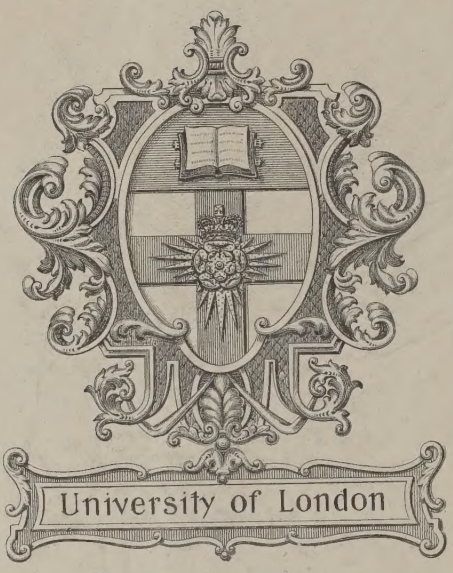
University of London

605370

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

TWENTY-ONE VOLUMES.

—(19.)—

STATE PAPERS.

Session

30 *April* —— 28 *August* 1857.

VOL. XLIII.

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1857—Sess. 2.

TWENTY-ONE VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE

NINETEENTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures *at the* beginning of the line, *correspond with the* N° *at the foot of each* Paper; *and the* Figures *at the* end of the line, *refer to the* MS. Paging *of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.*

STATE PAPERS:

China: Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton:

[2206.] Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at *Canton* - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 1

[2223.] Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at *Canton* - - - - - - - - - - - - - 39

[2276.] Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at *Canton* - - - - - - - - - - - - - 65

Outrages on British Subjects in China:

[2220.] Correspondence between the Foreign Office and the Commercial Association of *Manchester*, relative to Outrages committed on British Subjects in *China*, in 1846, 1847 and 1848 - - - - - - - - - - - - 71

Opium Trade in China:

[2221.] Papers relating to the Opium Trade in *China*, 1842–1846 (in continuation of Papers presented to Parliament in 1840) - - - - - - - - 83

Hong Kong: Charge of Poisoning:

155. Copies of, or Extracts from, any Papers connected with the Confinement of *Chinese* Prisoners at *Hong Kong*, and with the Trial of a Baker and others on the Charge of Poisoning - - - - - - - - - - - - 169

Hong Kong: Reconstruction of Legislative Council:

101. Copies or Extracts of Correspondence between Governor Sir *John Bowring* and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, relative to the Reconstruction of the Legislative Council of the Colony of *Hong Kong*, in the Years 1855 and 1856 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 207

Hong Kong: Defence of the Colony:

115. Copies or Extracts of any Correspondence with Sir *John Bowring* on the subject of his Application for a Vote from Parliament to defray the Expense of Measures of Precaution and Defence at *Hong Kong*, required by the state of Affairs in *China* - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 223

Neuchatel:

[2222.] Treaty between Her Majesty, the Emperor of *Austria*, the Emperor of the *French*, the King of *Prussia*, the Emperor of *Russia*, and the *Swiss* Confederation, relative to *Neuchatel*; signed at *Paris*, 26 May 1857 - - - - - 231

Honduras:

[2271.] Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Her Majesty and the Republic of *Honduras*, with an additional Article thereunto annexed; signed at *London*, August 27, 1856 - - - - - - - - - p. 239

Persia:

[2217.] Correspondence respecting Relations with *Persia* - - - - - 255

[2218.] Treaty of Peace between Her Majesty and the Shah of *Persia*; signed at *Paris*, March 4, 1857 - - - - - - - - - - - - 503

Sound Dues:

[2209.] Report from Her Majesty's Minister at the Court of *Denmark*, on the Negotiation for the Redemption of the Sound Dues - - - - - - - 513

[2208.] Treaty, Protocol and Convention for the Redemption of the Sound Dues; signed at *Copenhagen*, March 14, 1857 - - - - - - - - - 523

Portendic and Albreda:

[2207.] Convention between Her Majesty and the Emperor of the *French*, relative to *Portendic* and *Albreda*; signed at *London*, March 7, 1857 - - - 547

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROCEEDINGS

OF

HER MAJESTY'S NAVAL FORCES

AT

CANTON.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2206

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.					Page
1.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	December 27, 1856	1
2.	The Earl of Clarendon to Sir J. Bowring	..	..	February 23, 1857	2
3.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Three Inclosures.	..	..	January 6, ——	2
4.	The Earl of Clarendon to Sir J. Bowring	..	..	March 3, ——	4
5.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	January 17, ——	4
6.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	January 19, ——	6
7.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	January 22, ——	8
8.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	January 29, ——	8
9.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	February 2, ——	10
10.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	February 3, ——	11
11.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	February 5, ——	12
12.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Three Inclosures.	..	..	February 9, ——	15
13.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon	..	..	February 12, ——	16
14.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon	..	..	February 12, ——	16
15.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	February 14, ——	17
16.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond Four Inclosures.		..	April 8, ——	17
17.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	February 24, ——	20
18.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon	..	..	February 28, ——	21
19.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Three Inclosures.	..	..	March 5, ——	22
20.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Six Inclosures.	..	..	March 10, ——	25
21.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	March 10, ——	27
22.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Two Inclosures.	..	..	March 10, ——	29
23.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon One Inclosure.	..	..	March 12, ——	31
24.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond One Inclosure.		..	April 28, ——	32
25.	The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond Two Inclosures.		..	April 28, ——	33

Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

No. 1.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received February* 16, 1857.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, December* 27, 1856.

IN my despatch dated 17th-23rd December,* I mentioned the kidnapping of an old man, Mr. Cowper, by the Chinese at Whampoa. I have now the honour to send the particulars of this characteristic act of perfidy, as communicated in a despatch from Mr. Consul Parkes, dated Canton, 23rd instant. I need not add that I have approved of the step taken by Mr. Parkes on this occasion.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Consul Parkes to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Canton, December* 23, 1856.

IT is with pain that I have to inform your Excellency that William Cowper, the father of J. E. Cowper, master shipwright at Whampoa, was forcibly carried away from his floating residence at that anchorage, by certain Chinese, on the evening of the 20th instant.

At the time of his capture Mr. Cowper was walking on the top of his chop, anchored about 500 yards from Her Majesty's ship "Sybille." An ordinary looking native boat pulled alongside, ostensibly for the purpose of delivering a letter, and as Mr. Cowper lent over the side of the chop to take this from the boatman who presented it, several other men sprang forward and dragged him into the boat, which then made off at full speed. The female relatives of Mr. Cowper raised an alarm, and boats from Her Majesty's ship "Sybille" started in pursuit, but darkness coming on, they discontinued the search, without discovering Cowper.

Mr. J. C. Cowper reported the circumstance to me on the morning of the 21st instant, and earnestly begged for any assistance it might be in my power to render. Sir Michael Seymour had just left for the Bogue, and remembering the interest in the town of Whampoa possessed by many of the wealthiest native merchants of Canton, particularly those connected with foreign trade, I determined, as the only course left me, to prevail on Howqua, and one or two other Chinese of note, to whom I still have access, to exert their influence in the recovery of Cowper, or in obtaining information as to his fate.

Howqua undertook to ascertain for me whether Mr. Cowper had been brought a prisoner to Canton, and after four hours employed by him in visiting or sending to the public offices, he informed me that this was not the case. He then concurred with me that it was possible that some village ruffians might have seized Mr. Cowper with the view of holding him to ransom, and fearing

* See "Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton," presented March 1857, page 3.

that the murder of an Englishman, or the detention of one as a prisoner in the neighbourhood of Whampoa, might lead to some hostile movement on the part of the Admiral in that direction, he and Kingqua, who had joined our consultation, undertook to dispatch a messenger to that place, to advise their friends and connections to interest themselves as much as possible in searching after and recovering Cowper.

To give all the weight I could to the matter, and expedite the search, I took the messenger to the Whampoa anchorage that afternoon in a private steamer placed at my disposal for the purpose. He returned to me the next morning with a considerable number of the Whampoa gentry and traders, who although loud in their protestations of the innocence of their own townspeople, and ready to hint at the possible implication of those of other localities, furnished me with no definite or available information, and gave me no reliable promise that they would exert themselves to procure any. I therefore thought it desirable that three of their number should see Howqua and Kingqua, who had a better appreciation of the risks at stake, and I brought them with me to Canton for this purpose, where they now remain.

The result is, I feel assured, that the people of Whampoa now perceive that it is to their interest to undertake the task, which, if time be allowed them, they can of course accomplish, of tracing out the captors of Mr. Cowper, and ascertaining what has become of him; and so long as they really continue to exert themselves to this end, and we remain without any precise information as to the offending parties, I do not see what other step is open to me to take, or how the intervention of the Naval Commander-in-chief can, with advantage, be exerted.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HARRY S. PARKES.

No. 2.

The Earl of Clarendon to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Foreign Office, February* 23, 1857.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 27th of December last, inclosing a copy of a despatch from Mr. Consul Parkes, stating the circumstances under which Mr. William Cowper, Senior, of Whampoa, was kidnapped by the Chinese on the evening of the 20th of December, and reporting the steps which he took to obtain the restoration of Mr. Cowper to his family; and I have to instruct you to state to Mr. Parkes that I approve of his proceedings on this occasion.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 3.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 1.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January* 6, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward copies of correspondence with the Spanish Consul-General on the subject of the supposed murder of the Spanish Vice-Consul of Macao in the attack upon the "Thistle" on the 30th ultimo, as reported in my despatch dated the 31st ultimo, and I fear there is little reason to hope that M. Diaz de Sobre Casas and his Spanish servant have escaped from this treacherous act of assassination.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 3.

Señor Canete y Moral to Sir J. Bowring.

(Translation.) *Consulate-General of Spain in China,*
Most Excellent Sir, *Macao, January 5, 1857.*

SINCE the arrival at this city of the first intelligence of the horrid crime perpetrated by the Chinese on the 30th ultimo on board the English steamer "Thistle" in the Canton river, I have endeavoured to verify, as completely as possible, if there were amongst the number of persons so barbarously and treacherously assassinated the Spanish subject Don Francesco Diaz de Sobre Casas, Vice-Consul of Her Catholic Majesty for this city, and a Spanish servant whom he had with him, named José Martinez; but up to this hour I have not been able to obtain any real or positive proof, although, unfortunately, I do possess a variety of dates and circumstances which incline me to believe and think that Señor Diaz de Sobre Casas and his servant were victims of the perfidious treachery of the Chinese.

In this uncertainty I am most anxious to know the truth, in order that I may perform the sacred duties imposed on me by my position; and, the crime having been perpetrated on a vessel under the English flag, as I am satisfied that your Excellency will have directed an inquiry into all the circumstances attending this catastrophe, I have the honour to address to your Excellency a request for the communication of all the information and details that you may have obtained on the subject, in order that I may proceed with a full knowledge of what took place in so important and delicate an affair.

With this object, I renew, &c.

God preserve, &c.

(Signed) NICASIO CANETE Y MORAL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 3.

Sir J. Bowring to Señor Canete y Moral.

Sir, *Hong Kong, January 6, 1857.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your despatch of yesterday.

As there is reason to believe that no European escaped the massacre on board the "Thistle," the information we have is very imperfect, and such alone as could be gathered from the frightened Chinese who escaped.

I send you copy of the communication I have received from the British Vice-Consul at Whampoa on the subject.

The acts of incendiarism and assassination which have marked the progress of these Chinese hostilities, involving, as they do, in general danger and destruction, the persons and property of all strangers in China and its waters, demand the indignant intervention of all civilized nations for their repression and punishment; and I doubt not you will see the propriety of your calling the early attention of the Captain-General of the Philippines to the perils with which the subjects of Her Most Catholic Majesty, in common with all foreigners, are menaced in the existing crisis of affairs.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 3 in No. 3.

Vice-Consul Bird to Consul Parkes.

Sir, *Whampoa, December* 31, 1856.

I HAVE heard this morning that, when Murrow's postal-steamer, the "Thistle," which left Whampoa for Hong Kong about 11 o'clock in the forenoon of yesterday, was a little below the first bar, the Chinese passengers murdered all the foreigners on board, consisting (as far as can be ascertained) of the master, mate, two engineers, four coloured seamen, and one Spaniard, a passenger. They set fire to the vessel, which is now on shore about six miles below Whampoa.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ALEX. BIRD.

No. 4.

The Earl of Clarendon to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 3, 1857.

I HAVE to state to you that I approve of the answer which you returned to the Spanish Consul-General, and of which a copy is inclosed in your despatch of the 6th of January last, with reference to the probable murder by the Chinese of the Spanish Vice-Consul of Macao, with other Europeans, on board the steamboat "Thistle."

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 5.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 16.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January* 17, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship copy of a communication I made to his Excellency Wang, the Viceroy of Fuh-keen and Che-keang, at Foo-chow, and to Eleang, the Viceroy of the Two-Kwang at Soo-chow, and to Chaou, the Acting Governor of Keang-soo, and translation of the reply which I have just received from the first of these high functionaries.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 5.

Sir J. Bowring to the Viceroy of Fuh-keen, &c., &c.

Sir, *Hong Kong, December* 9, 1856.

I HAVE now to forward to your Excellency, through the British Consul, twelve copies of a collection of documents, by which you will be thoroughly informed of the unhappy differences which have arisen between his Excellency the Imperial Commissioner and myself, and which have compelled me to take measures of the most decided character in order to enforce the obligations of Treaties, and to prevent such misunderstandings in future, with their inevitable results, the miseries of the people and the horrors of war.

His Excellency the Imperial Commissioner having refused becoming redress for an undoubted violation of Treaties in the disrespect shown to the British flag, I have been compelled to call upon Her Majesty's naval Commander-in-chief, who has captured and destroyed the fortresses along the river from the Bogue to Canton, and now holds the city at his mercy. Still, unwilling to visit upon the people the consequences of the unreasonable and pertinacious conduct

of the Viceroy, his Excellency has had every warning that could have been given. He has seen, day by day, in the destruction of the Imperial fleets, in our breaching the walls and entering the city, in the ruin of the public buildings, and in the manner in which every menace has been followed by prompt and irresistible execution, how impossible it is for him to oppose a power which he has thoughtlessly and wantonly provoked, and most discourteously and obstinately denied to me, Her Britannic Majesty's Representative, the means of official personal intercourse.

I have to state to your Excellency that, though I have received many overtures from the rebel chiefs, who are naturally desirous of availing themselves of the disorders which have been created by the persistency of the Viceroy, I have refused all cooperation and all intercourse with them, and have not allowed their ships to approach the waters which Her Majesty's naval forces command.

It is of the greatest importance that His Majesty the Great Emperor should be informed of the true state of things, and of the miseries which have been suffered by, and the still greater miseries which are hanging over, the Chinese people, in consequence of the perversity of the Imperial Commissioner; and I have to request your Excellency will not delay advising the Court of Pekin of the events that have taken place, and that you will kindly forward copies of the inclosed documents.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 2 in No. 5.

The Governor-General of Fuh-keen to Sir J. Bowring.

(Translation.)

WANG, Governor-General of Fuh-keen and Che-keang, &c., makes communication in reply.

I received a letter from your Excellency on the 3rd instant. (Here follows at full length Sir J. Bowring's despatch of the 9th December, 1856, to the effect that Her Britannic Majesty's Consul at Foo-chow would forward to His Excellency Wang twelve copies of a "collection of documents," printed in pamphlet form, upon affairs at Canton, and requesting him to bring their contents to the notice of the Emperor.)

Having had, from first to last, no official communication from his Excellency Yeh, Imperial Commissioner and Governor-General of the Two-kwang, to explain what it was in the administration of commercial affairs at Canton that produced this rupture with your Excellency, I have been without any means of informing myself thoroughly on the subject, and even now that I have received your Excellency's letter, still, the great distance between Fuh-keen and Canton considered, it is so out of my power to form an opinion on the merits of the question, that I cannot be so precipitate as to address the Throne on the matter.

The document* forwarded to me being in English, its contents are unknown to me, and I have no means of deciphering them.

In conclusion, it is my duty to add that our two nations having been on friendly terms for many years, I am still in hopes, that by due observance on either side of the Treaty of Peace that was to last for ever, it will be their good fortune to strengthen the amicable relations heretofore existing between them.

I accordingly reply, availing myself of the occasion to wish your Excellency promotion and prosperity.

A necessary communication, &c.

Heen-fung, 6th year, 12th moon, 11th day. (January 6, 1857.)

---

* In the translation of Sir J. Bowring's despatch of the 9th December, 1856, the words "collection of documents" were rendered by a Chinese word signifying small volume or pamphlet. It was intended that twelve copies should be forwarded to his Excellency Wang. Mr. Consul Medhurst has explained that these were not sent, as he considered the communication of them might cause unnecessary excitement at places where public tranquillity was undisturbed; and his Excellency Wang, not having received them, has applied the term "seaou tee," pamphlet or brochure, to the copy of the despatch in English which is always forwarded with the Chinese version.

No. 6.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 16.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January 19, 1857.*

I AM informed the United States' Commissioner, the French Chargé d'Affaires, and the Governor of Macao, have sent in protests to the Imperial Commissioner Yeh, against the daring and indiscriminating attempt to poison the foreign community, which was exhibited in this Colony on the 15th instant.

Dr. Parker has sent me copy of his letter to the Imperial Commissioner, which I have the honour to inclose.

Though some hundreds of persons ate of the poisoned bread, it having been supplied by the largest bakery in the Colony, so rapidly did the fact circulate of the poisoning of the loaves issued for the morning's supply, that measures were almost universally and promptly employed to counteract the effects of the arsenic, and though there has been much suffering, there has mercifully been no loss of life.

The Chinese proprietor of the bakery fled with his family in the morning on which the crime was committed. A steamer was sent in pursuit of him, and he was arrested at Macao. Proper steps have been taken for a thorough investigation of the matter, and appropriate punishment will follow the evidence of guilt.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

P.S.—January 21. Since writing the above, I have received copy of the protest addressed by the Governor of Macao to the Imperial Commissioner, and of which I now inclose translation.

J. B.

Inclosure 1 in No. 6.

Dr. Parker to Commissioner Yeh.

Legation of the United States, Macao,
Sir, *January 16, 1857.*

THE Undersigned, Commissioner and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America in China, is again compelled to address your Excellency remonstrating and protesting against the violation of our Treaty of Amity and the laws of civilized nations, and the rules of justifiable war.

The United States' Consul, who arrived from Hong Kong last evening, has appeared before the Undersigned, and in person represented that a most diabolical deed has there been perpetrated by Chinese subjects, who had administered poison, in the bread supplied to the public in that Colony and on board vessels in the harbour, to multitudes of men, women, and children, without distinction of nation; that he had himself partaken of the poison, from which he is still suffering, and that other citizens of the United States are rendered dangerously ill by the poisoned bread.

The Undersigned, as in duty bound, solemnly protests against this unjustifiable mode of warfare. "The use of poison as a means of war is prohibited by the unanimous concurrence of all the public jurists of the present age. The custom of civilized nations has exempted the persons of the Sovereign and his family, the members of the Civil Government, women and children, cultivators of the earth, artizans, labourers, merchants, men of science and letters, and generally all other public or private individuals engaged in the ordinary civil pursuits of life, from the effects of military operations, unless actually taken in arms, or guilty of some misconduct in violation of the usages of war, by which they forfeit their immunity." Now by the manner in which the poison has been administered in Hong Kong, not only have the innocent women and children, and all artizans, labourers, merchants, and men of science belonging to the English nation, had their lives exposed; but the citizens and subjects of

other nations who are in friendly relations with China—Americans, French, Russians, Portuguese and Spaniards—have also received the deadly poison, and that some may yet die remains to be known.

The Undersigned, therefore, in behalf of the Government of the United States, on the part of humanity, and reverently in the name of God, protests against this most barbarous deed, and as on former occasions, when protesting against the offering of pecuniary rewards to perfidy and assassination of foreigners, must hold the Imperial Government of China responsible for all the consequences, both to individual and national interests.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) PETER PARKER.

Inclosure 2 in No. 6.

The Governor of Macao to Commissioner Yeh.

(Translation.)

Most Illustrious and most Excellent Sir, *Macao, January* 16, 1857.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 5th instant, I have to thank your Excellency for the measures adopted by your order in the vicinities of Macao, for the purpose of preventing any impediments to the commerce carried on by the Portuguese and the foreigners resident in this city.

A fact recently occurred at Hong Kong which will show your Excellency that there is not only a necessity for such orders, whereby a distinction may be drawn between friends and enemies, but that it is further requisite to command and advise the people not to lay hold of hostile measures of a nature that may affect not the British alone, but also those who are not concerned in the question existing between them and the Chinese Government.

It appears that on the 15th instant a large quantity of bread sold at Hong Kong contained poison. Eighteen Portuguese carpenters, who were retiring from their work on board the Spanish Government steamer at Whampoa, ate of the said bread on their passage hither, and became sick. The same happened to a large and principal family of Macao, which had only left this on the 14th to embark for Europe on the following day. There are here more than thirty Portuguese persons who, without having anything to do with the hostilities, or with the English, and without having even disembarked at Hong Kong, have nevertheless become victims of an odious act as practised by a man of the people!

I am sure that your Excellency in your high intelligence cannot approve of such a mode of warfare which, beyond the fact of its being horrible in itself, is contrary to the laws and practice of civilized nations, and carries with itself the risk of hurting indiscriminately the friend and the foe, the woman and the man, the child and the decrepit; and that your Excellency will perceive the necessity both of advising the people as to the manner of hostilizing their foes, as well as of prohibiting such horrors.

War is always a calamity, but it is sometimes a painful necessity for Governments and nations. All people have a right to defend themselves and to attack their enemy, and it is even praiseworthy when it is done in a noble manner. But in that war it is incumbent on the authorities to direct the people in the way of diminishing, and not of augmenting, the evils inherent to such a state of things.

I wish your Excellency, &c.

No. 7.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received March* 16.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January* 22, 1857.

REFERRING to my despatch dated 19th instant, I have now the honour to inclose copy of Count de Courcy's protest, sent to the Imperial Commissioner, on the subject of the poisoning in this Colony on the 15th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure in No. 7.

The Count de Courcy to Commissioner Yeh.

Macao, le 16 *Janvier*, 1857.

UN rapport de M. Duus, Vice-Consul de Sa Majesté Impériale à Hong Kong, m'apprend que, dans la matinée d'hier, une criminelle tentative a mis en danger les jours des habitants de la Colonie.

Le pain que fournit aux etrangers la boulangerie I-chenu a été empoisonné. Tous ceux qui ont mangé de ce pain, plusieurs résidents Français, M. Duus et toute sa famille, ont été gravement malades.

Je ne puis douter qu'en recevant cette nouvelle votre Excellence ne se sent émue de la plus profonde indignation, et qu'elle n'éprouve le plus vif regret de cet odieux attentat commis par un de ses nationaux contre les droits les plus sacrés de l'humanité et de la civilisation.

Lorsque la haine des peuples devient aveugle, lorsqu'elle ne craint pas d'appeler à son aide la perfidie et l'assassinat, lorsqu'elle ne fait point de distinction entre ses victimes, lorsqu'elle égare son intelligence et qu'elle pervertit son cœur, il appartient aux hommes éclairés qui le dirigent de lui faire entendre de sages conseils de modération et de prudence, de lui enseigner la voie qu'il doit suivre et dont il ne saurait s'écarter sans provoquer les plus grands périls, sans que la responsabilité de son Gouvernement ne se trouve, tôt ou tard, gravement compromise par le fait même de ces erreurs criminelles.

Votre Excellence verra, j'en suis convaincu, dans l'empressement que j'ai mis à lui exposer les considérations précédentes, une nouvelle preuve de mon sincère désir de maintenir la paix et la bonne harmonie entre les Gouvernements de nos grands Empereurs.

Veuillez, &c.

No. 8.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received March* 16.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January* 29, 1857.

THE inclosed notification has been circulated among the American merchants by the United States' Commissioner.

It is satisfactory as affording evidence that the disturbances at Canton are not intended to interrupt commercial intercourse at the other ports.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure in No. 8.

Dr Parker to Mr. Perry.

Sir, *Legation of the United States, Macao, January* 23, 1857.

THE accompanying extracts from the correspondence of this Legation with the Imperial Commissioner, relative to the shipment of merchandise contracted for, and the removal of imported goods from the packhouse at Canton to a place of safety, you are hereby authorised to circulate for the information of the merchants of the United States at this port.

My communication of the 30th ultimo was based in part upon the assumption that "it is not the Chinese officers of Government who have interdicted the trade of the United States at Canton," but it has been of no avail. I shall now apprize his Excellency that the assertion that "American merchants since they came to China have never been interfered with in their trade, either in importing or exporting goods," is not sustained by their experience the past three months, for which the Chinese Government will be held responsible.

Respectfully, &c.

(Signed) PETER PARKER.

Dr. Parker to Commissioner Yeh.

(Extract.) *December* 30, 1856.

YOUR Excellency states most correctly, "As the Government of China and the United States desire to preserve the friendly relations existing between them, it is highly desirable that the present state of things be considered in so doing, &c." Now what is the state of things at Canton? There exists a controversy between your Excellency and the high authorities of Great Britain; but, on the one hand, His Majesty the Emperor has not declared war against England; neither, on the other, have the British authorities even taken the preliminary step to a war, of declaring so much as a blockade of the port. Whilst this is the exact position of the Chinese and English, the United States are neutral—the friend of all, the enemy of none. It is therefore manifestly right they should be treated as a neutral and friendly nation, and the property and person of their citizens should be respected, and their Treaty rights not interfered with. It is with much satisfaction the Undersigned learns, from your Excellency's despatch before him, that "China is not weak and unable to protect those who come to her shores;" and, "it is not the Chinese officers of Government who have interdicted the trade of the United States at Canton." The undersigned Commissioner, as in duty bound, has now to inform your Excellency, that citizens of the United States have imported merchandize, stored in warehouses at Canton; others have goods contracted for and ready for shipment, the money in hand for payment thereof, and vessels waiting to receive them. The Undersigned, therefore, addresses your Excellency specially to inquire if you will now allow these goods to be exported, and the property in warehouses removed to a place of security, granting such facilities as by Treaty they are entitled to; and that no harm shall be done them, their goods, or their vessels, by either the civil or military authorities in so doing? Should the British officers throw any obstacles in the way, then, as your Excellency suggests, they will be responsible for the consequences. As these goods, both imports and exports, are in an exposed condition, and the sooner they are removed from danger the better for all concerned, your Excellency is earnestly requested to favour the Undersigned with an early reply.

Commissioner Yeh to Dr. Parker.

(Extract.) *January* 15, 1857.

YOU again remark, "American merchants have imported goods which are now stored in pack-houses, and have contracted for goods which are now ready to go aboard ship, and I, therefore, request that these exports may be shipped,

and these goods, now stored in pack-houses, may be moved to places of security." It is well known that American merchants, since they came to China, have never been interfered with in their trade, either in importing or exporting goods; but owing to the English having now come up with their troops, every pass and place and passage in the river is most strictly and closely guarded by their ships. The reason why trade is impracticable and merchants are stopped in this manner is all owing to the English; they have made difficulty with other nations and stopped the trade, so that there is even no way for ready money to circulate in the vicinity of the city and river. As your Excellency already knows that as this produce is now in a dangerous condition, and the sooner it is removed the better it will be for its owners, so I, too, have lately heard that trade is very flourishing at present, at both Shanghae and Amoy, and if they remove to those ports, there will be nothing of this sort (to hinder them.) This is a friendly and very important remark, and I think your Excellency will agree with me.

No. 9.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 2.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, February* 2, 1857.

MY despatch dated the 17th ultimo conveyed to your Lordship copy of a communication I made to the Viceroy of Che-keang and Fuh-keen, and of his answer. The Viceroy of the Two Keang and the Governor of Keang-soo have now replied to my letter; and I have now to forward translations of their reply. I think it is to be gathered from both, with tolerable certainty, that there is no present disposition to extend the field of hostilities; and that the Imperial Commissioner will be left alone to settle his misunderstandings with us, unless, indeed, any advantages he might obtain should create a prestige in his favour—a not very likely result.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 9.

The Governor-General of the Two Keang to Sir J. Bowring.

(Translation.)

E (ELEANG), Governor-General of Keang-nan and Keang-se, makes a communication in reply.

On the 11th instant, I received a communication from your Excellency, which I perused with particular attention.

In your anxiety not to expose the people to the horrors of war, and in your refusal to allow the rebel Chiefs to bring their ships near those of your navy, to admit them to an interview, or to accept their cooperation, there is sufficient evidence of your Excellency's desire to abide steadily by the Treaty, and so to maintain for evermore the good understanding between us. But (as regards addressing the Throne) when the Treaty of eternal friendship was made, it was with a view to the suspension of hostilities for evermore; and if the present precipitate resort to hostilities, consequent upon the refusal of the Imperial Commissioner Yeh to give satisfaction (for an insult) to the flag, were to be represented to His Majesty, (so far from answering your purpose) it would, on the contrary, baulk the desire entertained by your Excellency for a good understanding.

The Imperial Commissioner Yeh is Superintendent of Trade at the five ports, and as such, is, of course, competent to the decision of all matters whatsoever thereto relating. I have forwarded a copy of the letter under acknowledgment to the Imperial Commissioner Yeh, with a request that he will, without loss of time, take steps satisfactorily to restore relations to their former friendly footing. Your Excellency is near enough to him to be able conveniently to consult with him as to the course to be pursued.

It is my duty to reply to you, and I shall be obliged to you to look into what I have said.

I avail myself of the occasion to wish your Excellency abundant prosperity.

The twelve pamphlets which your letter tells me the Consul had been directed to forward to me, I have not yet received.

A necessary communication, &c.

Heen-fung, 6th year, 12th moon, 18th day. (January 13, 1857.)

Note.—The translation of this letter has been unusually troublesome. I believe the writer's meaning to be in sum as follows:

"I rejoice in your Excellency's professions of peace; but it would only do harm to the interests of peace, to which you profess yourself so friendly, were I to tell the Emperor that, because of Yeh's act, you have precipitately broken the peace that the Treaty said was to last for ever. Another reason against my addressing the Throne is, that Yeh, and he alone, is competent to deal with commercial questions; and this can be nothing else, being a question with foreigners."

This special qualification of foreign relations with China I have often remarked. In his will, or posthumous manifesto, the late Emperor adverts to the war with England as "a quarrel arising out of a question of commerce on the south-east coast."

(Signed) THOMAS WADE,
Chinese Secretary.

Inclosure 2 in No. 9.

The Governor of Keang-soo to Sir J. Bowring.

(Translation.)

CHAOU, Governor of Keang-soo, &c., makes a communication in reply.

On the 9th January I received a communication from your Excellency, the subject of which I have duly considered. The twelve pamphlets which it says the Consul had been directed to send me I have not received.

I have carefully studied the letter under acknowledgment. In refusing to admit the rebel Chiefs to an interview, in rejecting their cooperation, and in prohibiting their vessels from approaching yours, there is evidence of your Excellency's purpose to adhere firmly to the Treaty, and your determination to maintain the good understanding between us.

But (as regards addressing the Throne), partially informed as in truth I am of the history of this resort to arms, I dare not act so inconsiderately as to trouble my Sovereign, His Imperial Majesty, with a memorial on the subject.

The trade of the five ports has besides been all along under the superintendence of Yeh, and in this instance, as well (as any other), he is of course competent to decide the question.

His Excellency, Eleang, Governor-General of the Two Keang, has forwarded copy of your Excellency's letter to him, to the Imperial Commissioner Yeh, and has written to him to lose no time in taking such steps as will satisfactorily restore relations to their former friendly footing.

Your Excellency is near enough to him to be able conveniently to consult with him as to the course to be pursued.

It is my duty to reply to your Excellency, and I shall be obliged to you to acquaint yourself with what I have written.

I avail myself of the occasion to wish your Excellency daily increase of prosperity.

A necessary communication, &c.

Heen-fung, 6th year, 12th moon, 27th day. (January 22, 1857.)

No. 10.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February 3, 1857.*

IN my despatch of the 25th November,* I gave to your Lordship particulars of the circumstances under which the lorcha "Arrow" passed into the hands

* See "Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton," presented February 3, 1857, page 118.

of her present owners, as reported in the "China Mail" of December 11. I have caused the Colonial Department to make a special report, of which I have the honour to inclose copy to your Lordship. The right of the vessel to carry the British flag, and to enjoy the protection of British authority, appears to me incontestable.

Inclosure in No. 10.

Memorandum.

THE lorcha "Arrow," 127 tons burden, received a Colonial register under Ordinance No. 4 of 1855, on the 27th September, 1855.

On that day, Fong-Aming, Compradore of Messrs. John Burd and Co., made the requisite declarations to the effect that he was the sole owner of the vessel, that he was the lease-holder of landed property in Hong Kong, and that he had been truly and *bonâ fide* a resident within the Colony for the last ten years, or thereabouts. He also certified that the vessel was designed for trade with China and for none other.

He produced as his securities, Mr. Frederick H. Block, head partner of the house of Burd and Co., and Mr. Douglas Lapraik, watch-maker and trader, of Victoria.

With these he entered into the necessary bond joint and several engaging the lawful employment of the vessel, under the penalty of 3000 dollars. The surveyor's certificate of measurement having been put in and agreed to by Fong-Aming, and the Registrar-General having reported the validity of the securities and the owner, the register was duly signed by the Governor, registered by the Colonial Secretary, and counter-signed by the Colonial Treasurer.

Evan Thomas was entered as master, and on the 8th January, 1856, the name of Thomas Kennedy was endorsed on the register as having become master. I should note that the registers under the Ordinance above quoted, are valid for one year from date.

And I should add, in explanation of the statement about the purchase of the register for a large sum, that the lorcha had been originally taken by pirates, by them sold, and then claimed from the buyer by the owner. The matter became subject of dispute, and was settled by arbitration, Fong-Aming paying 1100 dollars and retaining her.

The full particulars of this transaction, which I believe to be entirely correct, will be found in the "China Mail" newspaper of 11th December last.

(Signed) W. T. MERCER,

Hong Kong, February 3, 1857. *Colonial Secretary.*

No. 11.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February* 5, 1857.

I FORWARD copy of a despatch from Mr. Meadows, dated 26th ultimo, conveying a document which he believes to be authentic, and which, if it be so, is of the highest interest, as marking out the policy of the Imperial Court. I inclose a translation made by Mr. Chinese Secretary Wade, and as he attaches the highest value to Mr. Meadows' opinion of its genuineness, I have thought it desirable to send a copy to the United States and French Legations.

Inclosure 1 in No. 11.

Acting Vice-Consul Meadows to Sir J. Bowring.

(Extract.) *Ningpo, January 26, 1857.*

I HAVE had the satisfaction to obtain, and I now inclose, a copy of an Imperial edict issued on the 27th December last, and which forms, as I learn, the latest instructions for the provincial authorities of Keang-soo, Che-keang, and Fuh-keen, relative to the recent hostilities between the British and Chinese at Canton. I shall not have leisure to translate this document in time for the "Bertha," which leaves for Hong Kong this day, and therefore inclose it in the original language; of its genuineness I have little or no doubt.

Your Excellency will perceive that the Emperor, basing on memorials of the Imperial Commissioner for Foreign Affairs, Yeh, states, that in consequence of the Canton marine force having seized certain pirates on board of a lorcha, the English barbarian leader, Parkes, availed himself of that circumstance as a pretence, in order to reopen the question of entering the city, and had fired on the walls, and burnt shops and houses; that on the 29th October and the 9th November, two engagements had taken place, in which upwards of 400 of the barbarian banditti had fallen, and a (or the) great naval leader had been killed; and that the Americans, French, and Portuguese, knowing the English to be in the wrong, had refused to assist them.

The Emperor then goes on to assume that the English having had their courage damped by their reverses, might, on finding themselves in this isolated position, be desirous of putting an end to hostilities. In such case the Commissioner Yeh is ordered not to push matters to extremities, but rather to avail himself of his experience and his knowledge of the barbarian nature, to take measures for the re-establishment of peace.

The Emperor next gives orders with reference to the provinces in which the four northern ports open to foreign trade are situated. The coasts of those provinces, viz., Keang-soo, Che-keang, and Fuh-keen, are, the Imperial edict remarks, familiar to the steamers of the said barbarians, and it is possible that when they find their objects unattainable in Kwang-tung, they may proceed to trouble the ports of the above provinces; it is therefore proper that precautionary measures of defence be taken, and the Governors-General and the Governors of the said provinces are accordingly commanded to give secret orders to their subordinate local officers quietly to make defensive preparations. In the event of the barbarian vessels coming to make representations on the subject of the hostilities at Canton, the authorities are commanded to meet them with reasoning and argument.

The edict closes with an injunction not to alarm the people by unnecessary parade in the defensive measures taken.

Inclosure 2 in No. 11.

Imperial Edict.

[The Chinese text was obtained by Mr. Thomas Meadows, Acting Vice-Consul at Ningpo. It does not appear by whom the letter is written, or to whom addressed, but two competent Chinese teachers give it as their opinion that there is nothing in the tone or wording of the document to make them doubt its genuineness. They assume it to have been written by one of the highest authorities of a province to an equal in the same, or an adjoining, jurisdiction, most probably the latter.

Its genuineness admitted, it is to my mind calculated to produce the same impression as the letters of Eleang and Chaou lately received. The quarrel is regarded as local, and it is the desire of the Court that it should continue so, not more for the sake of its dignity than for the security of the Government, which would be menaced by any circumstance seriously agitating the public mind. Yeh is in every way competent to the settlement of the question, but the barbarian must sue for peace, and then of course without any concession he will be allowed to resume his *status quo ante bellum*. The Imperial Decree, doubtless,

covers some anxiety lest there should be a general war, but opposes all concession, immediate or remote.]

(Translation.)

(THE writer) makes a communication on the 27th of the 11th moon of the 6th year of Heen-fung (23rd December, 1856). I* received a confidential despatch from the Great Council, forwarded express by the Board of War to Eleang, Governor-General of the Two Keang; Chaou, Governor of Keang-soo; Wang, Governor-General of Fuh-keen and Che-keang; and Ho, Governor of Che-keang; to the effect that, on the 17th of the 11th moon of the 6th year of Heen-fung (13th December), (the Council) had had the honour to receive the following Imperial Decree:—

"With reference to the memorial of Yeh-ming-chin, representing that the English barbarians had picked a quarrel with us, and that our troops had been victorious in two actions with them: In the course of the 9th moon (October) some of the Canton marine having seized some pirates on board a lorcha, the English barbarian Chief, Pa-hea-be (Henry Parkes), attempted on pretence that this act was matter of complaint, to revive the question of admission into the city, and ventured, in fine, to open fire upon the city and to burn the shops. On the 1st and 9th of the 10th moon (29th October and 6th November), our troops engaged (the enemy), and were victorious in both actions, killing and wounding above 400 of the barbarian villains and slaying their Admiral.† The patriotism and enthusiasm displayed by the gentry and volunteers of Canton had already dispirited the barbarians. Land and marine forces, numbering 20,000 and more, regulars and militia, had been moved up, and the barbarians, who have been indulging in the greatest arrogance and frowardness, will not, it is to be presumed, after the check they have received, venture on any further display of lawless violence. The Americans, French, and other Western nations,‡ being sensible that the English barbarians are in the wrong in this quarrel, do not choose to cooperate with them, and as they are thus wholly unsupported as well (as defeated) there is a reasonable possibility that suffering will induce repentance, and that they will desist from hostilities.

"We have this day instructed Yeh, that if the English barbarians turn from their present course of their own motion, anger (or hate) need not be carried to extremity; but if they dare to persist in their extravagance and obstinacy, peace is not to be negotiated by a conciliatory movement on our part, as this would open the way to demands for other concessions of importance. Yeh-ming-chin has been very long in charge of the Kwang Provinces, and is so thoroughly cognizant with barbarian affairs, that he will be able in all possibility to devise a proper course of proceeding.

"It occurs to us that the seaboard of Keang-soo, Che-keang, and Fuh-keen, is ground with which the steamers of these barbarians are, by long experience, well acquainted; and as precaution should be taken to defend (that coast) also against the barbarians, who, when they find themselves unable to work their will in the Canton province, may attempt to disturb other ports along it, we command Eleang, Chaou, and Ho, to give instructions privily to the local authorities, in the event of barbarian ships approaching (their jurisdiction), to take such steps as will render them secure, without sound or sign (that may attract attention). If they come to explain the circumstances of the rupture at Canton, they must be so silenced by reasonable arguments§ that no loop-hole be left them; and seeing this, they may be minded to fall back from their undertaking as hopeless. But (the authorities referred to) are not in any way to take the alarm, as this would disturb and perplex the public mind.

* The "I" may be one of the officers whose names immediately follow. The Governor of Fuh-keen is not among these, probably because he resides in the same city, Foo-chow, as the Governor-General Wang.

† Admiral, literally, naval great soldier head, "ta ping tow," an expression commonly applied by the Cantonese here to the Governor. I never heard a northern Chinese use the term.

‡ "Se yang kwo," western nation, is the term by which the Portuguese are commonly known, but it is also used to mean foreigners in general, or Europeans in particular. It is remarkable that there are none of them spoken of as barbarians.

§ Or by an exposition of the rights of the question The expression rendered "silenced" is very peremptory; the four words "keu le che fuh" translate literally, with reason or with the right of the question break off (their discourse and bring them) to submit.

" Let this be forwarded at the rate of 400 le a-day for the private information of every officer whom it may concern.

" Respect this !"

Having received the letter (of the Council) forwarded in respectful obedience to the will of His Majesty, I am confidentially informing my subordinates thereof, and communicating the same to my equals in rank. It is further my duty to communicate to you a copy reverentially made (of the Decree), in respectful obedience to which you will be so good as to act.

Heen-fung, 6th year, 11th moon, 28th day. (December 24, 1856.)

No. 12.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, February 9, 1857.*

HAVING convinced myself that the Imperial rescript, of which a translation was conveyed in my despatch dated 5th instant, has the greatest claims to be considered authentic, I forwarded copy thereof to the Legations of France and the United States ; and I have now the honour to send, for your Lordship's information, copy of my communication and of the answers I have received from the United States' Commissioner and the French Chargé d'Affaires, both dated Macao, 7th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 12.

Sir J, Bowring to Dr. Parker and the Count de Courcy.

Sir, *Hong Kong, February 4, 1857.*

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency copy of an Imperial Decree, which has been forwarded to me from the north, of the authenticity of which, I am assured, there is little or no reason to doubt.

I need scarcely call your Excellency's attention to the representations of the Imperial Commissioner as to the opinion of the citizens of your nation, nor to the extraordinary statements as to the results of the hostile action of Her Majesty's forces.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 2 in No. 12.

Dr. Parker to Sir J. Bowring.

Legation of the United States, Macao,

Sir, *February 7, 1857.*

I HAVE the honour to be in receipt of your Excellency's esteemed favour of the 4th instant, transmitting me copy of an Imperial Decree your Excellency had received from the north.

I have perused the document with care, and am entirely satisfied of the authenticity of the Decree and of the high official position of the officer who embodies it in his communication.

I particularly notice the representation of the Imperial Commissioner, as to the opinion of Americans, French, and other Western nations, and his Excellency's statements as to the results of the hostile action of Her Majesty's forces, and do not hesitate to pronounce both alike inaccurate. I trust the day is not remote when His Imperial Majesty will arrive at the same conclusion. I regard it as most fortunate that information so important should have come into your Excellency's possession, and am much obliged by being made acquainted with the same.

It is a painful exhibition of human folly when a man so high in rank and influence as is his Excellency Yeh among the statesmen of this great empire descends so low, to mislead his Sovereign, and involve his country in the gravest national calamities.

Anticipating with pleasure the triumph of truth and the supremacy of justice, at no distant period, I have, &c.

(Signed) PETER PARKER.

Inclosure 3 in No. 12.

The Count de Courcy to Sir J. Bowring.

M. le Plénipotentiaire, *Macao, le 7 Février*, 1857.

JE m'empresse d'accuser réception à votre Excellence de la lettre qu'elle m'a fait l'honneur de m'écrire à la date du 4 courant.

Il ressort, à mon sens, du curieux document dont une copie s'y trouvait jointe, que le Cabinet de Pékin serait animé du désir, si non de satisfaire actuellement à la demande de M. l'Amiral Seymour, au moins de considérer, jusqu'à nouvel ordre, les graves évènements de Canton comme une affaire purement locale.

Je suis donc heureux d'apprendre que votre Excellence ait de bonnes raisons de croire à l'authenticité de ce document. S'il n'en était pas ainsi, M. le Plénipotentiaire, si je ne savais par ma propre expérience avec quel art les fonctionnaires Chinois déguisent la vérité aux yeux de leur Gouvernement, je serais en droit, assurément, de considérer cette authenticité comme douteuse, puisque le Décret Impérial, dont vous avez bien voulu me transmettre une copie, dénature complétement le sens de mes communications officielles et les fait les moins contestables.

Veuillez, &c.

(Signé) CTE. R. DE COURCY.

No. 13.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, February* 12, 1857.

SINCE writing my despatch of the 5th instant, corroborative evidence has reached me of the authenticity of the Imperial rescript, a mutilated copy having been circulated in Canton, which seems generally received as a proof that there is a disposition on the part of the Court at Pekin to confine the quarrel to the locality in which it originated, and to open the door to negotiations for its settlement.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

No. 14.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, February* 12, 1857.

LETTERS from Shanghae to the 5th instant advise the uninterrupted tranquillity of that Settlement, and strengthen the conviction that it is not intended by the Chinese authorities to molest British residents at any of the northern ports.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

No. 15.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 2.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February* 14, 1857.

I HAVE received from the American Commissioner, and now inclose for your Lordship's information, translation of a communication made to him by his Excellency Yeh, in answer to Dr. Parker's "protest against the use of poison as a means of warfare."

Inclosure in No. 15.

Commissioner Yeh to Dr. Parker.

(Translation.)

YEH, Imperial Commissioner, Governor-General of the Two Kwang Provinces, a Baron of the Empire, &c., hereby replies.

I received your Excellency's communication of the 16th ultimo, on the 2nd instant, and observe what it contains: That the American Consul, who had arrived at Macao from Hong Kong, informed you personally that two or three days before, certain Chinese people in Hong Kong had mixed poison in the bread which they furnished the public, without distinction of country, of which all had eaten, and had been made seriously ill; and that it was not yet known whether they would survive.

On reading this I was very greatly surprised. The Chinese and Americans have usually been on good terms, and the trade between China and other countries has heretofore been conducted amicably; but the English have now, for several months, in a most unprovoked manner, brought their troops and engaged in hostilities, repeatedly setting fire to the shops and dwellings of people, and destroying a very great number of buildings, and have ruined some entire families. Doubtless there are many Chinese whose hatred against the English has been much increased by this; but to poison people in this underhand manner is an act worthy of detestation: still, as it all occurred in Hong Kong, it is impossible for me to examine into all the facts. The act is owing to the unnumbered evils which have been inflicted upon the Chinese by the English; and the natives of the surrounding districts have taken this way of revenging their private wrongs.

The Americans having never injured the Chinese, there is, of course, nothing to mar the good feeling existing between them. Your Excellency might, with propriety, issue admonitory exhortations for the Americans quietly to attend to their own business, and there can be no question but the Chinese will always treat them in a proper manner. What could induce them to think of secretly poisoning them? a point worthy of your consideration.

For this I reply; at the same time wishing you stable peace.

Heen-fung, 7th year, 1st moon, 9th day. (February 3, 1857.)

No. 16.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received April 10.)

Sir, *Admiralty, April* 8, 1857.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copies of a letter from Rear-Admiral Sir Michael Seymour, dated at Hong Kong the 15th February last, and of its inclosures, reporting on the state of affairs at that place, and proceedings in the Canton river.

I am, &c.

(Signed) R. OSBORNE.

Inclosure 1 in No. 16.

Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, "*Calcutta*," *at Hong Kong, February* 15, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that I returned to the Canton river in the "Barracouta" on the 7th instant. The Macao Fort, under the able superintendence of Commander W. T. Bate, having been placed in a satisfactory state of defence, I was enabled to remove the "Hornet" below the Macao Passage barrier, to be employed elsewhere, leaving the "Encounter" above the barrier, within signal distance of the fort, to support the "Comus" or "Acorn" as may be needful.

On the night of the 27th ultimo, a bold and well-undertaken attempt was made to burn the "Comus" by two fire-junks, and her destruction was only prevented by the coolness and promptitude of her Commander, officers, and ship's company, with the ready assistance afforded by the "Coromandel" steam-tender, and the boats that were able to reach her. I inclose a copy of Commander Jenkins' report on the subject, dated 31st January, and beg to draw their Lordships' notice to the good conduct of Henry Sampson, A.B., and James Armstrong, A.B., who rendered most efficient aid.

I dispatched the "Barracouta" on the morning of the 8th to reconnoitre the river in the neighbourhood of the Second Bar, and to communicate with the "Sybille." She returned shortly after, and Commander Fortescue reported that the war junks were in great force on the river, above the Second Bar, and that a large fleet up Escape Creek were in readiness to attack the rear of a passing ship. I immediately proceeded with the "Niger," "Hornet," and "Barracouta," in the hope of destroying them, but found they had retired about four miles up Escape Creek, where we were unable to follow.

On the 10th, the "Hornet," under orders to guard the river in the direction of the Second Bar, observed the same junks near the entrance of Escape and Tsychee Creeks. Commander Forsyth anchored as near the mouth of the former as the depth of water permitted, and opened a heavy fire upon them, driving them back, and capturing one junk mounting sixteen guns, without casualty on our side. The approach of night unfortunately prevented further advantage being obtained. Great credit is due to Commander Forsyth for his conduct in this affair, and he was well supported by his officers and ship's company. The hired steamer "Hong Kong," under the charge of Lieutenant Dent of the "Sybille," was able to take part towards the close of the firing. A copy of the report accompanies this despatch, to which I venture to call their Lordships' favourable attention. On my passage down the river yesterday I observed the junks higher up Escape Creek, and information was given by a fisherman that they had lost a large number of men in the engagement, and that they were repairing damages.

I am pleased to report that I have organised the two hired gun-boats, each of which carries a 56 cwt. 32-pounder in the bow, with smaller guns in the stern and broadside. They are both in the river, assisting to keep the navigation open, and have already rendered service by examining some of the numerous creeks, and in supporting the boats of the squadron on similar duty.

I came down to Hong Kong yesterday in the "Niger," to communicate with Sir John Bowring, and to dispatch my letters to Europe. I shall be here again to receive the mail due the end of the month, by which I am expecting their Lordships' instructions for my further guidance.

I have little intelligence from Canton. It is rumoured that the Imperial High Commissioner is making great preparations for defence, both by land and sea. A large number of war junks continue visible in various creeks of the river.

A very acceptable addition of 340 troops was received from the Straits Settlements, on 31st January, by the hired steam-vessel "Sir James Brooke," the Governor of Singapore having sent them up upon the urgent requisition of Sir John Bowring and myself.

The above troops, with the seasonable arrival of Her Majesty's sloops "Elk" and "Camilla," and the Honourable East India Company's steam-sloop "Auckland," also sent up by the Governor of Singapore, have restored

confidence amongst the inhabitants of Hong Kong. I shall send back the "Auckland" to Singapore as soon as I can possibly spare her, as her services are very useful in the Straits of Malacca.

The ships of the squadron still enjoy good health. The disposition sheet will show their present positions.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. SEYMOUR.

Inclosure 2 in No. 16.

Commander Jenkins to Captain O'Callaghan.

Sir, "*Comus*," *Canton River, January* 31, 1857.

IN compliance with your directions, I have the honour to report, for the information of the Commander-in-chief, that at 12·45 A.M., on the 27th instant, two large junks were seen rapidly approaching the ship up Elliot Passage, under all sail, with a fresh breeze and a strong flood tide. The "Comus," laying-to, the stream anchor astern, the wind bringing the starboard broadside to bear well on Elliot Passage, immediately fired on them, the first shot passing through the foremost junk: she instantly burst out in flames, and passed across the stern, carrying away the spanker boom. The other one, which was fired near the same time, passed along the starboard broadside, and hung on the whisker and fore-yard arm for the space of twenty minutes before she could be cleared, scorching the fore-rigging, jib-guys, stays, &c., along the bowsprit,

They were evidently fastened together, as the one which crossed the stern closed again on the port bow, with foresail set, against wind and tide, until a coir hawser was cut, when she was towed away by the boats, both junks being grounded together above 49th Point.

I would beg to bring to the notice of the Commander-in-chief the conduct of the officers and crew of Her Majesty's ship "Comus" on this trying occasion, especially of Henry Sampson, A.B., who got up the fore rigging through the fire, and cut away a number of stink-pots and the rigging of the junk foul of the foreyard-arm; and also James Armstrong, A.B., who boarded the junk from the pinnace, and cut away her fore halliards.

I would also beg to notice the dispatch with which the "Coromandel" came to our assistance, as also the "Calcutta's" barge, "Sybille's" launch, "Niger's" pinnace, and "Hornet's" cutter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ROBT. JENKINS.

Inclosure 3 in No. 16.

Commander Forsyth to Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour.

Sir, "*Hornet*," *off Hamilton Creek, February* 11, 1857.

IN pursuance of your orders of the 9th instant, and whilst on my way down the river, I observed a large fleet of junks, in three divisions, two of which were anchored at the entrance to Escape and Tsychee Creeks, numbering about fifty war-junks, the other, consisting of about the same number, were three miles from the entrance of Escape Creek. The latter, on our approach, weighed, and joined the division in the first-named creek.

The row-boats attached to the junks were very numerous, and lined the shore close to the junks, evidently with the intention of protecting them from an attack by boats.

I immediately cleared for action, and, having got within good range, anchored by the stern, and at 4·42 P.M. commenced firing, our foremast quarters bearing on the Tsychee Creek, the after quarter on Escape Creek, the enemy returning our fire with much rapidity.

At 5·42, having silenced the enemy's fire in Tsychee Creek, I was enabled to weigh, and close the other two divisions within 800 yards, and commenced firing grape and shrapnell, with ricochet shot, into the whole mass of junks,

which must have done dreadful execution, as they were crowded with men to excess. Two of the junks were driven on shore, the others escaped into shoal-water up the creek, where, from our draught of water, it was impossible for us to follow them.

We kept up our fire until the junks were out of reach, and, apparently, thoroughly beaten, two having grounded on the northern point of the creek, the rest being in full retreat.

During the action the "Hong Kong," hired steamer, commanded by Lieutenant Dent, of Her Majesty's ship "Sybille," assisted us with her fire upon the junks in Tsychee Creek.

At 11 P.M. our boats left, in command of Lieutenant Arthur M. Brock, with Mr. Ralph A. Brown, acting mate, both of whom gallantly volunteered their services, to go into the creek and bring out the junks that had grounded, one of which they succeeded in cutting out, I am happy to say, without any loss, the other escaped up the creek with the flood-tide. Three men were found dead on board, one, apparently, of rank, from the attention paid to the body, which was laid out abaft, covered with flags.

The enemy's fire, for some time, was rapid and well sustained, as your Excellency may imagine from each vessel carrying on an average ten guns. The one we captured mounted sixteen, nearly all of which were of English manufacture. She was fully armed, and stored as a vessel of war. When our ricochet shot and shell began to tell upon them, their fire slackened, and they retired in utter confusion.

The men having deserted their decks, at a rough estimation there must have been about 8,000 men on board the enemy's junks.

I remained at anchor in the same position until 7·30 this morning. The junks, three and a-half to four miles up the river, showed every appearance of having been completely beaten, and did not, as usual, hoist their colours. As I had no means of approaching them, I weighed, with the prize-junk and Her Majesty's steam-sloop "Barracouta" in company (which ship joined last night, after the action), to report my proceedings to your Excellency.

In concluding this report, I beg to bring before your Excellency's notice the great assistance I received from Lieutenant A. M. Brock, senior of this ship, Mr. Cornelius Fox, master, who took charge of the pilotage of the ship (the Chinese pilot having deserted his post early in the action), and Mr. Ralph A. Brown, acting mate, who commanded the gun-boat, and assisted in cutting out the junk.

The boats of the ship were much cut up during the action, but the ship has sustained little injury.

I have the honour to inclose a list of wounded, which, I am happy to say, is very trifling.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. C. FORSYTH.

Inclosure 4 in No. 16.

RETURN of Killed and Wounded on board Her Majesty's ship "Hornet," in attack on Chinese War Junks, on February 10, 1857.

John Duffell, aged 27, Captain mizen-top, wound of eyebrow, slight.

(Signed) J. TERNAN, M.D., *Surgeon.*

No. 17.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 28.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February* 24, 1857.

I HAVE received from the Count de Courcy a translation of the communication of the Imperial Commissioner on the subject of the poisonings, and I have now the honour to inclose copy of the same.

Inclosure in No. 17.

Commissioner Yeh to the Count de Courcy.

Canton, le 3 Février, 1857.

J'AI pris connaissance de la dépêche que vous m'avez adressée, noble Envoyé, le 21 jour de la 12 lune de l'année dernière (le 16 Janvier, 1857), et que j'ai reçue le 8 jour de la présente lune (le 2 Février, 1857). La nouvelle de l'empoisonnement du pain à Hong Kong m'a indigné et attristé d'autant plus profondément que l'amitié et la bonne harmonie subsistent comme d'habitude entre la Chine et votre noble Empire. Mais depuis que, sans raison ou cause, les Anglais continuent leurs hostilités, durant des mois entiers, en incendiant et brûlant une infinité d'habitations du peuple et d'établissements de toute sorte, des familles entières sans nombre s'en trouvent nécessairement réduites à la misère et les populations de tous les districts ne respirent plus contr'eux que haine et vengeance. On peut s'en aperçovoir à tout propos et votre dépêche le dit bien que " lorsque la haine s'empare d'un peuple, il ne pense qu'à se venger, et, en écartant les droits de la raison, il n'a qu'un désir, celui de nuire à son ennemi." Quoi qu'il en soit, l'auteur de l'empoisonnement est un être abominable, mais il se trouve actuellement à Hong Kong et il me serait difficile d'instruire son procès. Quant à ce que vous me dites par rapport à la distinction à établir " qui est l'ennemi et qui ne l'est pas," j'avais déjà donné mes instructions à ce sujet.

J'espère en même temps, noble Envoyé, que vos nationaux ne feront rien de leur côté pour troubler la paix. Ce ne seront certes pas les civilisés (les Chinois) qui manqueront à ce que les rites prescrivent à leur égard pour donner origine à aucune démêlé.

Je profite, &c.

No. 18.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 28.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, February* 28, 1857.

I HAVE received, with peculiar satisfaction, your Lordship's despatch dated the 10th January,* advising me that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve of the course adopted by Sir Michael Seymour, Mr. Parkes, and myself, in reference to the late operations in the Canton river.

I have the comfort of believing that, notwithstanding the losses, privations, sufferings, and disquietudes which these events have produced, there exists an almost unanimity of opinion among Her Majesty's subjects in China as to the opportunity and necessity of the measures that have been taken, and a conviction that the crisis which has occurred was an inevitable one; while the councils of the Canton authorities were directed by such intolerable pride, presumption, faithlessness, and ignorance, as they have long exhibited. And it has greatly added to my gratification to know that the Representatives of foreign Powers in China have generally concurred in approving of the course which has been pursued.

Indeed I may safely state that I have rather had to struggle against demands for more violent and destructive measures, than to fear censure for those which have been adopted.

It has been, throughout, my desire, and that of the Admiral, to spare, as much as possible, the innocent and unoffending people of Canton; but I grieve to say the ferocious and barbarous element disposed to avail itself of means, however atrocious and savage, is widely spread among the fierce population of of that place.

It is not a reputation acquired only yesterday or to-day, but one of long standing, recognized and feared wherever the Cantonese are known throughout the vast extent of the Chinese Empire, and made a topic of very frequent observation in the representations to the Court from the Viceroys of Kwang-tung.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

---

* See "Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton," presented February 3, 1857, page 103.

No. 19.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 28.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, March* 5, 1857.

IN continuation of my despatches dated the 5th, 9th, and 12th ultimo, I have now the honour to inclose translation, by Mr. Chinese Secretary Wade, of another important document which we have acquired through the activity of Mr. Acting Vice-Consul Meadows at Ningpo. I forward also copy of Mr. Meadows' despatch, and of my answer to the same.

I have thought it my duty to communicate this document to both the United States' and French Legations, and will, in due time, forward the correspondence.

Your Lordship will not fail to remark with what persistent mendacity our proceedings, and those of the United States' and French Ministers, are misrepresented at the Court of Pekin.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 19.

Acting Vice-Consul Meadows to Sir J. Bowring.

(Extract.) *Ningpo, February* 26, 1857.

I HAVE the satisfaction to inclose a copy of another Imperial edict, of the genuineness of which I have still more proof than in the case of that already forwarded.

The inclosed edict shows that at the date of its being issued, about the 15th of last month, the Emperor was not inclined to listen to anything adverse to the Imperial Commissioner Yeh, though communicated by other high provincial authorities; and that His Imperial Majesty speculated on hostilities not being finished at Canton at the time of the spring rains, yet, at the same time, assumed that the relations between us would still be so amicable at this port and Shanghae as would leave it in the power of the provincial authorities of the two places to send a foreign steamer up the great river, to act against the Tae-ping rebels.

I have called the inclosed document an Imperial edict, but your Excellency will perceive that it is, in form, a memorial from the provincial authorities, replying to an Imperial edict, which latter it, however, embodies.

The memorial commences by stating that, on the 15th January, a secret despatch had been sent to the memorialists by the Cabinet Council communicating an Imperial edict to the following effect:

The English barbarians having created troubles in Kwang-tung, an Imperial edict had already been issued to the Governors-General and Governors of the seaboard provinces, commanding them quietly to take defensive measures; and commanding them at the same time to meet the English with reasoning in the event of their coming to the northern ports to make representations on the subject of the hostilities at Canton.

The Emperor then states that he has now received a memorial from E and Chaou, the Governor-General and the Governor of the province in which Shanghae lies, to the effect that the English barbarian Consul had delivered a communication on the subject to the Intendant of the Soo-sung-tae Circuit (the Shanghae Taoutae). This communication was in the old style of similar documents formerly received. The Governor-General E being intimately acquainted with the feelings of the barbarians should give instructions to the said Intendant to admonish (the English authorities) in such a manner as might have the effect of putting a stop to these their reiterated applications.

As to the Commissioner Yeh, he had long transacted barbarian affairs, and his grasp ought not to fail him in the exercise of all the various means of bridling and controlling these people. Some time back Yeh had reported that the other barbarians, the Americans, &c., all knowing that the English

were in the wrong, had refused to give the latter any assistance. Now the Governor-General E, and his colleague, report that they had learned that both the English and the Americans had occupied forts. These, the Emperor observes, are false insinuations by which the English hope to gloss over their criminality in alone commencing hostilities; and the Governor-General must not allow himself to be deceived by them.

The Emperor then acknowledges the receipt of a joint memorial from the provincial authorities of Keang-soo and Che-keang, praying that the matter of sending a steamer up the great river might be delayed for a time. As it appears that the lowness of the water in the dry winter season would put many difficulties in the way of the movements of such a vessel, and as the troubles at Canton make it difficult to procure barbarian engineers, the prayer for delay is granted. When, however, the water shall have risen in the wet spring season to the requisite height, the complete settlement of the Canton affair need not be waited for; but, if it be then ascertained that the temper of the barbarians admits of its being done with safety, they are to be forthwith urged to ascend the river.

Here the embodied edict ends, and the memorial paper commences.

It shortly adverts to the fact of the Emperor's first commands relative to the defensive measures along the coast having been duly conformed to. It then states that if, after the business of convoying the grain-junks toward the north shall have been finished in the spring, the steamer can then go up the great river to aid in the extermination of the rebels, the provincial authorities of Keang-soo and Che-keang (the memorialists) will ascertain the temper of the barbarians, and will take steps, by means of Special Commissioners and the Intendant at Shanghae, to have His Majesty's commands obeyed.

For your Excellency's information I may remark that there can be little doubt that the steamer referred to in the above is the "Paou-shun," originally bought by certain Chinese merchants of this port to convoy their traders northward, but which was lent by them to the authorities of Keang-soo to act against the Taepings at Chin-keang. When the "Paou-shun" reached Shanghae to fit out for that purpose the engineers resigned in a body, on the ground that, however willing to act against pirates, the service for which they were originally engaged, they did not feel justified in lending their aid against the people in arms in the interior. This was the real cause of the delay in a business which, as here appears, the Emperor had been previously memorialized about.

It may be a satisfaction to your Excellency, when you hold the inclosed document in your hand, to be reminded that my experience in the matter of acquiring information does not by any means begin with my month's residence at this place; and to receive my assurances that no Chinese official paper irregularly obtained during the course of my official life has seemed to me to be more genuine than the Edict first forwarded and the memorial now inclosed.

Inclosure 2 in No. 19.

Memorial embodying Imperial Edict.

[The paper is evidently a copy of a memorial written shortly before the end of the Chinese year. The name and title of the memorialist do not appear, but there is every reason for assuming that he is the present Governor of Che-keang.]

(Translation.)

ON the 20th of the 12th moon of the 6th year of Heen-fung (15th January, 1857), (the memorialist) received a second confidential despatch from the Great Council, to the effect that the high officers composing it had had the honour to receive the following Imperial Decree:—

"Upon the subject of the disorderly proceedings of the English barbarians in Kwang-tung, we have already instructed the Governors-General and Governors of the coast-provinces to take every precaution for their defence. They were further instructed that, should the barbarians repair, as there was reason to apprehend they might, to one or other of the ports to offer an explanation of

the present rupture, they were to be silenced by an exposition of the rights of the question. Eleang and Chaou now inform us that the Consul of the English barbarians had waited on* the Taoutae of the Soo-sung-tae Circuit (the Intendant residing at Shanghae), and had handed to him a communication which contained a repetition of the old story. Thoroughly conversant as Eleang is with barbarian affairs, it would be his duty to instruct the Taoutae and others concerned to speak authoritatively† (to the barbarians), and to set the matter before them as to put an end, if possible, to their garrulous importunity.

"As to Yeh, he has been so long engaged in the administration of barbarian affairs that it is not in reason to assume that he has no resources for keeping (the barbarians) in hand.‡ He reported, in the first instance, that the Americans, and other barbarians, being all of opinion that these (the English) were in the wrong, had not chosen to cooperate with them. Eleang and his colleague state, however, that they understand both English and American barbarians to be in possession of the forts; that both are endeavouring to produce an impression, by misrepresentations, the object of which is to make it appear that neither is singly guilty of having commenced this quarrel. Let not the Governor-General and his colleague be deceived by this.

"In a supplementary memorial the same officers, in concert with Ho,§ request that the introduction of a steamer (or steamers) into the Yang-tsze-keang be postponed, &c. At this time of year, the winter season, the water is low, and there is a difficulty attending the movement of vessels.

"Barbarian artificers (engineers, &c.) will not, either, be easily obtained during the present troubles at Canton. Let the (contemplated arrangements regarding the steamer, therefore,) stand over till the next spring, when the floods will enable her to be brought up. Let the barbarians, meanwhile, be carefully observed, and if their affairs‖ be then in a satisfactory state, let the steamer be ordered into the river at once. It will not be necessary to detain her until the final settlement of the Kwang-tung question, &c.

"Respect this!"

The reply of your Majesty's servant (the memorialist), to the effect that, as soon as he had received your Majesty's commands relating to the disorderly proceedings of the English barbarians in Kwang-tung, he had written to the civil and military authorities along the coast, to make its protection sure, is already on record.

With respect to the vessel (or vessels) subscribed¶ for by the provinces of Keang-soo and Che-keang, should it be possible for her, after convoying the southern grain-junks next spring, to enter the river, it will be the duty (of your servant the memorialist)—the aspect of barbarian affairs, as observed by your servants the Governor-General of the Two Keang, the Governor of Keang-soo, and the late Governor of Che-keang, being satisfactory—to consider, with those officers, the appointment of Deputies, who, in concert with the Intendant of Soo-sung-tae, may take the necessary steps, in respectful accordance with your Majesty's commands. These your servant is confidentially communicating to the several (authorities whom they concern). It is farther his duty to address to your Majesty this supplementary memorial. Prostrate he prays the sacred glance thereon.

A respectful memorial.

---

* Waited on; "foo," to repair to, with the context certainly argues an inferiority on the part of the person so repairing.

† Speak authoritatively; "heaou yu," commonly to issue an edict or notification. The teacher does not understand this to be what is meant here. It is a signification of purpose issued with authority, either in speech or writing.

‡ Keeping in hand; more literally, "It is not in reason that there should not be in his grasp any one of all the driving expedients in the world." Driving as a coachman.

§ Ho is most likely the late Governor of Che-keang, now, I think, employed against the rebels west of Nankin.

‖ The teacher is of opinion that what is meant is, if they be prepared to trade as usual.

¶ Subscribed. The character, with a slight change, would be "wheel;" in which case it would here mean steamer. The steamer is most likely the "Paou-shun" or "Confucius," and the convoy to Teen-tsin.

Inclosure 3 in No. 19.

Sir J. Bowring to Acting Vice-Consul Meadows.

Sir, *Hong Kong, March* 3, 1857.

I HAVE to thank you for your despatch dated 26th ultimo, and am much pleased with the successful diligence which has obtained the important document it conveys.

I rely on your continued zeal to furnish any trustworthy intelligence as to what is passing at Pekin in reference to the relations of China with Western nations.

I have reason to expect that the misrepresentations of the Imperial Commissioner Yeh, as to opinions and actions of the Representatives of the other Treaty Powers, will be the subject of official contradiction on theirpart. Events will show how greatly the Emperor has been deceived.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

No. 20.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 28.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, March* 10, 1857.

IN my despatch dated 5th instant, I mentioned that I had communicated to the French and United States' Ministers the Imperial document therein referred to; and I have now the honour to inclose copies of my letters to M. Bourboulon and Dr. Parker, and of the replies I have received from them.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 20.

Sir J. Bowring to M. de Bourboulon.

Sir, *Hong Kong, March* 5, 1857.

I BEG to communicate to your Excellency copy of an interesting and important official document of whose genuineness I am well assured.

I need scarcely add that it affords most convincing evidence of the falsehood of the representations sent by the Imperial Commissioner to the Emperor of China, and of the desirableness of cordial cooperation between the Treaty Powers.

I forward another copy of the document to his Excellency Dr. Parker.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 2 in No. 20.

Sir J. Bowring to Dr. Parker.

Sir, *Hong Kong, March* 5, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Excellency copy of a most important document, of whose authenticity I have no doubt whatever. No more satisfactory evidence could be afforded of the false reports made to the Emperor by the Imperial Commissioner, and of the desirableness of common action and cooperation, in order to advance the general objects.

I shall forward a copy to his Excellency M. de Bourboulon.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 3 in No. 20.

M. de Bourboulon to Sir J. Bowring.

Monsieur, *Macao, le 7 Mars*, 1857.

J'AI reçu les deux dépêches que votre Excellence m'a fait l'honneur de m'adresser en date des 5 et 6 courant, renfermant, la première une copie, et la seconde une traduction, d'un document officiel Chinois, dont votre Excellence croit l'authenticité certaine.

Je remercie votre Excellence de cette importante et interessante communication, qui, de même que le document analogue communiqué par vous à M. le Comte de Courcy par votre dépêche en date du 4 Février, témoigne d'une manière curieuse de l'exactitude avec laquelle le Vice-Roi Yé représente à son Souverain les graves événements qui se sont passés à Canton, ainsi que de l'imperturbable dédain de la Cour de Pékin à l'égard des barbares. Nul doute, Monsieur, qu'une telle infatuation ne rende plus que jamais désirable l'étroit accord des trois Puissances qui ont des comptes à lui demander.

J'ai, &c.

(Signé) A. BOURBOULON.

Inclosure 4 in No. 20.

Dr. Parker to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Macao, March* 9, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to be in receipt of your Excellency's despatches of the 5th and 6th instant, inclosing copy, in Chinese and translation, of a document purporting to be a memorial to the Throne by some high provincial officer, relative to the present state of foreign relations.

I notice the statement and counter-statement of his Excellency Yeh in the south, and the Viceroy of the Leang-keang and Governor of Keang-soo in the north. The memorial is most important as respects the policy of the Cabinet at this serious conjuncture.

It is the more valuable since, being a secret State paper, it contains the undisguised sentiments of the Imperial Court.

My concurrence in your Excellency's sentiments as to "the desirableness of common action and cooperation in order to advance the general objects," will appear from my despatch to the Imperial Commissioner drawn up some weeks since, but which will now go forward at once, a copy of which is herewith inclosed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) PETER PARKER.

Inclosure 5 in No. 20.

Dr. Parker to Commissioner Yeh.

Sir, *Macao, February* 10, 1857.

THE Undersigned, Commissioner and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America to China, on the 7th instant received from his Excellency Sir John Bowring, Her Britannic Majesty's Plenipotentiary, a despatch, inclosing copy of an Imperial rescript, of whose authenticity there is little or no reason to doubt, and according to which your Excellency has stated to His Imperial Majesty that the "American, French, and other Western nations, being sensible that the English barbarians are in the wrong in this quarrel, do not choose to cooperate with them," &c.

It being the invariable usage of the Government of the United States to maintain a strict neutrality in all controversies between other nations, the Undersigned has scrupulously refrained, in his correspondence with your Excellency, from the expression of any opinion of the merits of the one now existing between China and Great Britain, but since your Excellency has presumed to

interpret the sentiments of his Government, and erroneously to state them to His Imperial Majesty, the Undersigned, as behoves him, begs to disclaim your Excellency's right thus to implicate his Government.

Were the Undersigned called upon to pass judgment upon the question who is right and who is wrong in the present controversy, he might wish to inquire if it had not been right, when the occasion for serious complaint arose, for the High Officers of the two Governments to have met face to face, and according to reason and justice have settled the matter, and thus have prevented the vast destruction of property and effusion of blood which has been in consequence of your Excellency's failing to do so. He might also perchance inquire into the truth of the statements regarding what has transpired in former years in relation to the subject of the entrée of the city of Canton, which differs widely from what the Undersigned, who has long resided in China, apprehends to be the facts of the case.

The Undersigned may be allowed, in the spirit of true friendship, to express to your Excellency his belief that the fountain of all difficulties between China and foreign nations is the unwillingness of China to acknowledge England, France, America, and other great nations of the West, as her equals and true friends, and to treat them accordingly. So far as respects this grave matter, the American Government is sensible that the English are in the right, and does choose to cooperate with them.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) PETER PARKER.

Inclosure 6 in No. 20.

Sir J. Bowring to Dr. Parker.

Sir, *Hong Kong, March* 12, 1857.

I HAVE to acknowledge your Excellency's letter dated the 9th instant, and thank you for the copy of your communication to his Excellency the Imperial Commissioner which you have had the goodness to forward to me.

Whatever temporary influence the misrepresentations of his Excellency Yeh may exercise upon the policy of the Chinese Government, I rejoice to think that the action of the treaty-powers cannot fail to accomplish their common object, stimulated as they are by a general conviction of the necessity and opportunity of placing the relations of Western nations on a more satisfactory basis than the present, and willing to cooperate together for realizing that important end.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

No. 21.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 28.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, March* 10, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship copy of a communication from Mr. Chinese Secretary Wade, on the subject of our present relations with Canton, as elucidated by conversations with a Chinese merchant now in this Colony.

I am disposed to think that the Imperial Commissioner will maintain his present position, as long as we are unable to visit him with any serious molestation, trusting to the chapter of accidents for some turn in his favour.

An extract of a letter from Mr. Stewart, dated Macao, February 24, will give your Lordship information as to the capture of the "Queen," on the 23rd ultimo.

I have received a letter from the Governor of Macao, informing me that the Portuguese steamer "Queen," referred to in the inclosed document, was burnt at Fat-shan, after the cargo of opium had been taken away. He speaks of making the Chinese authorities responsible. The two Portuguese sailors, with two women and children who were on board, reached Macao safely on the 8th instant.

Inclosure 1 in No. 21.

Mr. Wade to Sir J. Bowring.

(Extract.) *Chinese Secretary's Office, March* 9, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to state that I went yesterday evening to meet a Chinese who was believed to have information to give respecting the steamer "Queen," captured, as your Excellency is aware, on the 23rd ultimo, by some Chinese who had taken a passage in her from this to Macao.

All he had to tell, of his own knowledge, regarding the steamer, was this: that he left Fat-shan, the large market-town some ten or twelve miles west of Canton, on the 6th instant, for Macao, *en route* to Hong Kong, and that he saw the steamer lying some three or four miles below Fat-shan, at a place called Tai-kei-mi; it was his impression that she was left there because she drew too much water to have gone higher up the stream. He had heard that her captors committed the act as a speculation of their own, and that Yeh, to whom they presented the vessel in hopes of obtaining a reward, on learning that she was not British, had dealt with them as criminals, and was prepared to surrender her, provided she were claimed by the Representative of any other Power.

Other matter fell from the man, which I think may be worth your Excellency's attention. He describes himself as a drug-merchant from Soo-chow, in the south of Sze-chuen. He comes to Canton once a year on business, and, being a Roman Catholic, visits Hong Kong, with letters from the missionaries of his *Chrétienté*, and takes back a remittance from the French Mission here established. He is, apparently, a substantial and respectable man, not in office, but holding, by purchase, the rank of District Magistrate.

He left home, I think, in August, when he had not heard of the trouble caused by the appearance of savages in the west and south of his province, mentioned in the "Pekin Gazette" as occurring in the summer. Kwei-chou he knew had been seriously disturbed by the aborigines, but Hoo-nan, through which he passed, was tranquil. He crossed the Kwang-tung frontier about the 10th of October, and reached Canton safely on the 26th.

He confirms the report that there has been a terrible outbreak in Tsing-yuen, about 100 miles north of Canton. The district in question is never quiet, but by his account, on this last occasion, some thousands of people had been massacred by outlaws, wearing, as is now apparently the mode, the red cap badge of the Tai-ping-wang insurgents.

In answer to questions regarding the condition of Canton itself, he said there was no business doing when he visited it a few days ago. The merchants were much dispirited, in particular Howqua, who was mistrusted by foreigners as their opponent, and taunted by Yeh with being a traitor in foreign interest. There was no sign of yielding, as it was not possible for Yeh, if he entertained it, to admit any feeling of apprehension to the people, and almost as impossible for them to make any such admission to Yeh, partly because it would be too humiliating, and partly because were despair to drive them this length, Yeh is very inaccessible. He rejects all advice tendered to him by the subordinate heads of the provincial Government; expresses perfect confidence in his own resources, and yet is without any declared plan for purposes of peace or war.

There were large numbers, said my informant—who cannot himself return home until business is resumed at Canton—as anxious for peace as he, but the causes adverted to above, the awe with which the braves inspire the persons who contribute to their support, the absence of any leader or leaders of sufficient sense or weight to move the people towards measures of accommodation, and, lastly, the apprehension, which though vague was sincere on the part of the people themselves, that concession on their side would encourage encroachment on ours, all induced him, my informant, to fear that unless we, which he did not expect, were to make the first move towards peace, it could not be obtained without the mediation of some other foreign Power. It was left entirely to Yeh, by the Emperor, to make peace or war.

I did not think it worth while to make many remarks in reply, but in regard to our encroachments I said that he must know that it was simply impossible for a mercantile community to submit to the restrictions heretofore imposed upon us in respect of building sites and personal freedom; territory, of course,

we did not dream of acquiring. He abused the Cantonese very heartily, as treacherous and quarrelsome, and quite agreed with me, at our parting, that without a very severe lesson they will not be induced to alter their demeanour towards us.

Inclosure 2 in No. 21.

Mr. Stewart to Sir J. Bowring.

(Extract.) *Macao, February* 24, 1857.

I REGRET to inform you that yesterday afternoon, after 3 o'clock, while the steamer "Queen" was on her way from Hong Kong to this place, with 120 chests of opium on board, and when off Lan-tow, the captain and officers, with the only passenger, Captain Cleverly, had gone to dinner, the Chinese passengers (twenty) broke down the barrier, rushed armed upon the captain and others. Captain Cleverly received a musket-shot which broke his leg a little above the knee; he then jumped overboard, and, after being upwards of an hour in the water, was picked up by a lorcha coming to Macao, and landed here about 9 o'clock. Captain Cleverly thinks the captain of the "Queen" also jumped overboard, but cannot say whether or not he was picked up by another lorcha then passing; but as I have not heard of his being landed here, fear he has been lost. After Captain Cleverly was on board the lorcha, he observed that the "Queen" was standing towards Cap-suy-moon. The Spanish Consul has dispatched the Spanish war-steamer this morning towards Cap-suy-moon, to look out for the "Queen," but I fear she will only find the wreck. The opium would be plundered, and the steamer most probably set on fire. In future the steamers bringing opium here must not take Chinese passengers.

No. 22.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 28.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, March* 10, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship translation of two documents which I have received from the Governor of Macao.

The district of Heang-shan, from whence these proclamations emanate, is the locality which furnishes us with the greater part of our domestic servants, especially those who occupy the more confidential places in our households. Macao is at the southern extremity of the Heang-shan department. These proclamations have been operative to a considerable extent, and have led to the abandonment of many shops in the Colony, and to the flight of many of our servants. We know that the families of those who remain here have been subjected to heavy extortions; while those who returned have been compelled to bear their share of these forced contributions.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 22.

Proclamation.

(Translation.)

KEW, Acting Chief Magistrate of the district of Heang-shan, issues the following proclamation:—

The Chief Magistrate had some time since the honour to receive the instructions recited below from his Excellency the Governor-General:

"The English barbarians having assaulted the provincial city, a large body of troops has been assembled for purposes of defence and seizure; and as it is of course expedient that all trade with them should be prohibited, and all commercial dealings put an end to, every Chinese of any district (of the province) who may be in business at Hong Kong, or in barbarian service in houses or on board vessels there, is to be desired to return thence to his native

place within a given time. Recusants will be severely dealt with as traitors; all their goods and property confiscated; and such of the gentry or elders as screen them will be held equally responsible."

In accordance with the above, it became the duty of the Chief Magistrate to issue a proclamation to the effect prescribed, as also to send written instructions to the gentry and elders of the several wards to act as they were therein directed.

Fearing, however, that there may be hamlets and farms here and there to which the injunctions referred to have not penetrated, and being sincerely anxious to prevent the inhabitants thereof from falling into the net of the law, it is the duty of the magistrate now to issue a second proclamation.

He accordingly notifies to all classes, military and plebeians, that if there be any of their sons or brethren still remaining at Hong Kong, or as employés in barbarian ships or houses, they must call on them to return home within five days,* and to tarry no longer. If they be not forthcoming when the Chief Magistrate makes his visit, it will be seen that they are still hanging on at Hong Kong; their houses and property will be confiscated, and, as soon as they can be arrested, they will be punished as traitors to China. The gentry and elders (of their wards), as well as their fathers and brothers, will all be proceeded against under the law against collusion.

Let the good tremble and obey. Let them not act so as to have hereafter to repent.

A special proclamation.

Heen-fung, 7th year, 2nd moon, 1st day. (February 24, 1857.)

Inclosure 2 in No. 22.

Proclamation

(Translation.)

KEW, Acting Chief Magistrate of the Heang-shan district, &c., issues a proclamation requiring subscription to be made.

The Chief Magistrate had the honour some time since to receive the following despatch from his Excellency Yeh, guardian of the heir-apparent, Governor-General of the Two-Kwang, &c.:

"Whereas the measures belonging to the conduct of the present barbarian question at Canton involve an enormous expenditure in respect of all the necessaries of war, as I look entirely to the subscriptions of the gentry and people for supplies, I have given instructions that the duty of subscribing be urged upon them. The district of Shun-teh has undertaken to furnish 200,000 taels, and as it appears that the districts of Heang-shan and Sin-hwung enjoy the reputation of great wealth, and contain no small number of zealous and public-spirited inhabitants, it is my duty to desire their respective magistrates to call on Heang-shan for a contribution of 100,000 taels, and on Sin-hwung for a contribution of 120,000 taels, for provision of the necessaries of war. This is, therefore, to command you (the magistrate of Heang-shan) to issue a notification forthwith, recommending the gentry and men of wealth to exert themselves in making up the sum of 100,000 taels, to be forwarded to Canton in instalments to meet the expenditure. Let there be no deficits. The urgency of the present demand for the supplies† of the army considered, you must at once and earnestly exhort (the people to subscribe) to the end that all may eagerly contribute enough to make up the sum required; that it may be dispatched to the city with all speed. There must be no trifling or delay, to the hindrance of the service.

"As the lists of the subscribers' names arrive, it will be my duty to bring them to the notice of His Majesty, and request that they may be rewarded to encourage them. Let there be then no waiting and doubting, be it ever so little."

As in duty bound, on the receipt of the above, the Chief Magistrate called on the General Committee, established near the district city, to co-operate with the gentry and elders of the different subdivisions of the jurisdiction, and in

* The 1st March. There was a considerable exodus between that date and the 5th March.

† Literally, "rations." Pay and all necessaries are included in the word.

accordance with the foregoing to speak authoritatively on the subject, and to assign to those who ought to pay their respective quotas, as it is recorded. But whereas it appears that no small number of the inhabitants of the different villages of the jurisdicton have the repute of great wealth, it behoves them, at a crisis like the present, when there is an urgent demand for the necessaries of war, possessing as they do a full sense of what is their duty before Heaven, to subscribe and bring in their subscriptions with all haste, that so they may become recipients of the Imperial bounty, to be bestowed on them in recognition of their services.

Further, the villages of Seaou-lan (Sui-lam), and Hwang-po (Wong-poo)* having already contributed 200,000 taels, it would not seem right to call on them again. The levy should of course be evenly laid upon the villages which have not subscribed, and quotas levied on these in even proportions till the total be made up.

It is the duty of the Chief Magistrate to lose no time in issuing a proclamation. He accordingly gives notice to the gentry and the opulent of every village in the district, requiring them, in conformity with their instructions, to come forward with subscriptions eagerly and with speed. He trusts that the quotas obtainable under the names of particular individuals,† with the sums undertaken by those who have landed property, or have made their fortunes by trade, will amount to the 100,000 taels required, and that this will be paid in in a succession of instalments.

The names of the subscribers, with the amounts subscribed by them, will be entered from time to time in a form, which the Chief Magistrate will forward (to the Governor-General) with a request that he will encourage the contributors by rewarding them.

It is imperative that the gentry of the village committees should zealously urge on the subscriptions, themselves setting the example as subscribers. There must be no niggardly saving, as it will prejudice the public service.

If any be contumacious, the gentry of their village committee are authorized to apply privily to have them arrested and brought to trial. Let them look to it that there be no vacillation and delay. Haste! haste!

A special proclamation.

Heen-fung, 7th year, 2nd moon, 4th day. (February 27, 1857.)

No. 23.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 28.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, March 12, 1857.*

I HAVE the pleasure of forwarding to your Lordship a despatch, dated Shanghae, 7th instant, from Mr. Consul Robertson, reporting that the state of affairs at Canton is not likely to interrupt the public tranquillity at that port.

As regards trade, it is satisfactory to observe the enormous increase in the export of raw silk, whose value, for the present season, cannot be less than eight millions sterling.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure in No. 23.

Consul Robertson to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Shanghae, March 7, 1857.*

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Excellency that peace and order remain undisturbed at this port, and I see nothing as yet which leads me to believe any change will occur; my relations with the Chinese authorities continue

* Not Whampoa. That place is in the Pwan-yu district.

† Names of particular individuals; these are gentry and the like, not rich themselves, but able to subscribe something, and entrusted with the task of beating up for subscribers of small sums, which are entered in the book issued them for the purpose.

on the same amicable footing, and the people appear to take little heed of the events now occurring at Canton.

At an interview I had with the Taoutae the other da I took the opportunity to mention the general report of an Imperial rescript having been received, inculcating the preservation of peace at the ports. His Excellency said he had heard it, but had received nothing of the kind, and he was certain that neither had the Governor-General at Foo-chow; it was a false report, of which there were always many about. The trade at this port is very promising; immense quantities of rice from Bally and other places are being imported in foreign bottoms, and the market price is high and rising: it has advanced during the last week from 4 to 5 mace per picul, the quotations now being for Bally, 2 taels 1 mace to 2 taels 2 mace, and for white Java, 2 taels 3 mace to 2 taels 4 mace, and holders refusing to sell. Shirtings have been freely taken at favourable rates: the demand last month, owing to the departure of the northern junks, was very brisk; it has now slackened again. The favourable accounts from England of the tea and silk market had its effect on this. Up to date, the quantity shipped of this season's silk amounts to 69,984 bales against 32,859 last year; the total settled for may be taken at 74,000 bales, leaving not more than 1000 bales on stock, for which extravagant prices are asked; in fact, never since the port was opened have prices ranged so high. Teas have not been in such demand, and the stocks low, but it is expected the news by the last mail will cause much activity in this market.

My earnest endeavours will be directed towards the preservation of the present order of things at this port, under your Excellency's instructions.

I have, &c.

(Signed) D. B. ROBERTSON.

No. 24.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(*Received April* 28.)

Sir, *Admiralty, April* 28, 1857.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a letter dated the 15th March, from Rear-Admiral Sir Michael Seymour, reporting generally on proceedings and the state of affairs in the Canton river, and at Hong Kong and the northern ports of China.

I am, &c.

(Signed) THOS. PHINN.

Inclosure in No. 24.

Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, "*Calcutta,*" *at Hong Kong, March* 15, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that nothing of importance has occurred in the Canton river since my letter of the 15th ultimo. The dispositions of the ships are nearly the same, with the addition of the "Elk;" their duties being confined to keeping open the navigation of the river, and in watching the mouths of the creeks, the war junks of the Chinese being assembled in their interior waters in great force.

2. Rockets are continually thrown during the night into the Macao Fort, and occasionally shot are fired from guns in row-boats, hitherto without doing any serious damage, and the fort being strongly armed and garrisoned, and due precautions taken to guard against fire, little anxiety is felt for its security.

3. I regret to state that another small steamer, the "Queen" (under Portuguese colours), with a valuable cargo, has met the fate of the "Thistle." She was seized by the Chinese crew and passengers, on her way from Hong Kong to Macao; Mr. Cleverly, marine surveyor, who was one of the passengers, is the sole survivor of the Europeans, who were but four or five in number. After

defending himself with great courage, and being badly wounded, he jumped overboard, and was subsequently picked up and taken to Macao. The vessel is understood to have been conveyed to Fat-shan, and there burnt.

4. I came down from the river on the 13th to prepare my despatches and await the arrival of the packet from Europe. The ships are efficient and in a satisfactory state as regards the health of their crews. Within the last week supplies of bullocks and vegetables have been brought for sale from the shores of the lower reaches of the river, which are very acceptable.

5. The military authorities having consented, as a temporary measure, to transfer the "Hercules" to the Naval Department to enable me to provide increased hospital accommodation for the sick, in the event of active operations, I have ordered scuttles of a convenient size to be cut on her orlop-deck, which will enable her to receive ninety additional patients. I am also fitting up the "Alligator" as a temporary hospital ship for river service, and shall place her in charge of Dr. Anderson, Staff Surgeon of the "Calcutta."

6. Hong Kong continues apparently tranquil, though the stores of the contractor for supplying the navy with bread were burnt down a few nights ago, supposed to have been the act of an incendiary.

7. I have received satisfactory accounts from the northern ports, where all continues perfectly quiet. The chief mandarin at Amoy informed Commander Colville, of the "Camilla," who is stationed there, that the Governor of Foochow-foo had enjoined him to maintain the most friendly relations.

8. As regards the Imperial High Commissioner, from all that I can learn his Excellency is still animated by feelings of the deepest hostility, and has increased his garrison at Canton; nothing but an adequate military tone can, in my opinion, replace our relations on proper footing, and ultimately secure the due fulfilment of Treaty stipulations. I am in daily expectation of the arrival of the steam-sloops and gun-boats.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. SEYMOUR.

No. 25.

The Secretary to the Admiralty to Mr. Hammond.—(Received April 30.)

Sir, *Admiralty, April* 28, 1857.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to send you, herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, the copy of a letter dated the 2nd ultimo, from Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour, reporting the particulars of an attack made by the East India Company's steam-vessel "Auckland," and the hired steam-vessel "Eaglet," upon certain Chinese mandarin junks and pirates in the neighbourhood of Hong Kong; also of the capture of eight piratical junks by Her Majesty's steam-vessel "Niger," with the "Auckland" in company.

I am, &c.
(Signed) THOS. PHINN.

Inclosure 1 in No. 25.

Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour to the Secretary to the Admiralty.

Sir, *"Calcutta," at Hong Kong, March* 2, 1857.

I BEG to report to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the Governor of Hong Kong having, on the 13th ultimo, represented to Captain W. K. Hall, of Her Majesty's ship "Calcutta," senior officer, during my absence in the Canton river, the ravages committed by a fleet of piratical vessels in the neighbourhood of Hong Kong, that officer dispatched the Honourable East India Company's steam-frigate "Auckland" in search of them, accompanied by the hired colonial steam-vessel "Eaglet," in charge of Mr. H. F. Ellis, Master of the "Minden." I inclose a copy of Commander Drought's letter of proceedings, dated February 16, by which their Lordships will perceive that five large war-

junks, mounting sixty-four guns, were destroyed by the two steamers, as well as a battery of thirty guns, in a manner deserving of great praise.

On the 16th I received information that some piratical vessels, which had committed several murders and robberies the same day, were at anchor in the neighbourhood of Stonecutter's Island. I immediately dispatched Her Majesty's ship "Niger" and the "Auckland" in pursuit, and they shortly returned with eight vessels and about sixty prisoners, which were delivered over to the Civil power.

Captain Cochrane deserves great credit for the prompt manner in which he executed my orders. No resistance was offered.

I have, &c.
(Signed) M. SEYMOUR.

Inclosure 2 in No. 25.

Commander Drought to Rear-Admiral Sir M. Seymour.

Sir, *Hong Kong, February* 16, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to report having proceeded in search of the piratical fleet on the 14th instant, with Her Majesty's steam-tender "Eaglet," Mr. H. F. Ellis, Master of Her Majesty's ship "Minden," in charge, in company. Passing west of Ling-ting, I went round the Sam-moon Islands to Chung-chow Bay, on the south-east of Lan-tao, then along its southern shore to Ty-ho, off which I anchored for the night.

On the morning of the 15th, I dispatched the "Eaglet" by the western channel to Lin-tin, whilst I took the "Auckland" by the eastern channel to Nam-tao, off which I anchored to await the "Eaglet's" arrival. At this place I observed several large boats going up river, but not having a pilot I did not consider it prudent to follow.

Taking the "Eaglet" in tow, I went to Toong-chung Bay, on the north side of Lan-tao, for the purpose of attacking five mandarin junks which had been seen on our upward passage. Owing to the shallowness of the water I had to anchor in three fathoms, the ship grounding as the tide fell, otherwise we should not have been within range.

The "Eaglet," on taking up a position near the junks, received the fire of five batteries in addition to that of the junks, and soon expended her ammunition, having received three or four shot in her hull. Mr. Ellis coming for ammunition, I sent the "Auckland's" boats, under command of Lieutenant Davis, I.N., in tow of the "Eaglet," to destroy the junks, the "Auckland" attacking the batteries and junks with shell and round shot at the same time.

A smart fire was kept up on both sides for a short time; the boats of both vessels then charged and fired the junks; the men were then landed and stormed a battery of thirty guns (which had been silenced by the "Auckland"), and spiked the guns.

The junks were all armed, one carrying sixteen, and the others twelve guns each, besides a large number of 2-pounder swivels, jingalls, and match-locks, and plenty of ammunition; the latter igniting rendered the destruction of junks complete.

Lieutenant D. Belin, of the "Auckland," and Mr. Ellis, R.N., of the "Eaglet," were blown overboard by the explosion of one of the junks, and were slightly wounded.

Lieutenant Davis speaks in the highest terms of the officers and men under his command, as also of the cordial cooperation of Mr. Ellis and the boats of the "Eaglet;" and I beg to add my acknowledgments of the gallant manner he took his little vessel into action, and his cheerfulness in obeying my orders and wishes whilst under my command.

In an affair of this nature under a heavy cross-fire from five batteries and four junks, some loss must occur.

I regret having to report the following list of killed and wounded:

P. Alemen, O.S., killed.
Lieutenant D. Belin, I.N., slightly wounded.

Mr. H. F. Ellis, R.N., slightly wounded.
D. Johnson, A.B., slightly wounded.
W. H. Smith, A.B., slightly wounded.
J. Sykes, O.S., slightly wounded.
William Harrison, A.B., severely wounded.
J. Sullivan, O.S., severely wounded.

The enemy must have suffered severely, the boarders having turned the junks' guns on them as they were escaping to the shore.

On the 16th I directed the "Eaglet" to return to Hong Kong; the junks were still burning, but at the time of "Auckland's" departure (at noon) nearly consumed.

The enemy have thus lost five fine vessels of their fleet.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. A. DROUGHT.

CANTON.

FURTHER PAPERS relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

39

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PROCEEDINGS

OF

HER MAJESTY'S NAVAL FORCES

AT

CANTON.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

2223

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.			Page
1.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Sixteen Inclosures.	April 14, 1857	1
2.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon Five Inclosures.	April 24, ——	11

Further Papers relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

No. 1.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 31.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, April* 14, 1857.

I SEND your Lordship a report from Mr. Chinese Secretary Wade, giving an account of sundry documents seized on board a mandarin junk by the expedition commanded by Commodore Elliott.

These papers seem to connect the Imperial Commissioner, the mandarins, and the Canton Associations, with the atrocious acts of incendiarism, kidnapping, and assassination, which have menaced, and continue to menace, the Colony. They contain, moreover, satisfactory evidence of the efficacy of the precautions taken hitherto for the preservation of the persons and property of Her Majesty's subjects; precautions which I hope will conduct us safely through our perils.

As there is no time to forward a copy of these documents to the Colonial Department, may I hope your Lordship will kindly cause this despatch and its inclosures to be communicated to Mr. Labouchere?

A digest of the contents of the documents above referred to is under preparation by Mr. Wade, but it is far too voluminous to be forwarded by the present mail.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Mr. Wade to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Chinese Secretary's Office, Hong Kong, April* 14, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to inclose to your Excellency the Memorandum prepared by your desire of the contents of certain papers recently seized on board a mandarin junk by a party under the orders of Commodore Elliot. From the original pile, which was of considerable bulk, I selected between fifty and sixty papers having reference to recent events in and near this Colony; of these I have to lay before your Excellency rough translations of twelve, and in the accompanying Memorandum will be found, as nearly in order of time as I have been enabled to arrange them, all the items of intelligence contained in the whole collection of papers that appear to me deserving of record.

The papers prove to be the correspondence of Chan-tsze-tin, the younger brother of Chan-kwei-tsih, President or Chief of the Committee of Hostility in San̆-on, the district on the coast of which Hong Kong is situated. The latter is a graduate of the degree of doctor, and formerly held office as a subordinate member of the Board of Revenue. His brother is a graduate, and the pupil of Su-ting-kwei, a member of the Han Lin College, one of the most important of the Canton gentry, and apparently the channel of communication between these brothers and the Governor-General Yeh; by whose desire they repaired to their

native district towards the end of last year, for the purpose of organizing its population against us.

Chan-tsze-tin, who was specially invested with the charge of stopping our supplies, distributed his pickets, as far as I can gather, along the communications between Cowloon and the district city of San-on, on the left bank of the Canton river near its mouth. His success, as director of the blockade, has not been very brilliant, and his braves, in three instances at least, have been recently involved in collision with the coast population, so serious as abundantly to occupy the force at the disposal of the district authorities. It is remarkable that on two of these occasions the recusants threatened the braves that they would surrender them to the British Government.

A rough map, which will be completed to-morrow, will show your Excellency the position of the different localities referred to in my Memorandum.

The correspondence establishes, beyond doubt, that the San-on Committee, under authority, and in some cases at the dictation of the Canton Central Committee, have been parties to almost every atrocity with which we have been menaced by report, or of endeavour to perpetrate which we have been apprised.

The great junk attack which was expected, belonged to the forces of the Heung-shan and Shun-tak districts; and we find no allusion to undertakings on so grand a scale. Minor expeditions, most likely with incendiary intent, are projected. There are two allusions to the great poisoning case, but not as an event in which the San-on people took any immediate part. The accused, Cheung-alum, is a native of Heung-shan; and supposing him guilty, the San-on Committee would by no means, as a matter of course, have been advised of his design. There is no great evidence of its concert, in any measure, with jurisdiction beyond the limits of San-on.

It is clearly made out, however, that incendiary plots and assassinations were devised by this San-on Committee; attempted, and, as they believe, effected by their agents, who, when successful, were rewarded either by the San-on Committee, or by the Chief Committee of Canton. Attempts known to us to have been made without success, to fire buildings and steamers, are spoken of, both before and after the fact. The firing of Mr. Duddell's store, and the seizure of the "Queen" steamer, are matters of great gratulation; so, on one occasion, is the kidnapping of foreigners, and that some must have been assassinated there can be little doubt; mention being made of more than one transmission of heads to Canton, and of the disputes regarding the amount of remuneration to be awarded the assassin.

The victims (unless corpses have been disinterred for the sake of their heads) we must assume to have been Portuguese or Manilla men, as no member of the British or American community has, to our knowledge, been missing. That Yeh, whose proclamations of reward for British subjects, dead or alive, fell into our hands very soon after the beginning of these troubles, is consulted regarding the disposal of captives, is clear from allusion to his instructions regarding the imprisonment of the eleven or twelve men surrendered to the San-on Committee by pirates.

On the expectation that we are about to treat for peace, Yeh has directed his subordinates to abstain from all more seriously aggressive measures, and to confine themselves to the stoppage of supplies. My belief is, that the expenses of his militia drive him to accept this hypothesis, and that he is glad to find an excuse for disbanding a portion of his troublesome allies.

The whole story must satisfy every one of the expediency of all precautions that have yet been taken, no less than, in my humble opinion, of the necessity of guarding against any relaxation of vigilance. The late expedition to Nam-tan will do much to check the activity of our zealous neighbour, Chan-kwei-tzih, but it would be unwise to forget the reflection of his brother, that "when the barbarians are tired of watching, a blow may be struck with certainty."

I have, &c.

(Signed) THOMAS WADE,

Chinese Secretary.

Outline of the
SAN ON DISTRICT
from a smaller Map
OF THE
GERMAN MISSIONARIES.

Trade
Amoise Dec.
20th Sept. 1857.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *Night of the 21st January.*

[AFTER describing the route from one station to another, and applying for arms, &c., he proceeds:—]

I hear from some of the people of the place (Sha-tin or Cowloon) who have come back from Victoria, that the English barbarians are in very great perplexity, that a proclamation is issued every day, and three sets of regulations come out in two days. People out at night are taken up in a haste, and let go in a hurry; no one is allowed out after 8 o'clock; the shops forced to take out tickets at sixteen dollars each; the heads of establishments paying five dollars and the partners three dollars, and that these are changed every few days. They say, too, that vessels passing to and fro between Cowloon and Victoria are not searched. A flour bakery had poisoned several English devils, and had been closed; upwards of forty people imprisoned in consequence.

The Heung-shan, San-on, and Tung-kun people in business at Hong Kong were in great alarm, and thinking of returning home, but the Nam-hoi, Pun-yu, and Shun-tek men had the perverseness not to be alarmed; so far from it, they laughed at those of Heung-shan, San-on, and Tung-kun districts for standing in awe of their mandarins and gentry.

It is also stated that more passage-boats come from Kong-mun to Hong Kong than before, and that boats still go and come between it and Macao and Canton, and that supplies flow in from Kwei-shin, Hoi-fung, and Luk-fung. A Kwei-shin man, by name Wong, of Ha-ching (Oyster Bay), has started a lorcha (or some such vessel), which carries 100 bullocks or more every trip. A "tsung" (the Peninsular and Oriental Company's compradore) of the bullock shambles is a traitor in chief. Since the commencement of this business, he has (or they have) opened a number of devil shops. Several of the Nam-hoi, Shun-tek, Huru-chan and Chin-chan people are also making large ptofits. Steps should, I think, be taken to bring them to justice, in order to the prevention of the like for the time to come.

I shall go to Cowloon to-morrow, &c.

Note.—Nam-hoi and Pun-yu are the districts on the conterminous boundaries of which stands Canton. Shun-tek is a little lower down the river, on the west side, as Tung-kun is on the east. San-on lies east of the mouth, as Heung-shan lies west.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *February 5.*

ON the 2nd February, I received the 200 taels for the men's pay.

The ten braves from Kin-ton are arrived and have been placed on my strength. The expedition the braves had been directed to make across the water on the 31st January, did not succeed. On the 3rd, therefore, I returned to the camp (at Sha-tin), and, on consideration, postponed the attempt for a few days. It appears that the English barbarians are much more on the alert; they fire guns at intervals during the night to keep up their spirits. Steamers and other vessels, to the number of twenty, small and great, cruize day and night without cessation. In every devil hong is stationed a guard of devil soldiers; at sunset they make ready their cannon with great care. The police devils, in bands of eighteen, patrol, and when they come to a dangerous place they form up into large bodies and fire, before they venture to proceed.

The Malays and Indian troops that arrived a few days since drill incessantly. Such being the doubt and alarm of the English rebels, we must wait till they tire a little of watching, and a blow will then be sure.

At midnight, on the 4th February, I sent ten braves to patrol along the

Hung-ham Pass of Cowloon; they found a number of small vessels crossing with vegetables to Victoria. At the sight of the braves their crews took to the water and escaped, and they only caught two men, Wong-ang and Li-muk-yeung. They were allowed to plunder the boats of their entire cargo of vegetables and other things. They also took a devil's boat and two traitorous Chinese rowing therein; three others escaped, and the boat was taken into Cowloon, and left in charge of the Tipo (the head borough); the oars, anchors, &c., were brought in to the camp. I have now sent the braves with the two traitorous Chinese and these articles to you, and request you will have the affair judicially looked into and settled.

On the 2nd, at Lik-yun-tai-wei, a man named Wong-tai-muk, dressed in devil clothes and boots, with a devil fowling-piece in his hand, speaking the devil language fluently, and also Chinese of the Heung-shan dialect,* came down the hill-side shooting and up to the tents. His appearance being in every way suspicious, he was seized by the braves and, on being questioned, admitted that he had been in barbarian service at Victoria; also that he had owned there the Tak-lung pork butchery and the Hing-lung fish concern; that about the middle of January he had gone home from Victoria; he had come out to shoot because he had nothing else to do, and was in no way a traitorous Chinese. The gentry and elders of the Nine Wards have given a bail-bond for him, I was enabled to deal leniently with the case, and released him with a slight punishment (or fine).

I am in want of the following articles (enumerated).

Yu-ki-nin says that in the eastern division at Sha-tin, and at Chik-mi, boats load with bullocks, fowls, ducks, &c., for the supply of the English rebels. It is very expedient that two vessels should be sent to cruize off those places.

Inclosure 4 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *February* 7, 1857.

I CAME to Cowloon, where there were three of the parties concerned (in the plot), all of whom insisted on having some guarantee in writing. You will have found the details in Yu-ki-nin's note, and I have to request that you will signify to me what remuneration is to be given for each item (of the proceedings therein specified), that I may be enabled to discuss this with (the parties interested). The barbarian shipping, however, at Victoria has much diminished in number; in the last few days one-half seem to have gone. The American devils, I understand, see that, as matters stand, there is risk of danger, and (their ships) have therefore gone off.

I hear it said that in the course of a few days the English will be sure to send to Cowloon for the boat we took a short time ago. This is the talk of the simple villagers, who are full of alarms and misgivings. For the present I have forbidden my braves to go to Cowloon, and shall wait some days until I see how matters stand, before I think of acting.

A few days ago the English rebels took up seven Chinese in the Sheang-wan (the west of Victoria). When I see how utterly broken the barbarians are, I look on it as certain that they will not venture to disturb Cowloon again (or to break into it—present themselves there).

I have this day enlisted ten braves—very secretly without the knowledge of any man—and to-morrow shall get a boat for the undertaking. The other body of men, who are to be put on rations, when the attempt shall have succeeded, are people of the place (Hong Kong or Cowloon). They will probably cross the water in the course of the day (or a few days).

Yu-ki-nin came in from the Committee to-day, and informs me that yesterday our braves seized eleven rebellious barbarians and have handed them up to the Committee. I was delighted to hear this; it is really a fine thing. If we manage matters thus, the English rebels and the local vagabonds will not

* He was most likely a Portuguese of Macao.—See the Governor's late communication.

be able* to bear one another, and each party will get to suspect the other to the advantage of the main issue. Who is to be sent with these eleven English rebels? The two Kwei-shin men need not, I think, be forwarded to Canton. I am told that their employer sent some one yesterday to learn how the case stood, and so I suppose he is going to bail them, &c.

Inclosure 5 in No 1.

Chan-kwei-tsih to Chan-tsze-tin.

(Translation.) *February* 16.

ON the 14th, Tong-sze brought me an answer from you.

In the first decade of the 12th moon (27th December to the 5th January) Cheng-tsik was directed by the head committee (Canton) to go to Cowloon to take steps (or the necessary steps). I am told he had got a number of men together to fire Victoria. I fear, however, that he was not up to the task, and that he has failed (or will fail) in consequence.

This person was put forward by the I-san-tong (*interlined*)—I do not know who is charged with the superintendence of this (tong)—and was to accomplish his undertaking within a month. Lin-tsun-ngam has taken his leave of me as teacher (in my family), and as there is now no gentleman in charge of his twenty braves, they had better be disbanded; or the half of them might be, as there are ten in charge of Sai-kung.

Wan-hing's nephew has got leave for ten days. Mak-ying-tang's station is Sha-tin; he has now come in to head-quarters, and will be desired to go to Sha-tin. On his arrival he must be desired to go to his camp and remain there, and not to be staying at any other place that he may choose.

Tse-tung-shan (otherwise styled Tse-tso-ko) came in (from Canton) to the Committee (Sanon) this morning after breakfast, with 30 gilt mandarin buttons, and 1,000 dollars weighing 690 taels (*interlined*); this is to pay the 300 dollars for the lorcha, and the 30 taels for every devil's head. He also brought 2,000 taels to pay the men, contributed by Wei , which I have ordered to be handed over to the district magistrate.

Postscript.—The price of devil's heads has been reduced this year.

Inclosure 6 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *February* 17.

I WENT on the 29th January to Sai-kung, to Yu-kia-nin's; and the non-commissioned officers of the Militia of the six wards of Ho-chung, and the Sha-kok-mi, all came to meet me. The rolls of their train-bands are now completed, and will be forwarded shortly.

The train-bands of the nine wards of Sik-un are also on foot, and the non-commissioned officers want the Committee to send flags, and badges, &c.

Yesterday the Commandant Chung returned to Cowloon; and I learned to-day that the English rebels had burned four war-junks at Tung-chung, and were giving out that to-day they would attack Tung-chung itself. One of my braves has returned from Victoria, and reports that there is no movement of the kind. Of late they have been more vigilant at Victoria than ever; no one is allowed out after 6 o'clock. Devil soldiers share the duty of keeping watch with the watchmen, and patrol zealously in bodies. From Tai-ping-shan to West Point there are devils on guard. After the lamps are lit no one is allowed to go from the shore to the ships, nor to land from the ships. The seamen devils act as devil soldiers. In the streets there is little business doing. The Wing-tai, Wo-shang, and Man-tai, three great rice shops, ceased to do business some days ago.

* I imagine this to allude to a capture some time since, reported on good authority at Macao, of two lorchas by pirates, who delivered them up to the Mandarins at Nam-tow.

It is now said that the barbarian merchants of the different nations have deputed some one to England to denounce the English devil Governor (or Admiral).

The devils are, in my opinion, in a bad way, and have made this attack on Tung-chung because they could not vent their spleen elsewhere. Cowloon is so close that it is easy to watch them thence, and it will be impossible not to have everything ready (for its defence) in good time.

(Applies for arms and ammunition, &c., &c.)

Inclosure 7 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *February* 21.

MAN-HING'S* nephew returned to the Committee yesterday to report the state of things in the camp.

This morning the English barbarians sent a note to the office of Cheung (Commandant of Tai-pong, residing at Cowloon).

At noon a steamer, towing 6 or 7 devil-boats, with 300 devil-soldiers, brought over several tens of outlaws.

A hundred or more devils, all armed with muskets, and several tens of traitorous Chinese, came to the beach of Cowloon, but did not venture to enter the streets. Some of the elderly people of the place spoke to them, and then a military mandarin went out and conferred with the devils. To him the English barbarians handed over the outlaws, and they were imprisoned in the fort. There were also three English devils and two traitorous Chinese who came into the military station; what passed with them I do not know. After about two hours' stay, they went on board and sailed away.

The Cowloon people were in great alarm, expecting that there would be a fight. The neighbouring villages also made ready, and my braves turned out and lay in their camp waiting to march out.

In the afternoon, one (or some) of my braves came to report what he had seen, and I thus knew that the English devils had sailed away. What their purpose (or meaning) may be, it is indeed difficult for any one to divine.

A man, or men, named came to Sha-tin after breakfast, and said that the Indian ("Molo") devil-soldiers who had come were very miserable wretches, and unfit for service. They looked as if they were ill. Five or six-tenths of them have no breeches to put on, and they are all wrapped or swathed in ragged blankets and coverlids. They are now building mat-sheds on the parade-ground by the barracks.

It has been said, lately, that 3,000 devil-troops are coming, and for some days they have been embarking guns and other arms, it is said, first to attack Nam-ton, and afterwards Canton. The police (*lit.* green-jacket) devils say that there is to be this one fight more, by which they are to stand or fall; if they are beaten, they will be willing to sue for peace; if they cannot obtain peace, then they will go home to England.

He also reports that there are 100 persons or more engaged in supplying Hong Kong from different points of this (the central) division of the coast, all along the neighbourhood of Tsin-wan. Six vessels had been seized by the Tsin-wan braves, and had been ransomed for 72 dollars. I think it would be best to send an active gentleman to enforce the interdict at Tsin-wan, or the practice of supplying (Hong Kong) will go farther.

Ki-nin says the Tsin-wan flour-shop has opened again, and advises me to take a party of braves thither, and shut it up. I request your instructions on this point.

I shall be obliged to you to give to the two braves, Leung and Wan-a-tsei, sent herewith, some thirty or forty catties of powder and twenty catties of bullets, to bring back with them.

---

* Otherwise mentioned as Man-tsap-shin, who gave notice beforehand of the destruction of Duddell's bakery, and had himself undertaken to fire Victoria.—See Inclosure No. 9.

Inclosure 8 in No. 1.

Man-hing to Chan-tsze-tin.*

(Translation.) *February* 21.

I REACHED San-on yesterday evening at 6, and reported all that you desired. The General Committee of San-on had desired Tong-tsze-ki, who had brought in another devil's head, to take it on to Canton and report his service (*i. e.* claim his reward). The head of the devil in question was taken by some other vessel (not Tong's). She fell in with a devil's boat of Kap-shui-mun Pai-wan (Aberdeen is probably meant); the devils took to the land, and so she only got this one head which was brought to the Committee.

The Canton Committee are giving now only thirty taels for devils taken, whether dead or alive (*interlined*); for a devil's head they will perhaps give thirty dollars, but I am not sure. The San-on Committee (consequently) do not now much prize devils' heads. The money that was sent to reward the captors of the devils taken some days ago caused several days' discussion. Tsu-kwei and the rest then consented to receive it.

If you, my uncle, wish the braves of your camp to set about this service of taking devils' heads, it would be well that you told them plainly (what they will get); there will be no occasion (I think) to be very eager about it from this time forth (*i. e.* because it does not pay).

My uncle, Chan-kwei-tsih, and Tse-fung are much pleased with the proposition to destroy houses (viz. Hong Kong).

A reduction of the braves is contemplated, as there are too many, &c.

Inclosure 9 in No. 1.

Yu-ki-nin to Chan-tsze-tin.

(Translation.) *February* 25.

I WRITE in haste to say that, with reference to the undertaking proposed by the (San-on) Committee some time since, and which Man-tsap-shin engaged at your place to carry out on the 23rd February, he has come to me to say that the attempt was made on the night in question in rear of the Tung-li mat-buildings establishment, but that other persons (?) coming to the rescue it failed. He therefore begs for more time, and engages between the 3rd and 6th of the moon to fire all the line of hongs to the left of the police-station at the Kung-sze in the Ha-wan (Commissariat), or else to try the Canton Bazaar, or both it and the others. I will inform you of the result, &c.

Inclosure 10 in No. 1.

Su-ting-kwei† to Chan-kwei-tsih and Tse-tsok-ko.

(Translation.) *March* 4.

I RECEIVED a letter from you yesterday. Your proposition to reduce the braves, for the sake of economy, is evidence of your thoughtfulness, which is grateful to his Excellency.

But as there is a report (or, we have news) that the English barbarians are going to acknowledge their transgression, and that the different nations are united in their entreaties for trade; the net being thus open on one side, attacks and captures would be inexpedient. It will be better, therefore, to suspend the execution of your projects of incendiarism and seizure of vessels, and I intimate as much to you, that we may be on our guard against a struggle such as beasts make when surrounded, as this would give some trouble to his Excellency the Governor-General.

* Man-hing, or Man-tsap-shin.—See Note, page 6.

† Su-ting-kwei, a subordinate censor, now in Kwang-tung, in mourning; residing at Canton, and corresponding with Chan-kwei-tsih, as member of the Chief Committee.

Wei-nan has been here, suggesting that if, while our purpose is in so far changed, the stoppage of supplies be rigorously enforced, it will cow the rebellious barbarians, and so far furnish us with a means of keeping them well in hand. This measure, therefore, must not be discontinued.

Compliments, &c.

Inclosure 11 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *March* 4.

I HAVE the honour to state that I have received your commands of the 28th February. Regarding the proposition that I should head the subscription to provide funds to remunerate (the captors of) devils' heads, I immediately applied to my teacher Kang (qy. Su-ting-kwei). He says, that the Ruler of the rebels has written back, blaming the military head of the devils altogether for commencing the disturbance of last year, and that the Governor-General (Yeh) has issued orders to the different train-bands to suspend offensive operations for the present, and if these are to be deferred, it is clear that the (taking of) heads is a measure that may be even yet more deferred. As regards the head now in custody, when this is forwarded to Canton, it had better be stated in the memorandum forwarded with it, that it was taken by my relation Cheung-chan-mei (that he may get the credit of it). The amount to be paid in reward can be carried to the last year's account of money lent between you and myself. If this, however, is any great trouble to you, there is no occasion to press it. Cheung-king-san (a Mandarin distinguished in Kwang-si three or four years ago) has already had the kindness to recommend my relation Cheung, and if this instance be added to the former, his credit will be increased.

In addition to the payment made by me on the 13th February into the District City Fund, for the support of the braves, I made a further payment of 2,000 dollars on the 24th February, and another of 1,000 dollars on the 2nd March.

Inclosure 12 in No. 1.

Chan-tsze-tin to Chan-kwei-tsih.

(Translation.) *March* 7, *night.*

I SENT Man-tsap-shin to you to-day at noon. At 6 this evening, I sent a man to Victoria to spy: he has returned with information that Duddell's store, in the Ha-wan, had been burned with upwards of 1,000 peculs of flour therein, several score of casks of biscuits, twenty or thirty barrels of spirits, and other articles of consumption. A devil was burned to death in this fire, which is not yet extinguished. There was so much flour that it was difficult to get the flames under. As soon as the fire broke out, the English devils fired some guns, and knocked down the Christian church by the side (of the bakery). The barracks to the left of it, and the powder magazine, were guarded by several hundred devil soldiers, who planted cannon for their protection. (The spy) saw with his own eyes that the building burned was Duddell's store and not the great devil building (Government House or the offices). Ever since the closing of the Heung-shan man, Cheung-alum's bread-shop, the greater portion of the devils soldiers' rations have been ordered of Duddell. This is why he had so much flour in store. The burning of supplies as on this occasion is a more successful measure than the interdict itself.

It is said that a few days ago three devil men-of-war came in with 1,000 and odd English (red haired) devil soldiers on board, and that yesterday arms were issued to them. I have not ascertained whether there is any devil design (in this) or not. Wang-sui-shang's undertaking on the night of the 5th March failed, and being discovered, two of his underlings were seized. The rest escaped to Cowloon. It is a great pity that this enterprise should have failed, as it has, through the dilatoriness of Wang-sui-shang.

Yesterday a spy reported that supplies are privily sent from Shui-chun-chung, on account of Ho-tsai-luk of Hong Kong, who has a boat armed with four muskets. He makes ordinarily 100 dollars on a run to or fro, by the carriage of bullocks and poultry. His run to and fro now stands him in 120 taels ready money.

Ho-tsai-luk is the head of the villains. The way to take him would be to send people to lie in wait at the water-side, until his vessel came out; success would then be certain, and were this man taken, the supplies would be cut off, without any interdict being necessary. However, I do not venture to undertake this on my own responsibility, or until I have represented its expediency. The supply of provisions from the Sha-yu-chung (Shark's Bay) is increasing. I am going to detach a vessel from Sha-tin, to cruize off the place. There are some water-braves in my camp, whom I can detach without inconvenience to Ch.-k.-chow. It is also a place inland (within my range.)

(Application for powder, &c.)

Inclosure 13 in No. 1.

Chan-kwei-tsih to Chan-tsze-tin.

(Translation.) *Morning of the 21st February.*

THE proposal respecting the gunpowder* (poison) is very important. A reward of from 500 to 600 dollars may be given. Three days will be the time allowed, and notice is to be given beforehand. If the introduction of the powder (poison) is successful, it will be rewarded.

The lists of the train-bands of the six wards and the nine wards (or confederacies) have been forwarded by the hand of Yu-ke-nin. Every camp or station having now its full complement, a hundred or more, there is no vacancy to be filled up. I will write to you separately regarding the proposed reduction of the braves, and you can act accordingly.

I hear that the rebellious barbarians are spreading a report that between the 28th of this moon and the 2nd of next (22nd to 25th February), they will attack the District City, and I am making arrangements for its defence.

Postscript 1.—The banners for the trainbands, and the circular badges for their dresses, will be finished in a few days, and shall be sent.

Postscript 2.—I send a jar of rice and one of powder.

Postscript 3.—If among the fifty-six volunteers you propose to disband, there be any available men, the propriety of retaining some ten or so may be taken into consideration.

Inclosure 14 in No. 1.

Tan-chin-yung (supposed to be a Pa-tsung, or Ensign, of the Cowloon establishment) to Chan-han-tsun (supposed to be Chan-tsze-tin).

(Translation.)

Compliments. *March* (?).

WITH reference to the affair which was to have come off yesterday, they (the parties) were to have set to work on the 10th (5th March ?), but there are five barbarians belonging to the steamer; and on the evening in question, the servants (or persons concerned), after giving them their tea, had gone ashore in different parties, and having obtained the powder, were approaching the vessel, when one of the barbarians who was reading in the cabin, and had not drunk his tea, hearing the boat coming, fired upon her. The party fled to the shore, and so the matter fell through. The barbarian at once gave information, and search being immediately made for the people concerned, they are now in prison awaiting their trial. I do not know what admissions they have made; when

* The word "yo" (Cantonese "yeuk") may stand either for "ho yo," powder, or "yo tsai," medicine; and the expression "fu yo," a little farther on, for introduction of one or the other. The teacher inclines to refer it to powder.

I do I will let you know. There are still, however, four of the parties at Cowloon, who, now that the plot has failed, have no ground to stand on.* They know Victoria well, and have a large number of adherents in whom they have perfect confidence (*interlined*), all of them persons employed in the steamers or in barbarian residences.

Should you be contemplating another attempt on the barbarian buildings with them, there is no objection; but they want to go to their homes. I have detained them here (Hong Kong or Cow-loon), and have desired the four, viz., Lam-fuk-hing, Lam-atak, Lam-aluk, and Wong-atsoi, to go to you (with this note). If you have any purpose to the achievement of which they may be of service, I hope you will pay and ration them as braves; that they may have whereupon to subsist, and be at your disposal for any object you may hereafter wish to carry out.

Inclosure 15 in No. 1.

Chan-kwei-tsih to Chan-tsze-tin.

(Translation.) *March* 24.

I SENT you a letter on the 22nd instant, and a jar of powder which I presume you will have received.

The District City is well prepared, and for the last two days there has been no intelligence of any movement upon it. I am told that in the (enemy's) attack on Tung-chung, ten or more were killed by the villagers. They (the enemy) have further brought over to Cowloon seventy-two outlaws (rebels or pirates), from which it is to be inferred no harm will come to Cowloon; still less will (the enemy) venture to come to the District City itself.

On the 21st, a devil's head was brought in. This is the fourth victory announced.

Fung-chou (the Tse mentioned before) is a man of whom you must be very careful, &c.

Inclosure 16 in No. 1.

Chan-kwei-tsih to Chan-tsze-tin.

(Translation.) *March* 29, *night.*

ON the 29th March (to-day) I received your letter. I have consulted with Tse on the proposal made by Tang. I think that the price (of the feat he proposes) has been reduced at Canton, and I do not know exactly how much it is at present. But if he succeeds, whatever is allowed by the Government shall certainly be given, and if the sum be short I will make up the 1,000 dollars for him, and will also apply for a Mandarin button for him. I will assuredly keep my promise. But he must bring (the vessel) into the shoal water in front of Sha-tsing (where the writer, Chan-kwei-tsih, resides)—(*interlined*)—if he can manage this he need not set her on fire; and on his making a signal from the masthead, I will have a fishing junk (or junks) ready to go out to meet her, and to assist in bringing her in (*interlined*); if she could be warped up to Man-chou it would be better still. When he has fixed his time for certain, he must give me four days' notice that I may have the fishing junk waiting ready somewhere above Fuk-yung.

The money and merchandise on board shall all go to the captors, but devils and flags, muskets, telescopes, letters and arms, must be given up (to Government).

Postscript.—On the 26th they brought in a black devil. I have not yet reported his capture.

On the 28th I had the twelve devils removed to the Wan-lam pawnshop there to be kept. This is the Governor-General's idea (or pleasure).

---

* *i. e.*, before the Governor-General, or superiors generally, are ashamed to appear.

No. 2.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received June* 8.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, April* 24, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to forward to your Lordship copy of a Report made by Mr. Chinese Secretary Wade to the Acting Colonial Secretary, as the inclosures which accompany it throw much light on our present relations with the adjacent Chinese continent.

I forward also copy of a Memorandum made by Mr. Wade, on the subject of papers seized by the expedition under the command of Commodore Elliot, to which I referred in my despatch of the 14th instant.

An outline plan of the district of San-on, drawn by Mr. Wade, is also inclosed herewith.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No 2.

Mr. Wade to the Acting Colonial Secretary.

Chinese Secretary's Office, Hong Kong,
Sir, *April* 19, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that I have examined two boxes of papers and a small parcel and Chinese letter, found in two houses at Stanley by Mr. Caldwell, and by him forwarded to me.

The boxes contain little of interest. In one, the yellow one, are a number of letters from Tsang-kwei, who appears to have been serving with the Imperialist army at Nankin in 1853-54, to his uncle Tsang-sheung-tat, who I believe is employed by the Colonial Government in some way at Stanley, and to other persons residing at Stanley. It is curious that one of these was directed to the care of Mr. Caldwell himself.

In the other box, the black one, are two caps such as are worn in the winter by mandarins or their followers, a rude knife or dagger in a leather sheath, and a few papers, of which one is certainly Triad, and another apparently a list of a piratical confederacy, whose rendezvous or point of detachment has been Tung-chung, on Lan-tao, the spot recently visited by the Honourable East India Company's steamer "Auckland."

There are, besides, in both boxes, a mass of account books, accounts, leases or mortgages, and similar documents, so far as I can judge of no special importance.

I inclose translation of the Chinese letter, with such preliminary remarks as I have deemed it necessary to make; also translation of a note found with the articles contained in the small parcel before mentioned.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THOMAS WADE,
Chinese Secretary.

Inclosure 2 in No. 2.

Translation of Chinese Document seized at Stanley, in Hong Kong, April 1857.

[THE Chinese letter forwarded by Mr. Caldwell purports to be from Chan-kwei-tsih, the San-on graduate, several of whose letters to his brother fel linto

the hands of the expedition commanded by Commodore the Honourable C Elliot last week. These being in my possession, I compared the writing in five of them with that of the letter translated below. Of the five, four very much resemble each other in character; the fifth differs from the four sufficiently to produce the impression at first sight that it is by a different pen. The letter seized by Mr. Caldwell did not seem to me, either in style or character, to resemble any of the others exactly; but it has a postscript which, it struck me, was in the same hand as the fifth above adverted to; and after a little examination, without, to the best of my belief, any remark of mine to the same effect, a competent teacher, who had already expressed great doubt as to the identity of the handwriting in the body of the letter, observed that that of the postscript was identical with the handwriting of the fifth.

It is to be observed that the postscript is written expressly to explain why Chan-kwei-tsih's seal is not employed.

On the other hand, the place from which the cover of the letter states it to have been sent, Sha-tsing, is known to be the residence of Chan-kwei-tsih. It seems, therefore, singular that he should not have had a seal within reach, even supposing him to have been at the city of San-on, where the letters seized last week show him to pass much of his time as Chief of the Committee of Anti-Barbarian Hostilities. It is also remarkable that the latter is dated the 10th April, namely, four days after the destruction of his junk fleet by Commodore Elliot. He is reported to have collected this with some difficulty, and to be now much embarrassed by applications from the owners of the vessels destroyed to replace them: yet he here offers to lay an embargo on junks to support his assassins in the undertaking projected. Lastly, the reward offered is unusually and almost incredibly large.

The letter is written by some one sufficiently accustomed to the use of the pen, but at the same time so partially educated as to misemploy several characters. He is probably some dealer or shopman; not a man of literary pretension. If Chan-kwei-tsih were cognizant of the letter, and his postscript I confess leaves me little doubt on this point, it is, I think, to be assumed that it is purposely written in another hand and sealed with another seal than his, either with a view to securing himself a retreat, should the doing of the deed, as in the case of Senhor Amaral, bring after it a greater train of consequences than its instigators anticipated, or to facilitate his future evasion of a claim which our accounts of the District Exchequer do not lead to suppose it in a condition to satisfy.

(Signed) THOMAS WADE,
Chinese Secretary.]

The cover of the letter bears on its front:

"(This) important letter is given (to the bearer) to be delivered into the hands of Chan-a-tsun of the police station at Chik-chu (Stanley)."

On the reverse:

"The expense of the postage is defrayed at Sha-tsing of San-on. The name (of the writer) is given within."

Within:

"The matter (before us) being one of perfect secresy, namely, the projection of measures with hearts in concert and strength united for the death of the Fan-kwei, superfluous language is not employed. (That is to say, the writer apologises for dispensing with the compliments usual at the beginning of notes in private correspondence.)

"I have to state, gentlemen, that as you have undertaken to execute the measures for the seizure and extermination of the barbarians, considered by you with the officer deputed yesterday (or recently) to wait on you, I write this note to request particularly that you will lose no time about the matter. But you really have the power, if you could perform the service of taking the heads of Sam-kwei (Mr. Caldwell) and Kanna-kin (Colonel Caine) you should be *recompensed with* 50,000 *dollars, a button of the sixth grade, and a dark feather.** The Emperor's edict says, 'Exterminate all the barbarians of Hong Kong.' Sam-kwei and Akin are the only two in Hong Kong who know all about the

* These words are marked in the original by circles, which correspond to our underlinings.

Chinese, but they have a number of police stationed about who keep so strict a watch that I should have thought there was a difficulty in cutting them (Colonel Caine, &c.,) off. You say, however, gentlemen, that it is in your power to cut off Sam-kwei and Akin, (if which be so) it appears to me that the extermination of all in Hong Kong, were it required, would be as easy as taking anything out of one's purse by putting one's hand in. Besides, (one of you) being Ti-po, (and another) in charge of the devil buildings of the barbarians, you must be had in great respect by the barbarians, and must have, I assume, access, against which they take no precaution, to the buildings of the devils. Success would be certain were your attack made when they were unprepared and not expecting it. It is said, too, that these men are in the habit of going to Chik-chu (Stanley) and walking about there for recreation.

"Besides you and the Ti-po, Shang-hing,* Kam-i, and Tsang-sin are a company that hang well together, and as to your confederates it has long been said that, one call from you, a hundred voices will respond, with hearts as one, with strength united, banded together, making answer to the summons.

"Make a great effort, gentlemen, and accomplish this very difficult matter (*lit.* put forth a mountain-moving strength, take up on your backs one wall or city after another); if your plans be good, you cannot fail of success. In any case you must be early active; you must not delay. If you want junks to support you, let me know, and I shall immediately lay an embargo on some which shall go to you for the purpose. There shall be no mistake about it.

"When you have read this letter, gentlemen, hold it to the fire and destroy it; you must not keep it. On no account let its contents get wind. Mind what I say! Mind what I say! Be sure you remember! Be sure you remember!

"There is more to tell you than I write. I specially communicated (thus much to you), and wish you wealth and tranquillity.

"To At-sun, eldest brother of the house (or tribe), and the rest of the gentlemen; and to Tsang-sin, and the rest of the gentlemen of his set or company.

"3rd moon, 16th day. (10th April.)

"Chan-kwei-tsih writes and salutes you.

"P.S. (in a different hand.)—I have to add that my own seal is at home in my house. I have not got it with me, and have borrowed this fancy seal because I found a man on the road (to Hong Kong?) to whom I am giving this letter. Pray give it all credit; on no account have any misgiving about this fancy seal. Mind what I say! 'Mind what I say!"

Inclosure 3 in No. 2.

Memorandum on Contents of a Parcel seized at Stanley.

IN a small paper parcel containing a four-bladed ivory penknife, a cameo ring, and two watch keys, of which one is broken, was the following note:

"A gold watch, a gold chain, a brace of pistols, two rings with stones in them, saddle shaped, two watch-keys, and a small foreign knife, in all nine articles; the price of which, when they are sold, at whatever value, my brother (the person addressed) may put on them, (I) shall be obliged to him to receive.

"To (my) elder brother At-sun.

"The year Ting (short for Ting-ki, the present year), the 3rd moon, and 10th day (4th Apirl, 1857).

"A-po's own handwriting."

(Signed) THOMAS WADE,
Chinese Secretary.

---

* Shang-hing is, I think, a shop name. The "company that hang well together," taken with what follows, argues that they have influence over a number of triads, pirates, or the like. The "company, &c.," is a common expression.

Inclosure 4 in No. 2.

Memorandum of the Information contained in certain Papers seized by a party of Seamen and Marines engaged under command of Commodore the Hon. C. J. G. B. Elliot, in the capture of some Junks, on the 4th of April, 1857.

AMONGST much that was of no importance, there was taken a tolerably complete file of the correspondence, some in original and some in copy, of one of the principal leaders of anti-barbarian agitation in San-on, the district opposite Hong Kong.

The letters speak, in terms more or less explicit, of the contemplated destruction of Victoria, the seizure of steamers, and the capture and decapitation of Englishmen. A large number are devoted to the steps taken, or to be taken, for the stoppage of supplies; a measure which, in two cases, has recoiled, as will be seen, somewhat seriously on those employed to carry it out. The great poisoning case is twice alluded to, but not in a manner calculated to implicate A-lum, who is mentioned, but as "the Heung-shan man." If, as has been generally supposed, he were a principal in that case, he would almost certainly have received his instructions from the Committee of his own district and not from San-on. At any rate there are no words in the papers now under review which can be construed as at all laying the onus of the offence upon him.

They contain, on the whole, a singular mixture of truth and exaggeration, but are even more remarkable for the misapprehension both of our means and motives, the standing and opportunities of some of the writers considered.

Chan-kwei-tsih, the agitator-in-chief of the District of San-on, is a man of distinguished literary eminence: he graduated as a doctor ("tsin-sze") in 1841, and was appointed a subordinate of the sixth grade in the Board of Revenue at Pekin. His age must be between forty and fifty. He resides ordinarily at Sha-tsing, about two miles from the District City of San-on, but appears to be found, at present, mostly at the latter place, where he is President of the Central District Committee of Hostilities.

Chan-tsze-tin, his third brother, may be termed chief of the Executive. It was his portfolio that was taken, and his letters and papers introduce us to various names of more or less respectability.

Su-ting-kwei, who corresponds with both brothers from Canton, is a subordinate censor, now in mourning for a parent, and consequently living in retirement in Kwang-tung, his native province. He appears to be Yeh's channel of communication with the San-on gentry.

There are, beside the above, letters from the nephew of the brother Chan; from Man-hing, the nephew of Man-tsap-shin, a gentleman, the author of an unsuccessful project to burn or blow up the City of Victoria, and the probable agent in the destruction of Duddell's store, of which his nephew is stated in one letter to have given notice to Chan-tsze-tin, two days before it occurred. A very active gentleman named Yü-ki-nan, and Wong-sui-shang, chief agent of an attempt (it is supposed) upon the merchant-steamer "Unicorn," also figure in the correspondence. The capture of the "Queen," and the demand of the Portuguese Government for her, are likewise mentioned; but the fact of gravest interest to us, is the announcement that heads, stated to be heads of Englishmen, had been, on more than one occasion, forwarded to Canton, and that a reward, in amount so much below the captors' expectation as to cause serious discontent, was paid for them.

There is, on the whole, indisputable evidence that none of the recent rumours of impending danger, general or particular, were without foundation; that we have been fully justified in every precaution that has been taken; and that peril is only to be apprehended in the event of a relaxation of our vigilance.

The earliest paper of importance is dated the 4th December last. The Canton Committee direct two gentlemen, not of this District, to repair to Kaulung (Cowloon), and take measures for its defence.

On the 21st January Chan-tsze-tin, informs his brother that his braves are so planted at Sha-tin and Tai-wei, in rear of Cowloon, as to command all the approaches to the latter place, which is separated from the others by the steep range of hills facing Hong Kong. Victoria, he hears, is in great perplexity.

"A proclamation is issued once a day, and three sets of regulations every two days. People abroad at night are taken up in haste, and discharged with equal precipitation." No one is allowed out after 8 o'clock; the shops are forced to take out tickets (passes?) and to pay sixteen dollars a ticket, and these have to be changed every few days. Boats passing to and fro between Cowloon and Victoria are not searched, but a bakery (it is not here stated whose) had been closed, and some forty people imprisoned for poisoning a number of English devils.

We are styled in all the papers, barbarians, devils, barbarian devils, or rebellious barbarians.

The people of the San-on, Heung-shan, and Tung-kun Districts, the writer goes on to say, are all alarmed, and meditate a return home; but those of Nam-hoi and Pun-yü, on the confines of which Canton is situated, and Shun-tak, deride the submission of the others to the authority of the officials and gentry. He closes with a complaint that Hong Kong is drawing supplies from Canton, Kong-mun, and Macao.

On the 24th January, he reports an improvement in the working of the interdict to the eastward, in the region overlooked by his pickets. Two of his braves have visited Victoria, and counted 110 foreign vessels in harbour, but declare that there is not one-tenth of the usual quota of native craft belonging to the province. There are some from other provinces (viz., north and east coasters). The west end of the city is quite deserted, and the English, by the unanimous declaration of the Chinese, thoroughly dispirited. All mat and wooden buildings had been demolished towards East Point. He also reports a great burglary in the centre of Victoria; the burglars had escaped with several thousand dollars over the hills.

The people of Kwei-shin, the district east of San-on, continue perversely to supply Hong Kong. At the latter place, the English protect the harbour by cruizing night and day, north and south of the island, but do not venture to land on the opposite side.

The braves that accompany the writer, Chan-tsze-tin, are only 140; but with the local train-bands, it presently appears, a body, real or nominal, of 1,000, is assembled in rear of the Cowloon hills.

On the 2nd February a man, calling himself Wong-a-muk, dressed in devil clothes and boots, armed with a devil fowling-piece, and speaking devil language fluently, came over the hills by Chan-tsze-tin's position, shooting, and was made prisoner. He declared that he had been in business at Hong Kong, had kept the Tak-lung pork-butchery, and the Hing-lung fish-shop. There is some reason to suppose that this man was a Macaist. Strange to say, he was bailed out by the gentry of Sai-kung, a place which our data lead us to mark in the neighbourhood of Hebe Haven, and released with a slight punishment.*

On the 5th February, Chan-tsze-tin writes to his elder brother Chan-kwei-tsih, that an intended expedition of the braves across the water (to Hong Kong) had failed. The English were too well on their guard. Cannon are fired by night at intervals, to keep their spirits up. Cruizers constantly sweep the harbour. The black troops who have come on drill incessantly. "Such being the doubt and alarm of the English rebels, we must wait until they tire a little; a blow will then be sure."

He had intercepted a large quantity of supplies *en route* to Hong Kong, and had seized an English row-boat, with two Chinese of the five in her. She was left in charge of the headborough of Cowloon. A few days later he expresses his apprehensions that the English will come to Cowloon to look for the boat, and had directed his own braves not to go into Cowloon for the time being.

At this time, 7th February, both Chan-kwei-tsih and the District Magistrate issue orders to the braves to abstain from molesting the people. They are to be forward in action: to report all seizures to their officers; not to cut down trees near the villages; to be alert on their posts; and to refrain from insulting the women.

Chan-tsze-tin has farther news from Victoria. After admitting his misgivings above mentioned, he thinks that we are "so utterly broken" that we shall not venture to disturb Cowloon. The Americans at Hong Kong look on the present state of things as full of danger, and are sending their ships away.

* There is also a Sai-kung, called by the Nam-tau traders Sai-lu, the western road, or lay; but this is a spot near San-on.

He had himself been to Cowloon to meet three of the parties about to undertake something at Hong Kong. These men insisted on having a written guarantee of their remuneration. He then enlisted ten braves secretly (it is to be presumed, for co-operation in the proposed plot), and these were to be supported by another body. They would probably cross the water in a day or two.

He closes his note with the announcement that eleven English rebels have been, to his great joy, made prisoners. (These were probably Portuguese, belonging to a lorcha seized off Lan-tao by pirates, and by them exchanged against one of the piratical body then in the hands of the mandarins; a Chinese who escaped brought the intelligence to Macao on the 10th February), and that pirates, or other outlaws, were the captors is manifest from Chan-tsze-tin's exultation in the prospect of "the English rebels and vagabonds of the country not being able to bear each other, if matters are managed thus; each party will get to suspect the other, to the advantage of the main issue."

The interdict, he writes on the 13th February, is being more steadily enforced to the east. On the 16th, a letter from his brother Chan-kwei-tsih, evidently in answer to more than one from Chan-tsze-tin, explains that, about the end of December, a man named Cheng-tsik was directed by the Canton Committee to go to Cowloon and collect persons together for the purpose of firing Victoria. The plot had fallen through. After other matters, he states that Tsé-fung-shan has brought down thirty gilt mandarin buttons and 1,000 dollars, to be distributed in rewards. This Tsé is a gentleman associated with him in anti-barbarian operations. Either against him, or another Tsé, as a dangerous man, he warns his brother in a subsequent note. Later still, a Tsé is dismissed by the younger brother, with his braves, for quarrelling with some one. The rewards to be disbursed out of the 1,000 dollars, he says, in an interlineation, "are 300 dollars for the lorcha, and 30 taels for every devil's head." Then, in a postscript: "The price of devil's heads has been reduced this year."

On the 17th February, Chan-tsze-tin writes that Victoria is reported to be more on the *qui vive* than ever. No one is allowed out after 6 o'clock. No communication permitted between the shipping and the shore after dark. Soldiers and sailors both co-operate with the police. Three principal rice-shops had been closed.

He had heard of the destruction of four war-junks at Tung-chung, on Lan-tao, and presumes that the English had done this to satisfy the feeling of spite which they could not vent in any other direction.

"It is now said that the barbarian merchants of the different nations have deputed some one to England to denounce the English devil-chief (Governor or Admiral)."

He is sanguine about the safety of Cowloon, and his confidence is strengthened on the 21st February, when an English steamer brought over seventy-two pirates and surrendered them to the fort. Cowloon was in great alarm, and the garrison stood to their arms. The English went away, however, without doing any mischief. "What their purpose (or intention) may be, it is indeed difficult for any man to divine."

The Indian reinforcement is, at the same time, stated to be in a very miserable condition; sickly and unserviceable: "five or six-tenths without breeches to wear, and all swathed in ragged blankets and coverlids. Mat barracks are being built on the parade-ground for 3,000 men that are expected. Arms are being embarked, it is believed, for an attack, first on Nam-tau, and then on Canton.

"The police (green-jacket devils) say that there is to be this one fight more; by it they are to stand or fall. If they are beaten, they will be ready to sue for peace; if they cannot obtain peace, they will go home to England."

Six vessels, with supplies for Hong Kong, had been seized at Tsin-wan (a small place a little to the west of Victoria Harbour) and ransomed for 72 dollars. A flour-mill there is said to be working again, and it is recommended that a party of braves should be sent to close it.

The opening of this shop had been announced in a letter from Yü-ki-nin, who also states that the execution of a plot discussed between him and Chan-tsze-tin on the 20th February is deferred. What this was, does not appear.

On the 21st February, Chan-man-sin, nephew of Chan-tsze-tin, writes to

his uncle to inform him that the San-on Committee had forwarded to Canton an English head, taken from an English cruizing boat (it is believed he means to say near Aberdeen, on the south side of the island); the rest of the crew escaped to land. "The Canton Committee are giving now only 30 taels for devils taken, dead or alive." (It will be remembered that Yeh's earlier proclamations promised 100 taels reward for Englishmen taken alive. He then interlines:) "For a devil's head they may possibly give but 30 dollars; the San-on Committee (consequently) do not now much prize devils' heads." He then goes on to mention, that some days had elapsed before the braves had consented to receive the reward lately sent; requests his uncle, if he is going to employ his own braves in the getting of heads, to tell them plainly the state of the case; and, finally, recommends him not to be keen in the head-hunting, as it is unremunerative.

There is some doubt about the date of the next document. It is either of the 21st February or the 22nd March. Assuming it to be the former, the proper place of the note in the series is here. In it Chan-kwei-tsih promises from 500 to 600 dollars if an attempt apparently* to blow up some place, succeeds. It must be done in three days, and notice is to be given. The barbarians are spreading a report that they are coming to attack San-on. He, Chan-kwei-tsih, is preparing to defend it. (The expenses of the braves are evidently pressing the Committee's exchequer. Reductions of their number are proposed and effected.)

On the 23rd February, a man whose surname is not given, but whose name is Yü-nam, writes that (the Representatives of) Portugal and France have addressed a letter (to Yeh) to the effect that the rebel vessel seized (evidently the "Queen,") was not English, but Portuguese (*interlined*): this is to be kept very quiet. The inquiries made by the writer or his superiors establish nothing to their satisfaction one way or the other. Things were not well at Nam-tau, the trade of which place was suffering much from the interdict on supplies to the foreigner. This was causing discontent and cavilling. The braves, commanded by the man before mentioned as dissatisfied with the amount of head-money awarded, were deserting. There was also trouble at Sai-kung.

On the 25th February, Yu ki-nin writes to Chan-tsze-tin to say, that Man-tsap-shin's attempt (at fire-raising) had failed on the 23rd. (He means after mid night. Our police record an attempt on a shop named Tung-li at the other end of the town on the 24th.) It was made behind the Tung-li, a mat-building establishment in the Ha-wan, but was to be renewed again in three or four days in the shops to the left of the police-station by the Commissariat (Webster's bazaar), when the whole line of hongs† in that vicinity could be burned; or in the Canton Bazaar, or in both places at the same time. (An attempt was made on the Canton Bazaar, but on the 19th February.)

On the 26th, Chans-tsze-tin reports to his brother that several of the shops which had been closed at Hong Kong (for the new year,) are open again, and that supplies come in from Macao, Chan-tsun, a place in Shun-tak, well up the river, and Tai-ping, in Tung-kun, near the Bogue.

Then, he receives news from Tang-chiu-yung that the steamer "Queen" seized near the Ning Islands, was a passenger-ship (that is, not a war-steamer); that she had gone up to Canton to Cheung-tak-ngung (a civilian much distinguished in the troubles of Kwang-si, where he was judge, in 1851-4, and now Chief, or one of the Chiefs, of the Canton Committee of Hostilities). He will report her capture to Yeh. There are other emissaries, adds Chan, at hand, who are ready to make another swoop. He had been to Cowloon to confer with three. Wong-sui-shang's design (against a steamer) for the execution of which he was to have received 3,000 dollars, it was thought would fail; Wong was so slow. He had written to hurry him. The sum being large, and there being no "head and neck" to produce in proof, he, Wong, was to bring the vessel to a particular spot, &c.

Ships were few at Victoria. The soldiers before estimated at one thousand turned out to be a small body. The building of the mat barracks had been discontinued.

* The word "yo" here perplexes the translator. If it stand for "ho-yo," it means powder; if for "yo-tsai" it means medicine, drugs, poison. The former, all things considered, is most likely what is intended.

† The Commissariat, Messrs. Fletcher & Co.'s, &c.

On the 27th February, he reports an increase of vigilance at Victoria. People are shut up in their houses at 5 o'clock, and, even at noon, few seen about. He has inspected Cowloon, and finds thirty heavy guns fit for use, and about 110 soldiers in garrison. He complains that the interdict is not rigorously enforced by the authorities, either civil or military. He would himself plant a picket on some high ground about two miles from Cowloon, in a place well suited for purposes of surveillance, but is afraid, if his tents are seen by the English, that "they will pick a quarrel with him." He has seized a junk coming with supplies from Kwei-shin.

A note express from Tang-chiu-yung, without date, begs him to come to Cowloon at once to meet five friends, who engage that something shall be undertaken and accomplished at once. (These are probably the men with whom he has conferred at Cowloon, according to his note just quoted. The plot was most likely to destroy the "Unicorn.")

The opposition of the people of Wong Kong, who persist in supplying Hong Kong, now begins to give serious trouble; but deferring this and other similar matters to a later period, our next letter is a paper from Su-ting-kwei, the ex-Censor, who writes from Canton that the English barbarians are said to be about "to acknowledge their transgression, and that the different nations are united in their entreaties for trade." Incendiarism and the seizure of vessels may therefore be postponed, as it might give some trouble to the Governor-General were similar acts to drive the barbarians "to such a struggle as beasts make when surrounded." The stoppage of supplies is to be as strictly insisted upon as ever, as this is a means of keeping the rebellious barbarians well in hand."

On the same day, 4th March, Chan-tsze-tin (who has been the pupil of Su-ting-kwei, that is to say, has sat at his feet as his literary patron) writes to his brother that he has heard from Su that "the ruler of the rebels (Her Majesty Queen Victoria) had written back blaming the military devil-head altogether for commencing the disturbance of last year," and that Yeh had issued orders to the trainbands to suspend offensive operations. The taking of heads, he suggests, may therefore be let alone with even greater propriety. The credit of taking a head now about to be forwarded to Canton, he requests may be assigned, in the memorandum accompanying it, to Cheung-chan-mu, a relative of his own.

On the 7th March, Chan-tsze-tin writes to his brother that he had sent Man-tsap-shin to him, and reports the burning of Duddell's store on the night of the 6th; great destruction of flour, biscuits, and spirits; and the death of a black man in the flames. "As soon as the fire broke out, the English devils fired some guns and knocked down the Christian Church by the side (of the flour store)." The barracks and powder-magazine were guarded by several hundred devil soldiers. The spy "saw with his own eyes that the building on fire was Duddell's store, and not the great devil building (Government house or offices). Ever since the closing of Cheung-alam, the Heung-shan man's, bread-shop, the greater portion of the devil soldiers' rations have been ordered of Duddell." The burning of his store is an excellent measure, "of more value than the interdict itself." In a separate letter he mentions that Man-hing, nephew of Man-tsap-shin, had given notice on the 4th March that the deed was to be done. As there is now no doubt of it, news should be sent post haste to Canton.

Three ships are believed to have come to Hong Kong with troops; and arms have been issued to these, for what purpose is not known.

He then expresses great regret at the failure of Wong-sui-shang's enterprise on the night of the 5th March. Two of his underlings had been seized; the rest had escaped to Cowloon.

The town of Sam-chun (a little east and below San-on) is denounced for supplying Hong Kong; and Ho-tsei-luk, of Wong Kong, is specially mentioned as the villain-in-chief. We hear more of him in time.

The (Chan?) Yü-nam before mentioned writes on the 8th March, that the English wish to treat, and that other foreign nations are giving (Yeh) to understand that they wish (the English) to confess their fault.

On the same day Chan-tsze-tin writes to the Sai-kung Committee to hold their hands in respect of the graver acts of aggression, but to continue strict in stopping the supplies. Also to his brother, congratulating himself on the prospect of the speedy and satisfactory termination of the campaign that is

before them, now that the English are about to kiss the rod. He proposes reducing his braves by near half their strength.

In another letter of the same day he alludes to the fact, that the business was done on the 6th March (evidently the burning of Duddell's store). About the same time, Tang-chiu-yung, believed to be an Ensign of the Cowloon establishment, reports the failure of an attempt to destroy a steamer on the 5th March. (This was doubtless the "Unicorn;" a man was apprehended, on the 6th March, by Mr. Caldwell, on suspicion of his privity to a plot in contemplation against that vessel.) The master had detected the plot, and had seized one man; four, however, whose names are given, had made their escape. They know Victoria well, and have a large number of adherents, who have been, or are, in foreign employ, either in dwelling-houses or on board ships. They would be useful in any future incendiary undertaking, and Chan is recommended to retain them, on militia rations, as they have no other means of subsistence.

On the 10th March, he writes that he has been obliged to dismiss Tse, the man before mentioned; and, in the same letter, adds, that the rebellious barbarians do not now look as if they meant to ask for pardon and sue for peace. Every important place must, therefore, be well guarded; but if there be no movement observable before the end of the moon, he will disband ten more braves. (The expense of this force very possibly accounts for Yeh's readiness to believe that we were contemplating a course which would have enabled him to dispense with them.)

On the 24th of March, Chan-kwei-tsih tells his brother that on the night of the 19th, he had sent on an English head to Canton. "This is the fourth victory announced." He has understood that in the English attack on Tung-chung (the "Auckland's" affair of the 1st April) ten English were killed.

On the 29th March, the elder brother, Chan-kwei-tsih, writes very earnestly to the younger, Chan-tsze-tin, regarding the capture of a vessel, about to be taken by Tang-chiu-yung. He fears the amount of remuneration has been reduced at Canton, but he will himself make up whatever is allowed to 1,000 dollars. He must have four days' notice, and the vessel must be brought up to the Mau-chau shallows, opposite Sha-tsing (a little above San-on, where Chan-kwei-tsih resides), in which case he will send out to meet her. Under these circumstances she need not be set on fire. "Any money and merchandize on board her are to go to the captors, but devils, flags, muskets, telescopes, letters, and arms, must be given up (to Government)." A black devil was taken on the 28th, and the twelve devils (whose capture has been noticed before) are removed, by the Governor-General Yeh's desire, to the Wan-lam pawnshop. (These are most likely the Portuguese who, after being two months in durance, have just been sent back to Macao.)

On the 3rd April, the same authority states, that on the 1st the English had made another attack on Tung-chung, on the north of the Island of Lan-tao, and had carried off a fast-boat. Their fire had only killed one man. He hears that Tam, a sergeant of the Cowloon garrison, well known as a thief-taker, &c., had been seized in Victoria by Mr. Caldwell in person. He, Chan-kwei-tsih, is moving a large force on Tsin-wan.

(This was to punish the people of that place for their contumacy; they persist in supplying Hong Kong.)

(The remaining papers, with one exception—a list of the shops and tra esmen in parts of the centre and west of Victoria—all relate to collisions between the people, and the braves and their superiors, on the same ground, in the month of March.)

At Tsin-wan, which lies on the other side of our bay, although a little west of the limits of the harbour, the braves, attempting to stop seven supply-boats, were beaten off with the loss of a life. A recreant graduate named Chan-tsik-ün, led on the rioters, who surrounded the public meeting-house, tied up the under-graduate in charge of the braves, beat the latter, and robbed them of everything, and finally threatened that, unless the said under-graduate signed a statement to the effect that his braves had killed one of their people by mistake, they would carry the whole party to Victoria, and get a reward for them from the English. They also extorted 140 dollars ransom.

It is remarkable that in the letter detailing all this (which is from Chan-tsze-tin, and urges Chan-kwei-tsih to put down these people) there is a detached

slip of paper in a different hand, with the words, "On no account destroy the Temple of Jesus of the West, at Tsin-wan." Reports on the fray at Tsin-wan come in from various quarters; and we have now an edict of the District Magistrate desiring the District Committee to move a force upon Tsin-wan, Wong Kong, and Sai-kung. In a separate paper are given the names of the Sub-Committee charged with these operations.

There is a village named Wong Kong about ten miles higher up the Canton river than the city of San-on; but this can hardly be the place, which appears to be not far from Sham-chun, a town higher up the stream on which San-on stands. As before observed, Sai-kung lies in one of the small bays east of the headland which forms the eastern side of Hebe Haven.

At the former place boats load for one Ho-tsei-luk, stated to have almost a monopoly of our supply market. Some braves interfering with these were fired upon. The village elders were summoned to give up Ho-tsei-luk, but evaded compliance. The magistrate had himself gone to Wong Kong; but the people were assembled by beat of gong, the official was refused admission, and obliged to fall back on Chik-mi, a place a little east of Sham-chun.

(The dates here are not very clear, but the whole must have taken place about the beginning of March.)

At Sai-kung, on the 6th March, a salt-boat, passing from Kwei-shin to Victoria, with fuel, was seized. Information was sent to Victoria, and twenty salt-boats came to the rescue; their crews retook the prize, ransacked the public all, or meeting-house, and threatened the braves that if they continued at Sai-Kung they would hand them and their leader over to the English at Victoria.

(Signed) THOMAS WADE,
Chinese Secretary.

Inclosure 5 in No. 2.

Plan of the District of San-on.

CHINA.

Further Papers relating to the proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:

65 [2276]

FURTHER PAPER

RELATING TO THE

PROCEEDINGS

OF

HER MAJESTY'S NAVAL FORCES

AT

CANTON.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2276

Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received June* 29.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, May* 8, 1857.

THOUGH I, perhaps, ought to rest satisfied with the prompt, generous, and unreserved approval with which Her Majesty's Government sanctioned my proceedings as connected with the recent events in Canton, I feel, after reading the debates in Parliament, that I owe to the defence of my own character some observations in reference to the lorcha "Arrow," and to the extent of protection which, under the flag she bore, she seemed entitled to receive at my hands.

The papers connected with the Ordinance No. 4 of 1855, under which the flag was granted, having been published, I have to add, in explanation, that one of the main objects of that Ordinance was to place under periodical revision the proceedings of vessels enjoying the local privileges conceded under its sanction. It is not necessary I should re-state the grounds which led to the passing an Ordinance which was unanimously adopted by the Legislative Body here, inasmuch as, after deliberate consideration, it was approved by Her Majesty in Council. That Ordinance gave to me prompt means of punishing any irregularity, and the Chinese, who had been made acquainted with its provisions, never objected to any of them, and were bound to treat with becoming regard any vessel which bore *primâ facie* evidence of having complied with the conditions on which the license was granted.

When I discovered the fact that the term for which the license was conceded had expired, I wrote to the Consul, for his guidance, that the term of protection had so expired.

But it was not less a question for my consideration whether the fact of the expiry of the license gave to the Chinese jurisdiction, and authorised the violence exercised towards the crew of the "Arrow."

In my judgment, it did not.

For, first, they were wholly ignorant that the term of the license had expired, and never for a moment put forward that excuse for their proceedings. Had they done so, had they acted as they were bound to act under Treaty obligations, the Consul would, no doubt, have made a special reference of the point to me, and the Chinese would have had all the advantage of having discovered a flaw in the title of the vessel, and their representations would have met with prompt attention from me.

But, secondly, I had to look at their intentions, as exhibited by their acts. There was no doubt in my mind that it was their distinct purpose to disregard the rights, and trample on the privileges, of a British flag—rights and privileges which I thought it my especial duty to maintain.

Thirdly, the surrender of Chinese subjects, who most undoubtedly believed they were entitled to the protection of the flag under which they served, to so bloodthirsty a ruler as his Excellency Yeh, whose frightful sacrifices of human life probably exceed in numbers and in cruelty anything in the records of history, would, in my opinion, have been an unpardonable abandonment of unfortunate men.

Fourthly, the case of the "Arrow" was but one of a succession of wrongs of which I had to complain, and for which I could obtain no redress. Yeh has always exhibited a contemptuous disregard not only of my representations, but of those of the Ministers of other Treaty Powers; and the affair of the lorcha was but an accidental incident in a long history of grievances, though it undoubtedly

brought about the crisis which no man acquainted with Chinese affairs will, I believe, hold was other than inevitable.

Fifthly, the expiry of the license, the failure of the owners to seek its renewal, placed the ship under Colonial jurisdiction, and she became responsible to the Government for the penalties she might have incurred. The Chinese had no title whatever to interfere with her except through the Consulate. Their plea that she was a Chinese, and had never been a British vessel, was altogether without foundation. This was the *locus standi* on which his Excellency Yeh chose to base his argument: this was the question between him and me. I hold that he was altogether wrong, and his wrong warranted my assertion of our rights.

I repeat, then, that whether the "Arrow" was entitled to protection or not, the Chinese had no jurisdiction; and their proceedings were unwarrantable, and to be resented. The expiry of the license did not make the lorcha a Chinese vessel, and gave the Chinese no right to interfere, except through the Consul. She could only be a foreign vessel in their eyes. The papers, whether in order or not, were deposited at the Consulate, and if they had acted in accordance with the conditions of Treaty, and had put themselves in communication with the Consul, there would have been no collision. The papers granted were, I contend, of undoubted validity against any but British authority—the authority which alone granted, and which alone was entitled to withdraw, protection.

If, then, the fact of the expiry of the license, of the right of the lorcha to its renewal, did in no respect concern the Chinese, but the British alone, my action was a necessity—at all events as far as placing the question in the hands of the naval authorities when I could obtain no redress.

The after-proceedings of Sir Michael Seymour need no defence from me.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Further Paper relating to the Proceedings of Her Majesty's Naval Forces at Canton.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN THE

FOREIGN OFFICE

AND THE

COMMERCIAL ASSOCIATION

OF

MANCHESTER.

1846—1848.

Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of May 28, 1857.

[2220]

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.			Page
1.	The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston	September 25, 1846	1
2.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association	October 1, ——	1
3.	The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston	July 9, 1847	2
4.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association	July 14, ——	2
5.	The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston	March 16, 1848	3
6.	The President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce to Viscount Palmerston	March 23, ——	4
	Inclosure Memorial	March 9, ——	4
7.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association	March 25, ——	5
8.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce	April 4, ——	5
9.	The President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce to Mr. Addington..	April 6, ——	6
10.	The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston	April 7, ——	7
11.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce	April 14, ——	7
12.	Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association	April 14, ——	8

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated May 28, 1857;
for—

"Correspondence between the Foreign Office and the Commercial Association of Manchester, relative to Outrages committed on British Subjects in China, in 1846, 1847, and 1848."

No. 1.

The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston.—
(*Received September* 28.)

Manchester Commercial Association,
My Lord, *September* 25, 1846.

THE Directors of this Association, by letters received from China per the last mail, have been solicited to co-operate in calling the attention of Her Majesty's Government to the serious outrages which have been recently committed against the persons and property of British subjects at Canton by the native population, and to point out the necessity which exists of guarding against a recurrence of similar disturbances, by the presence of a British ship of war in the immediate neighbourhood.

The Association, however, judging from what has already transpired in the public prints, doubt not that your Lordship is in possession of full details, and that the matter receives your careful consideration.

They therefore only deem it necessary, as parties having a deep personal interest in the subject, to express their anxious hope that Her Majesty's Government will adopt immediate steps to afford greater security to the lives and properties of British subjects in the Chinese Empire.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. ASPINALL TURNER.

No. 2.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association.

Sir, *Foreign Office, October* 1, 1846.

I AM directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of the letter dated the 25th ultimo, signed by you on behalf of the Manchester Commercial Association, referring to the late disturbances at Canton, and requesting that further protection may be afforded to Her Majesty's subjects residing in China; and I am to state to you in reply, that Her Majesty's Government will not fail to take such measures in this respect as will ensure, so far as it is in their power, a full protection to the lives and properties of British subjects.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

No. 3.

The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston.—

Manchester Commercial Association,
My Lord, *July* 9, 1847.

ON the 25th September, 1846, I had the honour to address your Lordship on behalf of the Directors of this Association, with reference to certain disturbances which had taken place at Canton, whereby the lives and properties of British subjects in that part of China had been placed in the utmost peril.

To that communication, and to your Lordship's most satisfactory reply thereto, dated the 1st of the following month, I beg most respectfully to refer your Lordship; and I regret extremely that the present posture of affairs at Canton renders it necessary that I should again address your Lordship on the same subject.

We learn, however, that during the period which has elapsed between the date of the correspondence above adverted to and the commencement of the recent hostilities, the British residents at Canton have been obliged to rely almost solely upon themselves, associated together as armed volunteers, for the protection of their lives and the large amount of property entrusted to their charge. The knowledge of this fact has again given rise to the most serious apprehensions in the minds of several members of this Association having large interests at stake at Canton, and they are the more alarmed in consequence of the increased ill-feeling which they are informed has been manifested by the lower classes of the Chinese population towards the English since the recent military operations against Canton; the military force stationed in the neighbourhood being, from its small numerical strength, quite inadequate to the magnitude of the duty assigned to it, as would at once appear from the Commander-in-chief having gladly availed himself of the services of the volunteers before alluded to.

I would, in conclusion, state that neither the Association which I represent, nor myself personally, entertain the least doubt that your Lordship's vigilance has been directed to this subject, nor that you will take such steps as the exigencies of the case demand. It would, nevertheless, be a source of the greatest satisfaction to us, and would tend materially to allay anxiety, should we learn directly from your Lordship that prompt and decisive measures had been adopted by Her Majesty's Government to afford due protection to the lives and properties of British subjects at Canton.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. ASPINALL TURNER.

No. 4.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 14, 1847.

I AM directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, representing, on behalf of the Manchester Commercial Association, of which you are President, the insufficiency of the protection afforded to British subjects at Canton.

Lord Palmerston directs me to state to you in reply, that if the Association have been informed that the lower classes of Chinese at Canton have manifested increased ill-feeling towards British subjects since the successful and brilliant termination of the recent operations in the Canton river, the information which has reached the Association is exactly the reverse of that which has been received by Her Majesty's Government from persons who have the most recent knowledge of the facts, and on whose accuracy and correctness Her Majesty's Government place entire reliance.

Her Majesty's Government have reason to believe that at the time when the last accounts came away from China, the behaviour of the common people

at Canton towards foreigners in general was much improved, and that commerce was proceeding without interruption and with security.

With regard to the British and other residents at Canton, they are better protected now than they have been at any time since the withdrawal of our force after the conclusion of the Treaty of Nankin; because while, on the one hand, the Chinese have had a practical proof that the ordinary garrison of Hong Kong is able at any time, and without waiting for reinforcements from India, to enforce, if necessary, at Canton itself a demand for redress; on the other hand, various local arrangements have been made at the factories which have much diminished the causes and chances of collision, and have increased the means of the residents to make a successful defence; and while the occasional presence of a war-steamer opposite the factories must give support to the residents, the recent expedition will have given the Governor of the town additional motives for exerting the civil authority and military power which he possesses in order to keep the lower classes in check, and to prevent those outrages upon British subjects which would again expose him to receive inconvenient demands, and to be compelled to make humiliating concessions.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

No. 5.

The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received March* 18.)

Manchester Commercial Association,
March 16, 1848.

My Lord,

ON the 25th of September, 1846, and 9th July, 1847, I had the honour to address your Lordship relative to certain disturbances which had taken place at Canton, and on both occasions, due reference was made to the urgent necessity which existed, of affording better security for the lives and properties of British subjects in that portion of the Chinese Empire.

Your Lordship's reply to my first communication was calculated to tranquillize the minds of those upon whose behalf it had been my duty to address your Lordship, inasmuch as adequate protection was promised therein; and no doubt was entertained that such had actually been provided, until, the recurrence of disorders becoming known in England, I was called upon a second time to apply to your Lordship, and on that occasion I ventured to direct attention to the continued insecurity of British interests at Canton, and the increased ill-feeling with which foreigners were viewed by the Chinese population.

To those statements your Lordship saw fit to take exception, and doubtless your official information led to the conclusion that this Association had been misinformed as to the posture of affairs in that quarter.

Unhappily, my Lord, the disastrous and melancholy intelligence conveyed by the mail of the 30th December last, from China, has fatally realized our worst apprehensions. Three gentlemen connected with the members of this Association have been savagely murdered. Officials have been stoned and insulted, and the lives and properties of other persons have been placed in imminent peril. In directing your Lordship's attention to this matter, I would not be understood as attributing blame either to your Lordship or to any other member of Her Majesty's Home Government; but I respectively submit that Her Majesty's Representative in China is not wholly free from censure, as I am informed by correspondence now in the hands of this Association, that there was not any military or naval force at Canton at the time of the outrages referred to, and also, that had not considerable delay occurred in rendering assistance, the lives of four of the parties murdered might, in all probability, have been saved.

In addition to which, I am requested to notice, that when some of the gentlemen most deeply interested, on the trying occasion alluded to, waited upon Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary for the purpose of making certain representations on the subject, they were not only coldly received, but were treated with positive indignity.

Under these circumstances, the Association again most earnestly solicit your Lordship's interference in obtaining adequate protection for British subjects resident in China, and due consideration for just representations addressed by them to Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary on that station.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. ASPINALL TURNER.

No. 6.

The President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 24.)

Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures,
Manchester, March 23, 1848.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour to place in your Lordship's hands a Memorial relative to the present position of British subjects and British property at Canton, which was unanimously adopted at a meeting of the Directors of this Chamber, held on the 9th instant.

I have, &c.

(Signed) THOS. BAZLEY.

Inclosure in No. 6.

Memorial.

To the Right Hon. the Lord Viscount Palmerston, M.P., Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, &c.

The Memorial of the Directors of the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester,

Sheweth,

THAT your memorialists have had communicated to them the details of a barbarous massacre of six of their fellow-countrymen, in the immediate vicinity of Canton, on the 5th of December last.

That your memorialists have refrained from troubling your Lordship on former occasions, when outrages have arisen between the Chinese and British subjects at Canton, because they could not divest themselves of the feeling that the fault was not entirely on one side; nor did they abandon the hope that time and more circumspect conduct would eventually soften down existing asperities, and lead to peaceful and profitable intercourse. But the circumstances which have attended the late atrocities; the organization of bands of murderers, under the supervision of the village, and in defiance of the superior authorities; the open avowal of such organization by placards publicly issued in various adjoining districts; and the tardiness with which assistance is systematically afforded when demanded from the Imperial Commissioner; seem to your memorialists to call for the prompt exercise of such measures as the accustomed energy of your Lordship may deem proper, to procure, as far as possible, redress for the past and rightful security for the future.

That, lamenting the constant growth of ill-feeling between British residents and the native population in and about Canton, which is singularly conspicuous there over all the other ports with which we are permitted to trade, and avoiding all surmise as to the source from which it springs, your memorialists see in the actual position of their fellow-countrymen so much danger, and in the conduct of the Chinese authorities so much supineness, evasion, and want of truth as, in their opinion, to demand a more constant and visible display of a determination to protect British life and property than the factories at Canton have of late possessed.

That the never-failing presence of one or more vessels of war, suitable for those waters, seems, in the opinion of your memorialists, to be absolutely necessary, at least for a time, in the present posture of affairs; but not doubting that

all the circumstances relating to the position of British interests at Canton have already received the due consideration of your Lordship, they prefer with great respect this expressson of their sympathy and wishes.

By order and on behalf of the Directors of the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester,

(Signed) THOS. BAZLEY, *President.*

Manchester, March 9, 1848.

No. 7.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 25, 1848.

I AM directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of the letter which, as President of the Manchester Commercial Association, you addressed to him on the 16th instant, with reference to the murder of six British subjects in the neighbourhood of Canton in the beginning of last December; and I am to state to you in reply that this lamentable loss of life did not happen from the want of any protection which it was possible for Her Majesty's Government, or for Her Majesty's officers, political, naval, or military, in China, to have afforded; but was the consequence of great imprudence on the part of the unfortunate gentlemen themselves, who exposed themselves unnecesssarily to a danger of which they seem to have been previously aware; and Lord Palmerston cannot but regret that the leading resident merchants at Canton did not exert that influence which they must be supposed to possess over the younger members of the British community at that station, in order to persuade them to abstain for a time from excursions into places in the country in the neighbourhood of Canton, where it was well known to those leading merchants that peculiar circumstances had for the time created a very hostile feeling towards British subjects. If the British merchants at Canton, instead of making unfounded complaints against Sir John Davis, had done what they might have done in this respect, the lamentable event which forms the subject of your letter would probably not have occurred.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

No. 8.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 4, 1848.

I AM directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd of March, inclosing a memorial from the Directors of the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester, respecting the murder of six Englishmen at Canton in the month of December last.

Lord Palmerston directs me to state to you in reply, that Her Majesty's Government deeply regret the lamentable occurrence which has led to the Memorial inclosed in your letter. The animosity entertained by the lower orders of the Chinese in the neighbourhood of Canton against foreigners, is a subject of the greater concern to Her Majesty's Government, because no precautions which they can possibly take can be sufficient to secure British subjects from the effects of that animosity, unless those British residents who may be supposed to be in a position to exercise a salutary influence over their fellow-countrymen, and especially over the younger members of the British community, will exert their influence to prevent them from needlessly exposing themselves to risk by seeking to penetrate into villages the population of which are known to be hostile to foreigners.

Since the melancholy occurrence in December last, Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary has been unremitting in his exertions to awaken the Chinese authorities to a sense of the consequences which must inevitably result from any relaxation of their endeavours to keep their people in order; and Her Majesty's Government have seen with pleasure, in the accounts last received from China,

that the Chinese authorities profess themselves anxious to secure foreigners from molestation, and that the respectable portions of the Chinese inhabitants are willing to co-operate with their authorities for this purpose, and are exerting their local influence to repress any acts of violence or ill-will on the part of the lower orders against foreigners.

Her Majesty's Government trust that the British residents will, on their part, co-operate with Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary and with the Chinese authorities by refraining from any proceedings which may have a tendency to provoke collision. No military or naval force of such amount as could, with the consent of the Chinese authorities, be stationed at Canton, could prevent a sudden outbreak of popular violence against foreigners who might extend their excursions into the country at a distance from the factories, and such a force would be too small to be employed to retaliate upon an offending district. It is, therefore, to the prudence and forbearance of the British residents themselves that Her Majesty's Government must principally look; and the members of the Chamber of Commerce over whom you preside can render no better service, either to their friends in China, or to the general interests of the country as far as the trade with China is concerned, than by inculcating upon their correspondents in that quarter the expediency and the duty of avoiding all occasion of collision with the native population.

I am, &c.

(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

No. 9.

The President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce to Mr. Addington.—(Received April 7.)

Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures,
Manchester, April 6, 1848.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant, conveying to me the reply of Viscount Palmerston to the Memorial addressed to his Lordship on the 23rd of March by the Directors of this Chamber, which had for its object to pray for such a visible protection for the lives and properties of British subjects resident at Canton as the position of the parties, under existing circumstances, seem to require, namely, by the never-failing presence, at least for a time, of one or more vessels of war suitable for those waters.

I have submitted your letter to the Directors of this Chamber this morning, and I am instructed to convey to you their unanimous concurrence with his Lordship in the main arguments of your communication, and to say that a copy of it and of this letter shall be sent to Canton by the first mail.

I am, however, desired to remark that, whilst this Board coincide fully with his Lordship's views of the duty of British subjects to refrain from every proceeding which may have a tendency to provoke collision, yet we have seen, in the despatches of Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary at Hong Kong, such unmistakeable evidences of apathy and disingenuousness on the part of the Chinese authorities whenever their intervention has been called for, or redress has been claimed, as, in our opinion, to call for a more visible manifestation of the power to protect British subjects than has, of late, been seen about the factories; the constant presence of which would doubtless serve to keep the mob of Canton in better check than the contemned power or inertness of the Chinese authorities appears to be able to do.

We quite agree with his Lordship that the prudence and forbearance of the British residents ought to form their chief safeguard, and we shall express this opinion to those who may be supposed to be in a position to exercise a salutary influence over their fellow-countrymen, and especially over the younger members of the British community. We shall address ourselves to the Committee of the British Chamber of Commerce at Canton, and request an energetic exercise of their influence in support of his Lordship's views; but at the same time we must be permitted to intimate our doubts that the conduct of our fellow-countrymen, however injudicious it may have been on occasions, has, not more than the bad

faith of the Chinese authorities, contributed to that unfortunate state of feeling under which, in the face of the Pottinger Treaties, British subjects are to be compelled to spend their lives, whether at business or at recreation, on one spot, and within most circumscribed limits.

I take this opportunity of expressing to his Lordship the regret with which this Board has lately heard of the refusal of the British authorities at Canton, under instructions from his Lordship, to hold communication with, or to recognize, the Chamber of Commerce there. A representation of the sentiments of this Board has been already made to the Lords Committee of the Privy Council for Trade, on a report from whom his Lordship's instructions are said to be founded, which is now under the consideration of that Department; and I beg to be permitted to express the hope of this Board, that, when the reconsideration of that subject shall come before him, his Lordship may see, in the service which we now request from that body, and in many other important points in which such an Association may be useful, both to the general interests of the trade and to the Government itself, good grounds for the withdrawal of the orders to withhold confidence and recognition from it.

I have, &c.
(Signed) THOS. BAZLEY.

No. 10.

The President of the Manchester Commercial Association to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 11.)

Manchester Commercial Association,
My Lord, *April* 7, 1848.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 25th ultimo, with reference to the recent murders at Canton, from which this Association regret to learn that your Lordship attributes that unhappy occurrence to the temerity of the British residents rather than to any want of foresight or precaution on the part of Her Majesty's Representative on that station.

On this point the Association are reluctantly compelled to differ from your Lordship; the correspondence adverted to in my last communication, clearly stating "that no protection such as had been solicited by this Association on behalf of the British residents at Canton, and promised by your Lordship, was at hand at the period of the outrage; and that had the case been otherwise, the lives of at least some of the parties referred to might have been saved; and also that several days elapsed before any efficient assistance could be rendered."

These facts appear to have escaped your Lordship's notice.

With reference to your Lordship's observation as to unfounded complaints against Sir John Davis, the Association are not aware of any evidence to disprove the statements made as to his unbecoming demeanour towards those members of the British community who waited upon him, in his official capacity, on the occasion alluded to.

In conclusion, my Lord, I have only to repeat the expression of my sincere regret at the melancholy event which we have so much cause to deplore, and have, &c.

(Signed) J. ASPINALL TURNER.

No. 11.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 14, 1848.

I HAVE laid before Viscount Palmerston your letter of the 6th instant; and in order that the Chamber of Commerce and Manufactures at Manchester may be fully informed of the measures which have been concerted between the British and Chinese authorities for the future protection of British subjects at

Canton, I am directed by his Lordship to furnish you with a copy of papers which have just been presented, by Her Majesty's command, to both Houses of Parliament, and which contain all the information on that subject which has reached Her Majesty's Government.

Viscount Palmerston trusts that if the good disposition recently manifested by the Chinese authorities and other influential people at Canton, should be duly seconded by the forbearance of the British residents from inviting collision with the natives, the position of British subjects at Canton will be far more satisfactory than it has hitherto been; and his Lordship directs me to add, that Her Majesty's Government duly appreciate the intention of the Association over which you preside to inculcate upon their correspondents in China the necessity of exercising such forbearance.

With reference to the observations in your letter touching the Chamber of Commerce at Canton, Lord Palmerston directs me to state to you that any representations which you may wish to make on that subject should be addressed to the Board of Trade.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

No. 12.

Mr. Addington to the President of the Manchester Commercial Association.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 14, 1848.

I AM directed by Viscount Palmerston to acknowledge the receipt of your further letter of the 7th instant, in answer to mine of the 25th ultimo, on the subject of the events which occurred at Canton in the early part of December last; and I am to state to you in reply, that his Lordship does not admit the correctness either of the assertions or of the arguments contained in your letter.

I am, &c.
(Signed) H. U. ADDINGTON.

CORRESPONDENCE between the Foreign Office and the Commercial Association of Manchester, in 1846, 1847, and 1848.

Presented to the House of Commons by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of May 28, 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

53

PAPERS

RELATING TO

THE OPIUM TRADE

IN

CHINA.

1842–1856.

(In continuation of Papers on the same Subject contained in "Correspondence relating to China" presented to Parliament, 1840.)

Presented to the House of Lords by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of May 8, 1857.

2221

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.			Page
1.	Memorandum respecting Opium, communicated by Sir H. Pottinger to Commissioners Keying and Elepoo, and Governor-General Newkeen	August 27, 1842	1
	One Inclosure.		
2.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	February 6, 1843	3
	One Inclosure.		
3.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	April 12, ——	4
	One Inclosure.		
4.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	July 19, ——	5
	Three Inclosures.		
5.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	July 25, ——	7
	Two Inclosures.		
6.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	November 4, ——	10
	Two Inclosures.		
7.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	April 10, 1844	14
	One Inclosure.		
8.	Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen	April 16, ——	15
	One Inclosure.		
9.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	June 13, ——	15
10.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	June 24, ——	16
	One Inclosure.		
11.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	July 16, ——	18
	Two Inclosures.		
12.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	August 23, ——	20
	One Inclosure.		
13.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	May 1, 1845	21
	One Inclosure.		
14.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	May 5, ——	22
	Two Inclosures.		
15.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	May 12, ——	23
	One Inclosure.		
16.	Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	May 23, ——	24
17.	Sir J. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	February 25, 1846	24
	One Inclosure.		
18.	Sir J. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen	March 17, ——	25
	Five Inclosures.		
19.	Sir J. Davis to Viscount Palmerston	May 1, 1847	27
	One Inclosure.		
20.	Sir J. Davis to Viscount Palmerston	May 15, ——	28
	Three Inclosures.		
21.	Mr. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston	May 21, 1849	30
	Two Inclosures.		
22.	Mr. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston	May 25, ——	31
	One Inclosure.		
23.	Sir G. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston	April 10, 1851	32
	One Inclosure.		
24.	Dr. Bowring to the Earl of Malmesbury	February 5, 1853	32
	One Inclosure.		
25.	Dr. Bowring to the Earl of Malmesbury	February 10, ——	33
	One Inclosure.		
26.	Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon	January 8, 1856	36
	Fourteen Inclosures.		

APPENDIX.

No.			
1.	Memorial from Committee for relieving British Intercourse with China from the baneful effects of a Contraband Trade in Opium		77
2.	The Earl of Chichester to the Earl of Clarendon	September 24, 1855	80
	One Inclosure.		

RETURN to an Address of the House of Lords, dated May 8, 1857; *for*—

"Copies of all Correspondence between the British and Chinese Authorities on the subject of, or having reference to, the Traffic in Opium, in the Harbours, Rivers, and on the Coasts of China; also, Copies of all Edicts and Official Papers addressed by Officers of the Chinese Government to British Consuls or other Authorities at Hong Kong, Canton, Shanghae, Foo-chow-foo, and Amoy, on the subject of the Importation of, or Trade in, Opium, and the Answers of the British Officers thereto; also, Copies of all Despatches and Reports from British Authorities and Officers in Hong Kong and China to the Secretary of State on the subject; and also, Copies of all Correspondence between the Chinese Commissioner Lin and British Officers and Authorities in China, between the 1st of January, 1838, and the 31st of December, 1843, on the subject of the Trade in Opium."

[For Correspondence between 1834 and 1840, see "Correspondence relating to China," presented to Parliament, 1840.]

No. 1.

Memorandum respecting Opium, communicated by Sir H. Pottinger to Commissioners Keying and Elepoo, and Governor-General Newkeen.

IT was my intention to have drawn up some lengthened observations on the subject of opium, in the hope that they might be respectfully laid before the the Emperor, but on referring to the instructions which were written under date the 26th of February, 1841,* to Her Majesty's joint Plenipotentiaries (Admiral

---

* *Viscount Palmerston to Rear-Admiral Elliot and Captain Elliot.*

Gentlemen, *Foreign Office, February* 26, 1841.

HER Majesty's Government having taken into their consideration the circumstances connected with the China opium trade, I have to instruct you to endeavour to make some arrangement with the Chinese Government for the admission of opium into China as an article of lawful commerce.

In bringing this matter before the Chinese Plenipotentiaries, you will state that the admission of opium into China as an article of legal trade, is not one of the demands which you have been instructed to make upon the Chinese Government; and you will not enter upon the subject of it in such a way as to lead the Chinese Plenipotentiaries to think that it is the intention of Her Majesty's Government to use any compulsion in regard to this matter. But you will point out that it is scarcely possible that a permanent good understanding can be maintained between the two Governments, if the opium trade be allowed to remain upon its present footing. It is evident that no exertions of the Chinese authorities can put down the trade on the Chinese coast, because the temptation both to the buyers and to the sellers is stronger than can be counteracted by any fear of detection and punishment. It is equally clear that it is wholly out of the power of the British Government to prevent opium from being carried to China; because even if none were grown in any part of the British territories, plenty of it would be produced in other countries, and would thence be sent to China by adventurous men, either British, or of other nations.

But the present state of the Chinese law upon this matter makes the trade illegal; and illegal trade is always attended with acts of violence, both on the part of those who are employed to prevent it, and on the part of those who are engaged in conducting it.

But battles between Chinese war junks and British smugglers have a necessary tendency to produce unfriendly and embarrassing discussions between the British and the Chinese Governments: or, at all events, to keep alive hostile feelings between the British and the Chinese people. It would seem, therefore, that much additional stability would be given to the friendly relations between the two countries, if the Government of China would make up its mind to legalize the importation of opium upon payment of a duty sufficiently moderate to take away from the smuggler the temptation to endeavour to introduce the commodity without payment of duty. By this means, also, it is evident that a considerable increase of revenue might be obtained by the Chinese Government, because the sums which are now paid as bribes to the Custom-house officers would enter the public coffers in the shape of duty.

I am, &c.
(Signed) PALMERSTON.

Elliot and Captain Elliot) by Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and also to those from the same high officer which were furnished to me on the 31st of May, 1841,* on my departure for China, I have found the said instructions to be so candid, so explicit, and so clear on the subject of opium, that I think I cannot pursue a better course than to have these instructions translated into Chinese, and to accompany them with such additional observations as occur to me to be likely to further elucidate the matter. I should hope that the instructions from the Principal Secretary of State cannot fail to impress on the Chinese Government the absolute impossibility of the British Government preventing the cultivation of opium in its own territories in India. Admit for a moment that it issued such an order, what would be the consequence? Why the people who now earn their subsistence by cultivating opium in the territories of the British Government would migrate into native States, and there continue the same labour, by which an equal, or even, possibly, greater, quantity of opium would be produced. Besides this fact, many other countries, in no way subject to the Government or influence of England, produce opium, and, so long as there is a demand for it in China, it is certain to be brought. If China can prevent her subjects from buying and consuming opium, the trade in it would cease at once of itself, because no persons will bring any article for sale to a market where there are no buyers; but as long experience has shown that the Government of China has not the power of putting down the use of opium, and is equally unable to prevent its being smuggled into the Empire, it follows that there is but one mode of disposing of this troublesome point, and that is, for the Emperor to legalize the sale by barter, and to fix a duty on it. This duty should be considerably higher than what is charged on any other kind of merchandise, but if it is made exorbitant it will be evaded by the native smugglers, in spite of all the efforts of China to the contrary. In this affair of smuggling the Empire of China is not singular. England, and all the other great nations of Europe, have long seen the hopelessness of utterly preventing the importation of various articles, and have bent to circumstances, and permitted them to be brought in on paying duties. I have observed what has been advanced in one of the High Commissioner's letters, that opium is not an esculent root, and therefore not necessary for the support of man. This is very true, but the same may be remarked of many things, and Providence has allotted most countries something that they may exchange with other countries for their produce. Wine is not produced in England, but vast quantities are brought into it from other kingdoms. Tea, and the berry called coffee, from which a decoction is made, were unknown in Europe till within a comparatively late period, and yet they are now in universal use, and of the coffee, in particular, the consumption is so great that the produce cannot keep pace with the demand. The excessive use of ardent spirits ("samshoo") is looked on with great horror and regret by the Government and people of England, and many plans have been proposed to check it. Some of them have been partially successful, but its evils are quite equal to those of opium, and yet it is not felt to be possible to prevent it altogether.

---

* *Viscount Palmerston's instructions to Sir H. Pottinger respecting Opium.*

IT is of great importance, with a view to the maintenance of a permanent good understanding between the two countries, that the Chinese Government should place the opium trade upon some regular and legalized footing. Experience has shown that it is entirely beyond the power of the Chinese Government to prevent the introduction of opium into China; and many reasons render it impossible that the British Government can give the Chinese Government any effectual aid towards the accomplishment of that purpose. But while the opium trade is forbidden by law, it must inevitably be carried on by fraud and violence; and hence must arise frequent collisions and conflicts between the Chinese preventive service, and the parties who are engaged in carrying on the opium trade. These parties are generally British subjects; and it is impossible to suppose that this private war can long be carried on between British opium smugglers and the Chinese authorities, without events happening which must tend to put in jeopardy the good understanding between the Chinese and British Governments.

Her Majesty's Government make no demand in regard to this matter; for they have no right to do so. The Chinese Government is fully entitled to prohibit the importation of opium, if it pleases; and British subjects who engage in a contraband trade must take the consequences of doing so. But it is desirable that you should avail yourself of every favourable opportunity strongly to impress upon the Chinese Plenipotentiary, and through him upon the Chinese Government, by all the arguments which will naturally suggest themselves to your mind, how much it would be for the interest of the Chinese Government itself to alter the law of China on this matter, and to legalize, by a regular duty, a trade which they cannot prevent.

To conclude; it is my solemn and unbiassed opinion, from all I have myself seen since I came to China, that to legalize the sale of opium by barter is the only remedy for the trade, unless China can stop it altogether, and that I consider to be utterly impracticable.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

"*Queen*," *off Nankin, August* 27, 1842.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Reply by the Imperial Commissioners to Memorandum on Opium.

(Translation.)

ON the withdrawal of the prohibition against opium it is not expedient at this time hastily to make any representations to the Throne. But the officers of China shall certainly be enjoined to confine their jurisdiction in that respect to the soldiery and people of the country, not allowing them to make use of it. Whether the merchant vessels of the various countries bring opium or not, China will not need to inquire or take any proceedings with regard thereto.

No. 2.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received May 7.)

(Extract.) *Macao, February* 6, 1843.

I SUBMIT a copy of a further Memorandum on the subject of opium which I drew up, when at Whampoa, and entrusted to Mr. Morrison to be made use of in case the Imperial Commissioner and Viceroy brought forward that subject, and which I still think there is every likelihood of their being obliged to do, when they come to enter into the details of the legal trade, and the measures to be taken for registering vessels of all kinds, with the object of putting down the pirates, who at present infest the coast to a fearful extent.

Inclosure in No. 2.

Memorandum.

I HAVE already urged so strongly and undeniably the advantages of legalizing the trade in opium by barter, that it is out of my power to add an argument to those I have already adduced. In fact, the Imperial Commissioners at Nankin, and the Governor-General at Amoy, candidly admitted that I was right in my views, and that the suppression of the trade depended on the Government of China being able to stop the use and consumption of the drug. I have not the smallest idea that this can be done, and I deeply regret that such a cause for bad feeling and risk of collision between British and Chinese subjects should still exist, and be allowed to continue. The High Commissioners and Governor-General have stated that the officers of the Chinese Custom-houses "need not trouble themselves to inquire whether our vessels bring opium or not;" but, at the same time, if the Chinese Government demand that opium shall not be introduced into the inner waters of the Empire, I am prepared to issue a proclamation to this effect, calling on all British subjects to conform to the demand of the Chinese Government, and warning them of the risk of disregarding it, which will lead to confiscation of the vessel and cargo. This, however, it is clear, depends on the power of the Chinese to enforce the proclamation. We cannot do so in Chinese waters or harbours, and at sea every vessel carries what cargo she likes. Even should the proclamation have the desired effect of deterring merchants from sending their vessels with opium into the inner waters or harbours, the trade will go on as usual in Chinese fast-boats and other craft, and that too under the eye of, and with the connivance of, the Chinese officers, whose business it is to prevent it. Here is the great and

insurmountable difficulty; for, whilst the Imperial servants wink at the breach of the Imperial edicts, what can be expected from our measures?

I will call on all owners of boats to register them as a preventive to piracy; but after what I say above, it is needless to add that it would be worse than useless (even had I the power) to forbid them to carry opium on the sea or outer waters.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

January 22, 1843.

No. 3.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received August 1.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, April* 12, 1843.

VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM PARKER having sent to me a copy of a letter to his address from Captain Hope, of Her Majesty's "Thalia," and Senior Officer at Chusan, calling the Vice-Admiral's attention to the increase of vessels employed in the opium trade in that direction, and requesting instructions as to how they were to be treated and considered, I have deemed it advisable to enter into some detailed explanation on the question in my reply, and I have now the honour to forward a copy of that reply for the notice of Her Majesty's Government.

Inclosure in No. 3.

Sir H. Pottinger to Vice-Admiral Sir W. Parker.

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, April* 10, 1843.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of yesterday's date, with its inclosed copy of one from Captain Hope, of Her Majesty's ship "Thalia."

I am much obliged to Captain Hope for having brought the subject of the recent increase in the opium trade to my notice, although I had before heard of it.

I am well aware of all the evils attending that trade on its present footing, and I have spared no pains or exertion to persuade the Government of China to legalise it, but hitherto without effect.

Even before the expedition quitted Nankin, I demonstrated at great length to the Imperial Commissioners the impossibility of the British Government preventing opium being brought to China, and also the uselessness (even supposing Her Majesty's Government would do such a thing, but which I held to be impossible) of prohibiting its cultivation in our possessions in India, which would only force it into the native States, and probably add greatly to the annual quantity produced.

On that occasion at Nankin, and also when I met the Governor-General of Fuh-keen and Che-keang at Amoy, the High Commissioners and his Excellency the Viceroy candidly admitted I was quite right, but said that so long as it pleased the Emperor to disallow the traffic, they could not do more than promise that the Chinese authorities should not trouble themselves to inquire what vessels brought opium, or what did not, and that their business would be to see that the soldiery and people of China did not purchase or use the drug.

All this has been reported to Her Majesty's Government, who have been pleased to express their entire approval of my views and measures, at the same time intimating Her Majesty's most gracious and anxious desire to authorise any legal step to aid the Chinese Government in restricting the trade, or at least putting it on some less dangerous and disreputable footing than it is at present.

This matter will form one of the most important topics of discussion between the Chinese High Officer who may be appointed Elepoo's successor, and myself,

but it is involved in difficulties and intricacies such as, I fear, nothing but the legalisation of the traffic can possibly remove.

It is matter of public notoriety that the chief mercantile houses engaged in the opium trade in China have already provided themselves with vessels built in America, and sailing under American colours, with American masters and crews, and it is also well known that any vessel may obtain a Portuguese register, and the right to carry the Portuguese flag.

I had actually offered to Elepoo, before his death, to issue a Proclamation in the Queen's name, calling on all British vessels trading in opium to quit the harbours and inner waters of China, on pain of seizure and confiscation, but we could not (as I told Elepoo) assist in such seizure and confiscation, and the Chinese Government has not apparently the power of enforcing the proclamation I proposed, so that it would only have tended to expose its weakness further. This fact, and the connivance of the Chinese authorities of all ranks in the opium trade, are the great and insurmountable obstacles to any plan that can be devised. Any nation in Europe may prohibit the importation of certain articles of merchandise from England, but none of them can call on England to enforce that prohibition; and even supposing it possible by some miracle that not a chest of opium should from this day forward be produced in all India, other countries would take up the cultivation, and trade in it, so long as the Chinese were determined to have the drug, and their Government were not able to prevent its being brought into the country.

I have not myself seen occasion since I have been in China to form the opinion which I know some have imbibed, as to the pernicious and demoralising effect of the use of opium; and, I believe, that not a hundredth portion of the evils spring from it that arise in England from spirituous liquors.

No. 4.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received October* 14.)

Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, July* 19, 1843.

I FORWARD translations of the following papers:—

1. Copy of a memorandum dated the 29th June, drawn up by Mr. Morrison.
2. Copy of a memorandum dated the 30th June, drawn up by me.
3. Translation of an official memorandum, without date, containing detailed replies to 2.

Inclosure 1 in No. 4.

Memorandum.

June 29, 1843.

UPON the subject of opium, I pointed out to the Commissioner, and afterwards separately to Hwang and Hien Tajins, the importance of separating the trade in it from that in other articles, unless the far more desirable arrangement of legalizing it could be carried out. And I added, as directed by Sir Henry, that the best mode of effecting this object would be to allow it to be carried on at the two principal points, Namoa and Chin-chew, where the trade has hitherto for a long period been carried on. If this were done, it might not be impossible to prevent the resort of vessels engaged in the opium trade to other parts of the coast. All this was fully understood, and tacitly assented to.

After two or three hours, however, on my joining the Commissioner in the cabin, where he was then alone, he resumed the subject, and began with inquiries as to the quantity of opium that is yearly imported, the duty it would bear, &c.; to which I answered that the yearly importation amounts to about 30,000 chests, and it will probably bear a duty of 50 dollars per chest or a little more. He sent for Hwang and Hein Tajins, and having dismissed his servants, proposed the subjoined plan, as one by which he might hope to insure the legalization of the opium, by giving the Emperor not merely the assurance that it would, but the promise that it should, be the source of a large revenue to

the Crown. In announcing his plan, he repeated once or twice in strong language to his subordinates, that he felt he was incurring a great risk, but that it was for the benefit of both countries, and the risk should be incurred though his life might be the sacrifice. He at the same time enjoined the utmost secrecy, unless the thing could be arranged, and until, in that case, his representations should be sent off to the Emperor. To avoid mistake, I requested that his proposals should be given to me in writing, and Hwang-tajin accordingly gave me a paper of which the following is a translation :—

"The opium imported by the English merchants amounts yearly to 30,000 chests or more. If the Plenipotentiary will become security for the whole body of merchants, that this opium shall produce as the yearly amount of duty 3,000,000 dollars, that is, 2,100,000 taels of sycee, it might be arranged to pay in advance the amount for five years, upon the principle of a mortgage of rent, and to make this security last for a period of ten years, beginning from the day of the new system of trade coming into operation, such a security involving the certain payment of the amount, though during the ten years to become a subject of further consideration. If this can be done, we would have it determined on quickly; if not, we would have the subject dropped at once. For the rest, Mr. Morrison will make any verbal explanations."

It will be observed, that upon the system of bargaining, they have begun with very high figures and conditions. This I pointed out to them. With reference to the last sentences, it must be explained that the Commissioner is very anxious to have the matter decided on, if the proposition be at all entertained, in time to go up to the Court with his present communications regarding the tariff, &c. These communications he thinks of having ready in four or five days. I suggested the propriety of the proposition coming as from Sir Henry in his intended memorial to the Emperor, but the Commissioner expressed the wish that that memorial should appear as simply an expression of pleasure at the final conclusion of peace between the two countries, and that this matter should be made the subject of a communication to himself so as to be accompanied by his own remarks upon it. He said (if I rightly understood him) that he would wish, too, to have it pointed out that this question was not thus urged at Nankin, because to carry the legalization of the trade by force of arms was not our purpose, but is pressed now, because of the importance that its being legalized is to the preservation of good understanding between the two countries, seeing that to stay it is impossible.

2. The only remark on the subject of the intended memorial from Sir Henry to the Emperor, that arose out of our conversation, in addition to that which I have just made above, was that his Excellency would wish to have a draft of the memorial in his hands for consideration and emendation before its being written fair.

Inclosure 2 in No. 4.

Memorandum.

June 30, 1843.

IN answer to Keying's proposal on the subject of opium, it is only at this moment necessary for me to beg that it may be explained to him that any such arrangement as he has pointed out is utterly impracticable. The British Government do not wish to foster or encourage the trade, but seeing that the Chinese Government have not the power to prevent the importation and use of the drug, the British Government would be glad to do anything that lay in its power to place the traffic on a less objectionable footing. I have already at Nankin, and again in a memorandum dated at Whampoa, explained all this, and to those papers I must refer the Commissioner, though it is probable I shall, at some future day, address his Excellency again on this topic.

Inclosure 3 in No. 4.

Commissioner Keying's reply to Memorandum of June 30, 1843.

(Translation.)

AS to the withdrawal of the prohibitions against the opium traffic, seeing that the proposed measure cannot be carried into operation, it is, therefore, useless to discuss the point. The High Commissioner will wait for the honourable Plenipotentiary's further communication on this subject, pointing out the true state of things, and will then address him again, fully reviewing his views on the question.

No. 5.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received October 14.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, July* 25, 1843.

I HAVE the honour to submit to your Lordship a paper which I drew up on the 8th of this month, but which, owing to the heavy pressure of more urgent business, was only translated and transmitted to Keying about a week ago. It was accompanied by a draft of the respectful memorial which the High Commissioner suggested I should address to the Emperor, and of which draft I likewise submit an English version.

In my memorandum now forwarded, it will be seen that I distinctly assume that the Chinese Government has neither the power of preventing foreign vessels engaged in the opium trade from entering the rivers and harbours of the Empire, nor of preventing their own subjects from buying and using opium. Both of these facts are unquestionable, and I strongly suspect that they, together, form the principal public reason (for bribery and corruption are the private ones), why the truth is disguised, or, at least, said to be disguised, from the Emperor. It appears to me, however, that the proposal shown in Inclosure No. 1 of my despatch of the 19th instant, though preposterous as to the amount, is indicative of the gradual relaxation of the restrictive system, and now that there is more than a likelihood that the truth and real state of the case will be allowed to reach the Imperial eye and ear, I do most earnestly and respectfully recommend that Her Majesty's Government should endeavour, as much as possible, to restrain the Parliament of Great Britain from interfering with, or passing any Bill, on the opium question, so far as China is concerned.

It seems almost a childish truism to say that England cannot safely legislate for China and her subjects, and the only effect that I can anticipate or foresee from such interference or Acts of Parliament as I advert to above, is, that Her Majesty's servants in this part of the world will be crippled and tied down by laws which will be, for the attainment of the object for which they are enacted, utterly inefficacious, because all of Her Majesty's subjects who choose to evade them will not have the smallest difficulty in so doing, with perfect impunity; and, further, because neither the officers of Government nor the people of China will (speaking from past experience) trouble themselves to inquire to what nation the importers belong, so long as the former get their usual bribes, and the latter get their favourite (and they have many others) luxury.

I venture to think that my public character will exempt me from the supposition that I am a person likely to be biassed or led away by others. I have been accustomed, through life, to form my own opinions, and where my judgment and conscience told me they were right, I have always candidly expressed them, without advertence to the wishes and sentiments of any one else. Those opinions may be erroneous, but they are at least sincere, and, acting on that principle, I am bound, with all deference, to repeat to Her Majesty's Government that I cannot subscribe, in the smallest degree, to the idea entertained by many, that the introduction of opium is a source of aggravated evil and misery to China. I have not been able, personally, to discover one single instance of its decidedly bad effects, though I am not prepared to

deny that when carried to excess its abuse may not be exceedingly injurious. The same observation may be applied, however, to every other known luxury or indulgence, but both from what I have seen since I came to China, and from my inquiries in every quarter, and even from the admission of the highest officers of the Chinese Government, I am, and have long been, convinced that the demoralisation and ruin which are by some ascribed to opium, are, apparently from imperfect information, grossly exaggerated, and that they do not form a hundredth part of the like melancholy and deplorable consequences which are daily seen to arise from the excessive use of spirituous liquors and other stimulants, largely and constantly consumed, both in England and India.

I hope it will not be considered presumptuous in me, or irrelevant to my duty, if I avail myself of this opportunity to say, from this distant quarter, that I have read with great attention and interest the recent debates in Parliament on the opium question; and as I had occasion, for many years during my service in India, to look narrowly into the working of the East India Company's monopoly (of opium), as affecting Sinde and Kutch (in both of which provinces I was for a long period Political Resident) and the other principalities lying to the northward and westward of the Bombay Presidency, I may inform Her Majesty's Government that the impression I then imbibed was, that that monopoly rather tended to check, than otherwise, the production, as it certainly did the exportation, of the drug; and that I still think if the restrictions laid down to preserve the monopoly were removed, without others being introduced in their stead, the trade in opium would greatly and rapidly increase.

I must, however, add, that I know nothing of the internal system of advances under which the opium is said to be cultivated and produced in the territories subject to the East India Company's government, but supposing those advances to be ordered to be discontinued in future, I hold that to go further, by prohibiting the cultivation of opium within our immediate Indian Empire, would be to inflict a cruel and heavy injury on a large body of Her Majesty's Indian subjects; that it would, moreover, in time become of no avail, as far as the produce extended, by the present cultivators migrating into and prosecuting their labour in the adjoining native States, with whose fiscal arrangements we could not interfere, I imagine, without a positive act of oppression and tyranny; and that after all this sacrifice and trouble, we should find that we had made the one and taken the other, without gaining our real object, that is, if that object consists in removing the fancied evil from China.

It is hardly within my province to speak of the revenue derived from opium in India, but it must not, in a discussion like the present, be lost sight of, and I may therefore observe, that I believe an equal amount might be realised by a considerable export duty being laid on opium; in fact, I once had an idea of submitting a plan to that effect to the Supreme Government of India, but I found that the great objection to it then—and it is still more cogent now that the transit duties are abolished—was that it would necessarily be inundating India with excise officers, and would literally be holding forth a high premium for smuggling throughout our own territories.

I conclude by apologising for this trespass on your Lordship's attention. I have been anxious to explain that I have viewed the opium question in every possible light. I deeply regret that such a question should exist, but I think I have shown that we should not attempt hastily to apply a remedy to what is beyond our control; that, in a moral point of view, the effects have been needlessly enlarged on, and are by no means clearly understood, and that whatever may be contemplated at some future day, it is politic and expedient to await the course of events, which I yet confidently trust will, sooner or later, lead to the legalisation of the trade.

Inclosure 1 in No. 5.

Memorandum.

July 8, 1843.

WHEN I was at Nankin, I presented to the Imperial Commissioners certain papers relative to the opium trade. Those papers consisted of:

1. Orders issued to Admiral Elliot and Captain Elliot, by Her Majesty's

Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, under date the 26th February, 1841.

2. Orders issued by the same high officer to Sir Henry Pottinger, Her Majesty's (new) Plenipotentiary, on the 31st May, 1841, on his departure for China.

3. Remarks, drawn up by myself, with reference to the above orders, and on the opium trade generally, on the 27th August, 1842.

Again, when I met the Imperial Commissioner Elepoo at Whampoa, in January last, I submitted to his Excellency a further paper on the same subject, under date the 22nd of that month.

I have distinctly reported to my own Government all that I have said or done with regard to the opium trade since I came to China; and I have received instructions to again explain that Her Majesty's Government, however well disposed they might be to put a stop to the traffic being carried on by British subjects, have not the power of doing so, and even if they had (that power), would be unable to prevent the introduction of opium into China by the subjects or citizens of other States. I have been further directed to point out that, unless the sale of opium shall be legalized, even supposing that British vessels bringing opium will not be interfered with, collisions must arise between the Chinese soldiery and the Chinese smugglers, who will buy opium from the British vessels, and that, in all probability, loss of life must ensue from such collisions; that disturbance must, to a greater or less extent, prevail in all such districts where this unlawful traffic is carried on; that the people engaged in such traffic must become more refractory and demoralized than even those who consume and use the opium; and that it is even possible to suppose that the withdrawal of the prohibition against the use of opium may tend to diminish its being used, as it now is understood to be in defiance of that prohibition to excess. I am also directed to remark, that it would be a great object gained by a paternal Government like that of China, that a constant cause of offence against the law, and the consequent necessity for punishment of those who are guilty of a breach of it in this instance, should be removed, and that the Chinese Government would gain largely by the admission of opium, at such a rate of duty as would at once put an end to the smuggling trade and all its attendant evils.

I once more solicit that his Excellency the Imperial Commissioner will make reference to my former papers on the opium trade, in conjunction with this one; and will take the whole of them into his consideration, with a view to their being respectfully submitted to the Emperor. I repeat, that had my Government the power of preventing opium being brought to China, it would do so; but even admitting vessels under British colours were prohibited from doing so, it would be imported in equal quantities under the flags of other nations, over whom England can exercise no authority or interference.

As a proof of the sincere desire of my own Government to meet the wishes of that of China in this respect, I may here inform his Excellency Keying, &c., that I have received authority not to allow opium to be brought to Hong Kong, or even into its waters: but it appears to me that such a prohibition would only add to the evil of the present state of things, by forcing those vessels that bring opium from India and other distant countries, to go at once with their full cargoes to the harbours and inner waters of China. Had the Chinese Government the power of expelling such vessels, whether under English or other foreign colours, from the harbours and inner waters, a prohibition against opium being brought to Hong Kong might do good; but as all past experience has shown that the Chinese Government has neither that power, nor the means of preventing its own subjects from buying and consuming opium, it thence follows that, as I state, shutting the port of Hong Kong against ships carrying opium would do much harm.

It has been most clearly and distinctly pointed out, in this and all former communications connected with this important and embarrassing subject, that England or no other foreign nation can enforce the regulations and laws of China. I stated in the paper I delivered to the Imperial Commissioners at Nankin, that no wine is made in England, but that it all comes from France and other foreign countries. We will suppose the Government of England thought fit to prohibit the use and importation of wine. It has a perfect and undeniable

right to do so, and to adopt whatever measures it thinks best to enforce that prohibition, but it cannot call on any of the foreign nations in which the wine is made, to prevent their subjects from exporting it.

I beg his Excellency the Imperial Commissioner to fully examine into and reflect on this and my former papers, and to favour me with any suggestions that may appear to him feasible, and which shall have my sincere and ready attention.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

Inclosure 2 in No. 5.

Memorial.

To His Imperial Majesty Taoukwang, Emperor of China, &c.

May it please your Imperial Majesty,

ON the occasion of the exchange of the ratifications of the Treaty concluded at Nankin in August 1842, by the Imperial Commissioners nominated by your Majesty, and me, the undersigned Plenipotentiary of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, I humbly venture to approach your Majesty's throne with the expression of my profound respect, veneration, and attachment to your Imperial Majesty's august person and Government, and with my unfeigned and fervent prayer and anxious hope, that the peace between China and England which has been happily established, and now been confirmed by the exchange of the ratifications, will be eternal; that it will tend to the prosperity and advantage of both Empires, and that the lapse of ages will cement and strengthen the perfect and cordial amity and alliance which has been formed, and to the sincerity of which high Heaven itself is witness.

Your Imperial Majesty's servants will doubtless have respectfully and reverently submitted to your Majesty's august and all-seeing mind, the causes of the late unhappy misunderstanding, and the consequent hostilities, and I would humbly pray your Imperial Majesty to believe that the restoration of peace has afforded to the heart and feelings of my Royal Sovereign the Queen of England, the most unbounded gratification and joy since Her Majesty anxiously and constantly studies to preserve her own subjects and those of all other potentates from the evils and horrors of war.

I humbly beg your Imperial Majesty to receive this respectful memorial as the reverent and heartfelt sentiments of me, the Undersigned, who have, from the moment I arrived in China, had but one great object in view, that of obeying my Sovereign's commands by re-establishing peace between the two Empires.

I conclude by humbly offering to your Imperial Majesty my devoted prayers for your Majesty's long life, health, and happiness.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

P.S.—As the immediate cause of the war that sprung up between China and England was the trade in opium, and as that question is involved in inextricable difficulties, and is in fact a matter that I, the Undersigned, cannot, with every desire to do so, solve to the satisfaction of the two Empires, I, the Undersigned, have begged the Imperial High Commissioner to reverently and respectfully submit the communications I have made on this subject for the sacred Imperial glance.

H. P.

No. 6.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received February* 8, 1844.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, November* 4, 1843.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 25th of July last, and its inclosures, on the subject of the opium trade, I have the honour to transmit a translation of the reply, dated the 24th of August, which I received from the Imperial Commissioner and his colleagues, and also a copy of my rejoinder of the 30th of last month.

I cannot help thinking that everything has now been done that is possible, or that China can expect from us, to assist her objects in this respect; and it is further my duty to inform Her Majesty's Government that, whatever may be the terms in which the trade in opium is spoken of in this and other (official) communications which are placed on record, I have the strongest causes for doubting whether even one in a hundred of the officers of the Chinese Government is at all disposed to check the trade.

I have heard very lately, from positive authority, of the mandarin commanding one of the rebuilt Bogue forts openly purchasing sixty chests of opium in the office of a house of agency at Canton, to be delivered at his station; and there are, at this instant, several vessels, of various denominations and sizes, under foreign colours, selling opium above the Bogue forts in the Canton river.

Under these circumstances Her Majesty's Government will see the utter uselessness of doing more than has been done, and, in fact, I am prepared for the steps I have already taken leading, very shortly, to most of the vessels belonging to British subjects employed in the opium trade in the waters of China appearing under foreign flags.

Such a contingency might be met, perhaps, by Her Majesty's Government proposing to all foreign Governments in alliance with England to prohibit the use of their flags for such a purpose, but I doubt if even that step would be effectual, and I only point it out as one that has occurred to me, though I am by no means disposed to recommend its adoption.

Your Lordship will see that there is no allusion in the answer from the high Chinese officers to my respectful memorial to the Emperor, which formed inclosure to my despatch of July 25, nor did Keying speak of it when I met him. The subject may have escaped his memory at that moment, but, however that may be, I thought it more proper and dignified that I should not introduce it. I do not, I may add, by any means infer from Keying's silence that my memorial has not been forwarded to Court; on the contrary, I believe that every syllable of correspondence (whether public or private) that has passed between the Commissioner and myself is laid before the Emperor. Indeed, His Majesty was graciously pleased to direct, many months ago, that all documents coming from me should be submitted without the change of a single character, and I think that the tone of all Keying's communications, written or verbal, denotes that this most wise and befitting command is still in force.

In conclusion, it is almost superfluous for me to say, that I consider the present posture of affairs on the subject of this despatch and that of the 25th July, to strongly support the view I took in the latter.

Inclosure 1 in No. 6.

Commissioner Keying and his Colleagues to Sir H. Pottinger.

(Translation.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, Governor-General of the Two Kwang, &c., &c.; Kekung, a President of the Board of War, Governor-General of the Two Kwang, &c., &c.; Ching-keuh-tsai, Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of Kwang-tung; and Wanfung, Superintendent of the Maritime Customs of Kwang-tung, &c., &c.; hereby conjointly send this official communication in reply.

We have received the Honourable Plenipotentiary's official communication of the 19th day of the 7th moon (14th August), [qy. July 8,] to the effect that "opium being a prohibited article by the laws of China, the Honourable Plenipotentiary had issued a proclamation forbidding British subjects to sell it in the inner waters, and calling upon us to co-operate with your Excellency in preventing other foreigners from selling it in the inner waters of Canton;" and we have further to acknowledge a paper of remarks by your Excellency, in which it is stated that "China can no more prevent the importation of opium than England can prevent the importation of wine," and other words to that effect.

Both of these documents have had our attention. Opium has been poured into China from foreign countries, until the evil has so extended itself that it gets

daily worse; the perplexity it has caused us, and the difficulty of untying this Gordian knot, are known to no one better than to the Honourable Plenipotentiary himself. It were useless for us, the said High Commissioner and colleagues, to go over the old story again; we may only remark, in brief, that these laws and regulations are intended to apply to natives of China only; we have not yet imposed our prohibitions on foreign countries; we are, in fact, very much in the same situation as the Honourable Plenipotentiary himself is, when he says that he may be able to control British subjects, but has no authority over the subjects of other Governments. But the tariff being now adjusted, all illegal fees being abolished, Canton being already opened to free trade, and the other four ports being also about to be thrown open immediately, if the merchants of all nations would only content themselves with bringing legal articles of traffic to China, and disposing of them at just and fair prices, there is no fear that they would not reap an ample harvest of profit; why, then, should they persist in selling this baneful opium, rendering it necessary to have any prohibitions at all? But, on the one hand, the merchants of foreign countries are not all alike—there are good and bad among them, so that we cannot, by the application of one general rule, prohibit them all; and among the natives of China who smoke opium, there are many so besotted, so wedded to the evil habit, and it is so far spread and of so long a standing, as to leave little hope of restoring matters to their former state. But if we do not draw some line of distinction, and mutually assist each other in preventing the evil consequences, not only will a system of smuggling inwards lead to a loss of the Imperial revenue, but, it is to be feared that the two parties, in illegally trafficking together, may be easily induced to quarrel and fight. Forasmuch then, hereafter, all English merchants engaged in the smuggling of opium will be prohibited by the Honourable Plenipotentiary from bringing opium into port; and as regards all native Chinese, who either deal in the drug or smoke the drug, we, the said High Commissioner and colleagues, will give strict orders to our subordinates to seize and punish them as the law directs. Respecting the merchants of other countries, we must wait till their respective Consuls arrive, when we shall make them an official communication, through the Superintendent of Customs of each port, that they may prohibit the sale of opium within the limits of the port; thus each Consul prohibiting the subjects of his country from selling opium within the inner waters, possibly our own laws may be found sufficient to restrain our own people; and if our people will not dare to violate the prohibitions, in the course of time it is to be hoped that the evils arising from opium may be, to a certain degree, assuaged.

Again, among the different foreign countries that furnish opium, we find that Bengal, Bombay, and Madras, supply by far the most; all these are so many States of Hindostan, which are subject to your honourable nation; and the Honourable Plenipotentiary having issued a proclamation prohibitory of the sale of opium, surely the merchants of these places engaged in the traffic will be induced to retrace their steps. The subjects of other countries, since they are all willing to trade according to the new Regulations, cannot but, in like manner, prohibit opium in conformity with the laws; thus, we must look up to the Honourable Plenipotentiary first and foremost to prohibit English merchants to engage in the sale of it, and thus to set a bright example to all other nations, which being done, the difficulties of the High Commissioner and colleagues will be infinitely less, our labour infinitely lighter, and our friendship will thereby be very much strengthened and cemented.

With reference to what you say about levying a moderate duty upon opium, we have no power or authority to do anything of the kind; and there being no understood agreement on the subject, how could we dare rashly to take it upon ourselves to change what is now the law of the land. But, even granting that we had a regular agreement upon the subject, and that it was in our power to do so, yet without first laying the matter clearly before the Emperor, and requesting to know his gracious will and pleasure, we dare not take it upon ourselves to move a step in the matter, and at this present time we dare not even make it a subject of further deliberation.

As is right and proper we now send this our official reply for the information of the Honourable Plenipotentiary.

An important communication, &c.

Taoukwang, 23rd year, 7th moon, 29th day. (August 24, 1843.)

Inclosure 2 in No. 6.

Sir H. Pottinger to Commissioner Keying and his Colleagues.

Victoria, Hong Kong, October 30, 1843.

THE official communication which your Excellencies addressed to me on the 24th of August last, in answer to mine of the 14th of the preceding month, [qy. July 8,] on the subject of opium, duly came to hand, and was fully understood.

I have in my former communications on this head so fully explained all the difficulties and circumstances of the case, that I need not again trouble your Excellencies by going over the same ground; but as I am about to report the tenour of the reply from your Excellencies to my own Government, I think it right beforehand to assure you once more that there is nothing that is in the power of England calculated to meet the wishes of China on this head, that has been or will be left undone.

I observe what your Excellencies say as to the greater portion of the opium now brought to China coming from Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, which is true with regard to the first and last named of those places, they being the ports from whence the opium is shipped to China; but many large kingdoms and provinces of Hindoostan are not immediately under the British Government, nor does it assume any right to interfere with their internal arrangement. It is, moreover, to be borne in mind, that many tens of thousands of cultivators and others acquire a subsistence for themselves and families by the cultivation of the poppy plant, and the preparation of opium from it; and it is hardly to be expected that all these industrious people should forego their present mode of gaining a livelihood, or that foreign merchants should cease to trade in opium, when they know and see that the people of China of all classes, from the highest to the lowest, daily set the prohibitory orders of their own Government, and the laws of the Empire, as to opium, at nought.

I have now issued the strictest proclamations against British merchant ships going for purposes of trade or commerce to any ports except the five opened by Treaty, also against their going beyond the limits of those five ports; and I hope these measures will be advantageous. But I must again remind your Excellencies that the final and effectual remedy for disobedience of these rules, both as regards not only British, but all other foreign trading vessels, is in your own hands—I mean by simply preventing the people of the coast from holding intercourse or trading with these interlopers. The enforcement of this rule is comparatively easy, since it only requires vigilance, obedience, and integrity on the part of the local officers; and whether the vessels carry opium or articles of legal traffic, it is perfectly plain that if they are not allowed to dispose of any portion, even the smallest, of their cargoes, elsewhere than at the five ports, they will soon find it to be their interest to go to those ports alone.

In short, where there is no demand or market, it is almost needless to remark that merchants, whose sole objects are commerce and profit, will not go, and the regulation of the demand and market being confined to the five ports seems to me to be solely in the hands of the Government of China and its officers, by merely preventing trade elsewhere.

Mr. Thom will explain (or translate) my Proclamations on these points to your Excellencies; and you will see that I have made them as stringent as possible, and have provided for all British ships of war assisting, pending my Sovereign's pleasure, in their enforcement, with which view I have applied to his Excellency the naval Commander-in-chief to issue the necessary orders.

A most important communication.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

No. 7.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received August 8.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, April* 10, 1844.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter, dated the 1st instant, which I have received from Mr. Lay.

The same extraordinary features attend the trade in opium throughout China that Mr. Lay describes, and there can hardly exist a doubt but it will lead to its eventual legalization.

Inclosure in No. 7.

Mr. Lay to Sir H. Pottinger.

(Extract.) *Canton, April* 1, 1844.

AS to the opium question, there is between the Chinese authorities and myself a clear and explicit understanding. They declare their inability to deal with the subject, and I my want of both authority and inclination to initiate any proceedings against the traffic while it is carried on beyond the precincts of the legal trade. I am resolved, as far as in me lies, to prevent the trade for which the tariff provides from being mixed up with another for which no provision is expressly made. I think this is all your Excellency requires of me.

For many months past the sale and the use of opium have had a universal toleration throughout the Empire of China. The high authorities see that any measures against it are not only futile, but while they increase the evil itself lead to others of a far more serious character. If, for example, the introduction of this drug could be stopped, not only along the sea-coast, but on the land side on the west, by which, I am told, many thousands of chests annually find entrance, the consequence would be that the peasants of Yunnam would soon cultivate the poppy, so extensively as to supply the demand with an article but little, if at all, inferior to the foreign. Thus the evils resulting from the abuse of this valuable drug would not be lessened, while large districts which now yield the staff of life would be diverted from their usual and beneficial course of tillage. A famine would ensue as a matter of course, and draw along with it tumultuary agitation, pillage and bloodshed. The commonest principles of humanity dictate in very plain terms that laws prohibiting the importation of opium should either be repealed at once, or be left to fall into disuse and oblivion.

The difficulty in admitting opium rests only in a thought that it would be a violation of decorum for His Imperial Majesty to legalize a thing which has been so strongly condemned. To help this difficulty it has been suggested that the barbarous names now employed should be exchanged for one implying that it is the juice of the poppy, a preparation which finds a place in the native pharmacopeias, and is prescribed in the treatment of various disorders. The suggestion cannot, it is said, be made the subject of a memorial to the Court, but will reach the Imperial ear through the medium of conversation, where it is likely to be well received, as His Majesty is known to be sincerely desirous to witness a change so well calculated to enrich the Treasury and to benefit the country.

Your Excellency is, perhaps, aware that the seeds of the poppy have, from time immemorial, been used in the preparation of cakes and confections both in China and Japan. The hint which led to the phrase "*vescum papaver*" (edible poppy), met with in the rural poems of Virgil, was in all likelihood originally wafted on the wings of report from the borders of the "Celestial Empire."

No. 8.

Sir H. Pottinger to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received August* 2.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, April* 16, 1844.

I HAVE the honour to forward for your Lordship's information copy of a letter which I have this day addressed to Her Majesty's Consul at Shanghae, in reply to a letter from him, in which he inclosed a communication from the Intendant at Shanghae to the effect that opium, so long as it was on board a British ship, even in port, must be dealt with according to the laws of England.

Inclosure in No. 8.

Sir H. Pottinger to Captain Balfour.

Sir, *Victoria, Hong Kong, April* 16, 1844.

IN reply to your letter of the 20th of February, inclosing a translation of a communication from the Intendant of Shanghae regarding opium, I beg to refer you to the concluding passage of my letter of the 2nd of March.

No English law, that I am aware of, would authorize you to directly interfere with any vessel having opium on board, and if the Chinese authorities do not choose to act on their own regulations and laws, I am of opinion that the utmost you can do is, to intimate to them that "such a vessel in port has opium on board," and to refuse to apply for sanction for her breaking bulk until they (the Chinese authorities) shall have had time to decide what they will do.

I may take this opportunity to tell you that the trade in opium is now publicly carried on at Canton, and that both there and at the other ports opened by Treaty, the Mandarins openly give out that they cannot, and dare not, stop it, else it would lead to the cultivation of the poppy in China to so great an extent as to cause scarcity of food, if not actual famine, and that that scarcity would be the forerunner of popular disturbance and rebellion.

My own opinion is, that this state of affairs must shortly oblige the Emperor to legalize the opium trade, and you should lose no opportunity of recommending that step to the Mandarins as the only one likely to remedy the evils of the present system.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER.

No. 9.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received September* 18.)

(Extract.) "*Castor,*" *off Hong Kong, June* 13, 1844.

HAVING just concluded my first interview with his Excellency Keying, the Imperial Commissioner and Superintendent of the foreign trade, I have the honour to report the results to your Lordship.

I took advantage of the occasion to introduce the important, and at the same time delicate, question of legalising the opium trade, representing that such a course and happy measure would remove every existing chance of unpleasant discussion between the two Governments, that it would provide an ample revenue for the Emperor, and check to the same extent the consumption of a commodity which at present was absolutely untaxed. That, moreover, it would check the great export of silver so much disliked by the Chinese Government, when the opium in a fair commerce could be exchanged for the products of China, whose comparative bulk made them unavailable to the ends of a smuggling trade.

The Commissioner declared to me that he dared not to originate such a discussion on his own part, but that if I would commit my propositions and arguments to paper he would be the willing medium of submitting them to the

Emperor, who might perhaps be induced to make so great a change in the policy of China. In truth, the concession seems to become less difficult every day, considering that the opium trade is already virtually tolerated at the five ports of European trade. Were it my good fortune at some future period to announce to your Lordship that the trade had been legalized, I should consider myself amply repaid for my present residence in this country, and for all the labours and anxieties which it may entail on me.

No. 10.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received November* 5.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, June* 24, 1844.

IN compliance with the request of his Excellency Keying at our first conference, I drew up, and addressed to him, a paper on the advantages which would generally accrue from the legalization of the trade in opium, and this paper I have now the honour to inclose.

I made use of such arguments as I thought would come most home to Chinese feelings, and even derived some hints from the address of a Chinese Minister, who some time previous to the war counselled the annulment of the opium prohibitions. Had his advice been then followed the war would indubitably have been prevented.

Whatever the real views of the Chinese Government may be, its present policy is certainly to take very little notice of the opium trade. I would fain hope, with Sir Henry Pottinger, that this is preparatory to legalizing it. The exigencies of the Government resulting from the war, and the large drafts of specie in payment of the indemnity, may well render the Emperor inclined to listen to any advice which shall tend to the augmentation of his resources, not only immediately, by a direct tax, but indirectly, by diminishing his establishments for the prevention of the trade.

Your Lordship may rely on my losing no favourable opportunity of urging on the Emperor's Government, through Keying, this most desirable measure, the only one, in fact, that is now wanting to render safe and permanent the newly-established system of foreign trade in this country. By taking every favourable opportunity for overcoming the prejudices of the Sovereign, and exposing the fraudulent practices of his authorities, much may be done towards hastening an event which is generally supposed to be not very far distant.

Inclosure in No. 10.

Mr. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

Victoria, Hong Kong, June 22, 1844.

I HAVE the honour to address your Excellency on a subject deeply involving the mutual welfare and good understanding of the two great nations, whose interests in this quarter it is our duty to watch over and promote to the utmost of our power.

In the reign of His Imperial Majesty Kienloong, opium was subject, as a medicine, to a duty. The amount of its consumption was then something quite inconsiderable. Subsequently to that the drug was prohibited, and penalties attached to its consumption. But this prohibition and these penalties, instead of preventing, appear to have increased the consumption in a wonderful manner, until the value in money of the opium imported has come greatly to exceed the value of the tea exported. This is the experience of China during the course of many tens of years.

Your Excellency will therefore readily believe that the experience of England has been the same in reference to the prohibition of all commodities. Opium having never been prohibited is consumed in very small quantities, chiefly as a medicine. The official returns for the year 1843, show that the whole quantity used in England during that year was only 47,432 lbs., or 355 peculs 74 catties.

But, in regard to many other commodities, England formerly adopted the system of prohibition and high duties, and these only increased the quantity of smuggling, together with crimes of desperate violence; until it was at length found that the fruitless expense of a large preventive force nearly absorbed the amount of duty that could be collected, while prohibited articles were consumed more than before.

The disposition of men attaches value to what is difficult of attainment. If a commodity be plentified by nature, it is generally despised; but its prohibition creates an artificial difficulty, and therefore an unnatural value. In China, since opium was prohibited, it has greedily been purchased at an enormous price; in England, where it has always been lawful for any one to consume it, men generally dislike it and seldom use it except as a medicine.

England having for many years suffered by the evils of smuggling and the expense of a preventive establishment, was at length led to annul the prohibitions against some commodities, and to lower the duties upon others. The consequence has been, that smuggling is no longer a gainful employment; and while the duties on commodities have been diminished, the revenue has greatly increased. The total income of England alone for the last year was equal to more than 150,000,000 taels. This is exclusive of India, and of other large colonies.

But if it appears probable that the annulment of the prohibition against opium would diminish its consumption, by depriving it of its artificial value, it would also enable His Imperial Majesty to draw a large revenue by imposing a duty upon it. It is the policy of England to discourage by taxation the habits of the dissipated and luxurious, and to encourage industry and sobriety by the lowest charges possible.

Again, the prohibition of opium is the cause of its being paid for clandestinely in silver, instead of being openly exchanged for manufactured goods. Thus the fair trade in commodities is checked, and the industry of the Chinese workman discouraged by preventing the demand for the products of his labour; at the same time that the amount of the silver exported from China is greater than the amount of the tea.

But I come lastly to my principal motive for addressing your Excellency at such a length. While I perceive our two Governments equally sincere in their desire to observe the Treaty, I can perceive no possible source of trouble or misunderstanding except the prohibited trade in opium. England cannot prevent her subjects from carrying on this clandestine trade; and if she could, it would soon be taken up by Americans and others. In the present unhappy state of affairs, difficulties and perplexities occur on every hand, and it appears certain that, if opium continues to be prohibited, the consumption of it will be still further promoted. Thus the sources of accidents and misunderstandings will be multiplied. Piracies and murders will increase, and even other commodities will be smuggled as well as opium by the continuance of the system.

To sum up all, should His Imperial Majesty be graciously pleased to return to the policy of Kien-loong, opium will be gradually reduced to the rank of other drugs, and in the meanwhile it will yield a revenue to the Government; the collusion of the Mandarins with smugglers will cease; silver, being no longer the only article exchanged for opium, would no longer be largely exported; and, above all, the great source of trouble between China and England, which has once caused an unhappy war between them, would be for ever removed. Even the dignity of Government would be consulted if opium, like gaming and other vices, were forbidden exclusively to the officers of Government, for thus the distinction between the honourable and the base would be clearly marked. Could my arguments tend to produce so happy a result to both nations as the legalization of the trade, my fears for the future would be removed, and I should be enabled hereafter to return to a private station with satisfaction.

With best wishes for your Excellency's continued happiness, I have, &c.

(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

No. 11.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received November 5.)

My Lord, *Victoria, Hong Kong, July* 16, 1844.

WITH reference to the subject of my despatch of the 24th ultimo, I have the honour to forward a further correspondence between the Imperial Commissioner and myself.

The inclosed extract of a private note from Keying states his Excellency's wish that the opium trade should be legalized, but expresses an apprehension that the smuggling would continue, and the duties be evaded. His fear of representing the subject, or offering any advice to the Emperor, is grounded on this uncertainty, as Chinese Ministers are held responsible for the consequences of any measures that are adopted at their suggestion.

His object seems to be that the propositions on this occasion should come from myself, who of course can have no possible hesitation in making them.

In my reply herewith inclosed, I have put the importance of the proposed measure in the strongest possible light, as concerning the real interests of China; and I trust that your Lordship will not think that I have gone too far in pledging myself, with a view to accomplishing that most desirable object, to give all the legitimate assistance in my power to the Chinese Government towards securing the duties to be imposed on a legalized trade in opium. I have represented that a fair and lawful commerce can be made amenable to regulations, while the present corrupt state of things admits of no interference or check on our part; and even should the Imperial Government desire that the proposed reform be the subject of a specific Treaty, I feel persuaded that your Lordship, viewing the importance of so great a measure, would not deem it unsuitable or disproportioned to the occasion.

My hopes of eventual success are grounded, partly on the complete toleration which the opium traffic now experiences on the coast, and partly on the exigencies of the Chinese Government, whose resources are undoubtedly at an extremely low ebb.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

Inclosure 1 in No. 11.

Commissioner Keying to Mr. Davis.

(Extract.)

TO do away with the prohibitions against opium would be the means of excellently managing this matter, and I have, therefore, frequently held verbal consultations with the Envoy Pottinger upon this very subject, but we have never been able to settle it. For it is an article which has long and widely spread throughout the Central Empire; it has been smuggled for many years; and supposing even that the prohibitions were abolished, traitorous natives would be unwilling to lose their hoards of gain, and as heretofore combine with foreign merchants in their dealing, without coming forward to pay duties. The Central Empire would have, to no purpose, the name of removing the prohibitions, without the reality of receiving the duties, which will be unavoidable.

It is, therefore, no reluctance on my part to represent this matter to the throne, but fear, that after the prohibition being abolished, smuggling would still be carried on as of old, and I would only involve myself in a heavy crime, which could be of no advantage to either country.

In the meanwhile I trouble you, the Envoy, to state how many millions of duties could be obtained from the importation of opium annually, and how these are to be raised to avoid smuggling. Whenever the Central Empire has sufficient proof that an increase of duties will take place, and that the whole can be collected, we may consult and manage this matter.

Inclosure 2 in No. 11.

Mr. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

Victoria, Hong Kong, July 13, 1844.

I HAD the satisfaction to receive your Excellency's private note concerning opium, and beg to return this official reply.

Should the trade in opium be legalized with a duty, the benefit to both countries will not be inferior to those resulting from the Treaty of perpetual Peace and Friendship. The importance of it will in fact be equal, as it will do away with any chance of future trouble and disagreement. As long as the opium is prohibited, at the same time that so many of the officers of Government allow it to be imported, this is a state of things which renders it impossible for the British Government to concern itself in any way whatever with the matter. All the responsibility for evil consequences must rest with the authorities of the Government which continues such a system, while England is ready to do everything in her power to alter it.

Your Excellency fears that the smuggling in opium would still continue under any circumstances. But if opium were made as lawful as other articles of trade, the British Government could take equally effective measures to regulate it, and prevent its being smuggled. A smuggling system resembles a state of war, and admits of no regulations; a legalized traffic is a state of peace and mutual good understanding, in which both parties may combine for the mutual good.

If the trade were recognized, every ship would carry a manifest, or document exhibiting the total amount of opium on board, and the port for which it was destined; and the Consul at that port would be ordered to take stringent measures, as in other cases, for insuring the payment of the duty on the cargo. If the captain or consignee of the ship acted in an irregular manner, they would be subject to all the penalties attaching to those who violate the regulations of lawful trade.

In this manner the duty on opium would be collected as regularly as that on all other commodities. A duty of only fifty dollars per chest would yield on 30,000 chests a revenue of 1,500,000 dollars. This revenue would be a considerable gain in itself, but it would be a trifle in comparison with the solid advantages attending a regular, lawful, and respectable trade; while the smuggling traffic creates piracy and murder, and will certainly lead, as before, to very grievous results at some future period.

Considering the unusual importance of this subject, I have no hesitation in saying to your Excellency that I am persuaded my Government would sanction a specific Treaty for the purpose of legalizing and regulating the opium trade, and securing the payment of the lawful duties. Could we accomplish this in unison, we should confer a lasting benefit on the two nations, and I should be ready to devise every means in my power to secure to the Chinese Government its duties, as in the case of all other legalized commodities.

As long as the present fearful system continues, the name of prohibition, with the reality of smuggling and piracy, the Chinese Government suffers in its dignity, and obtains no duties. I repeat that it is impossible for England to interfere in any manner with it, or to prevent the evils of a corrupt state of things for which she cannot be answerable.

I feel certain that, under the mutual regulations of a legalized trade, the duties on opium might be collected at the five ports under the authority of the Consuls, in the same manner that the duties on other goods are collected. The legalised duty need not be greater than the large bribes now paid to unprincipled mandarins; and they would enrich the Government instead of corrupting its officers. If the opium could be safely obtained with a moderate duty, people would not incur the risks of bribery and smuggling.

I think I have pointed out a course which deserves your Excellency's favourable consideration, and it might be effected in a manner honourable to both nations, and eminently profitable to China. In addition to the gain of the duty, tea and other goods paying Customs would be exported in exchange for the opium, and the Sycee silver would not leave China.

With many wishes for your Excellency's happiness, I have, &c.

(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

No. 12.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received December 5.)

My Lord, *Victoria, Hong Kong, August* 23, 1844.

ADVERTING to the subject of my previous despatches of the 24th June and 16th July, I have the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information copy of a communication from the Imperial Commissioner, in which he still declares his fear of the consequences to himself should he propose to the Emperor any measure involving the legalization of opium.

This document, at the same time, is a plain proposition that the opium trade should be carried on by mutual connivance. Not a single proclamation has been issued against it since the compromise first commenced, and your Lordship is aware that when Captain Balfour at Shanghae denounced the opium vessels, the local Government evinced no desire to receive the information. The only thing wanting is, that the Emperor should publicly sanction that which he has once publicly condemned; and this is a step unusually difficult to Chinese pride and policy.

Under present circumstances, however, the opium trade is virtually tolerated, and this must be allowed to be a state of things very different from that which existed previous to the war. Were the Chinese Government honest and straightforward, it would publicly avow the change in its policy; but this seems too much to expect at present. At the same time, the position in which Great Britain stands with respect to the opium trade is materially changed, and nearly all, if not the whole, of the imputed guilt and odium seems removed.

They have distinctly declined a conventional arrangement for the remedy of the evil, and expressed a desire that we should not bring the existing abuses to their notice.

The Imperial Commissioner's expression of a hope, towards the end of his despatch, that "the Chinese smokers will in future decrease," is remarkably contradicted by his avowal, near the commencement, that "the smokers are almost innumerable, and even in wishing to prohibit it, there are no means of carrying this into effect." His Excellency was extremely unwilling to write to me at all upon this subject, and it was only by sending him a duplicate of my last letter of the 13th July, and pressing for an answer, that I obtained this.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

Inclosure in No. 12.

Commissioner Keying to Mr. Davis.

(Translation.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, Member of the Imperial Clan, and Governor-General of Kwang-tung and Kwang-se, &c., sends the following answer.

I have now twice received a communication, in which you, the Honourable Envoy, fully and distinctly discuss the subject of abolishing the prohibitions against opium.

I, the Great Minister, am perfectly aware of the extensive dealings in this article, and that the Central Empire has for a length of time been trading in it, whilst the smokers are almost innumerable, and that even in wishing to prohibit it, there are no means of carrying this into effect.

But opium is a commodity injurious to man; those who traffic and smoke it, do it from a want of self-love, and the Central Empire is obliged to issue prohibitions in order to put a stop to it; for prohibiting smoking is to preserve life. But those who are perverse and will not be guided by instructions, must receive the punishment due to their crime and transgression, to make them careful for the future.

Yet the Central Empire cannot prohibit the sales and importations of

foreign merchants, neither ought the Central Empire to prohibit them. The former High Imperial Commissioner, Lin, was unable to wean the Chinese from smoking, and still wished to prohibit the traffic of foreigners, and therefore managed matters badly, and gave rise to war.

As, however no stop can be put to the trading (in the article) carried on by foreigners, I am apprehensive that if I submitted to the Great Emperor the abolition of the prohibitory regulations by the Central Empire itself, he would not only not grant it to me, the Great Minister, but scarcely forgive the crime I had incurred. Being, therefore, certain that this would be useless, I do not do it.

It would be indeed to the advantage of the Chinese revenues, if, as you, the Honourable Envoy, observe, opium paid duties like all legal articles, whereby smuggling would likewise be avoided. But whilst looking to benefit the customs, and allowing ignorant and foolish people to use this article so injurious to man, we should thus certainly put a value on riches and slight men's lives, and I am apprehensive that the Great Emperor would not get over this.

I, the Great Minister, have maturely considered the subject of opium, and though I discussed this matter several times previously with the Envoy Pottinger, still we could find no means for making arrangements to manage it satisfactorily. There remains only one thing to be done, viz., that each of us should control his own people, and attend to his particular charge. Whenever, therefore, the Chinese transgress the prohibitions against opium, let them be punished according to Chinese laws, and England ought not to take notice of it; when, however, British merchants sell and import opium, the British authorities ought to deal with them according to their laws, and China will take no notice of it. Thus the Chinese smokers will in future decrease, and the supplies of the English merchants also lessen; this is what I, the Great Minister, fervently hope.

I thought it my duty to give this reply, and whilst availing myself of this opportunity to wish you an increase of happiness, I address this most important communication, &c.

Taoukwang, 24th year, 7th month, 6th day. (August 19, 1844.)

No. 13.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received September* 1.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, May* 1, 1845.

THE systematic manner in which the opium trade is now carried on, and especially in the Canton river, by the inferior officers of Government, leads me to conclude that the Chinese authorities have, at present, no wish for a change, as the impoverished finances of the country do not admit of the servants of Government being adequately paid in a legitimate manner, especially since the reforms introduced by the tariff have deprived the Canton officers of a large amount of their irregular gains under the old system.

I have addressed a note to Keying, pointing out the enormity of the abuse, and calling on him to do what was required on the part of the Chinese Government. This is forwarded as inclosure.

It is only by the continual repetition of such representations that the rulers of China can be induced to legalize the trade, in preference to allowing their inferior servants to indemnify themselves by the profits of the present corrupt system, which is, in fact, a species of Mandarin monopoly.

Inclosure in No. 13.

Mr. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, April* 26, 1845.

I MUST state, that not only have British ships smuggled at Whampoa, but it is notorious that many vessels of other nations lie there among the regular shipping for the purpose of selling opium. This is practised in open day, and

the lower officers of Government make large profits, being the principal dealers. But unless the opium vessels be expelled from Whampoa, the whole commerce of Canton will become a smuggling trade, and your honourable nation's Emperor will lose the duties.

I am informed that a Danish and Swedish ship have been lying at Whampoa laden with opium.

If the Chinese officers at the Bogue permit Portuguese lorchas, and other opium vessels, to enter the river, I fear smuggling will become general.

Being sincerely anxious for the observance of the Treaty at the five ports, I must observe to your Excellency that it will be impossible for me to prevent the presence of opium ships and other smugglers unless the Chinese Government does something to prevent them. By the Treaty they are liable to confiscation, and if your Excellency would take proper measures to carry this into effect I would give every assistance.

If the Emperor of China's Minister at Pekin were informed by letter of the manner in which opium is openly sold at Canton, I am persuaded that it would soon lead to the legalization of the trade. Except for opium, it would be easy to prevent all illegality. There would no longer be armed boats acting as smugglers and pirates, and the ineffectual laws of China would no longer excite the surprise of foreigners.

No. 14.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received September* 1.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May* 5, 1845.

I HAVE the honour to inclose copies of a correspondence with Mr. Consul Thom at Ningpo, in which that officer reported a smuggling transaction in opium within the port of Ningpo, on board a schooner sailing under English colours, with a sailing letter from the Marine Magistrate at Chusan, but not having a British register.

I am collecting a body of evidence to prove that the Chinese Government does nothing whatever at any of the ports (except when obliged) to repress the opium trade; but that, on the contrary, it is chiefly conducted by officers of Government themselves.

Inclosure 1 in No. 14.

Consul Thom to Mr. Davis.

(Extract.) *Ningpo, April* 5, 1845.

I BEG to call your Excellency's attention to a case of opium smuggling in the Ningpo river, by a small schooner called the "Owner's Delight," under British colours.

Early on the morning of the 29th ultimo a mandarin, Kaou-tai-yay, called upon me from the Intendant to say that the officers of the Chinhae Custom-house had seized two skin trunks (of the kind which the Chinese use to keep clothes in), as they were being landed from the "Owner's Delight" between Chinhae and Ningpo, about midnight of the 26th of March. He further stated that the master of the schooner, Thompson, had gone to the Chinhae Custom-house, accompanied by a Canton man who spoke English, and had made use of threatening language, demanding back his two trunks, saying that they contained merely clothes. Kaou-tai-yay said there was every reason to suppose that they contained opium, and begged that I would send some person to be present while they were opened.

I accordingly instructed Mr. Layton, accompanied by Messrs. Morrison and Sinclair, to proceed to Chinhae, and when the two trunks were opened in their presence (Thomson, master of the "Owner's Delight," being also present), they were found to contain fifty-seven balls of Patna opium.

This led to a correspondence between me and the authorities, by which your Excellency will observe that they ask of me the singular question how they

ought to deal with the opium, and I in my reply leave them to carry out their own fiscal regulations. The opium (now reduced to thirty balls, twenty-seven having been stolen in a very remarkable way, as my private letter will inform your Excellency), is in the keeping of the mandarins, and I believe it is their intention honestly to destroy it as provided for by law, so soon as they can get the assent of the Lieutenant-Governor of Che-kiang and the Viceroy of Fo-kien.

No doubt a considerable opium trade is carried on in native boats, and it is said that the Chinhae Custom-house officers receive bribes for connivance. Be that as it may, it is done with great attention to decency, and by no means in the open way that it is carried on at Shanghae. Although we have been here upwards of a twelvemonth, no one in the Consular establishment had seen a ball of opium in Ningpo till the other day. .

Regarding the master of the "Owner's Delight," as he was beyond all doubt a party to the transaction, and knew perfectly well that the trunks contained opium, in spite of his protestations to the contrary, I have deprived him of his sailing letter.

Inclosure 2 in No. 14.

Mr. Davis to Consul Thom.

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May* 5, 1845.

IN reply to your despatch received yesterday, I have to state that the measure of depriving the schooner named "Owner's Delight" of her sailing letter, seems necessary after the glaring act of smuggling opium in which she was detected within the port of Ningpo.

No. 15.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(Received September 1.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May* 12, 1845.

I RECEIVED from Keying the inclosed despatch, expressing his obligations for the steps which I had taken in conformity with the Treaty, and stating his determination to proceed against all foreign vessels, not British, that shall be engaged in smuggling.

Inclosure in No. 15.

Commissioner Keying to Mr. Davis.

(Extract.)

YOU mention that the smugglers at Whampoa are not only English vessels, but there are those of other countries that sneak in amongst the ships, carrying on a legal trade, and sell opium.

It appears to me, the Great Minister, that this smuggling takes place in direct opposition to prohibitory enactments. Now, vessels under other flags, like the Danish and Swedish, creep in amongst the legal traders, and anchor there for the sake of smuggling, openly loading opium, and remaining at anchor in Whampoa, whilst Portuguese lorchas take (the drug) up the river. If the strictest investigation is not instituted it will indeed come to what you, the Honourable Envoy, mention, viz., that the whole trade of Canton is turned into smuggling, whereby the revenues must be considerably affected.

I have therefore dispatched an official messenger to proceed to Whampoa, and order the ships of the Swedes and Danes both to leave the port, and examine into the papers of every vessel for discriminating betwixt them. At the same time I have given directions to the Admiral that, if there are vessels of the above description, he shall seize and proceed against them, in order to inspire terror.

Taoukwang, 25th year, 3rd month, 27th day. (May 3, 1845.)

No. 16.

Mr. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received September* 24.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May* 23, 1845.

SO marked is the toleration now given by the Chinese Government to the opium trade, that I should deem all measures on our part to restrain it anywhere except at the anchorages of the fair traders, as worse than superfluous. At those anchorages, however, it leads to a general smuggling system of a most mischievous tendency, and extremely unjust to the honest merchant.

It remains to be seen how far the Canton Government will prove its sincerity in those professions which it has made of a desire to exclude permanently the opium vessels from the river.

No. 17.

Sir J. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received April* 20.)

Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, February* 25, 1846.

THE opium smugglers on the outside of the port are tolerated in all their irregularities, forming settlements on shore and securing impunity to themselves by their own force.

I have addressed the inclosed letter to Keying, repeating my previous arguments on this point.

Inclosure in No. 17.

Sir J. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, February* 25, 1846.

I HAVE already addressed a note to your Excellency, showing that while the lawless smugglers of opium on the outside of the port form settlements at Namoa and Cumsingmoon upon the Chinese territory, building houses and making roads, the respectable British subjects who enter the authorized port are exposed to all kinds of ill-treatment and obloquy, and the offenders are not punished.

Your Excellency speaks of living together in undisturbed harmony and friendship, and my wish is exactly the same. But my countrymen are not accustomed to ill-usage, either in their own country or in any other. When they see that the Government of China cannot or will not protect them from wanton molestation, they will naturally be inclined to right themselves, and inevitable disorder will be the result.

They see the opium smugglers allowed to form settlements ashore on the outside of the port, while within the port, and within the limits settled by Treaty, they themselves enjoy neither freedom of movement nor security of person.

I have often repeated to your Excellency that the illicit trade in opium, under the connivance of the mandarins, is the source of innumerable evils. Were the trade legalized, the whole of the foreign ships would be collected within the five ports, under the control of the Consuls. They would all pay tonnage dues, and about 2,000,000 dollars would easily be collected on the opium.

At present this profit is obtained by corrupt officers of government; the ships wander to all parts of the coast, and the smugglers form settlements on shore. While this is openly connived at, I cannot interfere; but were the trade legalized, I could secure the due control of all the vessels. Since commodities could then be given in exchange for opium, Sycee silver would no longer flow out of the country, and a mutual good understanding would be for ever preserved.

No. 18.

Sir J. Davis to the Earl of Aberdeen.—(*Received May* 21.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, March* 17, 1846.

IN continuation of the subject of my despatch of 25th February, I have the honour to inclose a series of correspondence which will prove, better than any commentary, the inveterate nature of that corrupt system under which the opium trade flourishes along the coast.

It was my duty to disclaim all responsibility on account of the smuggling settlements which have been openly formed at Namoa and Cumsingmoon; and in so doing I pointed out the strong contrast between the liberty and security enjoyed by the smugglers, and the restraints and insecurity of those who conformed to the Treaty and repaired to the regular port of Canton.

In answer to my note, a copy of which was inclosed in my despatch of the 25th ultimo, I received the accompanying reply, in which your Lordship will observe how briefly the matter is passed over, and talk made of a "rigorous investigation," which as usual is never instituted.

Wishing to push the subject, with a view to pointing out the evils of the smuggling trade, I wrote the inclosed reply, in which I reminded Keying of what I had done at his own instance (soon after my arrival) in the case of Namoa, where not a single step has been taken by the Chinese Government, from that time to this, to effect the removal of the smuggling colony.

Keying's answer entirely evades the smuggling question.

In the last inclosure of this series Keying observes, with reference to the opium question, that he at any time had not dared to bring the subject to the Emperor's notice, and still less at present, when he feared disgrace on account of pending discussions. So far, however, from his being out of favour, I may inform your Lordship that he very lately received some distinguished marks of the Emperor's favour at the Chinese new year. I see no chance of effecting anything as to the legalization of the opium trade, except by transmitting the whole of the correspondence on that subject direct to Pekin at some future period.

Inclosure 1 in No. 18.

Commissioner Keying to Sir J. Davis.

(Translation.)

(Extract.)

AS for the breach of law at Namoa and Cumsingmoon, by smuggling of opium and the receiving of bribes on the part of the mandarins for the sake of connivance, rigorous investigations will be instituted, and I have already given orders to the local authorities truly to examine into the matter.

You, the Honourable Envoy, by not protecting such smugglers, and giving me notice of these affairs, sufficiently show that in matters concerning one another you act with the greatest justice and candour, for which I feel obliged.

Taoukwang, 26th year, 2nd month, 4th day. (March 1, 1846.)

Inclosure 2 in No. 18.

Sir J. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

Victoria, Hong Kong, March 7, 1846.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 1st instant concerning the residence of opium smugglers at Namoa and Cumsingmoon.

The settlement at Cumsingmoon has been formed for only about half-a-year, since the ships were obliged to retire, according to my advice, from Whampoa. But at Namoa, it has existed for many years. Soon after my arrival, your Excellency remarked the subject to me, upon which I issued a public notice

that the parties acted contrary to the Treaty, and I would not protect them. From that time to this, however, they have remained there undisturbed.

The evils of this system are very great. The smugglers form friendly connections with the natives; but the fair traders who act according to the Treaty, cannot land from their ships within the port of Canton without being insulted and ill-used.

If the smugglers cannot be prevented from forming settlements on the coast, it would be better to levy a duty on opium, when the ships could be placed under the Consuls at the legalized ports of trade. The produce of China might then be given in exchange instead of silver, and Sycee would no longer be exported. I have heard that more than 20,000,000 dollars are every year exported in exchange for opium. To prevent this great drain of silver, and at the same time put an end to the evils of smuggling, it is only necessary to levy a duty upon opium, when the ships would be under the charge of the Consuls at the five ports of trade, and the settlements on the coast would cease altogether.

I have often addressed your Excellency on this subject, from my extreme desire to establish regular trade in lieu of the smuggling system.

I take, &c.

(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

Inclosure 3 in No. 18.

Commissioner Keying to Sir J. Davis.

(Translation.)

(Extract.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, &c., sends the following answer to a despatch of you, the Honourable Envoy, concerning the smuggling system at Cumsingmoon and Namoa. (Here follows an extract from that paper.)

On the receipt of the first letter from you, the Honourable Envoy, about the smuggling of opium at Namoa and Cumsingmoon, I dispatched a letter to the local authorities, ordering them to investigate the matter, and having apprehended the guilty, punish them instantly most severely. If it were really the fact that the mandarins received bribes to connive at it, they should at the same time be subjected to a strict investigation.

Taoukwang, 26th year, 2nd month, 9th day. (March 6, 1846.)

Inclosure 4 in No. 18.

Sir J. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, March* 9, 1846.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch concerning European smugglers building houses and forming settlements at Namoa and Cumsingmoon.

With regard to the opium smugglers, I have already frequently given public notice that I will not protect them, and that the Chinese Government ought to expel them, according to the Treaty. This is on record, and proves my sincere desire to promote our mutual friendship. Not only have these persons dared to build houses and form roads, but they also maintain horses on shore, with which they ride about in all directions. If attacked they make use of the guns of their ships.

Inclosure 5 in No. 18.

Commissioner Keying to Sir J. Davis.

(Translation.)

(Extract.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, &c., sends the following answer to two despatches from the Honourable Envoy, dated 10th and 12th instants (7th and 9th March), upon the legalization of opium.

These papers sufficiently prove the high and enlightened views of you the Honourable Envoy, and your thorough acquaintance with the subject, for which I am deeply obliged. I the great Minister directed my attention to it at an early period. Having been entrusted with the management of all foreign affairs, and after the time is past not been able to bring to a conclusion what is distinctly stated in the provisions of the Treaty, and cannot be changed under any circumstances, I think the Emperor will be very indignant with me, and probably punish me severely. How could I now dare to memorialize the throne upon a subject not contained in the Treaty? Even in ordinary times I think that I should not have the courage to submit this proposal to the Supreme Government. At all events it is not now convenient to manage it. As you, the Honourable Envoy, are fully conversant with the state of affairs, I trust you are aware that I hold no specious language, nor find a pretext for an excuse.

Taoukwang, 26th year, 2nd month, 16th day. (March 13, 1846.)

No. 19.

Sir J. Davis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 21.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May 1, 1847.*

I TOOK occasion to reiterate my often repeated arguments against the collusive system of the opium trade, and all the evils resulting from it; that it is the great cause of piracy, and of the export of silver in lieu of commodities to pay for the opium. I have repeated my previous offer to draw up a representation to be submitted to the Emperor, and have consented to receive Keying's own suggestions on the subject, provided they are such as I can properly comply with.

Inclosure in No. 19.

Sir J. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, April 29, 1847.*

I HAVE before drawn your Excellency's attention to the evils of the smuggling stations at Namoa and Cumsingmoon, and also shown that the piracies on the coast are all produced by opium being entirely prohibited. In this manner the pirates become every day more numerous, while silver alone is exchanged for opium. If it is wished to put a stop to piracy, and likewise to check the exportation of silver, let a duty be levied upon opium. All the present smuggling-ships will then repair to the five ports, and the Consuls will be answerable for the collection of the duties. When Chinese products can be exchanged for opium, silver will not be so largely exported. This is so plain, that a child can understand it. I wish to address your Excellency officially on the subject, in order that a representation from myself may be transmitted to the Emperor of your honourable nation. If you will inform me in what form you wish the statement to be made, I will draw up a note in that form, provided that it is proper, and conformable to the treaty stipulations. I thus wish to evince my desire to do away with smuggling and piracy, which, according to the Chinese phrase, are "a womb of evil." If your Excellency does not wish your Emperor to be informed, then I expect that my Government will direct me to communicate with the Minister at Pekin.

No. 20.

Sir J. Davis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 21.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, May 15, 1847.*

IN my despatch of the 1st May, I transmitted copy of a note I had addressed to the Chinese Minister, containing a reiteration of my often-repeated arguments in favour of legalizing the opium trade, rather than conniving at it in the present open manner.

To that note I received the annexed reply, in which the mere fact of opium not being among the enumerated Articles of the Treaties concluded with France and America, is adduced as a sort of argument against the legalization of that commodity.

In my answer, I proved that everything had been done on our part at the ports of trade to prevent smuggling; and that beyond that, the Chinese Government ought to enforce its own laws, although it has notoriously failed to do so. I then pointed out that all the three Powers, England, France, and America, have equally omitted the mention of opium in their Conventions, and that in this respect there is no difference between them; and concluded with observing, that the Treaties should not be quoted in opposition to what is useful and beneficial, as they were established for different purposes.

P.S.—Since the above was written, I have received the inclosed from Keying, in which he admits my arguments, and engages to bring the matter before his Court at a favourable time.

Inclosure 1 in No. 20.

Commissioner Keying to Sir J. Davis.

(Translation.)

(Extract.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, &c., sends the following reply to a despatch of the Honourable Envoy dated 29th April.

The views you, the Honourable Envoy, take in discussing the opium question, show that you are perfectly conversant with the root (of the evil). I find, however, that the Envoy Pottinger, in the 6th month, 23rd year (of Taoukwang) (July 1843), issued a very severe prohibition against smuggling, which was also entered into the Articles of the Supplementary Treaty. Neither France nor the United States have admitted opium as an article that may be imported into the ports, according to the tariff. As now all nations have generally adopted this principle, it would not be well that, in taking up this matter, you, the Honourable Envoy, and I, the Great Minister, should act hastily in effecting a change that would not be accordance with the provisions of the Treaty. We ought, therefore, to delay the subject, and then again consult about it.

Whilst forwarding this answer, I wish you every happiness, and address the same, &c.

Taoukwang, 27th year, 3rd month, 21st day. (May 5, 1847.)

Inclosure 2 in No. 20.

Sir J. Davis to Commissioner Keying.

Victoria, Hong Kong, May 11, 1847.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of the 5th of May, concerning opium smuggling.

It is universally notorious that the Consuls at the five ports have faithfully enforced the payment of all duties provided by the tariff. Consul Macgregor in 1845, finding that ships proceeded with opium to Whampoa, and that they

likewise smuggled other goods, immediately informed me. When I had informed your Excellency officially of this, means were taken to expel the ships (but not before), and the Consul himself assisted in the expulsion, because they were within the port.

These ships afterwards proceeded to Cumsingmoon, where they have remained ever since, nor have any means been adopted for their expulsion. As Cumsingmoon is not within the five ports, the Chinese Government ought to take its own measures, and cannot expect that foreign Governments should interfere.

The people of all nations trading to China are universally cognisant of the fact that the mandarins do not oppose the introduction of opium, but, on the contrary, promote it. Mr. Consul Sullivan, on the 19th October last, informed me that he had proof of Chang-kea-tsin, a white-button mandarin, now resident magistrate at Chin-hae, assisted by Luh-wei and Tung-yu, having connived at the introduction of thirty-eight chests of opium. Those three persons were in the boat which conveyed the opium from Chusan to Ningpo. What is the use of adducing more proofs, when I myself have seen chests of opium publicly carried by Chinese at both Shanghae and Ningpo?

Perceiving, therefore, that only "the name of prohibition existed, and not the reality," I considered it would be worthy of the dignity of the Chinese nation to legalize opium (instead of conniving at it), and to levy a duty on its importation.

The word "opium" is not mentioned in the Treaties concluded by the three nations, British, French, and American. In this respect there is no difference between them. Why, therefore, does your Excellency mention the French and Americans in particular? Sir Henry Pottinger would gladly have admitted opium into the tariff of dutiable articles, but his wishes and advice were not attended to at the time, and his subsequent endeavours were also in vain.

The object of the Treaties was to promote commerce and friendship. If piracy and smuggling can be prevented by wise regulations, the Treaties should not be quoted in opposition to what is useful and beneficial. If the money now received by the mandarins on account of opium were paid into the public Treasury, those officers might receive larger salaries, and need not engage in smuggling. Thus the dignity of the Government could be vindicated in the observation of all foreign nations, a large revenue could be obtained at the five ports, smuggling could be prevented, and piracies would cease.

I tender, &c.

(Signed) J. F. DAVIS.

Inclosure 3 in No. 20.

Commissioner Keying to Sir J. Davis.

(Translation.)

KEYING, High Imperial Commissioner, &c., sends the following reply to a despatch of the Honourable Envoy, dated the 11th May, on the subject of opium smuggling, which he fully perused.

What you state in your letter is very plain and distinct, and with a view to the revenue in which China would be advantaged (by the proposed change). Still the present state of affairs offers many difficulties; and if I, under such circumstances, memorialized the Emperor, I am afraid of a refusal, from which the cause would derive no benefit. But, in my opinion, it would be well to wait until I myself shall repair to the capital, and explain personally all the bearings of the case in detail, with the excellent views you, the Honourable Envoy, entertain on the subject, at an audience with His Imperial Majesty. Then, perhaps, I may hope to obtain the sanction of this measure. It would, on the other hand, be well not to act hastily at this moment.

Whilst forwarding this reply, I wish you every happiness, and address the same, &c.

Taoukwang, 27th year, 4th month, 5th day. (May 18, 1847.)

No. 21.

Mr. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 24.)

My Lord, *Victoria, Hong Kong, May 21, 1849.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose to your Lordship copy of a despatch I received this morning from Consul Bowring. I am altogether unable to offer any opinion as to the probability or otherwise of the Imperial Commissioner having received such instructions as are hinted at in the Consul's despatch; but your Lordship may fully rely upon my conveying the earliest tidings of the issue of such a decree as, it is supposed, is soon to appear.

I have, &c.
(Signed) S. G. BONHAM.

P.S.—Since writing the above, Mr. Gutzlaff has placed in my hands the accompanying memorandum, which is corroborative of the information conveyed in Dr. Bowring's despatch. Should these reports prove to be correct, I hope I shall be enabled to transmit by the next mail some more tangible proofs of Seu's intentions with regard to the opium traffic.

S. G. B.

Inclosure 1 in No. 21.

Consul Bowring to Mr. Bonham.

Sir, *Canton, May 19, 1849.*

IT has been reported to me from more than one quarter, and on inquiry I find that some of the leading merchants have received similar information from their brokers, that Seu, the Imperial Commissioner, in consequence of his supposed influence and popularity, has received instructions to take measures for suppressing the opium trade, as a means for preventing the export of Sycee silver, which is represented as one of the causes of the financial embarrassments of China. I hear different accounts of the intentions of the Imperial Commissioner; but the prevailing opinion is that he will issue a decree prohibiting the sale of opium after a term to be fixed.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 2 in No. 21.

Memorandum.

SEU is an intimate friend of Lin's, the ex-Commissioner, and shares with him in all his sentiments. In talent he is far his inferior, but he is equally firm, and a bigoted adherent to antiquated Chinese custom. He belongs to that party of statesmen who thought their country dishonoured by the peace of Nankin. Firmly persuaded of the practicability that opium can be excluded by forcible means, and the smoking prohibited, if the consumer has to suffer capital punishment for the crime, he has never lost sight of realizing his theory. The opportunity was hitherto wanting, for the recollection of the evils produced by the severe prohibitions in 1839 was still in the recollection of men. On making inquiries with his most intimate friends, how the matter could be brought about, he was told that experience had shown the impracticability of the course he intended to pursue. He at once ascribed the failure to the non-perseverance in the system of terror, and was confident that if he were allowed to follow his own bent, he might make sure of success.

His own idea is, that the laws granting a space of time for the reform of the smoker and trader in the commodity, and afterwards decreeing punishment of death upon the stubborn votaries of the vice, will prevent people from afterwards making use of the drug, as soon as some hundreds are executed, and their heads stuck up as a warning. He wishes carefully to avoid giving umbrage to foreigners, lest these, as before, might interfere. On the other hand, he intends to call upon the sovereign people to exert themselves in putting down the contraband trade, and denouncing the smokers. Lin first broached the idea; but Seu, since the last events, has improved upon the plan, and will endeavour to unite the community to co-operate in putting a stop to this dissolute habit. With this view, a pamphlet was previously published, complaining about the loss of bullion paid for opium, and setting forth the great straits to which the nation on that account was reduced. Nobody knew the author of this lucubration; but it was generally read and approved of.

Seu considering himself at present triumphant over the barbarians, and the late rebels, enjoying the confidence of his Sovereign, as well as of the people, has thought fit to avail himself of this propitious moment to put his plan into execution. The edict announcing his determination to cut off the opium, root and branches, was duly drawn up; as, however, some other mandarins deferred giving their consent, the publication did not take place immediately. He has in the meanwhile gained full information as to the mode in which the traffic is carried on, and who are the principal dealers. Silently he has made all possible preparations, so that he can pounce upon the transgressors all on a sudden, seize their property, and confiscate the capital used in the contraband trade.

Such, according to the last advices, is the position of affairs. When one recalls the misery occasioned by carrying such measures into effect in 1839, one trembles at the very idea of a repetition on a larger scale, and under more difficult circumstances. The prisons were then crowded with victims, the innocent being the major part, many died in them, informers prospered, capitalists were purposely involved in crimes to get hold of their property, all legal trade was at an end, and, strange to say, the introduction of the drug was, when the panic had passed, resumed with greater vigour. Seu minds none of these things; he himself has not made the experiment, and will not believe practical men. Still we hope that he may pause, and on no account enter upon a course of proceedings which will be far more disastrous in their consequences than the former, under Lin's management.

(Signed) CHARLES GUTZLAFF.

Victoria, May 22, 1849.

The above information I collected from good sources, and present the same after many inquiries to the same effect, which I made in other quarters.

(Signed) CHARLES GUTZLAFF.

No. 22.

Mr. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received July* 24.)

My Lord, *Victoria, Hong Kong, May* 25, 1849

ADVERTING to my despatch of the 21st instant, the inclosed copy of a communication which I have just received from the Consul at Canton, will serve to inform your Lordship that it is by no means certain that Seu has received instructions to interfere with the opium traffic, as has been rumoured for the last few days at Canton.

I have, &c.

(Signed) S. G. BONHAM.

Inclosure in No. 22.

Consul Bowring to Mr. Bonham.

Sir, *Canton, May* 24, 1849.

I AM informed by ——— that he has had a communication, which he deems equivalent to an official one, that the opium trade is not to be interfered with at present. Whether the reports which have been current for some days have originated in opium speculators, or whether the Imperial Commissioner himself shrinks from giving effect to his original purpose it is not easy to ascertain; most probably the latter, as Seu's power and popularity, great as they are, would be both undermined, should he attempt such an inroad on the profits of the mandarins, and the habits of the people.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

No. 23.

Sir G. Bonham to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 16.)

(Extract.) *Victoria, Hong Kong, April* 10, 1851.

FROM Mr. Sullivan's report, I now learn, for the first time, to my great surprise, that legal duties are even often paid in opium.

Inclosure in No. 23.

Consul Sullivan to Sir G. Bonham.

(Extract.) *Amoy, March* 17, 1851.

ONE great source of corruption with Chinese officials is, beyond all doubt, the import of opium; a local tariff is established at all the ports where it is introduced from foreign vessels; and here it is frequently received in payment of legal duties. It would be difficult to make a Chinese official feel the moral difference between taking a bonus on prohibited goods, and articles licitly admissible.

No. 24.

Dr. Bowring to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received April 2.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February* 5, 1853.

I HAVE the honour to accompany copy of a despatch, dated Shanghae, January 29, which I have just received from Mr. Consul Alcock.

Reports have been for some time current, that the extreme necessity of the Imperial Treasury had led to a reconsideration of the proposal to make the legal importation of foreign opium a source of revenue. The subject was several times discussed during the reign of the late Emperor Taou-Kwang; and on one occasion a decree legalizing the import of opium was prepared by the Ministers for the Emperor's approval. When the Imperial pleasure was finally taken, Taou-Kwang prohibited any further reference to the proposal, and said he "could not change face," *i. e.*, alter his course.

Inclosure in No. 24.

Consul Alcock to Dr. Bowring.

(Extract.) *Shanghae, January* 29, 1853.

THERE is a subject in connection with the progress of the rebellion, referred to in the "Pekin Gazettes," the agitation of which may possibly lead to results of far greater importance to British interests and foreign trade generally, than the approach of the rebels. The Imperial decrees alone might suffice, were other and more certain evidence wanting, to show the desperate shifts to which the Emperor and all the higher provincial authorities are driven for the sinews of war—money. The open and shameless sale of rank and office, is only one of the many signs of the times, betraying such financial disorder as generally precedes, if it does not directly lead to, dynastic changes and political revolutions. Nearly every feasible mode of raising funds has been tried, but one yet remains which promises a quick, steady, and abundant return, and, to the Chinese mind, with the recommendation that the revenue to be derived from such an expedient would be at the expense of the foreigner. This consists in the legalization of the opium trade, and the levy of a duty.

In the "Pekin Gazette" of the 4th of January, in accordance with such views, a memorial appears from a high authority, Woo-ting-poo, one of the censors at Pekin, in which he does not hesitate to point out the mine of wealth which lies unworked in the opium trade, and defends the policy of making it contribute to the expenses of the State, on the principle that of two evils it is always well to choose the lesser. And he proceeds to enforce his views by showing the impossibility of preventing indulgence in such tastes, which no doubt, when excessive, lead to great evil; but so does excess in everything in food and drink, yet no law can reach such delinquencies, or prevent their occurrence. On the other hand, the existence of a contraband trade of such magnitude is a still greater evil, and that may be prevented with advantage to the State and at the expense of the barbarian, by the levy of a legal duty. Concurrent with this memorial, a common report exists here of the immediate prospect of the legalization of the opium trade by the introduction of the drug into the tariff at a fixed duty of 10 dollars per chest. But it is obvious that a much higher duty might safely be levied without holding out any adequate premium for smuggling on a large scale, as this would barely amount to an *ad valorem* duty of 2 per cent.; nor would it suffice to raise a large monthly or annual revenue, the object of the proposition. It is unnecessary, however, to pursue this part of the subject—the exact amount is no doubt altogether unknown. There seems reason, however, to believe that some measure of this kind may be actually under consideration in the Imperial councils; and had we means of direct communication with Pekin, a more propitious moment could scarcely be found for pressing the policy and expediency of such a change—for their advantage and for ours.

No. 25.

Dr. Bowring to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received April 2.)

(Extract.) *Hong Kong, February* 10, 1853.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information the abstract of a memorial sent down by Mr. Consul Alcock from Shanghae, as furnished by Mr. Interpreter Meadows, on the subject of the legalization of the import of opium.

I have obtained a copy of the memorial of the censor as sent to the Emperor. It is a very long and elaborate document; so long that I am unable to furnish anything like a satisfactory synopsis by the present mail. The estimate of the extent of consumption is extraordinary: the censor says it amounts on the coast to a value of 200,000 taels, or 66,666*l.* daily (at the present exchange about 75,000*l.* sterling). The encouragement of the growth of the poppy in China, associated with the legal importation of

opium, must lead to changes whose consequences it would not be easy to estimate, especially with our imperfect knowledge. But there can be no doubt that immense interests are involved in the question.

Inclosure in No. 25.

Abstract of a Memorial advocating the Legalization of Opium, published in Pekin, in the "Gazette" of January 4, 1853.

THE memorialist is Woo-ting-poo, one of the censors attached to that department of the Censorate which has the more special duty of scrutinizing military affairs.

On the 15th September last an Imperial edict directed the Boards to report on the means of raising funds to meet the very great expenditure caused by the continuance of military operations against the rebels. The present memorialist begins by referring to the propositions called forth by this edict. He criticises the measures as being recommended without due consideration of the recent actual past and of the future, as isolated, and as individually too limited in their scope to meet the exigencies of the time. The Boards, in addressing His Majesty, have, he adds, been afraid to grapple with the grand evils and abuses prevailing throughout the Empire.

He himself distinctly lays down certain general principles which he considers necessary, viz., that in opening new sources of profit to the State permanency should be kept in view, and that legislation to meet its necessities must be adapted to existing circumstances. He then proceeds without hesitation to apply these principles to the existing trade in foreign opium, and the actual production of that article in China. The scarcity of silver, and its rise in price, he attributes partly to the military expenditure, but chiefly to its exportation by foreign vessels; taking the scarcity at ten, two or three-tenths only are to be ascribed to the former, seven or eight-tenths to the latter cause. To remedy the evil petty measures will avail little, neither will the mere quoting of the precepts of the ancients on the production and regulated expenditure of national wealth, be productive of beneficial effects for future years.

As a help to obtaining the utmost profit from the soil, by making the greatest use of the seasons; to the alleviation of the hardships of the good, by preventing the rogueries of the bad; to rendering the national advantages fairly and openly available to all; and to removing differences with the barbarians, no measure can equal that of levying a duty on opium. He shows in detail how these various benefits will be insured by this measure.

The opium produced in the west and south-west of China is grown during the winter season; the rice, during the summer. The cultivation of the one does not interfere with the cultivation of the other, and, by making both alike legal, the utmost profit will be procured from the soil.

By the present clandestine traffic in opium, a door is opened for the practices of the bad, while the good suffer false accusations, robberies by vagabonds, extortions by the authorities, deceit on the part of the latter as regards the Emperor, and corruption as regards the people; gangs of smugglers of native opium numbering hundreds, and even thousands, entering walled cities in the west, and setting the local Governments at defiance: all these evils engendered by the existing system would be stopped by the legalization of opium.

At present large profits are made in connection with the trade, and secret fees are really levied by the mandarins and their underlings. By its legalization all classes would be free to participate in the profits, and the Imperial revenue would be augmented by legal duties.

When the Censor explains how the legalization of opium will remove causes of difference with the "barbarians," he is by no means so clear as in the other portions of his paper. The English war and the defeat of their countrymen is always an awkward corner for Chinese memorialists to get round. But, with a good deal of vague, complimentary phraseology, as well as the usual talk about the Emperor's "universal benevolence," and how he could "not bear to oppose our desire to approach civilization," &c., the present writer states, that the open

trade at the five ports necessarily embraces the secret traffic in opium, which, though prohibited, is yet allowed. By levying a fixed duty on opium, doubts and contradictions in the intercourse between Chinese and foreigners will be removed, and the germs of trouble extinguished.

If it be asked how the injury of which opium has long been the cause can be stopped if that article be legalized, the memorialist replies, that in all great affairs the advantages and injuries must be duly weighed. Of two advantages you must choose the greatest; of two injuries, exclude the deepest ("of two evils choose the least"). If the use of opium could be radically and completely stopped, that would be best; but the severest enactments against it have proved unavailing. A new policy is therefore to be adopted, suited to an altered state of things, and giving assurance of permanency. The holy men (Confucius, &c.) themselves, he adds, did not attempt to stop the fixed course of events. Tobacco and spirituous liquors, prohibited by the Ming dynasty, now yield a large revenue; and if it be argued that opium renders the eater incapable of business and induces disease, the memorialist has to reply that there is nothing in the world but what proves injurious in excess. The same may be said of the wind and rain; and in eating, drinking, and sexual intercourse, it is self-control alone that will obviate baneful effects.

The memorialist gives a short history of opium, from the time it paid a duty of 3 taels per 100 catties, as a drug, in the reign of Keen-lung, till the date of the severe, but useless, prohibitory enactments of Taou-kwang. He then enters into a consideration of the quantities imported at the different ports of the coast up to Manchooria, but especially at Canton and Shanghae. On this subject we are much better informed than he, and some evident misprints of the "Gazette" office deprive his statement of quantities and prices even of that interest they might otherwise have for the merely curious. For us, the chief point is, that he ultimately proposes a duty of 1 tael on each "piece" (ball of opium, which, he states, weighs, on an average, three catties, and of which thirty-three go to a chest). The price of a chest he estimates at about 300 taels. This proposed duty would, therefore, be about 11 per cent. This, according to him, might be expected (taking all the ports from Kwang-tung to the Yellow Sea) to yield an annual revenue of 7,000,000 taels. This duty may appear excessive, he says, but is not so in reality, as the persons who now carry the drug from Canton to the southern and south-western provinces, and from Shanghae to the western and north-western, get 1 to 2 taels per ball (according to the distance) as cost of transportation, exclusive of the secret duties levied at the various customs' stations. No one, he concludes, will object to an import duty of 1 tael if the article is afterwards allowed free circulation without further exaction. He declares it impossible to point out in advance all the minute regulations which will be entailed by this measure. Generally, it should be borne in mind that peace produces abundance and wealth, and that the main object should be to prevent troubles. This is, I think, intended to enjoin a conciliatory policy toward foreigners in ultimate arrangements. Not that the memorialist is actuated by any friendly feeling to the English "barbarians.' He dislikes us, or, at least, feels under the necessity of ministering to the prejudices of those who do. From "Fuhkeen and Canton officials and gentry" he has learned that "England is merely a poor ant-hill in the ocean;" but we got rich by selling opium; wealth gave us power; this we used to seize on all the minor countries, particularly the opium-producing territories, and hence our "stupid arrogance." By a duty of 11 per cent on our opium, some portion of the "several thousands of millions" we take away may be quietly got back without our observing it, we remaining the while unsuspectingly in the belief that we are merely being invited to increased intercourse. As the production of native opium increases, the importation of ours will diminish, and, ultimately, cease altogether. With the exception of opium, we have no product of importance. In this way, therefore, our sources of wealth will be gradually dried up, while those of China become more abundant; in short, the memorialist makes it evident that the foundations of England's greatness will be sapped by the legalization of the opium trade; and he winds up here by significantly quoting a saying of Suntze, the oldest military authority of China, who flourished about 2,000 years ago, that "in warfare peoples may be subdued without fighting."

Chinese ignorance of foreign States makes this intelligent officer here talk ludicrous nonsense; but in all that refers to China herself his memorial appears

as true to the facts as it is outspoken and practical. At a different time it would probably be shelved like so many other laboured memorials advocating changes of measures. But at the present moment the extreme financial distress of the Government will give powerful support to the arguments of a man who promises 7,000,000 taels per annum. Of this he is himself well aware, for after again shortly summing up all the notoriously existing evil effects of adherence to a system of a nominal prohibition and virtual permission, he closes by referring to the great sums required for the army and for the river embankments, to the emptiness of the treasuries and the increasing distress of the country; a state of things which demands not useless partial remedies, and an obstinate adherence to former views, but large and permanently effective measures.

(Signed) THOMAS TAYLOR MEADOWS,
Consular Interpreter.

January 30, 1853.

No. 26.

Sir J. Bowring to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 3.)

My Lord, *Hong Kong, January* 8, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to state in reference to your Lordship's despatches dated the 21st August and the 8th October last, inclosing representations from the Earls of Shaftesbury and Chichester on the subject of the opium trade in China,* that I took occasion, on the receipt of your Lordship's instructions, to open communication with some of the principal commercial establishments in these regions, with the most distinguished of the medical missionaries, and with the Colonial authorities in this island, in order that I might be enabled to furnish your Lordship with the best materials for forming a correct judgment as to the actual character of the opium trade.

I beg, therefore, to refer to the sundry interesting documents which accompany this despatch, viz:

Letter from Dr. Hobson, Medical Missionary at Canton;

Letter from Dr. Lockhart, Medical Missionary at Shanghae, conveying copy of remarks on the opium trade by the Rev. Dr. Medhurst. The temperate and sensible character of these observations will, I doubt not, recommend them to your Lordship's attention;

Letter from Mr. Lord, United States' Missionary at Ningpo, on the subject of the Ningpo Memorial, taken from the "North China Herald" of 6th December, 1855;

Letter from the Colonial Surgeon of Hong Kong on the diseases produced by the use of opium in this Colony;

Letter from Messrs. Jardine, Matheson, and Co., in reply to the memorial of the Earl of Shaftesbury;

Memorandum, on the subject of the opium trade in the Colony of Hong Kong, from the Colonial Secretary;

Statements of exports and imports of bullion out of and into China by the ships of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company in the years 1854 and 1855;

Letter from Messrs. Dent and Co., in answer to Lord Shaftesbury's memorial;

Supplementary Report from the Colonial Surgeon, containing the reports from the various native Tepoos as to the effects of the drug;

Letter from Messrs. Lindsay and Co., in reply to Lord Shaftesbury's memorial.

I shall proceed to make a few observations on Lord Shaftesbury's memorial, and deeply regret that I shall have occasion to impugn as hazardous and erroneous many of the statements emanating from so high an authority.

His Lordship begins by averring:—

1st. That the opium trade on the coast of China is, with scarce an exception, carried on under English colours, and by British subjects.

* These papers are printed in the Appendix.

2ndly. That it is attended with a more appalling mortality than in the case of the Slave Trade.

3rdly. That it is dishonouring to God and to the character of our nation.

4thly. That it is prejudical to the commercial interests of Great Britain. And,

5thly. That frightfully aggravated results must follow the great and somewhat recent extension of that traffic, together with the fact that Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary in China, only a short time since, induced the King of Siam to admit opium to be imported by British subjects into that country, free of duty, ostensibly for the use of foreign residents, but which will certainly be smuggled into that country to the injury of the people and the prevention of legitimate trade.

As this last assertion more especially regards my own conduct I wish to dispose of it, before entering into the larger question, by saying that so far from having induced the Kings of Siam to admit the importation of opium free of duty, I stipulated for the exclusion of opium from the general operation of the free trade system which my Treaty established. British subjects are not allowed to import opium into Siam free of duty, the importation being placed under separate and severe restrictions by confining its introduction and sale to the Chinese farmers of the opium revenues. Nothing can be more erroneous than the supposition that the ancient prohibitory decrees prevented the fraudulent introduction of opium. It is an undoubted fact that the Siamese Government was, by the severest penal laws, wholly unable to check its importation, and, before I visited Siam, had abandoned those laws after long and sad experience of their utter failure. And, in answer to the allegation that, by any commercial arrangements of mine, I have injured the people of Siam and prevented the development of legitimate trade, I can safely point to the latest commercial statistics, and to the knowledge and information of any and every man who seeks honestly and diligently for truth, and possesses the means of acquiring it.

The details which are given in Lord Shaftesbury's representation may be all grouped under the four special heads which represent; the exclusively British character of the opium trade in China; the physical and social mischiefs it produces; the irreligious and immoral nature; and the pernicious effects upon our trading interests.

As the various statements in the memorial may be conveniently referred to some one of the four branches, I will endeavour so to dispose of the whole.

1st. Lord Shaftesbury has been erroneously informed as to the trade in opium being confined to British subjects or protected only by the British flag. It is a matter of general notoriety, that many of the principal American houses deal largely in opium, and that the flag of the United States is unfurled at the opium stations over American ships with American registers. It may be truly affirmed that there is little or no distinction between British and other foreign merchants as regards the traffic in opium. Whatever be the amount of evil or of crime, the responsibility is, with few exceptions, nearly equally partitioned among the whole commercial community.

2ndly. As to the statements of the numbers of persons who consume opium, I refer, for various interesting elucidations, to the documents which accompany this despatch. It is almost a matter of demonstration that Lord Shaftesbury's statistics represent at least a ten-fold exaggeration of the real numbers as regards opium smokers! and more than a hundred-fold exaggeration as to the mortality consequent on its use. Lord Shaftesbury officializes the estimate that 20,000,000 of persons employ opium. Better informed judges, among them the most intelligent of our missionaries who are earnestly desirous of checking the use of the drug, calculate the number of smokers at from 1,500,000 to 2,500,000. Lord Shaftesbury assumes that 2,000,000 die yearly from the use of opium, but asserts "as an appalling fact," that at least 1,000,000 are annually sacrificed. I am enabled to place the inaccuracy of this statement beyond all contestation. In the colony of Hong Kong, where the Chinese population is between 60,000 and 70,000, where the use of opium is unrestrained, if the mortality from opium-smoking were what it is supposed to be by Lord Shaftesbury, that mortality would represent far more than the whole number of deaths in the island, including every disease; most assuredly the deaths from opium-smoking are not 1 per cent., and it may be doubted whether one in a thousand of the

whole population dies annually from the effects of opium smoking. On this head I refer to the statements of the medical authorities of this colony, one of whom, whose opinion is entitled to great deference and respect, assures me that he believes the number of deaths caused by excessive drinking among the 600 European residents in Hong Kong considerably exceeds the whole number of deaths from the use of opium among the 60,000 Chinese inhabitants. Very few cases of deaths from opium-smoking have come to my knowledge either officially or otherwise.

I have requested the Colonial Secretary to furnish a brief synopsis of the existing legislation with reference to opium in the colony of Hong Kong, to which I have only to add, that the receipts from this source in the year 1854 were 1,856*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.* sterling, and that for the year 1855 they were estimated at 1,718*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and for 1856 the anticipated revenue is 2,200*l.*

His Lordship states that the rebel chiefs have prohibited the use of opium. There is no doubt of this. The prohibition is made one of the Commandments in the rebel decalogue; but it may be questioned if this appeal to the moral sense of the Chinese people has had any considerable influence, for though in the immediate presence and neighbourhood of the rebel kings the prohibitory laws are said to be obeyed, the information I have obtained from various localities to which the rebellion has extended, leads me to believe that the supporters of the insurrection are no more free from the contamination of opium than the rest of their countrymen. At Shanghae, where the insurgents were immediately under our eyes and observation, their consumption of opium was enormous, and the vice almost universal, the chiefs being particularly addicted to it, while, among the junks, whether piratical or patriotic, which have crowded the coasts of China, opium smoking prevails, without, as I believe, a solitary exception.

3rdly. As to the religious bearings of the opium question and the paralyzation of missionary efforts consequent upon the trade, it cannot be denied that whatever exhibits the imperfect influence of the Christian religion upon its professors must be unfavourable to the acceptance and extension of that religion among the unconverted; the inconsistency of pure precept with profligate example has, in all times, afforded subject for reproach to the scoffer, for the animadversion of the moralist, and the sorrow of the truly devout. We are constantly reminded of our vices, our errors, our deficiencies, by those whom we seek to influence in China or elsewhere, and it would not be easy to find apologies justifying us to those who thus reprove and censure; when, however, it is said that our principal cause of the non-success of missionaries in China is the introduction of opium by professing Christians, and that the use of the drug greatly augments the difficulties which missionaries meet with in the circulation and reception of Christian doctrine, it might be reasonably asked whether the greater proportionate number of native professing Christians are not really to be found in the districts where opium is most consumed, and how the undoubted fact is to be explained that in Siam, where the Siamese do not smoke the drug, there is scarcely a solitary instance of conversion among the native population, while among the Chinese and other foreign settlers in Siam, who habitually employ it, the conversions are many. I venture to express an opinion that the small success of missionary efforts in China is traceable to other causes than the existence of the opium trade; but this is not the place for justifying such an opinion.

I beg on this part of the subject, respectfully to call your Lordship's attention to the communications from Drs. Medhurst and Hobson, undoubtedly two of the most able, experienced, and zealous missionaries in China, whose statements of facts must, I imagine, be admitted as unimpeachable evidence of the mistakes with which the Earl of Shaftesbury's memorial is crowded; the habitual intercourse of these missionaries with the native population entitles their views as to the character and consequences of the opium trade, and more especially its effects on missionary exertions, to be received with deference and respect.

It is true that as in Great Britain there are numbers of most excellent and religious men who would, by the most stringent and active legislation, prohibit the manufacture and sale of all fermented and intoxicating liquors, whose fated effects, if honestly pourtrayed, would present pictures infinitely more alarming and appalling than the use of opium exhibits in China; it is true that China is honoured by the appeals of eminent and eloquent individuals who have earnestly declaimed and protested against the introduction, sale, and smoking of

opium; but I must doubt the existence of that high moral sentiment, against the use of opium, which is represented as actuating the great functionaries or the people in general. The propriety of continuing the present system is frequently discussed in the Court newspapers, and the late Emperor's opinion is said to have fluctuated considerably; and it is notorious that representations recommending the legalization of the trade were not unfavourably received at Court at different periods of his reign. I have reason to believe that, on one occasion, when the evils of the existing state of things were represented to him, and he was urged to put a duty on opium and to regulate its importation, he remained for some time in a state of indecision, and finally replied, "I cannot change face." I am not aware that anything decisive is known of the present Emperor's views, but the severe laws remain unchanged, and continue as before to be a dead letter, like the laws prohibiting emigration or infanticide, and many others, where the power of the lawgiver is feebler than his will.

My personal intercourse with the high mandarins of China, has been, I believe, far greater than that of any of my predecessors. I recollect not one instance, during that intercourse, of their making any allusions to the opium trade, or preferring any complaint of the encouragement or protection given to it by the British Government or any British authority. When the matter has been the topic of conversation, it always has been on my introduction of the subject. When the United States' Minister and myself referred to the opium question on our visit to the neighbourhood of the capital, suggesting the desirableness of legalizing the sale, there was certainly no expression of any violent hostility to the proposition. My instructions required me to press upon the Chinese Government the reasonableness of that legalization, as the best means of counteracting that large portion of the mischiefs of the trade which are associated with its interdiction. The United States' Minister had, I understand, no instructions from his Government, but he cordially concurred with me in opinion that the legalizing the opium trade was the best course for diminishing its evils, and he lent me his aid for that purpose.

The eighth paragraph of Lord Shaftesbury's representations asserts that the opium trade leads to piracy: now certainly it is less attractive to pirates than are those precious metals whose introduction into China it is supposed the prohibition to trade in opium would encourage. That lawless Chinese are habitually engaged in the smuggling of opium, that such vagabonds are the chronic pest of the coasts of China, is most true; but that the nuisance would be infinitely increased by the severe enforcement of the prohibitory laws against opium importation, and that this undoubted plague can only be abated by the legalization of the traffic, is the conclusion at which I have arrived after long and anxious reflection, and a full and frank admission that the immoderate use of opium is a great moral and social evil.

It may be admitted as an undoubted fact, not only that minor officials are, as his Lordship states, "debauched by bribes, directly or indirectly given, to induce them to wink at the unrighteous traffic in opium," but that the highest mandarins are chargeable with the same offence; that the use of opium is common in the capital of China; and there is the best reason for believing it is largely consumed in the Imperial Palace itself. The licentious habits of the reigning Sovereign have been the subject of official censure; and the depravity of the public morals among the higher classes is not unfrequently referred to in documents which find their way to the Pekin "Gazette." I mention this because, contrary to all evidence, the moral sense in China, in high places, has been represented to be exceedingly sensitive with reference to a national vice which permeates through every grade of society, and, unhappily, is not checked by a healthy state of public opinion; and while, in many of the provinces where the power of the Government is absolute, the growth of the poppy is permitted, and the manufacture of opium encouraged, the vehement language of some official documents may certainly be interpreted rather as a manifestation of ill-will against foreigners, and a repugnance to intercourse with "barbarian nations," than as evidence of a desire to preserve the public virtue from taint, or the public health from injury. And it may well be doubted whether a declaration, on the part of the East India Company, that they were willing to stop the growth and the export of opium, would influence, in the slightest degree, the repulsive policy of China, or obtain for us, as Lord Shaftesbury assures your

Lordship it "could not fail" to do, commercial concessions from the Chinese Government in any shape whatever.

4thly. The commercial statistics of the Earl of Shaftesbury are vague, imperfect, and incorrect. No evidence exists to show that the enormous amount of 3,200,000*l*., which his Lordship assumes to be the balance of trade in favour of China, would have been employed in the purchase of British manufactures had it not been for the opium trade. There is no want of wealth in China to enable the people, when so disposed, to supply themselves with any amount of foreign articles which are objects of desire or of demand. And if the Chinese are, to use the words of his Lordship, "robbed by us" annually to the extent of seven millions sterling, the merchants who import opium into England from Turkey, or intoxicating beverages from France or the West India Islands, must also be deemed robbers.

As to the decline of the prices of manufactured articles since 1837, which Lord Shaftesbury attributes to the opium trade, it would certainly be satisfactory to British manufacturers if any market in the world could be pointed out in which there has not been a similar decline. As the commercial statements made by his Lordship are erroneous, so the following deduction is untenable and illogical: that "the British public is made to pay the Indian duty on opium, and merchants' profits on a trade which is destructive of legitimate commerce, a tax upon a prime necessary of life to all classes, and injurious to the Imperial revenue." The enormous increase in the production and exportation of teas and silks from China, for Great Britain and every part of the commercial world; the prices at which these important articles are furnished by China; and the most satisfactory return of revenue to Her Majesty's Treasury, are all sufficient evidence of the statements being erroneous.

The averment that the increased importation of opium has led to the withdrawing the precious metals from China, and with them, the means of developing the internal resources of the country, has not any, the slightest, foundation; in fact, I had been collecting information as to the importation of precious metals into China, but these importations are so large and frequent that it is impossible to present complete and satisfactory reports. But the official statistics, which are accessible at home, will show that the exportation of the precious metals from foreign countries into China, has been, of late years, enormous; that scarcely a steamer or clipper enters the ports of China without being the bearer of large quantities of silver coin. The relative value of the precious metals in China and other countries, and not the opium trade, determines the questions of import and export; and I am assured, by houses of undoubted probity and high authority, that by nothing but the importation of opium, are they enabled to provide funds to meet the large and increasing demands for teas, and silks, and other Chinese produce, required in the markets of Europe, America, and Australia.

It is quite true that the steamers of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company, which has the contract for carrying the mails, bring large quantities of opium from India to China, and that this carrying trade is to them a source of considerable profit. Of late there has been a great competition between the steamers of the Company and those of private houses, the result seeming rather to favour individual enterprise, but the prohibiting the mail-steamers from being carriers of opium would have no other effect than to transfer the trade to other hands.

As corroborative evidence of the extent to which the importation of the precious metals is carried on in China, and in reply to the groundless objections that the opium trade drains China of her metallic wealth, I beg leave to refer to the letter from the manager of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company in China. Your Lordship will observe that the importations of bullion into China by vessels of this Company alone exceeded, in the last two years, the exports from China by 28,250,000 dollars, and the same proportions would be found in the statistics, if accessible, of private traders.

And I would remark here, that this large supply of bullion from foreign countries is probably one of the main causes why the mineral riches of China remain in a dormant and undeveloped state. It is a matter of regret that one of the greatest sources of wealth which China undoubtedly possesses, and whose working would afford employment to tens of thousands of her industrious people, is in a state of inactivity and stagnation. There can be little doubt

that the silver mines of China would afford great resources to the Empire, if the necessities of the State, and a little practical knowledge of the truths of political and commercial economy, forced the Government to remove those prohibitions by which the silver mines are closed. There is no reason why the production of silver should not be to China a source of opulence as well as to Mexico or Peru; for China, under a wiser administration, might assist in regulating some of those disturbances with which the large gold productions of California and Australia have visited the commercial world, by changing the relative value of the two precious metals.

I have no knowledge of any protection extended or facilities given by British authorities in China to the opium trade. The trade is carried on, for the most part, beyond the limits of the ports to which trade is by Treaty confined, and there is every reason to believe with the tacit concurrence, and in many cases the active cooperation, of the mandarins.

The ordinary assistance which is accorded to the British merchants under the Treaty, for the recovery of debts, has invariably been denied by me, and I believe by all the Consular functionaries, to British subjects claiming payment from the Chinese on account of opium transactions in China.

There is no Article in our Treaties with China prohibiting the importation of opium, or making its introduction an offence under British law. It would seem to have been the policy alike of the Chinese and the British authorities who negotiated the existing Treaties to ignore the question, to pass it over in silence as too difficult to be dealt with by diplomacy or legislation.

The erroneous impression that the opium trade is expressly interdicted by Treaty, and that its introduction is therefore a violation of Treaty engagements, pervades the whole of the noble Lord's representation. There is, I repeat, no such interdiction in the Treaty. No doubt so important an article ought to have been provided for by sanction or prohibition. But it is not. It therefore stands among the articles unnenumerated in the tariff, on which articles a duty of 5 per cent. is leviable: that 5 per cent. under any circumstances is due to the Chinese Treasury. And insomuch as this duty is not paid, there is a clear infraction of the Treaty. But if this position be taken, and opium be admitted as among the unenumerated articles, its legalization must be at once conceded—a concession the Chinese have never made. The British Government, however, on the one hand, have never insisted on a right to introduce opium, nor have the Chinese pretended that under Treaty they have a right to exclude it.

I certainly do not consider this state of things by any means satisfactory. The evils which exist, and which grow from day to day, ought, if possible, to be alleviated, even if they cannot be wholly removed. I can only repeat that I have come to the conclusion that the legalization of the sale of opium by farming opium revenue, is on the whole the simplest and safest way of minimising acknowledged mischiefs. The license system adopted in the Colony of Hong Kong has been altogether successful, and the sale of opium is legalized in a somewhat similar manner at Singapore under the East India Company's Government, by the Portuguese at Macao, the Dutch in the islands of the Indian Archipelago, and I believe the Spaniards in the Philippines: all these, like the Siamese, have introduced the plan of licensing in some shape or other, as, all things considered, the most beneficial, or rather the least pernicious, course; nor am I aware that any European or Colonial Government has objected to make opium a subject of revenue. Certainly there is none, where the Chinese form any considerable portion of the population, that has been able to prevent its introduction.

There is also at this moment a large importation of opium into China by land through the northern and western frontiers, and the trade is believed to have of late years considerably increased. Considerable quantities of opium are imported through Thibet, and the drug has become one of the most important elements of commercial intercourse. It must be remembered that few articles can be so easily smuggled; that a large money value is condensed into a small space; that it is packed in forms best calculated for easy transit; and that the boxes can be subdivided into portions which are transferable with the utmost facility; and, once introduced, no commodity is so easily disposed of.

As regards the memorial to Her Majesty, which is stated to be that of "all Her Majesty's faithful and loyal subjects resident as missionaries at Ningpo," I have the honour to refer to the communication published in the "North China

Herald" of December 6, 1855, signed by one of the United States' missionaries, stating that the memorial did not meet with the unanimous concurrence of the missionary body in that place, and giving the writer's reasons for declining to join the movements of his colleagues in their representations to their respective Governments. The Ningpo Memorial avoids all the statistical statements put forward by the Earl of Shaftesbury, and deals only in vague and general averments, many of which are, undoubtedly, gross exaggerations. The graver part of the charge, that Her Majesty's Government and Her Majesty's servants in China openly co-operate or secretly combine with the importers of opium to violate the sacred obligations of Treaties, could only be made by those who are uninformed as to the condition of those Treaties, and ignorant of the course pursued by British authorities in China. To state that the opium trade (be its mischiefs and miseries what they may) is "a fearful blasphemy," and "an effort" on the part of those concerned to "destroy both body and soul," and to associate with such misdoings the servants of Her Majesty in China, is surely to employ unbecoming and offensive language, of which the calumniated have cause to complain, and against which they may most reasonably protest.

With reference to the allegations which specially concern the Indian Government, it would be supererogatory, and, perhaps, unbecoming, in me, to intrude any observations. As regards the augmented production of opium in India, there can be little doubt that this is a consequence of the lowering of prices in China, but that lowering of price will, of course, check the production of Chinese opium, which will always increase under the encouragement of a profit-giving market. I doubt if China, considering the value of land and of labour, is in a condition to produce opium so cheaply as it is manufactured in British India; but it may be a question whether China would be benefited by the larger appropriation of land, where wholesome food is now produced, to the cultivation of the poppy, making her more dependent than at present on foreign supply for providing her people with the prime necessaries of life.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Inclosure 1 in No. 26.

Dr. Hobson to Sir J. Bowring.

My dear Sir John, *Canton, November* 6, 1855.

I HAVE received the letter of your Secretary, Mr. Woodgate, dated October 29, desiring me to forward to your Excellency some practical information on the effects of opium-smoking upon the Chinese, and to furnish any suggestions for the removal of the evils which are consequent on the present state of things.

In accordance with the wishes expressed, I shall now endeavour, as briefly as possible, to reply to the points named in Mr. Woodgate's letter.

I must first premise that I place alcohol (the bane of Great Britain), and opium (the bane of China), in the same category and on the same level, as to the general injurious influence upon society; what may be said against the latter may be said with equal truth against the former. I shall have opportunities, as I proceed with my letter, to remark the analogies and differences that subsist between them. It has been my painful experience to have been brought much in contact with individuals indulging in both these unnatural stimulants. In 1837 I wrote an essay, which was read before a medical society in London, on the use and abuse of alcoholic drinks; and in the July number of the "Chinese Repository" for 1840, there is inserted a paper of mine, on opium and alcohol, considered in their effects on the human system when used merely as a luxury; and in the same volume (No. 9), there is also an analysis of the work "The Confessions of an Opium Eater," with remarks thereupon. If your Excellency has time to do so, please look over them, for I see nothing materially to alter, after a farther experience of fifteen years.

You will see from those observations that I do not, and cannot, regard the

use of opium by the Chinese as a matter of little consequence. I must pronounce it a great and growing evil, the alleviation or removal of which every true philanthropist must desire and rejoice to see. But as an act of justice to my country, to the East India Company, and British merchants, who have been so much abused at different times by the public press, both in England and America, I do not hesitate to affirm that many things said against the opium trade as "facts," are merely assertion and problematical theory. To illustrate what I mean, I will just refer to the recent memorial sent to the Earl of Clarendon, and forwarded to your Excellency by the last mail, copies of which have been in circulation at Hong Kong and Canton. In that "Memorial" there are the following expressions stated as supposed proven facts:—

"Attended with more appalling mortality than was ever the case in the Slave Trade.

"Little to choose between it and piracy.

"Twenty millions of opium-smokers necessary to consume 75,000 chests of opium imported into China, one-tenth (or 2,000,000) of whom die annually from using it; or, assuming one-half, we have the appalling fact that 1,000,000 of human beings are annually sacrificed to enrich a few individuals.

"Paralyses the efforts of missionaries, &c."

There are other points touching its injurious character on trade; a violation of Treaty stipulations; other nations evading the prohibitory laws by using the British flag; its hostility to increased intercourse with the Chinese; all of which will, no doubt, receive the due attention that they deserve from your Excellency, and other persons that you may consult.

1. With regard to the number of opium-smokers in China.

I remark on this head that it is quite impossible for any one, either European or native, to furnish a certain estimate. It cannot be questioned that opium is greatly on the increase. Its entrance into China is comparatively of recent date. I have been informed that it was first spoken about in the twentieth year of Keen-lung, about ninety years ago. Statistics will show the rapid augmentation of opium imported during the last twenty years, and I can vouch, on personal experience and on general report, that the use of opium as a luxury has become far more general than it was even ten years ago, and if its progress shall be equally rapid in forthcoming years, it would not be unsafe to hazard the opinion that its use would be everywhere as common (through the eighteen provinces of China) as dram-drinking has been in England and America. There are, however, probably limits to the growth of the poppy in India and China, and sufficient preservative moral principle left to check its universal adoption by all classes of Chinese. The (*ad libitum*) use of opium, I have found greatly corresponds with its price or dearness in the market. The falling off or increase of opium-smoking, and opium-smokers, greatly depend on this circumstance; so that, *cæteris paribus*, any plan that could be adopted to enhance the price of opium would prove a most valuable auxiliary to alleviate or prevent the evils arising from the present state of things. I shall refer at the close to this point again.

I have often put the inquiry to the Chinese, what is the proportion per 100 of opium-smokers (excluding women and young persons, who are generally exempt from this vice)? The answer given differs so widely that there is little dependence to be placed upon it. They agree, however, in this fact, that there is a much smaller proportion of opium consumers in the country towns and villages than in the great cities on or near the sea-coast, where the drug is most abundant and cheap. There are, unhappily, no statistical tables or data existing in China on any subject. Hence with regard to population, number of marriages and deaths, &c., there is nothing like the certainty which exists on these points now so fully and accurately detailed in England. I give the following, therefore, as merely the opinion (the best informed and most trustworthy that I can get) of the proportion who are addicted to opium-smoking in Canton, viz., 3 per cent. who habitually smoke, and 1 per cent. who take it occasionally (playing with it, as it is termed), altogether 4 per cent. On making the inquiry why the other ninety-six did not indulge in it, the reply received was, "Many are too poor to buy it; others are strictly forbidden by their masters, parents, or elder brothers, whom they feel it is their interest and duty to obey;

and others again abstain from its use because they are convinced it is injurious to health, and frequently leads to poverty and ruin; and a few refrain from finding the smell and taste of opium sickening and repulsive." There are now no laws in force against opium, and from its being fashionable and less expensive than formerly, there is no hindrance (but moral restraint and self-respect) to keep multitudes from indulging in this luxury if they felt disposed.

The average quantity smoked by one individual a-day seems to be $1\frac{1}{2}$ mace (1 mace is equal to 58 grains). Many take less, but others again consume 2, 4, 6, and even 8 mace a-day (this latter quantity being equal to 300 grains of the purest opium). Take 1 mace a-day as a general average, which is presumed to be the quantity on which the calculation of the recent "memorial" is based, then, instead of 20,000,000 of persons that would be required to consume 75,000 chests imported, there would be, at the extreme, but 4,000,000. Three individuals agree in the following results: the calculation being based on the fact that the number of chests imported have not exceeded 68,000, and also on the fact that the Chinese in preparing the opium for smoking, reduce it, by boiling, one half, so that a ball 1 catty in weight is reduced to half-a-catty, and 68,000* chests to what is equal to 34,000. At this rate (a chest weighing $154\frac{2}{3}$ lbs., 1 mace equal to 58 grains troy)—

68,000 chests will require	..	1,728,877	consumers at	1	mace per diem.	
68,000 „ „	..	1,153,638	„ „	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„	„
75,000 „ „	..	1,906,850	„ „	1	„	„
75,000 „ „	..	1,272,395	„ „	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„	„
75,000 „ (without reduction)		3,813,700	„ „	1	„	„

As a portion of the opium, say one-fourth, is re-smoked by a second and poorer class consumers, the actual number of opium-smokers, allowing for every loss on 68,000 chests, at 1 mace a-day, will not exceed 2,500,000.

Native opium, obtained principally from the province of Yun-nam in the south of China (which, to make it acceptable to the palate of the connoisseur, is mixed with foreign opium) is also used (but to what extent cannot be ascertained), and must add to the 2,500,000 named above. But this is not alluded to in the memorial.

2. The mortality arising from its use. This again has been greatly over-rated. My deliberate opinion is that it is not nearly so fatal to life as spirit-drinking is with us. Contrary to my expectations, I have found the habitual use of opium even compatible with longevity. And, to the extent of my observation and inquiry, I have come to the conclusion that opium, though its tendency is to undermine the constitution, and only supports the system by a false and dangerous stimulus, yet, if it can be taken regularly and of good quality, it does not abridge the duration of life to the extent that might reasonably be expected that it should do. The Chinese themselves do not regard it as a cause of frequent mortality, and it is doubtless less injurious in being smoked, than if the whole quantity was taken internally in the shape of tincture or pills. I do not know of any mortal disease from opium corresponding to *delirium tremens* from alcohol. I have never been called to attend to any accidents resulting from opium, similar to those occurring so frequently from habits of intoxication from liquor. The opium-smoker, when under the full influence of his delicious drug, brawls and swaggers not in the public streets like a drunkard, to the annoyance of bystanders, but reposes quietly on his couch without molesting those around him.

It is very common to hear Chinese acknowledge that they have smoked opium ten, twenty, or even thirty years. I have seen a few who have taken it forty years; and I have heard of one (probably an extreme case) who began taking opium when he was nineteen, and took it regularly for fifty-one years; he died lately at the advanced age of seventy years.

In writing the above, I wish only to place the case before us in the true

* There seems to be some difficulty in arriving at the exact truth. A public paper has given 68,000 as the ultimatum. A mercantile gentleman says, "I have gathered the following from the best source in the colony:—In the year 1846 there were 41,200 chests imported from India; in 1850, 46,400; in 1854, 66,700." But admitting, including Indian and Turkey opium, the whole amounts to 75,000 chests, this, reduced by boiling to one-half, makes the number of opium-smokers under 2,500,000, allowing for those who re-smoke the refuse.

light. I wish not to defend or extenuate the evils of opium. I would not smoke it on any account myself, and I do not fail to strongly advise the Chinese not to do it, both on moral and physical grounds: moral, because its tendency is to debase the mind, blunt the conscience, leads to bad habits, late and irregular hours, tricking in business, and a prodigal expenditure of time and money, which often occasions much poverty to himself and friends; physical, because the tendency of opium, like every other unnatural stimulant and narcotic, is to weaken the powers of life, disorder the stomach and bowels, unduly excite and subsequently enervate the brain and nervous system, now unequal to their functions except by a continual supply of a false stimulus which takes the place of wholesome food and drink.

If the opium-smoker takes regularly his two meals of opium a-day, then he is equal for a long time to the duties he has to perform, and his service is not refused on the score of indulging in opium, provided he is clever and attentive to business.

Opium is a very seductive luxury, and when once its votary has become a victim to its daily use, its grasp is fearfully tenacious; and yet, strong as the habit is, it may still be abandoned. I have known several who have recovered themselves in the same way (through less rapidly, that De Quincy, the English opium-eater, did. I have also aided many in doing the same, by supporting the system during the period of cure, by quinine, ammonia, camphor, and small doses of morphia. And many native doctors in Canton have attained to much celebrity by curing inveterate opium-smokers.

I have also been informed on good authority, that during Commissioner Lin's short, but strict, administration, nearly every one, from fear of losing his head, gave up opium. Much suffering resulted from being so suddenly deprived of an accustomed stimulus, but deaths were not frequent. No sooner, however, were restrictions relaxed, than, like the dog to his vomit, and the sow to her mire, these same men returned with fresh avidity to their coveted pleasure. The habit in some men has been destroyed for months (I knew two who were cured, and voyaged to Europe and back), yet so strong is the propensity, that they have taken to it again, and been worse than before. But I feel satisfied that even a confirmed opium sot is not wholly irreclaimable, and great numbers, not so deep in the mire, could restore themselves without much difficulty, if they firmly resolved to do so.

I therefore draw the inference, from what I have seen and heard:—

1. That the mortality from opium is not so great as is generally supposed, and certainly not at the enormous rate of 1,000,000 a-year, even supposing that 20,000,000 took it. I cannot give the proportion of deaths, because there are no data or statistics on which to make the calculation.

2. That opium is probably more seductive and tenacious in its grasp than alcohol; and I should certainly affirm that it was not so frequently fatal to life, nor so fruitful of disease and crime, as is the case with intoxicating drinks in Great Britain.

3. That the enormities of the Slave Trade, and its mortality and sin, ought not to be brought into comparison with the opium traffic, looked at even in its worst lights, since there is this great difference between them—the poor slave is sold against his will; the Chinese, of his own free choice, buys, prepares, and smokes the opium. And if native vessels dared ventured across the ocean, they would go to India for it. They cannot, therefore, justly be said to be plundered and murdered in a wholesale manner, to enrich our Indian Government and a few foreign merchants.

A third point is, whether the opium traffic paralyses the efforts of missionaries.

Opium-smoking, like every other vice, is a serious barrier to the propagation of the Gospel, but I cannot pronounce it the greatest barrier—much less that it paralyses the efforts of missionaries. Intemperance is a great barrier to the Christian minister at home; but these vices are but leaves and branches compared with the great trunk of corruption which is found in every human heart, and which Divine power alone can eradicate. It is true that our opponents do often throw this in our teeth, "Why do you bring us opium?" But the objection is easily answered by a counter-inquiry, "Why do you smoke it?" or by remarks such as these, "I don't justify foreigners bringing so much opium,

but it is your demand for it that creates the supply. Foreign merchants, if it is a profitable speculation, will bring you arsenic, or nux vomica; but this desire to make gain does not excuse your conduct in encouraging the use of them. If you will refrain from smoking opium, opium will cease to be brought to your shores. Instead, then, of blaming us, you ought really to blame yourselves much more."

At Shanghae, Ningpo, and other places where opium is equally prevalent as here, missionaries and others go freely into the country, and are not impeded to do what they list in teaching Christianity far and near. Our chief barrier here is the unfriendly character of the people.

4. Can any plans be suggested to alleviate or remove the evils of the opium trade?

The opinion that I believe your Excellency entertains, that legalizing it, with a moderate duty, would be the best thing that could be done to lessen the evil, is not one that commends itself to my humble judgment. It would certainly convert a contraband trade into a legal one, which would be desirable for the honour of our country's flag, and would probably prove advantageous to trade. And if the Government of China approved of admitting it into the tariff, as ours has done to prevent the smuggling in of foreign brandy, tobacco, &c., every difficulty would be removed. But this is not the case. So far as I understand the point, the question stands thus:—

Several leading statesmen in China are favourable to its legalization, with a fixed duty of about 5 dollars on every 100 catties (133 lbs.), by which they say the public finances would be improved, and the drain of silver paid, at present, for this commodity, would be reduced.

Others again, equally influential, advise the continuance of the prohibition: they say it is a safeguard to the country, and nothing really would be saved; for what would be gained in payment of duties would be more than balanced by the great increase of the native and foreign opium through the Empire; and the name and reign of a Prince who sanctioned such a law would be disgraced for ever in the annals of history.

The question is beset with difficulties, and much may be said on both sides with truth; but, after all, it is not for foreign Governments to decide, but the Chinese themselves; and there is reason to believe it would not be more favourably received now than it was on the signing the Treaty at Nankin.

Prohibitions therefore continue, though not in force, owing to the corruption and weakness of Government, and its acknowledged inability to do more than check the progress of the vice among her people. But the laws against opium smoking may be revived at any time: remove them, and a great moral restraint and check are removed at the same time. There is reason, therefore, in believing that among a sensual people like the Chinese, the legal right to use opium *ad libitum* would lead to an universal practice. The country would be deluged with it, both of native and of foreign growth. I mention this, however, with diffidence. Your Excellency's superior judgment and knowledge of commercial affairs will enable you to offer a more decided opinion than I can on this point; but it does appear to me highly probable that legalisation would fail in even lessening the evils of the opium trade. I would say, let the restrictions continue, and any plan that would raise and keep the opium high, ought to be encouraged. A heavy duty would do it; but a weak Government like this could not enforce it, and therefore it would prove injurious. The only hope and remedy in our hands, as it seems to me, is to discourage the growth of opium in the British dominions in India. Probably 24,000 chests will reach China less this year than the year before; 12,000 chests, it is said, having been condemned, and 12,000 chests less ordered to be grown, because of its sale proving unprofitable.

Why, Sir John, should not the same quantity be diminished every year, and the fertile plains of Hindostan grown with cotton and other useful products? Opium is now dearer than it has been for a long time, and its disuse will be proportionate. If the quantity imported was diminished annually, the price of opium would increase with it; and if our Indian Government could be induced to give up gradually the revenue derived from this branch of commerce, I cannot but think that it would prove the most effectual plan to alleviate and remove the present state of things. Opium would probably be grown in districts

over which our Government has no control; but surely it would not amount to the present figure. But supposing opium did flow in from other quarters, Her Britannic Majesty's Government and public opinion could be brought to bear to its discouragement, which cannot so well be done whilst our Government, for the sake of a certain amount of revenue, sanctions and fosters the growth of the poppy. Native opium might possibly be grown to a greater extent to make up the loss; but I have been informed that the poppy does not thrive in China as it does in India, and the extract is of a harsher taste, so that, though cheaper than the imported drug, it will not sell unless mixed up with the Indian opium. But its growth, together with opium-smoking, would surely be discouraged with renewed vigour by the Chinese Government when it learnt that the British Government was checking the growth of opium in India.

I hope the above suggestion will not be thought crude or impracticable: if it could be adopted, it would reflect honour upon our Christian country (though it would only be the fulfilment of duty). The Indian revenue, though always insufficient, might not suffer any material loss by ceasing to grow opium (witness the loss upon it last year), and by gradually withdrawing from it, our shipping and mercantile interests would have opportunity of making up their loss. A legal trade would be pushed to its utmost, and in the end we should all reap advantage by this new order of things.

I have endeavoured, my dear Sir John, to treat the subject dispassionately, and, so far as I know, truthfully and justly. I have no ends to gain either way. I sincerely wish our commerce to prosper, but I also intensely long to see it conducted according to the great principle, "Do unto others as you wish them to do unto you." Now growing opium and bringing it to China is one of those things we should not like done unto us; and also as we find the Chinese Government (I do not say the people or corrupt Custom-house officers) really averse to the opium traffic, but powerless in putting it down, then I think it is our duty, as a Christian Government, to do what we can to help it, and certainly the first step seems to be to discourage, as much as possible, the growth and sales of opium in India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) BENJAMIN HOBSON.

P.S.—With this I inclose a translation of a Chinese tract against opium, of which there are several published from time to time. It shows how some feel on the subject, especially on so much money leaving the country to obtain a useless luxury.

B. H.

Inclosure 2 in No. 26.

Chinese Tract entitled "A Discourse to awaken a Stupified Age to Life."

(Translation.)

THE Yik-king says, "Live by rule, do not waste your property, nor injure the people." Undoubtedly every one ought to have a due regard to the interests of the person and property of our neighbour. Even among the most ignorant, there is not one who does not understand the principle of self-love and self-preservation. If the skin or flesh is broken, or any other part of the body maltreated, is there not an immediate resentment? This is self-love. Or if money is stolen, or property is encroached upon, is there not instant and violent wrangling? This is self-preservation. What then is opium taken for? It comes from Mang-mae (Madras), Mang-ga-ta (Bombay), Na-kan-ta (Calcutta). A pernicious article exchanged for what is most useful. Let an opium-smoker reckon up the several tens of dollars he spends in one year, and what is paid away at the different ports, the annual expenditure will amount altogether to several millions of dollars. And as the buying and smoking of opium is increasing, the sale of it is proportionate. This silver is daily diminishing, commodities are falling in price, and the husbandman, mechanic and merchant, are all suffering pecuniary loss; near us (we behold) the family ruined; afar off misery spreading through the empire. If the error is not guarded against, the injury will be indescribable.

To the best of my ability I will now carefully specify some of its evil effects, humbly hoping that right-minded men will extensively make them known. Happy shall I be if those who are conscious of the evil will condescend to listen to what I have to say.

1. You will find that the properties of opium are detrimental to human life (here follows a long description of its effects upon the gate of life, the four viscera, the five elements, &c.,) showing that its habitual use takes away appetite for food, prevents nutrition, occasions debility, emaciation, and numerous diseases. An opium-smoker cannot perform much labour, cannot bear cold or heat, and when the habit becomes thoroughly confirmed it destroys life, offspring, and patrimony. Opium is in the highest degree a wide-spreading poison. Is it not most painful to reflect upon it? The new laws require the opium-smoker to be instantly strangled. To come to a bitter death, and thus injure the body we have derived from our parents, is the height of folly. How then can you take your precious person and hand it over to capital punishment?

2. Opium injures our wealth. Examine into the state of trade during the last few years: copper cash is at a premium, goods cheap, trade stagnant, opium in great demand. What is the cause of this? It all arises from the native silver being exchanged for opium, and rapidly diminishing in quantity and rising in value. Now opium comes annually from other countries to more than 50,000 chests, which is, generally speaking, exchanged for money to the amount of 20,000,000 of dollars; reckon up several tens of years, and there will be exchanged away of native silver several hundreds of millions of dollars; and this money all goes to one country, and does not return to us: the consequence is, that in the legitimate trade, there is a scarcity of money, and the price of goods must then necessarily fall in price.

Formerly both the inner and outer countries trading together exchanged their goods with mutual profit. England, America, France, and other countries, brought their broad-cloths, camlets, clocks, watches, long-ells, piece goods, cotton, and cotton yarn, &c.; China giving her tea, silks, satins, gauze, rhubarb, and other articles in exchange, which increased our national wealth and prosperity, and foreigners obtaining our productions, derived benefit from them. This legitimate trade is in every way advantageous; the duties also are sufficient, and the various branches of trade are in a prosperous state. But how is the increasing poverty of the people, and the lowering price of goods, to be explained? It must be attributable to the extensive sale of opium. It is evident, therefore, that native silver is draining away, and there being nothing to exchange for our commodities and copper cash, these are daily diminishing in value; and since these are so cheap, the branches of export and import trade, merchants and tradesmen, all alike suffer loss. But it is not only merchants who suffer; many articles of merchandize and provisions are produced by the husbandman and mechanic; the prices of these things being too low, agriculture and manufactures are also unprofitable. Thus the disastrous consequences are of unlimited extent; and if opium-smokers do not themselves give up the habit, trade in opium will not cease, the wealth of the country will be effectually exhausted, and all the branches of trade embarrassed; Imperial duties also will be deficient, officers of Government will be involved, rents and debts will be in arrear, clothes and houses cannot be purchased, expenses of marriage, funeral, and sacrificial rites cannot be defrayed, nor money distributed in times of rejoicing, mourning, visiting, or purchasing of presents; moreover, if the calamity of fire, drought, or typhoons, should befall us, or we suffer from cold, heat, or contagious diseases, there is no way by which we can obtain deliverance. Alas! who could have supposed the opium which was originally taken to pass away an idle hour, should have brought us to this condition; first, ruining private families, secondly, impoverishing the whole Empire. It is in the highest degree a terrible calamity. One may fear, that if the evil be not speedily averted, there will be no end to our misery. I would ask the opium-smoker, do you desire to bring your own family to beggary, and your country to ruin; your posterity to suffer hunger and cold, and to lose the principles of truth and justice? Men originally have a conscience, and in the silence of night, while reflecting, should repent of the past, reform and lead a virtuous life. You who trade in opium, and seduce others to trade, trade no longer. You who have not taken opium, do not by any means smoke it.

You who have already taken it, guard against it; form a strong resolution

not to indulge in it; diminish its use, little by little; take the prepared medicines to obviate its effects; and in less than two months the habit will be broken. When this is done, destroy your opium apparatus; turn round and advise others to guard against it, and prevent the evil flowing down to after generations; and if it be possible, let us bring back the present age to the principles of reason, and the people to a proper regard to their true interests.

I sincerely hope that benevolent and virtuous men will everywhere caution and exhort their fellows, fathers their children, elder brothers their juniors, relations and friends mutually and strenuously advising one another.

We must help all to come out of this stream of stupefaction, and with us to return to the way of life. By this means we shall secure the safety of our families, enjoy a prosperous trade, have everything in abundance, possess undisturbed tranquillity, the age will be fortunate, and our country happy.

Written in the 2nd month of the 29th year of Taou-kwang, by Mr. Ug, of the district of Shun-tak, near Canton.

Inclosure 3 in No. 26.

Dr. Lockhart to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Shanghae, November* 12, 1855.

IN answer to a letter of October 27, from the Superintendency of Trade, Hong Kong, addressed to me, I beg to send to your Excellency the inclosed sheets, just printed, containing remarks on the opium trade by the Rev. Dr. Medhurst, and embodying observations on the physical effects of opium-smoking, as noticed by me during my residence in China.

Much care has been taken in the drawing up of this paper. I believe its statements are correct, and think it is the best answer I can send to the queries on the subject of the foreign opium trade; I shall be glad if your Excellency will bring it under the notice of the Earl of Clarendon.

I am, &c.

(Signed) WM. LOCKHART.

Inclosure 4 in No. 26.

Tabular View of the Quantity of Opium exported from Bengal and Bombay, with the Profits derived therefrom by the East India Company.

Years	Chests of Patna and Benares	Receipts.	Disbursements.	Profits.	Chests of Malwa.	Receipts.	Prime Cost.	Profits Realised.	Total No. of Chests.	Total Profits.
		Sicca Rupees		Sicca Rupees.		Bombay Rup.		Bombay Rup.		Rupees.
1798-9 ...	4,172	1,731,161		...	...	...	...	...	4,172	...
1799-0 ...	4,054	3,142,591		...	...	...	...	...	4,054	...
1800-1 ...	4,570	3,143,035		...	...	...	...	...	4,570	...
1801-2 ...	3,947	3,719,748		...	...	...	...	...	3,947	...
1802-3 ...	3,292	4,555,728		...	...	...	...	...	3,292	...
1803-4 ...	2,840	3,944,595		...	...	...	...	...	2,840	...
1804-5 ...	3,159	6,203,805		...	...	...	...	...	3,159	...
1805-6 ...	3,836	5,894,919		...	...	...	...	...	3,836	...
1806-7 ...	4,126	4,077,948		...	...	...	...	...	4,126	...
1807-8 ...	4,538	6,854,157		...	...	...	...	...	4,538	...
1808-9 ...	4,208	5,105,760		...	...	...	...	...	4,208	...
1809-0 ...	4,561	8,070,955		...	...	...	...	...	4,561	...
1810-1 ...	4,968	8,088,330		...	...	...	...	...	4,968	...
1811-2 ...	4,891	7,996,870		...	...	...	...	...	4,891	...
1812-3 ...	4,966	6,276,705	Cost of production of 145,124 chests, at 350 rupees per chest, is 50,793,400	...	...	...	...	...	4,966	...
1813-4 ...	4,769	8,871,475		...	...	...	...	...	4,769	...
1814-5 ...	3,672	8,914,290		185,424,119	...	...	...	...	3,672	...
1815-6 ...	4,230	9,093,980		...	...	...	...	...	4,230	...
1816-7 ...	4,618	9,079,972		...	...	...	...	...	4,618	...
1817-8 ...	3,692	8,043,197		...	...	...	...	...	3,692	...
1818-9 ...	3,552	6,343,265		...	...	...	...	...	3,552	...
1819-0 ...	4,006	8,253,603		...	...	...	...	...	4,006	...
1820-1 ...	4,244	10,563,891		...	...	...	...	...	4,244	...
1821-2 ...	3,298	13,176,313		...	2,278	4,610,672		...	5,576	...
1822-3 ...	3,918	10,629,496		...	3,855	7,736,985	Total for	...	7,773	...
1823-4 ...	3,360	6,508,610		...	5,535	9,763,740	nine years	...	8,895	...
1824-5 ...	5,960	7,401,553		...	6,063	7,809,146	79,318,158,	...	12,023	...
1825-6 ...	3,810	8,880,225		...	5,563	5,401,673	deduct nine-	...	9,373	...
1826-7 ...	6,570	8,330,025		...	5,605	10,520,585	tenths for	...	12,175	...
1827-8 ...	6,650	11,228,416		...	4,504	6,229,232	the prime	...	11,154	...
1828-9 ...	7,709	10,635,134		...	7,709	13,606,365	cost, leaves	...	15,418	...
1829-0 ...	8,778	11,255,767		...	8,099	13,639,740	net profit	7,913,816	16,877	193,337,935
						Revenue Collected.	Cost of Collection.			
1830-1 ...	11,835	13,457,817	3,428,666	10,029,151	5,621	983,675	...	983,675	17,456	11,012,826
1831-2 ...	11,510	13,087,883	2,677,863	11,410,020	10,628	1,859,925	...	1,859,925	22,138	13,269,945
1832-3 ...	10,864	12,353,562	4,119,111	8,234,451	8,619	1,508,235	...	1,508,235	19,483	9,742,686
1833-4 ...	12,006	13,652,246	4,239,155	9,413,091	11,806	2,061,858	384,564	1,697,294	23,902	11,110,385
1834-5 ...	10,995	11,575,774	5,248,880	6,326,894	10,016	1,752,803	311,092	1,441,711	21,011	7,768,605
1835-6 ...	14,851	18,051,428	4,849,815	13,201,613	15,351	1,918,822	200,367	1,718,455	30,202	14,920,068
1836-7 ...	12,606	18,956,449	5,615,481	13,340,968	21,427	2,678,467	669,757	2,008,710	34,033	15,349,678
1837-8 ...	19,600	22,429,041	8,061,803	14,367,238	14,773	1,846,658	394,456	1,497,202	34,373	15,864,440
1838-9 ...	18,212	13,710,366	6,722,376	6,987,990	21,988	2,748,565	205,247	2,543,318	40,200	9,531,308
1839-0 ...	18,965	7,683,703	4,422,942	3,260,761	1,654	196,811	79,797	117,014	20,619	3,377,775
1840-1 ...	17,858	12,025,177	5,528,853	6,496,324	16,773	...	...	2,246,452	34,631	8,742,776
1841-2 ...	18,827	13,826,480	5,787,811	8,038,669	14,681	...	...	2,148,989	33,508	10,187,658
1842-3 ...	18,362	18,316,504	5,083,068	13,233,436	24,337	2,597,009	54,627	2,542,382	42,699	15,775,818
1843-4 ...	15,101	22,846,066	6,086,584	16,759,482	13,563	3,559,870	71,090	3,488,780	28,667	20,248,262
1844-5 ...	18,350	24,781,014	6,700,560	18,083,454	20,660	3,791,404	61,973	3,729,431	39,010	21,812,885
1845-6 ...	21,437	29,610,660	6,817,273	22,077,262	12,635	6,180,153	223,910	5,956,243	34,072	28,033,505
1846-7 ...	21,648	30,702,994	7,909,607	22,793,387	18,602	[6,108,418	39,790	6,068,628	40,250	28,862,015
1847-8 ...	30,515	23,625,153	10,709,857	12,915,296	15,485	4,140,800	73,570	4,067,230	46,000	16,982,526
1848-9 ...	36,566	34,930,275	15,347,713	19,582,562	16,509	...	...	8,875,066	53,075	28,457,628
1849-0 ...	34,803	33,139,341	Cost of production of 246,127 chests, at 350 rupees per chest, is 86,144,450	...	18,062	...	...	7,294,885	52,925	7,294,885
1850-1 ...	33,561	37,245,135		...	22,000				55,561	
1851-2 ...	36,600	38,430,000		...	23,000				59,600	
1852-3 ...	39,463	38,348,033		...	27,111	Average for	five years	49,089,332	66,574	186,834,925
1853-4 ...	48,319	36,727,534		...	26,204				74,523	
1854-5 ...	53,821	40,000,000		137,745,593	25,033				78,854	
	731,202	816,738,154	256,295,268	559,721,761	465,839	...	...	118,796,773	1,197,041	678,518,534

Inclosure 5 in No. 26.

Remarks on the Opium Trade, based on the preceding View.

THE sources from which information has been derived in constructing the preceding table are the following: the returns for the first thirty years have been drawn from Phipps' work on the commerce of China and the Eastern Islands. That author has merely given the number of chests of Patna and Benares opium sold at Calcutta from 1799 to 1829, with the prices realised. He has not, however, stated the cost of production, nor shown the clear gain to the Company arising from the transaction during that period. It has been said that the opium costs the Company from 250 to 300 rupees per chest. By a comparison, however, of their receipts and disbursements for the succeeding twenty years, it will appear that the disbursements sometimes amounted to one-half of the receipts; and taking the average of the twenty years, 350 rupees per chest seems to have been expended in the production of the article. This proportion has therefore been allowed for the thirty years included in Phipps' Returns. Phipps has given a very meagre account of the Malwa which was exported from Bombay during the period over which his account reaches. Previous to the year 1821 no reference is made to the Malwa opium. From that time to 1830 it was entirely in the hands of the East India Company, who purchased what was brought down from the interior, and exported it at their own cost. Phipps has given the quantity exported during the nine years referred to, with the prices per chest in Bombay rupees; from this have been gathered the quantity of Malwa opium sold by the Company, and the sums realised by the sale. But no clue is given whereby it could be possible to arrive at the prime risk. It is only known that in 1830 the Company forbore to buy and sell the drug in Bombay, and contented themselves with levying a duty of 175 rupees per chest on the transport. As the Company were not likely to relinquish a profitable source of revenue for one less lucrative, it is to be inferred that they made as much, or perhaps more, by taxing the transfer than they did by dealing in the article. If this inference be just, and if Phipps' tables are to be relied on, then the Company could not have made more than 10 per cent. by their mercantile speculation in Malwa. In this way the probable revenue realised by them on that drug previous to 1829 has been arrived at.

With regard to the returns since 1829 more satisfaction has been experienced. Those from 1829 to 1849 have been taken principally from "Kaye's History of the Administration of the East India Company," combined with the "Friend of India" and the "Colonial Almanac for 1855." Kaye derived his information from statistics relative to India, prepared at the India House; the editor of the "Friend" obtained his at the Government Secretariat in Calcutta. These respectable sources of information, agreeing as they do substantially, afford the greatest confidence to those who are seeking for reliable information. The authorities in question, however, only give the revenue collected for the Malwa opium, but not the number of chests: this want has been supplied by dividing the sums collected at the custom-house by the amount of duties levied per chest from time to time. From 1830 to 1835 said duties were 175 rupees per chest; from 1835 to 1843 the duty fell to 125 rupees, which seems to have given a sort of impetus to the trade; from 1843 to 1845, the duty was raised to 200 rupees; from 1845 to 1846 it was again raised to 300; after that it was raised to 400 rupees, at which it has stood ever since. The cost of collection has varied from 40,000 to 670,000; sometimes it is not given at all. So that it is impossible here to furnish a complete report; sufficient, however, is given to show how much the gains of the Company on the Malwa opium have been. From 1850 to the present time, our chief authority has been the "China Mail;" this paper, however, is very bare of information on the subject of the Malwa opium, the supplies of which for three or four years are merely given by comparison with the years before and after. The compiler has taken great pains to secure accuracy in the tabular view above given, and would be exceedingly obliged to any one who would point out any error in the returns stated.

It must be borne in mind that the returns above given are for opium exported from Calcutta and Bombay. This affords no exact clue to the amount imported into China: 5,000 or 6,000 chests go to Netherlands India; 2,000 or

3,000 are consumed in and about the Straits. Siam, Camboja, and Cochin-China take a few thousand more. But it is impossible for us to say exactly. In the "China Mail" for January of the present year the total deliveries in China are stated to be 40,000 chests from Bengal, and 27,000 from Bombay. In a subsequent number of the same journal, we find, as given in the preceding table, 53,000 chests exported from Bengal, leaving 13,000 chests from that port to be accounted for as consumed somewhere out of China. Perhaps we should not be far wrong in coming to the conclusion that 12,000 or 13,000 chests have been for several years past taken up by the ultra-Gangetic nations exclusive of China: and from 5,000 to 8,000 annually for the twenty years preceding 1850. It is always best to take a fair view of every case—there is nothing got by exaggeration.

As to the probable number of smokers we have only approximate calculations. Innes, writing on the subject in December 1836, supposed that a tael, or an ounce a-day, is the proper allowance for a confirmed opium-smoker. A writer in the "Repository," for October 1837, gives only 3 candareens, or 17½ grains a-day, for a moderate smoker. Both estimates seem to be in error, the one being excessive and the other defective. On inquiry of the Chinese in Shanghae, in the present day, the invariable answer is a mace or a dram a-day, for moderate smokers, adding, that there are few who confine themselves to this amount; the most of them consuming 2, 3, and 5 mace a-day, in order to keep up the stimulus once excited by a single mace. Let not any suppose that the common people and the labouring classes could not afford to use so much of so valuable a drug. It is horribly cheap. The last quotation in the Shanghae "Price Current" was for Patna and Benares 360 dollars, and for Malwa 420 dollars. Taking the average at 400 dollars the chest, as each chest contains 70 catties of smokable extract, the price for a mace or dram would only be 64 cash. It is actually sold in the retail opium shops at 90 cash per mace. This is only half the wages of a labouring man, which he might easily expend in the way above described, and leave enough for food and clothing. Thus it is not beyond the means of the daily labourer to procure and consume a mace a-day. The mercantile and literary classes can afford and do consume much more, and some even gratify themselves with a tael. These do not generally go to the retail shops, but buy the opium by the ball, and prepare it themselves, in which case it does not cost them more than 70 cash per mace.

An objection may be brought by some that such a quantity of the narcotic would kill them at once, and therefore they could not take it; to which it will be sufficient to reply that it does not. A medical man, who has had much to do with opium-smokers, and is well acquainted with the quantity each consumes, and the effect produced upon his system, says, that if a man uses only a dram a-day, it does his general health little injury. Confirmed, inveterate pale-skinned smokers, use 2, 3, 4, and even 6 or 8 mace a-day.

Persons only acquainted with the effects of opium in Europe, would still stand aghast at the statement that a Chinaman will consume half-an-ounce a-day without killing him. But it must be remembered that the Chinese only smoke it, they do not swallow it. One mace mixed up with ardent spirits and taken into the stomach, would be sufficient to poison a man at once, and many do poison themselves in this way. But passing as it does, by means of the pipe, through the lungs, its poisonous qualities are greatly diminished.

The smoking extract, above spoken of, does not amount to one-half of the bulk of the opium. From a careful experiment made, it appears that 1 catty, or 16 taels, yields of extract 7 taels 8 mace 8 candareens, being a reduction of 51 per cent. A chest of Patna, therefore, weighing 140 lbs. gives only 70 lbs. of extract. This is a very extravagant mode of using the opium, but it is the method the Chinese have adopted, and its awful cheapness enables them to throw away more than half the narcotic power of the drug, and to use the other in such a way that the results upon the system are only one-tenth of what it would be if taken inwardly, as the people in Turkey, and, unhappily, some in Europe, do.

Assuming the proportion of a mace a-day as the average amount of daily consumption of each person to be correct, we can easily arrive at the number of smokers throughout the Empire. Proceeding upon the statement of the "China Mail" that 67,000 chests were delivered in China last year, and that each chest contains 70 catties of smokable extract, allowing to each smoker 1 mace per

day, we have little more than 2,000,000 smokers for the whole empire. Some contend that a large quantity of opium is grown in China: Mr. Fortune saw the poppy growing for the purpose of obtaining the inspissated juice. Neither he, however, nor any other man, can tell how much is actually grown. Supposing it even to be one-half of the amount imported, it would then raise the amount of smokers to somewhere about 3,000,000, about 1 per cent. of the population. For this addition, however, the Chinese themselves are responsible. Foreigners have nothing to do with it, except in as far as they gave them the appetite for the drug, and led them to supply their own wants at a cheaper or more convenient rate than they could do by procuring it from abroad.

It may be worth while, before leaving the statistical table above given, to say a few words regarding the East India Company, with reference to the production of this article.

Previous to the year 1767 the amount of opium sent to China, principally by the Portuguese, did not exceed 200 chests. In that year it reached 1,000. In 1733 a small adventure in opium was undertaken by the East India Company. In 1780 a depôt for it was formed in Lark's Bay. In 1781, 2,800 chests were sent by the Company to Canton, and bought by one of the hong merchants there. He was obliged, however, to export the principal part, not being able to find a market for it in China. From 1798 to the present time, the share taken by the Company in opium has been large, and the profits considerable. The rise and fall of prices depending on demand and supply is very remarkable. At the first commencement of the trade in 1799, the opium seems to have realised no more than 415 rupees per chest. The Company reduced the supply a little in 1800, and the price rose to nearly double that sum. They reduced the supply still more in 1802, and the price ran up to nearly 1,000 rupees. They went on reducing the quantity, and the price rose again in 1803 to 1,300, and in 1805 reached to nearly 2,000 rupees. They increased the supply, and the price fell in 1808 to 1,500 rupees. They kept it then nearly steady, and the prices remained at 2,000 for several years. In 1822 they decreased the supply, and the price rose to 4,000 rupees. From this time till 1830 it kept steady at from 1,500 to 2,000 rupees. Since 1830 the supply of opium from Bengal rapidly increased, but the prices it realised very little exceeded 1,000 rupees. During the last five years they have brought the supply of Patna and Benares up to 50,000 chests annually, but the price obtained for it is not more than 750 rupees. In this may be seen how cupidity sometimes defeats its own ends.

The object seems to have been to raise a larger revenue from the opium; in order to this the Company laid out ten times the quantity of valuable land in the cultivation of the drug, and expended a capital twelve times the former amount, but realised a profit only four times as much as they formerly obtained. Thus the more they expended on the cultivation the less comparatively they got for it. It is true the gross amount of their gains in the last twenty years is four times that of the preceding thirty; but the capital and territory employed in obtaining it vastly preponderates in the latter period as compared with the former. Perhaps some men may consider this a good speculation; others may, however, question it. If a man has to exert ten or twelve times the amount of strength, and succeeds in raising a weight only four times as great as before, he will conclude that the beneficial result of such expenditure is in inverse proportion to the given exertion, and that he had better husband his strength, or apply it in some other way, than lavish it so profusely to so little increased advantage. If a loss of power is discovered in the working of the machine, the machinist will examine as to whether it arise from friction or from the escape of steam, and try to remedy the defect, but certainly will not continue to work on in the same direction without inquiry. The chances are, that if the same scheme is carried on by the Company to a much larger extent, it will defeat itself. When the opium was at 2,000 and 3,000 rupees a chest, the cost of production was 300 or 400 rupees; now the price is reduced to 750 rupees, the same sum must be laid out in raising it. Let the Company in future double or treble its supply, and they will bring down the price so low that it will be no longer profitable to produce it at all; and then their expensive factories, warehouses, apparatus, and machinery for increasing the supply of opium will be rendered useless, and the large population previously engaged in it will be thrown out of employ. Viewed merely as a means for raising a large revenue, the plan the Company are now pursuing is self-destructive. But there is another light in

which the scheme ought to be viewed, and that is the effect it has had, and is likely to have, upon others. To benefit one's own finances at the pecuniary expense of our neighbours may be all very well according to the code of this world's morality, but when the profit accruing to self is small in proportion to the loss that falls upon another, and when that loss is not merely of a pecuniary kind, but affects moral considerations, it becomes then the bounden duty of the speculator to reflect upon his conduct and pause in his proceedings. Mr. St. George Tucker is no mean authority in manners of finance. He managed the important firm of Palmer and Co., in Calcutta, at a time when they were doing their largest business; and after having, at the earnest solicitation of the Government, taken upon himself the management of the Indian finances, he rescued them from a condition of extreme jeopardy, and left them upon a respectable basis; subsequently he became a Director of the East India Company, and twice filled the important office of Chairman of the Direction. The opinion of such a man is worth listening to; and earnest attention is called to a note handed in by him to the Court of Directors:—

"Ever since I had the honour of being a member of this Court, I have uniformly and steadily opposed the encouragement given to the extension of the manufacture of opium; but of late years we have pushed it to the utmost height, and disproportionate prices were given for the article in Malwa. We contracted burdensome Treaties with the Rajpoot States, to introduce and extend the cultivation of the poppy. We introduced the article into our own districts, where it had not been cultivated before, or where the cultivation had been abandoned; and we gave our revenue officers an interest in extending the cultivation in preference to other produce much more valuable and deserving of encouragement. Finally, we established retail shops, which brought it to every man's door. How different was the policy of Lord Cornwallis, Lord Teignmouth, Lord Wellesley, and Lord Minto, who circumscribed the produce within the narrowest limits, confining the cultivation of the poppy to two of our provinces, and actually eradicating it from districts where it had been previously cultivated! How fatal have been the consequences of a departure from this wise and humane policy! Is there any man still so blind as not to perceive that it has had a most injurious effect upon our national reputation? If a revenue cannot be drawn from such an article, otherwise than by quadrupling the supply, by promoting the general use of the drug, and by placing it within the reach of the lower classes of the people, no fiscal consideration can justify our inflicting upon the Malays and Chinese so grievous an evil."

It is doubtless an evil, and an evil that has grown in magnitude since the days of Tucker. The head and front of this offending rests with the East India Company. They, as Tucker says, "introduced the article into their own districts, where it had not been cultivated before, or where the cultivation had been abandoned; and they gave their revenue officers an interest in extending the cultivation, in preference to other produce much more valuable and deserving of encouragement." There can be no doubt that the East India Company has supreme authority over their own provinces, and are directly responsible for measures originating with themselves in those provinces. All the Patna and Benares opium is grown, prepared, packed, and sold by them at the Government sales in Calcutta. This is at least one-half, and has latterly amounted to two-thirds, of the whole export from India. It has been suggested, however, that they have nothing to do with the Malwa opium, and that if they were to stop the growth of the drug in Bengal, it would be carried on in the Rajpoot States. That statement is more than questionable. Mr. Tucker, as already quoted, has told us that the Company "contracted burdensome Treaties with the Rajpoot States to introduce and extend the cultivation of the poppy." Mr. Tucker was not the man to indulge in vapid declamation. What he said he meant. He spoke not without book. The greatly-extended cultivation of the opium in Malwa is the result of the direct interference of the Company. But some may say, the Company derived little benefit from such extension; the Rajpoot States reaped the harvest. The figures we have given in our tabular view prove the contrary. Previous to the year 1830, the Company dealt directly in that article; but in that year they changed their policy, and allowed the natives to trade in it, while they contented themselves with levying a duty on its transport. For the first five years this duty was fixed at 175 rupees per chest: it was then reduced to 125 rupees, probably with the view of attracting the trade to their own terri-

tories; for the Company's ports were not the only outlets by means of which the Malwa opium could reach the sea; the Portuguese have two seaports on the west coast of India north of Bombay, called Damaun and Diu. Had the duties been too heavy, the natives would have availed themselves of these last-named ports, and the route through the Company's territories could not have been established. But it was no sooner established than, in 1843, they raised the rate to 200 rupees; two years afterwards it came up to 300 rupees, and in 1846 it rose to 400 rupees per chest, at which it has since remained. Some persons may be curious to know the reason of such apparently unwise policy—unwise as tending to check the transport, and drive away the traders from the Company's ports to those of their neighbours. The reason suggested has been the annexation of Scinde by Sir Charles Napier, which took place in 1845; a use to which the acquisition of Scinde has been applied, not often adverted to even by those who condemn that measure. Previous to that event the carriers of the drug could export it by a circuitous route to Damaun. When Scinde with its dependencies became annexed to the Company's territories, this route was stopped; the upper part of the Province of Guzerat and Candeish being likewise under the same dominion, the carriers of the drug from Malwa had no resource but to bring it direct to Bombay, and pay the duties; otherwise they would have had to take it northward, through Rajpootana, across the Indus, and completely round Scinde, in order to reach the sea; by which means, in addition to the length of the journey, they would have exposed themselves to the chance of robbery and murder by the way; they therefore preferred to export it *viâ* Bombay. The Company, seeing this, found that they could safely increase the duty, and they raised it to 400 rupees the chest. By this means they make as much by every chest of Malwa, as they do by Bengal opium. The latter realizes only 750 rupees, from which 300 or 400 rupees have to be deducted for the cost of the production; while the former pays them 400 rupees, without any outlay of capital or employment of otherwise productive land. After all this, to be told that the Company have nothing to do with the Malwa is preposterous. The same power which enabled them to levy 400 rupees per chest would avail to levy 4,000 rupees, or prohibit it altogether. If, therefore, they do not prohibit the transport, but raise as much revenue as they can out of it, for their own benefit, they are equally responsible for the introduction of Malwa into the market as they are for the Bengal drug.

To understand the extent of this responsibility it is necessary to ascertain, if possible, the nature and amount of the evil inflicted. This, of course, cannot be done completely, but some attempt may be made to point it out to a certain extent. In so doing it is above all things necessary to avoid exaggeration. Exaggeration, in addition to its being contrary to truth, is calculated rather to increase and perpetuate the evil than remedy it. We hope to be able to avoid it, and should be much obliged to any one who would point out to us, in a friendly manner, wherein we appear to verge towards too high a colouring of the evils complained of.

The evils arising from the opium traffic are of three kinds, financial, physical, and moral. On the first of these we are disposed to lay little stress. That the financial evils fall, in some measure, on the producer, the preceding figures and reasoning will show. In addition to what has been already stated, it may be observed, that the monopoly of Bengal opium is far from being such a productive source of revenue, as has been supposed, from the simple fact of its being a Government monopoly, and therefore greatly deficient in the economy of production; besides which it is insecure, the Indian Government having no control whatever over the consumption, and by a sudden accident, as in 1839, its finances may become deranged by the trade being stopped, and the whole supply of opium thrown upon their hands. But still it is said that the Indian Government do derive a considerable revenue from the drug, equal to about 3,000,000*l.* sterling. When appealed to on the subject their answer has been, "We would gladly, in compassion to mankind, put a total end to the consumption of opium if we could, but in the present state of the revenue of India, it does not appear advisable to abandon so important a source of revenue, particularly as the duty upon opium falls principally upon the foreign consumer." Our people have not got to pay for it, other countries pay the price, and ours enjoys the benefit. Said price, as paid by the others, amounting to 5,000,000*l.* sterling. The Chinese Government have complained of this most lustily; and are continually talking

about "the silver leaking out of the country." Formerly, no doubt, a large quantity of bullion was exported from China to Bengal to pay for the opium; of late, however, owing to the disturbed state of the country, the native merchants have been unable to take the usual amount of foreign produce, and thus the money paid by them for opium has been used by the foreign merchant for the purchase of tea and silk. For this end it has proved insufficient, and large quantities of silver have been, for several years past, imported into China. But what of that? Bullion is an article of commerce; it goes and comes, without of itself benefiting or injuring the traffickers. It is trade that benefits, and silver kept still does no good.

The Chinese have a fancy for various other things, such as birds' nests, sharks' fins, tripang, &c. These are little esteemed by foreigners, but the natives of this country like them, and are willing to pay for them, some at a very high price. No one ever talks about the "silver leaking out of the country" for these things, no more than the English would complain of their country being impoverished by so much money being sent over to the continent to purchase such articles of diet and dessert as they prefer. It is against the article itself, and not against the money paid for it, that the outcry should be made. If the article be harmless, and the Chinese like it, let them enjoy their hobby. But if it can be proved to be injurious, then the larger the supply the greater the evil, and the heavier the responsibility resting on those who produce and import it.

Regarding the physical evils of opium much has been said—to the purpose, in some instances, and beyond the mark in others. The writer is obliged to a medical friend for the few remarks which follow:—

"The preparation of the drug may be briefly noticed, as consisting in several decoctions of the raw material, which are strained, and the clear liquor evaporated, until the resulting extract is of a proper spissitude, about that of thick treacle.

"The person who is about to smoke reclines on a couch, resting his head on a pillow; with one hand he holds the pipe, taking the mouth-piece between his lips; with the other hand he takes up a small portion of the extract, and applies it to the little nozzle on the pipe's head, with a pointed steel wire or long needle, at the same holding the nozzle directly over the flame of a lamp, making a deep inspiration, so that the fumes of the drug pass into the lungs. This is said to be unpleasant to those who first use the pipe, but they soon get over it. The fumes after being retained for a short time, are allowed to pass away by the mouth and nostrils. Another application of the extract is then made as before, which is continued for a longer or shorter time, according to the effect wished to be produced.

"When a smoker first commences the use of opium, as has been noticed above, it is a pleasant and refreshing stimulant; an artificial vigour and tone are given to the system, followed by a corresponding relaxation and listlessness; after which an effort is made to remove the latter by a return to the pipe. This stage in the smoker's progress may be prolonged for some years, without the health being interfered with; but he soon becomes a victim to the habit thus formed, which cannot easily be shaken off; the strength, however, is not impaired, and attention can be paid to business as usual, indeed the stimulus of the drug enables him to enter with vivacity upon any pursuit in which he may be engaged. At this time a little decision would enable him to throw off the habit, but this is seldom called for, and the smoker continues to use his pipe, thus accustoming himself more and more to dependence on his much-loved indulgence. By-and-bye retribution comes, he cannot live comfortably without the stimulant; all the pleasure has gone, but he must obtain relief from the pain of body and dissipation of mind which follow the absence of the drug, at any cost; the quantity of drug called for being from time to time greater, and its use more frequent.

"Among the symptoms that present themselves are griping pains in the bowels, pain in the limbs, loss of appetite, so that the smoker can only eat dainty food; disturbed sleep, and general emaciation. The outward appearances are sallowness of the complexion, bloodless cheeks and lips, sunken eye, with a dark circle round the eyelids, and altogether a haggard countenance. There is a peculiar appearance of the face of a smoker, not noticed in any other condition; the skin assumes a pale waxy appearance, and as if all the fat were removed from beneath the skin. The hollows of the countenance, the eyelids, root of the

ala nasi, fissure and corners of lips, depression at the angle of the jaw, temples, &c., take on a peculiar dark appearance, not like that resulting from various chronic diseases, but as if some dark matter were deposited beneath the skin. There is also a fulness and protrusion of the lips, arising, perhaps, from the continued use of the large mouth-piece peculiar to the opium pipe. In fine, a confirmed opium-smoker presents a most melancholy appearance, haggard, dejected, with a lack-lustre eye, and a slovenly, weakly, and feeble gait.

"Day by day, and year by year, the practice of opium-smoking prevails more and more among this people, and by-and-bye it will, doubtless, have a powerful effect on the destinies of the country. It is said that the late Emperor used the drug; it is certain that most of the Government officers do, and their innumerable attendants are in the same category. Opium is used as a luxury by all classes, and to a great extent; indeed, so great that it cannot fail to exhibit its effects speedily upon the mass of the inhabitants.

"In rich families, even if the head of the house does not use the drug, the sons soon learn to use it, and almost all are exposed to the temptation of employing it, as many of their friends and acquaintances are in the habit of smoking, and it is considered a mark of politeness to offer the pipe to a friend or visitor. Many persons fly to the use of the pipe when they get into trouble, and when they are afflicted with chronic or painful diseases, sleeplessness, &c. Several persons who have been attended for malignant tumours were made victims of the drug, by the use of it to appease the pain and distress they had to endure. The beggars are to a great extent under its influence, but they use the dregs and scrapings only of the half-consumed drug, which is removed from the pipe-head when it is cleaned.

"But the most common cause of the Chinese resorting to the use of the opium-pipe is their not knowing how to employ their leisure hours. When the business of the day is over, there is no periodical literature to engage their attention; their families do not present sufficient attractions to keep them at home; and sauntering about of an evening, with nothing to employ the mind, they are easily tempted into the opium shops, where one acquaintance or another is sure to be found who invites to the use of the drug.

"As the use of the pipe grows upon a person, a great change is effected in its relation to the smoker; he originally took it to produce pleasure, he has now to take it to give freedom from pain, and soothe the series of evils consequent on the habit he has acquired. Till he has had his pipe in the morning, he is listless and uncomfortable, cares not for eating, nor indeed for his ordinary business or occupation, and feels unlike himself till he has had his smoke.

"There is, perhaps, no form of intemperance more seducing than the use of opium, nor is there any more difficult to be delivered from. To acquire a full acquaintance with the effects of the agent, the consequences of which are now being discussed, it is necessary to view it under two forms: 1st. As to its incipient effects, in the stage of exhilaration, while the individual is in good health, and the powers of life are in full vigour; at this time the drug is a means of enjoyment. 2ndly. As to the effects produced by the drug when it is employed as a means of relief from the distress and pain resulting from the long-continued use of such a stimulant. This may be called the stage of depression; in this condition the individual soon becomes a martyr to his former vices, and bitterly repents of his having submitted to the temptation.

"When the pipe is first taken, during the incipient stage, a few grains are sufficient to produce the full effect. This small quantity requires to be gradually increased to produce a given result; the times of using it must become more frequent, until the victim is soon compelled to use one dram, or sixty grains, in the course of twenty-four hours. This quantity per day will supply the smoker for some years, but it has at last to be augmented, till two, three, four, and even five drams are daily consumed. This may be denominated the second stage."

Some are said to use ten drams daily, but these are only the superior classes, who have no need to attend to any business or occupation, and can spend almost their whole time in intoxicating themselves with the use of the drug, or in recovering from its effects. The life of such persons is not prolonged, and the many complaints arising from the excessive indulgence soon put an end to their useless existence.

Besides the cases of death arising from the excessive use of opium among the higher classes, who can afford to gorge themselves with their stimulant till

they die, there are many more unhappy dissolutions arising from the inability to procure the accustomed, and to them necessary, quantity. In the case of those who are in middling circumstances, and get inured to the habit, the enervating effects are such that they become, after a time, unable to attend to their ordinary avocations. They then lose their situations, or their business fails, and they are reduced to necessity. Gradually they part with their little property, furniture, clothes, &c., until they come to the level of the labouring poor, without those energetic habits which might otherwise form the ground of support. Among the lower classes, those who indulge in the use of opium are reduced to abject poverty sooner than the preceding. Having no property, furniture, or clothes to dispose of, their wives and children are sold to supply their ever-increasing appetite for the drug, and when these are gone, with greatly-diminished strength for labour, they can no longer earn sufficient for their own wants, and are obliged to beg for their daily bread. As to the supply of opium, they must depend, as above stated, on the scrapings of other men's pipes; and as soon as they are unable by begging to obtain the necessaries of life, together with the half-burnt opium on which their very life depends, they droop and die by the roadside, and are buried at the expense of the charitable.

The writer once knew two respectable young men, the sons of an officer of high rank, who died in this part of the country. They were both well-informed men, had received a finished education, were evidently accustomed to good society, and excited considerable interest in the minds of those with whom they came in contact. But they were opium-smokers; so inveterate was the habit, and so large the quantity necessary to keep up the stimulant, that their available funds were exhausted during their stay in this city. Friends assisted them to some extent, and relieved their necessities again and again; but it was impossible to give them bread and opium too, and they subsequently died one after the other, in the most abject and destitute condition.

Whilst these notes were preparing, the writer had occasion to go into the city, and just inside the north gate, in front of a temple, he saw one of such destitute persons, unable to procure either food or the drug, lying at the last gasp; there were two or three others with drooping heads sitting near, who looked as if they would soon be prostrated too. The next day the writer passed, and found the first of the group dead and stiff, with a coarse mat wound round his body for a shroud. The rest were now lying down unable to rise. The third day another was dead, and the remainder almost near it. Help was vain, and pity for their wretched condition the only feeling that could be indulged.

It is impossible to say what is the number of such victims, either among the higher or lower classes. An American missionary who lately visited England is reported to have stated that "the smokers of the contraband article have increased from eight to fifteen millions, yielding an annual death harvest of more than a million."

Such statements do great harm; they produce a fictitious and groundless excitement in the mind of the religious and philanthropic public at home, while they steel, against all reasonable and moderate representations, the minds of the political and mercantile body abroad. The estimate given has not even the semblance of truth; it is an outrageous exaggeration. The writer has ventured an opinion on the number of smokers, but he would not even hazard a conjecture as to the "annual death harvest." Every man must judge for himself in this matter.

As to the moral evils arising from indulgence in opium, they are very patent. It blunts the moral sense, causes good men to waver in virtue, and makes bad men worse. Even Coleridge, with all his fine sensiblities and acquaintance with religious truth, was tempted to prevaricate and deceive, in order to conceal his indulgence in the habit, and to elude the vigilance of those who were engaged in watching him. How much more, then, may we expect a lying nation like the Chinese to lie so much the more, in their attempts to conceal their vices from the eyes of observers? So invariably is it the practice of Chinese opium-smokers to deny their having any connection with the drug, that it is never advisable to ask them any questions about it, lest one should induce them to tell unnecessary untruths. No confidence can be placed in the religious profession of an opium-smoker, unless he abandon the vice, and even then the missionary should have very good evidence of his having done so, before admitting him into connection with the Church. Not only is the moral

sense weakened in opium smokers, but the habits they have acquired naturally and necessarily lead them into associations where they are directly tempted to the most profligate vices. A man accustomed to the use of the drug, therefore, soon becomes worse in other respects; and having commenced the downward career, every step in the rake's progress is more and more deteriorating. Opium-smoking is thus the parent of numerous evils, which are not originally chargeable upon it. When unable to procure the drug by honest means, such is the craving for it among its slaves, that fraud, peculation, and theft are resorted to in order to obtain it; insomuch that the Chinese themselves are in the habit of withdrawing their confidence from those addicted to the vile habit, unless they have other methods of tying them down to honesty.

But it is unnecessary to pursue the theme further. All the evils usually springing from drunkenness by means of alcohol, are to be met with among opium-smokers, except the uproariousness common to those in a state of liquor.

Such then is the evil: now with regard to the responsibility. We have already shown that the East India Company stands at the head and front of this offending. The Government of India contains in it many intelligent and honourable men: men in whom the best feelings of human nature predominate, sanctified in some instances by Divine grace. It is difficult, therefore, to account for their silence while such evils prevail through their instrumentality. It must be because "the duty falls principally on the 'foreign consumer,'" and because the evils arising from the system are far removed from their observation, that they permit them to continue without any attempts at remedy or remonstrance. Should what is here penned ever meet the eye of the great men in Calcutta and Leadenhall-street, it is hoped they will seriously lay it to heart, and search more deeply into the subject, so as to ascertain the real extent of the evil, and suggest some method of cure.

But the "honourable and approved good masters" of the East India Company have masters over them. The Board of Control constantly, and the British Parliament occasionally, interfere with, and have a right to interfere with, the management of the Court of Directors. The British Parliament is the representative of the British people, and with them ultimately rests the responsibility of wrong doings throughout all the ramifications of the State, both at home and abroad. They could and they should raise their voice against every national evil, and if, when a case of improper dealing is laid before them, they remain silent, they are to blame. But let the British people have a care, when they set about the removal of abuses abroad, that they with equal ardour seek to correct abuses at home. It would be the height of inconsistency to cry out against the East India Company for deriving a revenue from the tax on opium when the Home Government derives a revenue from the tax on ardent spirits. The two articles are mischievous, not perhaps in a similar way, nor to an equal degree, but they are both mischievous, and the same arguments which would lead to the abolition of the one, would bear equally on the abrogation of the other. It is true there is one slight difference. The people of England may say, when we levy a tax on ardent spirits, we tax ourselves, and proceed upon the principle of making the luxurious and self-indulgent bear more of the State burthens than the abstemious and self-denying; while, according to their own showing, the Company tax foreigners, and make the Chinese contribute to the support of India. There may be some difference between the *Ego* and the *Alter* in the case; but still the revenue derived from a tax on stimulants is the same in principle, and a blow cannot be inflicted on the one, without its recoiling with little diminished force against the other.

The connection of the East India Company with the opium ceases in Calcutta and Bombay. When the drug is sold in the one case, and pays the transit duty in the other, they have nothing more to do with it. It is bought and exported by others. The Chinese do not attend the opium sales, nor convey the drug to their shores. Those intermediately engaged in this business, therefore, must be content to bear some share in the responsibility. Here, however, we meet an objection: "You should not mix up the horrors of the opium dens with the simple selling of cargoes of opium, which is a mere mercantile transaction, requiring neither inhumanity nor immorality on the part of those engaged in it. On the contrary, they may be humane men, anxious to alleviate the evil, and disclaiming for themselves all blame in the matter."

Whilst fully admitting all that is said with regard to the humanity and good feeling of the parties alluded to, we cannot see how they can exonerate themselves from all responsibility in the matter. If the opium traffic be an evil, and if its results are at all injurious to any of the human race, then those engaged in it, in whatever way, cannot divest themselves from blame in the view of the common sense of mankind. There is a chain, reaching from the Government House in Calcutta to the opium dens in China, and every link in that chain contributes to keep up the connection; the electric fluid if applied to the one terminus would inevitably reach the other, and every individual link would feel the shock. Admitting to its fullest extent that the parties are humane and honourable men, there must be a certain dullness of perception attaching to them in this one particular, if they are prevented from seeing that the connection must to a certain extent affect themselves. Of the extent to which it affects each one, every individual must and will judge for himself, according to the principles by which he is animated. The man who is merely actuated by worldly motives will of course rate it at a very low figure; the Christian whose heart has been renewed by the Spirit of God will take a much higher view of it. It will be well, however, for both to remember, that, besides the bar of their own consciences, there is a public sentiment which now forms an estimate of their conduct, and a day coming, in which every matter will be viewed in its proper light, and receive its just award.

A few words relative to the remedy which may be applied in order to check or repress the evil complained of, and we have done.

In the first place, all exaggerated and one-sided statements should be avoided. The American missionary, whose late speech we have already alluded to, is reported to have said, "This traffic is staining the British name in China with the deepest disgrace, as some of the subjects of Great Britain continue to carry on an armed contraband trade in a destructive poison, enriching themselves by merchandising that which impoverishes and murders the poor infatuated and besotted Chinese." Now that missionary knew, or ought to have known, that American citizens are fully as much implicated in this affair, in China, as the subjects of Great Britain. There are individual exceptions among the merchants of both nations, but on the whole, both English and American houses in China trade in the drug each to the full extent of their means. The speaker ought also to have known, that the arming of the vessels engaged in the opium traffic is simply for their own protection, and all little enough to defend themselves against the rapacious west-country pirates, who have of late years infested this coast. As it is told in England, it leads to the conclusion, that the opium vessels are armed for the purpose of resisting the revenue officers of China, than which no idea could be more erroneous.

But the missionary may ask, are we to do nothing to stop this growing evil? Yes, there are a variety of things which missionaries may do. They may pray to God to avert this, as well as every other calamity which afflicts the human race. Nobody will find fault with a missionary for praying, and "the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much." They may likewise exhort the Chinese not to smoke it, and they will find sympathising hearts among the crowds who listen to them, whenever they inveigh against opium. They may further insist on the utter abandonment of the practice in the case of all those Chinese who wish to be admitted to religious fellowship; and no one will complain of a missionary keeping his communion as pure as possible. We live in hopes of seeing the Gospel universally prevalent in China, and if every missionary were to make it a *sine quâ non*, in admitting members, to reject all those who clung to the drug, then in proportion as Christianity spreads would the evils of opium diminish, until the time came for China to be thoroughly evangelised, and then they would cease altogether. In addition to all this, missionaries could collect and diffuse information on the subject. No persons are in a better position to obtain information relative to the effects of opium, in its social and religious aspects. Let this be carefully collected, and temperately set forth, and good must be the result.

Religious and benevolent persons at home may do much towards diffusing this information, and keeping the public mind alive to the subject. Care should be taken, however, lest the parties be misinformed, and deal out their blows in a wrong direction. Abuse also must be rigidly avoided, and the imputation of wrong motives to merchants or the Government be repressed. Thus with

discretion and perseverance something might be done, but patience is above all things requisite, lest discouragement prevail when the efforts employed do not result in attaining all the success desired. The opium traffic has now grown from a little rill to a mighty river, and the attempt to check it is like rolling back the flowing tide. But the effect of increased light on the human intelligence, and influential motives brought to bear upon the human conscience, may in time be successful in removing prejudice, and overcoming self-interest, so as to lead men to "do to others as they would be done by."

The writer cannot close without a few words of exhortation to those who deal in the drug in China. The principal are professing Christians, and justly pride themselves on being humane men. But Christianity and humanity both inculcate principles which, if carried out, would lead them to refrain from the traffic. Both of these would teach you that you are not to benefit yourselves to the injury of others. Granting that a large quantity of the opium you sell is used only as a "harmless luxury," and that in those cases where harm ensues, it is the abuse and not the use of the article which causes it; granting all this, you must admit that the use leads to the abuse, by a natural and necessary process, and that if you or others did not import the drug, neither the use nor abuse of it could possibly take place. We do not say that all the opium you import does harm, but much of it you must admit does, and if every chest but killed its man, or shortened the life and happiness of a single individual, you cannot deny that it does harm. And can you sit down contented with the thought that the gains you are acquiring are obtained at the expense of the diminished comfort or shortened existence of others; while the wives and children of the deluded victims are bitterly bewailing the hour when the head of the family ever came in contact with opium? Surely if you knew all the results of the traffic, your humanity would lead you to recoil from any participation in it. Mind, we do not stigmatise you with hard names, as some have done, but we do think you are not sufficiently considerate of the well-being of your fellow-men. You are, as it were, mixed up with a thousand others, who are driving along the battering-ram which is beating down the best interests of China, and because you do not just see where the ram's head strikes, or the effect it produces, you thoughtlessly conclude that you are doing no harm. Bystanders, however, see it, and you might see it, if you would but open your eyes; could you but see it, we are sure you would not inflict it—you would not "needlessly set foot upon a worm"—and how can you blindly persevere in doing that which will interfere with the best interests of your fellow-men?

Missionaries, in endeavouring to reform the vices of the Chinese, have frequently to point out their evil deeds; when they do so, they are met with the objection, that their own countrymen bring opium to the country, which makes them worse than ever they were before. The foreign teacher endeavours to to obviate the objection, by telling his hearers to abstain from the use of the drug: adding that it is their employment of it which creates the demand, and that the demand leads to the supply. "That is true," they say, "we are so far deluded as to use the indulgence when it is put in our way; but which of the two appears in the most unfavourable light, the man who presents the temptation, or the man who falls under it. The one is weak, the other wicked." Missionaries would like to be supplied with an answer to this objection, and the best reply would be, if they were able to say it, "Our countrymen have some of them seen the evil of the system and abandoned it. The number of these is increasing daily, and we hope there will soon be few remaining upon whom you can cast the imputation."

To the Indian community who traffic largely in opium, we would address a few words, which we hope will be read and understood by them. The Parsees have always been noted for their charity; no case of distress is ever presented before them but they contribute liberally to its relief. Princely donations have been presented by them on the altar of benevolence, which are enough to make Christians blush. The feelings which prompted such deeds are deserving of all admiration. But will not the same feelings induce them to lend a listening ear to the tale of misery which is told about the wretched victims of opium, and the distressed condition of the families of the smokers, which have been thereby reduced to want and beggary; and if they find such tales to be true, or that even the half has not been told them, will not their charity lead them to pause

in a course which is productive of so much evil, and not go on enriching themselves at the expense of the tears of others?

The Israelites are blessed with a revelation from which we also derive Divine lessons of instruction. They profess to look up to the Almighty for his blessing on all they do. Can they consistently expect his blessing here? and when the children of Zion pass by, and see them thus engaged, can they say, "Bircath adonai aleichem; bayrachnoo ethchem be-shaim adonai?"

(Signed) W. H. MEDHURST.

Shanghae, October 27, 1855.

Inclosure 6 in No. 26.

Extract from the "North China Herald" of December 6, 1855.

Ningpo, November 2, 1855.

To the Editor of the "North China Herald."

My dear Sir,

WILL you allow me to trouble you and your readers with a few remarks in reference to a subject which has been referred to once or twice in your paper? I refer to the Ningpo missionaries versus the opium trade. I do not intend to enter into a discussion of the opium question either in its political or moral aspects. My only object is to correct a misapprehension which seems to exist, and to explain a circumstance which this correction will necessarily bring to view.

It has been stated that "the missionaries at Ningpo have memorialized their Governments to do away the opium trade." This statement, though I suppose unintentionally, is tacitly acknowledged in some "Remarks" made upon it by "A Missionary at Ningpo." Now it is true that a part, and I believe the greater part, of the missionaries here have signed memorials to this effect, but it is not true of them all. How many did not sign such memorials I am not able to state, though I have heard the names of three mentioned. Yet if there were but one who did not sign them, as he receives none of the honour, so he deserves none of the obloquy, of those who did. These persons, I have no doubt, were influenced by the best of motives. Surrounded by the unnumbered and heart-rending evils which result from opium-smoking and opium-eating, and seeing no other way so likely to effect their removal, they felt it to be their duty to petition their respective Governments to exert their power to suppress the trade, so far as it is carried on by their fellow-citizens, and under the protection of their national flags. Whether it would be right or expedient for these Governments to grant their petition might perhaps admit of a doubt; but certainly there can be no reasonable doubt as to the right of these citizens in presenting it. In doing it I cannot see that they violated any law of morality or of courtesy. They did, in fact, only what all persons claim that they have a right to do—a right which, under some form or other, everybody is constantly exercising. And if they have violated no law of morality or of courtesy, they cannot reasonably be made the subjects of censure.

But I have stated that all did not sign these memorials. Why did they not? I cannot say that the reasons which influenced me are those which influenced the rest; and so I will answer for myself alone. It was not because I did not as deeply as any deplore the evils entailed upon this people by the use of opium, and should not rejoice as heartily as any in the adoption of any just and equitable measures by which these evils would be removed or lessened. It was not because I thought the course proposed was in itself unlawful, or was calculated to give to any person any just occasion for offence. Nor yet was it because I was unwilling to bear the odium that I might incur in the performance of all I felt to be my duty. I love, I confess, the good opinion of my fellow-creatures, and I should be glad if I could always secure it; but, as much as I love it, and as much as I regard it essential to my usefulness as a Christian minister, I would seek it only in the way that I think is right. But my reasons were as follows:

In the first place, I was not satisfied that these Governments had the right to grant what these memorials asked; and if they had the right, I was, too, doubtful as to whether they would regard it expedient. These, however, have been, and still are, matters rather of doubt than of conviction; and I mention them only as considerations which had some influence upon me, though in regard to them, upon further examination and reflection, I might be led to entertain very different views. The science of government and the laws of nations are not usually so much the study of the Christian minister as of the merchant and the magistrate; and a degree of ignorance in these matters might perhaps be more excusable in him than in them.

These, however, were not the only nor the main considerations by which I was influenced. Of them I will briefly mention one or two. It did not seem to me that this was the kind of labour required of the Christian missionary. His work is to preach the Gospel, not to make laws, nor to instruct others how to make them; at least not farther than is done in the promulgation of the truth, and the cultivation of an enlightened moral sentiment. We are told that the early missionaries "went everywhere preaching the word." When brought before magistrates and councils, they defended themselves and the cause in which they were engaged. But we hear nothing of their petitioning rulers to remove the evils which they everywhere met, and by which they were hindered in their work. They might have done so if they had chosen to do it; for their being ministers or missionaries deprived them of none of their rights as citizens. While they were aware of this, and while they maintained and exercised these rights, whenever they found it necessary, they were evidently impressed with the idea that their work was to be accomplished by moral means. And this idea is well expressed in the language of the Apostle: "For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds." Some of the Apostles were so scrupulous upon this subject, that they could not consent to devote a portion of their time in attending to the secular wants of their poor converts. "It is not reason," they said, "that we should leave the word of God and serve tables." If a Christian missionary attends faithfully to his appropriate work of preaching the Gospel, I think he may reasonably be excused from meddling with questions of law and politics, especially when they involve so many difficulties as the one here referred to.

Again: it did not seem to me that this is the kind of labour expected of missionaries by their brethren at home, under whose auspices they are sent forth, and by whose liberality they are sustained. Some, it is possible, might not object to it; but I am sure there are many who would; and I believe the majority of those whom I have known and loved, and to whom I should soonest look for counsel and sympathy, would be grieved to know that their missionaries were meddling with difficulties of this kind. It may be said that we are not accountable to these persons. But I think we are in a measure accountable to them. We have entered with them into a solemn covenant—they to support us, and we to devote ourselves exclusively to the work implied in our sacred office.

But again, supposing that this kind of labour involved no other objection, it seemed to me of doubtful utility. I thought little would be gained; much might be lost. Some may regard it a light thing to lose the good opinion and favour of their fellow-men, especially those of worldly aims and worldly hopes. But neither Christ nor his Apostles have taught this doctrine. We have, indeed, been taught not to seek to please men, when this lies in the way of our pleasing God. But when it does not do this, so far from our being allowed to disregard the views and feelings of others, we are required to respect them. Our Lord has pronounced a blessing upon the peacemaker. But no one can be called a peacemaker who does not himself strive as much as possible to live peaceably with all men. The precept of the Apostle, "Let not your good be evil spoken of," though given with special reference to another case, is still applicable to this. The Christian, and especially the Christian minister, should be a man of peace. This Lord is the Prince of Peace. The gospel which he is sent to preach is the gospel of peace. His life and his labours, therefore, should be in the way of peace—"Peace on earth, goodwill towards men!"

But finally: I have been taught to believe that the great and all-sufficient remedy for moral evils is found in the Gospel of Christ. If opium-smoking is sinful, then it is clear to my mind that those who understand and obey the

Gospel, will forsake it. And so, if the opium-trade be immoral, then those who embrace the gospel will abandon it. If, therefore, we believe that opium-using and opium-dealing are great moral evils, we may attack them; but let us do it with the weapons our warfare which are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strongholds. But some may say, "We shall never succeed in overthrowing those evils by preaching the Gospel." But suppose we do not, we shall succeed in doing our duty, which I think is far better. "Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken than the fat of rams!"

These are the reasons which influenced me in declining to join in memorializing my Government in reference to this subject. I do not judge, much less censure, those who did. They thought they did right in not doing it. And I hope that, if these lines fall under the eyes of any of them, they will not think that I have written them for them, but solely for myself.

With many apologies for thus troubling you and your readers, I am very sincerely yours,

(Signed) E. C. LORD.

Inclosure 7 in No. 26.

Dr. Dempster to Mr. Mercer.

Sir, *Hong Kong, December* 11, 1855.

IN reply to your letter calling upon me to report on the character of the diseases engendered by the use of opium among the Chinese in this Colony, I beg to state that diseases of the brain, dropsical swellings, paralysis, and dysentery, are induced, the latter disease particularly, when, from whatever cause, the supply of the narcotic is withdrawn. Several cases of the immoderate use of the drug admitted into the Government Civil Hospital were marked by stertorous breathing, suspension of deglutition, &c., and finally by convulsions and death. The opium-smoker or eater is easily known: his appearance makes an impression not easily erased. He is pale, emaciated, and feeble, apparently in a profound stupor, very fretful, and easily irritated.

The moderate use of the drug is certainly "aphrodisiacal;" and its effects can be witnessed in the brothels frequented by the Chinese: it causes for the time being renewed youth and perfect present enjoyment.

Referring to the latter paragraph of your letter, I regret I am unable to give any authentic information; but from inquiries made, I believe that every Chinaman possessing the necessary means indulges in the use of this favourite and seducing drug.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. CARROLL DEMPSTER, M.D.,
Colonial Surgeon.

Inclosure 8 in No. 26.

Messrs. Jardine, Matheson & Co., to Mr. Woodgate.

Sir, *Hong Kong, December* 12, 1855.

WE have to apologize for allowing to remain so long without reply your letter of 29th October, inclosing by the direction of his Excellency Sir John Bowring, copy of a memorial addressed to the Earl of Clarendon by the Earl of Shaftesbury on the subject of the opium trade; and in compliance with his Excellency's request we now proceed to make such observations on the averments contained in the memorial in question as appear to us to be called for.

The statement that the opium traffic on the coast of China is carried on, with scarcely an exception, by British subjects, and under English colours, is so manifestly incorrect that we are surprised that the Earl of Shaftesbury should have hazarded such a remark, as the slightest inquiry would have shown him that this is not the case, vessels of almost every nation trading in China being engaged in

the traffic, while, with but very few exceptions, the whole of the mercantile firms in this country are interested in the trade.

Lord Shaftesbury, on behalf of the Committee in whose name he writes, states that it is his solemn conviction that the opium trade is attended with a more appalling mortality than ever was the case in the Slave Trade, and in another part of the memorial gives it as a fact that a million of human beings are annually sacrificed by it to enrich a few people. It would have been well had his Lordship stated the evidence or the grounds upon which he has been led to such a conclusion. Considering the number of medical men practising in the Straits Settlements, in Hong Kong, and other places of facile access, where opium is largely consumed, it can be no difficult matter for Her Majesty's Government to ascertain with tolerable accuracy the average mortality among opium-smokers, and we greatly doubt if on due inquiry this will be found materially to exceed the per-centage of deaths among the rest of the population.

That opium if taken to excess will, like all stimulants, prove injurious in its effects, there can be no doubt; but we believe that these are far less baneful than the use in many European countries, and especially in Great Britain, of spirits and other fermented liquors, and in this opinion almost every medical man of respectability who has had any experience in the East, we think will concur.

The vessels engaged in the traffic on the coast of China are armed, it is true; but this is to enable them to repel the attacks of pirates who swarm in these waters, and not to resist the constituted authorities, from whom no interference whatever has been experienced for many years past.

Of the effect of the opium traffic on general trade, his Lordship, we apprehend, is not in a position to form either a correct or sound opinion. So far as the experience of many years has shown us, we are decidedly of the belief that, instead of tending to restrict what is termed the legitimate trade, the traffic in opium has enormously extended the export of tea and silk from China to the British market, and enabled these articles to be supplied to the consumer at a lower price than could otherwise have been the case; indeed, but for it they could not have been shipped, except to a limited extent, during the past two years, owing to the absolute want of the means to pay for them; and it seems not improbable, from the rapidly-increasing consumption in Europe, America, and elsewhere, that at no distant period not only will opium, but all the silver bullion that these countries can conveniently spare, be required to carry on the trade.

Being ourselves large importers of British manufacturers into China, nothing would afford us greater satisfaction than to see this branch of trade extended; but the demand for such goods is dependent on other considerations, and is in no way affected by the opium trade, to the account of which every evil, real or imaginary, seems to be laid by certain prejudiced parties who pertinaciously make it the object of their attacks. The decline in the value of British cottons, which the Earl of Shaftesbury lays at the door of the opium trade, is attributable solely to the increased importations since the war, which have naturally brought about a fall in price; but the statement that opium, on the other hand, has maintained its value, is only of a piece with the other misrepresentations put forth in the memorial, seeing that the average price for the five years preceding 1850, when the first material increase in the production took place in India, was not less than 620 dollars, while since that time it has certainly not exceeded 475 dollars, and for last year alone not over 400 dollars per chest.

We may further mention, for his Lordship's information, in case his advisers should have failed to make him aware of the fact, that previous to the period in question, opium was largely produced in the more southern provinces of China, with the tacit concurrence, if not the sanction, of the mandarins; but since the reduction in price of the foreign drug, this would appear to have been to some extent abandoned, so that it is even questionable if the consumption of the article is actually greater now than it was five or ten years ago.

As regards the introduction of opium by the mail steamers, this is a matter on which it is scarcely necessary to remark, as it is one of no interest to us, and should the Government disapprove of such a mode of conveyance, it can be readily guarded against by the introduction of a clause in their mail contracts.

This would, however, merely be throwing the carriage of the drug into other hands, and would in no way affect its introduction into China.

There are other points in his Lordship's memorial as to the conduct of officials, both British and Chinese, &c., on which we do not consider that it comes within our province to remark.

We have, &c.

(Signed) JARDINE, MATHESON & CO.

Inclosure 9 in No. 26.

Memorandum.

THE subject of opium and the realization of a revenue from it, was noticed in the very first despatch addressed by Lord Stanley to Governor Davis, 8th February, 1844.

On the 3rd July, 1844, at a meeting of the Legislative Council it was resolved, that "revenue could be derived from certain subjects of taxation" (of which opium was one) "without injuring the commerce of the colony."

On the 20th November, 1844, an Ordinance for licensing the sale of salt and opium, &c., within the colony was read a first time.

This Ordinance was read again and passed on the 26th November, 1844. It is No. 11 of 1844.

On the day of its passing, Mr. Martin, Colonial Treasurer, presented to the Council a dissentient memorandum, on which Governor Davis recorded the following note: "The perfect understanding now established between the Imperial Commissioner Keying and his Excellency the Plenipotentiary, that on the subject of opium the British and Chinese Governments shall adopt their own rules and regulations respectively, with reference to their own subjects, leaves no scruple whatever as to taxing opium within Hong Kong, while the Chinese Government itself openly admits opium within the ports of trade.

"With regard to the moral effects of opium, the Governor agrees in opinion with Sir H. Pottinger, and classes it with spirits and such other unnecessary stimulants. He therefore does not hesitate to adopt the recommendation of Her Majesty's Government previous to his departure, and to raise a tax from the consumption of opium within the colony."

On the 7th July, 1845, this Ordinance was amended by No. 4 of 1845, but the opium license was not thereby affected.

Up to this time the opium retail trade was a monopoly, but under the revised regulations of 19th July, 1847, the system was altered, licenses were granted to applicants, certified to be fit persons, and were divided into three classes:—

1. To retail raw opium for 30 dollars a-month.
2. To retail prepared opium, 20 dollars a-month; and
3. To keep an opium-smoking shop, 10 dollars a-month.

These regulations were repealed by No. 4 of 1853, passed on the 22nd of December in that year. The change in the control of opium retailing was not great. The fees charged were the same, but the Superintendent of Police relieved the chief magistrate of the duty of certifying the fitness of applicants, and the smoking shops were placed under stricter surveillance.

Thus the system at present exists.

(Signed) W. T. M.,

December 21, 1855. *Colonial Secretary.*

Inclosure 10 in No. 26.

Imports of Treasure into China, 1854.

Per Steamer	Date of Arrival.	From	Value in Dollars.
	1854		Dollars.
Pottinger	January 4	Bombay	22,42,224
Ganges	„ 13	Ditto	17,66,835
Pekin	„ 18	Calcutta	39,300
Cadiz	„ 25	Bombay	12,88,000
Formosa	February 7	Calcutta	46,500
Malta	„ 13	Bombay	8,60,867
Norna	„ 26	Ditto	6,40,000
Shanghae	March 7	Calcutta	38,200
Pekin	„ 11	Ditto	28,404
Singapore	„ 12	Bombay	3,51,000
Ganges	„ 27	Ditto	3,94,000
Formosa	April 5	Calcutta	2,13,000
Cadiz	„ 12	Bombay	3,02,450
Pottinger	„ 27	Ditto	4,05,000
Shanghae	May 9	Calcutta	65,000
Douro	„ 10	Bombay	11,29,449
Malta	„ 25	Ditto	6,07,382
Pekin	June 2	Calcutta	30,933
Chusan	„ 7	Ditto	60,731
Singapore	„ 11	Bombay	8,38,451
Cadiz	„ 25	Ditto	4,14,815
Erin	July 8	Ditto	11,01,392
Formosa	„ 9	Calcutta	26,000
Pottinger	„ 25	Bombay	12,60,504
Shanghae	August 6	Calcutta	47,228
Singapore	„ 8	Bombay	24,16,362
Ganges	„ 23	Ditto	14,37,665
Canton	„ 30	Calcutta	34,000
Chusan	September 4	Ditto	11,819
Norna	„ 9	Bombay	14,85,381
Cadiz	„ 19	Ditto	6,63,658
Formosa	October 2	Calcutta	19,432
Shanghae	„ 8	Ditto	12,186
Erin	„ 12	Bombay	7,23,384
Malta	„ 26	Ditto	6,09,657
Singapore	November 12	Ditto	7,09,200
Ganges	December 8	Calcutta	23,000
Cadiz	„ 9	Bombay	30,000
Chusan	„ 21	Ditto	2,54,082
Formosa	„ 27	Calcutta	83,127
			227,10,618

(E. and O. E.)

(Signed) ROB. S. WALKER, *Superintendent, Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.*

Hong Kong, December 27, 1855.

Exports of Treasure from China, 1854.

Per Steamer	Date of Departure.	For	Value in Dollars.
	1854		Dollars.
Pottinger	January 11	Bombay	7,525
Pekin	„ 24	Calcutta	28,105
Ganges	„ 27	Bombay	1,875
Cadiz	February 11	Ditto	1,28,309
Formosa	„ 15	Calcutta	2,63,190
Malta	„ 25	Bombay	1,49,767
Norna	March 11	Ditto	82,180
Shanghae	„ 15	Calcutta	44,304
Singapore	„ 27	Bombay	37,018
Pekin	April 5	Calcutta	1,400
Ganges	„ 12	Bombay	7,350
Formosa	„ 15	Calcutta	..
Cadiz	„ 22	Bombay	2,000
Pottinger	May 6	Ditto	..
Shanghae	„ 18	Calcutta	4,575
Douro	„ 22	Bombay	21,317
Pekin	June 6	Ditto	42,375
Chusan	„ 20	Calcutta	8,600
Singapore	„ 22	Bombay	3,727
Cadiz	July 6	Ditto	14,000
Formosa	„ 18	Calcutta	..
Erin	„ 22	Bombay	..
Pottinger	August 6	Ditto	5,200
Shanghae	„ 17	Calcutta	11,365
Singapore	„ 22	Bombay	84,800
Ganges	September 11	Ditto	23,476
Norna	„ 25	Singapore	2,000
Chusan	„ 27	Bombay	69,047
Cadiz	October 11	Ditto	12,440
Formosa	„ 14	Calcutta	15,950
Erin	„ 28	Bombay	1,06,733
Malta	November 11	Ditto	1,92,312
Shanghae	„ 14	Calcutta	72,028
Singapore	„ 27	Bombay	1,68,301
Cadiz	December 12	Ditto	..
Lady Mary Wood	„ 19	Calcutta	82,297
Chusan	„ 29	Ditto	95,617
			17,89,183

(E. and O. E.)

(Signed) ROB. S. WALKER, *Superintendent, Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.*

Hong Kong, December 27, 1855.

Imports of Treasure into China, 1855.

Per Steamer	Date of Arrival.	From	Value in Dollars.
	1855		Dollars.
Pottinger	January 1	Bombay	8,99,731
Singapore	„ 29	Ditto	6,10,695
Shanghae	February 20	Calcutta	16,000
Cadiz	March 2	Bombay	16,89,321
Lady Mary Wood	„ 12	Calcutta	6,000
Chusan	„ 15	Ditto	7,500
Norna	April 2	Bombay	8,49,452
Singapore	„ 26	Ditto	8,92,944
Shanghae	May 11	Calcutta	7,640
Cadiz	„ 24	Bombay	6,91,494
Formosa	June 6	Calcutta	4,000
Ganges	„ 23	Bombay	4,37,437
Erin	July 14	Ditto	1,72,423
Singapore	„ 26	Ditto	11,99,396
Chusan	August 10	Calcutta	24,500
Pottinger	„ 26	Bombay	13,13,270
Formosa	September 10	Calcutta	12,530
Ganges	„ 24	Bombay	10,38,758
Precursor	October 17	Calcutta	78,967
Singapore	„ 26	Bombay	12,98,898
Shanghae	November 6	Calcutta	46,920
Norna	December 2	Bombay	9,60,626
Chusan	„ 18	Calcutta	32,700
			1,22,91,202

Exports of Treasure from China, 1855.

Per Steamer	Date of Departure.	For	Value in Dollars.
	1855		Dollars.
Pottinger	January 15	Bombay	1,95,092
Ganges	„ 22	Calcutta	57,911
Singapore	February 15	Bombay	2,36,388
Cadiz	March 15	Ditto	89,113
Shanghae	„ 20	Calcutta	4,036
Formosa	„ 28	Ditto	1,25,729
Norna	April 15	Bombay	1,91,046
Singapore	May 10	Ditto	4,24,096
Chusan	„ 24	Calcutta	3,70,793
Cadiz	June 10	Bombay	4,23,987
Formosa	„ 16	Calcutta	3,49,793
Ganges	July 10	Bombay	6,30,793
Shanghae	„ 18	Calcutta	2,49,135
Singapore	August 10	Bombay	3,41,037
Chusan	September 3	Calcutta	2,46,793
Pottinger	„ 15	Bombay	4,40,403
Formosa	„ 19	Calcutta	24,700
Ganges	October 15	Bombay	1,29,085
Precursor	November 3	Calcutta	2,26,235
Singapore	„ 15	Bombay	86,600
Shanghae	„ 23	Calcutta	61,712
Norna	December 15	Bombay	46,427
Chusan	„ 29	Calcutta	..
			49,46,904

(E. and O. E.)

(Signed) ROB. S. WALKER, *Superintendent, Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.*

Hong Kong, December 27, 1855.

Inclosure 11 in No. 26.

Messrs. Dent & Co. to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Hong Kong, December* 28, 1855.

WE have to acknowledge receipt of a copy of memorial addressed by Lord Shaftesbury (as Chairman of a Committee for relieving British intercourse with China from the baneful effects of a contraband trade in opium) to Lord Clarendon, and copy of his Lordship's reply.

Your Excellency has requested that we would furnish you with such observations as the matter might seem to require, or such as might be suggested by the remarks and statements of the memorialists.

But for your Excellency's request we should have hesitation in replying to a document bearing on the face of it such extraordinary charges, founded on assertions of the most peculiar nature, and exhibiting such a total want of conversance with commercial affairs, and the position of the trade in question. The document before us asserts as facts numerous points of grave character, and assuming that the basis is correct, proceeds to argue therefrom, that the opium trade is a dishonour to God and an injury to man, a violation of good faith with a foreign nation, as well as of our Treaty with that nation; a robbery of precious metals, and impoverisher of the people; the bane of legitimate trade in imports, and enhancing the cost of exports; compromising our national character and preventing extended intercourse with the Chinese; paralyzing missionary efforts, and an incentive to piracy; preventing the progress of Christianity or civilization; and, finally, the destroyer of 1,000,000, if not 2,000,000, human beings per annum. These assertions we will now examine somewhat, inquiring into the foundations on which they rest, and the arguments used in their support.

It is almost unnecessary to state that the trade is one in which nearly all, if not all, the British merchants in China, and a great number in India, are participators, whilst many of the merchants of other countries trading to China are equally and directly interested. It is true that the vessels plying between India and China (such as the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company's steamers) are principally under British colours, but that these colours are used with "scarce an exception" in the future transport of opium to the coast, is at variance with fact.

Were this the case, however, it would only affect the question in one of its bearings, viz., the power of Great Britain to put an end to the traffic under British colours. This she might do, but the prevention of the trade we consider quite beyond her power.

The memorialists assume the impoverishment of China by the export of bullion caused by the opium trade. At one time the balance of trade was undoubtedly against China; but it is not so now, nor has it been for several years past. Had the memorialists inquired into statistical facts instead of making bare assertions, they would have found that while of late years the import of opium has increased 100 per cent., a far greater amount of bullion is imported than what is exported from China. How it becomes the bane of legitimate trade in imports, and enhances the cost of exports, we are unable to perceive. On the contrary, by presenting a ready means of laying down funds, it prevents, to a certain extent, an undue premium being placed on the precious metals, and obviates the drain from Great Britain and other foreign countries in the ratio of its value. Of late years, and more especially at the present crisis, such a drain would be severely felt at home, and we cannot see that England is called upon to replenish the Imperial coffers at Pekin at her own expense.

The assertion that the consumers of opium would use British manufactures to a larger extent, commensurate with the relative values of the articles, were no opium imported, is totally unsupported, and requires a proof we are unable to find, and, until found, deny.

As an incentive to piracy we are not aware that it forms a greater inducement than bullion, or any article of ready realization, and the same argument might be used against manufactures were they to take the place of opium, as the memorialists presume.

That it is a breach of faith with China is a specious argument, but

unfounded on reality; for it is well known that on the points of Treaty being drawn up, the opium question was, by mutual consent, allowed to remain on its former footing. And why? Because the system of Chinese taxation is one of letting and sub-letting the customs of the country. The lessees had looked on the fees received for opium as part of their revenue, on which they based their rents, and had a direct tax been placed on the drug, an increased contribution would have been demanded by the Emperor, whose benign disposition towards his subjects on this point arises, no doubt, from the counsels of those most interested in maintaining the trade on its present footing, and who are not likely to enlighten their Sovereign as to its actual position.

The assertion of its effect on human life is certainly of a most grave and important character, one which ought not to be lightly made and should be accompanied by some tangible proofs, instead of a wide statement of the destruction of 1,000,000, if not 2,000,000, of human beings annually, a calculation which is open to an error of 100 per cent. by its own showing.

From whence this information was derived we know not; but in refutation we would point to the statement of the Rev. Dr. Medhurst, as published in the "North China Herald" of the 10th November last, as follows:

"An American missionary who lately visited England is reported to have stated that the smokers of the contraband article have increased from 8,000,000 to 15,000,000, yielding an annual death harvest of more than 1,000,000.

"Such statements do great harm: they produce a fictitious and groundless excitement in the mind of the religious and philanthropic public at home, while they steel against all reasonable and moderate representations the minds of the political and mercantile body abroad. The estimate given has not even the semblance of truth—it is an outrageous exaggeration."

The same gentleman (whose information is drawn from an intimacy with China and Chinese, of which few or none other Protestant missionaries can boast) states as an approximate, that the total number of persons using the imported drug may be 2,000,000, but while he opposes himself to the traffic, he abstains from all such statements as that in the memorial.

Doubtless, excess in this, as in any other stimulant, or article of luxury, must have a baneful effect, but for one man enervated by opium here, there may be found great numbers at home enervated by ardent spirits. Deplorable as this may be, we doubt if the enactment of a "Maine Liquor Law" would effect a change for the better, or be supported even by the memoralists. In Hong Kong, where labour is abundant, wages high, and no restrictions placed on the sale or use of opium, we find a robust, hardworking, healthy population. Excess in this or other things leads to decay; but we deny that it is the usual consequent of the use of opium.

The doctrine advanced in the memorial that one country is bound to cease the cultivation of a plant to which the climate is favourable, and from which it derives a large revenue, because another country ostensibly objects to its importation, while it eagerly seeks a supply, is one we cannot subscribe to, believing it to be opposed to all the principles of commerce, and the wealth of nations. But were the culture of the poppy entirely checked in India, the use of opium in China would be but partially stopped, for the quantity produced by native growth is known to be very extensive, and it is stated, on good authority, that the culture of the plant is steadily increasing in the north-western provinces. It is impossible to ascertain its actual extent, but an inference may be drawn from the fact that the low price ruling for opium, at one time this season, was by the Chinese ascribed to the competition of the native growth in the interior.

That missionary efforts and the spread of Christianity are prevented by this traffic is an assertion based on others already refuted, and where the foundation is incorrect the superstructure is untenable.

The opium trade, like any other, is open to objections from those whose views of commerce are more theoretical than practical—views no doubt conscientiously held and firmly believed by the possessors, but unsupported by facts, or by the opinion of those whose experience is greater and whose principles are as just.

We have, &c.
(Signed) DENT & CO.

Inclosure 12 in No. 26.

Dr. Dempster to Mr. Mercer.

Sir, *Hong Kong, January 5, 1856.*

WITH reference to my letter of the 11th ultimo, in reply to yours of the 4th of December, I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that in compliance with his Memorandum, I consulted with Dr. Harland and other medical practitioners, on the subject of deaths distinctly traceable to the use of opium, and regret that I can afford no satisfactory information. However, I beg to inclose reports furnished by several Tea-poas resident in this Colony, and from which it will be observed that the deaths occurring from the use of the narcotic are but few.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. CARROLL DEMPSTER,
Colonial Surgeon.

Inclosure 13 in No. 26.

Reports.

BY the order have obeyed and ascertained the inhabitants of Chung-wan and Hah-wan (the Centre and Canton Bazaars.)

In the Chung-wan (Centre Bazaar) there are about 5,800 inhabitants.

The number that smoke opium, merely because they like it, are upwards of 2,600.

The number that smoke opium are upwards of 300.

In the Hah-wan (Canton Bazaar) there are upwards of 1,200 inhabitants.

The number that smoke opium, merely because they like it, are upwards of 600.

The number that smoke opium are upwards of 100.

The number that died for cause of smoking opium very few.

Dated Yuet-man year, 11th month, 20th day. (December 29, 1855.)

(Signed) Chung-wan and Hah-wan Teapoa's Report.

The number of male residents at Sheong-wan are estimated as following :

This year have ascertained the number of male residents are upwards of 13,000.

There are certain 3,000 opium-smokers: 300 smoke 8 mace each day; 700 smoke 5 mace each day; 1,000 smoke 3 mace each day. The rest smoke 1 mace, more or less.

The number that smoke opium merely because they like it, are upwards of 4,000.

The number that got sick for cause of opium-smoking went home, and did not die here.

Dated December 29, 1855.

(Signed) Tea-poa of Sheong-wan, Tong-Chew Report.

By order have ascertained the number of inhabitants of Tai-ping-shan.

There are upwards of 5,300 men.

The number that smoke opium because they like it are upwards of 1,200.

The number that smoke opium are upwards of 600.

The number that died for cause of smoking opium very few.

Dated Yuet-man year, 11th month, 20th day. (December 29, 1855.)

(Signed) Tai-ping-shan Tea-poa's Report.

By order have ascertained that in Wan-tsai there are upwards of 1,600 inhabitants.

Those that smoke opium merely because they like it, are upwards of 500 men.

Those that smoke opium are upwards of 200 men.

Those that died for cause of smoking opium, none.

Dated Yuet-man year, 11th month, 20th day. (December 29, 1855.)

(Signed) Wan-tsai Tea-poa's Report.

By order have ascertained that in Wang-nai-choon there are upwards of 200 men.

The number that smoke opium are upwards of 10 men.

The number that smoke opium merely because they like it, are few only.

The number that died for cause of smoking opium very few.

Dated Yuet-man year, 11th month, 20th day. (December 29, 1855.)

(Signed) Wang-nai-choon Tea-poa's Report.

By order have ascertained the number of inhabitants of Ting-loong-chow (East point).

There are upwards of 2,500 inhabitants.

The number that smoke opium merely because they like it, are upwards of 300.

The number that smoke opium are upwards of 100.

Dated Yuet-man year, 11th month, 20th day. (December 29, 1855.)

(Signed) Ting-loon-chow Tea-poa's Report.

Inclosure 14 in No. 26.

Messrs. Lindsay & Co. to Sir J. Bowring.

Sir, *Hong Kong, January 7, 1856.*

WE have the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your despatch under date the 27th October, 1855, from the Superintendency of Trade, inclosing to us, at your Excellency's request, copy of a Memorial addressed to the Earl of Clarendon by the Chairman of the Committee for relieving British intercourse with China from the baneful effects of a contraband trade in opium, and also inclosing a copy of his Lordship's reply to that Memorial.

In acceding to your Excellency's request, and in passing a few remarks on the Memorial in question, we feel bound to state that, while, from the importance of the subject, the party from which the representation proceeds, and the high grounds taken by the memorialists, we had every reason to expect otherwise, we find the question treated in a manner indicative, in our opinion, of a great want of knowledge of the ordinary rules of commerce. We find assertions of the most sweeping character, and statistics of the vastest inaccuracy, brought forward without hesitation, and, apparently, without previous examination. We find, also, those connected with the opium traffic stigmatised in the most unbounded terms, as carrying on a trade in little differing from piracy; one "dishonouring to God and the character of our nation," and the cause of the annual destruction of millions of the human race; a trade inducing armed resistance to the constituted authorities of China, robbing that country annually of a vast amount of its precious metals, and "placing a foul blot on our national honour and philanthropy."

The three points pre-eminently brought forward in the Memorial, and to which we would allude, are:—

1. The exclusively British character which the memorialists attribute to the

whole trade, as well in its subsequent stages in China as in its origin in India.

2. The very erroneous ground taken by the memorialists when viewing the question from a commercial aspect.

3. The estimates of the number of opium-smokers, and of the deaths resulting from that habit: and this is so grave a matter that, if the charge be not clearly proved, the confidence with which the other charges, nearly equally grave, will be received and entertained, must be much shaken.

It is hardly necessary to draw your Excellency's attention to the fact that the opium trade in China is by no means exclusively British in character; on the contrary, that mercantile houses (American, and of other nations) have always been, and are still, very largely connected with it; that vessels (American, and of other flags) have been constantly serving in the trade on the coast of China in the employ of others than British subjects; that such steamers and vessels are at present so engaged, uninterfered with, and not even discountenanced, as the memorialists assert, by their own national authorities; finally, it is a well-known fact by all resident in China that the direct importation of opium into the very port of Canton was not commenced, and is not systematically carried on, by vessels under the British flag; whilst, owing to the greater stringency of the British authorities compared with those of other nations, it is equally well known that vessels, on being sold, have been transferred to some other national flag, from the main object of thus being enabled to pursue the trade without risk from the British authorities.

In considering the commercial view of the subject taken by the memorialists, it would be sufficient merely to state, that they appear altogether to lose sight of the two all-important facts that supply and demand, limited as the latter must be by the small extent of our sphere of operations, must always regulate the prices paid for our manufactured goods, and that the export of treasure from China will be mainly influenced by the state of exchanges.

The memorialists, whilst attributing the whole change to the increased trade in opium, compare the prices of long cloths in 1837 and 1854. Surely it should have occurred to them that they were instituting a comparison of a most unfair and unreasonable nature, if the deductions they drew from it were to form the grounds of condemnation of the opium trade; it should have been remembered that, at the period (1837) to which they allude, the trade was just ceasing to be in the hands of a most powerful monopoly; whilst, in 1854, not only is the cost of production of the same goods excessively diminished, the trade in China open to all, and one exhibiting the keenest competition, but the country, especially near the ports to which we have access, and in which these goods are offered for sale, has been ravaged by rebellion, and the scene of complete anarchy, a state of things from which the "thinking masses" of our mother-country were led to hope for the speedy regeneration of China, but the intermediate effects of which upon our trade in manufactured goods they appear unable to realise.

Waiving any comparison in the consumption of British manufactures for the special period which, by reason of the stoppage resulting from the rebellion, would but lead to very erroneous conclusions, we obtain the following approximate figures for the direct trade of China since 1852, a period since which the memorialists appear not to have regarded the general course of trade in China, but solely the increase in the importation of opium:

Importation of opium—	Chests.
In 1853, say	56,000
1854, ,, ...	67,000
1855, ,, ...	70,000

Importation of treasure per Peninsular and Oriental Company's steamers—

	Dollars.
In 1854	22,710,618
1855	12,291,202

Export of treasure, per Peninsular and Oriental Company's steamers—

	Dollars.
In 1854	1,789,183
1855	5,128,183

Export of tea season—	lbs.
In 1852-53	69,500,000
1853-54	81,000,000
1854-55	85,500,000
Export of silk—	Bales.
In 1852-53	28,500
1853-54	61,000
1854-55	51,000

The conclusion forced upon us by the above figures is not either that our trade has been in a "process of annihilation," or that China, thanks to the heaviest importations of opium yet known, has been in a state of progressive impoverishment.

We must here remark, that with returning quietude in the country we are seeing a very extensive demand for manufactured goods again arising.

We may safely state that, had it not been for the funds supplied by opium importations, the trade of China with Great Britain during the last two years could not have been carried on without causing a drain of bullion, which, heavily felt as it has even now been, would have entailed the most serious inconvenience to the national resources, and derangement of the cash-balances of Great Britain.

The argument of the memorialists that were the opium trade stopped the Chinese would take the equivalent in British manufactures, needs, we think, but one remark—that the wish must have been father to the thought; but that the expression of it exhibits a curious amount of ignorance of the extent of the Chinese demand for British goods, and of the active competition arising from the cheapness of the native manufactures.

Your Excellency will, we hope, allow us to refer you, in refutation of the daring estimate of the memorialists as to the number of opium-smokers and annual victims of that habit, to two letters lately inserted in the "North China Herald" by the Rev. Dr. Medhurst. Certainly the reverend gentleman cannot but be regarded as a strong objector to the trade on general grounds; but as possessing an experience of China and the Chinese such as few others, if any, can claim, and as wishing to further the cause he adopts by moderation and truth, not by overstatements and exaggerations, he feels himself bound in candour and in honour to show, by the most practical tests, how wild and arbitrary are the statements of the memorialists, and how deeply calculated to injure the cause they are intended to assist.

By these tests it is ascertained that the aggregate of smokers of imported opium must approximate to the very number which the memorialists represent as the annual victims of the trade.

Great, we think, must be the responsibility of those who can without due examination adopt such unparalleled exaggerations; who can embody them into the most serious charges against their fellowmen, whom they represent to a public, relying upon their careful conscientious leading, as the objects of the most merited indignation and censure.

In concluding our remarks, we would state our belief that the opium trade is a necessity, not only for the Chinese as consumers of the article, but for British trade as the means whereby a very large portion of the funds required for operations in produce to Great Britain is laid down; that the British Government by interfering with its subjects in the conduct of this trade, while unable to put a stop to its proceeding under other auspices, would be but sacrificing the national trade for the benefit of other countries not so scrupulous as the memorialists suppose. We would further pronounce our firm conviction that the opium trade, though undoubtedly the cause of much suffering to the intemperate, is not on this account more open to censure than the trade in spirituous liquors openly sanctioned in our native land, and than many other trades in articles the bane of which is not in their use properly restricted, but in their abuse, and we would earnestly press upon your Excellency's consideration that the wisest and best course for Her Majesty's Government to pursue, is to urge strongly the legalization of the trade as the most effectual means of removing any objectionable appearances at present existing, and of establishing on an acknowledged footing, a trade which must exist.

We strongly dissent from the view "that the hostility to allowing us

increased intercourse proceeds from the fear of our extending the use of opium," and would merely state our opinion that if Her Majesty's Government would obtain for its subjects free access to the various rivers, towns, and sea-ports of this vast Empire, a trade would be carried on which would prove the most effectual means of introducing civilization and Christianity, and of adding a farther most important stimulus to British manufacturing interests.

We have, &c.

(Signed) LINDSAY & CO.

Appendix.

No. 1.

Memorial.

To the Right Hon. the Earl of Clarendon, K.G., &c., Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

YOUR Memorialists, under the most solemn conviction that the contraband traffic in opium on the coast of China, carried on, with scarce an exception, only under English colours and by British subjects, is attended with a more appalling mortality than ever was the case in the Slave Trade, is so dishonouring to God and the character of our nation, and so prejudicial to the commercial interests of both countries, that we feel it to be our duty, especially at this time, respectfully to lay before your Lordship the following statements in justification of our opinions ; a course we have felt urged upon us the more imperatively by a consideration of the frightfully aggravated result that must follow upon the great and somewhat recent extension of that traffic, together with the fact that Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary in China, only a short time since, induced the King of Siam to admit opium to be imported by British subjects into that country free of duty, ostensibly for the use of foreign residents, but which will certainly be smuggled into that country to the injury of the people and the prevention of legitimate trade.

1. The Right Honourable Viscount Palmerston stated in a despatch to Captain Elliot, Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary in China, "no protection can be afforded to enable British subjects to violate the laws of the country to which they trade." Lord Broughton says, "Far be it from me to wish to say anything less than was deserved of the unfortunate results of that traffic or to palliate them;" and Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary in China, in 1839, says, "After the most deliberate reconsideration, he would once more declare his own opinion that in its general effects, it was intensely mischievous to every branch of trade, and was rapidly staining the British character with deep disgrace; I see little to choose between it and piracy;" and yet this traffic has increased, in some measure owing to the fact that opium is carried by the mail steamers, from 40,000 chests in 1843, till it has now reached the frightful amount of 75,000 chests of 134 lbs. each, to effect the consumption of which, it has been estimated that 20,000,000 of persons would be required, and that upon an average one-tenth of these die from using it; if it be assumed that only one-half that number fall victims annually, we have the appalling fact that 1,000,000 of human beings are annually sacrificed to enrich a few people, and to save the Indian Government from the trouble of finding a more legitimate means of obtaining a revenue.

2. The British Government indirectly, and the Indian Government directly, by the growth of this poisonous drug, and by having it prepared especially for the contraband traffic in China, are guilty of a breach of good faith and of a complicity with smugglers; which injustice is the more flagrant from the fact that we allow upwards of twenty vessels, bearing the English flag and armed to resist even the constituted authorities in the execution of the laws of their country, as well as the stipulations of our Treaty, to lie at various parts along the coast

for the sole purpose of smuggling, without notice or molestation, in contravention of an express Article of our Treaty; the XIIth Article of the Supplement to which provides that "the British Plenipotentiary shall instruct the Consuls to carefully scrutinize the conduct of British subjects trading under their superintendence, and in the event of any smuggling transactions coming to their knowledge, to apprise the Chinese authorities, who, as above stated, may proceed, in virtue of our Treaty with them, to seize and confiscate all goods, whatever their value or nature, that may have been so smuggled."

3. Apart from the violation of good faith and Treaty stipulations, our nation is involved in a sin of enormous turpitude, in sanctioning the growth of a poisonous drug that destroys the lives of millions, subjects and dependents of the British Crown as well as foreigners, the only plea offered for which is, that a large revenue is derived by the Indian Government, large nearly in the direct ratio of the numbers destroyed.

4. It impoverishes the people of China by withdrawing the precious metals, and with them their means of developing the internal resources of the country, and at no distant period it may reasonably be expected that our trade with China will be reduced to a very limited amount; and the present effect on legitimate articles of trade, such as tea, silk, sugar, &c., is to raise the price to the consumer, and to exclude, to a great extent, our home manufactures from the Chinese market, which evil will increase; as the larger importations of opium will lower the price, so it will be taken in exchange for larger quantities of silks and tea, and will to that further extent exclude home manufactures. Under any circumstances, the price of all imports from China will be raised, and the remunerative prices of our exports reduced.

5. The authorities have manifested a steady hostility to this trade, both on moral and financial grounds: thus the late Emperor said, "I cannot prevent the introduction of the flowing poison: gain-seeking and corrupt men will, for profit and sensuality, defeat my wishes; but nothing will induce me to derive a revenue from the vice and misery of my people;" and the present Emperor, after some months' consideration, determined to adhere to this decision of his father. The hostility of the insurgent Chinese is even more decided; they have introduced their prohibition to its use into a note appended to their moral code: and therefore in winking at the trade, and fostering the growth of opium in India, we are compromising our national character and interests.

There can be no reasonable doubt but that the hostility to allowing us to have increased intercourse arises from the fear of our extending the use of opium amongst their people, and we cannot hope for that friendly and extended intercourse that is so necessary to the full development of China's resources, till we act more consistently with probity and good faith than we do at present on the subject of this trade.

It is to be observed that other Western nations either prohibit the traffic, or so discountenance it, that their subjects seek a refuge for their practice under the use of our flag.

The conduct of some of our merchants and public functionaries in respect of this trade paralyses the efforts of our missionaries, and the nations whose subjects do not embark in it obtain an influence most prejudicial to our national character and commercial interests.

6. According to the statement of the Canton Chamber of Commerce, the excess of value of the exports from China to England, over that of the imports from China to England, was in 1837 about 3,200,000*l.* sterling, and this excess in respect of the United States for the same year was 860,000*l.*, making together the sum of 4,060,000*l.*, which continued about the same for each successive year till 1852, showing an annual balance on the legalised commerce of 4,060,000*l.* in favour of China, which might have enabled the Chinese to take, with profit to themselves, our manufactures to the enormous amount of 3,200,000*l.*, had not opium been smuggled in to the value of nearly 7,000,000*l.*, thus depriving them, not only of this cash balance of 3,200,000*l.*, but also of the money value of the opium in excess of this balance, amounting to nearly 4,000,000*l.* more, so that China has been annually "robbed" of 7,000,000*l.* for an article not only intrinsically valueless, but one producing the greatest evils, moral and commercial. Ninety millions having been abstracted from that country within the century, they are now unable to pay remunerating prices for our legitimate articles of trade. Long cloths quoted at 1*l.* in 1837 were quoted at from 7*s.* to

10*s.* in 1851, while opium retained nearly its original price; and the diminution of prices was even greater on other articles. The Lancaster and Yorkshire goods being sold below the price in England, the freight and other expenses must be charged on the teas and silks taken in exchange; and thus the British public is made to pay the Indian duty on opium, and merchants' profits on a trade which is destructive of legitimate commerce, a tax upon a prime necessary of life to all classes, and injurious to the imperial revenue.

The Chinese Government have had astuteness enough to perceive that this traffic was destructive, both to moral and commercial prosperity of their people, and would eventually prove fatal to the Empire, but apprehended that any more decided steps to stop it would eventuate in another opium war with us, which would, in their estimation, be a more fatal result; an apprehension which it is both our duty and our interest to relieve them from.

7. It is said that the East Indian Government derive a revenue of 3,000,000*l.* from this source; but against this, even in a pecuniary point of view, a set-off must be made for the following:—

(1.) The demoralization and depopulation of whole districts in India; for a moral population is wealth.

(2.) The interest of the large capital invested in it.

(3.) The profits which would accrue from a legitimate trade and profits on the growth of useful products for the home market.

Mr. Bruce, Superintendent of tea cultivation in Assam, says "that the effect of the use of opium in that country has been to depopulate it and turn it into a land of wild beasts, and to degenerate its people from a fine race to the most abject, servile, crafty, and demoralized race in India. In consequence of its use women have fewer children, and these few never live to be old; the father will steal, sell his property, his children, the mother of his children, and, finally, even commit murder to obtain it."

The "Friend of India," in an able article treating the subject on financial principles, questions the policy of the Indian Government in extending the cultivation of opium; and the impolicy of the measure on the same grounds, as applied to the whole wants of the Empire, is evident now that the demand for seeds, hemp, and food, for the mother country, is opening new markets for legitimate articles of trade, and affording an opportunity of getting rid of this foul blot on our national honour and philanthropy.

8. It leads to piracy. One of the recently recorded acts of this kind committed on a Hong Kong vessel was to obtain opium. The most lawless Chinese are engaged to smuggle it, and their vessels are armed for defence, but to which they do not confine themselves, and very many of the minor Government officials are debauched by bribes directly or indirectly given to induce them to wink at this unrighteous traffic.

Your memorialists having shown the trade in opium to be dishonouring to God, and most cruel, that it prevents the progress of Christianity or civilization, and is most injurious to the commercial interests and honour of the nation, humbly pray that your Lordship will not recommend the ratification of that portion of the proposed Treaty with Siam which provides for the introduction of opium into that country.

Your memorialists are assured that if any proposition is made to the Chinese Government to legalize the traffic, no amount of professions of amity will suffice to disabuse the Chinese mind of the idea that we have no wish to reciprocate advantages, or any desire except that of enriching our country, even though it might be by the dismemberment of their Empire, and the destruction of their people; on the other hand, the adoption of their language when describing the evils of the traffic, and its embodiment in a Treaty, together with stipulations to use all legitimate means to stop it, cannot fail of being so acceptable as to obtain us important commercial advantages.

Your memorialists further pray that your Lordship will move Her Majesty's Government to take steps to ensure that the conduct all of Her Majesty's subjects, official and others, may be brought more into consonance with the stipulations of the Treaty with China, and with the enlightened and humane feelings of the Government and thinking masses of that country on the subject, as well as with those of all other nations trading there, by morally discountenancing that traffic, and by withholding all legal and official aid for the enforce-

ment of claims, money or other, arising out of opium sales, and by treating as pirates all opium smugglers who may have recourse to violence or bloodshed to prevent legal seizures of that drug.

Your Lordship's very obedient servant,

(Signed) SHAFTESBURY,

Chairman of Committee for relieving British intercourse with China from the baneful effects of a Contraband Trade in Opium.

No. 2.

The Earl of Chichester to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 28.)

My Lord, *Stanmore, September* 24, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to transmit the accompanying Memorial to Her Majesty from the missionaries residing at Ningpo, in China.

The memorialists have entrusted me with the Memorial in consequence of my connection with the Church Missionary Society, to which three of them belong.

Your Lordship is, I am sure, already aware of the dreadful evil to which the Memorial refers, and that, besides its demoralizing effects upon the Chinese population, their knowledge of the great profits derived from the opium trade by British merchants has the effect of counteracting the moral and religious influence which our countrymen would otherwise exercise over that intelligent and interesting people.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CHICHESTER.

Inclosure in No. 2.

Memorial.

To the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, Victoria, by the grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Memorial of all your Majesty's faithful and loyal subjects resident as Missionaries at Ningpo, in China.

May it please your Majesty,

WE, your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, residing at Ningpo, within the dominions of His Majesty the Emperor of China, having deeply reflected on the evils resulting from the opium traffic, feel constrained, by a sense of duty to God and man, to submit the following considerations in a Memorial to your Majesty, under the hope that your Majesty may be graciously pleased to adopt such measures as may tend to the suppression of a trade which tells with such demoralizing and destructive effects upon so large a portion of the human family :—

1. Your memorialists believe the opium traffic, in its consequences, to be productive of an incalculable amount of evil to your Majesty's ally the Emperor of China, and to the countless multitudes of his subjects of all classes, by the annual drainage of enormous sums of money from the resources of the Empire, all irretrievably sunk in this one article of contraband trade, without the least reproductive good; also by the immense sacrifice of human life annually brought about by the consumption of the poisonous drug itself, and by the constant impoverishment of millions of families through the indulgence of one or more of their members in the ruinous vice of opium-smoking; with its many other fearfully-demoralizing effects on the people at large: all combining to produce

an amount of physical and moral evil, together with political and commercial stagnation, which most seriously affects the best interests of the Chinese nation.

2. Your memorialists believe that, by reason of the real or supposed connection of your Majesty's Government with this abominable traffic, the name and honour of your Majesty, as well as of your Majesty's loyal subjects, are tarnished in the eyes of the Chinese nation, who naturally feel (as some of your Majesty's attached and faithful subjects, both in China and at home, are also constrained to feel) that the perpetuation of this destructive and contraband traffic is imposed upon them by the direct or indirect sanction of your Majesty's Government, either in openly co-operating with those of your Majesty's subjects in China and elsewhere who are engaged in the trade; or in quietly overlooking the matter as something beyond their province to interfere with; or in refusing to comply with the stipulations of Treaty in the confiscation of opium traders, when the fact comes publicly before them that such vessels, flying your Majesty's flag, appear, without the least attempt at concealment, in the open ports of China, before the very eyes of your Majesty's Consuls, undisguisedly engaged in this contraband traffic; circumstances which cannot be unknown even to his Excellency Sir John Bowring, your Majesty's Superintendent of Trade in China, as, on the occasion of his Excellency's late visit to Ningpo, in the autumn of the past year, his Excellency must have been aware that one of those opium vessels was then lying at anchor at this port, which vessel is still here, openly engaged in this execrable trade.

3. Your memorialists believe that the interests of legitimate trade on the part of your Majesty's faithful and honourable subjects in China, in its present enlargement and future development, as well as the interests of legitimate trade on the part of the subjects of your Majesty's ally the Emperor of China, are seriously impeded and injured by this contraband traffic, both by diverting from their legitimate and remunerative avenues so large a proportion of the available resources of the Chinese nation, and turning them into this one polluted channel of illegitimate trade, so demoralizing in its effects, so paralyzing to the vitality and energy of all profitable and legitimate commerce; and also from its tendency to prevent the extension of international trade beyond its present limits, by rendering all patriotic Chinese naturally reluctant to throw open their country any further to the introduction of that poison whose devastating effects have already been so fearfully conspicuous.

4. But, above all, your memorialists believe that Christianity itself, which is the glory of your Majesty's realm, and the introduction of which into the Chinese Empire can alone form a sure and permanent foundation for the erection of true civilization, and the development of such international relations between your Majesty's country and that of your Majesty's ally the Emperor of China as shall prove conducive to the mutual advantage of both, is materially hindered and fearfully blasphemed by the continuance of this opium traffic, and the connection which the Chinese people universally suppose your Majesty's Government to have with the abomination. It is a subject of the deepest concern to your Majesty's faithful subjects, whose efforts and energies are devoted to the diffusion of the light of Christianity amongst this benighted people, and one which we feel will strike a chord of sympathy in the breast of your Majesty, as well as of your Majesty's Christian people at large, that all the efforts of your Majesty's faithful subjects in this direction are fearfully counteracted by the existence and continuance of this unchristian traffic; "for," naturally say the Chinese people, "how can we be favourably impressed with your expressions of desire to enlighten our minds, or to benefit us in our temporal and eternal condition, when we see at the same time before our eyes such palpable proofs of your efforts to destroy us both in body and soul?"

Your memorialists, therefore, would humbly pray, and more especially now, on the prospective renewal of the Treaty between your Majesty and your Majesty's ally the Emperor of China, that it may please your Majesty graciously to take the above into your Majesty's most serious consideration, and that, in concert with your Majesty's advisers, you may be able to adopt such measures as may tend to the suppression of a trade so prejudicial alike to the interests of your Majesty's country and that of your Majesty's ally the Emperor of China; so calculated to tarnish, in the eyes of 300,000,000 of the human family, a name which elsewhere has ever stood forward so conspicuously and nobly on the side

of justice and the oppressed; and, above all, a trade which so outrages the principles and teachings of that Book which has been, and must continue to be, the great support and stay of your Majesty's throne and country.

And your Majesty's memorialists will ever pray, &c.

Your Majesty's most devoted subjects and servants,

(Signed) R. H. COBBOLD, M.A., *Clerk.*
W. A. RUSSELL, B.A., *Clerk.*
THOS. H. HUDSON, *Baptist Missionary.*
FRED. F. GOUGH, M.A., *Clerk.*
MARY ANN ALDERSEY.

June 5, 1855.

CHINA.

PAPERS relating to the Opium Trade in China.

1842—1856.

Presented to the House of Lords by Command of Her Majesty, in pursuance of their Address of May 8, 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

HONG KONG.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 1 July 1857;—*for*,

"COPIES of, or EXTRACTS from, any PAPERS connected with the CONFINEMENT of CHINESE PRISONERS at *Hong Kong*, and with the TRIAL of a BAKER and others on the CHARGE of POISONING."

Colonial Office, 2 July 1857.

C. FORTESCUE.

(*Mr. Fortescue.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 3 *July* 1857.

DESPATCHES FROM GOVERNOR SIR J. BOWRING - - - p. 1

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE, THE RIGHT HON. H. LABOUCHERE, M.P. - - - - - - - p. 8

APPENDIX - - - - - - - - - - - - - p. 10

SCHEDULE.

HONG KONG.

DESPATCHES FROM GOVERNOR SIR J. BOWRING.

Number in Series.	Date and Number.	SUBJECT.	Page.
1	29 Jan. 1857 (20)	Reporting the arrest of Alum the Baker in Macao, with seven others, on the charge of administering poison in the bread with intent to murder, and his committal for trial at the Supreme Court - - - - - - -	1
2	11 Feb. 1857 (28)	Reporting the trial and acquittal of Alum and the other prisoners concerned in the charge of bread poisoning, and the subsequent measures taken - - - - -	1
3	14 Feb. 1857 (33) (Extract.)	Enclosing a representation from certain inhabitants of the Colony recommending that Alum be not released, and that precautions be taken to prevent his communication with other parties - - - - - - - - -	4
4	20 Feb. 1857 (38)	Reporting the release, on certain conditions, with the advice of the Executive Council, of the 51 prisoners connected with the recent attempts at poisoning - - - - -	5
5	25 Feb. 1857 (39) (Extract.)	Remarks in reference to the Juries called on to serve in the Colony - - - - - - - - - - -	6

DESPATCHES FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE, THE RIGHT HON. H. LABOUCHERE, M.P.

1	8 May 1857 (60)	Acknowledging the Despatch No. 2 of series, reporting the trial and acquittal of Alum and the other prisoners, and stating on what grounds only fresh criminal proceedings can be properly instituted - - - - - - -	8
2	8 May 1857 (61)	Acknowledging Despatch No. 4 of series, detailing the measures adopted in the case of the 51 prisoners apprehended on the charge of poisoning - - - - -	8
3	15 May 1857 - (Confidential.)	Stating that reports have reached Her Majesty's Government that considerable hardship and suffering were inflicted on prisoners apprehended in the recent poisoning cases, no official intelligence of which has been received; and requesting to be furnished with a Report on the subject - - - - - - - - - - -	9

APPENDIX.

1	14 Feb. 1857 -	Extract from the "Hong Kong Gazette," containing Letters from the Superintendent of Police, in reference to the treatment of the prisoners apprehended on the recent charge of poisoning - - - - - - - - -	10
2	7 Feb. 1857 - 11 Feb. 1857 - 14 Feb. 1857 -	Report of the trial of Alum and others, extracted from "The Friend of China and Hong Kong Gazette" Newspaper - - - - - - - - - - - -	12
3	6 Jan. 1857 -	An Ordinance, No. 2 of 1857, "for better securing the Peace of the Colony" - - - - - - - - - -	31

RETURN, &c.

HONG KONG.

No. 1.

No. 1.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir John Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.

(No. 20.) Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong, January 29, 1857.
(Received March 20, 1857.)

Sir,

At the conclusion of my last Despatch on the state of the Colony, No. 14 of 15th instant, I mentioned a diabolical attempt to destroy the lives of the whole European community by poison.

I have now the honour to report, that an immediate investigation was made; that Alum, the proprietor of the bakery, who had left that morning in a steamer, was arrested that night in Macao, and brought back here; and that he and seven others connected with his establishment have been committed for trial at the Supreme Court on a charge of administering poison with intent to murder.

The criminal sessions begin to-day, but as there are ten cases, and this is the last in the calendar, the trial will not come on in time for a final report by to-morrow's mail steamer.

As may be imagined, the public excitement was intense, and has not yet altogether subsided. The persons who have suffered are said to be between 300 and 400 in number, and the rumour is that a rising was intended had the attempt been successful.

The analysis of the bread shows arsenic in very large quantity, and it is imagined that the excess of the poison rendered it inefficient by causing its early ejection from the stomach.

I refrain from making further remark on this extraordinary case until the conclusion of the trial, which shall be duly made known to you.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 2.

No. 2.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir John Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.

(No. 28.) Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Hong, February 11, 1857.
(Received April 8, 1857.)
(Answered No. 60, May 8, 1857, page 8.)

Sir,

In continuation of my Despatch No. 20, of 29th ultimo, I have now the honour to report that Alum the baker and nine others have been tried and acquitted at the criminal sessions of the Supreme Court on the capital charge of administering poison with intent to kill.

The trial lasted five days, commencing on the 2d and ending on the 6th instant. One juror, the foreman, was dissentient.

I caused the prisoners to be arrested on leaving Court, and detained, under the recent Ordinance, No. 2. of 1857.*

* Vide Appendix No. 3. Page 31.

The Attorney General has doubted the legality of the detention; but I am confident that the legal advisers of Her Majesty's Government at home will

HONG KONG.

bear me out in my construction of the terms of the Deportation Ordinance No. 2, of 1857.

Encl. 1.
Encls. 2 and 3.
Encls. 4 and 5.

I enclose the correspondence* that has taken place on this embarrassing and painful subject, as well as copies of two petitions that have reached me, and translations of two memorials from Chinese inhabitants of the Colony.

(* *Note.*—Not presented.)

I have not been willing absolutely to repudiate the suggestion of the Attorney General, that further proceedings should be taken against Alum in other cases of poisoning; but having confidentially consulted the Judge, who recommends me to put an absolute veto upon such a course until I have an opinion from home as to its advisability, I shall detain Alum in gaol, and wait your instructions in reference to the matter before I consent to his release or authorize new indictments to be prepared.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.
&c. &c. &c.

Encl. 1. in No. 2.

Enclosure 1. in No. 2.

Extract from Attorney General's Report of the January Criminal Sessions, relative to the Trial of the Bread Poisoning Case.

"In this last case the jury were divided, the foreman, Mr. Macleod, as it is understood, being in favour of a capital conviction, and the verdict being in fact returned by him as that of 'five to one.'

"The evidence given for the prisoners tended in no wise to discharge but in some very important particulars to confirm that for the Crown. I am at a loss to explain the verdict, which produced, I regret to add, a strong demonstration of disapproval on the part of a crowded audience. I venture to believe that I did my best to ensure a conviction; and I have to express to Mr. May, who devoted his whole time, and to Mr. Cooper Turner, who, from the outset, volunteered his gratuitous assistance, my grateful acknowledgments of services rendered to the prosecution.

"The Chief Justice summed up with impartiality, and, I am happy to say, strongly approved of my exposition of the law of evidence applicable to that case of secret crime. From one or two expressions which seemed to escape from his lips unawares, the impression generally entertained is that his Lordship inclined to the belief in Alum's guilt.

"There is nothing in this acquittal which can in any way shackle the justices of the peace in securing or His Excellency in adjudicating upon the prisoners, within the meaning and letter of the Deportation Ordinance.

"In conclusion, I will only observe, that the other results of this laborious session have been the transportation of one convict for life, of another for ten years, the recording of sentences of death against four, and the passing of sentence of death against one, besides the condemnation of prisoners in two cases to long terms of imprisonment with hard labour, and the commitment of the person guilty of attempting to bribe the juror, in the case already mentioned, to prison for six months for his contempt."

Encl. 2. in No. 2.

Enclosure 2. in No. 2.

To His Excellency the Governor in Executive Council.

Victoria, Hong Kong, February 7, 1857.

We, the undersigned, residents in this Colony, beg respectively to submit to you the following facts relative to Alum and nine other prisoners, now under detention under Ordinance 2. of 1857, and also relative to 42 other prisoners similarly detained.

We submit, that the first above-mentioned class of prisoners, having been acquitted after a trial of a length unexampled in the Colony, by a majority of five jurors to one, their subsequent apprehension and detention are calculated to throw discredit on our system of administering justice in the eyes of our Chinese population, who have been led to understand that a man cannot be twice called in question for the same offence, which is in reality the case in the present instance. Furthermore, we are of opinion that prisoners who have stood their trial, and have been legally absolved from the consequences of the crime of which they are accused, should not, by law, be made responsible for any secondary consequences arising out of that accusation. We are, however, strongly of opinion, that it is absolutely necessary for the interests of this Colony that every individual connected with the Esing establishment should be compelled to absent himself from the Colony, but not by deportation, to which, under the peculiar circumstances, we object, unless voluntary banishment be not self-imposed.

We therefore propose that due security be demanded for the immediate departure of all the prisoners alluded to, save and except Alum, in whose case we consider it to be

necessary, not only in fairness to himself, but for the interests of many respectable inhabitants of this Colony, that a limited period of one or two months should be allowed for the settlement of his affairs,—and for whom, during such limited period, and against his subsequent return, still higher securities should be obtained.

The difference between deportation under Ordinance No. 2. of 1857, and the course we suggest, is such as we should hope would recommend itself to your Excellency's favourable consideration.

(Signed) Geo. Lyall, J.P. — Henry Kingsmill.
R. C. Antrobus, J.P. — W. A. Bowra.
A. Fletcher, J.P. — Wm. Probet.
John D. Gibb, J.P. — William T. Bridges, J.P.
Edw. F. Duncanson. — D. Lapraik.
C. F. Still, J.P. — N. Crawford.
W. Pustan. — John Day.
H. T. De Silver. — And. S. Dixson.

Enclosure 3. in No. 2. Encl. 3. in No. 2.

To His Excellency the Governor of Hong Kong in Executive Council assembled.

This memorial showeth,

That your memorialists, deeply regretting the recent verdict in the case of the poisoners, and dreading the deplorable consequences likely to ensue from the liberation of any portion of these culprits, who, we are given to understand, still remain in custody, humbly beg of your Excellency to enforce upon them the terms of the recent Deportation Ordinance, and with this view respectfully suggest that the prisoners be sent to some secure place in the island of Formosa.

Hong Kong, 9th February 1857. (Signed) P. Cohen
(And fifty other signatures).

Enclosure 4. in No. 2. Encl. 4. in No. 2.

Tam-Atsoi and others present a petition with 38 seals appended.

Chenng Alum and others, to the number of 52 persons, having been tried before the Chief Justice, acquitted and discharged, have been seized by the police magistrate (or superintendent of police) and carried back to prison.

Petitioners, hearing that Alum and the rest are about to be deported to Hainan, and being much alarmed at the rumour, have this day met, and have agreed to present to His Excellency the Governor a petition praying that Alum may be discharged, and allowed to return home, it being understood that he is prohibited from ever trading at Hong Kong again.

Presented 7th February 1857.

(Signed) Thomas Wade,
Chinese Secretary.

Enclosure 5. in No. 2. Encl. 5. in No. 2.

Tam-Atsoi and others, some sixty in all, appeal to His Excellency the Governor against the deportation of Chenng Alum and the rest of the persons imprisoned with him. The equity and humanity of the decision of the Chief Justice and the jury have been the theme of universal admiration. His Excellency the Governor's humanity is equally well known; and petitioners pray, that, if Alum be not allowed to remain at Hong Kong, and trade, his partners and others now in custody be sent home, and he himself detained some months until he shall have settled the claims of his creditors upon him, and when this is accomplished that he himself be sent home.

Presented 7th February 1857.

(Signed) Thomas Wade,
Chinese Secretary.

HONG KONG.

No. 3.

No. 3.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH from Governor Sir JOHN BOWRING to the Right Hon. H. LABOUCHERE, M.P.

(No. 33.)

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
February 14, 1857.
(Received April 8, 1857.)

"IN continuation of my Despatches, Nos. 28 and 29, of the 11th instant, I have to forward copies of two documents,—one the opinion of the Attorney General on the subject of the detention of Alum*,—the other a representation of a number of inhabitants of the Colony recommending that Alum be not released, and that precautions be taken to prevent his communication with other parties."

(* *Note.*—Not presented.)

Encl. in No. 3.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Hong Kong, February 11, 1857.

To His Excellency Sir John Bowring, LL.D., &c. &c., Governor of Hong Kong, in Executive Council.

SIR,

WE, the undersigned residents of this Colony, beg leave with all respect to address your Excellency on a subject which affects us with the most painful apprehension.

We have learnt, at once with surprise and regret, that a memorial has been presented to your Excellency, praying that a certain notorious character, by name Alum, recently prosecuted by the Crown for an attempt to destroy this whole community by poison, should be released from the second charge upon which he was so wisely reapprehended, that of being a suspicious character within the intent and scope of Ordinance No. 2. of 1857.

The party in question having been tried and acquitted by a jury of our countrymen, we feel that it would be unbecoming in us to impugn the justice of their verdict; but thus much we may be allowed to say, that if the forms of our judicial procedure had allowed it there is abundant reason to believe that the return would have been "not proven," rather than "not guilty."

Under these circumstances we beg leave to express our grateful sense of the wise precaution for the public safety evinced by the Executive in the reapprehension of Alum as a "suspicious character." Upon that point at least there can be no doubt whatever. The whole community suspect him. The whole community keenly dread the bare possibility of his being set at large in their midst; and your memorialists need hardly remind your Excellency that the reassurance of the public mind after the shock it has sustained, and in a crisis like the present of imminent danger, is the first duty of the Government.

Your memorialists beg leave accordingly with respectful earnestness to recommend as follows, and upon the following grounds:

We advise that for the present at least, and pending the discretion of the Honourable Council, the notorious and dangerous person in question be detained a prisoner in Her Majesty's gaol within this Colony, and under such restraint as shall prevent the transmission of any letter in the Chinese language to parties outside the walls, which shall not have first passed under the eye of a responsible Government interpreter.

We believe Alum to be a spy and an agent of the Chinese Government, and a pre-eminently dangerous one, owing to his long and intimate experience of this Colony as a naval and military depôt, and his knowledge of the many vulnerable points which our position presents to a persevering and insidious enemy, whose agencies of warfare are incendiarism, poison, and assassination.

We thus feel ourselves surrounded by unknown dangers; a feeling which would be intensely aggravated were this suspicious character set at large in the midst of us, or even deported to any point in the neighbouring seas from which he could possibly make his way back to China during the existence of the present crisis.

We have, &c.
(Signed) R. W. ROMER, J.P.
(And 37 other signatures).

No. 4.

Copy of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir John Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.

(No. 38.)

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
February 20, 1857.
(Received May 2, 1857.)
(Answered No. 61, May 8, 1857, page 8.)

Sir,

In continuation of my Despatch No. 28*, I have now the honour to report that the number of persons apprehended relative to the poisoning of the 15th January was 52. With regard to Alum, I have already communicated with you in the said Despatch. The course I have pursued as to the remaining 51 is as follows. They were divisible into three classes:

* Page 1.

1st. Nine who had been tried at the Supreme Court and acquitted.

2d. Forty who had been detained under Ordinance No. 2. of 1857* as dangerous characters.

* Vide Appendix No. 3. Page 31.

3d. Two who had been detained in a similar manner to the 40, but who were natives of this island, and not, like the other 49, Chinese belonging to the mainland.

In the present crowded state of the gaol it was desirable that some determination should be come to speedily, to ensure the absence of classes 1 and 2 from this Colony, and also the keeping of the peace by class No. 3. I consulted the Executive Council on the 16th of February, and it was unanimously determined that all three classes should be released on bonds being entered into in the sum of 100 dollars as regarded class 1, and 50 dollars as regarded classes 2 and 3; that all except class 3 should at once leave the colony, and not return to it without especial leave being given in each instance; and that class 3 should not break the peace. Mr. Caldwell, the protector of Chinese, appeared before me in Executive Council on the 19th instant, and produced bonds duly executed, complying with the above stipulations. With the concurrence of the Executive Council, I then issued an order for the release of the 51, and all, with the exception of class No. 3, have, I am informed, left the colony.

I trust that Her Majesty's Government will approve of the course I have pursued in this somewhat extraordinary case.

I have also deemed it expedient to transmit extracts from the minutes of the proceedings of the Executive Council bearing hereon; and although I understand an accurate report of the trial* cannot be obtained from any of the newspapers, I have ordered copies of each of them to be forwarded, should you think it necessary to refer to them, and they must stand for their *quantum valeant.*

* Vide Report of Trial, Appendix No. 2, page 12.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 4.

Encl. in No. 4.

Extract from the Minutes of the Executive Council of Hong Kong, held on the 16th February 1857.

"Present:

His Excellency the Governor,
The Hon. the Lieut.-Governor,
The Hon. the Acting Colonial Secretary,
The Hon. Lieut.-Colonel Dunlop.

"The various memorials and petitions presented to the Council for and against Alum and his associates were discussed, and after deliberation the following resolutions were passed:—

1stly. That the 42 Chinese not included in the indictment against Alum be allowed to depart from this Colony, if security can be obtained against their return; and that Mr. Caldwell be instructed to report to the Executive Council, at their next meeting, as to the possibility of obtaining such security.

2ndly. That with regard to the nine persons acquitted by the verdict of the jury, the Attorney General be requested to advise whether there is any probability of obtaining evidence from them which would justify their detention in the Colony.

HONG KONG.

"Read and considered a draft warrant prepared by the Attorney General, and to be signed by the Governor, empowering the gaoler to keep Alum (and such of his accomplices as may be deemed advisable) in safe custody, pending the receipt of the Royal pleasure.

"After discussion, it was resolved that the warrant should be issued for the safe custody of Alum only."

Extract from the Minutes of the Executive Council of Hong Kong, held on the 19th February 1857.

"Present:

His Excellency the Governor,
The Honourable the Lieut.-Governor,
The Honourable the Acting Colonial Secretary,
The Honourable Lieut.-Colonel Dunlop.

"The Governor read the reply of the Attorney General to the Resolution passed at the last meeting, having reference to the detention in gaol of the 9 prisoners (not including Alum) who were acquitted at the last criminal sessions. It was to the following effect:—

"'Attorney General's office, Hong Kong,
"'Sir, February 17, 1857.

"'I have the honour to acknowledge yours of this date, enclosing copy of a resolution yesterday agreed to by the Executive Council on the subject of Alum and his accomplices.

"'Beyond my conviction (which has been certified to His Excellency, together with the reasons on which it is founded), that those men were guilty, and that Alum's guilt, as principal, must be known to the others, his accessories, I have no means whatever of ascertaining to the satisfaction of the Council any method whereby the evidence of the latter may be made effectual to the conviction of Alum himself.

"'I continue, however, to be of opinion, that, with almost any other jury than the last, the case of the Crown has no need of further witnesses than those whom I have been prepared to produce, ever since the late trial, and whom, whenever His Excellency's Government is determined to proceed against him upon either of the new cases I submitted to him, I hope to be still able to produce.

"'I have, &c.
"'L. d'Almada e Castro, Esq., (Signed) T. Chisholm Anstey.
Clerk of Councils.'

"Mr. Caldwell being in attendance was called in, and reported that he had obtained penalty bonds against the return of the 42 Chinese apprehended at the Esing shop and bakery, as also against 9 of the prisoners who were included in the indictment with Alum; that the penalty with regard to the former was $50, and as to the latter $100, in each individual case. Mr. Caldwell, in handing in the bonds, stated that two men out of the above 42 were natives of this island.

"These bonds were laid on the table, examined by the Acting Colonial Secretary, and approved. It was unanimously resolved that the two natives of the colony, namely Choong-Afook, and Choong-Ahoong, should be allowed to remain, on giving security for their good behaviour; and that the remaining 49 (including the 9 acquitted with Alum) should be ordered to quit the Colony, on the terms of the bonds produced by Mr. Caldwell. This officer was then instructed to inform these 49 men that if they are found in Hong Kong, they (in addition to the enforcement of the penalties) will be seized and deported to such places as the Governor may direct."

No. 5.

No. 5.

Extract from a DESPATCH from Governor Sir John Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P., dated Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong, February 25, 1857.

(No. 39.)

(Received May 2, 1857.)

"I deem it my duty to point out to you that in this Colony the division of jurors into special and common does not apply to criminal trials. All classes of the white portion of the community serve indiscriminately. There is no foreman selected; the juror whose name is first called sits by custom in that corner of the jury-box which is nearest to the Chief Justice, and he is therefore the usual medium of communication with the Court. It was from the very commence-

ment of the trial a matter of general comment and congratulation in the Colony that adjudication in a matter of such grave importance had fallen to a jury far superior to the ordinary character of juries even here, where, from the peculiar circumstances of the place, the jurymen are more on a par with special than with common jurymen at home. All the jury were Englishmen, three of them gentlemen by position, a fourth a storekeeper of wealth and respectability, the fifth and sixth tradesmen carrying on business on their own account. I have no reason to believe there is any foundation for the statement that most of the houses of business in Hong Kong are in consequence of their indebtedness to their native servants liable to be swayed in an improper manner. Alum was represented by the Attorney General himself at the trial not to be a man of wealth, if indeed in a state of solvency. No combination whatsoever on the part of the compradors and shroffs has come to my notice, and it could scarcely have existed without my being informed of it.

"I have gathered from my confidential conversations with the Chief Justice his opinion that the evidence laid before the jury did not warrant a conviction."

Despatches from the Secretary of State.

No. 1.

No. 1.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. H. LABOUCHERE, M.P., to Governor Sir JOHN BOWRING.

(No. 60.)

SIR, Downing Street, May 8, 1857.

* Page 1. I HAVE to acknowledge your Despatch No. 28*, of the 11th February last, reporting the trial and acquittal of Alum and others on the charge of administering poison with intent to kill; and that you have detained the prisoners under Ordinance No. 2. of 1857,* until you receive instructions from Her Majesty's Government as to further proceedings.

* Vide Appendix No. 3. Page 31.

It is probable that the interval which must elapse before my present Despatch can reach Hong Kong will have furnished you with materials for forming your own judgment on this subject beyond those which your present Despatch and its enclosures contain.

Judging, however, from what is before me, I am of opinion that if further evidence is discovered in the interim tending strongly to bring home the guilt of poisoning to Alum in the case of other individual sufferers, you will be justified in causing new criminal proceedings to be instituted. But this could not be warrantable unless the grounds for such a course are of the strongest as well as clearest character.

Supposing that no fresh criminal proceeding can be properly instituted, it seems to me that the best course is that indicated in the memorial or petition from Tam-Atsoi and others; namely, without resort to the extreme measure of legal deportation, unless fresh and convincing reasons present themselves for it, to allow him to leave the island, and return to China, on the understanding that he will not be permitted to reside and trade at Hong Kong again.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir John Bowring, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

No. 2.

No. 2.

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. H. LABOUCHERE, M.P., to Governor Sir JOHN BOWRING.

(No. 61.)

SIR, Downing Street, May 8, 1857.

* Page 5. I HAVE to acknowledge your Despatch No. 38*, of the 20th February last, reporting the measures which you had taken, with the advice of the Executive Council, in the case of the 51 persons apprehended with Alum in consequence of the poisoning of the 15th January.

I have no doubt that these measures were dictated by your local experience of what is required at the present crisis.

I have addressed you in a separate Despatch on the subject of the detention of Alum himself.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir John Bowring, &c. &c. &c. (Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

No. 3.

Copy of a DESPATCH from the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P., to Governor Sir John Bowring.

(Confidential.)

Sir, Downing Street, May 15, 1857.

Reports have reached Her Majesty's Government, that on the occasion of the recent apprehension and incarceration of numerous persons for suspected participation in poisoning attempts in Hong Kong considerable hardship and suffering were inflicted on persons, from the insufficient size of their place of detention, and from neglect in other respects. And notice has been taken in the House of Lords of the statements on this head contained in the "China Mail" Newspaper of February 5th and 12th last.

I have not received any official intelligence from you on this subject, but I have seen the statement of Mr. May, Superintendent of Police, inserted in the Hong Kong Gazette* of 14th February last, and I trust it will prove that the original account was considerably exaggerated.

* Vide Appendix No. 1.

I wish, however, to receive from you a report of what actually occurred, and of the measures which it may have been deemed advisable to take in consequence.

I have, &c.

Governor Sir John Bowring, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

APPENDIX.

No. 1.

Appendix No. 1.

Extract from the "Hong Kong Government Gazette," No. 85, dated February 14, 1857.

No. 25.

Government Notification.

His Excellency the Governor directs the publication of the following Letters from the Superintendent of Police, in explanation of certain statements recently made against that officer.

By Order,

Colonial Secretary's Office, Victoria, Hong Kong, 14th February 1857.

W. T. Mercer, Colonial Secretary.

No. 9.

Sir, Police Department, Hong Kong, 6th February 1857.

In compliance with your letter of this date, referring to a statement appearing in "The China Mail" newspaper of this morning, respecting the treatment of the prisoners seized at the Esing Bakery, I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that upon the apprehension of the whole of the prisoners on the 15th January, and pending inquiry, which resulted in the committal of ten of the number for trial at the Supreme Court, the prisoners, with the exception of several kept apart for the purposes of the investigation, were placed in a room on the ground floor of the new police station, Cross Roads, this appearing to me a suitable place, and the only one at my disposal, the then crowded state of the gaol, and the cells at the central police station being always required for ordinary business, rendering it necessary to provide other accommodation for these particular prisoners.

After the committal for trial of ten prisoners on the 19th January, the remainder, forty-two in number, were remanded as being persons dangerous to the peace and good order of the Colony, under Ordinance No. 2, of 1857; and inasmuch as the same difficulty continued of placing them within gaol, (until 26th January, when certain prisoners were deported,) they have been since that date, until the 3d February, confined in the room at the Cross Roads station. This room is a dry lofty room, fifteen feet square, and is ventilated by a chimney and an opening near the top of the room, which opening, secured by iron bars, measures six feet long by one foot high. The door of the room opens on to the Queen's Road; and, as I am informed and credibly believe, this door was frequently open.

On two occasions I visited the prisoners, who certainly presented no appearance of illness. I found the air close, but not more so than I have found in many places no larger, occupied by as many or more Chinese emigrants or coolies. None of the prisoners are ill, and present no other than the usual appearance of prisoners; and this is the most conclusive evidence that the accommodation was not so bad and has had no such injurious effect as stated in the newspaper report.

On the 3d of February Dr. Lorrain called at my office upon other business, and then mentioned that he had that morning visited the Cross Road station, in company with the editor of "The China Mail;" and that in his opinion if the prisoners confined there were not removed speedily they would be seized with fever. Giving weight to a medical opinion, I directed the prisoners to be at once removed to the gaol; and I should have removed them at any time had I supposed that the place of imprisonment was unsuitable, and injurious to the prisoners' health; for undoubtedly I had no intention to inflict cruelty upon the prisoners, and all my arrangements respecting them were made having only a regard for their safe custody and the public convenience.

With respect to the food for the prisoners, I have to state, that the usual rations, ample and good, were provided at Government expense, at the commencement of the imprisonment; and that upon the prisoners friends asking if they might give them provisions, I gave permission. Most certain it is that the prisoners had their daily food in the usual way; and that if the prisoners' friends had not preferred supplying it, that it would have been provided at the expense of Government. I have seen the cook-shop keeper who upon the order of the prisoners' friends supplied the provisions of the prisoners.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Charles May, Superintendent of Police.

The Honourable W. T. Mercer, Colonial Secretary, &c. &c.

No. 11. Police Department, Victoria, Hong Kong, HONG KONG.
13th February 1857.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter No. 180. of this date, informing me that it is the intention of His Excellency the Governor to publish in the Government Gazette my former report on the subject of the treatment of certain prisoners apprehended at the "Esing" shop and bakery, and referring to a second article on this subject in one of the local newspapers.

I would desire to add to my former report, in reference to certain points specified in this second article, that I have recollection that on the morning of the 3rd February instant Assistant Superintendent Grand Pré requested me to sign an order for the transmission of the prisoners referred to from the room at the Cross Roads station to the gaol, mentioning that the air at the former place was close. I directed Mr. Grand Pré not to remove them until the case at the Supreme Court was decided, which I believed would be that day, as upon that decision would probably depend whether the prisoners would be further detained or liberated.

The following morning Dr. Lorrain called at the station, and upon his representation I gave a warrant for the reception of the prisoners within gaol. When Dr. Lorrain mentioned the subject, I casually remarked, "Some of them deserve punishment, for they did not exhibit much feeling towards us." To this Dr. Lorrain replied, "That may be; but let them be punished properly; do not treat them with cruelty." I said, "Most certainly. My remark did not apply to justify their being improperly confined." And upon this point I beg to disclaim the inference attempted to be drawn, that I desired to palliate the alleged improper treatment of the prisoners, because of the heinous nature of the crime in the commission of which they were supposed to be implicated.

I do not recollect that up to the time of Dr. Lorrain's forcibly representing the matter (when I instantly acted upon his information) that I received from any person any intimation conveying more than that the air in the prisoners' room was close, of which fact I was aware from my personal observation. No complaint was ever made to me by any of the prisoners' friends, either with respect to food or to the place of confinement. On the subject of the food I have nothing to add; the prisoners had a sufficient supply.

I do not believe that it was the desire of any person connected with the police to use any harshness towards the prisoners; and with respect to myself, I positively and conscientiously assert that I had no intention to inflict cruelty, or am I cognizant of any cruelty having been inflicted upon them; and I can therefore bear that accusation, as well as that more usually urged against me, of exhibiting too much lenity and kindness towards the Chinese.

With respect to the prisoners confined on the 24th and 25th of January ultimo within the yards of the gaol, I wish to state briefly the circumstances of the cases.

At 10 P.M. and about midnight of the 23d January, Mr. Caldwell apprehended 146 prisoners, charged upon private information. These prisoners were placed for security within the mill-yard. On the morning of the 24th they had a good ration of rice and vegetables; and on the 25th they had another ration; this last at about 1 P.M. The whole number (excepting two), having given security, were released two hours subsequently. The ration of the 25th should have been supplied earlier, but the cook-shop keeper stated that from the number of prisoners he was unable to get it ready at the usual time. The constable in charge of the prisoners several times went to the cook-shop to hasten the supply.

On the 24th of January 204 prisoners were apprehended on Bonham Strand. These prisoners were placed within the yard of the debtors' gaol, and I remained until after dark releasing all who could give security, finally leaving only 45 of the number, who being unable to give security remained in confinement all night. At 1 P.M. the 25th January (Sunday), I went again to the gaol, at which time the prisoners received their ration, and took security for 31 of the remaining.

In conclusion, I beg respectfully to remark, that, at a time when from secret information it was nightly feared that an armed attack would be made upon the city,—when, as you are aware, the superior officers of police were occupied with pressing and arduous duties,—and, lastly, when, from the peculiar circumstances of the times, the ordinary prison accommodation was overcrowded with offenders, it need not be a matter of surprise, or form a subject of accusation against public officers, that every arrangement was not carried out with the usual regularity.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CHARLES MAY,
Superintendent of Police.

The Hon. W. T. Mercer,
Colonial Secretary.

HONG KONG.

No. 2.

Appendix No. 2.

Report of the Trial of Alum and others.

(Extracted from "The Friend of China and Hong Kong Gazette" Newspaper of the 7th, 11th, and 14th February 1857.)

Supreme Court.—Criminal Sessions.

The Queen *versus* The Poisoners.

Monday, 2nd February.

First Day.

The proceedings in this case commenced at noon before a crowded Court. The Honourable the Attorney General appeared for the prosecution, assisted by Mr. Cooper Turner, who had volunteered his services in the case without fee or reward. For the defence, Dr. Bridges and Mr. Day, with Messrs. Gaskell and Brown, and Mr. H. J. Tarrant.

The jury consisted of the following gentlemen :—Messrs. M'Leod, merchant; Sutton, sailmaker; Lemon, stationer; Duncanson, book-keeper; Lyall, merchant; Bowra, ship chandler.

Previous to the opening of the case, Dr. Bridges rose to request that all the witnesses, except Mr. Dixson of "The China Mail" and the medical gentlemen, might be directed to leave the Court; which being complied with, the Attorney General in rising to address the Court, observed, that such a case as the one he was about to lay before them had never been contemplated by British law. The attempt, well nigh successful, to destroy an entire community by poison, was possible only in a small community like this. He trusted that the legislature would see the propriety of supplying the deficiency of the law, and declare the offence in future to be high treason. In the meantime he must take the law as he found it, and instead of charging the offence in its true colours, treat it as an isolated attempt upon the life of the individual prosecutor. If the crime with which the prisoners were charged was not brought home to them, or if technicalities of the British law procured their release, the Chinese authorities would be encouraged to repeat their diabolical attempt. To accomplish it every means had been practised, every restraint of humanity cast off. The head prisoner's own family might have been destroyed by the poison, and he would have been indifferent to it, which the gentlemen of the jury would see in the evidence to be adduced, as they (the family) themselves were sufferers. Circumstantial evidence was at all times difficult to prosecute and convict upon; but in the case of a secret crime like poisoning, there should be allowed a greater latitude, and the mercy of the law should be restrained, not relaxed. The gentlemen of the jury would have to go entirely by circumstantial evidence, and they could infer far more than they would be required to do in other cases of direct proof. The learned gentleman here cited Lord Bacon's speech in the case of the Earl of Somerset, but was interrupted by Dr. Bridges, whose objections, however, were over-ruled by the Court. In continuation he then said, that too much indulgence had been already shown to the prisoners; and that their counsel by these interruptions only wished to divert the attention of the Jury from the particular points of the case which he wished to impress upon them.

The prisoner's counsel had presumed upon this indulgence; and although the Government, which was absolute, had shown great forbearance, still they had encroached too much upon and taken advantage of its lenity; and the Attorney General wished to know if the judgment of Lord Bacon, which he had cited, should become a dead letter. Direct proof could not be produced in the case, and the gentlemen of the jury would therefore have to depend entirely upon circumstantial evidence. The Attorney General here read several cases to the jury; viz., Queen *v.* Kesler, Nairn and Ogilvie; Rex *v.* Donellan, Lucretia Chapman and Mina.

The magistrates had investigated the case, and found them guilty. He also, in his own mind, upon a calm deliberate reflection, had found the bill which put them on their trial; and he respectfully submitted to the gentlemen of the jury, that, if they arrived at the same opinion, they would have but one duty to perform, and that duty would be to convict of the capital felony. He would now confine himself to the leading points of the case, and beg their attention. The two chief prisoners are Alum and his father. All are principals in this information, although the jury may think fit to treat some as accessories. The chief in guilt is Alum, the son; the second, the father; the others were merely employed by them. The prisoners were not only responsible for themselves, but for the acts of their servants, who were their accomplices. The jury were at liberty to find some guilty or all; but if they found one accessory guilty, they must of necessity convict all the accessories. He would show them how strong was the prisoner's interest in the poisoning attempt, and that his motives were also strong;—prejudice against us barbarians, and the hope of reward from his Government and fellow-countrymen; and every one knew that a Chinaman was never at a loss for a witness. If they were found innocent, the Crown and the British community

would be looked upon with contempt by the Chinese; and the British community demand ample investigation and redress. They had before them all whom it was possible even to suspect of the crime, except two who had fled. There were four who had fled, but two had been brought back. The counsel for the prisoners, perhaps, might say that the two who escaped were the foremen and the guilty parties; but the two who were brought back were surely equally amenable to the suspicion provoked by flight, and the rather because they were the masters of those two who escaped, and had entire control over them. Every circumstance was against the prisoners; the deception they practised, waiting until the bread was being delivered before they went on board the steamer Shamrock. Another very remarkable feature of the case was Alum's going to Mr. Murrow, and obtaining a free passage to Macao, the steamer in question not belonging to Mr. Murrow, but to the Receiver of this Court.

After breakfast on board the steamer, several were taken sick, and a slight suspicion fell upon Alum, which was in itself sufficient for a wary Chinaman to think he had better not leave the steamer. He, moreover, received a hint that he would be detained from going, and he knew that to the Mandarins he dare not go, as his deed had not been consummated; that he would not be allowed to rest long at Macao, and he must either go as volunteer to Hong Kong, or go per force. He knew that he would be taken prisoner, and that the authorities of Hong Kong would send for him. He thought too that if the steamer returned to Hong Kong he could go amongst his friends, and in all probability escape; and it was only known by one person in the steamer that he was on board, until his arrival in Macao, having kept himself during the passage shut up with his family.

Dr. Dempster, Colonial Surgeon, sworn, deposed.—He always had his bread from Esing's shop. On the morning in question the bread was brought as usual a little before eight, of which his wife and family partook. After eating a small portion, Mrs. Dempster felt giddy and inclined to vomit. Of this at the time no notice was taken; but after the breakfast meal was over, himself also having partaken of the bread, he walked out on to the verandah and lit a cigar, when in a few moments after he felt the same effects.

As usual, he proceeded to the police hospital, and on reaching there was again attacked, and continued vomiting violently until about a quarter past ten. Mrs. Dempster remained sick and greatly distressed up to midnight. The following morning he met Dr. Harland at the police office, who said he was about to analyze the bread.

Cross-examined by the Judge.—I sent the bread to be analyzed; I did not take it myself. The ninth prisoner, I know, belongs to Esing's shop. I kept the bread locked up until it was sent for analyzation. I sent it by a coolee named Atai about 6.30 P.M.

Atai, Chinaman.—I am Dr. Dempster's servant. I carried a paper parcel on the 16th to Dr. Harland. I did not know the contents, but my master gave it me.

Acheong, Chinaman.—I am a servant of Dr. Dempster's. I remember the 15th January, and remember two men delivering me bread from Esing's shop, and gave it to my master for breakfast.

[The sum of Mr. Tarrant's evidence will be found in "The Friend of China," No. 5, of the 17th ult., and need not occupy space here.]

John Gray, steward of the Sultana, sworn, deposed.—I know the two last prisoners as belonging to Esing's bakery. Have frequently bought bread there. I bought one loaf there on the morning of the 15th, before 7 o'clock. Three of the prisoners seemed in a great hurry, but did not appear to be doing anything particular. The ninth prisoner was weighing dollars; the other two were walking about, but apparently overlooking.

Cross-examined.—There were more than three men in the shop, but can only swear to three.

Ahing, Chinaman.—I am cook to Dr. Harland. I remember bread being brought to the house, but neither of the prisoners present brought it. It was delivered to me at 7.30 A.M.

Aloi, Chinaman.—I am coolee to Dr. Harland. I remember the 15th January, and the bread being brought to the house, but do not recognize the man who delivered it among the prisoners.

Dr. Harland sworn, deposed.—I have always had my bread of Esing previous and up to the 15th January. I ate some of his bread on that morning. Dr. Chaldecott and Dr. Hance breakfasted with me. After breakfast I was in great pain with a sensation of nausea for about an hour, and took an emetic to relieve my stomach, after which I felt easier, and proceeded to attend to my professional duties. Two hours afterwards I felt still more unwell, and could not vomit. During the night I suffered from diarrhœa, and my head ached badly next morning. Dr. Chaldecott took an emetic immediately after breakfast. Dr. Hance also was very sick, and went home. Before I had finished my breakfast on the morning of the 15th, I was called out to attend patients, and repeatedly since, all suffering under the same symptoms. I was occupied nearly all day attending to parties presenting the same symptoms. I kept part of the bread I had partaken of, and some which I received from a parsee's house, and particularly two loaves sent me from Mr. Grand Pre. I analyzed the bread hastily soon after breakfast, and shortly afterwards again analyzed it in the presence of Dr. Bradford. I received an official order from Mr. Mercer to analyze the bread. Each portion of bread sent me I analyzed separately. On the 16th, I examined the remaining specimens. All of them had arsenic. Each of the loaves I received from

Mr. Grand Pre contained one drachm of arsenic. It was common white arsenic. I ate brown bread myself at breakfast; but I found arsenic in both the white and brown. Much less than the contents of one loaf would cause death. On the same day (the 16th) a qoliceman brought me two jars, one containing yeast, the other materials for making yeast. He also brought some flour, pastry, and the scrapings of the table upon which dough had been mixed, likewise pastry in tin moulds. I found no arsenic in these latter. Arsenic was the only poison I could discover.

The Court here adjourned for fifteen minutes.

Mr. Grand Pre deposed.—I remember the 16th of January, and bread being brought to me from Esing's shop, with some scrapings, tarts, &c., which I sent to Dr. Harland's.

Cross-examined.—Esing has two establishments; one a bakery, the other a shop. It is about two years since bread has been discontinued to be baked at the shop. Shop and bakery are about a mile distant from each other. I have known Alum for some time. I have always known him to be considered as the master of Esing's shop. I know of no partner in his business. About fifty Chinese were arrested at the bakery and shop, and taken to the police station. They were taken before Mr. May, J. P. Several Justices of the Peace were present at the examination. The prisoners were examined before magistrates on two different occasions. The central police station is not the usual place for investigating such cases, but I have known on several occasions examinations conducted there. I never recollect a criminal charged with so heavy a crime undergo an examination there before. Criminal cases are generally sent to the police court. The Chief Magistrate was sitting at the police court investigating cases while the Esing case was going on at the central station. Mr. May has been released from his duties as Assistant Magistrate; and other Justices now sit in his stead, on account of the disturbed state of the colony.

The prisoners taken on the 15th of January have been all retained. There are about forty or forty-two now in custody, who are not in court. They are at the Cross Road Station, at the bottom of Wellington Street. I cannot say whether the Attorney General took any part in the first investigation at the central police station, as the station was so crowded, but he appeared moving about as a spectator.

Mr. May sworn, deposed.—I ordered the scrapings of Esing's bakery, the jars of yeast, a sample of dough, and a cask of water which I thought might be used in mixing the dough, to be brought away, and sent them, as well as a sample of flour, to the police station, under the charge of Mr. Inspector Boyle.

Cross-examined.—I conducted the inquiry by order of Mr. Mercer. I invited Mr. Mercer to assist me at the investigation. Mr. Mercer first came in the capacity of Colonial Secretary. In important cases I have always made it a practice in my capacity of Superintendent of Police to endeavour to obtain an insight into them. In the first instance I went to Esing's shop in my capacity of Superintendent, and not as a Justice of the Peace. I afterwards sat as Justice of the Peace at the investigation.

Mr. Drinker sworn, deposed.—I am a representative of the firm of Thos. Hunt & Co. I have always been in the habit of having my bread from Alum. I had my bread from him on the 15th January as usual. After eating the bread at breakfast that morning, I was suddenly taken sick, and all those living with me in the house who had partaken of the bread were likewise unwell. I gave some of the bread to Mr. May on the evening of the 16th, Dr. Harland being present. I know the two last prisoners. I believe all the property, viz. the bakery and shop, belongs to Alum. On the 2nd or 3rd of January I entered into a large contract with him for the supply of biscuit for the Russian Corvette. On the 13th, my office boy called me to a chop that was posted outside Alum's shop. I sent him to ascertain the nature and meaning of the chop, but he returned and informed me Alum was not at home. I went over myself the same day, but could not see him. On the 14th I again went to his shop, and upon seeing him asked him what it was posted there for. He said the chop stated that he was about to leave the colony, but afterwards admitted he had no intention of doing so. He said he had put it there to deceive the Mandarins who were constantly troubling him. I told him that explanation would not satisfy me, as he had deceived me in a contract once before, and I should not be content until I saw the biscuit in his loft, drying. We went together in my boat to his bakery, and on the way I told him he would be foolish to leave Hong Kong, as he would make a good pigeon by remaining, and that when the war was over the British Government would protect him from the violence of the Mandarins. He said he had no wish to go, but that there were sixty-five Mandarins in disguise in Hong Kong of whom he was afraid. I advised him to report them. His answer was, he would remain, and take my advice. On our way down we passed a boat load of wood. He asked me to be kind enough to steer for it; it being rather out of my road. He purchased the wood, and after informing me at what price, I told him he had given rather too high a figure for it. We then went direct to the bakery, and on our arrival found the men employed mixing dough in the different rooms. I saw the wood boat discharging before I left the bakery. This wood was bought after I demanded the proofs of his remaining in the colony. It was about three or four o'clock in the afternoon. The chief room lies up a flight of stairs, and is so dark that I could scarcely distinguish what they were doing. He told me that he supplied four hundred families in Hong Kong with bread, and that he was doing at the present time a great amount of business. Alum never sold his business to me. I was asked by Mr. Murrow to reconsider

the evidence I had given against Alum at the Central Police station on the investigation of the case there. He did not ask me to do so privately, but in the presence of several standers by.

Cross examined.—I think it was on the 20th of January Mr. Murrow came to me. The part of my evidence Mr. Murrow asked me to consider at Alum's request related to what he had told me about the Mandarins, and to reflect if Alum might not have said that he had been told about the Mandarins. He never said anything to me of their being soldiers. I never saw the prisoner in the bakery before. He had entered into a contract with me to supply the Russian corvette with from 27,000 to 28,000 pounds of biscuit. The contract was not in writing. I used to visit his shop, perhaps three or four times a week, when he was under a contract with me, and I used frequently to go over for the purpose of selling him some flour, when I had any large quantity on hand.—The Attorney General here asked the Registrar of the Court to read over Alum's statements, after which the court adjourned till noon the following day.

Tuesday, February 3rd.

SECOND DAY.

On the judge taking his seat, the Attorney General rose, and begged to state that he had been informed of one of the gentlemen of the jury having expressed himself in rather strong language of his (the Attorney General's) conduct towards the prisoner. The said juror was warned of the sentiments he was using, and for some time persisted in his asseverations; but on reflection desisted. It would be impossible under such circumstances to allow a jury to go home; and moreover it would be impossible for him to prove the case if jurors forgot their oath so far as to discuss among their friends outside the pros and cons of the indictment at issue. And he would ask permission that Mr. Edwards, in whose house these statements were made, be called upon to give evidence; which was granted.

Mr. Edwards sworn, deposed—I went over to the Attorney General's this morning at Mr. Cooper Turner's request, and stated a conversation which had taken place in my house. I cautioned Mr. Bowra of the impropriety of making such remarks. Mr. Bowra produced an extract of the Attorney General's. He read the extract out of his note book, and remarked that it was unjust of the Attorney General to be so harsh with the prisoners. The judge here observed that it was very improper of any juror to make remarks outside.

Mr. Bowra rose, and said that in the course of conversation he might have passed a remark, but that it was false to say he had gone to so great a length.

Mr. Lemon, another juror, here rose, and informed the Court, that so far as he knew it was the opinion of Mr. Bowra that the prisoners were guilty. After which Mr. Bowra said he hoped that his explanation was sufficient, and that he would be only too happy to give up his place as a juror if the Attorney General wished it. The judge said he was perfectly satisfied with Mr. Bowra's explanation. Mr. Edwards, previously sworn, was here recalled, and said, I remember the 15th January. I have not been examined before. I am a merchant. The day before the poisoning, Alum purchased some flour from me. On the 13th I went to his shop, and offered him the same flour which he had refused to buy two weeks previously. I went upstairs, preceded by a man belonging to his shop. On arriving at the head of the stairs I observed Alum in the distance, looking as if to see who was coming. On approaching him he appeared very much excited; and I remarked that there was no occasion for his being alarmed, as I had not come to apprehend him. That remark I made on account of having heard that there was a reward offered for his head by the mandarins. He replied, there was no fear so long as he was in his own house. I then spoke of business. I spoke of the sale of flour I was about to make. I then sat down, and the price was agreed upon between us. The next question was as to the storage, but that was at once settled, as he said he would take immediate delivery, having plenty of room in his own store. The next question was as to time of payment. I named the 1st of March. He asked for more time, and at length we agreed upon the 10th of March as the day of payment. I went away, and nothing more took place between us that day. On the 14th he called at my office; I was writing at the time; he said he wanted the delivery order; and so, not having the contract drawn out, I told him I would call upon him in the afternoon. I went to his house about five o'clock with the delivery order and contract. The contract was signed in the shop below.

Cross-examined.—Alum refused the flour on the first occasion on account of the price. He gave me a higher price for it than I first asked him. He was no sooner asked than he closed the bargain. I had no dealing with him but that one.

Mr. Dixon.—I was a juror on the inquest held on the body of a man found in the Thistle. On the 14th January I had a conversation with the nine prisoners about the evidence the two prisoners had given at the inquest. I met Alum in Queen's Road. I said that his man Aheep had given very bad evidence, and was an unlucky witness. and would not tell us anything but through compulsion. I do not know now whether he made me any reply. I asked him if he was aware of the reports about him in Hong Kong. He either said no, or asked what they were. I told him that the Chinese said he had received

HONG KONG.

a blue button and $9,000 for the Thistle affair. He said the report was all nonsense, and that the Mandarins had offered $5,000 dollars for him. He said he thought he would have to go to Singapore. I told him he would be a fool to throw away such a good chance of making a good pigeon.

James Stephenson, sworn, deposed:—I received a cheque on the 3d January from E-Chung, a matmaker, on Alum, which he (Alum) had dishonoured. It was ten or fourteen days previous to this that I had given E-Chung the cheque. I owed E-Chung money for which I gave him the cheque. Alum was in my debt from $7,000 to $8,000. The order was for $234. I had paid E-Chung in this way on former occasions. On 13th January E-Chung brought me this order, and said he wanted his money. I went to Alum, and wanted to know why he had not paid it. Alum told me he had no money, and was very hard up, but if I would pay the matmaker, who he said was a poor man, he would pay the whole of my account in a day or two. He told me he would get some money from the commissariat. I paid the matmaker, and took Alum's word.

By the judge.—Alum did not settle my account as he agreed.

Cross-examined.—I have commenced an action against Alum, through Messrs. Gaskell and Brown. I had no reason to think he was going to leave the colony.

Harrison T. De Silver, sworn, deposed:—I have had dealings frequently with Alum. About the end of December I sent for Alum, and asked him if he was going to leave Hong Kong. His answer was, he thought he would have to go. I had bought a great quantity of bread from Alum, which was in my store, so I took steps in consequence of what he told me to remove the flour to Messrs. Lyall, Still, and Co.'s. I am not certain if I had paid Alum for the whole of the flour. I cannot say how much I owe him, but I know I owe him a considerable amount.

On the 14th January, I was not indebted to Alum to any large amount. Since his arrest I obtained delivery of 100 barrels of flour from Mr. Foster, belonging to Alum, which had been sold to me. I consider I owe Alum the money, and not Mr. Foster, junior. I added the 100 barrels of flour to my credit account with Alum. Alum told me one day he had bought some flour for $11 per barrel, and that I could take it at any time by giving $6 a barrel. It was on the afternoon of his arrest I got his consent to take the flour. I purchased it two or three weeks before this. It was in Mr. Foster's godowns.

Cross-examined.—I have known Alum since 1849. I supply shipping to a large amount. I have had very large transactions with Alum. I paid him one month $15,000. I transacted business with Alum as usual up to the 15th January. I have received recently a large order to supply the French steamer Catinat with biscuit. I have known Alum to do an extensive business with others. I recently got an engine from America for him. The machine is called a kneading-machine. Alum gave my brother, when he was proceeding home, 100*l.* to buy it. The machine came here about a month ago. It cost $585. On the week previous to the 15th January I saw the machine being put up at Esing's. I know Alum's shop at the east end. I cannot form any idea of the value of his property. No justice of the peace was present when I got the order for delivery of flour. Mr. Cluff was present. I had no order signed by a justice of the peace. I keep a debtor and creditor's account with Alum. The flour is put down to his credit account, and the machine was placed on his debtor's account with our firm.

Mr. McKenzie, gaoler, sworn, deposed:—I have a paper written in the Chinese language found on the tenth prisoner. I was present at a conversation between Dr. Bridges and Alum, which took place in the gaol. Alum said his father had a letter, and he gave it me at once when asked for by me. This is the paper now produced in court. Neither Mr. Gaskell nor Mr. Tarrant were present at the time. Alum never ate any bread the eighteen days he was in my custody.

Mr. Foster sworn, deposed:—I am connected with the firm of Russell & Co. as agent. I carry on business as well on my own account. This is the letter I now produce that I received from Mr. De Silver on the 17th January.

(The letter was then read.)

The letter stated that Mr. De Silver had received permission, in the presence of a police magistrate, to take the flour stored at Mr. Foster's godowns from Alum. I acted upon that order. I had previously sold flour to Alum, and he had paid me for all but four barrels, which Mr. De Silver paid. He bought one lot of flour in July 1856 and another in December. He gave me $14 per barrel for the first lot and $16 for the last. The purchase in July was the largest. I do not know if Mr. De Silver bought the 100 barrels of flour. Alum paid me $149 in bills and the rest in cash. The whole amounted to $1100.

Poo-Ahee deposed:—I translated the letter now in court. I received it from Mr. Mackenzie. The letter was then read. It came from Alum's mother, and contained a message imploring him to return home with his family, as the Mandarin police had been to her village, and had threatened her as well as the rest of the villagers who had relations in Hong Kong.

Wong-a-hee deposed:—I am part owner of E-Chong's matshop. It is under the same roof as Esing's shop. I am compradore to the Lieutenant-Governor. I had no conversation with Alum on the 14th of January. I had some talk with him on the 8th or 9th of January. He said he intended to send his wife home to spend her new year, and that his wife wished him to accompany her, but he should not go, as he had too much business on

hand. Alum said he had received an order for several hundred piculs of bread from Mr. Drinker. I was examined before by Mr. May. I said no more then than I have said to-day.

The Attorney General requested that the witness might be kept in court while Mr. Wade was sent for.

(The court here adjourned for 15 minutes.)

Mr. Wade sworn, deposed:—I am Chinese Secretary to the Colonial Secretary. I assisted Messrs. May and Mercer at the investigation. The last witness had stated that Alum had told him that he had made part of his business over to Mr. Drinker. As well as I remember, he also stated that Alum had told him he was about to leave the Colony. Last witness said then that Alum had handed either the bread or biscuit business over to Mr. Drinker, I cannot remember which at the present time.

Wong-a-hee was again placed in the witness-box, and Mr. Wade's evidence was read over to him by Mr. Caldwell, but he still persisted that his former evidence was correct.

George Duddell sworn, deposed:—I was formerly proprietor of the biscuit bakery. I know the last six prisoners. The fifth prisoner is the most active man in the bakery. The sixth is a moulder of bread in the bakery. Seventh and eighth are moulders of bread. The ninth is the master, and the 10th is assistant in the retail shop in Queen's Road West. I was in the habit of receiving my bread from Esing's shop. I received some on the 15th January. I sold two machines to Alum, and subsequently I superintended the erection of another in December last. I am quite familiar with the premises. On the south side, opposite to Ross's, are two shops in the front. The premises run about 120 feet back. The ovens are on the left hand and the working shop on the right. The first is a biscuit and the second a dough and moulding room. The biscuit apartment is a better one than the bread. Alum lives sometimes I believe over the front shop, and keeps flour there as well. I have seen women frequently there, but am not certain they live there. The Chinese never keep their families at their houses of business. No. 6 and 7 prisoners were formerly in my employ. About the 7th or 8th of January the machine whose erection I superintended was completed. In consequence of information I had received, I went to Alum on the 6th, 7th, and 13th, and told him on each occasion that I had heard he was about leaving the Colony. I told him my shroff had told me that he, Alum, was going away; but he denied it. On the 13th January I told him that every body said he was about leaving. He confessed it was true that he told the Chinese he was going away, but he was not in reality. He told me that he refused to sell the Chinese any more bread, so as to blind the mandarins. He turned round and showed me his family, saying, "No fear." He showed me a bill for a large amount of bread. On the 15th I ate bread that came from Esing's shop, and suffered from the effects. I soon after heard that Esing had gone to Macao. After he had shown me the bill on the bank on the 13th January, he told his clerk to give me $200, and said he would send me more money the following day. I did not tell him I was incredulous, although I was in my own mind.

Cross-examined.—I mean the father and the other people in his house by the family. Alum is the master. I had his business once. I did not reside at the bakery while I was in business. I supplied 300 or 400 people with bread in Hong Kong. I did not superintend the bakery when I was proprietor. I had one European foreman, and sometimes no European. For a short time my European foreman taught the Chinamen to mould bread. I should say the bakery was worth $6,000 lately I value the goodwill at $1,000. I was here at the outbreak in November last. I do not know whether Esing's shop was shut or not. The head baker is known by the name of A-heep. I do not know if I saw him in that capacity in November last. I do not know who is now head baker. I always considered him the major-domo or topsawyer.

Toug-a-hee.—I am a house servant in Esing's bakery. I served as woodcutter. The witness recognized most of the prisoners as belonging to Esing's shop, but he seemed frightened to say all he knew, and his evidence was not of much importance.

Tuesday, February 3, 1857.

SECOND DAY.

Mr. Robinet sworn, deponed:—I am a merchant of this city. I ate bread that came from Esing's shop on the 15th of last month, and was very sick shortly after having partaken of it. I had nothing but bread and tea for breakfast. I made inquiry, and found many more in the town had similar symptoms to mine. I heard on inquiry that Alum had left for Macao. I ascertained the Government had not chartered a steamer to pursue Alum, so I chartered the Spark, and arrived at Macao at half-past 6 P.M. I was not asked to allow the police to go in the steamer. After starting, I saw a boat with policemen in it, and I requested the captain to stop. I said, on arriving at Macao, that some of the Hong Kong force would be there in the course of the evening. I asked for no assistance from the Macao authorities. I went on shore, but not finding him I immediately went to the Shamrock, and found Alum in the fore cabin. This was at 7 P.M. I took hold of him by the tail, and said, "You are my prisoner, and must go with me." I did not say on what charge I arrested him. He said to me, "Anybody have die Hong Kong." To which I replied, "No; and you have poisoned the bread." He asked what arsenic was, and I told him, Rat poison. He replied he did not know what that was. I said that it was a very

HONG KONG.

bad affair for him, after the suspicion that was attached to him as being an accomplice in the Thistle massacre. He said he knew nothing of either. I asked him why he had fetched his family; and he answered me that the mandarins had offered $5,000 for his head, and had threatened to burn his house down. I asked him if he had a house in Macao for his family. He said no, but he should leave them with some friends. I took him on shore, and gave him in charge of the Governor's guard. As I was going to the Governor to explain, I met the Hong Kong police, so I returned to the guard-house, and gave him into their custody. I returned then to Hong Kong. I told the mate, before going on shore, not to allow any one to leave the steamer until the police arrived.

Cross-examined.—I have omitted no part of my conversation with Alum. He told me his own children were sick, and wanted me to see them, which I refused to do. He said he wished to go back to Hong Kong quick. He said he had offered $100 to go back that night. I felt quite certain Alum had left in the Shamrock for Macao. When I arrested him he was standing in the fore cabin.

The Court here adjourned till Wednesday noon.

Wednesday, February 4, 1857.

THIRD DAY.

On the opening of the Court this day, the foreman of the jury rose to inform the Court that an attempt had been made to bribe one of the jury. Mr. Sutton said that a boy in his employ had been to him, and said, that a cousin of Alum had sent to say, if he or any other person would help to acquit Alum, he would give them $100 each.

Directions were immediately given for the apprehension of the party, and an order was given to prevent Chinese from leaving the Court.

Mr. Maclebean sworn, deponed:—I am steward of the Shamrock. I was in the habit of purchasing bread from Esing's shop. I bought bread on the morning of the 15th. I was served by a boy, and gave the money to the father. I believe Alum to be the master, and the father the compradore, of the shop. I have seen the second prisoner before. He was in the Thistle when she was captured. I know three of the prisoners. I have seen them frequently on board the Shamrock. I was in Esing's shop between 6.30 and 7.30 A.M. The Shamrock left Hong Kong on the 15th January at 8 A.M. All the European fore cabin passengers were sick about an hour after our departure. I first thought it was sea sickness; but when I saw some of the passengers who were seafaring men sick, it occurred to me that the Chinese had perhaps poisoned the water casks. Some of them told me they had drank no water, and had ate nothing but bread that morning. Some of the fore cabin passengers had fetched bread with them, and by the description they gave me of the shop they had bought it at, I felt sure it was Esing's shop. Our sailors were afterwards sick at Macao, having ate some bread the passengers had given them. A Parsee passenger and myself were sick. We had neither of us taken anything but bread and tea for breakfast. The captain and officers had toast, and they hardly touched it. I believe Alum had an order for a fore cabin passage to Macao from Mr. Murrow. The tenth prisoner I saw at the Praya Grande (Macao) for the first time. I saw the former compradore of the Shamrock and a boy soon after starting. The compradore is not here, but two of the prisoners I saw in the shop at the time I was buying some bread are now in the dock. I saw Alum's father for the first time when they were speaking to the captain at Macao. Alum asked the captain if he would return to Hong Kong that night. When he was asked his reason for wishing to return immediately, he said it was very hard pigeon on board. He then offered the captain $50. This was between 4 and 5 P.M., or perhaps rather earlier. I had after this a conversation with Alum. I said that the bread had made all who partook of it sick. He then, in answer, told me that was his reason for wishing to return to Hong Kong. Before he made this answer, I told him it looked rather suspicious, his leaving for Macao that day. After this he offered the captain $100 to return that night. I asked Alum if he boiled the water he used to mix his dough in in copper utensils. He said no; that the water was boiled in an iron pot. He said he thought there must have been some little thing in the water which a little medicine would make all proper. This conversation took place near sunset. After this I heard the captain and Mr. Agabeg talking with Alum. Mr. Agabeg said he had engaged to carry some cargo to Hong Kong; and the captain said the fires were out, and that it was impossible for the steamer to return before the following morning. The fires were put out as soon as the steamer arrived in the inner harbour.

Cross-examined.—Alum expressed his wish to return to Hong Kong soon after our anchoring in the inner harbour. The conversation took place between him and me opposite the captain's cabin. I did not go into the fore cabin. Since the Thistle affair the Chinese have been barricaded. There is a distinction made in Chinese passengers. There are two classes; one class pay $2 and the other $1. Both classes are barricaded; the first class in a house called the fore-cabin; the second class have to go down below forward. I believe Alum was in the fore cabin. The prisoner said that all his family were sick. I saw two boys very sick. The women and children were behind a screen. Alum told me that he was sick; but he was not sick in my presence. One of the boys I saw was something like the second prisoner. I should say he was between 16 or 17 years of age. I saw the compradore and his boy, about an hour and a half after starting, on the main-deck.

By a juror.—Both offers were made by him, the first of $50 and the second of $100 in the inner harbour, but I cannot say at this time what o'clock it was.

Mr. Xavier sworn, deponed:—I am the master of the steamer Shamrock. I was master of the lorcha Anonyma at the time she was captured. It occurred about 7th December. I was appointed to command the Shamrock by Mr. Murrow, the 5th January. On the 15th of the same month I sailed from Hong Kong for Macao. Alum came on board on that morning, and brought his family with him. None of them appeared to be sick. About 11 A.M. a report reached me that some of the crew were very sick, and on inquiry they told me it must be the bread, as the meat was the same they had partook of at their last meal. I asked where the bread had been purchased, and was told at Esing's shop. I arrived at Macao about 1 P.M. I went to the roads to tow a steamer, and anchored in the inner harbour about half-past 3. I had determined to detain Alum should he attempt to go on shore, as it looked a very suspicious affair about the bread; but I did not say so. I had no conversation previous to anchoring with Alum. I spoke to him then. Alum asked me if I should return to Hong Kong that evening. I told him no; and he said if I would he would give me $50. After Mr. Agabeg came on board, he came, and asked again if I should return, when Mr. Agabeg told him that he had engaged cargo for the steamer; and I said I could not go any how, and we refused his offer of $100. Alum asked me whether it was most expedient to return in a Chinese boat or the steamer on the following morning. I told him the steamer would be the best conveyance to go by. He then said he would stay all night. Alum said that he did not care if his family were to die, so long as he could get back to Hong Kong. I did not see Mr. Robinet on board, as I was on shore when he came.

Cross-examined.—I saw Alum for the first time at half-past 7 A.M. I did not see him again until 4 P.M. Alum could have spoken to me on the passage if he had wished, through the barricade. He sent no servant to inform me his family were sick. On my arrival at the inner harbour he offered me $50 to return, which I refused. He said it was on account of his customers in Hong Kong, as his family and all on board were very sick, and they must be sick also. He wanted to make inquiries he said, of the Government, if the troops had been sick. He gave Mr. Agabeg the same reason. My behaviour to the prisoner was not such as to make him think I should detain him. No person threatened him, to my knowledge. All boats were ordered by me not to be allowed alongside.

By a juror.—The steamer was about ten minutes at the Praya Grande before going to the roads.

Mr. Antonio Gonsalves sworn, deponed:—I am chief officer of the steamer Shamrock. After 9 A.M. on the morning on the 15th of January, the hour the men take their breakfast, the crew were soon taken sick. The man at the wheel was sick, and had to be relieved. Three of the men were unable to work. I did not see Alum until after the steamer had arrived in the inner harbour at Macao. I saw three of his family sick. Alum himself did not appear to be sick. We had some caulkers on board as passengers. They told me they were very sick. After we had arrived in the inner harbour I had some conversation with Alum. This took place after 4 P.M. It was the first and only conversation I had. I do not, however, know whether Alum had any tea on board as freight. Mr. Robinet came on board about 7 P.M. He asked if Alum was on board. He arrested him, and took him on shore. After that he was fetched on board the same evening by a sergeant and some police. The steamer proceeded to Hong Kong the following morning. I believe that Alum offered money to the captain to return on the night of the 15th.

The Court here adjourned for 15 minutes.

Ching-a-Cheong.—I am sailmaker to Mr. Sutton. I know Alum. I had some conversation with a cousin of Alum's whose name I believe was Hong. He is a bookbinder in Endicott's Buildings. He asked me to tell my master not to press the charge, and he would give him $100. He did not mention any of the other gentleman of the jury. My master said when I told him that he had been sworn, and it was not the English custom to do so.

Wong-a-peeh.—I am a bookbinder. I am only a friend of Alum. He is not related to me in any way. I know Ching-a-Cheong. I spoke nothing about Alum's business to the last witness. I never mentioned the poisoning case. I had heard that the boy's master had pressed the charge against Alum, and I told him if he would not do so I would sell him my shop or give him $100. No one told me to do so. No European ever spoke to me about it. Mr. Murrow never spoke to me.

The judge here sentenced him to six months hard labour, and instructed Mr. Caldwell to tell the Chinese in Court the reason he was committed.

Mr. Lapraik sworn, deponed:—I know three of the prisoners; the two last and the first. The first collects bills for Alum. I have known the other two for a long time. Esing's bakery consists of two shops, I believe. I only know the retail shop. The ninth prisoner is Alum, the master of Esing's shop. The father superintends Esing's shop. I do not know if he has a share in it. I was a customer up to the 15th. I had bread on that day at Esing's shop, and was very sick after eating some of it. I am not a customer now. I know none of the other prisoners.

Mr. Adam Scott sworn, deponed:—I was connected with Mr. Murrow as agent at Canton for the postal steamers until the present disturbances broke out. On the morning of the 15th January, between six and seven A.M., I was in a boat in this harbour, not far from Pedder's Wharf. I saw a boat going in an easterly direction, and the prisoner Alum in it.

HONG KONG.

I have known Alum for eleven years. I saw him in his shop as lately as the 28th December, when we conversed together. He recognised me perfectly well then. I hailed him from the boat on the morning of the 15th ultimo, and called him by name. I was about fifty feet from him. I had just arrived from Canton, and wanted to know at what time the steamer left for Macao. He made me no answer, but turned away his head. I thought it rather strange at the time.

Cross-examined.—I was in a small China boat without a cover. I had just arrived from Canton in a steamer. I was dressed as usual. I was wearing the hat I have now in my hand. It is a different hat to the one I usually wear. It did not occur to me to say anything about my hat when I was examined by the justice of the peace.

Mr. Inspector Boyle's depositions were then read, he being too sick to attend. I am a deputy inspector of police. I arrested nine persons in Esing's shop at nine A.M. on the morning of 15th January. I had the goods found in the shop removed to the police station. I found nothing of a suspicious nature on the premises.

Mr. Dunn.—I am deputy inspector of police. I went to the Esing bakery in Queen's Road East. I fetched some samples of flour, yeast, &c. to Mr. Bradbury at the central cross station.

Cross-examined.—I arrested thirty-nine, one of whom is the first prisoner at the bar. I know of none having left the bakery and absconded. I did not inquire if all the people belonging to the bakery were there. I searched the premises, but found nothing suspicious. I believe the remaining thirty-eight prisoners have been in custody ever since. This closed the case for the Crown.

The judge asked Dr. Bridges if he was ready to go on to-night with his defence. Dr. Bridges, in reply, begged that he might be allowed until Thursday at noon; and though some of the gentlemen of the jury opposed his request, the judge said he thought the learned counsel should be allowed time to go over the evidence, and prepare his defence.

The Court here adjourned till Thursday at noon.

Thursday, February 5, 1857.

FOURTH DAY.

Dr. Bridges, on rising to address the jury in behalf of the prisoners, said, it was his duty first to apologize to the gentlemen of the jury for declining to proceed last night with the defence; and he had no doubt, when he had explained to them the magnitude of the case he had undertaken to defend, they would pardon him for so doing. The learned counsel said, he did not wish to deny that a most diabolical attempt had been made to poison the foreign community in Hong Kong, and that the mercy of the Great Giver of all Goodness had been extended to us in a most wonderful manner. This trial was most remarkable in many points. The charge that the prisoners now before you have been accused of is unequalled in the annals of poisoning. But I say, gentlemen, and I feel convinced that you will agree with me, that the evidence you have heard given in this Court has gone more to acquit them of this awful crime than convict them. Why, gentlemen, I wish to know, were the preliminary examinations held in this case so different to the way examinations are generally held, and so much at variance with British law? Why, gentlemen of the jury, was such a distinction made, and why were the prisoners not sent before the magistrate to adjudicate? Further, the Attorney General has controlled this case from the commencement in a most extraordinary manner. Who ever knew a secretary of a British colony before to act as a justice of the peace? The Government has acted in a most extraordinary manner from the commencement. Some fifty-one prisoners were taken, ten of which are now before you, and forty-one still detained in the custody of the police. These have been kept in a filthy place, unfit for any human being to live in. Such might have suited remoter ages that had not reached our enlightened state of civilization; but, gentlemen of the jury, I say to you, and I say to every one in this honourable Court, that such proceedings are a disgrace to the Government. Every difficulty has been placed in the prisoners' way to keep them from having a fair and impartial trial. The Attorney General has informed us that the prisoners come under the late ordinance, and that is the reason of such proceedings.

The learned counsel was surprised that the Attorney General had dared to conduct the case in the manner he had. My mind is incapable of understanding his doctrines. Was such a thing, gentlemen of the jury, ever known before, as an Attorney General stating that a prisoner had too much lenity shown him by even allowing him a trial, or that the prisoners' counsel had presumed upon such indulgence? The Attorney General has done everything to aggravate the crime for which the prisoners stand charged before you in your minds. He has, gentlemen of the jury, not stopped here, but has cited the worst cases ever tried in the British dominions, and quoted them to you. We, now, in this generation, can hardly conceive that any man's heart could be capable of allowing him to perform such diabolical and almost inconceivable crimes.

The learned gentleman here dwelt long upon the various cases the Attorney General had quoted to them, dwelling upon each case separately, and then said, he would leave them to judge whether the crime had been brought home to the prisoners or not, feeling convinced in his own mind that the gentlemen of the jury would be of opinion that the prisoners were innocent. "I can say with a clear conscience that I have not flinched from my duty.

I have seen the prisoner Alum in gaol more than once, and I avow as a man of honour I have done all I could in the favour of the accused; I have acted in every way with propriety, and, gentlemen of the jury, I say again that the Attorney General has acted in this case in a most remarkable manner. I declare further to you, that had the prisoners not been defended, it would have been impossible for you, from the evidence you have heard, to have found them gnilty. We do not, gentlemen, disallow that there has been a case of poisoning; but we say that the crime cannot be attached to the prisoners. I say the evidence you have heard given in this honourable Court cannot affect the prisoners. No information of guilt has been obtained through the first witnesses. Mr. Tarrant says he received his bread from one of the prisoner's men; Mr. Foster's is no evidence; Mr. Drinker's evidence, moreover, is most important for the defence. You must remember, gentlemen of the jury, that Mr. Drinker took Alum to the bakery, not voluntarily, but by compulsion; and that he told you when he left the bakery he felt perfectly satisfied. You heard what Mr. Drinker stated about the wood boat. It is not customary with the Chinese to carry much money on their persons at any time. Mr. Drinker has told you he saw the boat discharging. I do not rely on Mr. Drinker's evidence, nor, I feel assured, will you. Mr. Drinker I say again took Alum over the bakery establishment, and by his own statement he was satisfied with what he saw. Now, gentlemen of the jury, I can prove, and will prove, that Alum, after parting with Mr. Drinker, proceeded to the Commissariat, and agreed to supply that department with 100,000 lbs. of biscuit. From there he went to Mr. Foster, and we find him in Mr. Edward's company at 5 P. M. The bread is mixed at an earlier hour than this. Mr. Duddell was called by the Crown merely, I imagine, gentlemen, to identify the prisoners, and give you a description of the shops. His knowledge is chiefly confined to the biscuit bakery. He stated that Alum had told him he refused to sell to the Chinese. He told you he believed from what he saw that Alum's family lived in the room above the shop, and on his cross examination he stated he meant all working and employed in the shop by the family. He also tells you that when he had the premises, sometimes a Chinaman had the entire management; and if this misfortune had befallen him, could you, gentlemen of the jury, have pronounced him guilty? And why should a Chinese master not confide to his servants as he, a European, tells you he did? Mr. De Silver's evidence as regards the case has no connection, except in a general way, whatever. Mr. Robinet tells you that after he had captured the prisoner Alum, he (Alum) said he wished to return to Hong Kong, and had offered the captain of the Shamrock $100 to proceed to Hong Kong that evening.

As for Mr. Adam Scott's evidence, I leave it to you, gentlemen of the jury, to judge whether Alum's not answering on being hailed only once is any evidence of his guilt. If you think it is, I beg to say that your minds are more suspicious than those of ordinary men. I can, moreover, prove to you that as soon as the barricade was removed in the steamer, Alum requested the captain to return to Hong Hong. When the Shamrock left Hong Kong for Macao, I will prove to you that it was the intention that she should leave Macao for Hong Kong the same afternoon. I will prove to you that Alum, if he had wished, could have gone on shore when the Shamrock arrived in the outer harbour; and, gentlemen of the jury, had he gone on shore, a very short time would have placed him far enough out of the reach of all foreigners. The course the prisoner adopted seems to me, and I feel assured it will to you, that of a straightforward man. I will prove to you that one man did go on shore, and that no attempt would have been made to keep Alum had he wished to leave. I will prove to you that it was on account of his family having been poisoned he wished so earnestly to return that night. Why should the Chinese authorities be charged as the instigators of this crime? Is it not possible, that on account of the good business Alum was doing, jealousy might have caused some malicious person to perpetrate this injury to Alum, or that he might not have quarrelled with any of his men, and they did it?

Now, gentlemen of the jury, the evidence that you have heard against Alum, the chief prisoner, is hardly worth noticing; and as to that produced against the other prisoners, I say it is contemptible. You may perhaps remember the disturbance that occcurred in Hong Kong some time in last November. I myself at the time was absent; but to-day I will prove to you that Alum was about the only man amongst the Chinese community that kept his shop open, and sold to foreigners. Do you think, gentlemen of the jury, that a man who would do such a thing, in defiance of his countrymen, would, shortly after, attempt to poison that same community. If you consider any of the subordinates guilty, then, if guilt is anywhere, it lies with the two who have escaped. I will prove to you that on the 14th he had large contracts to perform, and that he signed an agreement to supply Her Britannic Majesty's Commissariat with 100,000 lbs. of biscuit. I will prove to you that he told a person while he was at the Commissariat that he was going to Macao, and that on his return from that place he would fetch the person's servant over with him. If a Chinaman, gentlemen of the jury, can be said to have any affection at all, it is in the love he shows generally towards his father and children. Can you conceive a man to be so utterly inhuman as to administer poison to his own children, one of those children quite a baby? I will prove to you that he gave bread to both his children, and that they suffered in consequence severely. I will prove that the nurse chewed the bread before giving it to the youngest to eat. I say again, that if there is a touchstone to a Chinaman's heart, it is towards his family. I will now give you a stronger proof than all of the prisoner's innocence, and that is, that the police seized on his premises a large iron box, containing several letter

HONG KONG.

deeds for property owned near Macao, together with 1,200 dollars. Could the jury conceive that the letter Mr. Mackenzie the gaoler received from the prisoner, could be fabricated for the purpose. The first thing Alum did upon reaching the police office was to tell Mr. May he had a letter on his person, which he had received from his grandmother, and which would testify that all but Alum were told by her must return to their native village. I want to know, gentlemen of the jury, why was his letter returned to him? Why, because it would have assisted to prove his innocence; and it was only by mere accident I found he had such a letter. Every statement of Alum confirms the evidence; but I will not detain you longer; and if the evidence for the defence is such as I have been instructed it is, I feel certain you will, nay, rather I humbly submit, gentlemen of the jury, you must return a verdict of not guilty.

Mr. Le Mesurier sworn, deponed:—I am head of the Commissariat Department, I know the ninth prisoner, Alum. On 14th Jauuary, a tender from him was accepted by me. The tender was for the supply of 100,000 lbs. of biscuit for Her Majesty's service. I was quite satisfied with the previous dealings I had had with him. I should have been prepared to enter into another contract with him when this was completed.

Cross-examined.—I have been in the colony six months.

R. A. Dundee sworn, deponed:—I am aware of a tender of Alum's having been accepted. Alum had to sign the tender in the first place, and the agreement afterward. On the 14th, between 3 and 5 P.M., he came to know when he should deliver part of the biscuit. He said he was going to Macao, and would fetch my servant back with him; he said he was going to Macao the following day, and he should come back in the course of a week.

Mr. Speeden sworn, deponed:—I am the United States storekeeper. I know the ninth prisoner by the name Alum. I have had contracts for bread with him ever since I came to Hong Kong. The last contract was the largest. It was for 108,000 lbs. of biscuit. I had to furnish the half in flour. I was satisfied with the way he performed his contracts. I should most assuredly have given him more orders had not this occurred.

Cross-examined.—Alum told me some days previous that he had only 8,000 lbs. of biscuit in his store. My last contract was in December. It was the largest contract he had ever had from me. It was only a verbal contract.

Mr. Agabeg sworn, deponed:—I am agent for the steamer Shamrock at Macao. I remember the 15th January, and the Shamrock arriving at the Praya Grande between 12½ and 1 P.M. Between 2 and 3 P.M she should return to Hong Kong. I had work for her to do unknown to the captain. She reached the inner harbour soon after 3 or about 3. I boarded her before she stopped at the Praya Grande. The barricades were removed before she had gone into the inner harbour. I saw, when I first came on board, the Chinese passengers coming out. I did not see Alum there, but I heard afterwards, on going the second time on board, he had requested the captain to return to Hong Kong. It was after 4 P.M. in the inner harbour I heard this. The first time I went on board I do not suppose I remained more than two minutes; I only gave my orders. Some Chinese passengers went on shore at the Praya Grande. The captain told me the men were sick, but said nothing about poison. He said nothing about detaining anybody to me. It was upon my going on board a third time the mate told me a Chinaman had offered $100 to the captain if he would return. I went to see who he was, and what he wanted. I saw Alum, who offered me $100 if I would allow the steamer to return. I declined the offer. I did nothing to stop his going on shore, nor did any other person. He could have gone on shore as well as the others, if he had felt so disposed. He mentioned that his family were all ill from eating poisoned bread. I merely told him the steamer would start at 7 A.M. the following morning. I left him on board. After Alum's arrest I saw the family of Alum. They appeared sick, but I did not see them vomiting. The children were crying.

Cross-examined.—The crew of the steamer were too sick to work, and for that reason I got Coolies to discharge the cargo, and take in more. The master and mate told me so. The men were down in the hold. The first conversation I had with the captain was off the Praya Grande, and the excuse he made me for not wishing to tow the Spanish steamer was, that all his hands were sick. The captain and officers had charge. I did not take charge from them.

By a juror.—It is not usual to employ Coolies at Macao to discharge the cargo or take it in.

Mr. Wm Pustau sworn, deponed:—I am a merchant. I know the nineth prisoner by the name of Alum or Esing. I am not aware that he was at my house personally on the 14th January. He owed me $800, which he paid me. I did not press him on that day. A few days before I applied for the money, but did not press him. There was no further application.

Cross-examined.—I have made no personal application. My cashier sent a message, I did not, to Alum; I sent him one on the 14th. On the 14th he paid me $800. The total amount he owes me is part for flour and part promissory notes, and amounts to $15,000. Three hundred dollars were in notes; all the rest was owed for flour. I supplied him with flour about a month previous. I supplied him with 14,000 bags of flour, containing 50 lbs. of flour each. I heard no rumour abont his leaving, nor did I suspect his going until I heard he had left. On the 5th of January, I took the notes. As far as I can recollect, the bills were drawn in September, and one was due on January 5th. All the notes were payable monthly. One of the bills is due to-day.

Cheong-wei-seeng.—I am a builder. I know the bakery consists of three houses and the bakery. The houses are behind the bakery. I know Alum. In January I had a contract with Alum. On the 13th January I let the houses monthly to Alum for any time. Alum said he wanted them for ovens. He was to pay me $6 a month for each house, and pay me three months in advance.

Cross-examined.—I am not related to Alum by marriage or in any other way. I am only a friend of his. Alum paid me three months rent the day he made the agreement, which was on the 13th January. I gave up possession of two, but remained in the third, and am living there now.

Wang-akum.—I am a baker. I am in the employ of Laong-a-hoy, the Commissariat baker. I am the head baker. The bakery is left entirely under my control.

The Court adjourned for 15 minutes.

Hoatai.—I was in the service of Alum on the 14th January. I lived at the bakery at the east. Alum's family lived there. Alum's family consisted of the wife, Tiangsi, two children, a servant girl, myself, and a relation of the servant. One child was three years old, and the other five months. They were both boys. I lived there four years. The bakery was at the back. The bread is put in the oven at 10 or 11 P.M. They make biscuit day and night. I cannot say at what hour the baking of the bread is generally finished. It is after I go to bed. On the night of the 14th January no report was made upstairs. Ayou was the clerk of the bakery. He is constantly in the habit of coming upstairs. He came up, and said that the bakers, after having had their supper, were sick, and vomited. Alum did not sleep there often. He only sleeps there about two or three times in a month. He sleeps generally at Esing's shop. He did not sleep at the bakery on the night of the 14th January. He came to the bakery very early on the morning of the 15th; it was about daylight or a little after, and told his family to get ready to go in the steamer to Macao. We had no breakfast before starting. The family took two kinds of bread with them on board the steamer, both large and small. The large bread was the common sized loaves. The small bread was made for the occasion. They were intended for presents to the friends and relations of Alum at his native village. There were four large loaves. Alum gave them to me to carry. I accompanied the family on board the steamer. The bread was the last night's baking. Alum gave the children one of the small loaves each before leaving the bakery. The children were well at the time the bread was given them. The child I was nursing vomited after eating the bread. It was while I was going down stairs and up again. I suppose two or three minutes. Alum asked what made the child vomit. I and the other females said we could not tell. I attributed it to the morning being wet and cold. Alum went with us on board the steamer. We all went in the fore-cabin. Others were there before us, but I have no knowledge who they were. They were separated from us by a cloth screen. One other female passenger was on board belonging to the same village as Alum. I do not know her name. While we were on board we ate nothing but bread. The bread was cut up and given to us by Alum. Alum first partook of the bread. Some was given to me to give the youngest infant. I chewed it first, and then gave it to the child. All felt ill afterwards and vomited; men and women all suffered alike. The sickness continued until our arrival at Macao. The vomiting then ceased, and giddiness continued. The children soon got well after their return to Hong Kong. They continued sick up to that time. They all returned on January 16th. They were all fetched back by the police. The women had nothing to eat but bread while on board. I overheard a conversation between Alum and his father concerning the sickness. Alum said that as all the women had been sick the people in Hong Kong must have been sick too, and they had better return as soon as possible. Alum then went to speak to the captain about returning.

Cross-examined.—I did not think the child appeared to suffer from the wind. My master was the only one that thought so. The children vomited upstairs first. They were quite sheltered from the wind upstairs. My master brought the bread upstairs. My master gave the children no bread from the time they left the house until their arrival at the steamer. It was some time after this, about noon, my master distributed the bread. I did not take notice that my master fetched any clothes with him. The family had no clothes when they left the house, except bedding, and two baskets of oranges and bread. They only took the children's clothes. I heard my master say that when the mandarins were less troublesome the family would return to Hong Kong. He only mentioned the family, and said that he himself would only go as far as Macao, and his father then would escort them home. Alum said he should return to Hong Kong as soon as they were landed. I am dry nurse to the family. I am neither wife or concubine to Alum or any of his family. My husband is in California. I am not in any way related to Alum or any of his family. I was taken on landing in Hong Kong to the police station, and remained there all that day and the whole of the next day. I saw Alum going to be examined. Alum did not pass through the room where I was. He passed by in the verandah. The windows of the room were open at the time. Several Chinese told me to appear here to-day, particularly a man called Assow. I did not offer to give evidence at the police station at the time Alum was examined.

By a juror.—I cannot recollect at what time the people were sick after their supper on the night of the 14th January. I cannot say at what hour the men employed in the bakery take their supper. The boy merely said it was strange all the men were sick; but the family took no notice of it, and made no inquiry. He came up to tell Alum's wife this, and I

overheard it. I threw the cloth aside, and that was the way I saw the men eating bread for supper.

Cheong-Ayou.—I was clerk to Esing's bakery. I have been in custody since the 15th January. I was at the bakery on the night of the 14th. A man of the name of Alum was the other overseer. He is not among the prisoners. There was a man named Assoi in the bakery. Assoi's duties were to mix the yeast for making the bread. He is not amongst the prisoners. There have been 42 prisoners confined with me. The two men I have mentioned are not among those in the custody of the Government. It was Assoi's turn to mix the dough and yeast on the 14th January. The dough was mixed about 4 P.M., and baked at 10 P.M. The bakers always had a meal at midnight after their work was done. They never had anything after the work was over after supper. Some of the men vomited after partaking of vegetable soup. I went upstairs, and reported it. I have been in custody ever since the 15th January. I have been brought down to-day.

Cheong-Affo.—I am clerk to Cheong-Assou, the road overseer. My wife and I took our passages to Macao in the same steamer as Alum on the 15th January. We were both in the same cabin, but screened off by a curtain. There were seven or eight persons with me in the cabin, consisting of Alum's family and other persons. I paid $2 each for myself and wife. The passengers all ate of the bread Alum fetched. The bread was in square loaves. I ate some of the bread. Alum eat the bread up. Alum passed it from one to to the other. I felt giddy, and vomited, about one minute after eating some of it. Alum said as the bread had made all the family sick, he would return to Hong Kong, telling me at the same time I might stop at Macao, but he must return. I went on shore as soon as we arrived, to get some medicine. Alum did not attempt to come. I heard Alum say that he must return to Hong Kong. Alum, if he had wished, could have gone on shore with the rest. Alum's two children were the most sick of any of us.

Cross-examined.—I took no bread in the steamer with me. Nobody had any bread but Alum. Alum had four square loaves. I should say about 4 lbs. of bread. Alum did not cut up all the four loaves. I ate one slice. The slice was about three parts of a Chinese inch in thickness. I was quite well about dusk. My bowels were disturbed a little. I felt no pain, no sickness, only a little uneasy.

Mr. May sworn, deponed:—I found an iron chest when I took possession of Alum's shop. I found these papers, some books, and $1,200 and some odd dollars.

Cross-examined.—To the best of my knowledge the premises in the east are rented.

Chong-sow-alee.—I was in the steamer with Alum on the 15th January, and in the same cabin. It was about 11 A.M. when we ate some bread. All the women and children had some. The bread was cut up outside, and given in to us in the inner apartment. I felt giddy and was sick after eating it. All the rest vomited.

Cross-examined.—Alum's eldest child was sick first, and all the rest afterwards.

William Yates sworn, deponed:—I am a boarding-house keeper. I live in the Circular Buildings. I am slightly acquainted with Alum. I know where Esing's shop is. I was in Hong Kong when the disturbance took place in November. I was in Esing's shop on that day. It was the only shop open that I had occasion to go in.

Cheong-a-hue.—I am a tailor. I live in Queen's Road. I remember the shops being shut in November. The first day Alum did not shut his shop; the second day he did. The first day the bread was seized upon by the bad people, and stones were thrown at his shop. All the shops were shut the second day.

Cross-examined.—I was at the joss house on the day they were shut. The shopkeepers agreed that as soon as the soldiers came and drove away the bad people they would open their shops. I did not see Alum there. All the respectable shopkeepers were there. There were several hundred people there. I cannot tell whether Alum was there or not. We said nothing about shutting up the markets. The members of the meeting merely said that some poor people had been fined heavily, and they wanted the fines remitted. When orders were given by the Government all the shops were opened. I do not know the names of those respectable shopkeepers who were present. The cry was passed from man to man, "Shut up your shops, or you will be robbed;" and that was our reason for doing so.

Friday, February 6, 1857.

FIFTH DAY.

The Honourable the Attorney General, addressing the Court, said, that he desired to take his Lordship's opinion upon a statement made by Dr. Bridges in the course of his speech; a statement which he (Mr. Anstey) thought should have been addressed to his Lordship,—not to the jury. As leader of this bar, the Attorney General had heard with pain Dr. Bridges's declaration, that he had visited the prisoners in the gaol, and taken their instructions without the presence of an attorney, and that he was prepared upon the like emergency to do so again. Were this all, his conduct was most improper, and he called the attention of the head of the law to it. But in truth there was no emergency. Before Dr. Bridges went to the gaol the prisoners were already defended, and ably defended. Mr. Gaskell was their attorney. Mr. Day, not Dr. Bridges, had been retained by Mr. Gaskell as their counsel. Therefore, in volunteering his services, Dr. Bridges, far from assisting, was an intruder. Nor was this all. He brought with him a paper for Alum to sign, by which he named as his attorney Mr. H. J. Tarrant, who is now the prisoner's

second attorney. Moreover, the first thing he made it his business to do was to present to Alum for signature, and then to forward to Mr. May, an order for the sum of $1,200. The chief labour had devolved upon Mr. Day, and there was never any necessity for Dr. Bridges to represent the prisoner. The Attorney General wished his Lordship's deliberate opinion upon such conduct.

Dr. Bridges said he had been waited upon by some Chinese, and had been requested to undertake the defence of Alum by them, and also that Mr. H. J. Tarrant might be appointed solicitor for the prisoners; and not knowing a solicitor had been retained, he went to the gaol, and told Alum the request which had been made him, which he (Alum) approved of. It was not voluntary on his part, and he should not have undertaken the defence without having been requested to do so by the Chinese. Before leaving the colony, matters were so badly conducted that he had often visited prisoners without any notice being taken of it. He acknowledged that he was wrong, and had departed from the usual line of professional etiquette, and would throw himself upon the mercy of the Court, and submit to its censure.

His Lordship remarked he did not wish to censure Dr. Bridges, but only to impress upon him the very great impropriety of repeating such visits; and his Lordship hoped that barristers for the future would obtain their information and receive their fees through their attornies.

The Honourable the Attorney General then proceeded:—

" My Lord and gentlemen of the jury, if I have obtruded upon your notice, it has been in order to show you the reconcilement of contradictory evidence. Great charges have been made by Dr. Bridges against Her Majesty's Government and Mr. Mercer, Colonial Secretary, for the unseemly manner in which the prosecution was hurried on by them. Gentlemen of the jury, many prisoners have been arrested upon mere suspicion; the late Ordinance warrants it. It has come to my notice this morning, through the medium of the columns of a newspaper, that the forty-one prisoners have been subjected to cruelty since they have been in custody. If the charge is true, Her Majesty's Government will investigate the matter, and the officer who has subjected the prisoners to such cruelty will be severely censured by the Government; but we may believe, gentlemen, that it is without the knowledge of Mr. Mercer or Her Majesty's Government. I treat with disdain the insinuations that have been thrown out against me by Dr. Bridges, as I feel assured my character is too well established in my capacity as Attorney General since I have been a servant to the community of this colony. For some time reproaches have been cast upon the Government for not meeting the exigencies of the present crisis with adequate spirit; and the question has been in every one's mouth, and has not yet died away, Why is not martial law proclaimed? And now that a little activity is being shown, we are denounced for cruelty and injustice.

" It is not hard to conceive why a different course should be taken, or that, in the present disturbed state of the colony, Asiatics should not be allowed the same privileges as Europeans. Is it not consistent with all that is passing around us to assert that the awful crime perpetrated was by the influence of the mandarins? And who can hear of the past atrocities that have been committed towards Her Majesty's subjects without shuddering, or, after the rewards that have been offered for the head of any European without distinction as to his country by the Chinese authorities at Canton, would not look upon them as having been the instigators of the late attempt to poison this entire community? And yet, forsooth, the counsel for the prisoner has told you, gentlemen, that it is wrong to accuse the mandarins of being the instigators. It is a speech that might pass current at Peking.

" The darkest crime the Newgate Calendar contains bears no comparison to the case now before your notice. Gentlemen, what reward, I ask you, do you think the prisoner Alum would have received, and what could have induced him to have committed such a diabolical attempt? It has been argued, that the prisoner's affairs were in a most prosperous state; but by the evidence you have heard given you have seen he was in an almost hopeless state of bankruptcy. What would have been his reward? Do you not think that to-day, had his crime been consummated, he would not have been a high mandarin at Canton, and that all the crimes that had been conceived to have been committed by him in his countrymen's eyes would have been wiped out, and the past have been for ever forgotten? Would any one have disapproved if a different course had been pursued towards the prisoners, and instead of allowing them a trial, which such monsters do not deserve, they had been dealt with in a summary manner, and had suffered those short and sharp pangs of death which they had intended we should suffer? Their crime deserved the fate of a drum-head court-martial; but much, gentlemen, as I may regret that they are before a jury at all, still they are now before one, and I am bound to tell you that if any reasonable doubt of their guilt rests upon your minds you are bound to acquit them. But, gentlemen, it will not be your duty to stretch the points set up for their defence to too great a length; and in this opinion I feel certain the Bench will concur.

" It was I, gentlemen, who advised the Government and Mr. Mercer to conduct the investigation as they did. Had the case been sent to the police court what would have been the consequence? Why the various technicalities of the British law would have led to postponements from week to week, and such postponements would have been most deleterious to the ends of justice. The investigation, I affirm, required to be carried on with the greatest secrecy, or the Government would not have been able to obtain information

sufficient to convict them. It is much to Mr. Mercer's credit that he came forward, and acted as an extra-official in his capacity of justice of the peace at the investigation; and the Government have acted most judiciously in the course they have adopted. The first investigation elicited nothing, and that is the reason a second was held. Every means has been adopted by the Government to find out any facts that might transpire, and to bring the diabolical attempt made against this community home upon the heads of the perpetrators of it. I told them, I say again, to commit the prisoners at the bar, and not encumber the justices of the peace, whose hands were so full of business. The manner in which the case has been sifted is highly creditable to Messrs. Mercer and May for the pains they took to obtain the truth. They obtained evidence sufficient, as they thought and I thought, to commit the ten prisoners. The rest have been detained by Government, as being improper persons to be at large among the community, by Ordinance No. 2. of 1857. I hope, after this explanation, no further reflection may be cast upon Mr. Mercer's conduct. I also trust that the report published in one of the journals this morning may be found to be exaggerated, and those who are guilty of the alleged,—I would fain hope the exaggerated,—cruelties there detailed be brought to trial. At all events I can assure you, gentlemen, that I know nothing about it.

"I propose now to call your attention to the leading facts of the case as it has been placed before you, and you will not feel wearied, I hope, if I endeavour to point out to you how the various evidence given during the last three days is connected, and how that, although the counsel for the defence has tried to rebut the evidence, he has failed, and has by the defence which he sets up gone rather to strengthen the evidence of the prisoners' guilt. I stated in my opening address on the first day of the trial, that I would bring before your notice such a body of proof as it would be impossible to disprove, and we have done so; I say we, though I stand here alone as counsel, I must return my thanks to Mr. Cooper Turner and Mr. May for the valuable assistance they have rendered me, especially Mr. Cooper Turner, who volunteered his services without either fee or reward, and I have great satisfaction in saying that no attorney could have taken more pains or spent more time than he has done in obtaining some of the information which I possess.

"The identity of the prisoners, and the fact that the bread came from the Esing shop on the 15th January, and the connection of the shop and the bakery, have been fully proved. The first prisoner has been identified by Mr. Wrey and Mr. Lepraik, as being in and belonging to the shop on the morning of the 15th January; the second has been proved by Mr. Dixson as belonging to the Thistle at the time of the massacre, and as belonging to the shop on the 15th January by Mr. Tarrant and Mr. MacIlveen; they all three have known him in his two-fold capacities. The third prisoner, the boy, who said he was woodcutter to Alum, knows him to have belonged to the bakery at the time in question. The fourth has been proved by Mr. Duddell and the boy. The fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth prisoners by Mr. Duddell and several of the Chinese witnesses. The ninth has been identified as Alum the master of the bakery. The tenth has been recognised as having been connected as assistant at the retail shop."

Having cleared the way so far, the learned gentleman said that as all were connected with the shop on that day, they must have all connived at the poisoning of the bread. Dr. Harland had shown the proportion to have been a drachm of arsenic to a pound of bread. If so, there must have been 10 lbs. of arsenic put in the quantity of bread that was baked; and it would be impossible for any one to have mixed that quantity unknown to the overseers, and without the knowledge of those in charge and employed in the shop. At the same time he asked had their conduct one and all been such as to leave any doubt remaining of their guilt? "Dr. Harland has informed you that he analyzed the bread, and found one drachm of arsenic, that is sixty grains, in every pound leaf; and by this fact has elicited a strong presumption that if Alum did not put the arsenic actually in the flour himself he must have known of its having been put in? I then traced the bread to Dr. Dempster, and I proved that he was poisoned by it. Now, gentlemen, you must agree with me, I think, that a primâ facie case has been established by the Crown. You have, gentlemen, proof before you of Alum's having been at the bakery on the 14th between the hours of 4 and 5 P.M. at the time the dough was mixed. You have the fact that when the bread left the shop for delivery on January 15th, Alum and his father were attending in the shop. If you believe the evidence you have heard, can you suppose they knew nothing about the poison? Another remarkable feature is, that poison was found in both the white and brown bread delivered. The poison could not have been mixed in the yeast or in the flour, for the most careful tests have failed to put the trace of such in the portions discovered in the bakery. Then it must have been mixed up with the dough. Mr. Drinker tells you that he left Alum in the dark room at the very time that the men were employed mixing dough there, and one of the prisoner's own witnesses confirm these facts by admitting that the dough was mixed that day at 4 P.M., the very hour of the prisoner's visit. Another stronger proof of Alum's knowledge of the poisoning is, that after being told of Aheep's unwillingness to give evidence at the coroner's inquest on the body found in the Thistle, he (Alum) did not dismiss him from his service, but took him into his more intimate confidence, and placed him in a higher post of trust. Mr. Tarrant tells you how he warned his servant, as soon as he discovered Aheep in such a situation of trust, though too late, not to take any more bread from Esing shop, as he had his suspicion that Aheep was concerned in and had connived at the Thistle massacre. You have thus brought home to Alum, then, the fact of his having been present

at the mixing of the dough used in making the bread, at the very moment when the 10 lbs. of arsenic were being mixed up with it; you have this further fact, that the dough of which the confectionary was made that day—probably the very dough of which Alum's children's bread were made—was not poisoned. Dr. Harland has discovered that fact, and I think this body of evidence irresistible.

"Alum has made his grand stand to prove his innocence, upon his intention to remain, the condition of his affairs, the large contracts he had entered into, and the amount of property he possessed in Hong Kong. But the Attorney General* knew that he hazarded little when he told the jury on the first day that he would refute the evidence for the whole of the prisoners; but he would call the attention of the jury more particularly to the chief prisoner Alum, and leave the residue to their consideration hereafter. In Alum's statement, he says he had no intention of leaving Hong Kong. Now Mr. Dixson said Alum had said he thought he should have to go to Singapore. Mr. De Silver has told us that Alum told him he thought he must leave Hong Kong. At Macao the head pirate concerned in the gold dust robbery was fortunately captured on his way to Singapore, and there is very little doubt that the prisoner Alum was on his way to that ultima thule also. He told Mr. Stephenson he was not going. To Mr. Edwards he said the same. This, gentlemen, I am about to tell you, is an extraordinary fact, that upon Mr. Edwards appearing suspicious at Alum's conduct, he at once concluded a contract for flour, and bought it at an exorbitant price, paying Mr. Edwards a far higher price, be it remembered, than he had offered before, only stipulating that the payment should not be made until the month of March. Gentlemen, the prisoner Alum knew well when he made that contract that before that money became due he would either be a dead man or a high mandarin in Canton. He had undertaken to pay a bill which he had dishonoured, to E. Chung, the mat maker, if Mr. Stephenson would allow him a day or two, as he was "hard up." All these circumstances are very remarkable. You, gentlemen of the jury, are bound to believe that he spoke the truth about his intention of leaving the colony. Do you suppose for one minute that a placard could blind the Chinese? Are not the Chinese spies everywhere? Is it not a well-known fact that we cannot keep a secret from them? What should make him in such dread at the particular time Mr. Edwards called? Were not his servants constantly going up and down stairs? You have been told that they lived upstairs. Is it not remarkable that Alum's statement contains the ingenuity and ability of the European with the low cunning of the Chinese? But that statement has been proved to be false. You have heard that he owes Mr. Duddell a large sum of money; to Mr. Foster he owes $900; Mr. Pustau $15,000; to Mr. Edwards and Mr. Stephenson he is also indebted in large amounts. He boasts, it is true, that he had one contract of from 27,000 to 28,000 lbs. of biscuit to supply to Messrs. Thos Hunt & Co., another to supply Her Majesty's Commissariat with 100,000 lbs. of bread, and another to supply the United States stores with 108,000 lbs. of biscuit; but to do all this Alum had only $1,220 in the chest, and 8,000 lbs. of bread on his premises. Mr. De Silver's and Mr. Foster's connection with Alum's business is curious. There seems to be a sort of partnership between them. Mr. De Silver tells you that when Alum was arrested he did not consider himself in debt to Alum to any large amount, and yet at the present time he owns himself considerably in his debt. He does not even know how the accounts stand. They have been running on for years. There was never a balance struck between them. It was a running account in a miscellaneous business. There is a mystery to me about this manner of carrying on business altogether.

"Then came the great evidence of Mr. Pustau, their cheval de bataille. What does it all amount to? Moonshine! for you heard yourself how the man equivocated over it, and that what evidence he did give was forced from him by me. I extorted from him by main force, on his cross-examination, that Alum did not pay him voluntarily; and, gentlemen, we may be allowed to draw inferences from facts. So much then for the temptation to commit the crime; it was irresistible. Well indeed might Alum afford to sacrifice his brilliant position here, when before him stood the bonus of $9,000 and the button of a mandarin of the third class. Well" [the learned gentlemen was here checked by Dr. Bridges, who protested most emphatically upon any draft on the imagination. There was not one word in evidence of any reward having been offered; not a word of a mandarin's button]. The Attorney General continued, "True, nothing had been given in evidence regarding the reward, beyond the rumour alluded to by Mr. Dixson; but the jury and the court could draw inferences when these were salient from the evidence, and inferred from the mass of incoherent perjuries that had been given in the defence.

"Alum knew the punishment that awaited him if he returned home to settle down, and that if he did not take some signal proof to show the mandarins he was no friend of the barbarians he would be beheaded. That he was afraid to remain in Hong Kong we have heard repeatedly. The matmaker received the order from Mr. Stephenson 18 days before he returned it again dishonoured; and if Alum's circumstances were in such a flourishing state, why did he not pay the $250, the amount of that order? I am at a loss to know how he could go and engage to supply the Commissariat with 100,000 lbs. of bread and the United States with 108,000 lbs. on the very day he had not enough money in his possession to honour that bill, unless it was in case the poisoning failed, and he was taken, and to help Alum in his defence. The papers, or title deeds as Dr. Bridges has called them, which were found in the chest, are not in his name. They belong to the Cheong tribe, of which he is a member (but not to him at all); and it is most probable that the $1,200 which were

* Sic in orig.

HONG KONG.

found there too did not belong to him, but to a relation, and therefore he dared not touch it. But these papers prove nothing. It is in evidence that the last receipt for rent is sufficient proof of title to land in China; and where is the last receipt for rent? He knew that his family were not safe from punishment while he was in Hong Kong. He knew that there were 63 mandarins in Hong Kong. He knew that while he was in Hong Kong he was in the midst of a nest of robbers; and, gentlemen, as I have stated before, without committing some heavy crime against the barbarians as a proof of his allegiance to the mandarins, home he dared not go. So much then for the motive. It required no great effort of virtue to resist temptation.

"Now let us look to his conduct after the crime was done. Was it the conduct of an innocent and unconscious man? He departed in haste for Macao. On his way he is hailed from a boat by a man he knew well on that morning of the 15th January. He turned his head away, so that he should not be recognized. That person, you heard, was not more than 50 feet from him. But he took the bread with him, forsooth! Chinamen do not eat bread, you know! Why, then, did he take nothing but bread on board the steamer for his family? and why on that day did he evince such a partiality for bread? Mr. Mackenzie has told you that during the thirteen days that Alum has been in his custody he has never tasted or asked for bread. He says that when his family were taken sick he sent one of his servant boys to tell the captain of it, which the captain has denied; and if his statement is true why has the servant not been produced in court? Gentlemen, you see plainly he sent no message. He could have spoken, if he had wished, to the captain through the bars, or to some of the officers. You may naturally suppose, from the evidence of the children's sickness being set up for his defence, that they were only sea sick, as the nurse has told you that she and they became quite well after landing in Hong Kong. Of all the Chinese that have been brought before your notice, none have suffered the same effects as the Europeans. They have had none of the pains; none of the symptoms of arsenic with which the Europeans have been afflicted, and are, as you have heard, not recovered from the effect of, yet. The Chinese constitution cannot be so very different from that of ourselves as to be able to take poison, and only be a little sick after it. Again, gentlemen, who ever heard of a Chinese waiting till 11 A.M. before he had his breakfast, and at that very breakfast to betray such a marvellous passion for bread? You may suppose from this that it was either, as I surmise, a falsehood that the people were sick, and at most that it was only sea-sickness.

"Mr. Robinet has told you that when he arrested Alum, he (Alum) said, 'Any man have die Hong Kong side.' Who told him that there was mortality in the case? To MacIlveen he had but just declared the contrary; to him he had pretended that it was only a 'littee pigeon, and that a littee medicine would make all plopper.' But guilt is incoherent, and betrays itself. To the same MacIlveen he had also confessed that the reason why the mock offer of the 50 dollars was made to the captain had been because he felt that his having left that morning for Macao was considered on board an argument of his guilt.

"The whole of Alum's statement, gentlemen, although well got up, you can now see is a tissue of perjury. The case is similar in one point of view to that of Whalley at the York Assizes of 1821; namely, that the cheat attempted has been signally exposed by the medical testimony. There the medical evidence exposed the falsehood of the charge; here it establishes its truth. Yet this case is far stronger than that. There the only thing that saved Whalley was the manner in which the prosecutrix described the symptoms of her pretended sufferings, so that the doctors (Thackrah and Walker) declared they could not have been the effect of arsenic. Yet arsenic was found in the tests and in the several vomits which the prosecutrix had contrived to produce. She had, in fact, mixed arsenic with those substances herself, and, upon being cross-examined, she at last confessed she had done so to convict Whalley of the pretended crime. Here, in the present case, the Chinese that profess to have suffered have not; and it is plain to every man that Alum's statement is a perjury throughout. I cannot say, gentlemen, I do not take an interest in their conviction, or that I can treat such men as these impartially. Notwithstanding the taunts and unmannerly interruptions to which I have been subjected" [the learned gentleman had just before been interrupted by Dr. Bridges with an emphatic expression at some passage, "It was not;" and as such denial was in the face of the judge's notes, Mr. Anstey remarked that though Dr. Bridges had had fact for his assertion, it was unmannerly so to express himself; and that as he had not had fact for his authority, it was deserving an epithet he would not bestow on it], "I have not failed, I am sure, in indicating the difference between a real and a pretended case of poisoning. The guilt of the prisoners, gentlemen, is established by their own defence; and I feel certain if they are acquitted the Chinese will look upon the British authorities with contempt. You have seen one man (Aheep), who was present at the Thistle massacre, escaping the ends of justice by the technicalities of the British law, and soon after you find him aiding in attempting to perform another tragedy, only on a larger scale. Gentlemen, a clearer case of guilt could never be arrived at by circumstantial evidence, and I feel assured you will find it your duty to convict.

"But I will not attempt to conceal that I have an anxious presage as to the probable result. I will not allude to the several disagreeable circumstances that have attended the defence; but I fear that I have not said sufficient to clear away the film thrown over your eyes by the opposing counsel: I repeat, I am doubtful as to the result. And oh! if it should be that you return a verdict of acquittal, I can but tell you that I feel such a verdict will be a great, an

unappreciable calamity in this small community! We have first the commission of a great crime, and for that crime no punishment! Such a verdict would serve as a precedent in this colony. Let it once be seen that the law is powerless,—let it be established in the Chinese mind that this Court has not the power to check deeds like these, unless they are convicted, and carried into execution in the street or the market place,—then no longer is the life of an European safe in the colony, and it will not require the skill of the prophet to number the days of those now present. And there will be another calamity,—or rather (for it exists in some sort already), it will be made strong and enduring against us. The impression is that our administration of justice is corrupt,—that our criminal jurisprudence designs not the chastisement of the great men of Tai-ping-shan, and deals only with poor and petty offenders,—that the laws of England have no terror in their threats for men wealthy and wise enough to submit to the exactions of their practitioners,—and that a judicious prodigality in the matter of fees and costs will always purchase immunity. If the opinion be unfounded, be it your part, gentlemen, to disabuse them of their error."

The Attorney General here resumed his seat, and it must have given him great satisfaction to hear by the stamping of feet that the public felt thankful to him for the pains he had taken to bring the guilt home to Alum and his fellow prisoners.

The Court adjourned for fifteen minutes, and on resuming, his Lordship the judge addressed the jury to the effect that it would be their duty to expunge from their minds anything they might have read or heard outside the Court. Alum had been shown to have been at the bakery on the afternoon of January 14th, while the dough was being mixed; and if the jury thought that he had mixed the poison, or ordered it to be mixed, or had any knowledge about it, they must find him guilty. His Lordship then read over the whole of the evidence, and Alum's statement (which will be found below); after which he said, if they were of opinion that it was false that his family were sick, it would be primâ facie proof of his guilt; but if, on the contrary, they thought they had been poisoned, there would be a primâ facie reason for believing him innocent. That, however, was for them to judge. His Lordship then said that as the Attorney General had explained every part of the evidence so clearly to them, it would be useless for him to go over it again. The jury retired then for fifty minutes, and on their return into Court returned a verdict of "Not Guilty" by 5 to 1, which was received with hisses.

The judge looked at the Attorney General, and the attorney looked at the judge, but as the prisoners were acquitted be discharged they must. Before they left the hall, however, they were again arrested, and taken to gaol as suspicious characters.

Esing's Statement.

Cheong Alum, his statement, being duly cautioned, saith:—With regard to the poisoning of the bread, he is entirely ignorant. That the bread is made in one part of the town, and he lives in another. He never had any idea of doing such a thing. He first came to the colony at only 18 years of age. He was first employed by Mr. Bigham, who afterwards went to California; after that by Mr. Franklyn; then by Murrow, Stephenson, & Co.; then by Mr. De Silver, for whom he made biscuits, as well as did other business. He some time afterwards purchased a machine for making biscuit, and then another from Mr. Diddell for $1,800; and as these were insufficient, he purchased another from America, which has also arrived. He has supplied the Navy with biscuit, and only lately he has repaired the premises, and set the three machines at work. [Alum is here reminded that all the above has nothing to do with the poisoning. He proceeds] On the 28th of the 11th month a notice was posted up in his native place by the authorities, ordering all persons in Hong Kong to return. If they did not, they would be seized and punished as traitors. On 10th of the 12th moon some soldiers went to his grandmother's house, trying to extort money from her, saying that her grandson had not returned. She promised that he would return in a few days. On the 15th she wrote to his father, who was living with him, informing him of this, and requesting him to return with all the family, except himself; and that he was not to return under any circumstances, as a reward of $5,000 had been offered for him; that he was to be very careful while here where he went to, and how he went out; and that he was to be very cautious, as it was supposed that, in consequence of his supplying bread, his place would be fired. He and his father then agreed to take their family home about the 20th of the month. The night before that he ordered his baker to make a few small loaves for his children to take on board the steamer with him. The next morning (yesterday) he went down early in a boat to take his family on board the steamer. While there his gang of night workmen informed him that the night before, after taking their usual supper, they were all made sick by vegetable soup. He asked them where they had purchased the vegetables. They mentioned a man named Akow. He advised them not to purchase any more from him. His wife said that as the steamer would be back that same evening she wished him to come on the trip with her. Before going into the boat, one of the children cried, and he gave it one of the small loaves. The child became sick shortly after. He thought it might be from the child getting up early in the morning. About 11 he himself felt hungry, and ate some of the bread. Gave some to his father, wife, and child, also to the two servant boys, and another woman who was a passenger. They were all sick. He thought from the motion of the boat at first; then the two boys became sick. He then suspected something wrong with the bread, and sent one of his own servant boys to ask the captain's

HONG KONG.

servant if the foreigners who had eaten the bread had been sick too. The answer was, they were. When he got to Macao about 1 o'clock he told his wife and father that it was evident something had been put into the bread, and they must not go home, but return to Hong Kong, saying, that if he were killed 500 times it would not compensate for the number of lives that would be lost by his customers.

Arrived off the Praya Grand about 1 o'clock. He asked the captain if he intended to leave at 2 o'clock as usual. The captain said, No; that he had to tow a ship from the outer roads to the inner harbour. He remained, thinking the boat would after that return. Shortly after 3 P.M. she anchored in the inner harbour, and he asked the captain if he was going back to Hong Kong that afternoon. He said he was not. Alum then told the captain that he and his family had all eaten some bread, and all been sick; and that he would give the captain $50 to leave that night for Hong Kong. The captain said he could not do it, because he had opium to discharge and freight to take in for Mr. Agabeg. Shortly after Mr. Agabeg came on board. The captain came into the fore-cabin where he was lying sick, and said Mr. Agabeg would not allow the vessel to leave. He then got up, and went to see Mr. Agabeg himself. This was about 4 P.M. He told Mr. Agabeg his reason for wishing to come back, and said he would give him $100 if he would allow the steamer to return. Mr. Agabeg said he would not, as he had already circulated the steamer. He asked the captain whether he thought he would get over to Hong Kong quicker by waiting for the steamer or starting at once in a fast boat. The captain advised him to remain; and he asked the captain to allow him to remain in the fore-cabin that night with his family, as they were all sick. His two children cried very much, and he sent one of his men on shore to get some rice cooked for them. The children ate the rice, and he went to sleep. About 7 P.M. Mr. Robinet came on board, and wanted him to go with him on shore. He said, Yes, he would go, as he was aware, about the bread, as he and his family had been made sick too. He went ashore with Mr. Robinet about 7 P.M. to the small fort. About 8 or 9 P.M., Sergeant de Silva came with one of Alum's boys from Hong Kong, and took him off to the Shamrock again. He returned to Hong Kong this morning.

With regard to the poisoning, if he had any such intention as the ruin of his numerous customers, for whom he has baked more than three years, he would not have gone to the large expense recently incurred. Further, on the day before yesterday he paid Mr. Foster $900 for 97 barrels of flour, which he did not even clear. They are still in Mr. Foster's possession. He intended to clear them yesterday. He also paid Mr. Pustau $500 the same day, and purchased from Mr. Edwards 1,800 bags of Californian flour. He had left instructions to his people to clear out his house down eastward for the storage of all this flour. He gave these instructions to Cheng Ayow at the bakery. He also left upwards of $1,000 in his shop. Since the disturbances in Canton, where he had a shop, and since hearing his houses were burnt, and a reward offered for his apprehension, he has seldom gone to his bakery, and has lived principally upstairs, not wishing, as most of the servants and compradores belonging to his district had returned home, still to be seen in Hong Kong. The day before yesterday, Hunt and Co. wished to procure 27,000 lbs. of biscuit from him, and he went down to his bakery with Mr. Drinker, in a boat, to show him his bakery and the machinery there; after which, Mr. Dundee of the Commissariat wishing to see him on business, he walked from his bakery to the Commissariat. Mr. Dundee told him to make all haste with the biscuit, as it was wanted for the Calcutta. On his way back he called on Mr. Foster, saying, he would send next morning for the flour. Same afternoon, between four and five o'clock, Mr. Edwards brought him an order on Burd and Co. for the delivery of the 1,800 bags. As regards the bakery, he had a foreman, Apuk, who left about a fortnight ago. His present foreman is Alun, and two are under him, Ahfook and Ahtsat, one for day and one for night work. Does not know whether any of those three are here or not. Does not know who have been seized. Knows that some have been seized, because the boy that came over with Sergeant De Silva told him so.

He begs that a proper inquiry may be made, because during the disturbances here of 22d November he did not join with the people, but continued to make his bread as usual, and when he sent it out it was seized upon, and they threatened to seize his house and property; and from the fact of a reward being offered for him, he may have some enemies here who have either bribed his own workmen or other friends of the bakers, as he has Hakka men in his employ, and men from Namtao and other places. Knowing that the Europeans patronize him so extensively, he hopes, if it be proved that he is guilty, that not only he but his whole family may be beheaded. He desires that his family may be questioned.

Appendix No. 3.

HONG KONG.

ANNO VICESIMO VICTORIÆ REGINÆ.

No. 2, of 1857.

BY his Excellency Sir John Bowring, Knight, LL.D., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Colony of Hong Kong and its Dependencies, and Vice-Admiral of the same, Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary and Chief Superintendent of the Trade of British Subjects in China, with the advice of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong.

An Ordinance for better securing the Peace of the Colony. [6th January 1857.]

Whereas it is expedient, in consequence of the present circumstances of this colony, to adopt immediate and further means for the preservation of the peace and security thereof: Be it therefore enacted and ordained by his Excellency the Governor of Hong Kong, with the advice of the Legislative Council thereof, in manner following, that is to say: Preamble.

I. This Ordinance shall take effect within this colony until his Excellency in Executive Council shall, by proclamation published in the Hong Kong Government Gazette, suspend the operation of the same; and his said Excellency in Council is hereby authorised from time to time, by any proclamation so published as aforesaid, to revive the operation of this Ordinance and again to suspend it, so often as shall be deemed meet. Operation of the Ordinance, and power to suspend and revive it.

II. Engraved copper plates, or printed forms of passes, shall be provided by the Superintendent of Police according to the form following, that is to say: Forms of Night Passes to be provided, sealed, and issued by the Superintendent of Police.

"This is to certify, that the bearer hereof [name] is authorised to pass and repass during "the night season from and to the house of [employer's name] in [street or road] "Victoria, during the period of days from the date hereof. Dated this day "of , A.D. 1857.

"[Seal] (Signed) A. B., Superintendent of Police."

which plates or forms shall bear Her Majesty's Arms and be sealed with the Police Office Seal, and shall be from time to time issued by the said Superintendent to such of the occupiers of the several houses within Victoria, for use as he shall find to be fit and proper persons to receive and use the same, and according to the wants of such occupiers; yet so as that no Chinese occupiers shall receive or hold more than one such plate or form at any one time. And that no further issue of plates or forms be made to any occupier but upon his delivering up or proving the loss or destruction of those whereof he was previously the holder.

III. Every occupier using or allowing to be used any pass shall first fill up or cause to be filled up the blanks therein according to the truth of the case; and he shall not use nor allow to be used any pass except in conformity with the facts thereby appearing; and every offence against this section shall be a misdemeanor. Blanks to be filled up by the occupier. Penalty.

IV. The Superintendent of Police is empowered from time to time to call in and rescind any plates or forms previously issued by him, whether the times for which they were issued shall have then expired or not; and any person wilfully disobeying any such call shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Power to rescind Passes.

V. Any Chinaman found at large elsewhere than in his own habitation between the hours of eight in the evening and sunrise, and not having a pass duly issued and made out in conformity with sections two and three of this Ordinance, shall be summarily punished by any Justice of the Peace for every such offence, either by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars, nor less than one dollar; or by imprisonment and hard labour for a term not exceeding fourteen days, nor less than one day; or by public whipping or public exposure in the stocks, yet so as that no such offender shall receive more than twenty blows, or be exposed for more than two hours for any one offence. Penalty for not having a Night Pass.

VI. Any Justice of the Peace may lawfully arrest, or cause to be arrested, with or without warrant, any person whom he shall reasonably suspect to be an emissary or abettor of Her Majesty's enemies, or of pirates, or of Chinamen disaffected to Her Majesty's Government, or otherwise dangerous to the peace and good order of this colony, and him safely keep until he can be dealt with according to law. Power to arrest and keep suspected emissaries or abettors of enemies, &c.

VII. His Excellency in Executive Council is authorised to deport or cause to be deported to any place within the Empire of China, any Chinamen liable to arrest under section six of this Ordinance. Power of deportation.

HONG KONG.

Co-operation with Fire Brigades.

VIII. Every person whomsoever required by the Superintendant of Police to co-operate with any fire-brigade, whether consisting of volunteers or not, so that the same be approved by His Excellency, or in the working of fire-engines, or in the suppression of fire, shall be bound to obey such requisition under the penalty for every case of disobedience of not less than ten dollars, nor more than fifty dollars, to be imposed by any Justice of the Peace, or (if such Justice shall think fit and the offender shall be a Chinaman) of not more than fifteen blows, nor less than five blows.

Ordinance No. 1, of 1855 (Sections Three to Eight) revived and made perpetual.

IX. Sections three to eight, both inclusive, of the expired Ordinance No. 1, of 1855, are hereby revived and made perpetual.

Ordinance No. 14, of 1845 (Section Three, Division Eight) amended.

X. Division eight of section three of Ordinance No. 14, of 1845, is hereby amended by expunging the words "one hundred and fifty" and inserting the words "three hundred" in the stead thereof.

Power to fire on Chinese abroad at night-time.

XI. Every person lawfully acting as a sentry or patrol at any time between the hour of eight in the evening and sunrise is hereby authorised whilst so acting, to fire upon, with intent or effect to kill, any Chinaman whom he shall meet with or discover abroad and whom he shall have reasonable ground to suspect of being so abroad for an improper purpose, and who being challenged by him shall neglect or refuse to make proper answer to his challenge.

Chinamen not holding Passes shall not carry arms.

XII. If any Chinaman, not being the holder of a night pass, shall carry abroad with him, whether by night or day, any deadly weapon whatsoever, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Acts not to be questioned.

XIII. No act done or attempted in pursuance of this Ordinance shall be questioned in any Court.

Further powers to persons serving in the Sea and Land Forces of Her Majesty and of Her Allies.

XIV. Persons serving in the sea or land forces of Her Majesty or of Her Allies shall, if acting or aiding in the execution of this Ordinance, be deemed and taken to have such further and other powers and authorities for the better securing the public peace and order as they would have had if martial law had been proclaimed within this colony; and it shall not be lawful to try and punish any such persons for any act done or attempted in pursuance of such further or other powers or authorities, or any of them, save only (in the case of Her Majesty's said forces) before a court-martial to be holden under any statute for holding such a court.

Courts-martial not to obtain jurisdiction over other persons.

XV. Nothing in the last section contained shall be construed to confer upon a court-martial any jurisdiction whatsoever over persons not serving in Her said Majesty's sea or land forces.

Indemnity for past acts.

XVI. All acts done or attempted before the passing of this Ordinance, and which would have been lawful if so done or attempted after the passing thereof, are hereby authorised and made valid; and no man shall at any time hereafter be called in question for or in respect of the same.

JOHN BOWRING.

Passed the Legislative Council of Hong Kong,
this 6th day of January 1857.

L. D'Almada e Castro,
Clerk of Councils.

Note.—Sir J. Bowring has been instructed to suspend the operation of this Ordinance, and not to bring it into effect again without permission previously sought and obtained from Her Majesty's Government.

HONG KONG.

COPIES of, or EXTRACTS from, any PAPERS connected with the CONFINEMENT of CHINESE PRISONERS at *Hong Kong*, and with the TRIAL of a BAKER and others on the CHARGE of POISONING.

(Mr. Fortescue.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
3 *July* 1857.

155—Sess. 2.

Under 8 *oz.*

HONG KONG.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 14 May 1857;—*for*,

"COPIES or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE between Governor Sir *John Bowring* and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, relative to the RE-CONSTRUCTION of the LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL of the Colony of *Hong Kong*, in the Years 1855 and 1856."

Colonial Office,
12 June 1857.

C. FORTESCUE.

(*Viscount Goderich.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
15 *June* 1857.

SCHEDULE.

Number in Series.	FROM WHOM.	Date and Number.	SUBJECT.	Page.
		1855:		
1	Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. Lord J. Russell, M.P.	2 August (No. 110.)	- - Enclosing a Minute, containing the heads of a proposed reconstruction of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong, with Remarks thereon.	3
2	The Right Hon. H. Labouchere to Governor Sir J. Bowring.	23 November (No. 2.)	- - Stating that his proposal shall receive attentive consideration; and calling for more detailed information on various points.	5
		1856:		
3	Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere.	26 March (No. 49.)	- - Submitting some additional observations, and enclosing a Memorandum drawn up by the Colonial Secretary on the subject.	6
4	The Right Hon. H. Labouchere to Governor Sir J. Bowring.	29 July (No. 82.)	- - In reply to the preceding despatch; stating that his proposal for the introduction of the representative element into the government of Hong Kong cannot be carried out: giving the reasons for objecting to it; adding that there can be no objection to a moderate increase in the number of the Legislative Council.	12
5	Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere.	16 October (No. 172.)	- - Asking permission to publish the Correspondence that has taken place relating to the re-construction of the Legislative Council.	13
		1857:		
6	The Right Hon. H. Labouchere to Governor Sir J. Bowring.	1 January (No. 1.)	- - Stating that there is no objection to the Correspondence being published.	14

COPIES or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE between Governor Sir *John Bowring* and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, relative to the RE-CONSTRUCTION of the LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL of the Colony of *Hong Kong*, in the Years 1855 and 1856.

— No. 1. —

(No. 110.)

COPY of DESPATCH from Governor Sir *J. Bowring* to the Right Honourable Lord *John Russell*, M. P..

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
2 August 1855.
(Received, 6 October 1855.)

My Lord, (Answered, No. 2, 23 November 1855, page 5.)

No. 1.
Governor Sir J. Bowring to Lord J. Russel M.P., 2 Aug. 1

I HAVE to acknowledge your Lordship's despatch, No. 9, dated 25th May, on the subject of the government of this colony.

Having communicated my views to the Colonial Secretary, and discussed with him on various occasions the propriety of re-constructing the Legislative Council, with reference to the altered condition and growing prosperity of this colony, I have now the honour to submit, for your Lordship's consideration, a revised minute, which contains the outlines of what appears to me a safe and satisfactory scheme of legislative reform. I instructed the Colonial Secretary to submit the same to the Lieutenant-governor, and forward copy of a letter to me which conveys his approval of the project.

Encl No. 1
Encl. No. 2

Your Lordship will observe by my despatch, No. 108, dated 30th ultimo, that we do not find it necessary to avail ourselves of the Parliamentary Grant in aid, as proposed in the Estimates for the year 1855–56; and I have every reason to hope, not only that the colony will supply itself with adequate funds to meet the needful expenditure, but that we shall be able, without difficulty or pressure upon the inhabitants, to accomplish many important objects, which, while they benefit the people, will ultimately be productive to the treasury.

I propose to add six new members, three official and three non-official, to the present number of the Legislative Council. I think the number 13 sufficient for the purposes of discussion, and for the acquisition of all that information which is desirable for the ends of legislation; and that the proportion of eight official to five non-official members, is quite as great a majority as Her Majesty's Government is entitled to nominate in a (now) self-supporting colony.

I have felt some hesitation as to the proposal of confining the choice of the constituents to two members, who are not necessarily justices of the peace; but considering Her Majesty's Government decided that the non-official members now belonging to the Legislative Council should be chosen from the bench of magistrates, I have thought it desirable to continue the recognition of the principle to the extent proposed by the minute. But I hold it of paramount importance, for the satisfaction of the community, and for the interests of good government, that the five non-official members should not be selected from persons holding office in the colony.

The 20th clause, giving to a consul the right of being present on summons from the Governor, when questions are to be discussed affecting the Queen's subjects settled in China, is I think likely to be of great assistance to the Legislative Council.

As the estimates for next year will be sent home by the present mail, there would be great advantage in having the re-construction of the Legislative Council determined before preparing the budgets for 1856–57.

Though I have not introduced the subject of publicity of debate into these suggestions, the advantages of such publicity immensely preponderate in my mind over any benefits to result from secret discussion.

In conformity with your Lordship's instructions, an official copy of Sir George Grey's despatch of 28th April last, No. 7, was delivered to Colonel Caine.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bowring.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 1.

l. 1, in No. 1.

Revised Minute on the Re-construction of the Councils.

It has long been generally apparent that both the Legislative and Executive Councils in this colony require re-construction; and the time is arrived when the necessary steps may be conveniently and usefully taken for the proper arrangement of them.

2. To accomplish this object it will be requisite not to interfere with the charter of the colony, but simply to propose alterations in the Queen's Instructions to the Governor, following the precedent which was adopted on the occasion of the admission of two unofficial members to the Legislative Council.

3. Premising thus much, I would suggest the following measures:—

4. The Executive Council to be composed of,—

His Excellency the Governor, the Lieutenant-Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-general, the Officer in command of the Troops, the Colonial Treasurer.

5. The Legislative Council of,—

His Excellency the Governor, the Lieutenant-Governor, the Chief Justice, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-general, the Colonial Treasurer, the Surveyor-general, the Chief Magistrate of Police, and five (5) unofficial members.

6. In the event of the absence or disqualification of any of the officials above mentioned, it shall be in the power of the Governor to nominate to the vacant seat.

7. The five unofficial members to be elected triennially from the general body of registered holders of land, leased from the Crown, in the colony, all five being *bonâ fide* British subjects, and three at least justices of the peace for the colony; but none of the five unofficial members shall be elected from persons holding office in the colony.

8. The electoral body to consist of all registered holders of an undivided lot of land under Crown lease, of the yearly rental of 10 *l.* and upwards.

9. An electoral roll or list of those qualified to vote to be annually prepared by the sheriff, in communication with the surveyor-general; and this list to be published in the Government Gazette three months at least before the general election.

10. The sheriff to entertain and record all applications and objections made to him on the subject, and to forward the same to the Colonial Secretary one month before the general election.

11. The Colonial Secretary to lay this list, with such applications and objections, before the Executive Council, who shall revise the list, and decide on the applications and objections.

12. The list so revised to be passed by the Executive Council, and published in the Gazette at least ten days before the general election.

13. The election shall take place every third year during the last week in March, the day to be named by the sheriff, and announced by public notice in the Gazette.

14. The election shall be conducted by the sheriff in such place as shall be directed by the Executive Council.

15. The sheriff shall require from each voter the oath of allegiance, and, if required by an elector, the oath against bribery, before receiving and recording the suffrage of such voter.

16. The five members returned shall sit for three years, and in the event of a vacancy occurring during this period, it shall be in the discretion of the Governor to direct that such vacancy be filled by election in the prescribed manner, or be left unfilled for the remaining period of the three years.

17. The warrant for each election shall be signed by the Governor, sealed with the seal of the colony, and addressed to the sheriff.

18. The rules now in operation to be thoroughly revised, and the Council to be conducted after the usual manner of conducting public councils or meetings.

19. Each member, on being sworn in, to sign the Council copy of rules for the conduct of the Council.

20. When the Legislative Council shall sit in discussion on any matter affecting British subjects in China, *e. g.* on any Consular Ordinance, any consul or vice-consul, provided he be regularly appointed from home, and not merely acting, and provided he be on actual service at one of the ports of China open to trade, shall, on summons from the Governor, be admissible to a seat in the Legislative Council *pro hâc vice*, and shall enjoy the right of speaking, but not of voting in the Council.

21. The Governor shall enjoy, as President of the Council, a casting vote, and no vote of the Council shall interfere with the power or authority vested in the Governor by Her Majesty, or the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

22. The Council may, as it shall see fit, amend or alter, from time to time, the rules adopted for the conduct of its business.

Victoria, Hong Kong, 28 July 1855.

Enclosure 2, in No. 1.

Sir, Victoria, Hong Kong, 31 July 1855.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th instant, together with its enclosure (herewith returned), and to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the proposed re-construction of the Colonial Councils appears to me most desirable. Encl. 2, in No. 1.

The only suggestion I have to make is with reference to paragraph 7; and here I beg to observe, that the five unofficial members being elected every third year, would render these parties more efficient and better acquainted with their duties than if elected annually.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. Caine*,
Lieutenant-Governor.

The Honourable W. T. Mercer, Esq.,
Colonial Secretary, Hong Kong.

— No. 2. —

(No. 2.)

COPY of DESPATCH from the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*, M. P., to Governor Sir *J. Bowring*.

No. 2.
The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M. P., to Governor Sir J. Bowring, 23 Nov. 1855.

Sir, Downing-street, 23 November 1855.

I HAVE to acknowledge your despatch No. 110,* of the 2d August last, proposing, for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, a scheme for the re-constitution of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong.

* Page 3.

2. That proposal will receive attentive consideration; but before any decision can be arrived at upon it, it is essential that Her Majesty's Government should be furnished with more detailed information on the most essential feature of the plan. They must have some knowledge of the future electoral body, which, according to paragraph 8 of the minute, is to be composed of "all registered holders of an undivided lot of land under Crown lease, of the yearly rental of 10 *l.* and upwards." They should be enabled to form an estimate of the probable number of such electors; the proportion they may bear to the unrepresented classes of the population; whether they would be chiefly European, and with what admixture of Chinese islanders or recent settlers, and such other particulars as you may be able to communicate.

3. I trust to receive from you a detailed report on this subject; and take the opportunity of the delay to direct your attention to some other portions of the plan which appears to me to deserve reconsideration.

4. Paragraph 7.—I do not fully understand in what manner you propose to enforce the provisions that three out of five elected members should be justices of the peace. It may perhaps not be difficult to devise machinery for this purpose, but I should wish to be informed of its nature.

5. Paragraphs 9, 10 and 11.—These arrangements might perhaps answer at the outset of the experiment; but to devolve on the Executive Council definitively the duty of deciding on electoral claims and objections, would be in my opinion a bad arrangement, calculated to place that body in an invidious position. The functionary to be entrusted with this power should be above suspicion of partiality, and of a judicial character if possible.

6. Paragraph 16.—I am not satisfied of the expediency of leaving in the Governor's hands the power of suspending in this indirect manner the electoral rights conceded to the community; but I am quite ready to receive any further explanation on this or the other points adverted to.

7. The preceding observations do not however imply any expression of opinion on the part of Her Majesty's Government as to the main question which you have raised for their consideration. They are not as yet prepared to assent to the opinion that such a change as you have suggested would at the present time conduce to the better government of the island, or the increased contentment of its inhabitants. Their decision upon that question will be reserved until the receipt of the further information which you are requested to supply.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Labouchere.*

— No. 3. —

(No. 49.)

COPY of DESPATCH from Governor Sir *J. Bowring* to the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*, M. P.

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
26 March 1856.
(Received, 7 June 1856.)

No. 3. Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P., 26 March 1856.

Sir, (Answered, No. 82, 29 July 1856, page 12.)

IN reference to your despatch* of 23d November last, I propose now to forward some additional observations, and to furnish some further information in connexion with my suggestions for the re-organisation of the Legislative Council of this colony. My principal object is to introduce the popular element into its government, and to make that element subservient to its prosperity, as I have reason to believe its introduction would be acceptable to public opinion.

* Page 5.

2. I deemed it desirable, before again reverting to the topic, to give the Colonial Secretary an opportunity of making any remarks upon my proposals which either his experience of the colonial service, or his matured reflections on the subject matter, might suggest; and I think it right to forward copy of a memorandum I have received from him. The change he advocates is altogether so unimportant, that I should think it would be better to leave matters as they are, than to modify the Legislative Council in the manner suggested; and as I do not agree in the conclusion that the present state of things is satisfactory to the community, still less that it ought to be satisfactory, so I am persuaded that the admission of influences which should represent public opinion, with its contribution of knowledge, its demands for improvement, its interest in social reforms, would here, as everywhere, lead to greater contentment and better government.

Encl. No. 1.

3. But were there still less of dissatisfaction than exists with the present state of things, I should hold it most desirable not to wait a period of agitation, and the expression of public discontent, in order to confer on a growing and prosperous population the benefit of representative institutions in some shape or other. Such concessions come most gracefully when they are not extorted by clamour, or surrendered by necessity, but are the result of a calm survey of the present and the future. I do not recommend or desire any very large infusion of the popular principle, but I object to its utter exclusion in every shape, and from every department of government. I believe that exclusion acts perniciously on the executive authority, which necessarily falls into habits of relaxation and routine, by being removed from a control alike useful in impelling right tendencies and checking wrong ones; and I see no reason whatever why the representative principle, conceded in some form or other to almost every colony under the Crown, should be denied to Hong Kong.

4. The enlargement of councils, by the sole introduction into them of a greater number of public functionaries, is objectionable, as it would be but the diffusion and consequent diminution of responsibility among the Executive body, whose functions, in my judgment, would be better performed by few than by many; and, except for the purpose of bringing influence from without the Government circle into the field of legislation, I see little necessity for change. The increase of non-official members of the Legislature is a good I would willingly purchase by the introduction of a greater number of the higher officials.

5. The Legislative Council as at present constituted, is undoubtedly devoid of authority even to suggest any measure, however wholesome or desirable. As I found it constituted, it was no more acquainted with the concerns of the colony than the rest of the inhabitants. The Blue Book had never been laid on the council table. No subject whatever was discussed except on the presentation of the Governor—nothing whatever connected with the budget was ever submitted either for suggestion, deliberation, or decision. The Colonial Treasurer has been solely charged with the preparation of the estimates, and, if approved by the Governor, they are referred home without any advice or action of the Legislative Council. While I have been Governor, I have laid the budget on the table, and invited observations thereon, but I have in no instance

put

put any question of receipt or expenditure to the vote. But I own this is not to me a satisfactory state of things. I see no reason why a properly constituted legislature should not in Hong Kong, as elsewhere, be charged with some control over the finances of the colony, The resources of the colony are abundantly sufficient for all its civil expenses without Parliamentary aid; and though it is true that the sales and rentals of Crown lands are the principal sources of revenue, that circumstance has not been held to exclude colonies from interference with local revenues, nor from having a voice as to local expenditure. And, moreover, I have made it a part of my proposal, that the Crown influence, through its functionaries, shall possess a predominant majority in the Legislative Council.

6. I am not aware of the existence of the misapprehension to which the Colonial Secretary refers, with reference to the control which the Legislative Council possesses over the finances of the colony. No control has hitherto been in any way exercised or assumed over any portion of the colonial revenues.

7. But the Colonial Secretary allows that the Legislative Council is concerned in the levying the police rate,—that revenue not arising from the property of the Crown. Now, strange to say, the police rate in Hong Kong is determined, not by the Legislative, but by the Executive Council.

8. I do not imagine the charter of the colony, to which the Colonial Secretary refers in support of the present system, to be an irrevocable and immutable law, but a law which the Sovereign Lawgiver may modify in the interests of Her subjects. Whatever may have been the purpose of the charter, under existing colonial usages, it appears to me the functions of the Legislative and the Executive Councils are in practice not unfrequently confused and blended, and that much of the action of the Executive might, with public advantage, be placed under the supervision of the Legislative Council, on the understanding always that the Legislative Council should stand on a broader basis, and that its aptitude for useful legislation should be increased by the introduction of a certain number of popular elected members.

9. I do not know in what respect the experiment made by Sir George Bonham, six years ago, can be said "to have entirely failed," nor am I acquainted with the prediction which anticipated that failure. My experience is, as the President of the Legislative Council (of which the Colonial Secretary is not a member, and cannot therefore be so well informed as I am with regard to its workings), that the non-official members are eminently useful to the Council, from the knowledge of the colony which they possess and communicate; that the attendance of one of the two members (Mr. Edger) is constant; and if that of the other (Mr. Jardine) has been less so, it is, as I have been assured by himself, attributable to the fact, that the business submitted to the Legislative Council was seldom of a character sufficiently interesting or important to justify the dedication of valuable time to attendance at the sittings of Council. But Mr. Jardine has, I believe, almost invariably been present when matters of gravity have been discussed. Whatever may be the merits or the defects of the present non-official members of the Council, I think life appointments altogether undesirable, and that absolute independence of the control of the popular sentiment is quite incompatible with that responsibility for the discharge of public duty which ought to be held over every member of a legislative body. As a functionary, he ought to be deemed responsible to his superordinates; as an elected member, to those who elected him: in either, and in both cases, to the tribunal of public opinion.

10. I do not therefore, by any means, consider that the introduction of two non-official members, who were selected by a small body of magistrates from their own number, is to be defended solely on the ground that their presence in the Legislative Council is not "obstructive or prejudicial;" and I should think the introduction of a third additional member, a mere idle and useless incumbrance, utterly unworthy of the attention of the Government, if the reasons for the admission had no more cogency than that his presence would do no harm.

11. As regards the exclusion of foreigners from the electoral body, I think such exclusion would be unpopular and unwise. Foreigners contribute their proportion to the expenses of the colony, and are called on to serve as jurors, and in other public capacities. It would be a sufficient security, in my judgment, that the elected members of the Legislature should be natural born British subjects, or have obtained letters of naturalization in England. Moreover, as the whole number of non-official members proposed is five, of whom I suggested that three should be chosen from the justices of the peace,—and as the official members of the Council were intended to be eight, with a casting vote to the Governor,—I confess I see no danger whatever in my original proposition.

12. As regards the Chinese population, I should be glad to associate them with the action of the Government. At Singapore they have been admitted into the magistracy, and I know of no evil which has resulted from their admission; but, on the contrary, much good. There might be advantage if an educational test were associated with the exercise of the electoral right, and if Chinamen were encouraged to the study of our language, by its being made the means of access to social distinction.

13. My opinion remains unchanged as to the desirableness of excluding public functionaries beyond that large proportion who would sit by virtue of office in the Legislative Council. Parliamentary experience at home, and, I may add, a far wider experience of the mischief growing out of the introduction of elected officials into legislative bodies, confirm my conviction, that no person holding office should be eligible as one of the five non-official members; nor do I think that subordinate officials—the superordinate being members by virtue of office—could, with any propriety or advantage, be called away from their public duties to take a part in legislative discussions and controversies.

14. That in a population of 75,000, the whole number of electors should be only 75, or, practically, only 45, being one in every 1,666 inhabitants (as the Colonial Secretary proposes), would appear to me the establishment of as "close a borough," and as narrow a suffrage, as ever afforded a grievance for popular discontent to deal with. The justices of the peace in the colony are 24 in number, the special jury list consists of 34, the common jury list of 113 members; the number of individuals who are rated at a rental above 40 *l.* per annum is 650; above 30 *l.* it is 1,135; above 20 *l.*, 1,566; and above 10 *l.*, 1,999. I do not know in what respect a 10 *l.* suffrage would be objectionable, especially if guarded by the "educational test" which I have suggested.

15. As regards the revision of the electoral lists, the books of the police-rate surveyors (being officialised by the Executive Council) would be simple and sufficient evidence of right to vote as far as the payment of rates is concerned; and if the electoral right should emanate from being a juror, the Hong Kong Gazette would furnish the best evidence, as it registers the jury lists when they have been revised by the Legislative Council. The electoral lists might be made up by the Clerk of the Councils, with an appeal to the Chief Magistrate.

16. I can by no means admit the conclusion of the Colonial Secretary, that the large and preponderating number of foreigners in this colony is a reason for excluding them from any voice in its government. I believe the best security for their attachment and co-operation is to recognise and not to repudiate their claims—to be considered as parts of the whole community in whose public duties they share, and in whose rights they may be safely allowed to participate, at least in so far as to aid in the selection of such British subjects as are to hold non-official seats in the Legislative Council.

17. The machinery for enforcing the arrangement that three out of five non-official members should be selected from the magistracy, might be simply that the suffrages of any voter who polled for more than two non-magistrates should be *ipso facto* disallowed. Voters might be required to give in a written list of five members for whom they desired to poll, and the paper might then and there

be

be rejected by the poll-clerk if it contained more than two non-magisterial names.

18. As regards the 16th paragraph allowing the Governor to leave a vacancy unfilled, I think it, on consideration, better that no such discretion should be left to the Governor, but that on a vacancy occurring an election to supply it should take place.

19. With reference to the proposal of the Colonial Secretary, for the appointment of a colonial surgeon, I think a salary of 800 *l.* would be a sufficient remuneration, and that to his duties might be superadded the supervision and direction of measures connected with the public health. I am not prepared without farther consideration to advocate his having a seat in the Legislative Council, but I quite concur in the opinion that it would be desirable he should be debarred from private practice, except in cases of extreme urgency, which might certainly present themselves in this colony.

20. I enclose two documents which may serve to elucidate the inquiry into the proposed constituency of the colony. The first is a memorandum of all the tenements rated to the police from 10 *l.* to 20 *l.*, 20 *l.* to 30 *l.*, 30 *l.* to 40 *l.*, 40 *l.* and upwards, and the numbers under each head of British, Foreign, and Chinese renters, exhibiting as a result, 1,637 Chinese, 186 British, and 176 foreign, rated at 10 *l.* and upwards. This is not an exact individual return, as there may be cases of the same individual comprehended under two or more assessments, so that the whole number of persons assessed is somewhat less than the returns would seem to exhibit. Encl. No. 2.

The second memorandum shows the Crown rents under the same division, the totals being, of payers of 10 *l.* and upwards, British, 69; Chinese, 42; Foreigners, 30. Encl. No. 3.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bowring.*

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

MEMORANDUM on the RE-CONSTRUCTION of the COUNCILS of the COLONY. Encl. 1, in No. 3.

HIS Excellency having called on me for my opinion on the proposed re-construction of the Councils of this colony, I have to state as follows:—

In, I think, the month of February last year, I drew up, at his Excellency's request, a plan with this object in view, which underwent revision and alteration by his Excellency, and was eventually submitted to the Secretary of State, in despatch No. 110, of 2d August 1855.

Before considering this in detail, I wish to observe, that although long desirous to see both Councils enlarged, I never recognised the expediency of admitting into them what may be familiarly termed "the popular element," to the extent contemplated by the plan under discussion; and in drawing out that plan originally, I regarded myself as acting under his Excellency's instructions and carrying out his views.

In fact, my notion was then, as it is now, in perfect unison with the following paragraph from Mr. Secretary Labouchere's despatch of 23d November last, calling for further information before final decision on the scheme proposed:—"They (*i. e.*, Her Majesty's Government) are not as yet prepared to assent to the opinion that such a change as you have suggested would at the present time conduce to the better government of the island, or the increased contentment of its inhabitants."

By the charter of the colony the Governor, at his discretion, may act in full opposition to either Council; and this provision, after all, reduces the Council to the position of a consultative not an administrative body.

A considerable amount of misapprehension exists on this head, as also on the degree of control which the Legislative Council possesses over the finances of the colony.

The Colonial Regulations (cap. X., § 2, 8,) lay it down that the Council has a "species of immediate control over the revenue raised in the colony by taxes upon the inhabitants, and over its expenditure," but that such control "does not extend to funds arising from the property of the Crown."

At the present moment, therefore, the only portion of the public revenue with which the Legislative Council is concerned is the police rate, which meets about half the police expenses, the Crown funds supplying the deficiency.

I have been particular in drawing attention to this, as it is a powerful argument against the necessity of further opening the Legislative Council to the public.

The experiment made by Sir George Bonham six years ago, has, in my opinion, entirely failed, and justified my prediction at the time of its proposal.

And I say this without the most remote intention to impute remissness or any other fault to the two honourable gentlemen unofficial members of the Legislative Council; but the simple fact is, that they have their business as merchants to attend to, and the conduct of this is naturally of far more importance to them than the business of the Council, or the general interest of the colony.

At the same time I see nothing obstructive or prejudicial in the presence of two unofficial members, and as the step has been taken I would not revoke it; but I would not enlarge the number, or at any rate go beyond three, more especially when consideration is given to what I have stated above, with reference to the small portion of the colonial revenue with which the Council has to deal.

As regards then the filling up these seats as vacancies occur (and one is already vacant, see Colonial Regulations, cap. II., § 1, 7), I would adopt some such plan as that contained in enclosure 1, to despatch No. 110, above referred to.

But I would exclude foreigners from the electoral body, and on no account permit the right of franchise to a Chinese. To those practically acquainted with the Chinese character, it is unnecessary to say anything on this head, and to others I would fail in finding intelligible words.

I would omit the conclusion of clause 7 in the plan, as I can conceive an occasion on which the public might wish to elect a subordinate official if useful and intelligent; and I see no reason either for interfering with the right of the electors to elect whom they please, or for preventing a respectable official from occupying that position in which the public consider he could render good service to them.

I have no fear of any undue influence on either side being used in this respect.

Thus my idea is, that the three members and all the electoral body be *bonâ fide* British subjects.

In the Secretary of State's despatch, objection is taken to the power proposed to be given to the Executive Council in revision of the electoral roll. Let then the power go to the Legislative Council itself, as now in the case of the jury list.

In clause 2 of the despatch, information is called for as to the probable number of electors, and the proportion they would bear to the unrepresented classes of the population. On the plan here suggested by me, the number of electors would be about 75, of whom about 45 would be present to vote, and as the population is about 75,000, the proportion is 1 in 1,000; but taking the jury list as the European population, to this the proportion would be about 1 to 2; and of these, taking the British subjects present and voting, rather more than 1 in 3.

As I have stated, British subjects only should vote, and the large and preponderating number of foreigners resident in the island is to my mind an argument against, instead of for, their admission to influential privileges in a British colony.

I think that all the heads of executive departments should have seats in the Legislative Council, excepting always when such heads happen to be foreigners, when I would sanction their presence, but withhold the power of voting in the Council.

In the colony of Mauritius, I see that all naturalization ordinances specially exclude the privilege of sitting in Council.

The Councils then I would recommend, as given in clauses 4 and 5 of the plan enclosed in Sir John Bowring's despatch No. 110, of 2d August 1855, with this exception, that the number of unofficial members of the Legislative should be reduced to three, for the reasons I have given.

I would follow the plan generally, saving the objections which I have put forward in this memorandum.

I am also anxious to take this opportunity of observing, that I am convinced that an error was made when the duties of colonial surgeon were virtually abolished, and confided to the charge of a military medical officer. I think 1,000 *l.* a year, and even, perhaps, a seat in the Legislative, would be well bestowed on an efficient surgeon, with, not an injunction,—for this might be inconsistent with his professional obligation,—but an understanding that he was not to engage in private practice. I am certain that powers to enforce sanitary measures conferred on and exercised by an intelligent and energetic medical officer, would be very instrumental in assisting in many ways the progress of the colony.

The above memorandum, written after mature reflection, is submitted, with all respect, for the consideration of his Excellency the Governor.

(signed) *W. T. Mercer,*
Colonial Secretary.

Colonial Secretary's Office,
Victoria, Hong Kong, 6 March 1856.

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

MEMORANDUM of TENEMENTS assessed for POLICE RATE. Encl. 2, in No. 3.

RATE.	CLASS.	NUMBER.	TOTAL.
£. 10 and under £. 20	British	18	
	Foreign	17	
	Chinese	398	
			433
£. 20 and under £. 30	British	4	
	Foreign	19	
	Chinese	408	
			431
£. 30 and under £. 40	British	16	
	Foreign	48	
	Chinese	421	
			485
£. 40 and upwards	British	148	
	Foreign	92	
	Chinese	410	
			650
TOTAL	British	186	
	Foreign	176	
	Chinese	1,637	
	GRAND TOTAL		1,999

(signed) *J. C. Power,*
Police Rate Assessor.

1 April 1856.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

MEMORANDUM of INDIVIDUALS paying CROWN RENT, abstracted from the RENT ROLL of 25th December 1855. Encl. 3, in No. 3.

	£. 10.	£. 20.	£. 30.	£. 40.	TOTAL.
British Subjects	8	2	5	54	69
Foreigners	7	4	3	16	30
Chinese	14	6	4	18	42
TOTAL	29	12	12	88	141

(signed) *J. C. Power,*
Clerk of Deed Registry.

Surveyor-General's Office, Victoria,
31 March 1856.

—No. 4.—

(No. 82.)

COPY of DESPATCH from the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*, M. P., to Governor Sir *J. Bowring*.

No. 4.
The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M. P., to Governor Sir J. Bowring, 29 July 1856.

Sir, Downing-street, 29 July 1856.

I HAVE carefully considered your despatch,* No. 49, of 26th March last, in connexion with previous correspondence on the same subject; and however reluctant to overrule your opinion, I have decided against the proposal which you have made, to introduce the representative element into the Government of Hong Kong.

* Page 6.

2. I appreciate as highly as it is possible to do, the value of representative institutions; but I am at the same time mindful of the conditions which experience has proved to be essential for their good working.

3. I believe that the present is the first proposal that has been made for introducing those institutions amongst an Asiatic population, containing but a very small proportion of British or even European residents; I have, therefore, thought it the more necessary to weigh carefully the reasons for and against it.

4. The testimony of those best acquainted with them, represent the Chinese race as endowed with much intelligence, but as very deficient in the most essential elements of morality. The Chinese population of Hong Kong is, with perhaps a few honourable exceptions, admitted to stand very low in this respect.

5. The information which I have received from you does not lead me to suppose that education has made such progress among the youthful population as to give promise that the next generation will be much superior to the present in moral culture. In regard, therefore, to the proposal to confer the elective franchise on a constituency, of which the majority would be Chinese, I have to consider, whether men who have not, either from moral principle or traditional influences, acquired a respect for the main principles on which social order rests, are likely to use such a privilege in a manner useful to themselves, or to the community at large.

6. I cannot assent to such a conclusion.

7. If, on the other hand, the franchise were to be so restricted as practically to exclude the Chinese and Asiatic population, and to secure a preponderance to the British residents, I should apprehend from that arrangement future discontent on grounds that seem to be well founded.

8. Few if any of the British residents in Hong Kong are persons who go to establish themselves and their descendants permanently in that place; they merely sojourn there during a limited time, engaged in commercial or professional pursuits, but intending to quit the colony as soon as circumstances will permit.

9. To whatever extent the control of local affairs might be conferred on this class by the partial introduction of representative government, the effect would be to give power over the permanent population to temporary settlers, differing from them in race, language, and religion, and not influenced by their opinions. However respectable the character of the residents may be, I cannot believe that such an arrangement could work satisfactorily.

10. If it were suggested, as indeed some passages in your despatch appear to suggest, that the object of introducing the system of election should be to afford to the Governor increased means of learning the wishes and feelings of the population, but without transferring to the Legislative Council increased power either in enacting laws or controlling expenditure, I should regard such a scheme as liable to other and equally conclusive objections.

11. For the simple purpose of discovering the persons most competent to give advice as to public matters, the judgment of the officer administering the Government seems to me quite as good a test, in such a community as Hong Kong, as public election, whether under a restricted or an extended franchise, and except as a means of transition from the present system to one in which a considerable

considerable share of power should be given to the representative members of the Legislature, I am persuaded that such a system could not be established without creating future dissatisfaction.

12. If there were no other material objection to the change which you desire to introduce, I should regard the peculiar position of Hong Kong as presenting an additional difficulty not easily to be got over.

13. The island is held by the British Crown, not at all because of any natural advantages which it possesses, but simply as subsidiary to the intercourse between the British and the Chinese empires. In this point of view it is of great importance. Great commercial interests and the future progress of civilisation throughout the East are to a great extent involved in the maintenance of British rule and of orderly government in Hong Kong.

14. It is true that the government of such a dependency presents some peculiar difficulties, arising not only from its internal condition, but its immediate neighbourhood to Chinese territory. I should be glad if I could believe that the time was near at hand when the most essential objects of Government could be secured consistently with the introduction of the representative system; but I see no reason to expect any considerable change of circumstances which could remove objections, now in my opinion insurmountable.

15. There is nothing, however, in the views which I had expressed, that should prevent you from conducting the affairs of the colony with the greatest regard to the feelings as well as the interests of the population, where paramount considerations of a general nature do not interfere.

16. You have alluded to the fact that, at Singapore, Chinese residents have been introduced into the magistracy. If you should hereafter be able to select from the Chinese inhabitants persons deserving of confidence, whom you may think fit to hold this or any other administrative office, I should be willing to assent to such appointments. The experiment, however, should be very cautiously made, and until considerable experience had been gained, I should not think it wise to place a Chinese in any position in which he could exercise authority alone, and without check on the part of British officials.

17. I can see no objection to a moderate increase in the number of the Legislative Council, if you should think that desirable; and I approve of the steps which you have taken, in laying the estimates before that body, and inviting their observations upon the items of public expenditure.

18. I shall, however, rely on your continuing to administer the Government in conformity with the principles on which it has been established, and not parting with that authority, which, when wisely exercised, I believe to be best calculated to secure the general welfare of a community placed in such exceptional conditions.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Labouchere.*

— No. 5. —

(No. 172.)

COPY of DESPATCH from Governor Sir *John Bowring* to the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*, M. P.

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
16 October 1856.
(Received, 22 December 1856.)

Sir, (Answered, No. 1, 1 January 1857, page 14.)

No. 5.
Governor Sir J. J. Bowring to the Right Hon. Labouchere, M. 16 Oct. 1856.

As the subject of an alteration in the construction of the Legislative Council is now agitated in the colony, I venture to ask permission to give publicity to the correspondence which has taken place on the subject, which I am unwilling to do without your previous sanction.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bowring.*

— No. 6. —

(No. 1.)

COPY of DESPATCH from the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*, M. P., to Governor Sir *John Bowring*.

No. 6.
The Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M. P., to Governor Sir J. Bowring, 1 Jan. 1857.

Sir, Downing-street, 1 January 1857.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch,* No. 172, of the 16th October, and to acquaint you that I see no objection to your giving publicity to the correspondence which has taken place on the subject of an alteration in the construction of the Legislative Council of Hong Kong.

* Page 13.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Labouchere.*

HONG KONG.

COPIES of CORRESPONDENCE between Governor Sir *John Bowring* and the Secretary of State for the Colonies, relative to the RE-CONSTRUCTION of the LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL of the Colony of *Hong Kong*, in the Years 1855 and 1856.

(*Viscount Goderich.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
15 *June* 1857.

101—Sess. 2.

Under 3 *oz.*

HONG KONG.

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 15 June 1857;—*for*,

"COPIES or EXTRACTS of any CORRESPONDENCE with Sir *John Bowring* on the subject of his Application for a Vote from Parliament to defray the Expense of Measures of Precaution and Defence at *Hong Kong*, required by the state of Affairs in *China*."

Colonial Office, 18 June 1857.

C. FORTESCUE.

(*Mr. Chichester Fortescue.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*, 19 *June* 1857.

SCHEDULE.

NUMBER IN SERIES.	FROM WHOM.	DATE AND NUMBER.	SUBJECT.	PAGE.
1	Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere.	1857: 28 Jan., No. 18	Applying for a Parliamentary Grant of 10,000*l.* to provide for the expense to which the Colony has been put by the measures of defence required by the state of affairs in China - - - - - -	3
2	W. T. Mercer, Esq., to J. Ball, Esq.	27 April -	Furnishing information as to the items of Expenditure for which this Grant is required - - - - -	3
3	Governor Sir J. Bowring to the Right Hon. H. Labouchere.	12 Mar., No. 50	Soliciting, with the concurrence of the Executive Council, a further Grant of 10,000*l.* to meet the Extraordinary Expenses of the Colony - - -	5
4	H. Merivale, Esq., to Sir C. E. Trevelyan.	8 May - -	Enclosing Sir J. Bowring's Despatch of 28 January (No. 1 of series), and Mr. Mercer's Letter; and stating that Mr. Labouchere would propose that a Vote of Credit for 10,000*l.* should be taken; adding, that an application for a further Grant of the same amount has also been made by Sir J. Bowring, but that Mr. Labouchere cannot, without fuller information, recommend that application should be made to Parliament for this further amount - -	6
5	J. Wilson, Esq., M.P., to H. Merivale, Esq.	9 May - -	Conveying the sanction of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury to the course proposed by Mr. Labouchere - - - - - - - - -	7
6	The Right Hon. H. Labouchere to Governor Sir J. Bowring.	9 May, No. 63	Acknowledging his Despatches of 28 January and 12 March (Nos. 1 and 3 of series), and stating that Her Majesty's Government will apply to Parliament for a Vote of Credit for 10,000*l.*, but that his second application for a further Grant of the like amount cannot be complied with without more satisfactory information; adding that any grant of money made must be exclusively applied to expenses arising out of the present hostilities with China - -	7

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any CORRESPONDENCE with Sir *John Bowring* on the subject of his Application for a Vote from Parliament to defray the Expense of Measures of Precaution and Defence at *Hong Kong*, required by the state of Affairs in *China*.

— No. 1. —

(No. 18.)

No. 1.
Governor Sir J. Bowring to Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M.P.
28 January 1857.

COPY of DESPATCH from Governor Sir *John Bowring* to the Right Hon. *H. Labouchere*, M.P.

Government Offices, Victoria, Hong Kong,
28 January 1857.
(Received 20 March 1857.)
(Answered, No. 63, 9 May 1857, page 7).

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, in consequence of the expense to which the colony has been and will be put by the measures of defence necessary in the present state of affairs between Her Majesty's forces and the neighbouring province of Kwangtung, I have laid before the Executive Council the question of an application to Her Majesty's Government for a grant of 10,000*l.*, to be duly accounted for.

The Members of the Council, considering that the colony is in no respect responsible for the heavy expenses entailed by our present position, unanimously agreed that a Parliamentary Grant should be applied for; and I have now to make the formal application, with a full sense of its propriety and urgency.

The sum may be regarded as a loan to be hereafter claimed from the Chinese Government, as a necessary indemnity for wrongs suffered by the violation of treaty engagements.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bowring*.

— No. 2. —

No. 2.
W.T. Mercer, Esq. to J. Ball, Esq.,
27 April 1857.

COPY of LETTER from *W. T. Mercer*, Esq., to *J. Ball*, Esq.

14, Moray-place, Edinburgh,
27 April 1857.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt yesterday evening, on my return home, of yours of 24th instant, covering despatch from Sir John Bowring, No. 18 of 28th January last, in which application is made for a Parliamentary Grant of ten thousand pounds (10,000 *l.*) to meet the increased expenditure to which the colony of Hong Kong has been and will be put by the extraordinary measures of defence necessary under the present position of affairs in the south of China.

On this subject Mr. Labouchere desires any information I can give.

I beg, therefore, to reply that, in consequence of Sir Michael Seymour's inability to detach a suitable vessel from the small force at his disposal, it was unanimously judged expedient by the Governor and Members of the Executive Council to hire and arm a merchant steamer for the purpose of cruizing, particularly by night, through the harbour of Hong Kong and among the neighbouring waters. This step was accordingly taken, and the "Eaglet" steamer was chartered at the rate of four thousand dollars ($4,000) a month.

a month. Some minor expenses were also incurred in fitting, manning, and arming her.

It was arranged before my departure that at the conclusion of the month, on the 23d February, this steamer would not be re-engaged, as, if circumstances required a renewal of the precaution, a faster steamer might be procured at the same rate.

I am not sure but that it may have been found advisable to adopt this measure again, as I learnt from Captain Sir William Hoste, at Singapore, that an accident had happened at Rio to the gun-boats going out to China under convoy of Her Majesty's ship "Cruizer," and it is probable that, even were the gun-boats sent with Her Majesty's ship "Highflyer," to arrive in the end of February, Admiral Seymour would require these to strengthen his somewhat critical position in the Canton river.

It will be seen, then, that a considerable expense was incurred on this one head alone.

But in addition, it was necessary to hire guard-boats for each entrance to the harbour, and the men to work these were about forty (40) in number, enlisted for the purpose among the natives of the Hong Kong villages, who, unlike the general body of Chinese residents, were found willing and even eager to serve on this occasion.

On shore, also, the expenses were heavy; one hundred men (of whom fifty were Europeans) were added to the police force: a sum was set aside for payment of a gaol reserve force, which was composed of seamen imprisoned for refusing duty on board merchant ships, and other misdemeanants of the lighter class.

These numbered between fifty and sixty, and being kept under stricter control, proved more serviceable than even the regular police force.

Then, again, accommodation for the extra men had to be provided, and a house on Hollywood-road was hired by the Civil Government to furnish quarters for a picket of the 59th regiment.

As the police was augmented, means for its better supervision were called for, and Mr. Cluff was appointed second assistant superintendent, as has been duly reported to Her Majesty's Government. His salary is 300 *l.* a year.

Among other items fall the extra clothing and arms, the amount of which must be considerable, though I am not prepared to state it with accuracy.

Nor can I undertake to give in full detail all the sources of expenditure for which the colony had been or was likely to be immediately liable; but money was necessary for compensation to spies, the procural of secret intelligence, and reward for capture of criminals.

It was further reasonable to suppose that the cost of labour and provisions and prices generally would rise, when contracts under the surveyor-general's department and under the sheriff's for gaol supplies might be thrown up, or an advance insisted on, and the actual efficiency of the Government might depend on a well-timed expenditure of the public money.

It will also be remembered that the apprehension and deportation of suspicious characters involved serious expense, and, if I recollect rightly, the first step on this account, the extradition of some one hundred and seventy (170) by the "Phœbe Dunbar," has cost upwards of four thousand dollars ($4,000) in all.

It is true that the police rate was increased to 10 per cent. to meet the police augmentation; but in the first place the sum thus raised would not suffice even for the police expenditure, and in the second it was forcibly felt by the Council, that as the colony had no concern with the cause of disturbance, it was not just that on the colony should fall the heavy weight of the unlooked-for expenditure, and that it was perfectly reasonable to make application to Her Majesty's Treasury for pecuniary aid, more especially as it was in the power of Her Majesty's Government to enforce repayment of the sum thus advanced by the real authors of the calamities and losses, the turbulent inhabitants of the Quangtung province.

The general question of the propriety of supporting the colony of Hong Kong by Parliamentary grant it will probably be considered presumptuous in me here to discuss; but I trust I shall be pardoned if I recall to remembrance the following paragraph in the Report of the House of Commons' Committee of 1847:—

"Nor do we think it right that the burden of maintaining that which is rather a post for the general influence and the protection of the general trade in the China

China Seas, than a colony in the ordinary sense, should be thrown in any great degree on the merchants or other persons who may be resident on it." If this opinion be correct under ordinary circumstances, how much more weight must it have at the present time.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. T. Mercer*,
Colonial Secretary, &c., of Hong Kong.

— No. 3. —

(No. 50.)

No. 3. Governor Sir J. Bowring to Right Hon. H. Labouchere, M. P. 12 March 1857

COPY of DESPATCH from Governor Sir *J. Bowring* to the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere*.

Government Offices, Hong Kong, 12 March 1857.
(Received 2 May 1857.)
(Answered No. 63, 9 May 1857, page 7.)

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that, with the unanimous concurrence of the Executive Council, I have to solicit a further grant of 10,000 *l.*, to be duly accounted for, in addition to a similar sum applied for in my letter of the 28th January 1857, Financial, No. 18.* My reasons for this application are, that in consequence of the plans set on foot by the Chinese of the Kwangtung province with infinite diligence and pertinacity to drive us from this colony by a continued repetition of attacks upon life and property through the instrumentality of poison, incendiarism, and any and every other mode of annoyance, overt and clandestine, it has been necessary seriously to increase the colonial expenditure. So universal a panic at one time existed among both the foreign and native communities, that we were even threatened with a general exodus, and a very free expenditure of funds for the purposes of defence and protection was absolutely necessary to maintain order and comparative tranquillity. I have been consequently compelled to place the police force upon a footing which may entail a temporary expense at the rate of very nearly 20,000 *l.* per annum, to say nothing of the various other incidental charges caused by the continuance of the present crisis. It will be, I hope, remembered that the protection thus offered by making this colony secure, extends to a great portion of the foreign community of Canton, and to many Chinese who would suffer at the hands of their own government from friendly feelings exhibited towards us, or useful services rendered. I trust, therefore, that the Imperial Government will not hesitate in applying to Parliament for this additional grant, bearing in mind that, until the outbreak of hostilities at Canton, this colony was in a most flourishing and progressive condition, and that solely in consequence of such hostilities that prosperity and progress could not but receive a serious temporary check which may long continue to operate. It is some satisfaction to add, that if our police expenditure has been great, it has at any rate been attended with most beneficial results, and that by a never-sleeping vigilance, the public peace of the colony has, up to the present time, been preserved in a very remarkable manner, considering the unscrupulous enemy we have to deal with; and as I doubt not Her Majesty's Government will insist on and enforce the repayment of all expenses caused by the unwarrantable conduct of the Chinese authorities, I consider the assistance now applied for as a temporary aid to be refunded hereafter by the Imperial Treasury of China.

* Page 3.

As evidence of the character of the hostilities with which we have to deal, I have the honour to forward translation of a proclamation from the authorities of the Hiang-shan district, which is that which supplies the colony with the greater proportion of our most valuable and confidential servants.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Bowring*.

Enclosure in No. 3.

Enclosure in No. 3.

TRANSLATION of a Paper forwarded by His Excellency the Governor of Macao.

(Received, 9 March 1857.)

KEW, acting chief magistrate of the district of Heang-shan, issues the following Proclamation.

The chief magistrate had some time since the honour to receive the instructions recited below from his Excellency the Governor-general:

"The English barbarians having assaulted the provincial city, a large body of troops has been assembled for purposes of defence and seizure; and as it is, of course, expedient that all trade with them should be prohibited, and all commercial dealings put an end to, every Chinese of any district [of the province] who may be in business at Hong Kong, or in barbarian service in houses or on board vessels there, is to be desired to return thence to his native place within a given time. Recusants will be severely dealt with as traitors; all their goods and property confiscated; and such of the gentry or elders as screen them will be held equally responsible."

In accordance with the above it became the duty of the chief magistrate to issue a Proclamation to the effect prescribed, as also to send written instructions to the gentry and elders of the several wards to act as they were therein directed.

Fearing, however, that there may be hamlets and farms here and there to which the injunctions referred to have not penetrated, and being sincerely anxious to prevent the inhabitants thereof from falling into the net of the law, it is the duty of the magistrate now to issue a second Proclamation.

He accordingly notifies to all classes, military and plebeians, that if there be any of their sons or brethren still remaining at Hong Kong, or as employés in barbarian ships or houses, they must call on them to return home within five days,* and to tarry no longer. If they be not forthcoming when the chief magistrate makes his visit, it will be seen that they are still hanging on at Hong Kong; their houses and property will be confiscated, and, as soon as they can be arrested, they will be punished as traitors to China. The gentry and elders [of their wards], as well as their fathers and brothers, will all be proceeded against under the law against collusion. Let the good tremble and obey; let them not act so as to have hereafter to repent.

A special Proclamation.

Hien Fung, 7th year, 2d moon, 1st day, 24 February 1857.

Translated by Thomas Wade, Chinese Secretary, 9 March 1857.

(True copy,)

William Thomas Bridges,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

— No. 4 —

No. 4.
H. Merivale, Esq., to Sir C. Trevelyan.
8 May 1857.

Copy of LETTER from *H. Merivale*, Esq., to Sir *Charles Trevelyan.*

Sir, Downing-street, 8 May 1857.

I AM directed by Mr. Secretary Labouchere to transmit to you, for the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the copy of a despatch from the Governor of Hong Kong, applying for a grant of ten thousand pounds to meet the expenses to which the colony has been and will be put on account of measures of defence consequent upon the present state of affairs in China. I am also to enclose the copy of a letter from Mr. Mercer, the Colonial Secretary, now in this country, explaining more fully the grounds on which this application is made.

No. 18, 28 January 1857, page 3.

27 April 1857, page 3.

In laying these papers before their Lordships, I am to request you to state to them, that although, from the nature of the case, the amount applied for by Sir John Bowring must be to a great extent conjectural, Mr. Labouchere has no doubt that a sum of 10,000 *l.* will be required to meet the extraordinary demands of

* The 1st March. There was a considerable exodus between that date and the 5th March.

of the colony, and he would therefore suggest that a vote of credit to this extent should be taken.

An application for a further grant of 10,000 *l.* on account of future expenditure for the same purposes has been received in a despatch from Sir John Bowring, dated the 12th March; but Mr. Labouchere has not felt himself able to recommend to their Lordships to make this additional application Parliament without fuller and more accurate information, which Sir J. Bowring has been requested to supply.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Merivale.*

— No. 5. —

No. 5.
J. Wilson, Esq., to H. Merivale, Esq.
9 May 1857.

COPY of LETTER from *James Wilson*, Esq., to *H. Merivale*, Esq.

Sir, Treasury Chambers, 9 May 1857.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury having had under their consideration your letter of 8th* instant, containing a suggestion from Mr. Secretary Labouchere, that a vote of credit should be taken for the sum of 10,000 *l.* to meet the expenses to which the colony of Hong Kong has been and will be put on account of measures of defence consequent upon the present state of affairs in China, I am commanded by their Lordships to acquaint you that, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, they are pleased to sanction the course proposed by Mr. Labouchere.

* Page 6.

I am, &c.
(signed) *James Wilson.*

— No. 6. —

No. 6.
Right Hon. H. Labouchere to Governor Sir J. Bowring.

(No. 63.)

COPY of DESPATCH from the Right Honourable *H. Labouchere* to Governor Sir *John Bowring.*

Sir, Downing-street, 9 May 1857.

I HAVE to acknowledge your despatch of the 28th January, No. 18,* applying for a Parliamentary grant of 10,000 *l.* to meet the expenses to which the colony of Hong Kong has been and will be put on account of measures of defence consequent upon the present state of affairs in China.

* Page 3.

I have also received a second despatch† from you, No. 50 of the 12th March, soliciting on the same grounds an additional grant of 10,000 *l.*

† Page 5.

I have to inform you that, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, Her Majesty's Government will apply to Parliament for a vote of credit for 10,000 *l.* for Hong Kong; but that the second application which you have made cannot be complied with without some more satisfactory explanation of the precise objects to which it is proposed that this further aid should be applied.

You will bear steadily in mind that any grant of money made to Hong Kong on grounds arising out of the present hostilities with China must be exclusively applied to that service, and on no account diverted to colonial objects of an ordinary character.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Labouchere.*

HONG KONG.

COPIES or EXTRACTS of CORRESPONDENCE with Sir *John Bowring* on the subject of his Application for a Vote from Parliament to defray the Expense of Measures of Precaution and Defence at *Hong Kong*, required by the state of Affairs in *China*.

(*Mr. Chichester Fortescue.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed*,
19 *June* 1857.

115—Sess. 2.

Under 1 *oz.*

231

TREATY

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY,

THE EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA,

THE EMPEROR OF THE FRENCH,

THE KING OF PRUSSIA,

THE EMPEROR OF RUSSIA,

AND

THE SWISS CONFEDERATION,

RELATIVE TO

NEUCHATEL.

Signed at Paris, May 26, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2222

Treaty between Her Majesty, the Emperor of Austria, the Emperor of the French, the King of Prussia, the Emperor of Russia, and the Swiss Confederation, relative to Neuchâtel.

Signed at Paris, May 26, 1857.

[*Ratifications exchanged at Paris, June* 16, 1857.]

LEURS Majestés la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, l'Empereur d'Autriche, l'Empereur des Français, l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, désirant préserver la paix générale de toute cause de perturbation, et concilier, à cet effet, avec les exigences du repos de l'Europe la situation internationale de la Principauté de Neuchâtel et du Comté de Valengin ;

Et Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, Prince de Neuchâtel et Comte de Valengin, ayant témoigné de son intention de déférer, dans le but précité, aux vœux de ses alliés, la Confédération Suisse a été invitée à s'entendre avec Leurs dites Majestés sur les dispositions les plus propres à obtenir ce résultat.

En conséquence Leurs dites Majestés et la Confédération Suisse ont résolu de conclure un Traité, et ont nommé pour leurs Plénipotentiaires :

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, le Très Honorable Henry Richard Charles Comte Cowley, Vicomte Dangan, Baron Cowley, Pair du Royaume Uni, Membre du Conseil Privé de Sa Majesté Britannique, Chevalier Grand-Croix du Très Honorable Ordre du Bain, Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et Plénipotentiaire de Sa Majesté près Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, M. Joseph Alexandre Baron de Hübner, Grand-Croix de ses Ordres de Léopold et de la Couronne de Fer, &c., &c., &c., Son Conseiller intime actuel, et Son Ambassadeur près Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, M. Alexandre Comte Colonna Walewski, Sénateur de l'Empire, Grand-Croix de l'Ordre Impérial de la Légion d'Honneur, &c., &c., &c., Son Ministre et Secrétaire d'Etat au Département des Affaires Etrangères ;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, M. Maximilien Frédéric Charles François Comte de Hatzfeldt-Wildenburg-Schœnstein, Chevalier de l'Ordre de l'Aigle Rouge de première classe avec feuilles de chêne, Chevalier de la Croix d'Honneur de Hohenzollern, première classe, &c., &c., &c., Son Conseiller Privé actuel, et Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, M. le Comte Paul Kisséleff, Chevalier des Ordres de Russie, décoré du double Portrait des Empereurs Nicolas et Alexandre II, &c., &c., &c., Son Aide-de-camp Général, Général d'Infanterie, Membre du Conseil de l'Empire, Son Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français ;

Le Conseil Fédéral de la Confédération Suisse, M. le Docteur Jean Conrad Kern, Membre du Conseil des Etats Suisses, Ministre Plénipotentiaire et Envoyé Extraordinaire chargé d'une Mission Spéciale ;

Lesquels, après s'être communiqué leurs pleins pouvoirs respectifs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des Articles suivants :—

ARTICLE I.

Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse consent à renoncer à perpétuité, pour lui, ses héritiers et successeurs, aux droits souverains que l'Article XXIII du Traité conclu à Vienne le 9 Juin, 1815, lui attribue sur la Principauté de Neuchâtel et le Comté de Valengin.

ARTICLE II.

L'Etat de Neuchâtel, relevant désormais de lui-même, continuera à faire partie de la Confédération Suisse au même titre que les autres Cantons, et conformément à l'Article LXXV du Traité précité.

ARTICLE III.

La Confédération Suisse garde à sa charge tous les frais résultant des évènements de Septembre 1856. Le Canton de Neuchâtel ne pourra être appelé à contribuer à ces charges que comme tout autre Canton, et au *prorata* de son contingent d'argent.

ARTICLE IV.

Les dépenses qui demeurent à la charge du Canton de Neuchâtel seront reparties entre tous les habitants d'après le principe d'une exacte proportionnalité, sans que par la voie d'un impôt exceptionnel, ou de toute autre manière, elles puissent être mises exclusivement ou principalement à la charge d'une classe ou catégorie de familles ou d'individus.

ARTICLE V.

Une amnistie pleine et entière sera prononcée pour tous les délits ou contraventions politiques ou militaires en rapport avec les derniers évènements, et en faveur de tous les Neuchâtelois, Suisses ou étrangers, et notamment en faveur des hommes de la milice qui se sont soustraits, en passant à l'étranger, à l'obligation de prendre les armes.

Aucune action, soit criminelle, soit correctionnelle en dommages et intérêts, ne pourra être dirigée, ni par le Canton de Neuchâtel, ni par aucune autre corporation ou personne quelconque, contre ceux qui ont pris part, directement ou indirectement, aux évènements de Septembre.

L'amnistie devra s'étendre également à tous les délits politiques ou de presse antérieurs aux évènements de Septembre.

ARTICLE VI.

Les revenus des biens de l'Eglise qui ont été réunis en 1848 au domaine de l'Etat, ne pourront pas être détournés de leur destination primitive.

ARTICLE VII.

Les capitaux et les revenus des fondations pieuses, des institutions privées, d'utilité publique, ainsi que la fortune léguée par le Baron de Pury à la bourgeoisie de Neuchâtel, seront religieusement respectés : ils seront maintenus conformément aux intentions des fondateurs et aux actes qui ont institué ces fondations, et ne pourront jamais être détournés de leur but.

ARTICLE VIII.

Le présent Traité sera ratifié, et les ratifications en seront échangées dans le délai de vingt et un jours, ou plus tôt si faire se peut. L'échange aura lieu à Paris.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Paris, le 26 Mai, 1857.

(L.S.) COWLEY.
(L.S.) HUBNER.
(L.S.) A. WALEWSKI.
(L.S.) C. M. D'HATZFELDT.
(L.S.) CTE. KISSELEFF.
(L.S.) KERN.

(Translation.)

THEIR Majesties the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Emperor of Austria, the Emperor of the French, and the Emperor of all the Russias, being desirous to preserve the general peace from any cause of disturbance, and, with that view, to place in harmony with the requirements of the repose of Europe the international state of the Principality of Neuchâtel and of the County of Valengin;

And His Majesty the King of Prussia, Prince of Neuchâtel and Count of Valengin, having signified his intention, with a view to the same object, of deferring to the wishes of his allies, the Swiss Confederation has been invited to come to an understanding with Their said Majesties as to the means most suitable for obtaining that result.

In consequence, Their said Majesties and the Swiss Confederation have resolved to conclude a Treaty, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Right Honourable Henry Richard Charles Earl Cowley, Viscount Dangan, Baron Cowley, a Peer of the United Kingdom, a Member of Her Britannic Majesty's Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of the French;

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, M. Joseph Alexander Baron de Hübner, Grand Cross of His Orders of Leopold and of the Iron Crown, &c., &c., &c., His actual Privy Councillor, and His Ambassador to His Majesty the Emperor of the French;

His Majesty the Emperor of the French, M. Alexandre Count Colonna Walewski, a Senator of the Empire, Grand Cross of the Imperial Order of the Legion of Honour, &c., &c., &c., His Minister and Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs;

His Majesty the King of Prussia, M. Maximilian Frederick Charles Francis Count of Hatzfeldt-Wildenburg-Schœnstein, Knight of the Order of the Red Eagle of the first class with Oak Leaves, Knight of the Cross of Honour of Hohenzollern of the first class, &c., &c., &c., His actual Privy Councillor, and His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of the French;

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, the Count Paul Kisseleff, Knight of the Orders of Russia, decorated with the double Portrait of the Emperors Nicholas and Alexander II, &c., &c., &c., his Aide-de-camp General, a General of Infantry, a Member of the Council of the Empire, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of the French;

The Federal Council of the Swiss Confederation, Doctor John Conrad Kern, a Member of the Council of the Swiss States, Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary charged with a Special Mission;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles :—

ARTICLE I.

His Majesty the King of Prussia consents to renounce in perpetuity, for himself, his heirs and successors, the sovereign rights over the Principality of Neuchâtel and the County of Valengin, which are assigned to him by Article XXIII of the Treaty concluded at Vienna on the 9th of June, 1815.

ARTICLE II.

The State of Neuchâtel, dependent henceforward on itself, shall continue to form part of the Swiss Confederation on the same footing as the other Cantons, and in conformity with Article LXXV of the aforesaid Treaty.

ARTICLE III.

The Swiss Confederation undertakes all the expenses resulting from the events of September 1856. The Canton of Neuchâtel shall only be required to contribute to those charges as any other Canton, and according to the proportion of its money contingent.

ARTICLE IV.

The expenses to be borne by the Canton of Neuchâtel shall be divided among all the inhabitants on the principle of an exact proportion, and shall not, by means of an exceptional impost, or in any other manner, be levied exclusively or principally upon one class or description of families or individuals.

ARTICLE V.

A full and complete amnesty shall be proclaimed for all offences or infractions, civil or military, relating to the late events, and in favour of all the inhabitants of Neuchâtel, whether Swiss or foreigners, and specially in favour of those men of the militia who, by going abroad, evaded the obligation of bearing arms.

No suit, whether criminal, or correctional for damages, shall be brought, either by the Canton of Neuchâtel, or by any other corporation or person whatsoever, against those who took part, directly or indirectly, in the events of September.

The amnesty shall equally extend to all political offences, and all offences of the press, anterior to the events of September.

ARTICLE VI.

The revenues of the property of the Church, which was in 1848 united to the domain of the State, shall not be diverted from their original destination.

ARTICLE VII.

The capital and the revenues of pious foundations, of private institutions, of public utility, as well as the fortune bequeathed by the Baron de Pury to the citizens of Neuchâtel, shall be religiously respected; they shall be maintained in conformity with the intentions of the founders and with the deeds which established such foundations, and shall never be diverted from their object.

ARTICLE VIII.

The present Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in twenty-one days, or sooner if possible. The exchange shall take place at Paris.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Paris, the 26th of May, 1857.

(L.S.) COWLEY.
(L.S.) HUBNER.
(L.S.) A. WALEWSKI.
(L.S.) C. M. D'HATZFELDT.
(L.S.) CTE. KISSELEFF.
(L.S.) KERN.

NEUCHATEL.

TREATY between Her Majesty, the Emperor of Austria, the Emperor of the French, the King of Prussia, the Emperor of Russia, and the Swiss Confederation, relative to Neuchâtel.

Signed at Paris, May 26, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

239

TREATY

OF

FRIENDSHIP, COMMERCE, & NAVIGATION,

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY

AND THE

REPUBLIC OF HONDURAS.

WITH AN

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE THEREUNTO ANNEXED.

Signed at London, August 27, 1856.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2271

Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation, between Her Majesty and the Republic of Honduras; with an Additional Article thereunto annexed.

Signed at London, August 27, 1856.

[*Ratifications exchanged at London, August* 25, 1857.]

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and the Republic of Honduras, being desirous to maintain and improve the relations of good understanding which happily subsist between them, and to promote the commercial intercourse between their respective subjects and citizens, have deemed it expedient to conclude a Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation, and have for that purpose named as their respective Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Right Honourable George William Frederick, Earl of Clarendon, Baron Hyde of Hindon, a Peer of the United Kingdom, a Member of Her Britannic Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs;

And His Excellency the President of the Republic of Honduras, Señor Doctor Juan Victor Herran, Minister Plenipotentiary of the Republic to Her Britannic Majesty;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

SU Majestad la Reina del Reino Unido de la Gran Bretaña é Irlanda, y la República de Honduras, deseosos de mantener y mejorar las relaciones de buena inteligencia que felizmente existen entre ellas, y promover la comunicacion comercial entre sus respectivos súbditos y ciudadanos, han tenido á bien concluir un Tratado de Amistad, Comercio, y Navegacion, con cuyo objeto han nombrado sus respectivos Plenipotenciarios, á saber:

Su Majestad la Reina del Reino Unido de la Gran Bretaña é Irlanda, al muy Honorable George Guillermo Federico, Conde de Clarendon, Baron Hyde de Hindon, Par del Reino Unido, Miembro del muy Honorable Consejo Privado de Su Majestad Británica, Caballero de la muy Noble Orden de la Jarretera, Gran Cruz de la muy Honorable Orden del Baño, Secretario Principal de Estado de Su Majestad Británica para los Negocios Estrangeros;

Y Su Excelencia el Presidente de la República de Honduras, al Señor Doctor Juan Victor Herran, Ministro Plenipotenciario de la República cerca de Su Majestad Británica;

Quienes, despues de haberse comunicado sus respectivos plenos poderes, y encontradolos en buena y debida forma, han convenido y concluido los siguientes Articulos:—

ARTICLE I.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland recognizes the sovereignty and independence of the Republic of Honduras. Consequently, there shall be a perfect, firm, and inviolable peace and sincere friendship between Her Britannic Majesty and the Republic of Honduras, in all the extent of their possessions and territories, and between their subjects and citizens, respectively, without distinction of persons or places.

ARTICULO I.

Su Majestad la Reina del Reino Unido de la Gran Bretaña é Irlanda reconoce la soberania é independencia de la República de Honduras. En consecuencia habrá una perfecta, firme, é inviolable paz y sincera amistad entre Su Majestad Británica y la República de Honduras en toda la estension de sus posesiones y territorios, y entre sus súbditos y ciudadanos respectivos, sin distincion de personas ó lugares.

ARTICLE II.

The two High Contracting Parties being desirous of placing the commerce and navigation of their respective countries on the liberal basis of perfect equality and reciprocity, mutually agree that the citizens of each may frequent all the coasts and countries of the other, and reside therein, and shall have the power to purchase and hold all kinds of property which the laws of the country may permit any foreigners, of whatsoever nation, to hold, and to engage in all kinds of trade, manufactures, and mining, upon the same terms with native subjects or citizens. They shall enjoy all the privileges and concessions in these matters which are or may be made to the subjects or citizens of any country; and shall enjoy all the rights, privileges, and exemptions, in navigation, commerce, and manufactures, which native subjects or citizens do or shall enjoy, submitting themselves to the laws there established, to which native subjects or citizens are subjected.

The ships of war and post-office packets of each Contracting Party respectively, shall have liberty to enter into all harbours, rivers, and places within the territories of the other, to which the ships of war and packets of other nations are or may be permitted to come; to anchor there, and to remain and refit; subject always to the laws of the two countries respectively.

The High Contracting Parties further engage that neither will grant any favour to any other nation, in respect of commerce and navigation, which shall not immediately become common to the other Contracting Party.

ARTICULO II.

Deseando las dos Altas Partes Contratantes colocar el comercio y navegacion de sus respectivos paises bajo la base liberal de perfecta igualdad y reciprocidad, convienen mútuamente en que los ciudadanos de cada una de ellas pueden frecuentar todas las costas y territorios de la otra, residir en ellos, y poder comprar y poseer toda especie de propiedades, segun lo permitan poseer las leyes del pais á los estrangeros de cualquiera nacion, y hacer toda especie de comercio, manufacturas, y minas, en los mismos terminos que los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales. Gozarán, sobre el particular, de todos los privilegios y concesiones que se hayan hecho ó se hagan á los ciudadanos ó súbditos de todo pais; y gozarán igualmente de todos los derechos, privilegios, y exenciones en navegacion, comercio, y manufacturas que gocen los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales, sometiendose á las leyes establecidas, á las cuales los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales esten sujetos.

Los buques de guerra y los paquetes de transporte de malas ó postas de cada una de las Partes Contratantes respectivamente, tendrán libertad de entrar en todos los puertos, rios, y lugares dentro de los territorios de la otra, adonde los buques y paquetes de otras naciones se les permita ir, permanecer, y repararse; sujetos siempre á las leyes de los dos paises respectivamente.

Las Altas Partes Contratantes convienen ademas que ninguna concesion ó favor se hará á ninguna otra nacion respeto á comercio y navegacion, sin que sea inmediatamente estensiva á la otra Parte Contratante.

ARTICLE III.

The High Contracting Parties agree that, in regard to the coasting trade, the ships, subjects, and citizens of each shall enjoy, in the dominions and territories of the other, the same privileges, and shall be treated in all respects in the same manner, as national vessels, and as native subjects and citizens.

ARTICULO III.

Las Altas Partes Contratantes convienen que, respeto á cabotage, los buques, súbditos, y ciudadanos de cada una gozarán, en los dominios ó territorios de la otra, los mismos privilegios, y serán tratados en todos respetos de la misma manera que los buques, súbditos, ó ciudadanos nacionales.

ARTICLE IV.

The Contracting Parties likewise agree, that whatever kind of produce, manufacture, or merchandise of any foreign country can be, from time to time, lawfully imported into the British dominions in British vessels, may also be imported in vessels of the Republic of Honduras; and that no higher or other duties upon the vessel or upon her cargo shall be levied and collected, whether the importation be made in vessels of the one country or of the other: and in like manner, that whatever kind of produce, manufacture, or merchandise of any foreign country can be from time to time lawfully imported into the Republic of Honduras in its own vessels, may be also imported in British vessels; and that no higher or other duties upon the vessel or upon her cargo shall be levied or collected, whether the importation be made in vessels of the one country or of the other.

And they further agree, that whatever may be lawfully exported or re-exported from the one country in its own vessels to any foreign country, may in like manner be exported or re-exported in the vessels of the other country; and that the same bounties, duties, and drawbacks shall be allowed and collected, whether such exportation or re-exportation be made in British vessels, or in vessels of the Republic of Honduras.

ARTICULO IV.

Igualmente convienen las Partes Contratantes en que cualquiera especie de producciones, manufacturas, ó mercaderias estrangeras que en cualquiera tiempo puedan ser legalmente importadas en los dominios Británicos en buques Británicos, puedan tambien ser importadas en buques de la República de Honduras, y que no cobrarán otros ó mas altos derechos sobre el buque ó sobre su cargamento, sea que la importacion se haga en buques del uno ú del otro pais; y de la misma manera cualquiera especie de producciones, manufacturas, ó mercaderias estrangeras que puedan ser, en cualquiera tiempo, legalmente importadas en la República de Honduras en sus propios buques, puedan tambien ser importadas en buques Británicos, y que no se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos sobre el buque, ó sobre su cargamento, sea que la importacion se haga en buques de uno ú otro pais.

Convienen ademas en que todo lo que pueda ser legalmente esportado ó re-esportado de uno de los dos paises en sus propios buques para un pais estrangero, pueda de la misma manera ser esportado ó re-esportado en los buques del otro; y serán concedidos y cobrados iguales prémios, derechos, y descuentos, sea que tal esportacion ó re-esportacion se haga en los buques Británicos, ó en los de la República de Honduras.

ARTICLE V.

No higher or other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the British dominions of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of the Republic of Honduras, and no higher or other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the Republic of Honduras of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of the British

ARTICULO V.

No se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos sobre la importacion en los dominios Británicos de cualquiera articulos del producto natural ó manufacturado de la República de Honduras, y no se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos sobre la importacion en los territorios de la República de Honduras de cualquiera articulos del producto

dominions, than are or shall be payable on the like article being the produce or manufacture of any other foreign country. Nor shall any higher or other duties or charges be imposed, in either of the two countries, on the exportation of any article to the territories of the other, than such as are payable on the exportation of the like article to any other foreign country.

No prohibition shall be imposed upon the importation of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of the territories of either of the two Contracting Parties into the territories of the other, which shall not equally extend to the importation of the like article being the growth, produce, or manufacture of any other country; nor shall any prohibition be imposed on the exportation of any article from the territories of either of the two Contracting Parties to the territories of the other, which shall not equally extend to the exportation of the like article to the territories of all other nations.

natural ó manufacturado de los dominios Británicos, que los que se exijan ó exijieren por iguales articulos del producto ó manufacturas de cualquiera otro pais estrangero. Ni se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos ó gravamenes en ninguno de los dos paises sobre la esportacion de cualquiera articulo para el territorio del otro, que los que se exijan por la esportacion del mismo articulo en cualquiera otro pais estrangero.

No se establecerá ninguna prohibicion respeto á la importacion de cualesquiera articulos del producto natural ó manufacturado de los territorios de alguna de las Partes Contratantes en los territorios de la otra, que no sea igualmente estensiva á la importacion de igual articulo del producto natural ó manufacturado de los otros paises; ni se impondrá tampoco ninguna prohibicion á la esportacion de cualquiera articulo de los territorios de una de las Partes Contratantes, en los territorios de la otra, que no sea igualmente estensiva á la esportacion de los mismos articulos en los territorios de todas las otras naciones.

ARTICLE VI.

No duties of tonnage, harbour, pilotage, lighthouse, quarantine, or other similar or corresponding duties, of whatever nature or under whatever denomination, levied in the name of or for the profit of the Government, public functionaries, corporations, or establishments of whatever kind, shall be imposed in the ports of either country upon the vessels of the other country, which shall not be equally imposed in the like cases on national vessels.

ARTICULO VI.

No se impondrá ningun derecho de tonelage, de puerto, pilotage, de faro, cuarentena, ú otros semejantes, bajo cualquiera denominacion que sea, establecido á nombre ó en beneficio del Gobierno, funcionarios públicos, corporaciones, ó establecimientos de cualquiera especie, en los puertos de uno de los dos paises, sobre los buques del otro, que no sea igualmente impuesto en igual caso sobre los buques nacionales.

ARTICLE VII.

In order to prevent the possibility of any misunderstanding, it is hereby declared that the stipulations contained in the preceding Articles are, to their full extent, applicable to British vessels and their cargoes arriving in the ports of Honduras, and reciprocally to the vessels of the said Republic and their cargoes arriving in British ports, whether they proceed from the ports of the country to which they respectively belong, or from the ports of any other foreign country; and, in either case, no discriminating duty shall be

ARTICULO VII.

A fin de remover toda posibilidad de cualquiera mala inteligencia, se declara que las estipulaciones contenidas en los Articulos precedentes son aplicables en toda su estension á los buques Británicos y sus cargamentos que lleguen á puertos de Honduras, y reciprocamente á los buques de Honduras y sus cargamentos que lleguen á puertos Británicos; sea que procedan de los puertos del pais á que pertenezcan respectivamente, ó de los de cualquiera otro pais estrangero; y que en ningun caso se impondrá ó cobrará derecho

imposed or collected in the ports of either country on the said vessels or upon their cargoes, whether such cargoes shall consist of native or of foreign produce or manufacture.

alguno diferencial en los puertos de uno ú otro pais sobre dichos buques ó sus cargamentos, ya sean estos del producto ó manufactura nacional ó del producto ó manufactura estrangera.

ARTICLE VIII.

All vessels which, according to the laws of Great Britain, are to be deemed British vessels, and all vessels which, according to the laws of the Republic of Honduras, are to be deemed vessels of that Republic, shall, for the purposes of this Treaty, be deemed British vessels and vessels of Honduras respectively.

ARTICULO VIII.

Todos los buques que, conforme á las leyes de la Gran Bretaña, sean ó se consideren buques Británicos, y todos los buques que, conforme á las leyes de la República de Honduras, sean ó se consideren buques de la República, serán considerados, para los fines del presente Tratado, buques Británicos y de Honduras respectivamente.

ARTICLE IX.

It is likewise agreed, that it shall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of ships, and other citizens of both countries, to manage, by themselves or agents, their own business in all the ports and places subject to the jurisdiction of each other, as well with respect to the consignments and sale of their goods and merchandize, by wholesale or retail, as with respect to the loading, unloading, and sending off their ships; they being, in all these cases, to be treated as subjects or citizens of the country in which they reside or are conducting their business, and to be subject to the laws of that country.

ARTICULO IX.

Se conviene ademas que será enteramente libre á los comerciantes, capitanes de buque, y otros ciudadanos de ambos paises, manejar á su voluntad sus negocios por sí mismos, ó por medio de sus agentes, en todos los puertos y lugares sujetos á la jurisdiccion del uno ú del otro, tanto con respeto á las consignaciones y ventas por mayor ó por menor de sus efectos ó mercaderias, como con respeto á la carga, descarga, y despacho de sus buques; debiendo en todos estos casos ser tratados como súbditos ó ciudadanos del pais en que residan ó tengan sus negocios, y sujetos á las leyes del pais.

ARTICLE X.

Whenever the citizens of either of the Contracting Parties shall be forced to seek refuge or asylum in the rivers, bays, ports, or dominions of the other, with their vessels, whether merchant or of war, public or private, through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, or want of provisions or water, they shall be received and treated with humanity, giving to them all favour and protection for repairing their ships, procuring provisions, and placing themselves in a situation to continue their voyage without obstacle or hindrance of any kind.

ARTICULO X.

Siempre que los ciudadanos de una de las Partes Contratantes sean forzados á buscar refugio ó asilo en los rios, bahias, puertos, ó dominios de la otra, con sus buques, ya sean mercantes ó de guerra, públicos ó privados, á causa de mal tiempo, perseguidos de piratas ó enemigos, ó por falta de aguada ó de provisiones, serán recibidos y tratados con humanidad, dispensandoles todo favor y proteccion para reparar sus buques, procurar provisiones, y ponerse en disposicion de poder continuar su viage sin ostaculo ó embarazo de ninguna clase.

ARTICLE XI.

If any ship of war or merchant-vessel of either of the High Contract-

ARTICULO XI.

Si algun buque de guerra ó mercante de una de las Altas Partes Contratantes

ing Parties should be wrecked on the coasts of the other, such ship or vessel, or any parts thereof, and all furniture and appurtenances belonging thereunto, and all goods and merchandize which shall be saved therefrom, or the produce thereof, if sold, shall be faithfully restored to the owners, upon being claimed by them or by their duly authorized agents; and if there are no such owners or agents on the spot, then the said ships or parts of ships, furniture, appurtenances, goods, and merchandize, or the proceeds thereof, if sold, as well as all the papers found on board such wrecked ship or vessel, shall be delivered to the British Consul or Vice-Consul, or to the Consul or Vice-Consul of the Republic of Honduras, in whose district the wreck may have taken place, upon being claimed by him; and upon payment by such Consul, Vice-Consul, owners, or agents, of only the expenses incurred in the preservation of the property, and of the salvage or other expenses which would have been payable in the like case of a wreck of a national vessel. The charge for such salvage or other expenses shall be made and settled immediately, subject to such right of appeal on the part of the person paying the same as may exist in the respective countries. The goods and merchandize saved from the wreck shall not be subject to duties, unless cleared for consumption; in which case they shall be liable only to the same duties as if they had been imported in a national vessel.

naufragase en las costas de la otra, tal buque ó parte de él, todo su aparejo y pertenencias, y todos efectos y mercaderias que se salvasen, ó el producto de ellas, si se venden, serán fielmente entregados á los propietarios de él, si son reclamados por estos ó por agentes debidamente autorizados; y si no hay propietarios ó agentes en aquel punto que reclamen, dicho buque ó parte de él, aparejo, pertenencias, efectos, y mercancias, ó el producto de ellas, si fuesen vendidas, asi como los papeles que se encuentren á bordo del buque naufragado, serán entregados al Cónsul ó Vice-Cónsul Británico, ó Cónsul ó Vice-Cónsul de la República de Honduras, en cuyo distrito haya acaecido el naufragio sobre el cual se reclame; y los pagos que el Cónsul, Vice-Cónsul, propietarios, ó agentes, deben hacer, serán solamente los gastos ocasionados en la conservacion de la propiedad, y el derecho de salvamento ú otros gastos que se paguen en iguales casos por buques nacionales naufragados. Los gastos hechos en la salvacion, ú otros que se ocasionen, se arreglarán inmediatamente, sujetos al derecho de apelacion de parte de la persona pagando lo mismo, como exista en el respectivo pais. Los efectos y mercaderias salvadas del naufragio no serán sujetas á ningun derecho, á menos que no se destinen al consumo; en cuyo caso pagarán solamente los mismos derechos que si hubiesen sido importadas en un buque nacional.

ARTICLE XII.

The subjects and citizens of either of the two Contracting Parties in the territories of the other shall be at full liberty to acquire, possess, and dispose of, whether by purchase, sale, donation, exchange, marriage, testament, succession *ab intestato*, or in any other manner whatever, every description of property which the laws of the country may permit any foreigners, of whatsoever nation, to hold. Their heirs and representatives may succeed to, and take possession of such property, either in person or by agents acting on their behalf, in the ordinary form of law, in the same manner as subjects or citizens of the country; and in the absence of such heirs and representatives, the property shall be treated in the same manner as the like pro-

ARTICULO XII.

Los súbditos i ciudadanos de cada una de las dos Partes Contratantes en los territorios de la otra, tendrán entera libertad para adquirir, poseer, y disponer, sea por compra, venta, donacion, cambio, matrimonio, testamento, sucesion *ab intestato*, ó de cualquiera manera que sea, toda propiedad que las leyes del pais permitan tener á todo estrangero, de cualquiera nacion que sea. Sus herederos y representantes les sucederán, y tomarán posesion de tales propiedades, sea en persona ó por agentes que obren en su nombre, en la forma ordinaria de la ley, y en la misma manera que los súbditos ó ciudadanos del pais; y en falta de tales herederos y representantes la propiedad será tratada de la misma manera que las propiedades pertenecientes á súbditos ó

perty belonging to a subject or citizen of the country under similar circumstances.

In none of these respects shall they pay upon the value of such property any other or higher impost, duty, or charge, than is payable by subjects or citizens of the country. In every case the subjects and citizens of the Contracting Parties shall be permitted to export their property, or the proceeds thereof; British subjects from the territory of Honduras, and Honduras citizens from the British territory, freely, and without being subjected on such exportation to pay any duty as foreigners, and without having to pay any other or higher duties than those to which subjects or citizens of the country are liable.

ciudadanos del pais en iguales circunstancias.

En ninguno de estos casos se pagará sobre el valor de tal propiedad otros ó mayores impuestos, derechos, ó cargas, que los que paguen los súbditos ó ciudadanos del pais. En todo caso se permitirá á los súbditos y ciudadanos de las Partes Contratantes esportar su propiedad ó el producto de ella; los súbditos Británicos del territorio de Honduras, y los ciudadanos de Honduras del territorio Británico, libremente, y sin estar sujetos por tal esportacion á pagar ningun derecho como estrangeros, y sin pagar otros ó mayores derechos que los que pagan los súbditos ó ciudadanos del pais.

ARTICLE XIII.

Both Contracting Parties promise and engage formally to give their special protection to the persons and property of the subjects or citizens of each other, of all occupations, who may be in the territories subject to the jurisdiction of one or the other, transient or dwelling therein, leaving open and free to them the tribunals of justice, for their judicial recourse, on the same terms which are usual and customary with the natives or citizens of the country; for which purpose they may either appear in proper person, or employ, in the prosecution or defence of their rights, such advocates, solicitors, notaries, agents, and factors as they may judge proper, in all their trials at law; and such citizens or agents shall have free opportunity to be present at the decisions or sentences of the tribunals in all cases which may concern them, and shall enjoy in such cases all the rights and privileges accorded to native subjects or citizens.

ARTICULO XIII.

Ambas Partes Contratantes prometen y se obligan en toda forma á dispensar reciprocamente su proteccion especial á las personas y propiedades de los súbditos y ciudadanos de cada una de ellas, de todas profesiones, que sean en los territorios sujetos á la jurisdiccion de una y otra, transeuntes ó habitantes, dejandoles abiertos y libres los tribunales de justicia, para sus recursos judiciales, en los mismos terminos usados y acostumbrados para los naturales ó ciudadanos del pais; para lo cual podrán gestionar en persona ó emplear en defensa de sus derechos á los abogados, procuradores, escribanos, agentes, ó apoderados que juzguen convenientes para todos sus litigios; y dichos ciudadanos ó agentes tendrán la libre facultad de estar presentes en las decisiones y sentencias de los tribunales en todos los casos que les conciernen, y gozarán en tales casos de todos los derechos y privilegios concedidos á los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales.

ARTICLE XIV.

In the event of any subject or citizen of either of the two Contracting Parties dying without will or testament in the dominions or territories of the other Contracting Party, or in the absence of lawful heirs or representatives, the Consul-General, Consul, or Acting Consul of the nation to which the deceased may belong, shall, so far as the laws of each country will permit, have the right to take possession and

ARTICULO XIV.

En el caso de que algun súbdito ó ciudadano de una de las Partes Contratantes muera *ab intestato* en los dominios ó territorios de la otra, ó en ausencia de herederos legitimos, el Cónsul-General, Cónsul, ó que haga las veces de Cónsul de la nacion á que pertenezca el difunto, tendrá el derecho, en cuanto las leyes del pais lo permitan, de tomar posesion y encargarse de la propiedad que el difunto haya dejado,

charge of the property which the deceased may have left, for the benefit of his lawful heirs and creditors, giving immediate notice of the death to the authorities of the country.

en beneficio de sus herederos legales ó de sus acreedores, dando inmediatamente noticia de la muerte á las autoridades del pais.

ARTICLE XV.

The subjects of Her Britannic Majesty residing in the Republic of Honduras, and the citizens of the Republic of Honduras residing in the dominions of Her Britannic Majesty, shall be exempted from all compulsory military service whatsoever, whether by sea or land, and from all forced loans, or military exactions or requisitions; and they shall not be compelled, under any pretext whatsoever, to pay any ordinary or extraordinary charges, requisitions, or taxes, other or higher than those that are or may be paid by native subjects or citizens.

ARTICULO XV.

Los súbditos de Su Majestad Británica residentes en la República de Honduras, y los ciudadanos de la República de Honduras residentes en los dominios Británicos, serán exentos de todo servicio forzoso militar de cualquiera clase que sea, en tierra ó en mar, de todo emprestito forzoso, ó exacciones ó requisiciones militares; y no serán obligados, bajo ningun pretexto, á pagar ninguna carga ó impuesto ordinario ó extraordinario, otros ó mayores que los que pagan ó pagaren los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales.

ARTICLE XVI.

It is agreed and covenanted that neither of the High Contracting Parties shall knowingly receive into, or retain in, its service, any subjects or citizens of the other Party who have deserted from the naval or military service of that other Party; but that, on the contrary, each of the Contracting Parties shall respectively discharge from its service any such deserters, upon being required by the other Party so to do.

And it is further agreed, that if any of the crew of any merchant-vessel of either Contracting Party shall desert from such vessel within any port in the territory of the other Party, the authorities of such port and territory shall be bound to give every assistance in their power for the apprehension of such deserters, on application to that effect being made by the Consul of the Party concerned, or by the deputy or representative of the Consul: and any person protecting or harbouring such deserters shall be liable to punishment.

ARTICULO XVI.

Se conviene que ninguna de las Altas Partes Contratantes recibirá con conocimiento, ni tendrá en su servicio, á ningun súbdito ó ciudadano de la otra Parte que desertase del servicio militar ó naval de la misma; sino que, al contrario, cada una de las Partes Contratantes respectivamente los echará de su servicio, siendo requerido por la otra.

Se conviene ademas que si algunos de la tripulacion de un buque mercante de una de las Partes Contratantes desertase del buque en un puerto del territorio de la otra, las autoridades del puerto y territorio emplearán su poder para aprender á los desertores, por requisicion del Cónsul de la Parte á que pertenezca, ó por algun encargado del Cónsul; y toda persona que proteja ú oculte tales desertores será castigada.

ARTICLE XVII.

British subjects residing in the territories of the Republic of Honduras shall enjoy the most perfect and entire liberty of conscience, without being annoyed, molested, or disturbed on account of their religious belief. Neither shall they

ARTICULO XVII.

Los súbditos de Su Majestad Británica residentes en los territorios de la República de Honduras gozarán de una perfecta y entera libertad de conciencia, sin ser molestados, inquietados, ni perturbados por su creencia religiosa.

be annoyed, molested, or disturbed in the proper exercise of their religion, in private houses, or in the chapels or places of worship appointed for that purpose, provided that in so doing they observe the decorum due to Divine worship, and the respect due to the laws of the country. Liberty shall also be granted to bury British subjects who may die in the territories of the Republic of Honduras, in convenient and adequate places, to be appointed and established by themselves for that purpose, with the knowledge of the local authorities, or in such other places of sepulture as may be chosen by the friends of the deceased; nor shall the funerals or sepulchres of the dead be disturbed in any wise or upon any account.

No serán molestados, inquietados, ni perturbados en el ejercicio de su religion en casas privadas ó en las capillas ó lugares de adoracion designados al efecto, en tanto que observen el decoro debido al culto divino y respeto á las leyes del pais. Tambien tendrán libertad para enterrar los ciudadanos Británicos que murieren en territorios de la República de Honduras, en los lugares convenientes y adecuados, designados y establecidos por ellos, con acuerdo de las autoridades locales, ó en los lugares de sepultura que elijan los amigos del muerto; y los funerales ó sepulcros no serán trastornados de modo alguno, ni por ningun motivo.

In like manner, the citizens of Honduras shall enjoy within the dominions of Her Britannic Majesty a perfect and unrestrained liberty of conscience, and of exercising their religion publicly or privately, within their own dwelling-houses, or in the chapels or places of worship appointed for that purpose, agreeably to the laws of those dominions.

De la misma manera los ciudadanos de Honduras en los dominios de Su Majestad Británica gozarán de una perfecta y entera libertad de conciencia, y ejercerán su religion publica ó privadamente en sus mismas habitaciones, ó en las capillas ó lugares de adoracion designados al efecto, de conformidad con las leyes de estos dominios.

ARTICLE XVIII.

For the better security of commerce between the subjects and citizens of the two High Contracting Parties, it is agreed that if at any time any rupture, or any interruption of friendly intercourse, should unfortunately take place between the two Contracting Parties, the subjects or citizens of either of them, established in the territories of the other, who may reside upon the coasts, shall be allowed six months, and those who may reside in the interior a whole year, to wind up their accounts and to dispose of their property; and a safe-conduct shall be given to them to embark at the port which they themselves shall select. The subjects or citizens of the two Contracting Parties who may be established in the dominions or territories of the other, in the exercise of any trade or other occupation or employment, shall be allowed to remain and continue in the exercise of the said trade or occupation, notwithstanding the interruption of friendship between the two countries, in the free enjoyment of their personal liberty and property, so long as they behave peaceably and observe the laws; and their

ARTICULO XVIII.

Para la mayor seguridad del comercio entre los súbditos y ciudadanos de las dos Altas Partes Contratantes, se ha convenido que si en algun tiempo hubiese una ruptura ó interrupcion de las relaciones amistosas de las dos Partes Contratantes, se concederá á los súbditos ó ciudadanos residentes en las costas seis meses, y á los que residan en el interior un año, para arreglar sus negocios y disponer de sus propiedades, dandoles un salvo conducto para embarcarse en el puerto que designen. Los súbditos ó ciudadanos de las dos Partes Contratantes que esten establecidos en dominios ó territorios de ellas, en ejercicio de alguna profesion, comercio, ó empleo, pueden permanecer y continuar en el ejercicio que tienen, no ostante la interrupcion de las relaciones amistosas entre los dos paises, y gozarán de toda libertad personal y de propiedad, en tanto que permanezcán quietamente y conforme á las leyes; y sus bienes ó efectos, de cualquiera clase que sean, esten en su poder ó en él de algunos individuos ó del Estado, no serán confiscados ó secuestrados, ni pagarán otros gravamenes que los que paguen los bienes y

goods and effects, of whatever description they may be, whether in their own custody or entrusted to individuals or to the State, shall not be liable to seizure or sequestration, or to any other charges or demands than those which may be made upon the like effects or property belonging to native subjects or citizens. In the same case, debts between individuals, public funds, and the shares of companies, shall never be confiscated, sequestered, or detained.

propiedades de igual clase de los súbditos ó ciudadanos naturales. De la misma manera las deudas individuales, fondos públicos, y acciones de compañias, no serán jamas confiscadas, secuestradas, ó retenidas.

ARTICLE XIX.

It shall be free for each of the two Contracting Parties to appoint Consuls for the protection of trade, to reside in the dominions and territories of the other party; but before any Consul shall act as such, he shall, in the usual form, be approved and admitted by the Government to which he is sent; and either of the Contracting Parties may except from the residence of Consuls such particular places as either of them may judge fit to be excepted.

The Diplomatic Agents and Consuls of each of the two High Contracting Parties in the dominions or territories of the other, shall enjoy whatever privileges, exemptions, and immunities are or shall be granted there to Agents of the same rank belonging to the most favoured nation.

ARTICULO XIX.

Las Altas Partes Contratantes son libres para nombrar Cónsules para la proteccion del comercio, para que residan en los dominios ó territorios de una y otra; pero ningun Cónsul obrará como tal hasta que, en la forma debida, sea aprobado y admitido por el Gobierno á donde se manda; y cada una de las Partes Contratantes puede esceptuar de la residencia de los Cónsules los lugares que juzguen conveniente esceptuar.

Los Agentes Diplomáticos y Cónsules de cada una de las Altas Partes Contratantes en los dominios ó territorios de la otra, gozarán de todos los privilegios, exenciones é inmunidades que se conceden ó se concedan en ellos á los Agentes del mismo rango de la nacion mas favorecida.

ARTICLE XX.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for the term of seven years from the day of the exchange of ratifications; and if neither Party shall notify to the other its intention of terminating the same, twelve months before the expiration of the seven years stipulated above, the said Treaty shall continue binding on both parties beyond the said seven years, until twelve months from the time that one of the Parties may notify to the other its intention of terminating it.

ARTICULO XX.

El presente Tratado permanecera en toda su fuerza por el término de siete años, desde el dia del cambio de las ratificaciones; y si ninguna de las Partes manifestase á la otra su intencion de terminarlo, doce meses antes de la espiracion de los siete años estipulados, dicho Tratado continuará en vigor, ademas de los siete años, hasta á los doce meses del tiempo en que una de las Partes notifique á la otra su intencion de terminarlo.

ARTICLE XXI.

The present Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation, shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at London as soon as possible within twelve months from this date.

ARTICULO XXI.

El presente Tratado de Amistad, Comercio, y Navegacion, sera ratificado, y las ratificaciones serán canjeadas en Londres lo mas pronto que sea posible dentro de doce meses de la fecha.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto their respective seals.

Done at London, the twenty-seventh day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) VR. HERRAN.

En fé de lo cual los respectivos Plenipotenciarios lo han firmado y sellado con sus respectivos sellos.

Hecho en Londres, el veinte y siete de Agosto, del año de nuestro Señor de mil ochocientos cincuenta y seis.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) VR. HERRAN.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE.

Inasmuch as a contract was entered into by the Government of Honduras, and a Company entitled "The Honduras Interoceanic Railway Company," for the construction of a railway from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans through the territories of Honduras, which contract was ratified by the constitutional powers of the State, and proclaimed as a law on the 28th day of April, 1854; and inasmuch as by the terms of Article V, section 6, of the said contract, "The Government of Honduras, with the view to secure the route herein contemplated from all interruption and disturbance, from any cause or under any circumstances, engages to open negotiations with the various Governments with which it may have relations, for their separate recognition of the perpetual neutrality, and for the protection of the aforesaid route;" therefore, in order to carry out the obligation thus incurred:—

1. The Government of Honduras agrees that the right of way or transit over such route or road, or any other that may be constructed through its territories, from sea to sea, shall be at all times open and free to the Government and subjects of Great Britain, for all lawful purposes whatever. No tolls, duties, or charges of any kind shall be imposed by the Government of Honduras, on the transit of property belonging to the Government of Great Britain, or on the public mails sent under authority of the same, nor on the subjects of the British Crown. All lawful produce, manufactures, merchandise, or other property, belonging to subjects of Great Britain, passing from one

ARTICULO ADICIONAL.

En virtud de haberse ajustado un contrato entre el Gobierno de Honduras, y una Compañia intitulada "Compañia del camino de hierro Interoccánico de Honduras," con el objeto de construir un camino de hierro del Oceáno Atlántico al del Pacifico á traves del territorio de Honduras, cuyo contrato fué ratificado por los poderes constitucionales del Estado, y proclamado como ley del Estado en 28 de Abril de 1854; y en atencion á que, segun los términos del Articulo V, seccion 6, "el Gobierno de Honduras, con el objeto de asegurar la ruta indicada de toda interrupcion ó disturbio por cualquiera causa ó circunstancia, se obliga por su parte á abrir negociaciones con los varios Gobiernos con quienes conserve relaciones, para su espreso reconocimiento de la perpetua neutralidad y para la proteccion de la referida ruta; para llenar por su parte esta obligacion:—

1. El Gobierno de la República de Honduras ofrece que el derecho de pasar ó transitar por la indicada ruta ó camino, ó por cualquiera otra que se establezca á traves de su territorio, de mar á mar, será en todos tiempos abierta y libre al Gobierno y súbditos de la Gran Bretaña para todo objeto legal. No se impondrá por el Gobierno de Honduras ningun impuesto de peaje, derecho, ó carga, por el transito á toda propiedad que pertenezca al Gobierno Británica, ó á las postas públicas enviadas por alguna autoridad del mismo, ni á los súbditos de la Corona Británica. Todo producto legal, manufacturas, mercancias, ó cualquiera propiedad perteneciente á súbditos de la

ocean to the other, in either direction, shall be subject to no import or export duties whatever, nor to any discriminating tolls or charges for conveyance or transit on any such route or road as aforesaid, and shall be secure and protected from all interruption and detention on the part of the State. The Republic of Honduras further agrees, that any other privilege or advantage, commercial or other, which is or may be granted to the subjects or citizens of any other country in regard to any such route or road as aforesaid, shall be also and at the same time extended to British subjects; and, finally, as an evidence of its disposition to accord to the travel and commerce of the world all the advantages resulting from its position in regard to the two great oceans, the Republic of Honduras, of her own good will, engages to establish the ports at the extremities of the contemplated road, as free ports for all the purposes of commerce and trade.

2. In consideration of these concessions, and in order to secure the construction and permanence of the route or road herein contemplated, and also to secure for the benefit of mankind the uninterrupted advantages of such communication from sea to sea, Her Britannic Majesty recognizes the rights of sovereignty and property of Honduras in and over the line of the said road, and for the same reason guarantees, positively and efficaciously, the entire neutrality of the same, so long as Great Britain shall enjoy the privileges conceded to it in the preceding section of this Article. And when the proposed road shall have been completed, Her Britannic Majesty equally engages, in conjunction with the Republic of Honduras, to protect the same from interruption, seizure, or unjust confiscation, from whatsoever quarter the attempt may proceed.

Nevertheless, Her Britannic Majesty, in according her protection to the said route or road, and guaranteeing its neutrality and security when completed, always understands that this protection and guarantee are granted conditionally, and may be withdrawn by her, if she should deem that the persons or company undertaking or managing the same adopt or establish such regulations concerning the traffic thereupon as are contrary to the spirit and intention of this Article, either by making unfair discriminations in favour of the commerce of any nation or

Gran Bretaña, que pase de un mar á otro en una ú otra direccion, no estará sujeta á ningun derecho de importacion ó esportacion, ni á ningun gravamen diferencial por el trasporte ó transito en la indicada ruta ó camino, y será segura y protegida de toda interrupcion ó detencion de parte del Estado. La República de Honduras ofrece ademas que cualquiera otro privilegio ó ventaja comercial ó de otra clase que es, ó pueda ser, concedida á súbditos ó ciudadanos de otro pais, con respeto á dicha ruta ó camino, será tambien y al mismo tiempo estensivo á los súbditos Británicos; y finalmente, como una prueba evidente de su disposicion á conceder al trafico y comercio del mundo todas las ventajas que resulten de su posicion, respeto á los dos grandes oceanos, la República de Honduras, de su propia voluntad, se obliga establecer los puertos en las estremidades de la contemplada ruta, puertos libres para todos los objetos del comercio ó de trafico.

2. En consideracion á estas concesiones, y para asegurar la construccion y permanencia de la ruta ó camino espresada, así como para asegurar en beneficio del genero humano la no interrupcion de las ventajas de tal comunicacion de mar á mar, Su Majestad Británica reconoce los derechos de soberania y propiedad de Honduras sobre toda la linea de dicha ruta, y por la misma razon garantiza positiva y eficazmente la entera neutralidad de ella, en tanto que la Gran Bretaña goce de los privilegios concedidos en la precedente seccion de este Articulo. Y cuando la proyectada ruta haya sido concluida, Su Majestad Británica se obliga igualmente, en union de la República de Honduras, á protegerla de toda interrupcion, captura, ó confiscacion injusta, de cualquiera parte que proceda.

Sin embargo, la proteccion que Su Majestad Británica concede á dicha ruta ó camino, garantizando su neutralidad y seguridad cuando sea completa, debe siempre entenderse que su proteccion y garantia son condicionalmente, y que la retirará si advirtiese que las personas ó compañia que la dirige adopta ó establece regulaciones relativas al trafico contrarias al espiritu é intencion de este Articulo, sea haciendo injustas distinciones en favor del comercio de una nacion ó naciones, sobre él de otra nacion ó naciones, ó imponiendo exacciones opresivas é irracionales im-

nations over the commerce of any other nation or nations, or by imposing oppressive exactions or unreasonable tolls upon passengers, vessels, goods, wares, merchandize, or other articles. The aforesaid protection and guarantee shall not, however, be withdrawn by Her Britannic Majesty without first giving six months' notice to the Republic of Honduras.

puestos de peaje sobre los pasageros, buques, efectos, mercadarias, ú otros articulos. No ostante, la susodicha proteccion y garantia no será retirada por Su Majestad Británica, sin notificarlo seis meses antes á la República de Honduras.

The present Additional Article shall have the same force and validity as if it were inserted, word for word, in the Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation signed this day. It shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at the same time; and its stipulations shall, subject to the condition of notice on the part of Her Britannic Majesty, provided for in the preceding paragraph of this Article, be permanent between the Contracting Parties.

El presente Articulo Adicional tendrá la misma fuerza y validez como si fuera inserto, palabra por palabra, en el Tratado de Amistad, Comercio, y Navegacion firmado en este dia. Será ratificado, y sus ratificaciones cangeadas al mismo tiempo; y sus estipulaciones, sujetas á la condicion que establece el paragrafo precedente del Articulo, de parte de Su Majestad Británica, serán permanentes entre las Partes Contratantes.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto their respective seals.

En fé de lo cual los respectivos Plenipotenciarios lo han firmado, y sellado con sus sellos respectivos.

Done at London, the twenty-seventh day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

Hecho en Londres á veinte y siete de Agosto, del año de nuestro Señor de mil ochocientos cincuenta y seis.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) VR. HERRAN.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) VR. HERRAN.

HONDURAS.

TREATY of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation, between Her Majesty and the Republic of Honduras; with an Additional Article thereunto annexed.

Signed at London, August 27, 1856.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

255

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING

RELATIONS WITH PERSIA.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2217

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.		Subject.	Page
1.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. July 22, 1851	Persian Minister disclaims any intention to occupy Herat	1
2.	„ „ 24,	Letter to Persian Minister respecting Herat	2
3.	To Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. Sept. 24,	Approving the foregoing	2
4.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. Aug. 8,	Answer from Persian Minister, and further letter to him respecting Herat	3
5.	„ „ .. .. Sept. 17,	Affairs of Herat	4
6.	„ „ .. .. Oct. 1,	Proceedings of Persian Government relative to Herat	4
7.	„ „ 4,	Troops going to Khorassan. Has warned Persian Minister about Herat. His assurances	5
8.	„ „ .. .. Nov. 9,	Affairs of Herat	6
9.	„ „ 22,	Sadr Azim's renewed assurances respecting Herat	6
10.	„ „ .. .. Dec. 29,	Russian Minister's language	6
11.	„ „ .. .. Jan. 20, 1852	Communications with Sadr Azim respecting Herat	7
12.	„ „ .. .. Feb. 14,	1,200 men sent by Persians to Herat. Incloses correspondence with Persian Government	10
13.	„ „ .. .. Mar. 7,	Letter from Sadr Azim, and reply, respecting affairs of Herat	15
14.	„ „ 15,	Audience of and conversation with the Shah. Herat	19
15.	„ „ 31,	Further audience of the Shah. Herat ..	20
16.	„ „ .. .. May 1,	State of things at Herat. Colonel Sheil will await instructions	20
17.	„ „ 4,	Herat. As to necessity of preventing the Persians from permanently occupying Herat	21
18.	To Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. July 7,	Instructions from Lord Malmesbury for his guidance. Displeasure of Her Majesty's Government at occupation of Herat ..	23
19.	„ „ .. Aug. 27,	Herat. Her Majesty's Government justified in calling for explanations as to apparent contradiction between their assurances and their acts, &c.	24
20.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. July 28,	News from Herat. Incloses extracts from Tehran Gazettes	26
21.	„ „ .. .. Aug. 22,	Sadr Azim's explanations subsequent to Colonel Sheil's receipt of Lord Malmesbury's despatch of July 7	27
22.	To Sheffee Khan .. .. Oct. 27,	Breaking off diplomatic intercourse with him on account of proceedings of Persia in Herat affairs	29
23.	To Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. 27,	State of the question with Persian Government relative to Herat. Cannot allow any systematic attempt on the part of Persia to effect a change in the possession of countries lying between Persian frontier and British territories in India ..	29
24.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil .. Aug. 31,	Letter from Sadr Azim relative to the evacuation of Herat. Present state of his discussions with Persian Government.	31
25.	Sheffee Khan .. .. Oct. 29,	Assurances relative to Herat. Wishes to give personal explanations	35
26.	To Sheffee Khan .. .. Nov. 3,	Can place no reliance on his assurances, and cannot receive him	35

No.			Subject.	Page
27.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil ..	Sept. 17, 1852	Letter from Sadr Azim respecting Sam Khan having left Herat, and another Agent going there without troops ..	36
28.	„ „	Oct. 8,	Conversation with Sadr Azim on communicating to him Lord Malmesbury's despatch of August 27	36
29.	„ „	22,	Persian Government seem determined to persevere in annexing Herat to Persia .	37
30.	„ „	31,	Inclosing translation of firman conferring government of Herat on Syed Mahomed Khan	38
31.	„ „	Nov. 14,	Translation of article from "Tehran Gazette," and of firman nominating Abbass Koolee Khan to permanent residence at Herat	39
32.	„ „	21,	Notes to and from Sadr Azim respecting Sam Khan marching with troops to Herat	40
33.	„ „	Dec. 2,	Prince Governor of Khorassan reports the recall of Sam Khan from Herat with his troops	42
34.	„ „	Jan. 5, 1853	Communication which he addressed to Persian Prime Minister respecting Lord Malmesbury's despatch of October 27. Conversation on the occasion. Translation of Engagement of Persian Government regarding Herat	42
35.	„ „	7,	Letter from Sadr Azim demanding that England should disclaim all right or intention to interfere in affairs of Herat. Has returned it to be corrected . ..	46
36.	„ „	13,	Correspondence relative to refusal of Persian Government to adhere to arrangement as to Herat	46
37.	„ „	19,	Incloses a proposed arrangement respecting Herat, which he has rejected	53
38.	„ „	30,	Further correspondence. Translation of arrangement relative to Herat, sealed by the Sadr Azim. Hopes that it will be approved	56
39.	„ „	Feb. 4,	Letter to the Ruler of Herat inclosing copy of Persian Agreement	63
40.	To Lieut.-Colonel Sheil ..	Mar. 21,	Approving arrangement relative to Herat, and his letter to the Ruler of Herat ..	64
41.	Lieut.-Colonel Sheil ..	Feb. 17,	Threat of Persian Government not to adhere to Herat Engagement. Menace withdrawn	64
42.	To Lieut.-Colonel Sheil ..	April 18,	Answer to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil's despatch of February 17. Herat	68
43.	To Mr. Thomson	May 7,	Conversation with Sheffee Khan	68
44.	Mr. Thomson	June 15, 1854	Has appointed Meerza Hashem Khan to be First Persian Secretary to the Mission	68
45.	To Mr. Thomson	Aug. 7,	Approving Meerza Hashem's appointment.	69
46.	Mr. Thomson	Sept. 2,	Persian Government object to Meerza Hashem's appointment	69
47.	To Mr. Thomson	Nov. 16,	May appoint Meerza Fezloollah instead of Meerza Hashem. As to the latter going as Agent to Shiraz	70
48.	Mr. Murray .. .	June 22, 1855	Appointment of Meerza Hashem Khan as Agent at Shiraz. Calls attention to his case	70
49.	To Mr. Murray	Aug. 1,	Approving Meerza Hashem Khan's appointment to be British Agent at Shiraz .	71
50.	Mr. Murray	Nov. 9,	Persian Government refuse to accept Meerza Hashem as Agent at Shiraz ..	71
51.	„ „	17,	Copies and translations of correspondence respecting Meerza Hashem	72
52.	„ „	20,	Has struck his flag. Explanations as to the cause of his doing so	83
53.	„ „	21,	Failure of M. Bourré, the French Minister, to accommodate matters	85
54.	To Mr. Murray	Jan. 4, 1856	Approving his having struck his flag ..	87
55.	Lord Stratford	3,	Letter and note addressed to him by the Persian Prime Minister	87
56.	Mr. Murray	Nov. 28, 1855	Correspondence on case of Meerza Hashem, and hauling down British flag. Shah's autographs	89

No.			Subject.	Page
57.	Mr. Murray	Dec. 1, 1855	Expects Persian Government to give way .	97
58.	„ „	3,	Explanations relative to Meerza Hashem's case	98
59.	„ „	4,	"Tehran Gazette" relating to suspension of relations	98
60.	„ „	6,	The satisfaction which he demanded as the conditions of resuming diplomatic relations	99
61.	Lord Stratford	Jan. 12, 1856	Instruction of Persian Prime Minister to Persian Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople	100
62.	Mr. Murray	5,	Modification of his terms	105
63.	„ „	8,	Active military preparations of Persia. Advices from Khorassan..	106
64.	„ „	8,	Copy of despatch to Consul Stevens ..	107
65.	Consul Stevens	Dec. 31, 1855	Copy of despatches he has addressed to Indian Government and Mr. Murray ..	108
66.	Lord Stratford	Feb. 18, 1856	Translation of a letter from the Chief Priest of Tehran, containing charges against persons attacking Mussulman women	110
67.	Mr. Murray	Jan. 18,	Letters from Heratee Chiefs	111
68.	„ „	22,	Paper drawn up by Persian Minister for publication in Europe	114
69.	Consul Stevens .. .	8,	Persians are sending proposals to Dost Mahomed Khan	119
70.	Mr. Murray	Feb. 15,	Affairs of Herat	120
71.	„ „	22,	Literal translation in English of the Shah's autograph letter	120
72.	„ „	Mar. 6,	Is going to move from Tabreez nearer to Turkish frontier. Communication from the Kaimakam	121
73.	„ „	7,	Despatch from Consul Stevens, with copy of a letter from Sadr Azim to foreign Missions in Tehran, relative to Herat and Candahar	122
74.	„ „	7,	Despatch from Consul Stevens, respecting a Persian army being directed against Affghanistan	124
75.	„ „	7,	Copy of letter pretended to have been written to Ruler of Herat by Mr. Thomson	124
76.	Lord Stratford	April 10,	Official communication verbally made by the Persian Chargé d'Affaires	126
77.	To Lord Stratford	May 15,	As to conditions which Persia must accept.	126
78.	„ „	15,	Amount of satisfaction to admit of Mr. Murray's return to Tehran	127
79.	To Mr. Murray	15,	Mission should proceed to Bagdad. Consuls to remain at Tabreez and Tehran ..	
80.	To Consul Stevens	15,	To remain at Tehran, but not to communicate with Persian Government politically.	128
81.	Mr. Murray	Mar. 22,	Despatches from Consul Stevens, relative to Herat and Persian movements ..	128
82.	Consul Stevens	20,	Article from "Tehran Gazette," respecting causes of Mr. Murray's withdrawal..	130
83.	„ „	21,	Letter to Minister for Foreign Affairs refusing present of sweetmeats	137
84.	„ „	31,	Substance of news from Meshed	138
85.	„ „	Apr. 2,	Investment of Herat	139
86.	To Consul Stevens	May 16,	Approving his refusal of Persian sweetmeats on New Year's day	140
87.	Lord Stratford	12,	Translation of letter from the Sadr Azim .	140
88.	Mr. Murray	Apr. 2,	Communication through the Mehmandar from Sadr Azim. Attempt to induce him not to cross the Persian frontier ..	141
89.	„ „	7,	Further statement respecting his differences with Persian Government and withdrawal of the Mission	141
90.	„ „	7,	News from Herat and Asterabad . ..	142
91.	„ „ .. .	7,	Letter to Mr. Stevens from the Minister for Foreign Affairs	143
92.	Consul Stevens	9,	Troops sent to Herat	144
93.	To Lord Stratford	May 24,	If Persia occupies Herat, it will be another cause of quarrel	144
94.	Consul Stevens	Apr. 20,	Intelligence about Herat and Candahar ..	144
95.	Lord Stratford	May 26,	Copy of letter to the Sadr Azim	145
96.	Consul Stevens	Apr. 30,	Reports from Herat	146
97.	„ „	30,	Publication of offensive document.. ..	146

No.			Subject.	Page
98.	Consul Stevens	May 1, 1856	News in a letter from Meshed	147
99.	To Lord Stratford	June 15,	If Persia evacuates Herat, we will not insist on Meerza Hashem going to Shiraz	147
100.	Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray	Feb. 20,	News respecting Herat	147
101.	Consul Stevens	May 19,	Ditto. More troops sent to Khorassan ..	148
102.	„ „	31,	Intelligence from Herat	149
103.	„ „	31,	Ferokh Khan going Ambassador to Paris. .	151
104.	Lord Stratford	June 23,	Communication with the Persian Chargé d'Affaires. Is to send him an ultimatum.	151
105.	„ „	28,	Has placed a memorandum of conditions in the hands of the Persian Chargé d'Affaires	152
106.	To Mr. Murray	July 11,	Copies of letter to Sadr Azim, and of instructions to Consul Stevens	152
107.	To the Sadr Azim	11,	Demanding reparation for breach of engagement relative to Herat	153
108.	To Consul Stevens. ..	11,	To forward above letter to Sadr Azim with an accurate translation	153
109.	To India Board	19,	An expedition to be prepared at Bombay to occupy Karrack and Bushire	154
110.	Consul Stevens	June 4,	Gross outrage on Meerza Mootallib, Persian writer of Her Majesty's Consulate	154
111.	„ „	7,	Explosion at Herat of ammunition of the Persian army	158
112.	Mr. Murray	21,	Defence of his proceedings	158
113.	Consul Stevens	15,	Acknowledging receipt of despatch of 15th of May	161
114.	„ „	16,	Respecting the outrage on Meerza Mootallib. Correspondence with Sadr Azim ..	162
115.	„ „	20,	Narrative, translated from the Persian, of events at Herat	166
116.	„ „	22,	Affairs of and at Herat. Departure of Ferokh Khan postponed	168
117.	Lord Stratford	July 16,	Answer from Sadr Azim to his letter to him of May 25	169
118.	To Consul Stevens . ..	30,	Instructions respecting outrage upon Meerza Mootallib	174
119.	Consul Stevens	10,	Intelligence from Herat. Essan Khan's wives and children said to be captured ..	174
120.	„ „ . ..	10,	Water cut off from the British Mission ..	174
121.	„ „	22,	Herat still holds out. No foundation for reported capture of Essan Khan's family.	176
122.	To Consul Stevens.. ..	Sept. 16,	To remonstrate against the water being cut off from British Mission	176
123.	Consul Stevens	Aug. 12,	Delivery of Lord Clarendon's letter to the Sadr Azim	176
124.	„ „	15,	Movements of troops after the delivery of Lord Clarendon's letter	177
125.	„ „	16,	Report that speedy surrender of Herat may be expected	177
126.	„ „	17,	No answer from the Sadr Azim. Sends back the messenger	177
127.	To Consul Stevens.. ..	Sept. 22,	Orders sent to India to dispatch the expedition to the Persian Gulf	177
128.	„ „	24,	Approves his proceedings. To leave Persia	178
129.	To India Board	24,	The expedition to be dispatched to Persian Gulf	178
130.	Consul Stevens	Aug. 21,	Respecting the Sadr Azim's answer ..	178
131.	The Sadr Azim	17,	Answer to Lord Clarendon's letter ..	179
132.	Consul Stevens	23,	Occupation of Subzar by the Persians ..	181
133.	„ „	23,	Expulsion of Mission Agent from Asterabad	181
134.	To Mr. Murray	Sept. 26,	Transmitting copies of instructions to Consuls at Tehran and Tabreez to withdraw from Persia	182
135.	India Board	Oct. 8,	Papers relative to Persian proceedings on the frontiers of Khelat	182
136.	„ „	8,	Commissioner in Scinde suggests that assistance should be given to the Khan of Khelat	186
137.	To Mr. Murray	10,	Letter to the Sadr Azim to be sent on to Tehran	187
138.	To the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs	10,	Reparation which Great Britain requires. An expedition to proceed against Persia.	187
139.	Consul Abbott	Sept. 10,	Sadr Azim's unfriendly feelings towards Englishmen	189

No.			Subject.	Page
140.	Lord Stratford	Oct. 18, 1856	Arrival at Constantinople of Ferokh Khan, Persian Ambassador	189
141.	To Lord Stratford	28,	May receive any communication from Persian Ambassador respecting reparation to England	189
144.	Mr. Murray	Sept. 29,	Bender Abbass question settled disadvantageously for Imaum of Muscat	190
143.	Lord Stratford	Nov. 3,	Has opened communication with the Persian Ambassador	190
144.	To Lord Stratford	14,	Approving his proceedings	192
145.	Consul Stevens	Oct 2,	Sanguinary affair at Herat	192
146.	„ „	2,	Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf brought prisoner to Tehran	192
147.	„ „	8,	Furrah is said to have fallen. Shahzadeh's life spared	193
148.	„ „	18,	Determination of the Shah to possess himself of Herat. Preparations against the English	193
149.	Consul Abbott	23,	Steps taken by him on leaving Persia ..	194
150.	„ „	23,	Five regiments ordered to Tehran ..	195
151.	To Consul Abbott . ..	Nov. 25,	Approval of his proceedings	195
152.	Lord Stratford	10,	His communications with Ferokh Khan unsatisfactory	195
153.	To Lord Stratford . ..	27,	Approval	197
154.	Lord Stratford	16,	No satisfactory result from his communications with the Persian Ambassador ..	197
155.	„ „	23,	Progress of negotiations with Ferokh Khan	199
156.	Consul Stevens	Oct. 25,	Condition on which Persia will withdraw from Herat	203
157.	To Lord Stratford . ..	Dec. 11,	Approving his proceedings	203
158.	Lord Stratford	Nov. 30,	Further correspondence with Ferokh Khan	203
159.	„ „	Dec. 12,	Cannot prevail on Ferokh Khan to redeem his pledges.	203
160.	Sir Justin Sheil	Dec. 13,	Explanation as to the Agreement of January 1853	209
161.	To Lord Stratford . ..	16,	Nothing will be added to the present ultimatum if immediately complied with. Expedition to Persia cannot be delayed .	211
162.	India Board	17.	Three Proclamations issued by the Governor-General of India	211
163.	To Lord Stratford . ..	18,	His proceedings entirely approved . ..	214
164.	Lord Stratford	7,	Further communications with Persian Ambassador	214
165.	To Lord Stratford . ..	19,	Approving his conduct	217
166.	Mr. Murray	Nov. 21,	Has forwarded letter to the Sadr Azim from Lord Clarendon, through Persian Consul at Bagdad	218
167.	Consul Stevens	Oct. 25,	Acknowledging receipt of despatch ordering him to leave Persia	218
168.	„ „	Dec. 3,	His arrival at Trebizond. Account of his departure from Tehran	219
169.	Lord Stratford	15,	Additional correspondence with Ferokh Khan	220
170.	„ „	19,	Close of negotiation with him	223
171.	„ „	21,	Ferokh Khan declares his engagements null and void, and prepares to leave for Paris.	224
172.	To Consul Stevens . ..	30,	Approval	224
173.	To Lord Stratford . ..	Jan. 7, 1857	Approving his proceedings on conclusion of negotiation with Ferokh Khan	224
174.	Sir Justin Sheil	20,	Respecting the Agreement made by Persian Government relative to Herat	225
175.	Mr. Murray	Dec. 9, 1856	Copy of "Tehran Gazette." Article respecting Herat	227
176.	„ „	22,	Substance of article from "Tehran Gazette"	229
177.	To Lord Cowley	Jan. 27, 1857	To transmit to London any written proposals from Ferokh Khan	231
178.	Lord Cowley	28,	Ferokh Khan asks for an interview with Lord Cowley	231
179.	To Lord Cowley	30,	Approval of conduct	231
180.	Lord Cowley . ..	Feb. 1,	Interview and conversation with Ferokh Khan	232
181.	To Lord Cowley	3,	Approval. Instructions	234
182.	Lord Cowley	5.	Execution of instructions. Ferokh Khan's full-powers	234
183.	To Lord Cowley	6,	Approval. Her Majesty's Government hope that an arrangement of differences may be made with Persia	236
184.	Lord Cowley	8,	Conversation with Persian Ambassador ..	236

No.		Subject.	Page
185. To Lord Cowley	Feb. 10, 1857	Approving his language to the Persian Ambassador	237
186. Lord Cowley	Mar. 4,	Incloses Treaty of Peace, which he signed on 4th March with Ferokh Khan ..	237
187. To Lord Cowley	6,	Entire and cordial approval of his conduct in negotiating Treaty of Peace	237
188. Lord Cowley	4,	Correspondence with Ferokh Khan relative to the withdrawal of certain conditions originally put forward by Her Majesty's Government	237
189. To Lord Cowley	14,	Approving his having committed to writing discussion with Persian Ambassador respecting abandoned conditions	239

Correspondence respecting Relations with Persia.

No. 1.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received September* 18.)

(Extract.) *Ispahan, July* 22, 1851.

THE death of Yar Mahomed Khan has been fully confirmed.

Last night I called on the Ameer Nizam, and after alluding to the death of Yar Mahomed Khan, and to the rumours prevailing of the intention of Sultan Moorad Meerza, the Governor of Khorassan, to move in the direction of Herat, I said that the largeness of the force under the Prince's command rendered it necessary that I should obtain some explanation of the intention of this Government. I also informed him that the views of the British Government with respect to Herat were unchanged; that it would allow of no interference with that city; and that any demonstration of Sultan Moorad Meerza in that direction would be followed by evil consequences, and that it appeared to me it was for the interest of the Persian Government to give me assurances of the course it intended to adopt, in order that I might communicate these assurances without delay both to Her Majesty's Government and the Government of India.

The Persian Minister disclaimed, in distinct terms, any intention on the part of this Government to occupy Herat, or to send troops towards that city, and said that I might give Her Majesty's Government assurances to that effect. The troops collected by Sultan Moorad Meerza he declared to be solely with the object of coercing the Tejjen Toorkomans, and that the Prince had already marched to that district.

In answer to an observation of mine, the Ameer said that Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza would not presume to make an unauthorised movement towards Herat, and that, moreover, orders had been sent to the Prince to abstain from any military movement in that direction. To prevent, I said, the possibility of mistake, and the consequent measures which would follow if the Governor of India were thrown into doubt of the intentions of the Persian Government, I recommended that these orders should be renewed, and that the Prince should be warned that on no pretence whatever was he to send any troops towards Herat. The Ameer agreed to forward these instructions by a courier who would leave Ispahan in three days.

I mentioned to the Ameer Nizam that intelligence had reached me of a disposition evinced by the Prince Governor of Khorassan to afford military assistance to a member of the late dynasty in Herat, named Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, to regain possession of the sovereignty. Such a movement would, I said, be regarded by the British Government as equally objectionable as a movement made from other ostensible motives. The Persian Minister affirmed that this intelligence was totally destitute of foundation. In confirmation of his assertions he declared that Syed Mahomed Khan, the son of Yar Mahomed Khan, had addressed a letter to the Shah soliciting his favour and protection, and that His Majesty had sent him a firman in corresponding terms.

No. 2.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received September* 18.)

(Extract.) *Ispahan, July* 24, 1851.

I THOUGHT it would be advantageous to remind the Persian Minister of his agreement to give positive orders to Sultan Moorad Meerza to abstain from any interference whatever with Herat. I accordingly addressed a letter, of which I beg leave to inclose a copy, to that effect to the Ameer Nizam, and I took the opportunity of repeating a portion of the observations I had made to his Excellency verbally.

It is possible that the Persian Government is free from any design adverse to the policy of Her Majesty's Government, and it may prove needless to press this subject on its attention; nevertheless there is certainly a considerable force at Meshed, which admits of easy and perhaps secret increase from Tehran, and I therefore feel a conviction that, setting aside all consideration of English interests, I am rendering a service to this Government, however distasteful to it, in doing all I can to dissuade the Persian Government from rushing into the temptation which offers itself to it at this moment at Herat, or is likely to do so within a short time.

Inclosure in No 2.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Ameer Nizam.

July 23, 1851.

THE subject is of so much importance, I consider it advisable to remind your Excellency of the arrangement you made with me to write to Sultan Moorad Meerza to-morrow. The Prince is young, and has a large body of troops under his command. Any rash act on his part might lead to the most serious consequences. Every movement of his will be transmitted to India through Affghanistan in the most exaggerated form; and should the Prince unfortunately exhibit any want of circumspection, the consequence would be that measures might be forced on the Governor-General of India which would be otherwise unnecessary.

I therefore trust that your Excellency, in conformity with your language to me, will issue positive orders to Sultan Moorad Meerza, that under no circumstances or pretence whatever is he to send troops towards Herat. I again repeat, that any deviation on the part of the Prince from the above course, be the pretext what it may, would have an influence over the relations subsisting between England and Persia. Your Excellency will therefore comprehend the cause of my solicitude for the speedy transmission of these orders, as had been arranged.

No. 3.

Viscount Palmerston to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 24, 1851.

I HAVE to acquaint you that I approve of your having, as reported in your despatch of the 24th of July, requested the Ameer Nizam to send positive orders to the Governor of Khorassan not to interfere with Herat.

I am, &c.

(Signed) PALMERSTON.

No. 4.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 2.)

(Extract.) *Ispahan, August* 8, 1851.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 24th of July, inclosing a translation of a letter I had written to the Ameer Nizam, relative to the large force assembled in Khorassan, I have the honour to transmit a translation of the Ameer's reply.

This communication appearing to me vague and unsatisfactory, I have thought it advisable to declare distinctly to the Persian Minister the sentiments of Her Majesty's Government relative to any attempt by Persia on Herat. I have the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information a copy of a letter I have addressed to that effect to the Ameer Nizam.

In addition to the above reasons for a clear explanation of the views of Her Majesty's Government, I have further been induced to do so by having learned from two sources of undoubted authority that the Ameer Nizam had made a declaration that any attempt to subvert the authority of Syed Mahomed Khan would be followed by the immediate advance of Persian troops to his assistance.

Inclosure 1 in No. 4.

The Ameer Nizam to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *July* 27, 1851.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter in which you request that injunctions should be given to Sultan Moorad Meerza. I therefore beg to inform you that his Royal Highness has been dispatched to punish the Toorkomans of Tekkeh, Serekhs, and Tejjen, whose presumption has passed all limit. Beyond this, the force under the Prince has no orders to proceed towards Herat or Affghanistan. Although your Excellency has stated that the Prince is young, and that the army under his command is large, nevertheless the youth of the Prince and the strength of his army are no proofs that he should be able to proceed on an expedition, contrary to his orders, without the commands of this Government. His orders are what I have stated.

With reference to your statement that there will be great rumours in Hindoostan; in the first place, the Prince is now among the Toorkomans, and is remote from all rumours; secondly, it is very evident that unmeaning reports have up to this time terminated.

Inclosure 2 in No. 4.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Ameer Nizam.

August 7, 1851.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of the 27th July, relative to the movements of the army under the command of Sultan Moorad Meerza.

That communication is vague and inconclusive, and contains none of the satisfactory assurances demanded by the circumstances. If the Persian Government had desired to inspire the British Government with confidence as to the object of the large force assembled in Khorassan, it would have seized this occasion to give explicit assurances of the falsehood of the prevailing rumours, and of the absence on the part of this Government of any intention to interfere in any way whatever with Herat.

This has not been done; therefore, I have only to repeat to this Government that evil consequences will arise to the relations between England and Persia should any attempt be made on Herat, either by open force or by management and negotiation. Any movement of Persian troops to that city, on any

pretence whatever, whether on the pretext of aiding Syed Mahomed Khan or any other, will interrupt the friendly relations now happily subsisting between Great Britain and Persia.

No. 5.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received October* 31.)

(Extract.) *Camp, Cauzee, September* 17, 1851.

THE affairs of Herat appear to be involved in greater confusion from day to day. Mr. Ronald Thomson has informed me that, a few days ago, a special agent from Syed Mahomed Khan had arrived in the Shah's camp to solicit assistance in maintaining his administration, in return for the aid which Yar Mahomed Khan contributed against the Salar. No definitive answer had been given to this appeal, but it was supposed Syed Mahomed Khan's agent would be dismissed with vague, unsatisfactory professions. On the other hand, Mr. Thomson had heard, from a quarter deserving of credit, that there was an intention to invite me to concur in the despatch of a small force to Herat, with an explicit understanding that it should evacuate that city as soon as the authority of Syed Mahomed Khan should be reinstated. It appears also to be a plan of the Ameer Nizam to cause the coinage of Herat to be issued in the name of the Shah. I am ignorant on what grounds his Excellency attaches importance to this device, unless it be intended as an announcement of Herat being included in the dominions of the Shah.

No. 6.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received November* 26.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, October* 1, 1851.

THE Agent sent by Syed Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Herat, to ask assistance from the Persian Government, has quitted the Shah's camp without being able to obtain a definite answer relative to the object of his mission.

I have the honour to annex, for your Lordship's information, a quotation from a letter from Mr. Ronald Thomson regarding this Agent. I have no doubt of Mr. Ronald Thomson's information being obtained from credible sources:—

"Syed Mahomed Khan's messenger quitted the camp some days ago, on his return to Herat. A firman from the Shah, and a letter from the Ameer, have been transmitted through this person in answer to Syed Mahomed Khan's application for assistance to enable him to extricate himself from the danger threatened by the advance of Kohendil Khan, and by the discord and disputes which had arisen among the people of Herat. The Shah, it appears, in his firman has confined himself to expressions of friendship and goodwill to Syed Mahomed Khan, giving him vague promises of assistance, without specifying in what manner or to what extent the support of the Persian Government will be afforded to him. He calls upon the chief people of Herat to submit to Syed Mahomed Khan's authority, and urges them to support his authority, threatening to punish those who offer him any opposition. The answer which the Ameer has returned to his application for support is said to convey a refusal at present to comply with his request, but at the same time a prospect of receiving at a future time the assistance which he desires, is held out to him. The Ameer has, I am told, given Syed Mahomed Khan to understand that by issuing coin in the Shah's name, and by preparing a paper to be sealed by the chief people of Herat, declaring themselves subject to Persia, the Persian Ministers may be induced to extend to him the aid which he has solicited. The messenger is also the bearer of a dress of honour, and a sword with jewelled scabbard, which have been conferred on Syed Mahomed Khan by the Shah."

A special Agent from Herat is on the point of arriving at Tehran. His name is Meerza Boozoorg, and is the same person who was erroneously supposed to have been killed by Yar Mahomed Khan.

It appears also that the rumoured death of Kohendil Khan is destitute of foundation.

No. 7.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 3.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October 4, 1851.*

THE "Tehran Gazette," of a recent date, having contained an announcement that 2,000 Infantry, and 6,000 Cavalry, were about to march to Khorassan, I called on the Ameer Nizam to repeat to him the warning I had already given that the augmentation of troops in that province without apparent necessity would excite suspicion, and, perhaps, lead to precautionary measures on the part of the Governor-General of India.

The Ameer Nizam replied that any fears of the proceedings of the Persian Government with reference to Herat would be purely gratuitous; for in the first place, the above body of Cavalry had been changed from its original destination, and directed to proceed to Asterabad, where the exigencies of the service were unfortunately very great; and in the next place, that if two battalions were proceeding to Khorassan, three battalions were now on the route from that province, returning to the capital; and finally, that the troops in Khorassan would not exceed the ordinary garrison of five battalions and 1,600 Cavalry, exclusive of the native provincial force, a number which was absolutely necessary for the maintenance of internal tranquillity and for repelling the increasing aggressions of the Toorkomans.

I believe these statements to be entitled to credit, because they have been confirmed to me from another quarter.

The Ameer farther affirmed that the Prince Governor of Khorassan had positive orders not to interfere with Herat under any circumstances, by a military demonstration, without express orders from Tehran. Her Majesty's Government, he said, might entertain a conviction of the Persian Government not having the slightest intention of sending troops to Herat, and that none would be sent. The only contingency under which Persia would desire to dispatch a force to that city would be the approach of either Dost Mahomed Khan or Kohendil Khan to subvert the authority of Syed Mahomed Khan, and that even in that event troops would not be dispatched without first consulting me.

I asked the Ameer Nizam if I was at liberty to consider this as an official announcement for the information of Her Majesty's Government. The Persian Minister replied that the well-known timidity of his character alone deterred him from making these declarations officially, but that, nevertheless, your Lordship might be satisfied that this Government would pursue the course he had indicated.

The Persian Government, he said, had its hands too full in various quarters to allow it to think of embroiling itself with Great Britain, or to render it eager for the acquisition of Herat when it saw with what difficulty the present dominions of the Shah were retained.

This moderation may be temporary, but I believe it to be sincere at the present moment.

The Ameer Nizam continuing his observations relative to Herat, said it was his intention to give every support, short of sending troops, to the Government of Syed Mahomed Khan, by nominating an Agent to his Court, by sending dresses of honour and presents, by offering exhortations to the Chiefs and people, and sometimes threats, and by preserving an intimate intercourse from Meshed with Herat. The annexation of that province to Candahar or Cabul he considered to be detrimental to the welfare of Persia, by placing a strong instead of a weak Power on the frontier; and he said he conceived the same argument would be applicable to the British dominions with reference to Cabul or Candahar.

The Ameer Nizam said that a Kajjar of some rank, named Ibraheem Khan, had been deputed to take a dress of honour to Syed Mahomed Khan.

No. 8.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received January* 2, 1852.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 9, 1851.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordship that Meerza Boozoorg Khan, the Agent of Syed Mahomed Khan, has returned to Herat accompanied by a Persian Agent of higher rank than usual, who is the bearer of presents of considerable value to Syed Mahomed Khan.

It appears he has undertaken to obtain from Syed Mahomed Khan an acknowledgment of the sovereignty of Persia over Herat, by striking coin, and by reading the "khootbeh," or Friday prayer, in the Shah's name.

In the "Tehran Gazette," Syed Mahomed Khan is styled the "Governor of Herat," and his presents to the Shah are termed "offerings," as if they were the gifts of one of the Shah's own subjects.

An Agent has also arrived from Candahar. The object of his mission appears to be to obtain the consent of the Persian Government to his undertaking an expedition against Herat. Kohendil Khan has supported his proposal, as I am informed from a credible source, by an insinuation that opposition from the Persian Ministers would compel him to form an intimate connection with the British Government. I have as yet been unable to learn the reply of the Persian Government, but I have no doubt it will be a refusal.

No. 9.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received January* 2, 1852.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 22, 1851.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the Sedr Azim renewed to me yesterday the assurances relative to Herat given by the late Prime Minister, as reported in my despatch of the 4th of October.

It is reported from Meshed that though no tumults had occurred in Herat, that city is in a state of the utmost confusion from the intrigues of the numerous aspirants to authority; Syed Mahomed Khan's capacity offering no hope of the permanence of his rule. Each Chief acts as if he were independent.

No. 10.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received March* 7, 1852.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 29, 1851.

THE Russian Minister informed me yesterday that he had taken an opportunity, two days previously, of offering advice to the Persian Ministers not to interfere in the affairs of Herat. He admitted to the Sedr Azim the claim of Yar Mahomed Khan's son to the support of the Persian Government, but observed that feelings of generosity must yield to the more powerful consideration of the welfare of this country, whether with reference to its internal or to its foreign relations. Prince Dolgorouki added, that in uttering these opinions he spoke the sentiments of his Government.

I told the Russian Minister that I was certain Her Majesty's Government would fully appreciate such friendly counsel to the Persian Ministers, which was evidently founded on a consideration for the interests of Persia.

The Prime Minister has confirmed the substance of Prince Dolgorouki's language to me.

The Persian Government has nevertheless betrayed lately a strong desire to exercise an armed intervention in the affairs of that Principality under the pretence of establishing order. I have had more than one conversation on this subject with the Persian Prime Minister, but the absence of the Court on a hunting excursion having interrupted our communications, I must reserve for another despatch the result of our discussions.

No. 11.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 7.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 20, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter from Meshed, containing further intelligence relative to Herat. Kohendil Khan had dispatched a force from Candahar, under the command of one of his nephews, which had already reached Ferrah, about 160 miles from Herat. This information has been confirmed by a messenger to the Persian Ministers direct from the latter city. The Prince Governor of Khorassan had in consequence summoned troops from all parts of the Province under his authority, and had publicly announced his intention of marching to Herat.

Believing it would make a greater impression to address the Prime Minister in writing, I communicated with him in that form, and your Lordship will perceive, from the inclosed translation of the correspondence which passed between us, that the Persian Government proposes to send a body of troops to Herat, should the force from Candahar approach that city.

To-day I had a conversation with the Sedr Azim on this question. It consisted on my part of a renewal of the admonition that if Persia acted contrary to the views and wishes of Great Britain, Her Majesty's Government would follow out their own policy, whatever it might be, without regard to Persia. The Sedr Azim repeated his former demand that England should undertake to preserve Herat from the Chiefs of Cabul and Candahar, and that then Persia would not interfere; otherwise, that Great Britain should agree to the dispatch of a moderate Persian force, with an engagement that it should return in a specific time. I asked him why he did not put the latter proposal in writing to enable the British Government to judge of its worth, for so long as it was only verbal it was of no value. He said he would take into consideration the expediency of doing so.

The Sedr Azim stated that, to a certainty, Sultan Moorad Meerza, the Governor of Khorassan, had not yet marched to Herat or crossed the frontier, nor would he do so without further orders. The Prince's public announcement of his intention to do so was, the Persian Minister said, merely to produce an impression by creating confidence in Herat, and alarm in the Candahar force. I, however, do not place much reliance in the Sedr Azim's declaration.

It is generally fallacious to attempt to calculate on the conduct of Persians. Still if I were to hazard a judgment in the present instance, the inference I should arrive at from the language of the Sedr Azim would be, that if the Candahar army does not approach Herat, a movement of a Persian force will not be made to that city. Should the troops from Candahar advance to Herat, it seems highly likely that a Persian force will be sent to oppose them, yet even this does not seem to me perfectly certain.

The Persian Minister mentioned, in the course of conversation, that Syed Mahomed Khan had made the most earnest application for aid. He declared himself to be the Shah's subject, and he called on him to afford the support he was bound to give to a person who had taken sanctuary with him.

Inclosure 1 in No. 11.

Substance of a Letter from Meshed.

(Translation.) *December* 25, 1851.

A MESSENGER has arrived from the Chief of the Hezarehs (Kerreem dad Khan), announcing that 300 horsemen would be dispatched for the service of the Shah, also that presents were coming from the Hezarehs, Tymoonees, and other tribes.

Seven hundred families of the Hezarehs are coming to establish themselves in Toorbet Sheikh Jam (in Persia); some have already arrived.

Kerreem dad Khan has sent 100 horse, and 300 foot, of the Hezarehs to the assistance of Syed Mahomed Khan in Herat.

Intelligence has arrived from Ghaïn that Prince Jellal-ood-deen Meerza has taken possession of Ferrah (160 miles south of Herat).

Under the pretence of hunting, the Prince Governor of Khorassan is going with two guns and one regiment, and all the cavalry, towards Sani (on the frontier of Herat).

Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Agent from Tehran to Herat, was accompanied by 1,000 horse; the horse were to remain in Ghorian.

A Hezareh horseman arrived last night from Herat, with intelligence from Kerreem dad Khan that Meer Afzal Khan, son of Reheemdil Khan (son of Kohendil Khan and Mihr dil Khan (son of Kohendil Khan) had arrived in Ferrah with a body of troops, and that they intended to march to Herat. Syed Mahomed Khan has summoned Kerreem dad Khan, Hezareh, to his assistance, and the latter had gone within forty-eight miles of Herat, where he probably is at present.

The same horseman says that Deen Mahomed Khan (brother of Yar Mahomed Khan) and his son Gholaum Khan had taken Ghorian, and that they have got about 500 horse. Fattee Khan, Syed Mahomed Khan's General, came from Herat, and an action was fought between them, after which Fattee Khan returned to Old Ghorian.

After this intelligence had arrived, the Prince Governor of Khorassan announced publicly that he would go to Herat with all his troops and guns, because he had orders from the Persian Ministers to oppose any foreign aggression on Herat. No application from Herat has been made on this score. In short, they (Persian authorities) are engaged in preparations, and troops have been summoned from Nishapoor.

The Toorkomans of Merve and Serekhs have been plundering in Ghaïn, and they have carried off the people of two forts.

December 28, 1851.

What I stated in my last letter (the above) relative to Herat is correct. The further news I have to announce is this: The hunting excursion of the Prince seems determined on; it is to last forty days, and troops have been summoned from every quarter to Khorassan. Every one connected with the Court maintains that the design of the Prince is to march to Herat. It is proposed to move on the 3rd of January. Troops are coming in every day.

Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Agent from Tehran to Herat, left this with more than 1,000 horse. But it is said that Syed Mahomed Khan sent a messenger to remonstrate against his being accompanied by so large a force. His troops have been left at Ghorian; not in Ghorian itself, for Deen Mahomed Khan is there with 600 or 700 men.

Inclosure 2 in No. 11.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

January 11, 1852.

AUTHENTIC intelligence has reached me from Meshed that the Prince Governor of Khorassan is actively engaged in preparing troops, and has summoned reinforcements from all parts of the province with the open and avowed intention of proceeding to Herat.

This is a departure from the promise your Excellency made to me a few days ago.

I therefore have to repeat to your Excellency that a movement on Herat by Persian troops, under any pretence whatever, will not be regarded with indifference by Great Britain; should a design so contrary to the views of Her Majesty's Government be persisted in, the Persian Government must attribute to itself such consequences as ensue, whatever those consequences may be.

Inclosure 3 in No. 11.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 14, 1852.

WITH reference to your Excellency's letter, in which you mention that authentic intelligence had reached you that the Prince Governor of Khorassan was engaged in assembling troops with the intention of marching on Herat, I have to state, in the way of friendship, for your information, that although as yet no orders have been issued on this point by His Majesty the Shah to the Prince Governor, and although the Persian Ministers have no knowledge of any kind of the Prince being engaged in preparing troops, or of his intention to proceed to Herat, but believe this rumour to be without foundation; still, in the present confused state of affairs at Herat, the Hezareh, Jemsheedee, and Tymoonee tribes having become rebellious, having attacked and done great mischief to the forts of Khauf, Toorbet-i-Hyderieh and Kenâbât-i-Tebbess, and carried off many persons into captivity, and the state of Herat having caused great confusion in the Province of Khorassan, I think it is not at all improbable that the Prince may have moved in that direction to punish these people.

At an interview with your Excellency on the 10th of this month, I distinctly stated, and I now again repeat it in a friendly way, that, for the sake of preserving order in the Province of Khorassan, should any attempt be made from without (Candahar or Cabul), to reach Herat and take possession of that place, the Persian Ministers will feel themselves compelled, on account of the disturbances which would ensue in Khorassan, to afford the inhabitants of Herat that assistance which they consider themselves entitled to give, unless assurances are given to the Persian Government that no foreign force will interfere with that city. As I have held frequent conversations with your Excellency, should you wish again to see me on this subject, or to ask any friendly questions, I am quite prepared to reply to them.

Your Excellency no doubt perceives that nothing has been done at variance with the conditions proposed at our conversations, and there will be no attempt to act contrary to these conditions.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 4 in No. 11.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

January 16, 1852.

THE object assigned by your Excellency in your letter of the 14th of January for the assembling of troops on the frontier of Herat, will be dissatisfactory to the British Government.

Intelligence entitled to credit has reached me that the Hezarehs have sent tribute to the Shah, with 300 of the tribe for His Majesty's service; also that the Tymoonees and other tribes have submitted and offered tribute; moreover, that 700 Hezareh families have, at the invitation of the Prince Governor of Khorassan, made arrangements for establishing themselves at Toorbet. The plea urged for the movement of the Prince Governor to the frontier will therefore be treated by the British Government as a fiction, and be regarded with suspicion and dissatisfaction.

I have already impressed on the Persian Ministers in how serious a light the approach of Persian troops to Herat will be viewed by the British Government, be the pretext what it may.

The people of Affghanistan may well be left to settle their own disputes, without the interference of Persia. The feaf or danger to this country from the approach of troops to Herat from another quarter, is either imaginary or fictitious; for what bad consequences to Persia could follow from the contests of two petty Principalities like Herat and Candahar, to which you probably allude?

Be that as it may, if Persia should adopt a course opposed to the views and wishes of Great Britain, under the pretence of securing its own interests, the Persian Ministers may rest assured that Her Majesty's Government will follow the same example. Great Britain will then take such steps as may be deemed necessary for the maintenance of English interests, and will carry out her own policy regardless of Persia. The Persian Ministers are the best judges of the expediency of provoking such a result for an imaginary benefit.

If your Excellency desires to have any conversation on this subject, I am ready to receive you.

No. 12.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Earl Granville.—(*Received April* 12.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February* 14, 1852.

IT appears that the Persian Government had, under the pretext of affording an escort to its Agents proceeding to Herat, sent various detachments of troops, amounting altogether to 1,200 men, to that city. Syed Mahomed Khan, besides having succeeded in expelling by force his uncle Deen Mahomed Khan from the fort of Ghorian, has been also enabled to dispatch a body of troops to Ferrah against the Candahar troops which had obtained possession of that town, though not of the citadel; and it was believed that this force would, with the aid of the Herat garrison in the citadel, obtain the evacuation of that place.

I have the honour to inclose translations of additional correspondence which has taken place between the Persian Government and myself, relative to its undertaking a military expedition to Herat. Although the Prime Minister persists in endeavouring to obtain the approbation of Her Majesty's Government to this enterprise, nevertheless, I received a few days ago a message from the Shah, through a Persian gentleman, to the effect that His Majesty had no intention whatever of sending an army to Herat, and that his sole object was, by making a great clamour, to excite the fears of the Candahar invading force, and thereby obtain its withdrawal from the Herat territory. The state of my health has prevented my waiting on the Shah to obtain a direct confirmation of this announcement.

It is somewhat remarkable that the Shah in giving this intimation should have expressed his wishes that his message should not be revealed to the Prime Minister.

Inclosure 1 in No. 12.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 22, 1852.

I DO not know what interpretation your Excellency has given to my letter of the 14th January, that you should write that the assembling of troops on the Herat frontier would excite the dissatisfaction of the British Government, considering that the Persian Ministers exert themselves strenuously to increase and strengthen daily the ancient relations of friendship with the British Government, not (Heaven forbid it!) that they should consent to anything which would be a just cause for even slight dissatisfaction on the part of the British Ministers.

The intelligence your Excellency has received of the movement of troops by the Prince Governor of Khorassan, from Meshed, against Herat, is undoubtedly incorrect and unfounded; because no order having been issued or permission given by His Majesty to do so, how is it possible that the Prince could of himself move against Herat? If he has moved out of Meshed, or let it be supposed he should hereafter do so, it will be solely for the purpose of arranging the internal affairs of the country, and not for aggression on the territory of Herat.

But with regard to the son of Kohendil Khan having moved with a large force

and guns in order to seize Herat, and his being already in possession of the country as far as Ferrah and Sebzar, and Syed Mahomed Khan has undoubtedly not the power to preserve himself, I do not know how we can reconcile the rights acquired by the late Yar Mahomed Khan for the services he rendered to this Government, with a total oblivion by the Persian Ministers of his great services, which are known to all the world, or pay no regard to the fact that all the people of Herat, the Cazee, the Mufti, the Khans, and the chief Affghans, and Syed Mahomed himself, have placed themselves under the protection of this Government, and announced that they are its servants and subjects, and adopt a practice which is unsuitable to any Government or country, because he himself has distinctly stated, in writing, that he is a subject and servant of Persia, and that he considers himself under its protection, and having attached himself to this Government, he seeks relief from his difficulties from His Majesty the Shah of Persia. Would the British Government, or would it not, in justice consider the Persian Government entitled to keep in view the rights acquired from services by Yar Mahomed Khan and the people of Herat, and to give protection to its servants and those attached to it?

Your Excellency has stated that "the people of Affghanistan might well be left to settle their own disputes without the interference of Persia, and that the fear of danger to this country from the approach of troops to Herat from a foreign direction is either imaginary or a pretext; for what loss could follow to Persia from the contests of two small Principalities like Herat or Candahar, to which your Excellency alludes?" Yes, your Excellency writes in this manner; but leaving them to settle their own disputes would cause confusion in Khorassan and severe loss to this country in life, territory, and property, and disgrace to its Ministers, and they do not know if they could free themselves from the responsibility of these losses. The Persian Ministers, therefore for the above reasons, and because they see that disturbances would immediately arise in Khorassan from confusion in the affairs of Herat, without any pretext consider it their real duty, with the most friendly feelings towards the British Government, to state to your Excellency, first, that the Persian Ministers consider Herat, not Affghanistan, to be a portion of the Province of Khorassan, and the protection of Herat and the people of Herat to be their duty.

Again, solely on account of friendship and the preservation of unanimity and friendly relations with England, and expressly to please and give confidence to the British Ministers, and with the most perfect friendship for the British Government, the Persian troops will, with the knowledge of the British Ministers, proceed to Herat, in order to secure the tranquillity of Khorassan and the Persian frontiers, and to establish regularity in the affairs of Herat, so that it may remain in its former condition, and, having appointed a Governor from among the people of Herat, so that the affairs of that place may be put in order, will then return without delay, and without taking possession of it.

Secondly, a long time must elapse before the British Minister can be informed of this, and how is this to be reconciled with the present condition of the affairs of Herat, time pressing, and the movement of Kohendil Khan's son, who has certainly reached Ferrah and Sebzar. As by that time the act would be accomplished and irremediable, the Persian troops will proceed exactly as is stated above, in order to regulate the affairs of Herat, and then return this once, and leave Herat in the hands of the people of Herat, without any foreign interference. In short, the Persian Ministers have no other intention than to preserve the rights of Yar Mahomed Khan and the people of Herat, the regulation of Khorassan, and taking steps to free themselves from the claims upon them, and what is due to their own greatness, when they, the people of Herat, have proclaimed themselves servants and subjects and sought protection.

Finally, I again write distinctly, the Persian Government asks nothing of the people of Herat but service, obedience, and subjection, and such service and duty as were rendered by Yar Mahomed Khan during his lifetime, which were to such a degree that they could not be exceeded. Afterwards his son and his family, and the people of Herat, have engaged to render the same services, and let not the British Minister suppose that it is a pretext, as the Persian Government has no other intention than to give assistance to the people of Herat. What necessity is there that it should deprive its own servant of possession, and subject itself thereby to a heavy expenditure of money, and excite the

suspicions of such a friend as the British Government is? A wise man would never act in this manner.

If your Excellency has any voucher to produce that Persian troops shall not proceed to Herat, be so good as to produce it; if not, with the evident confusion in Khorassan, and the agitation in Herat, how is it possible that a person can remain quiet, and not give active assistance? No doubt your Excellency will, from your sense of justice, consent to one of the just demands of the Persian Ministers, which has for its sole object to find a remedy for putting down insurrection within its own territory.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 12.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

January 27, 1852.

WHEN the Persian Ministers urge, as a motive for a military movement to Herat, their fears of the distractions of that city causing disorder in Khorassan, they should have reserved such reasons for a Minister less acquainted than myself with Persia. During my long residence in this country, I have never known the countries bordering on Khorassan free from strife and warfare. There has been incessant contention among the Chiefs of Herat, Candahar, Seestan, Beloochistan, Lash, &c., yet no extraordinary damage has been suffered by Khorassan. The British Government will therefore regard this motive as frivolous, or, worse still, as feigned.

There seems to be slight necessity for allowing feelings of gratitude to overpower the Persian Ministers. The good conferred by Yar Mahomed Khan was at least counterbalanced by the evils he inflicted on Persia. If gratitude has so much influence on their minds, let them remember how much they owe to Great Britain, and what expectations they still have from the friendship of England.

The choice seems easy to a prudent Government between the well-tried goodwill of England, and the regret which will certainly follow from the disregard of her wishes by a military movement, with the absurd object of restoring the imbecile authority of Syed Mahomed Khan.

Your Excellency stated in your letter of the 22nd Rebbiul-evvel (January 14), that the Persian troops would not approach Herat unless the force from Candahar advanced from Ferrah to that city. Now, however, you intimate that, irrespective of the movements of the Candahar army, Persian troops will be dispatched to establish order, and to place some Herat Chief in authority. Thus is an engagement kept, and such is the reliance the British Government has to place in the assurances of the Persian Ministers! At one moment they proclaim gratitude and anxiety to strengthen the position of Syed Mahomed Khan to be their only motive; at another, they would lead us to believe in their total indifference, and that all they seek is to restore tranquillity under the authority of any Chief whatever.

All I have to say is, that the Persian Ministers are aware of the displeasure which this proceeding will create in Great Britain, and that all the consequences rest with themselves. It is not the evasive language I have quoted which will conciliate the confidence of the British Ministers.

And with regard to the proposal of the Persian Ministers to march a force to Herat to oppose the Candahar troops, and then return "this time," I have no authority to accede to any such project. My orders are to warn the Persian Ministers, as I have already said, against proceeding to Herat on any pretence. Your proposal, moreover, to be of any value, should at least have contained a specification of time; in its present form, it will increase suspicion, and is worthless.

In short, the Persian Ministers are deluding themselves in pursuit of a phantom; they are risking, for the merest illusion, the substantial advantages Persia has so often derived, and which she, perhaps, again expects, from the friendship of England. But I rely on the wisdom of His Majesty the Shah placing a check on the unseasonable ambition of his Ministers.

Inclosure 3 in No. 12.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *February* 2, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 27th of January, relative to the Herat question, the substance of which I have fully comprehended.

As my letter of the 22nd of January was founded entirely on truth and candour, and contained neither false excuses nor pretexts, it was therefore requisite, from the just and equitable principles for which your Excellency is distinguished, that you should have examined that communication with an unsuspicious eye, and returned to the Persian Ministers the reply which they expected. I am at a loss to understand how your Excellency, on examining this note, could have allowed any suspicion or doubt to have entered your mind, that you have thus in your reply resisted and opposed our proposals. I therefore repeat, and I call upon your Excellency in sincerity to bear testimony in support of our pretensions and to the truth of our assertions, that the Persian Ministers entertain no other design in making these statements than the preservation of relations of perfect friendship and unanimity with the British Government, and a desire to shun and avoid a step which would, they are certain, entail disorder and produce confusion in the internal affairs of the province of Khorassan, and bring discredit on the Persian Government. The Persian Government expects that the British Ministers will, with that consummate justice and equity for which they are renowned throughout the world, acknowledge the fairness of their sentiments and assertions, and by no means receive them with suspicion and doubt.

I have brought your Excellency's reply to the knowledge of His Majesty the Shah (may God preserve his dominions and lengthen his reign !), who has been pleased to honour me with his auspicious autograph. As, in my opinion, the best manner of answering your letter is by forwarding to you this document, the style of which is perfection itself, which reveals the inmost thoughts of His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah, and discloses the sentiments of the Persian Ministers, I now do myself the honour to inclose it. Your Excellency, by the proofs which this document contains, will be convinced that in this matter the Persian Ministers have no other object in contemplation than to avoid and prevent any disorder arising in the administration of Khorassan, and to uphold the good name and reputation of this Government among other nations and the Affghans. I again repeat what I have often stated to you verbally, and in writing, that the Persian Ministers have no other design regarding Herat than merely, in consideration of what has been above stated, and the misery which the people of Herat are suffering, to regulate the affairs of that city, and on this being effected the troops will be recalled. I state to you distinctly, that notwithstanding the existence of several convincing proofs in support of the right of the Persian Government to the possession of Herat, for the sake of cherishing a friendly alliance with the British Government the troops shall return without taking possession.

When your Excellency shall have acquired a knowledge of all these particulars, and of the above two powerful and satisfactory reasons for our conduct, which are so exceedingly obvious as to require no remarks, and the truth of which every person possessed of understanding will, on having the facts placed before his mind, corroborate ; if you will, on taking a fair view of what justice and the friendship between the two Governments require, make some arrangement, and point out some expedient by which the Persian Ministers may feel assured on this point, or if you will devise some means of escape from the above difficulties in which we are involved, I have not another word to say.

I beg you to be so good as to return me the Shah's autograph.

Translated by

(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 4 in No. 12.

Autograph Letter from the Shah of Persia to the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.)

IT is no doubt on account of the Minister for Foreign Affairs being sick that he has not yet seen the British Minister, or explained to him the contents of my autograph note to the former; otherwise the British Minister would not have written his last letter in the style he has.

After the return of the late Shah from the expedition to Herat, the authorities and Affghans of Herat tendered by authentic documents, in the presence of the British Minister, their homage and obedience, and conducted themselves, as in former times, as servants of this Government. The Persian Ministers, too, have acted in the way they ought to have done as protectors of its subjects, and they have, by openly and repeatedly bestowing upon them dresses of honour, decorations, and titles, and all manner of favours, made them sincerely desirous of fulfilling their duty as servants. Thus, the services rendered by the Zuheer-ood-Dowleh (Yar Mahomed Khan) during the rebellion of the Salar, had an European reputation; and now that the Zuheer-ood-Dowleh is dead, Syed Mahomed Khan, his son, and the people of Herat, are under the necessity of requesting assistance from this Government for the regulation of their own affairs. If we should be negligent in granting this aid, not only will it be contrary to proper government, and (the duty) of protecting our servants, but it will also give us a bad reputation among foreign Governments, and diminish the confidence of the people of Persia and Affghanistan in us. Setting aside these considerations, it is not unlikely that one of two things may happen—either Syed Mahomed Khan will acquire by his own means independent power, or one of the Khans of that place will, without being under any obligation to Persia, acquire a preponderance; and in either of these two events, the Governor of Herat will lose all hopes from Persia, and doubtless with tribes such as these, desirous of exciting disturbance, and those headstrong Affghans, this will give rise to trouble, bad conduct, and lawlessness, and create disorder in the province of Khorassan.

In short, you must either put the British Minister to the trouble of seeing you at your own house, or send him this autograph, so that he may be acquainted with its contents, and you will say, by the soul of the late Shah, I am heartily desirous that the friendship of the two Governments should daily become more firm. I shall not withhold in anything giving satisfaction to the British Government, and more especially in any matter having connection, though slight, with the honour and dignity of that Government. But in this matter of Herat I am bewildered. Let him show us what course to pursue so that our reputation may not suffer in this Government and in others, and in a country which hopes to receive favours and aid from us.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 5 in No 12.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.) *February 7*, 1852.

THE only answer I can make to your Excellency's letter of the 12th of Rebbee-oos-Sanee (February 2), is to repeat and refer to the substance of my former communications. The Persian Ministers are fully apprised of the views, wishes and expectations of Her Majesty's Government. I may remark, however, that Syed Mahomed Khan is by no means in the destitute condition the Persian Ministers wish me to believe. I have certain information of his having expelled Deen Mahomed Khan from Ghorian; also that the troops from Candahar have captured only the weak town of Ferrah, while the citadel remains in the hands of the Heratees, and that a force has been sent from Herat to expel the Candaharees from the town.

But I take this opportunity of alluding to the various Persian military

detachments which have already gone to Herat: 500 men accompanied Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Agent from Tehran; the same number is to attend Sam Khan, and 200 men proceeded there with a dependent of the Prince.

With regard to the Shah's Royal autograph, which you did me the honour to transmit to me, I beg to make a few observations. His Majesty declares that it affects his dignity not to listen to the supplications of Syed Mahomed Khan, and not to send a body of Persian troops to his assistance. This is incomprehensible. Let us examine who Syed Mahomed Khan is, and what claim he has to impose this obligation on the Sovereign of Persia. He is a man of profound incapacity. He is the son of Yar Mahomed Khan, the slave-dealer and man-stealer, the traitor, the usurper, the murderer of his Sovereign. Is such a person, or are his interests, to be placed in competition with the long-tried friendship of Great Britain? Let him rule if he can, but let not Persia run the risk of coldness with an old ally for so worthless a person.

I beg His Majesty to remember the declaration, often repeated, of the late King of Persia, that he never would have marched against Herat, had he known more distinctly that the expedition was opposed to the views and wishes of the British Government.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

No. 13.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Earl Granville.—(Received May 3.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, March 7*, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a letter from the Persian Prime Minister, relative to the affairs of Herat, with a copy of my reply.

The Sedr Azim, after a renewal of the professions of this Government of there being no desire for the permanent occupation of Herat, makes a sort of engagement that the Persian troops would not remain more than six months in that territory; but the value of these expressions is destroyed by the passage immediately succeeding, to the effect that their stay would be prolonged only "until order is restored."

My reply is restricted to a renewal of the dissatisfaction which the movement of Persian troops, under any pretext, would cause Her Majesty's Government, and to an attempt to prove that the fears of the Persian Government, of the result of the subjugation of Herat by the Chiefs of Candahar, have no foundation.

The issue of coinage at Herat, in the name of the Shah, and the reading of the "khootbeh," or prayers of Friday, in the name of His Majesty, which forms, in the East, an indisputable recognition of sovereignty, have caused great triumph in the mind of the Shah and his Minister, and increased their avidity for a more formal possession of that city. On the one hand, daily intelligence from Khorassan assures them of the ease with which the occupation can be accomplished, and of the pressing danger of their being forestalled by the force from Candahar; on the other hand, the fear of incurring the displeasure of Great Britain, with all the perplexity and vague fear of the consequences of that displeasure, holds them back. As yet, I am disposed to believe that no movement has been made beyond the frontier.

In my judgment the two facts I have mentioned, combined with the nomination of a Persian vezeer to Syed Mahommed Khan, which, however, is denied by the Sedr Azim, but which I learned from a very authentic channel, are additional reasons for opposing the advance of Persian troops to Herat. Assuming even that the Persian Government would faithfully observe its promise, and withdraw its troops within the Persian frontier at the time stipulated, what in reality can Herat be considered under such circumstances but a Persian possession. An evil of another character remains to be considered. At the present moment, and so long as Herat remains under Affghan domination, Her Majesty's Government can at its discretion appoint an Agent or Consul to reside in that city. But as soon as it becomes recognized as an integral portion of the Persian dominions, this power ceases, and is transferred to the Russian Government,

which would then enjoy unfettered liberty for the diffusion of its name and influence throughout Affghanistan, and the other countries adjacent to Herat.

So great has been the perplexity of the Shah and his Minister what course to pursue, that they have adopted the unusual resource of appealing to two Councils to guide their steps in this emergency. I took the precaution of reminding one or two influential members of the Councils of the precarious state of Persia, of the uncertainty of the relations with Turkey, and of other arguments in support of the inexpediency of creating dissatisfaction in the minds of Her Majesty's Government at this moment. The decision of both Councils is said to have been unanimous against intervention by a military movement with the affairs of Herat in opposition to the views of Great Britain, and I cannot doubt that the opinion of the principal persons of his Court must produce a suitable impression over the Shah, in spite of the deep mortification of seeing the prize slip from his grasp, and the imminent risk of its passing into the hands of the Chiefs of Candahar.

I have reason to think it is in the contemplation of the Persian Ministers to make to me a proposition of some sort, tending to obviate the necessity of dispatching a force to Herat; but it has not yet assumed a shape sufficiently defined to make it worth while transmitting for your Lordship's consideration. It seems not unlikely that the march of events will put, ere long, an end to speculation and discussion here, either by the capture of Herat by the Candahar force, or by the sudden and perhaps unauthorized march of the Persian troops stationed at the frontier to check the near approach of the above force.

In addition to the troops reported in my despatch of the 14th of February, 1,000 infantry and 1,000 horse are about to be dispatched to Khorassan.

P.S.—I have just heard from a very confidential source that the coinage of Herat was effected at night by Syed Mahomed Khan, Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Persian Agent, and a single goldsmith, and was carefully concealed from the Affghans. I have also been informed that the "khootbeh" has not been read in the mosques.

Inclosure 1 in No. 13.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *March* 3, 1852.

BY His Majesty's command several letters have already been written to your Excellency on the subject of Herat, and I have stated to your Excellency many proofs, each of which establishes the rights of this Government. His Majesty the Shah made you acquainted some time ago by his Royal autograph, transmitted through me, with his most secret thoughts (on this subject), and in truth desired from the justice of the British Minister such a remedy for this affair as would both prevent this Government from suffering in its reputation, and do away with disorder in Khorassan.

Doubtless your Excellency is aware that the King and Ministers of Persia, in stating the hopeless condition of Herat, and their difficulty in finding a remedy for it, have really left nothing untried to dispel any doubts and suspicions which may have arisen relative to their intentions, and they expected from the strong friendship entertained by England (for this country), and from your Excellency's sense of justice, that you would have become a kind and friendly partner in whatever was for the benefit of this country, and that you would have pointed out a remedy for anything prejudicial to it. Notwithstanding this, and with the expectations which we had a right to entertain by your Excellency's last letter, none of our hopes have been realized. Not only this, you have introduced other matters foreign to the subject under discussion. Sometimes you speak of the weakness of Candahar, and the large force which this Government has sent and is sending (to Herat). At other times you complain of my letters being written in ambiguous terms, while in fact they are full of truth and straightforwardness. Now you remark that sending troops to Herat has no connection with the establishment of order among the Toorkomans. And again, the subject is the want of discipline in the Persian army. Each of these remarks which you have brought forward may be justly refuted, but I shall not

trouble you by dwelling upon them. You then advise the Persian Government to regulate the internal affairs of the country, and to liquidate its debts to a foreign Government.

In the first place, I am greatly grieved that your Excellency should, as it appears, suspect the honest and friendly statements of the Persian Ministers to be the promptings of interested plans and views of aggression. In the second place, that which you advanced, and the advice you gave at great length, have no connection with the question under discussion, nor do they supply any immediate remedy for this affair, or improve the forlorn condition of Khorassan. The Candaharees not having as yet obtained full authority over Herat, disorder and confusion in the internal affairs of Khorassan are hourly arising, and thereby cause great additional expenditure, and this is to be attributed solely to the disturbed condition of the affairs of Herat. I stated to your Excellency a few days ago the occurrence at Koozkan, and that these horsemen had come by the way of the mountainous district of Herat, and that they had carried off a number of captives and pillaged the place. Now, fresh and authentic intelligence has been received that about 400 horsemen, dependents of Herat, had come to Behmandan and Kaeen, and pillaged and entirely destroyed both these places, carrying off from 300 to 400 captives, male and female, and with such barbarity that children at the breast had been thrown under the hoofs of the horses and left on the roadside. God knows that, from moment to moment, the condition of Khorassan and those parts is becoming more disturbed from the Persian Government not having that degree of preponderance in the districts of Herat which it formerly exercised, and from the consequent increase of boldness and audacity of the evil-disposed brigands and tribes of Herat, (it is unknown) to what pitch it will reach. I ask your Excellency to state, in justice, what there is at variance between regularity being established in the affairs of Herat, and the preservation (at the same time) of the most friendly and amicable relations with the British Government. Is it befitting that during a period of the most friendly relations (Heaven forbid it should be so!) we should perceive on the part of your Excellency a disposition to disregard our desire to obtain the rights of this Government, notwithstanding that the Persian Ministers have repeatedly stated in a straightforward manner their real intentions. Again, in order to do away with the expression you have used in your letter (that I had employed) "ambiguous expressions," I again distinctly state that the Persian Ministers have no other thought or intention than the establishment of order in Herat; and that no troops will be placed (permanently) in Herat: they will be sent there to give gratuitous asssistance, and as soon as order has been established they will return. Not more than 6,000 men will be sent to Herat, unless a fresh necessity should arise, and the existence of that necessity receive the attestation of every one; the troops will not remain more than six months in Herat; and when order has been established they will return. Nor shall the troops again march there unless some fresh disturbance arise in the place. With regard to your Excellency's statement that the number of troops exceeds what is required for the service, this objection is quite untenable, when it is considered that authentic information has been received from Khorassan that the Candaharees, with 3,000 or 4,000 troops, and upwards of seven pieces of artillery, have seized Ferrah, and intend to proceed against Isferaz and Herat.

In short, Ferookh Khan, who is the bearer of this letter, has received orders to communicate certain other details, which he will explain verbally to your Excellency on the part of the Shah. His Majesty has commanded that I should express my hope that from the great friendship of the British Government, and from this Government having always perceived the desire of the British Government to preserve the rights of Persia, as well as from your Excellency's sense of justice, you will send by Ferookh Khan, in writing and verbally, such an answer as will give full tranquillization, so that they may be submitted to His Majesty, and thus the affairs of Khorassan suffer no greater degree of confusion. This discussion has been going on with your Excellency since we left Ispahan, nearly six or seven months ago, and it is not yet finished. No doubt it is in your Excellency's recollection that you have daily been given verbal assurances (that no disorder would occur), and the fruit of these assurances, as your Excellency doubtless knows, is, that both the people of Herat and of Khorassan are in a hopeless and forelorn condition. They have sent a petition by post, and they consider their case hopeless. The Persian Ministers, too, although they have

no hidden views, solely from the friendship they entertain for the British Government, have remained silent and perplexed, and they are at a loss what orders to issue on the subject. His Majesty demands of your Excellency to find a remedy for this state of affairs, which admits of no greater delay. It is clear that the Persian Government has exerted itself to the utmost to satisfy the British Government, and it is obliged to preserve its good reputation and to protect its subjects. Every Government desires to do the same.

The reasons why the Ministers of this Government are anxious speedily to establish order in the affairs of Herat are these: that nothing may occur detrimental to the reputation of this Government, or cause loss to the people, or disorder in the country.

Although your Excellency has verbally given us assurances that these will not occur, still you have never stated this officially and in writing. If, in fact, your Excellency is confident on this head, be so good as to state so in writing, that the British Government will be accountable for the damages sustained by the people and the country of Khorassan, and for the expenses which may arise to Persia from the disorder in Herat, and thus the Persian Ministers will be assured. Notwithstanding that they have one thousand rights in regard to Herat, and the people of Herat account themselves Persian subjects, they will, solely to satisfy the British Government, and to show the unanimity which exists between the two States, remain silent.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 13.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

March 5, 1852.

THE orders of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs are so positive and precise, that it is out of my power to give any other answer to your Excellency's communication of the 3rd instant, excepting to repeat what you already know, that a movement of Persian troops to Herat, under any pretence, will be in the utmost degree dissatisfactory to the British Government.

It is indifferent to Her Majesty's Government what Affghan Chief rules in Herat. But when the Persian Government urges as its motive for sending troops to Herat, the plea of restoring order on the frontiers of Persia, I think it necessary to say that the British Government will not be misled by such a futile argument. It is not by the temporary sustainment of a person so utterly incapable as Syed Mahomed Khan, that order will be permanently established. If the motive alleged by the Persian Ministers were the true and sole one, it is obvious that the possession of Herat by men of, at all events, a higher degree of capacity and enterprise, like Kohendil Khan and his brothers, would offer far greater chances of tranquillity and security on the frontiers, than the vain attempt to preserve in power a person whose character unfits him for authority. Kohendil Khan and his family are under the greatest obligations to this Government, of which they were at one time the pensioners; it is therefore evident that it is for their interest to remain on good terms with Persia.

I use this language without the slightest predilection for Kohendil Khan, and merely to prove that the ostensible motives assigned by the Persian Government for a military movement are deficient in foundation, and that prudence and wisdom dictate to the Persian Government the expediency of leaving the Affghans to settle their own affairs.

Two paths are open to Persia: one leading to the preservation of the cordiality which now subsists between England and Persia, with all the advantages to be derived from the friendship of a Government not the least among nations; the other will conduct this country into embarrassments, of which the consequences are not difficult to foresee, and which, as a sincere friend and well-wisher of the Persian Government, I earnestly deprecate.

P.S. I observe that at the close of your letter there is an ambiguous passage, which would seem to imply that I have verbally declared that Great

Britain will be responsible for all losses that Persia might suffer on the frontiers of Herat. I have only to say, in return, that I most positively deny having, directly or indirectly, hinted at so extraordinary a proposition.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

No. 14.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Earl Granville.—(Received May 3.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, March 15, 1852.*

YESTERDAY I had an audience of the Shah, by His Majesty's express desire, to discuss the state of affairs in Herat.

His Majesty expressed in terms of much warmth his earnest wish to cultivate the friendship of Her Majesty's Government; but the occupation of Herat by the Chiefs of Candahar was, he said, a serious injury to his dominions from the risk to which the extensive frontier of Khorassan would be exposed by incursions of Affghan and other Horse, and that, therefore, it was unfriendly and unjust in Great Britain to deter him from preventing that result.

I answered that it was by no means clear that so small a body as the troops dispatched from Candahar would succeed in gaining possession of Herat; that the acquisition of this city would not greatly enlarge the power of Kohendil Khan, whose interest therefore would urge him to maintain friendly relations with the Shah.

The Shah said he had four propositions to make: that the Persian troops should be suffered to proceed to Herat to repel the Candahar invaders, on the understanding of evacuation the Herat territory as soon as the Candahar force had withdrawn and order was restored. I replied that the coinage of Herat and the "khootbeh" being in His Majesty's name, the occupation of Herat by Persian troops on any pretext would excite the dissatisfaction of Her Majesty's Government.

The next proposal of the Shah was, that the English Government should become responsible for all the losses which the Persian Government might suffer in consequence of the annexation of Herat by the Candahar Chiefs, and for the increased military expenditure which would devolve on Persia in consequence of that event. I answered that an engagement of this nature would be equivalent to an agreement on the part of England to send an army to Candahar for its enforcement, a consummation which I thought His Majesty would hardly seek.

The Shah then proposed that the incapacity of Syed Mahomed Khan being notorious, the Persian Government and I should in conjunction send one of the descendants of Kamran Shah to Herat, and nominate him ruler. As this implied the dispatch of Persian troops for carrying out such an arrangement, the objections to it were of the same nature as those before urged against the first proposal.

The last proposal was to the effect that I should send an agent to the Candahar General, accompanied by an agent from the Shah, to warn him in the name of both our Governments against meddling with the independence of Herat, and to call on him to retire. In answer to my objections that I had no instructions on the subject, and that I certainly could not in any case employ threats which might not be fulfilled, the Shah said that in all likelihood exhortation would accomplish the object in view. I requested His Majesty's permission to pause before giving a definitive answer to this proposition. In continuation I stated that in the event of complying with the Shah's wishes on this point, I required to know whether His Majesty would renounce in writing all territorial right to Herat, as well as to the coinage and "khootbeh" in his name, as this would tend to regulate my conduct, and also make a serious impression on Her Majesty's Government of the candour and frankness of the Shah's intentions. His Majesty was unprepared for this alternative, and said it would be time enough to think of these questions when the Candahar force was withdrawn. He subsequently mentioned his willingness to give a document of this description, if the British Government would, on its side, enter into an agreement not to allow Herat to be annexed to either Candahar or Cabul.

The audience concluded by the Shah insisting I should wait on him without delay as soon as my messenger arrived.

The impression I derived from my audience with the Shah confirmed the opinion I have lately formed, that the nearer approach of the Candahar force to Herat will be the signal for the advance of the Persian troops at Jam. Another audience with the Shah will take place in a few days, and I shall profit of that occasion for repeating the expression of the dissatisfaction which interference with Herat will cause Her Majesty's Government, as well as the other arguments which I have so often urged in writing.

The Sedr Azim informed me of the Shah's intention to send three other battalions of infantry to Khorassan. He declared the object of this increase of the military force in that province to be only defensive, and he complained heavily of the expense to which the Persian Government was placed by the ambition of the Candahar chiefs. Your Lordship will, probably, not be disposed to place any reliance on the sincerity of the Persian Minister.

No. 15.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Earl Granville.—(*Received June* 29.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, March* 31, 1852.

YESTERDAY I had an audience of the Shah, by his own desire, to hear a repetition of his former proposal, that I should send a person to dissuade the Candahar force from approaching Herat. I agreed to do so on condition that His Majesty would sign a document renouncing all rights over Herat, and agreeing to recall his two agents from that city. The Shah said he would assent to this proposition, provided I would sign a paper to the effect that the British Government would engage to prevent Kohendil Khan from occupying any portion of the Herat territory. This being beyond my powers, the discussion had no result. A long conversation on the subject of the forward movement of the Persian force at Jam followed, with which I need not trouble your Lordship. I quitted the Shah, leaving him in great perplexity how he should act.

A similar conversation followed immediately after with the Persian Prime Minister.

I afterwards sent a short memorandum to the Sedr Azim, in which I proposed to use my good offices with Kohendil Khan, or with his son, Afzal Khan, the Commander of the force dispatched from Candahar, on the same conditions that I have mentioned above; with the addition, that in the meantime I would make a reference to Her Majesty's Government relative to the guarantee required by Persia against Kohendil Khan, the Shah qualifying his renunciation of all rights over Herat with a reserve that it was to be contingent on the acquiescence of Her Majesty's Government in the guarantee. This proposition evidently did not place the Persian Government in a worse position than at it is at present, while it, at the same time, offered some hope of a definite arrangement. It was not, however, acceptable to the Persian Ministers, who seemed resolved to agree to nothing which did not include a sanction to a movement of troops to Herat.

No. 16.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received June* 29.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May* 1, 1852.

IT would appear that the defeat of Kohendil Khan was merely a fabrication of the Persian Government. His retreat, from under the walls of Herat, was caused by the near approach of the Persian troops commanded by Abbass Koolee Khan, who had advanced to within twelve miles of Herat, and to the apprehended junction of 2,000 Hezareh horse with the Herat forces. Kohendil Khan and his army had halted at Ferrah, which is in the Herat territory.

Sam Khan, with the Persians under his command, was completely master of the citadel and city of Herat. Under his authority, a number of the Affghan Khans of Herat had been seized and dispatched into Persia. These were, of course, the chiefs who were opposed to Persian domination, and who were desirous of maintaining the independence of Herat.

The Persian force commanded by Abbass Koolee Khan is believed to have retired to Ghorian. As Sam Khan was paramount in Herat, this movement does not diminish the supremacy of the Persian Government in that city. The object is, doubtless, to maintain some show of concession to the British Government. By the Persian Government, and by every one in Tehran, Herat is looked on as a Persian possession, and the management of the Shah and his Minister, which has made them masters of this city, without a contest, and in opposition to the wishes of the British Government, excites great admiration.

As my remonstrances have failed to prevent the advance of the Persian troops close to Herat, or to deter the Persian Government from assuming the real possession of that city, it seems to me that the most becoming course I can pursue, is to abstain from useless expostulation, until I receive your Lordship's orders. Unless some special reasons, such as the occurrence of new events, should render it expedient to renew my communications with the Persian Ministers on this subject, I propose to follow the above course.

No. 17.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received July* 3.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May* 4, 1852.

NO intelligence has reached me of the advance of the Persian army to expel the Candahar troops from Ferrah and the Herat territory; nor, on the other hand, of its having withdrawn from Ghorian into the Persian dominions.

The Sedr Azim told me some time ago that the Persian troops in Herat would not be recalled so long as the army of Kohendil Khan remained in the territory of Herat, lest he should return and renew his operations against the city.

As, however, my persuasion is that permanent occupation is contemplated by this Government, and that it is only by the apprehension of the resentment of the British Government, and the conviction that the retention of Herat will be resented by Great Britain, that its complete evacuation can be attained, some reflections have occurred to me on the subject, which it may not be out of place to bring to your Lordship's observation.

Assuming an anxious desire to exist on the part of Her Majesty's Government for the maintenance of the independence of Herat, or, at least, for its continuance under Affghan rule, I beg leave to offer an opinion, that if I were empowered to announce to the Persian Government that the presence of Her Majesty's Mission in this country would be dependent on the conduct of the Persian Government with regard to Herat, and that if, within a certain number of days, every Persian soldier in that town were not recalled, the British Mission would withdraw from the Shah's court, and quit Persia, no doubt need exist that the demand of Her Majesty's Government would be complied with. I need not say that the execution of the threat would be necessary, should it fail to operate in the manner and to the extent anticipated. A very lively desire no doubt animates the Shah and his Ministers for the possession of Herat, and I believe they will readily submit to the expense which its occupation will require. They have at the same time a great dread of a rupture with England, and this feeling alone has deterred them from openly placing a garrison in Herat during the last ten months. The Persian Government sees plainly that it is the interference of Her Majesty's Government which saves it from an attack from Turkey, and even now it is not free from the apprehension that the course it has pursued with reference to Herat, may not cause Her Majesty's Government to alter the tone and language which have hitherto restrained Turkey from open aggression and defiance of the Treaty.

It may be asked why then did not these motives, if they are so powerful, deter Persia from giving offence to Great Britain by the conduct pursued at Herat. The answer is, that Persia trusts largely in the forbearance of Great Britain.

Above all, I am aware, from excellent authority, that these points have been already calculated by the Persian Ministers. They have proposed to themselves to retain Herat as a permanent annexation to Persia, should the British Government display indifference or supineness on the subject, and to be prepared to abandon that possession should the British Government exhibit an intention of resenting a defiance of its wishes with reference to the maintenance of Herat as an independent State.

The change which has taken place in the British dominions in India, and the advance of the frontier, have, it may be averred, diminished or destroyed the importance of Herat, and rendered its possession a question of indifference. It can scarcely admit of doubt that the annexation of the Punjab and Scinde, and the occupation of the line of the Indus, have immensely increased the strength and power of the British Government to repel invasion or aggression. But I think it ought not to be forgotten that the antagonist parties have at the same time approximated, and that the facilities and means of demonstration and aggression have increased. A few years ago England was on the Sutlej and Russia on the Arras, 1,400 miles from Herat, with the unfruitful Georgian provinces and the Caucasus behind her. Now Russia is at Asterabad, with the open sea and the Volga in the rear.

I have brought to observation in a former despatch that Herat being annexed to Persia, Russia enjoys the right, from which England is excluded, of placing a Consul in that city.

I will not fatigue your Lordship with speculations on the feasibility or otherwise of an invasion of India. With the Russians at Asterabad, and the Caspian and Volga in the rear, it seems almost impossible to credit that any overwhelming obstacle exists against a demonstration by Russia in Affghanistan.

The Persians are thoroughly accustomed to distant expeditions. They march habitually from the frontiers of Turkey to the borders of Affghanistan.

I offer these observations in order to reach the conclusion, that whatever may contribute to obviate or defer the events I have been venturing to predict as far from impossible, is the policy safest and cheapest to pursue, particularly if the sacrifice should be trifling in its extent or consequences.

The sacrifice I venture to offer to consideration is only to risk a withdrawal of the Mission.

If danger does exist to India, whether in a smaller or greater degree, it appears to be nearly certain that that danger is increased by the appropriation of Herat by Persia. A great prestige is attached to its possession; magazines of food can be easily established in security; it becomes a base for military operations; and it can be easily converted into a most secure place of refuge for a retreating army.

Should these observations and opinions have any value in your Lordship's eyes, and should the suggestion here made be adopted, I conceive that, in making an announcement to the Persian Government of the terms on which an English Mission would be maintained in Tehran, it would be advisable to insist on the withdrawal of the Persian force from its menacing attitude on the frontier of Herat, and that it would be requisite to send an Attaché of this Mission to Herat to superintend the withdrawal of every Persian soldier, and to ascertain that all the Affghan Chiefs who have been removed to Meshed are restored to their own country.

If I have troubled your Lordship at much length, it is because I have an earnest opinion of the importance of preventing Persia from maintaining herself in the permanent occupation of Herat, and of the comparative facility with which she could be induced to relinquish an acquisition which has fallen into her hands only in consequence of the imbecility of the Ruler of that country.

No. 18.

The Earl of Malmesbury to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July 7, 1852.*

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt, on the 3rd instant, of your able and interesting despatch of the 4th of May, setting forth the inconveniences which may result from allowing Persia to obtain possession of Herat, and the means by which the Persian Government might be induced to withdraw its forces from the Affghan territory.

Your despatch of the 1st of May, from which it appeared that the Persians had firmly established themselves in Herat, reached me on the 29th of last month; and you will see by the inclosed copy of a letter from the President of the Board of Control, that if the question of Herat was limited merely to Persian supremacy in that town, the British Government would not apprehend from such a state of things any possible danger to British interests in India, sufficient to induce them to depart from the course which they have lately observed in their communications with the Persian Government on this matter.

But the considerations which you have so forcibly pressed on Her Majesty's Government in your despatch of the 4th of May, point to difficulties and dangers of a far more serious character than might be apprehended from the mere occupation of Herat by Persia. Her Majesty's Government, indeed, during the life-time of the present Emperor of Russia, have no apprehension of any hostile movements on the part of Russia calculated to disturb the tranquillity of British India; and since the news of the occupation of Herat by the Persians has reached this country, Baron de Brunnow has expressed to me his great regret at that occurrence.

Her Majesty's Government must, however, look forward to the future; and although they entertain no suspicion of Russia at the present moment, they have thought it right to test the sincerity of the professions which they have repeatedly received from the Russian Government. I have accordingly instructed Her Majesty's Minister at St. Petersburgh, as you will see by the inclosed copy of a despatch which I have addressed to him, to invite the Russian Government to cooperate with that of Her Majesty, with the view of inducing the Shah to withdraw the Persian forces from the Affghan territory.

Until Her Majesty's Government can more clearly ascertain what is the result of this overture, no definite instructions can be sent to you; and still less can you be authorised to threaten to withdraw Her Majesty's Mission from Tehran, in case the Shah does not renounce his schemes of aggrandisement in Affghanistan. But the language which you will hold in the meanwhile should make it clear to the Persian Government that the occupation of Herat by the Persian troops is extremely displeasing to England; that Her Majesty's Government are watching with close attention the course pursued by Persia, with the view of judging how far the professions made by that Power, previously to the entrance of its forces into Affghanistan, were sincere; that there was then no question of permanent occupation or of conquest, no assumption of sovereignty over any part of Affghanistan; and that now that the object for which the expedition was avowedly undertaken has been accomplished, by the retreat of the Affghan troops which threatened to attack Herat from the south, and to dispossess the ruler of that place of the acquisition which he had derived from his father, Her Majesty's Government are entitled to expect that the Persian troops will immediately evacuate Herat, and be withdrawn within the Persian frontier.

You will state to the Persian Government that within these few days the Persian Chargé d'Affaires at this Court has officially declared to me that a Persian garrison is not to be left in Herat. You will take it for granted that this pledge is to be redeemed; and you will press the Persian Government at once to name a period within which Herat and its territory shall be wholly evacuated by the Persian troops, and those troops shall have re-entered the Persian territory.

I will not fail to inform you, without delay, of the result of the step to be taken by Sir Hamilton Seymour; but you will understand from what I have

said, that if, before you hear of that result from me, the Russian Minister at Tehran should announce to you that he has received instructions to act in concert with you for the evacuation of Herat, you will be at liberty to accept his offer, and join in his representations to the Persian Government.

I am, &c.

(Signed) MALMESBURY.

Inclosure in No. 18.

Mr. Herries to the Earl of Malmesbury.

My Lord, *India Board, July* 3, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, inclosing a despatch from Her Majesty's Minister at Tehran, of the 1st of May, which reports that the Persian forces are masters of the citadel and city of Herat, and requesting to be informed whether, under these circumstances, I think it right that Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil should insist on the evacuation of Herat by the troops of the Shah.

It would undoubtedly be more satisfactory to us if Herat could be maintained in an independent state. But, under present circumstances, it would appear that the Persians are received there as protectors rather than invaders. The Ruler of Herat accepts them as the least of two evils, of which the presence of the Affghans would be the greater. Unless, therefore, we could ensure the real independence of Herat, I apprehend that no good would be accomplished by inducing the Persians (supposing Colonel Sheil to have the power of doing so) to retire from that place.

It is satisfactory to observe that your Lordship feels warranted in placing reliance upon the good intentions professed by Russia with respect to Persia and Herat. If that Court be really well disposed to act cordially with us in the use of its influence on Persia, we may view with less regret the existing state of things at Herat.

I have in former communications adverted to the actual condition of our Indian frontier on the western side, which renders the movements of the Persians and Affghans, in disputing the possession of Herat, of comparatively minor importance to the interests of British India.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. HERRIES.

No. 19.

The Earl of Malmesbury to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 27, 1852.

I HAVE to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government have received intelligence that the Government of His Majesty the Shah have published a notification in the Persian official "Gazette" announcing the annexation of the Heratian territory to the territories of Persia.

The assurances which you have frequently received both from the mouth of the Shah himself, and from that of his Ministers, that the occupation of Herat by the troops of the Shah was one of a temporary character, would of themselves have caused Her Majesty's Government to receive this intelligence with surprise and regret, even had not those assurances been fully corroborated by verbal and written communications which they have received from the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in this country.

It is to be admitted that the explanations which you have from time to time received from the Persian Government since the death of Yar Mahomed Khan, as to the intentions of that Government towards Herat, if not contradictory in themselves, at all events show that the Persian Government has been gradually developing new schemes, and extending its plans of operation in that quarter.

In the month of July 1851, it appears from your despatch dated the 22nd,

that the Ameer Nizam disclaimed, in distinct terms, any intention on the part of Persia to occupy Herat, and authorized you to convey to Her Majesty's Government an assurance to that effect; and it appears from your despatch of the 4th of October, that he subsequently confirmed those assurances, and from your despatch of the 22nd of November that they were renewed to you by his successor.

Since the commencement of the present year, however, the Persian Government have taken up new grounds. And it appears from your despatches dated January 20 and February 14 of the present year, that the Persian Government had announced to you that should any attempt be made against Herat either from Cabul or from Candahar, Persia would be compelled to assist Herat. You were at the same time informed that the Persian Government considered Herat to be a portion of the Province of Khorassan, and that the protection of Herat was, therefore, the duty of the Persian Government.

But while this view of the case was communicated to you, you were assured that any Persian troops which might proceed to Herat for that object would return without delay, and without taking possession of it, and, to quote the words of the Sedr Azim, "would leave Herat in the hands of the people of Herat without any foreign interference."

Subsequently, on the 3rd of March of this year, the Sedr Azim informed you that the Persian Government had no other thoughts or intention than the establishment of order in Herat, and that no Persian troops would be permanently placed in Herat. You were assured that those troops would be sent there to give gratuitous assistance, and that as soon as order had been re-established they would return to Persia, and that their stay in Herat would be limited to a period of six months.

In the meanwhile it appears from your despatches that the Persian troops gradually advanced towards the frontier, passed into the territory of Herat, and that eventually a portion of them occupied Herat itself.

The answer to your representations on the subject which you now received from the Persian Government was, that the Persian troops would not be recalled so long as Kohendil Khan occupied a portion of the territory of Herat.

What the present position of Kohendil Khan may be, is at this moment unknown to Her Majesty's Government, but as far as they are informed that Chief had announced his intention to remove from that territory.

Such are some of the assurances which Her Majesty's Government have received through you from the Persian Government, and which certainly afforded no grounds for the supposition that the Government of Persia had in view a permanent occupation of Herat.

But in addition to this, in an interview which I had this year with the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, Sheffee Khan stated to me that it was the intention of his Government to withdraw its troops entirely from Herat so soon as it should have succeeded in tranquillizing that province; and this assurance was several times repeated, and again renewed to me in writing by Sheffee Khan on the 12th ultimo.

If, however, the intelligence which has now reached Her Majesty's Government, and which is entirely in contradiction with all these assurances, should unfortunately prove to be true, Her Majesty's Government consider that they are fully justified in calling upon the Government of Persia to explain the contradiction which thus exists between the explanations they have given to the Government of this country, and their acts in occupying Herat.

The language which you have already been instructed to hold to the Persian Government will have made it clear to them that the occupation of Herat by the Persian troops has been extremely displeasing to England; and they will scarcely have converted that occupation into an annexation without being prepared to give a satisfactory explanation to Her Majesty's Government.

If the Persian Government should be unable to afford such an explanation, Her Majesty's Government would greatly regret to see that the influence of Her Majesty's Mission at Tehran has thus been inoperative in dissuading the Government of the Shah from proceedings to which that Government was aware that the Government of this country felt serious objections; and, on the other hand, it could scarcely be possible for Her Majesty's Government hereafter to give to the communications of Sheffee Khan, thus disavowed by

his Government, that weight and attention which they would desire to attach to the representations of the Agent of a foreign Government.

You will cause a translation of this despatch to be prepared, and you will communicate it to the Persian Government.

I am, &c.
(Signed) MALMESBURY.

No. 20.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received September* 18.)

(Extract.) *Sheerkesh, July* 28, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordship that, a few days ago, the Mufti of Herat arrived here on a mission from Syed Mahomed Khan.

The danger of invasion by Kohendil Khan having passed away, the Affghan population of Herat now shows symptoms of its desire to be relieved from the presence of the agents and troops of the Persian Government. The Mufti, it is said, is instructed by the Chief of Herat, after expressing his devotion to the Shah, and his readiness both to issue a coinage, and to recite the "khootbeh" (or prayer for His Majesty the Shah) in his name, in the first place to endeavour to obtain from the Persian Government its consent that Herat shall remain as it did when ruled by Yar Mahomed Khan, giving aid to Persia, when required, on the one side, and receiving it, when required, on the other. But failing in this, he was then to exert himself in procuring the immediate recall of Meerza Ahmed Khan, one of the Persian Agents, if they would not, at the same time, remove Sam Khan, the other Agent, also. The former is the son of the late Vizier of the Province of Azerbijan, active, and full of intrigue, but entirely Persian, and anxious to reduce, as far as possible, Affghan and Soonnee preponderance in Herat. The latter, being Chief of a powerful family in Khorassan, is believed to be, in heart, desirous that Herat should remain in a neutral condition, in order that he might find an asylum there for the evil day to which Persians in his position always look forward.

In a recent number of the "Tehran Gazette," the Persian Government boasted of the successes it had achieved, by force of arms, in reducing Herat to subjection, and in converting the people of that Principality into ryots, or subjects, of the Shah. In a subsequent number, this vaunting has been somewhat modified, and an announcement has been inserted, that the boast of military successes was an error, but that Herat had become an integral part of the Persian Empire, and that this triumph had been effected by the abilities and management of the Persian Ministers.

As this slight incident may, perhaps, be of some interest to your Lordship, I beg leave to inclose a translation of the two paragraphs.

Inclosure in No. 20.

Extract from the "Tehran Gazette" of July 1, 1852.

(Translation.)

AT this time, the good fortune of His Majesty the Shah has prevailed, and, thanks to the exertions of the Persian Ministers, order has been established in the affairs of the Herat territory, by having lighted the flame of war and slaughter and engaged in battle, and by having advanced troops to the spot. Moreover all the people of Herat have, of their own free will and accord, declared themselves loyal subjects of Persia, in consequence of the care and attention shown to their interests by the Persian Ministers. It is seldom witnessed that a province which for years has disowned the authority of its Government, is with such ease restored to submission and obedience of its own accord and with one consent.

It is solely owing to the happy destiny of His Majesty the Shah, and the high abilities of his Ministers, that this has been effected with such ease.

Extract from the "Tehran Gazette" of July 8, 1852.

In the last number of this paper, the person who wrote the first page, being a new hand, by the omission of one word, and by neglecting to place a point below one of the letters of a word, gave a totally different sense to the paragraph than that intended. Instead of stating with regard to Herat, that by the good fortune of His Majesty the Shah and the exertions of his Ministers, order had been established in Herat, without having lighted the flame of war and slaughter, or having engaged in battle, and by having advanced troops to the spot, the writer stated that this had been effected by having lighted the flame of war and slaughter, and by having engaged in battle, and by having advanced troops to the spot. It is now, therefore, announced that the above province, which had for years freed itself from the authority of the Kings of Persia, and notwithstanding troops having been sent, and war being declared, and the place being besieged, they had failed in obtaining a victory; at the present time, by the happy destiny of His Majesty the Shah, the whole of the people, both high and low, of Herat and of those parts, seeing the safety and tranquillity enjoyed by this ever-enduring country, the order which prevails, and the manner in which its powerful Sovereign cherishes his subjects, and believing that obedience and submission would be to their honour and obtain for them also peace and tranquillity, of their own inclination and freewill, they prayed to be servants and subjects. It is a source of thanksgiving and gratitude for the subjects of this Government that so extensive a country should, with so much ease, at this time again form an integral portion of this exalted Government. It is to be hoped that henceforth the people of that country will also enjoy peace under the protection and favour of this Government.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

No. 21.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received October* 4.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, August* 22, 1852.

I HAVE had two interviews with the Persian Prime Minister relating to the evacuation of Herat according to the views of Her Majesty's Government, as notified in your Lordship's despatch of the 7th of July.

The Russian Minister has not made any overture to me on this question, nor do I believe he has made any communication to the Persian Ministers in connection with the retirement from Herat of the Persian forces.

The Sedr Azim disavowed, altogether, the language of the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in London, in stating to your Lordship that a Persian garrison would not be left in that city. Sheffee Khan, he said, had no instructions authorizing such an announcement; and his Excellency added, that the Persian Chargé d'Affaires had neglected in his reports to state that such language had been held by him.

In these interviews, the Sedr affected great frankness with reference to the policy of Persia towards Herat. He said that he had really and truly given directions for the evacuation of the Herat territory three months ago; but that the order had been coupled with a discretion to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to delay its execution if expedient; hence it happened, that the Persian force was still in the Herat territory, within eight miles of Ghorian, which is forty miles distant from Herat, and is the first Herat town towards the Persian frontier.

The Sedr Azim further said, that Kohendil Khan (Chief of Candahar) had sent his brother-in-law to Kerman, with a letter to the Shah, praying that Ferrah and Sebzar might be left in his hands. The answer was, an intimation to evacuate those places, and that then the Shah would judge whether they should be retained by Herat or Candahar.

An Agent, named Meer Hyder Khan, had been dispatched from Tehran to Candahar with two firmans addressed to Kohendil Khan: one signifying the Shah's pleasure that he should hold Ferrah and Sebzar; the other peremptorily ordering him to evacuate those places on pain of a Persian army being sent to expel his troops. A discretion was conferred on the Prince Governor of

Khorassan in selecting either of these firmans for transmission to Kohendil Khan. The Prince decided on demanding the summary evacuation of these towns. No answer has yet been received to this communication, but it cannot be long delayed.

Your Lordship will perceive that the influence of Persia has extended beyond Herat.

With regard to the evacuation of Herat, the Sedr Azim said that the Persian Government would adhere to the declarations it had made previously to the occupation of the Herat territory by Persian troops. Peremptory orders, without reserve or discretion, had been sent to the Persian Commander, Abbass Koolee Khan, to retire with his force to the district of Toorbet Hydereeah. This place is 150 miles distant from Ghorian.

Orders would be sent immediately, his Excellency said, to Sam Khan to reduce his escort to 100 men, and to send the remainder to Persia. His personal attendants would amount to nearly the same number.

If Ferrah and Sebzar were evacuated by the Candahar troops, or whenever that object were attained, Sam Khan with the whole of his escort would be immediately recalled to Persia, and another Agent sent to Herat unattended by armed followers.

The Persian Minister said that should the Candahar troops not be withdrawn from those two towns, it was the intention of the Persian Government, acting on the same principle which had dictated the dispatch of troops to the aid of Herat, to send a force to Ferrah and Sebzar, to be withdrawn after the expulsion of the Candahar troops. The Persian force would not proceed to the above places by way of Herat; they would march by a different route.

The Persian Minister, in the course of conversation, having said that in the event of a renewal of an attack by Kohendil Khan on Herat, or by Dost Mahomed Khan, or any of his family, it was the determination of this Government to act in the same manner as on the present occasion, I declined to enter into the discussion of a prospective and uncertain event.

I need scarcely remind your Lordship of the insincerity which characterizes the Sedr Azim in common with the generality of his countrymen, and that his promises relative to the retirement of the Persian force, the present diminution and final withdrawal of the military escort, are to be looked upon as mere professions until actually carried into execution. My efforts will, of course, be directed in furtherance of this object.

During my interview to-day, the Sedr Azim said that the object with which the Herat Agent had come to this Court was, to demand pecuniary aid and the issue of a firman promising that Herat should be retained by Syed Mahomed and his descendants for ever. It was intended, he said, to bestow on this chief 10,000 tomans, which the Agent had promised should be melted and recoined in the Shah's name.

To prevent any misunderstanding as to the nature of the conversation which I had held with the Sedr Azim to-day, I addressed to his Excellency a letter, of which I have the honour to inclose a translation, recapitulating the chief points of discussion.

Inclosure in No. 21.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.) *August* 22, 1852.

TO prevent any mistake in my report to my own Government, I think it advisable to recapitulate the conversation I held with your Excellency to-day, relative to the affairs of Herat, and the evacuation of that territory.

I understood your Excellency to say that although orders had been formerly sent to Abbass Koolee Khan, Meer Penjeh (General), to withdrawn the Persian force under his orders within the Persian territory, these orders, from certain circumstances, had not been executed, but that yesterday the most positive orders had been issued, without any reserve, to that Commander to retire immediately with his troops from the vicinity of Ghorian to the district of Toorbet Hydereeah.

With regard to the complete evacuation of Herat by Persian troops, your

Excellency declared that orders had been sent to Sam Khan to reduce without delay his military escort to 100 men, exclusive of his personal attendants, and dispatch the remainder of his horsemen to Persia.

Further, that in two or three months, more or less, or as soon as Ferrah and Sebzar (or Sebzewar) were evacuated by the troops of Candahar, the entire of the military escort attached to Sam Khan should be withdrawn, and the Herat territory be completely evacuated by Persian troops. You also said that another agent would be sent with fifteen or twenty attendants, and without any military escort, to reside at Herat on the part of this Government.

No. 22.

The Earl of Malmesbury to Sheffee Khan.

Foreign Office, October 27, 1852.

THE communications respecting the proceedings of the Persian Government in regard to Herat which the Undersigned, &c., has, at different times, had with Sheffee Khan, &c., will have satisfied Sheffee Khan that Her Majesty's Government has viewed with great disapprobation the operations undertaken by the Persian Government against that State, and they only refrained from marking their disapprobation by any overt act in reliance on the assurances repeatedly and solemnly given by the Persian Government, both to Her Majesty's Minister at Tehran, and through its own Chargé d'Affaires in London, that no permanent change in the state of possession in Herat was contemplated by it as the result of its armed interference in that State.

More lately, when Herat had been actually occupied by the Persian army, Sheffee Khan, of his own accord, called on the Undersigned at the Foreign Office, for the purpose of assuring him that its occupation was only a temporary act, and that the city of Herat would soon be evacuated.

The intelligence which Her Majesty's Government have now received from Persia, proves that, in the face of these solemn assurances, the Persian Government has formally announced the annexation of Herat to Persia as an integral portion of the Persian dominions.

Her Majesty's Minister at the Court of Persia will be instructed to make known to the Persian Government the feelings of deep displeasure with which Her Majesty's Government have received the intelligence of this proceeding on the part of the Persian Government. But it is the duty of the Undersigned to lose no time in acquainting Sheffee Khan that, in consequence of what has occurred, Her Majesty's Government feel that they can no longer place faith in any assurances which may be given to them, either directly by the Persian Government through Her Majesty's Minister at Tehran, or by Sheffee Khan, on the part of his Government; and the Undersigned is, therefore, compelled to announce to Sheffee Khan, that he can no longer hold political intercourse either with Sheffee Khan, or with any other Representative of the Persian Government in London.

The Undersigned regrets to be under the necessity of making this communication to Sheffee Khan; and he trusts that the Persian Government, by retracing its steps, and by henceforward adopting a more straightforward course, and one more in conformity with what it owes to Her Majesty's Government, will enable him hereafter to resume his political relations with a Representative of the Shah of Persia.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) MALMESBURY.

No. 23.

The Earl of Malmesbury to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, October* 27, 1852.

THE course which has been pursued by the Persian Government in regard to the affairs of Herat is such as to inspire Her Majesty's Government with well-grounded distrust in any professions which the Shah or his Ministers have

made, or may hereafter make, in regard to that province. The promises and assurances hitherto given by that Government in reference to the disinterestedness of the measures taken by Persia have ended in a formal and official declaration that Herat is henceforward to be an appendage to the Persian monarchy, and that the forces of Persia will be directed against any Affghan Power which may seek to interfere with her newly-acquired possession.

Practically, therefore, it matters not whether a Persian garrison be retained or not in the fortress or city of Herat: the whole province is claimed as a Persian possession; and it now remains for the British Government to decide whether they will allow this flagrant disregard of assurances so repeatedly given to them by Persia to pass unnoticed, or whether they will openly evince their deep displeasure, and take measures to resist any further encroachments of Persia on other independent States of Affghanistan.

I have already, in my despatch of the 27th of August, recapitulated the various assurances made by the Persian Government, either directly to yourself, or through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in London, to Her Majesty's Government, in regard to the late operations in the territory of Herat; and it is impossible for Her Majesty's Government, in the face of such strong declarations so deliberately falsified, to give credit to the fresh promises, reported in your despatch of the 22nd of August, of the speedy withdrawal of the Persian troops from the territory of Herat.

The withdrawal of those troops might certainly be a merely literal fulfilment of a portion of the engagements entered into by the Persian Government, but it would fall very far short of a fulfilment of the spirit in which those engagements were understood to have been made, and a trust in which induced Her Majesty's Government to assume a passive attitude while the Persian operations were in progress. So long as the avowed object of those operations was the mere quieting of the intestine troubles by which a neighbouring State was agitated, Her Majesty's Government, although far from admitting the propriety of the measures by which that end was proposed to be accomplished, were content to acquiesce in the course contemplated by the Shah, and, relying on the often-repeated assertions of the Shah's Government that the extension of Persian territory was not contemplated, Her Majesty's Government merely intimated that the Shah was entering upon a course of action of which they could not approve.

The result has proved that the assurances so frequently given by the Persian Government have been utterly disregarded, and that the territory of Herat, upon the maintenance of which in a state of independence Her Majesty's Government have strongly insisted, is henceforth to be considered an integral portion of the Persian monarchy, and possibly to form an advanced post for further encroachment on Affghanistan.

Her Majesty's Government cannot submit in silence to such acts on the part of the Government of Persia; and although they will not, without a further attempt to bring the Persian Government to a just view of its duties and engagements, adopt the extreme measure of breaking off all diplomatic intercourse with that Government, and of withdrawing Her Majesty's Mission from Tehran, they nevertheless feel it incumbent upon them to evince their displeasure in a manner not to be mistaken.

With this view, I have acquainted Sheffee Khan that Her Majesty's Government can hold no further intercourse with him as the Representative and instrument of a Government which, by its double-dealing, has afforded them such just cause of displeasure; and you will state to the Persian Government in distinct terms, that unless the Persian troops are wholly withdrawn from the territory of Herat, and unless the government of that country is placed in Affghan hands, and relieved from interference on the part of Persia in its internal concerns, no Representative of the Persian Government, whether it be Sheffee Khan or any other person, will be admitted to hold political intercourse with Her Majesty's Government.

Furthermore, it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government that, in your own intercourse with the Persian Government, you should evince the utmost coldness and reserve. You will continue to assert, in their full extent, the rights and privileges secured to British subjects by Treaty; but you will not, by the offer of your advice or by the exertion of your good offices, assist the Persian Government in any difficulties in which it may become involved.

Her Majesty's Government will not, in the first instance, withdraw from all

further interference in the question of boundaries, which has been so long under discussion between Persia and Turkey, because they are unwilling to expose Persia to the disastrous consequences which might result from their doing so. But the Persian Government will do well, after this formal warning, no longer to rely on the assistance of Her Majesty's Government to extricate it from any dangers and embarrassments such as those in which it is so constantly entangled; for until it shall have set itself right in regard to its recent conduct, it will appeal in vain to the former friendship of Great Britain for succour in its hour of need.

Her Majesty's Government trust that the evidence which the Persian Government will receive, from this communication, of the serious light in which its late proceedings are viewed, will cause it immediately to renounce any projects which it may have entertained of further encroachments on the Affghan territory. The Persian Government must be aware, from what took place some years back, that the British Government can easily cause its displeasure to be felt by Persia in a manner which may sensibly affect the material interests of that country. It is far from the wish of Her Majesty's Government to enter upon a course which would be as painful to their own feelings as it would be prejudicial to Persia. But Her Majesty's Government must distinctly declare that they will not allow any systematic attempt on the part of Persia to effect a change in the state of possession in the countries lying between the Persian frontier and the British territories in India.

You will cause an accurate translation to be made of this instruction, and forward it to the Persian Minister, together with a copy of it in the original language.

I am, &c.
(Signed) MALMESBURY.

No. 24.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received October* 28.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, August* 31, 1852.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 22nd of August, I have the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter from the Sedr Azim, relative to the evacuation of Herat, in answer to my note of which a copy was inclosed in the above despatch, and a translation of further correspondence which has passed between that Minister and me on the same subject.

The following is the present state of my discussions with the Persian Ministers regarding these affairs. The force under Abbass Koolee Khan is to be withdrawn to a distance of about 40 fursukhs, or 160 miles, from the city of Herat; this distance, if the agreement be really executed, appears to me sufficient.

The escort of Sam Khan, the Persian Agent in Herat, is not to exceed 100 men, and his personal attendants, who, in reality, are equally fighting men, are to be reduced to 30 or 40 persons, the whole of whom are to be withdrawn as soon as Ferrah and Sebzar are evacuated by the Candahar troops.

Though the Persian Government perseveres in its intention to cause a force to enter the territory of Herat to effect the expulsion of the Candahar troops, should Kohendil Khan reject the invitation for its evacuation made to him, it has agreed that its troops shall not approach nearer the city of Herat than twelve or sixteen miles.

The Persian Government, too, persists in its intention to accept the offer of the coinage of Herat.

With regard to the Herat Khans in confinement at Meshed, the Persian Government would enter into no arrangement for their liberation. The Sedr Azim proposed to set them free if I would guarantee that they should not enter any part of the Affghan dominions. This of course was out of my power, and the project contained, moreover, an admission of the principle which to me seems objectionable, that is, the right of Persia to exercise an act of sovereignty of this nature.

From the Inclosure No. 1, your Lordship will perceive that this Government reserves to itself a right to send troops to Herat in the event of external aggres-

sion or internal disorder. My proposal for the renunciation of the latter pretension was disregarded; so that should contention arise among the Affghans of Herat, Persia assumes a right to interfere, and thereby always maintain a supremacy in that city.

The resolution of this Government to exercise as effectual a control over the affairs of Herat as if it held that city in its occupation, is, to my judgment, evident. Intervention in the internal affairs of that Principality will enable it to execute its purpose, and the turbulent character of the Affghans is likely to afford abundant opportunity for interference.

Her Majesty's Government ought, in my opinion, I venture to observe, to count on the likelihood of constant and most vexatious embarrassment in reference to Herat, unless it adopts the resolution of notifying to this Government that any military movement into the territories of that Principality will be viewed as an aggressive act towards England, and treated accordingly. An announcement of this nature would, I take the liberty of remarking, be particularly applicable to interference with internal commotion, or attempts to change the individuals presiding over the Government.

I shall continue my efforts to deter the Persian Ministers from reoccupying the Herat territory under the plea of ensuring the evacuation of Ferrah; but until I receive your Lordship's instructions, my language shall be that of advice and dissuasion, not menace.

P.S.—The Sedr Azim has sent me a letter, stating that he had directed the Prince Governor of Khorassan to adopt one of three courses with reference to the Herat Khans, the nature of which would be detailed to me by Meerza Hoossein Koolee, the Persian Secretary of this Legation. The Prince had a discretion to allow these Chiefs to depart from Meshed without any conditions; or to set them free, taking from them a solemn promise not to return to Herat; or to release them on the same conditions, their families to be left as hostages at Herat. As the Persian Minister declined to record these arrangements in writing, I consider his declaration to be of no value.

Inclosure 1 in No. 24.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *August* 23, 1852.

YOUR Excellency's letter, dated the 22nd of August, has reached me, regarding the affairs of Herat, and the conversation which passed between you and me, with a recapitulation of what passed in order that there might be no misunderstanding.

With relation to Abbass Koolee Khan, Meer Penjeh (Brigadier), and the troops under his command, and their recall, the arrangement is the same as that which your Excellency heard from me. Positive orders have been issued to him by the Persian Ministers to march with his force from the place where he is encamped to Heft Chemen, in Toorbet Hydereeah.

Your Excellency's statement relative to the issue of positive orders to Sam Khan (Persian Agent in Herat) to dismiss 100 of his horsemen, and to remain there himself with the remaining 100 horse of his escort, besides his personal attendants, is correct. We shall act exactly in that manner. His attendants, however, are about 100 persons.

Your statement that after the evacuation of Ferrah by the Candahar troopss the above remainiug horsemen and attendants [the word employed signifie, "collection of people"] will wholly evacuate Herat, is correct. But you appear to have forgotten one point among my remarks, that is, that if the Candahar troops should evacuate Ferrah, an Agent would then be dispatched to Herat, such as Meerza Ahmed Khan (one of the recent Agents) with twenty or thirty attendants. Sam Khan would then return with his people and attendants, otherwise (that is, if Ferrah were not evacuated) troops will be dispatched by the Government,* whom Sam Khan will join, and expel the Candaharees from

* The expression "Persian" Government or "this" Government is designedly avoided, lest it should imply that Herat was different or separate from Persia.

Ferrah. These troops will proceed outside the city of Herat. After the capture of Ferrah, and the return (of the troops) from thence, an Agent of the above quality will be sent to Herat, and Sam Khan will return. The troops of the Government (Persian Government) will not return to Herat, unless an enemy should attack Herat, or if great disorder should take place in the affairs (that is, internal affairs) of Herat.

Another point not alluded to by your Excellency, is the coinage of Herat in the name of His Majesty, which the Heratees themselves are desirous of, and which His Majesty will consent to.

Inclosure 2 in No. 24.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

August 23, 1852.

AS the detention of the Affghan Khans in confinement at Meshed is certainly contrary to the spirit of the declarations of the Persian Government when the Persian troops entered the Herat territory, I trust your Excellency will make an arrangement for their liberation, so as to convince the English Government of the sincerity of the professions of the Court of Persia in its disclaimer of an assumption of sovereignty over Herat. It would, in my judgment, be to the advantage of both Governments to terminate as speedily as possible all subjects of discussion connected with that Principality. So long as these Chiefs are detained in custody in Persia, the British Government will not have it in its power to consider that this Government has fulfilled its agreement. Their liberation can be effected in a manner from which no one can suffer unjustly.

Inclosure 3 in No. 24.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

August 24, 1852.

I FIND, on inquiry, that there is no such place as Heft Chemen in Toorbet Hydereeah, and that name, moreover, is applied, not to one place, but to a considerable extent of country. The tract known by that name, consisting of seven large grazing-plains, is far distant from Toorbet. Part of it, moreover, adjoins the Herat territory, and is only twelve miles from Ghorian.

It is contrary to the spirit of the former declarations and agreement of the Persian Government, as well as of the demand of the British Cabinet, that this Government should constantly hold a force in the vicinity of and threatening Herat.

If the Persian Government is sincere in its professions, and devoid of ulterior designs, instead of these vague and uncertain terms it will not hesitate to name a specific distance from the frontier of Herat to which the force under Abbass Koolee Khan shall be recalled—say 150 miles.

Your Excellency's allusion to the coinage of Herat scarcely corresponds with your expressions. What you really said was, that it was the intention of the Persian Government to deliver to Seyd Mahomed Khan's agent, now in Tehran, 10,000 tomans for conveyance to Herat, which the agent promised should be melted, and coined in the Shah's name.

The question of coinage, and the announcement thereon contained in your letter, deserve the reflection of the Persian Ministers. The assumption of the coinage is a recognised and public mode of assumption of sovereignty. If your Excellency will take the trouble of referring to your letters to me dated the 22nd of January, the 2nd and 16th of February, the 3rd of March, and the 14th of April, you will find the absolute denial of any such pretensions, and you are aware that the English Ministers have not lost sight of your written promises, and are awaiting their fulfilment.

Your Excellency cannot have forgotten the expressions of the Earl of Malmesbury, that Her Majesty's Government is watching with close attention

the course pursued by this Government, with the object of judging how far its professions are sincere.

I therefore strongly advise the Persian Ministers to recall their intention, in order to prevent the possibility of a belief on the part of the British Government that the professions of the Persian Government are totally at variance with their actions. A frank and candid line of action by the Persian Government is the most certain mode of terminating this affair amicably.

I consider the design of sending troops against Ferrah as most injudicious. It is introducing fresh complications into an affair already sufficiently embarrassed. The Persian Government may be assured that it is the interest of all parties to terminate this transaction, and all discussion regarding it, as speedily as possible. A movement towards Herat, and the entrance of Persian troops again into the Herat territory, is entirely to be deprecated.

Inclosure 4 in No. 24.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

August 24, 1852.

YOUR Excellency must be sensible that 100 personal attendants to a man like Sam Khan are a preposterous number. You yourself have not so numerous a suite.

With candour and sincerity we shall do a good deal, and I therefore beg your Excellency to estimate these attendants at their true number, which, at the utmost, is 20 or 30.

Inclosure 5 in No. 24.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *August* 28, 1852.

YOUR Excellency's letter dated the 24th August has reached me. You have stated that after inquiry you have ascertained that Heft Chemen has no existence in Toorbet Hydereeah, and that this pasture-ground adjoins the Herat territory, and is twelve miles from Ghorian. I have made the necessary inquiries again from a person who has perfect knowledge of that country, and according to his statement it has been proved that Heft Chemen appertains to the country of Bakherz, in the centre of Mahmoodabad, and in the centre* of Toorbet Isaw Khan, and is 40 fursukhs (160 miles) from Herat (the city). Under the above circumstances, the statement of its bordering on the Herat territory, and its being three fursukhs distant from Ghorian, is a declaration which the utterer made to your Excellency contrary to fact, or from want of knowledge and from ignorance. In this case, that is, the case that the halting-ground of the force under Abbas Koolee Khan, the General, should be 40 fursukhs distant from Herat, your Excellency will comprehend that the Persian Government is sincere in its professions and is free from other views.

With regard to the coinage of Herat, you appear to think that you have stated exactly what I mentioned verbally. The real drift of my language bore reference to the desire of the people of Herat to strike coin in the name of Shah, and the acceptance of their request by His Majesty. But with regard to the quantity of coin to be struck, it ought to be in your Excellency's recollection that there was no specific declaration. The conversation may have related to 10,000 tomans, or less than 10,000, or very likely it may have related to various sums. In short, the conversation was concerning the wish of the Heratees and the concurrence of His Majesty. Please God, the Persian Ministers will not deviate from their past and future words, promises, and actions in this matter.

With regard to the dispatch of troops to Ferrah, too, should the necessity arise, the agreement is that they should march by another road, which is three or four fursukhs (twelve or sixteen miles) from the city, and having put the affairs of that place in order, should return. In this there will be no subterfuge or failure.

* This means between those places.

With regard to the Khans of Herat (in confinement at Meshed), although I have addressed an answer to your Excellency, I again write to you that I will make a verbal arrangement, such as shall be expedient, in an interview with you.

With regard to the attendants of Sam Khan, which you say are estimated too numerously at a hundred people, merely to gratify you, I shall make a representation to His Majesty and arrange that he shall not retain more than thirty or forty attendants. He is to satisfy himself with this number of attendants, besides the hundred horse (agreed upon).

No. 25.

Sheffee Khan to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received October 30.)

(Translation.) *October* 29, 1852.

His Excellency, the noble in origin, our benevolent friend, the high in station, &c.

I HAVE received the letter your Excellency did me the honour to address me under date of the 27th October, regarding the affair of Herat, and have been much grieved and astonished, because my Government in their last despatches approved precisely of what I have already had the honour to explain to your Excellency, personally and in writing: there has occurred no change whatever; they have maintained the same perfect understanding and desire to cultivate the "unity of the two nations," and especially the goodwill of the English Government.

I now hasten to assure your Excellency, on the part of my Government, that as soon as tranquillity has been established at Herat, and in the boundary of Khorassan, the army will not remain in Herat, nor will any change be made in the former state of Herat.

My Government have no other intention than to see the people of Herat submissive, and that quiet and peace may reign in the frontiers of Khorassan. Although soldiers may be there, it is only to establish a tranquil state of things in the place.

This is what is necessary to bring under your Excellency's notice; and if you should wish it, I will be happy, on your making an appointment, to attend on your Excellency to explain personally the facts of the case again.

Awaiting your Excellency's reply, I have, &c.

(Signed) SHEFFEE KHAN.

No. 26.

The Earl of Malmesbury to Sheffee Khan.

Sir, *Foreign Office, November* 3, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo, and I regret to have to state to you in reply that I can hold no communication with you on political matters, or place any reliance on your assurances in regard to the course which the Persian Government may intend to pursue, until, by the entire withdrawal of the Persian troops from the territory of Herat, and by the restoration to that State of entire freedom for the management of its internal concerns without interference on the part of Persia, the Government of the Shah shall fulfil the assurances which it has itself made, and shall confirm those which you have yourself heretofore made, and which you repeat in your present communication.

I have to add that under existing circumstances I must decline the honour of your proposed visit.

I have, &c.

(Signed) MALMESBURY.

No. 27.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received November* 6.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, September* 17, 1852.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter from the Sedr Azim with reference to Herat, in which he announces that Sam Khan, the Persian Agent lately in Herat, accompanied by several Affghan nobles and tribute, had left that city for Tehran with all his troops, and that an officer would be dispatched from this, unaccompanied by any military escort, to reside permanently in Herat.

Inclosure in No. 27.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *September* 16, 1852.

THE Persian Ministers have been informed, by letter, that Sam Khan (Persian Agent in Herat), with his troops and companions, had, according to orders given to him, left Herat with several of the Affghan nobles, who are the bearers of tribute, and are now on their way to this Court. In his (Sam Khan's) place, one of His Majesty's courtiers will proceed to Herat and reside there permanently, but without troops. No other Persian troops will return to Herat, unless in the event of the people of Candahar not evacuating Ferrah, or any great disturbance occurring in the affairs of Herat, in which case, as has been repeatedly written to your Excellency, troops will be dispatched, and, when the duty assigned to them has been concluded, they will return.

As it was necessary, I have given your Excellency this friendly announcement.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

No. 28.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received December* 11.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October* 8, 1852.

ACCORDING to your orders, I delivered to the Sedr Azim a translation of your Lordship's despatch of the 27th of August.

The Sedr Azim commenced the conversation by saying, that in his estimation the Persian Government had fulfilled all the promises it had given relative to Herat. The force under Abbass Koolee Khan had been withdrawn a considerable distance from the frontier; Sam Khan, the Persian Agent, with the entire of his escort, had been recalled to Persia; and Syed Mahomed Khan had been left to the unfettered government of his territory, on his own resources; moreover, the Persian Cabinet, in maintenance of its engagements to Her Majesty's Government, would not again send troops to Herat, unless in the event of external aggression, or unless Kohendil Khan should not evacuate Ferrah.

I answered the Persian Minister, that, however plausible this language sounded, it was not the less true that the relation of Persia to Herat, in defiance of repeated assurances and promises, was as nearly as possible that of Sovereign and subject. "This," I said, "was testified by the assumption or the acceptance of the coinage in the name of the Shah; by the deputation to Tehran of Syed Mahomed Khan's brother, as a sort of hostage, with a number of the Khans of that Principality; by the incarceration at Meshed of several Chiefs of Herat, over whom the Shah had no sort of jurisdiction."

The Sedr Azim said that all this was done by the desire of Syed Mahomed Khan himself, and without the exercise of compulsion on the part of the Persian authorities.

I said that this, admitting the truth of the assertion, did not render the fact of subjugation less transparent; moreover, it was absurd to talk of the Heratees having any will, when nearly all the principal Chiefs had been transported to Persia; and that all these acts were a breach of the spirit of the promises given by this Government to Great Britain.

I called the attention of the Persian Minister to the specific complaint of Her Majesty's Government, that the Persian Cabinet had, in farther breach of its promises, announced in the Persian Official Gazette, the annexation of Herat to the dominions of the Shah. His Excellency replied that the allegations of a newspaper were not deserving of notice, and that every journal contained assertions not founded on reality.

I reminded him that this argument could hold good only when the journal was private property; but that, in the present instance, the "Gazette" was the property of the Government, every article of which underwent the revision of the Shah and himself.

I proposed to the Sedr Azim to make reparation, and show in some degree the sincerity of the promises given to Great Britain, by inserting a counter-statement to that which had excited the displeasure of Her Majesty's Government. This suggestion was rejected absolutely by the Persian Minister.

If I may be permitted to offer an opinion, it must, I think, be evident to your Lordship that no reliance can be placed in the sincerity of the language of this Government. So long as the Shah believes himself secure from any act of coercion on the part of Her Majesty's Government, he will not renounce, however plausible may be the language employed, the substantial power he has acquired over Herat. It is tolerably clear that he does not propose to confine the extension of his influence to Herat, but that he is seeking for opportunities to diffuse his ascendancy over the other Affghan Principalities. These attempts would, perhaps, be very immaterial, so long as Persia alone occupied the attention of the Affghans, but, according to my view of the question, there is no security for the permanence of her isolated interference with the affairs of Affghanistan.

The Herat Agent (the Mufti) is to leave Tehran in a few days, with 10,000 tomauns, to be coined in the name of the Shah. He is profuse in his promises of returning here with a formal document, signed by Syed Mahomed Khan and the principal inhabitants of Herat, acknowledging the sovereignty of the Shah and the subjection of Herat to Persia.

No. 29.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received December* 11.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October* 22, 1852.

SO determined is the Persian Government to persevere in the annexation of Herat to Persia, and to give publicity to that resolution, a firman has been issued conferring the "government" of that Principality on Syed Mahomed Khan, and constituting him and his descendants Governors for ever. It is also intended to bestow on him the title of Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, which his father possessed. The hereditary government of a large district is not an uncommon tenure in Persia.

Letters from Meshed mention orders having been issued by Syed Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Herat, that, henceforward, money is to be coined in that Principality in the name of the Shah; the imprisonment, fining, torture, and execution, by the same person, of various Affghan Chiefs, believed to be opposed to the establishment of Persian supremacy; the demand for Persian troops to act in conjunction with those of Herat against Ferrah; the influence acquired by Sam Khan, late Persian Political Agent in Herat, among the Affghan tribes close to the Candahar frontier; the open assumption of actual sovereignty by Persia, in the dispatch of agents by the Prince Governor of Khorassan, to bring to Meshed, Affghan Chiefs imprisoned in Herat by Syed Mahomed Khan; and the complete subjection displayed by the latter person to the will of the Persian Government.

No. 30.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received December 19.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October 31, 1852.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of the firman alluded to in my despatch of the 22nd instant, conferring the "government" of Herat on Syed Mahomed Khan. The language and style of this document are the same as those employed in appointing a Governor to any of the provinces of Persia.

A person, named Abbass Koolee Khan, has been nominated Resident Agent at Herat. In the firman conferring this appointment, he is directed to assist Syed Mahomed Khan in the government and management of Herat.

Inclosure in No. 30.

Firman of the Shah appointing Syed Mahomed Khan Governor of Herat and its Dependencies.

(Translation.)

AS it has been decreed by the Lord of Heaven and Earth, the bestower of crowns and Royal signets, whose commands must be obeyed, that rank is to be given to every person of superior attainments, and that it is incumbent on just Monarchs and wise Sovereigns (who are the keepers of the flock of mankind and the instructors of the human race, his prophet having declared, "You are all keepers of flocks, and accountable for your conduct,") to honour and adorn with the official garment of high rank and dignity every person possessed of justice and moderation, and free from tyranny and oppression, particularly if it has been ascertained that that person has high qualifications as a military and civil ruler, and more especially when, in addition to those qualifications, he is of ancient family and of a distinguished tribe, so that both from his innate qualities, and from the favour conferred on him (by the Shah), he may be an instrument for rendering more populous the cities, and increasing the popularity of the Sovereign among his subjects.

Therefore We, the Sovereign of Islam, deeming it our duty to confer a special mark of our favour on Seyd Mahomed Khan, who is one of our servants, and whose father also was one of our servants, and who, by good services, demonstrated his good qualities, have in the present year of the "mouse" honoured him with an increase of rank, and constituted him Governor, Ruler, and Keeper of the Marches,* with full control over Herat, with its dependencies, so that he may exert himself fully, and use every effort in reconciling the people to one another, in winning over to us the hearts of the people, in giving solidity to affairs, in increasing agriculture and population, in rendering the roads safe, in increasing trade, and in improving the condition of the people on the marches. Let him always represent to us his devotion, the good services he renders, his knowledge of affairs, his good conduct towards and care of the peasantry; and be it known to him, that he will receive marks of our favour for whatever services he may render.

We (also) ordain that the chief servants, the great officers of the troops, the nobles, the principal people, and all the inhabitants of that place (Herat), and its dependencies, shall know him as absolute Governor, and that they shall not oppose or behave insolently to him.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

---

* These are the usual terms employed in firmans appointing a subject of the Shah to the government of any of the provinces of Persia Proper.

No. 31.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received January 5, 1853.)

My Lord, *Tehran, November* 14, 1852.

IN my despatch of the 28th of July, I transmitted to your Lordship translations of articles which had appeared in the "Tehran Gazette," boasting of the annexation of Herat to the dominions of the Shah. The Persian Ministers became early sensible of the mistake they had committed by these official announcements, and they have sought to counteract this imprudence.

I have the honour to inclose a translation of a recent notification in the same journal, declaring that the articles or announcements which appear in it are not to be considered official or veracious, and that the Persian Government by no means undertakes the responsibility of their authenticity. I know, from undoubted authority, that the Sedr Azim has declared his object in making this intimation, was to deprive the British Government of any valid motive for cavilling at the expressions of triumph in the previous gazettes alluded to. I shall remark to his Excellency, that this announcement can have no retrospective effect, and that to counteract the former article a specific declaration is required.

I also beg leave to inclose a translation of the firman nominating Abbass Koolee Khan, referred to in my despatch of the 31st of October, to a permanent residence in Herat. Your Lordship will remark that no designation is given to his appointment, but that the functions he is destined to fill are those of Vizier, or Political Secretary, and not by any means those of a Diplomatic Agent.

This person and the Agent from Herat have commenced their journey to that city.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure 1 in No 31.

Extract from the "Tehran Gazette" of November 11, 1852.

(Translation.)

THE newspapers, written by the newspaper writers, and published in every country on the face of the earth, are solely to give information and intelligence, and universally are supposed to contain both truth and falsehood. Not one of the articles they contain have ever been or are considered as certain or official. The newspapers, too, printed in the capital, Tehran, are in the same category, and from first to last are announcements and advertisements. Not one of the articles they contain have been given as certain or official, nor will they be so. They cannot be taken as vouchers, and the Ministers of the Persian Government are in no manner responsible for the truth or falsehood contained in these gazettes.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 31.

Firman issued to Abbass Koolee Khan, appointing him Vizier to Syed Mahomed Khan in Herat.

(Translation.)

ABBASS KOOLEE KHAN, &c., special Peesh Khidmet to our Royal person, being honoured by our Royal favour, let him know that as from the day he entered in youth and received an appointment in the service of this Government, he has always shown himself peculiarly adapted for employment, has always executed what was entrusted to him with fidelity, has demonstrated his capacity in conducting to a conclusion the affairs entrusted to him in such a

manner as to excite the admiration of the wisest of our servants, and whenever any difficult affairs have been confided to his guidance by the Ministers of our Government, has even more fully displayed to us his good conduct, has never shown any remissness in his duties, and having executed them in the most complete manner, has acquired an increase of rank, and gained by his great fidelity the esteem of the King of Kings; in truth, being considered by us one of our wise and devoted servants, and having complete confidence in his good conduct;

Therefore, having this confidence in him, we have at the present time dismissed him from our presence, and appointed him to proceed to Herat, there to supervise the affairs of Syed Mahomed Khan, Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, the Comptroller of Herat, and to give him every aid and assistance, so that the latter may have the most absolute authority in the government of that place; and if any defect in his affairs should arise, he shall act in conformity with what the former considers advisable, and thus the affairs of the ryots, the servants of Government, the troops, the various districts, and the tribes, be put in order. No one is to act contrary to his commands, and the affairs of Herat are to be put in a better state than they were under the late Zuheer-ood-Dowleh (Yar Mahomed Khan).

He (Abbass Koolee Khan) must not for a moment lose sight of the affairs of Syed Mahomed Khan, and he must arrange them, and according to what has been written in full to the Ministers of our Government by Syed Mahomed Khan, that person will not overstep whatever Abbass Koolee Khan considers expedient.

By this firman Abbass Koolee Khan is appointed to reside in the city of Herat, and to exert himself to the utmost in giving solidity to the affairs of Syed Mahomed Khan, Zuheer-ood-Dowleh.

Translated by
(Signed) WM. TAYLOUR THOMSON.

No. 32.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received January* 5, 1853.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 21, 1852.

HAVING heard from a quarter on which I could rely, that Sam Khan, the late Persian Agent in Herat, had marched to that city with a body of troops, I addressed a note to the Sedr Azim, asking for an explanation of this movement. In his reply, his Excellency says that the above officer had acted not only without orders from the Persian Ministers, but entirely in opposition to their wishes, and that an express messenger had been dispatched to recall Sam Khan without delay.

The Sedr stated verbally, that the force accompanying Sam Khan consisted only of his own tribe, amounting to about 800 or 1,000 horse. His Excellency added, that this occurrence could only be attributed to the intrigues of the Prince Governor of Khorassan, who, apprehending his recall from that Province, had designedly prepared this new difficulty in order to make himself necessary to the Persian Minister, and prolong the duration of his Government.

If the affirmation of the Sedr Azim were deserving of the slightest credit, there would appear to be some truth in his declaration, that Sam Khan had made this movement without orders from Tehran. The Shah publicly proclaimed his indignation at his conduct, bestowing at the same time unqualified censure on his uncle, the Prince Governor of Khorassan, for having thus led the Persian Government into a fresh dilemma.

I have the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of the notes which have passed between the Sedr Azim and me on this occasion.

Inclosure 1 in No. 32.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

November 19, 1852.

I HAVE heard from a credible source that Sam Khan has marched to Herat with a body of troops. As this movement is at variance with the former and recent declarations of the Persian Government, I request your Excellency will afford me an explanation of this expedition, for the information of Her Majesty's Government.

Inclosure 2 in No. 32.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *November* 20, 1852.

I HAVE had the honour to receive the letter which your Excellency addressed to me on the 19th instant, regarding the movement of Sam Khan, Elkhanee, to Herat.

The fact is, that the Persian Ministers also look upon such a proceeding, should it be true, as very strange and extraordinary, and they are at a loss to conceive how such a step could have been taken without their permission, and in opposition to their instructions. His Majesty the Shah feels highly displeased at it too, and has, therefore, solely to prove his friendship for the British Government and to gratify it, dispatched Meer Abu Fatteh Khan, one of his Tofengdars (special body-guard), with all haste to Meshed. He bears most peremptory orders to the Prince Governor to send Sam Khan to the capital, without a moment's delay; and, moreover, he is instructed, in case of the Herat Khans not having been released before his arrival in Meshed, to set them at liberty at once, and let them be sent to Tehran. It is quite clear that the Ministers of this Government will never depart from any engagement they may have entered into.

From reports which have reached the Persian Ministers, it appears that Kohendil Khan (the Ruler of Candahar) and Dost Mahomed Khan (of Cabul) having become reconciled to each other, have marched against Ferrah and Sebzar, and are again throwing the affairs of Herat, Khorassan, and the frontiers, into confusion. Your Excellency has repeatedly been informed, before now, that in the event of the Candaharees not evacuating Ferrah and Sebzar, or of fresh disorders arising in the affairs of Herat, troops would be dispatched by this Government to these places, but without going to Herat, to compel the Candaharees to retire, and to adjust matters in that quarter; and having done so, they would be withdrawn. If, therefore, Kohendil Khan has again commenced to throw the affairs of Herat into confusion, thus rendering disturbed and disordered the affairs of Khorassan, and will not desist from doing so, the Persian Ministers are under the necessity of acting in the way they mentioned, for the purpose of quelling such disturbance, and to drive away the Candaharees from Ferrah and Sebzar. When they have succeeded in doing this, without going to Herat, they will withdraw their troops.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 32.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

November 21, 1852.

YOUR Excellency's letter of the 20th November has reached me. I shall report to my Government the statement of the Persian Cabinet relative to the movement of Sam Khan to Herat without the orders of the Persian Ministers, and the dispatch of Meer Abu Fatteh Khan to recall that officer.

With regard to the Herat Khans in Meshed, your Excellency's declaration that they are directed to be set at liberty is at variance with your statement that they are to be brought to Tehran. If they are at freedom, why are they to be conveyed here? and if they are to be brought to Tehran, how can they be said to be free?

No. 33.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received January* 31, 1853.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 2, 1852.

YESTERDAY the Sedr Azim read to me a letter from the Prince Governor of Khorassan, reporting that according to his Excellency's instructions he had recalled Sam Khan with the troops accompanying him, amounting apparently to about 1,200 men, from Herat, and that the above Chief had arrived within a short distance of Meshed.

No. 34.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received March* 2.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 5, 1853.

IN delivering to the Persian Prime Minister a copy and translation of your Lordship's despatch of the 27th of October, I addressed to him, at the same time, a letter, of which I have the honour to inclose a copy; also a copy of a letter I subsequently wrote to his Excellency.

I have had several interviews recently with the Sedr Azim in connection with the despatch above referred to. In words his Excellency was sufficiently yielding. Far from its being the desire of the Persian Government, he said, to enter into collision with Great Britain, the idea of even coldness between the two Cabinets was highly afflicting to the Shah, who was sensible that his weakness would not allow him to dispense with the friendship of the Sovereign of England.

In discussing the mode in which the confidence of Her Majesty's Government was to be regained after so many breaches of faith, I suggested that Persia should agree not to send troops to Herat, excepting with the concurrence of Her Majesty's Government. This the Sedr Azim declined absolutely, saying it was the firm intention of Persia to oppose any aggression on that State, from Candahar or Cabul, or any other foreign Power, meaning Great Britain. Finding him urgent on this point, I suggested that he should conform to the above arrangement, reserving the right of Persia to lend assistance in the event of the occurrence of either of the contingencies alluded to; in which case the Persian troops were not to enter the city, and were to retire to Persia the moment the enemy should withdraw, and that the Persian camp should be accompanied by a member of this Misson to maintain the observance of the engagements of the Persian Government. The latter clause he rejected altogether. His Excellency pretended to fear the presence of an English officer, lest the Persian army should be led into embarrassment or danger through means of his secret communications and intrigues with the Chiefs of Candahar and Cabul.

This transparent fiction revealed, it seemed to me, the insincerity of any assurances the Persian Government might offer at the present juncture.

Pursuing his usual habits of duplicity, the Sedr Azim proposed that I should undertake the delivery of a letter from the Shah to Syed Mahomed Khan, by dispatching it to Herat under the charge of a courier of this Mission. He, however, afterwards revoked his own proposal, denying he had ever made it, and would not assent to this, the only secure way of the genuine letter reaching its destination.

In the various instances of a disregard of engagements of which the Persian Ministers have been convicted in connection with Herat, the Prince Governor of Khorassan has been made to bear the chief burden, by imputations of disobedience of orders. Thus, the non-liberation of the Herat Khans, the recent march of Sam Khan towards Herat, and even the entrance of the Persian troops within

the Herat territory, were attributed to the reckless wilfulness of the Prince. I naturally proposed that the recurrence of similar conduct should be threatened with punishment, but this was declined.

The Persian Minister has agreed to insert in the "Tehran Gazette," a recantation of the announcement formerly made in that journal, of the annexation of Herat to Persia. I offered to forego this humiliating publication on certain conditions. These he declined, and his Excellency afterwards affirmed that he had never assented to the proposal. Thinking it likely that your Lordship's views are directed to practical advantages rather than to the humiliation of this Government, well as its faithlessness may deserve retaliation, I have not pressed this matter.

I have troubled your Lordship with these details to enable you to form an opinion of the temper of the Persian Government, and of the likelihood of its adhering to the engagements it may hereafter contract.

After a great deal of discussion, an arrangement was entered into by the Prime Minister, by which he was to address me a letter containing certain conditions, and the draft of a letter to be addressed by the Shah to Syed Mahomed Khan. I have the honour to inclose translations of both these documents. With the exception of some points not defined with sufficient clearness, the engagements therein of the Persian Government, so far as they go, appear to me satisfactory, if they were really carried into execution, and up to yesterday, the understanding between the Sedr Azim and me was that this arrangement should have effect. But yesterday he sent me a message that, unless I signed a document of a similar nature, engaging that Great Britain should in the same manner abstain from all interference in Herat, and indeed in Affghanistan in general, he would revoke the agreement he had contracted, and enter into no engagement.

At an interview I had to-day with his Excellency, he repeated the same language. Sam Khan, the former Persian Agent in Herat, has arrived in Tehran, and in order to exaggerate his own services, he seems to have affirmed that the English Government had been busy in fomenting intrigues in that city. Amongst other statements, he averred that Fattee Mahomed Khan had offered 100,000 tomans if Syed Mahomed Khan would accept of English protection, and issue the coinage in the name of Her Majesty.

I told the Sedr Azim that these fabrications, and this deliberate breach of a formal agreement, would confirm the conviction of Her Majesty's Government of the profound insincerity of the Persian Cabinet; that the English Government had no intention whatever of disturbing the internal government of Herat; that this was proved by its abstaining, until the last moment, from making its last announcement to the Persian Government, instead of doing so at an earlier stage; but that it was preposterous and out of the question to claim from it an engagement of the kind the Persian Government pretended to require. For in the first place, no act had proceeded from Great Britain which should render such an engagement more necessary now than at any time during the last ten years; and next, that it was the repeated acts of duplicity on the part of the Persian Government which rendered some guarantee, or, at all events, some formal assurances, necessary, with reference to its future proceedings; and finally, it was for the Persian Government to judge whether it would adhere to its recent agreement, and replace its relations with England on their former footing, or whether it would take the risk of encountering the effects of the displeasure alluded to in your Lordship's despatch of the 27th of October.

I did not neglect to remind the Persian Minister, that the abandonment of Affghanistan at the moment of victory, and the entire cessation of relations with that country, were a clear evidence of the absence of all ulterior views on the part of Great Britain.

My observations were useless. The Sedr Azim adhered to his determination, and the discussion was closed by my intimating that I would report to your Lordship the resolution of the Persian Government.

So formal an announcement on the part of the Persian Minister appears to me to oblige me to remain quiescent, for the present at least, but I shall not fail to take steps for operating indirectly on the fears of the Persian Government, by making very public the state of the relations between the two Governments, and by other means.

Although it may be desirable to make another experiment of the sincerity of the Shah's Government in professing to relinquish the virtual possession of

Herat, still I think that no reliance is to be placed in its assurances, and that its object is merely to temporize in order to escape from a present evil.

The weakness of Syed Mahomed Khan, not only with reference to his external relations, but also with regard to his internal government, will always urge him to invite the closest connection with Persia, and the forbearance of Persia under such temptations seems more than it would be judicious to calculate on.

Inclosure 1 in No. 34.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

December 17, 1852.

IN transmitting to the Persian Ministers, by orders of Her Majesty's Government, the accompanying copy and translation of a despatch from the Earl of Malmesbury, relative to the proceedings of the Persian Cabinet in connection with Herat, I take the opportunity of offering some remarks for your Excellency's consideration.

The Government which betrays its faith, whether in the letter or the spirit, forfeits all claim to confidence, and can only retrieve its reputation by its acts, not by its words or its assurances. This is the position in which the Persian Government has placed itself with regard to Great Britain. If it desires to extricate itself from that position, and to shun the embarrassments which will inevitably follow, and of which I long since forewarned the Persian Ministers, they will at once adopt the path indicated as well by their own promises as by Her Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. The communication of his Lordship deserves the solemn reflection and grave deliberation of the Persian Ministers. Let them meditate on the feelings testified in that document.

The attention of the Persian Cabinet will, no doubt, be arrested by the announcement of the Secretary of State, that unless Persia withdraws from interference in the internal affairs of Herat, no Persian Representative will be admitted to political intercourse with Her Majesty's Ministers, and by the warning which the same communication conveys of other consequences impending from a persistence in a breach of the spirit of their engagements. The Persian Cabinet may rely on the determination of Great Britain not to allow the Persian Government to exercise any control, whether by force, by negotiation, or by management, over any portion of Affghanistan.

Again I repeat to them my advice to seize the present moment for recovering their forfeited reputation, and for restoring their altered relations with Great Britain to their former state.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 34.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

December 31, 1852.

THERE are some points connected with the discussions I have held with your Excellency, and with the interview Mr. Thomson had with you yesterday, which require to be brought to your attention, for which purpose Meerza Hoossein Koolee, the Persian Secretary of this Mission, will wait on you.

The present contingency is one which calls for the mature reflection of the Persian Government on the expediency of an unreserved adoption of the views of the British Government. Your Excellency would perhaps derive advantage from a fresh perusal of the Earl of Malmesbury's despatch; and I renew my earnest recommendation to note the consequences which are there indicated by pursuing a course opposed to those views, particularly with reference to the interference of this Government in the internal affairs of Herat, on which question the British Cabinet has intimated its intentions with explicitness.

Inclosure 3 in No. 34.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.)

THE Persian Government engages not to send troops to the Herat territory without the knowledge and concurrence of the British Government, unless when Herat has been attacked by an army from abroad—that is, from Cabul, or Candahar, or other foreign Government. In the event of dispatching troops under such circumstances the Persian Government engages that the said troops shall not enter the city of Herat, and that as soon as the invading troops return towards their own country, the Persian army shall immediately return to the Persian soil.

The Persian Government also settles that it will not, by any means whatsoever, interfere in the internal affairs of Herat, and in like manner as regards taking possession, annexing, or governing; except that the same amount of interference which existed between the two parties in the time of the late Zuheer-ood-dowleh, Yar Mahomed Khan, shall henceforward, as formerly, be in force. The Persian Government agrees to write a letter in the above sense to Syed Mahomed Khan, and that it shall be presented to that person jointly (or in concert) with a person belonging to the British Mission, who may be in Meshed.

The Persian Government also settles to renounce (or abandon) the pretension and demand to the coinage and "khootbeh" (prayer for the Shah) or any other mark whatever of the people of Herat being (Persian) subjects, or under the government of Persia, and to announce this agreement immediately to Syed Mahomed Khan.

It also agrees to recall Abbas Koolee Khan, of Pissiam (the Persian Vizier in Herat), when four months have expired from the date of his arrival there. He is not to be permanently resident. There is not to be a permanent Persian Agent in Herat. There is to be intercourse (going and coming) as in the time of the late Yar Mahomed Khan. There is also to be no permanent Agent from Herat in Persia. There is to be the same intercourse and enjoyment of privileges which mutually existed in the time of Kamran and Yar Mahomed Khan.

The Persian Government also agrees to liberate and leave unfettered, without reserve or condition, the whole of the Herat Khans who are in Meshed, or Tehran, or elsewhere, and henceforward not to receive, on any account, from Syed Mahomed, any criminals or prisoners, or persons accused of crimes—with the exception of such persons as Syed Mahomed Khan shall himself expel from Herat. If those persons should, of their own accord, come to Persia and wish to remain there, or enter its service, as in former times, they will be treated with favour and kindness.

Immediate and distinct orders will be issued to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to carry these engagements into effect.

Inclosure 4 in No. 34.

The Shah to Syed Mahomed Khan.

(Translation.)

AS the Persian Government never had any object with regard to Herat except to extend aid to it, as a recompense for the services rendered by the late Zuheer-ood-dowleh, Yar Mahomed Khan, therefore it is necessary that I should make you acquainted with my Royal sentiments.

These are, that the Ministers of the Persian Government at no time have had, or will have, any idea of taking possession of, or annexing, or governing, Herat, or of claiming the subjection of the people of Herat. Neither will they in any manner interfere in the internal affairs of Herat, in order that you may

be independent in your own country and affairs, without the interference of any one, whether of this Government or of any other.

On no account will we consent that the "khootbeh" should be read in our Royal name; likewise, with regard to the coinage, which is for the currency or for the traffic of Herat, we never will consent to its being struck in the name of His Majesty; but if, as in the time of the late Shah Kamran or the late Yar Mahomed Khan, it should be desired to send an offering in money, and that money should be coined in the Royal name, we have no objection, and it will be accepted.

In fact, that which is incumbent on His Majesty the Shah, in recompense of the services of the late Zuheer-ood-dowleh, is this, that if an army from abroad should attack Herat, the Persian Government will appoint an army to aid the Herat forces, which, having joined the Herat army outside of the city of Herat, and having expelled the foreign army from the Herat territory, will immediately return to the Persian territory.

No doubt, on being acquainted with these the real sentiments of His Majesty the Shah, you will act in conformity with what he has determined.

No. 35.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received March* 2.)

My Lord, *Tehran, January* 7, 1853.

LATE last night I received a letter from the Sedr Azim demanding officially that Great Britain should disclaim formally all right or intention to interfere in the affairs of Herat, and stating that when this promise had been given, Persia would be willing to enter into engagements to the same effect.

The same letter expressed the expectation of the Persian Cabinet of an apology from Her Majesty's Government for the treatment of Sheffee Khan in suspending relations with him.

The immediate departure of the Turkish Ambassador's messenger prevents me from transmitting a translation of this paper on the present occasion.

Besides which, your Lordship having been named in two places without the terms of courtesy and respect invariably employed in official papers, an unsuitable appellation being substituted, I have been obliged to return the etter to the Sedr Azim for correction.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

No. 36.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received March* 11.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 13, 1853.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 7th of January, in which I reported that the Persian Government had made a demand in writing, that Great Britain should abstain from interfering in the affairs of Herat, I have the honour to inclose a translation of the above letter from the Sedr Azim, and a translation of subsequent correspondence which passed between his Excellency and me.

Your Lordship will observe the determination expressed by the Persian Government not to adhere to the arrangement the Sedr Azim concluded with me, and to require from Her Majesty's Government a corresponding engagement, not simply to abstain from interference with the internal government of Herat, but to refrain from entertaining any relations with that Principality. This proposal can only be regarded as an evasion to escape from an arrangement which was made under the first impulse produced by your Lordship's despatch of the 27th October; but with the usual levity of Persians, as the consequences

of which a warning is therein conveyed are not immediate, it is hoped some accident may effect a change in the sentiments of Her Majesty's Government.

However right it may be to make a fresh essay of the sincerity of the professions of the Persian Government, I take the liberty of observing that, in one sense, it is not to be regretted that it should have recoiled from concluding the arrangement referred to. To my mind, it is certain that the Persian Government has no real intention of withdrawing its control over Herat; the utmost it meditates is a temporary expedient to rid itself of the evil of to-day, to lull the British Government, and renew the course it has run during the last year and a-half.

If the Persian Government had adhered to the arrangement it contracted, in my estimation Her Majesty's Government would not have extricated itself from embarrassment. The faculty of sending troops under pretence of supporting the Government of Syed Mahomed Khan against external aggression, opens the door to unceasing altercation. There would be a perpetual necessity for remonstrance to force this Government to adhere to its engagements. Irritation and contention would never cease, and Great Britain would lose all influence at this Court, or, to use language more correct, would never regain the influence or weight of which these discussions have deprived her.

I hope it may not be out of place to offer an opinion and a suggestion, which perhaps my long experience may justify. If Her Majesty's Government desires to preserve the integrity of Herat, this end is to be accomplished only by excluding Persia altogether from Affghanistan; by resisting the dispatch of troops to Herat on any pretext whatever, and by forcing Persia to renounce all political relations with that State, so far as the maintenance or reception of Agents is concerned. During the rule of Shah Kamran and Yar Mahomed Khan, the predecessors of Syed Mahomed Khan, no Persian Agent resided at that Court. From time to time, temporary Agents were reciprocally sent to offer compliments and presents, but even this occasional intercourse would, I consider, lead to embarrassment. Persia maintains no Agent at Merve or Bokhara, or Meimena or Balkh, or among the independent tribes on her eastern or north-eastern frontier.

As to the mode by which Persia could be urged to the acceptance of such conditions, if the removal of the Mission were inadequate for its attainment, the occupation of the Island of Kharg, or Karrack, would, I conceive, accomplish the object in view.

This small island is near the head of the Persian Gulf, about thirty miles from Bushire. In the unhealthy climate of that sea, it is the most salubrious spot. It has a good harbour and contains excellent water, from which Bushire is chiefly supplied. From its position, it commands the mouths of the Shat-ool-Arab, or joint stream of the Euphrates and Tigris, and in English hands is fitted to exercise control over the coast on both sides of the Gulf. I make no comment on the advantages which commerce would hereafter derive from such a position.

I do not mean to convey the opinion that Karrack is an equivalent for the transfer of Herat to Persia. That island is certainly, however, not without value.

Should the Persian Cabinet again come forward with an offer to adhere to the arrangement adverted to so often, I would agree to it. This I should do with more confidence from my conviction that your Lordship could reject the entire arrangement peremptorily, without any change being caused to my own position personally, or to that of whoever may be at the head of this Mission.

To avoid misconstruction, and in justification of myself, lest I should be supposed to sanction, under any circumstances, a movement of Persian troops to Herat, I think it right to mention that, with reference to the first point in the arrangement with the Sedr Azim, I reminded the Persian Ministers that the advance of Persian troops to Herat, under any pretext, was repugnant to Her Majesty's Government, as they would perceive was recorded in your Lordship's despatch of which a copy was in their possession.

Inclosure 1 in No. 36.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 6, 1853.

I HAVE received along with your Excellency's letter, the letter of his Excellency, &c., Lord Malmesbury, British Minister for Foreign Affairs, in its original form, accompanied by a translation, and I have thoroughly understood their contents. It is with the deepest astonishment I regret to learn that as yet the real conduct of the Persian Ministers has not been understood by his Excellency, and that he should have adopted so very harsh, cold, and unexpected a course. All that the British Government demands is, that for certain reasons the Persian Government should desist from taking possession of Herat (which in addition to its having *ab antiquo* ever been, as all the world knows, Persian territory, and reckoned a portion of the province of Khorassan, has during the present reign been placed by the petition of the whole of the chief people and inhabitants of that place, the clergy, the authorities, public servants, and troops, under the protection of this Government), that it should not station any garrison there, that the governor of that place should be a native of Affghanistan, that it should not take sovereign possession of the said territory, and that until these demands had been actually carried into execution, the British Ministers could hold no political or diplomatic relations with Sheffee Khan, the Persian Chargé d'Affaires.

Your Excellency is at present well aware that the Persian Ministers, in order to preserve the friendship of the British Government, to give it satisfaction and to increase the friendly relations between the two Governments, have accepted by letter these three demands; they are actually carried into effect, and at the present moment there is not in any portion of these three demands anything wanting, either apparent or concealed. Moreover, if in order to give greater assurance to the British Ministers, your Excellency should make the friendly request that the three demands be written in greater detail in a separate communication, to be ratified by His Majesty the Shah and delivered to your Excellency, it will not be withheld, on the condition that your Excellency also shall give a written engagement that on the part of the British Government too, neither by word nor deed, openly or underhand, will it interfere in the affairs of Herat or its dependencies. These points being established, how is it suitable that the Ministers of the British Government, whose justice is celebrated all over the world, and with whom friendship has existed for many years, who, with great trouble and expense, have raised the feelings of unanimity to the highest pitch between the two Governments, should now, without any right or just reason, forget what friendship demands, and, when the warmest feelings of friendship are entertained by this Government, act with coldness and distance, give so degrading a dismissal to the Persian Agent residing at its Court, and send such instructions to your Excellency? In justice, if his Excellency Lord Malmesbury should become acquainted with the real state of the case, and with the sentiments and conduct of this Government, he ought, according to right, to apologize. With regard to his Excellency's repeated statements in his letter that the Persian Ministers had not kept faith on the subject of Herat with the engagements and official documents they had given, and that they had not acted up to the assurances they had given on that subject, what promises or vouchers, besides the three demands, have been given on our part to you, and what now remains unfulfilled? Let those documents and engagements be produced, and if any of them be found (unfulfilled), they will undoubtedly be accepted most willingly and in the most friendly spirit by the Persian Ministers. It makes a great impression on my mind that from the date of His Majesty's accession up the present time, the Persian Ministers should have been exerting themselves constantly to the utmost to give satisfaction to the British Ministers, and have never, according to their belief, remitted in those exertions, and still, all at once, without any reason or event having occurred, the latter should disregard the claims acquired by this Government by right of friendship, and suddenly adopt a cold and distant line of conduct, which, in truth, is derogatory to the dignity of the Persian Ministers. Conduct such as this, bears no resemblance to the usual

conduct of the British Ministers, and in the eyes of the people appears both strange and new. No doubt they are the judges of what course they will pursue in their own affairs, but in that which friendship and unanimity, prompted by heartfelt inclination, demands, force and aversion do no enter.

I beg you will be so good as to forward by the earliest opportunity to London, a copy of this letter, with a correct translation, to his Excellency Lord Malmesbury, and as His Majesty had requested by an autograph note to be informed of what passed during my interview with your Excellency two days ago, and I had represented the circumstances, I received subsequently another autograph note from His Majesty, a copy of which is transmitted herewith to your Excellency.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 36.

Autograph Note from the Shah to the Sedr Azim.*

(Translation.) *January* 6, 1853.

I HAVE become acquainted with what passed at your interview with his Excellency the (British) Minister. No doubt that which is known to every one is also known to his Excellency; namely, that over and above that Herat, *ab antiquo*, has always been an integral portion of the Persian dominions, under the name of Eastern Khorassan, under our reign too, the whole of the Chiefs and people of that place, the governing and the governed, the troops, servants, clergy and authorities, confessed and acknowledged in a petition their being our subjects and servants, and placed themselves, by their own urgent solicitation, under our protection. But my Ministers, solely at the friendly request of the British Ministers, and in order to gratify them, disregarded this, their clear and established right, and accepted the arrangement which your Excellency and his Excellency Lord Malmesbury had proposed; which is to be written and ratified hereafter, on the condition that his Excellency Lord Malmesbury too shall give an official document (to the effect) that the British Government shall never, at any time or in any manner, interfere with Herat or its dependencies, and that it shall remain in the condition of an independent Government, in order that the state of internal order in the country and in Khorassan be not disturbed.

In truth, when we, solely for the friendship and at the friendly request of the British Government, yield up our so plainly established rights, and have no other view in Herat beyond its protection, and the intercourse which formerly existed, although everything is possible to us, it is out of place that they should be dissatisfied and wish to act with coldness. It is clear that his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary, after these details, and the engagements given by you, will not stand out in giving a document which will inspire the Ministers of this Government with confidence. You will state the circumstances to his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary, in order that he may be acquainted with them, and if he should not join you, that it may be clear to the whole world that no objection whatever had been made on our part, that we acted everywhere as a friend, and they did not.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 36.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

January 10, 1853.

I RECEIVED yesterday your Excellency's letter of the 6th of January. From the copy and translation of the despatch of the Earl of Malmesbury,

* This is called an autograph, but it is not so; it is a letter written by the Government in the Shah's name.

in the hands of the Persian Ministers, they will understand the estimation in which their good faith is held by the British Cabinet. The Persian Ministers ought to deliberate whether, by a fresh repetition of the conduct which called forth such an expression of the sentiments of Her Majesty's Ministers, confidence will be restored, or whether it is more likely that the breach will be widened.

Your Excellency concluded with me various arrangements, certainly not free from objection as far as Great Britain was concerned, but which, nevertheless, if executed in a different spirit from the previous engagements of the Persian Government, would have afforded a prospect of the restoration of the friendly relations hitherto subsisting between Great Britain and Persia. But this arrangement has been broken in the most abrupt manner, and on pretences the most unmeaning.

As I said to you in conversation, neither recently nor within the last ten years has Great Britain maintained any connection with Herat, or adopted any measures towards that State, to make it necessary to call on it for a formal explanation with relation to a speculative and remote future. The British dominions are separated from Herat by hundreds of miles, and the claim made by the Persian Government is, in plain language, nothing but an undisguised pretext to escape from its own engagement. I repeat what I said in conversation, that Great Britain has no desire nor intention to meddle with Herat; and it is most certain that so long as another Power does not interfere with that country, Her Majesty's Government will not embroil itself in its affairs. If the Persian Government had followed the same course, it would be equally unnecessary to claim from it any specific declaration. But it is the system adopted by this Cabinet, of giving the most explicit assurances and promises relative to its intentions, and then repeatedly breaking these promises, with the utmost disregard of good faith, and of which the late arrangement made by your Excellency is a glaring instance, which has rendered it incumbent to require a more formal arrangement. If the Persian Government had not followed the line of conduct it has adopted, and if it had adhered to the promises it repeatedly made several months ago to the British Government, it is quite clear that the present discussions would be unnecessary, and would never have taken place.

Two points in particular ought to engage the attention of the Persian Ministers. The rupture of the arrangement alluded to will confirm the suspicions of the British Government, and be an evidence to it of a fresh attempt to escape from its engagements. Next, if the Persian Cabinet is sincere in its professions of recognizing Herat as an independent State, and in its assurances of abstaining from any interference in its internal affairs, the letter you proposed to write to me is enough, and more than enough, to maintain all the privileges which Persia has a right to claim in an independent State. If Persia aspires to more, then its professions are insincere; but they will no longer impose on Great Britain. The Persian Ministers may be assured that the present moment is not one for trifling, or for throwing away time in evasive correspondence.

Your Excellency calls on me to state in what instances this Government has broken its promises. You will find them detailed in the Earl of Malmesbury's despatch of the 27th of August, of which a copy and translation are in your possession. As for the verbal promises of the Persian Government in your own person, they altogether exceed enumeration.

As I know the faithlessness of your Excellency's memory, owing to the weight and extent of your occupations, I take the opportunity of inclosing a copy of the draft of the letter you agreed to write to me, and of the letter which was to be addressed by His Majesty the Shah to his Excellency Syed Mahomed Khan.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 4 in No. 36.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 13, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 9th instant, and every paragraph in it has caused me fresh surprise and deep regret. I do not know with what intention your Excellency has changed your conduct at the present time. In your official communications you have repeatedly and openly accused the Ministers of this Government with acting contrary to their engagements, with being inconsistent and inconsiderate, and in a most slighting manner.

It has been repeatedly mentioned to you in writing that if your Excellency has in your possession any document or bond relative to Herat, proving that the Persian Ministers pay no attention to its stipulations, and now act contrary to it, let it be produced, so that the authenticity of the document and the assertions of both parties become known to the whole world. It is most surprising and deeply to be regretted that when the Ministers of this Government, solely to preserve the friendship of the British Government, have closed their eyes to their own rights, should still submit patiently to such disagreeable and degrading expressions, and be set down in writing as inconsistent and regardless of their engagements.

It would appear that your Excellency's translator and writer is not very competent or perfect in the Persian language. Thus, before my former letter reached you, you stated that inferior and uncourteous titles had been applied to his Excellency, &c., the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the British Government, and it appears that you alluded to "Mushar-un-alyh" having been used for "Maazzum-alyh."* Now, it is impossible to write a more respectful letter than the one in question, in the Persian language. "Mushar-un-alyh" † is generally applied in writing to a Sovereign, and thus they say the "Mushar-un-alyh Government." Your Excellency's being so very strict and particular causes astonishment, and (Heaven forbid it should be so!) it appears as if you were seeking for a pretext. If it were not so, a discussion such as this is very unlike your Excellency's usual habit of courtesy and justice, and is full of menace.

Mr. (Sir Harford) Jones, Sir Gore Ouseley, and Mr. Ellis, Ministers Plenipotentiary of England, concluded two or three Treaties with the Persian Government, and in each of them it is stipulated and distinctly stated that if hostilities should arise between the Persian Government and Affghanistan, the British Government would not interfere unless the Persian Government should itself desire it. Those Treaties have been ratified by several Sovereigns, and have been acted upon for many years. Notwithstanding that Herat, by works on history and geography, is reckoned the undisputed territory of the Persian Government, and a portion of the Province of Khorassan, and at the present time its inhabitants, without the exertion of any violence, have themselves, of their own free will and accord, come under the protection of this Government; still, solely out of regard for the friendship of the British Government, the Persian Ministers have foregone (closed their eyes to) established rights of this nature, and have accepted the three demands of the British Government, which are: not establishing a garrison of Persian troops in Herat, not taking sovereign possession of the said territory, and that the Governor of the place shall be an Affghan. All this being the case, a litlte reflection will show that on our part there has been no disregard of engagements.

Moreover, your Excellency has in your own letters repeatedly employed the words "breaking engagements," and applied those terms to the Persian Ministers. I do not know what meaning to apply to those expressions. Is it not in your Excellency's recollection that the expressions I used in conversation were used with the view of their perhaps leading to some arrangement, and it was

* The word emvloyed was unquestionably objectionable, and having been used at the present moment, seemed to be designed. The expression was corrected in the last note of the Sedr Azim. It was a phrase which would be addressed to a person of the rank of the Persian Secretary of this Mission. If it were used to the Sedr Azim himself, it would give him deep offence.

† This is the expression that was applied to Lord Malmesbury, and the assertion that it is even used to a Sovereign is wholly untrue.

distinctly stated by me,* that until your Excellency and myself had agreed (to the terms), and they had been submitted to and approved by His Majesty, they were not valid. I am astonished that words used in conversation, and not yet settled between me and your Excellency, setting aside their not having been represented to His Majesty and accepted by him, should be called an engagement; and how can their not being confirmed be styled "breaking an engagement," or how can it be considered permissible to employ, with reference to this, the words "contrary to fact?"

With reference to your statement that the Persian Ministers would perceive from the translation of his Excellency Lord Malmesbury's letter, in what estimation the British Government held the Persian Minister's veracity, I dare say the fact may be as stated, because their knowledge is derived from your Excellency's statements and correspondence. If it were not so, the justice, straight-forwardness, and truth of the British Ministers do not admit that—having in view the conduct of the Ministers of this Government, they having observed and still observing the relations of friendship and unanimity with the British Government, more especially with regard to the question of Herat, to which the whole world has testified—should, Heaven forbid! close their eyes to a friendship of so many years' duration, and act with coldness and entirely give up the advantages they anticipated they would derive from the friendship of Persia. Your Excellency ought carefully to observe how unjustly and without proof, voucher or bond, you seek to obtain a convention from us, and refuse to give two lines in writing that the British Ministers will not in any manner interfere with Herat. If what has been said in conversation is correct, what necessity is there for standing out in giving the writing in question? but if it is not so, and the only object is to obtain a convention from us, then it will be established that the Persian Government has a right to take its own interests into consideration, and in this case it is not necessary to give a document: that would doubtless be an unfriendly act, and an easy matter ought not to be made one of difficulty.

I do not understand why, in your Excellency's letter, you employed the word "nameh."† The word "nameh" in this Government is used when applied to a letter from one Sovereign to another It has always been the practice of this Government, and is so still, to issue firmans to the late Kamram, the late Yar Mahomed Khan, and Syed Mahomed Khan, and they address and still address petitions to the Ministers of this Government. You always verbally and in writing state that the rights of this Government are to remain in force as heretofore, and such being the case, what is the meaning of asking for a "nameh?"

You stated your regret that my memory was weak. I thought you entertained a greater degree of friendship for me than to make such an insinuation, but my memory has, I imagine, not yet become so weak that it should be necessary to bring that circumstance to my recollection.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 5 in No. 36.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.) *January* 14, 1853.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's lengthy communication dated yesterday, relative to the discussions and agreement which have lately passed between you and me concerning the affairs of Herat. As it is not my design to inflict useless trouble on you or myself by entering into a correspondence leading to no results, I confine myself to the acknowledgment of the above letter.

---

* Nothing of the kind happened, the Sedr made no such statement to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil. The arrangement formed was not the result of one interview, but of repeated interviews, corrections, and alterations.

† The expression was used simply as implying that the Ruler of Herat was independent of Persia.

No. 37.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received March 11.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January 19, 1853.*

YESTERDAY I received a message from the Sedr Azim, to the effect that if I would send Meerza Hoossein Koolee, the Persian Secretary to this Mission, to his house, he was ready to conclude the arrangement he had recently made with me, relative to Herat, and forward it to me, sealed. When Meerza Hoossein Koolee waited on his Excellency, he proposed to seal another document, at total variance with the above original Agreement, including a sort of protest that "if Great Britain interfered in any manner whatever in the affairs of Herat, either openly or secretly, directly or indirectly," (literally, crookedly or straight,) this Agreement was to be considered annulled, and not to have taken place. After much discussion and remonstrance, the Sedr Azim said he would adhere to and seal the original Agreement.

To-day I received a letter from the Sedr Azim, inclosing a sealed document containing various conditions, of both which papers I have the honour to inclose translations. The latter corresponds with the document which he yesterday wanted to substitute for the original agreement, but which his Excellency subsequently withdrew.

A most studied ambiguity pervades nearly the whole of this proposed arrangement. It contains scarcely a clause that is not susceptible of a double interpretation, invariably favourable to the aggressive views of this Government. This ambiguity is much more apparent in the Persian original than is possible in an English translation.

In my opinion this arrangement, if concluded, would leave Her Majesty's Government in exactly the same position that it occupies at this moment. The previous assurances of Persia were as ample, explicit, and binding, as these, but they proved useless.

The arrangement contains, moreover, two serious omissions. It had been agreed that the Shah should write a letter to Syed Mahomed Khan, notifying the engagements which had been contracted, and that this letter should be sent to Herat, in conjunction with me. All this is thrown aside. It is therefore certain that notice of the arrangement would never reach the Ruler of Herat; if I had attempted to address him on the subject, or to convey a verbal intimation of its nature, Her Majesty's Government would be liable to the penalties threatened in the last clause of the Sedr Azim's new arrangement.

It was agreed that the present Persian Agent at Herat should be recalled after four months' residence. In the new arrangement no time is named for his withdrawal.

Under these circumstances I determined to take the responsibility of rejecting this proposal, and I accordingly returned the document to the Sedr Azim, as your Lordship will perceive from the accompanying translation of a letter I addressed to his Excellency.

Inclosure 1 in No. 37.

The Sedr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January 19, 1853.*

THE Persian Government has derived and derives great advantages from the reputation of its friendship with the British Government, and it is greatly grieved at the report of there being a coldness or no intercourse with that Government.

Then such being the case, the Persian Government placed and places great value on the friendship of the British Government, and has always been and still is engaged in strengthening the bonds of friendship between the two Governments, and it never acquiesces in any other murmur being heard than that friendship. At the present time, contrary to the wishes of the Persian Government, a report has been diffused, and is in the mouths of the people, of coldness and displeasure on the part of the British Government. If this report

has been caused by the affair of Herat, the points—as stated in the letter of his Excellency Lord Malmesbury, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the British Government, a copy of which, with a translation, were inclosed in your Excellency's own communication, and sent to me—had been accepted by the Persian Ministers previous to the receipt of that letter, and had been actually all observed, and put in force. No troops had been or are stationed as a garrison in Herat; neither has a Governor been appointed by them to Herat; nor have they taken sovereign possession or occupation of Herat. Again, that in word and deed the British Government may be fully assured of the intentions of the Ministers of this Government, the points as written in the accompanying separate document, have been addressed to your Excellency, in order that you may take the trouble to send a copy and a translation of the articles in question to the Ministers of the British Government.

The Persian Ministers expect that, in the first place, your Excellency, with your knowledge of what consequences may ensue from the report of this coldness and displeasure, will as soon as possible endeavour to dispel it; and in the second place take steps (to free) Sheffee Khan, the Representative of this Government, from the unpleasant and degrading position in which he now finds himself, without any just reason, in London.

If the Ministers of this Government should not obtain from your Excellency a distinct assurance with regard to these two points, it is clear that the British Government has completely closed its eyes to the friendship of Persia, and is engaged in collecting means of annoying this Government. In this case, the least that Persia can do is not to allow its Representative in that country to remain longer in an abject and degrading position.

I have written this letter to your Excellency by order, and I await your reply.

Translated by

(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 37.

Proposed Arrangement by the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.)

THE Persian Government is not to send, on any account, troops to the Herat territory, unless when foreign troops invade Herat (and any disorder appears in the affairs of Herat), that is, from the direction of Cabul or Candahar, or other foreign country. In the event, too, of troops being sent, in that case the said troops are not to enter the city of Herat, and whenever the foreign troops return, and the disorder has been dispelled, the troops which have been sent are to return immediately towards their own territory and without delay, without occupying or taking possession. The dispatching of these troops, too, is solely for this purpose, that if Herat should become disturbed, without fail the affairs of Khorassan and the internal affairs of the country will become disturbed; and this too is a cause of great loss to the Persian Government; if this were not the case, the troops in question would not be sent.	THERE is no distinct engagement by Persia in this and some of the other Articles, nor is there a distinct promise given, as there would have been if the future tense of the verb had been used; the words within parentheses seem to have been studiously written with an obscure sense, in order to admit of two contingencies instead of one, that is, in the event of internal disorder.
The Persian Government, too, is not to interfere in any manner in the internal affairs of Herat, such as in taking possession of or assuming the sovereignty, or in governing, unless in	This, like the preceding Article, gives no distinct engagement or promise; the sense is also obscure. Some educated Persians would understand it to mean that the Shah in person, or his

so far as existed between the two parties during the life-time of the late Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, Yar Mahomed Khan, and the late Kamran, such as sending assistance of horse and foot in cases of necessity, either in person or by a General on his part; or as they always sent from time to time during the year petitions and offerings, and in like manner as in sending when expedient dresses of honour and firmans of favour, swords and decorations, and titles, to the Governor and the chief people and dignitaries, and on such like occasions, which must all continue as formerly to be in force. The reason why this intercourse, as formerly, is desired is solely that if they should assume independence and be completely hopeless and have no expectations from the Ministers of this Government, they will themselves raise mischief on that frontier.

General, may lead an army to aid Herat; others, that the Chief of Herat, or his General, may aid Persia; and others would maintain that the right was possessed by both parties. The indefinite phrase of maintaining such intercourse as existed in the time of Yar Mahomed Khan and Kamran, is studiously introduced in order, it would appear, to keep open the question of what that intercourse was. The late Sovereign of Herat is never styled Shah, but simply Kamran.

It would appear from this that Persia has no intention of recognising Herat as an independent State.

The Ministers of the Persian Government, too, abandon the demand for the coinage and the "khotbeh" or any other mark whatsoever of the people of that place being subjects or under the Government of Persia, and all their own rights, solely to give satisfaction to the British Government, with the exception of our Protectorate. But as Kamran coined money in the name of Fettee Alee Shah, and Syed Mahomed Khan, in the name of Nassir-ood-deen Shah and sent it to them and they accepted it, so also hereafter if they should send it in a similar manner, it will be accepted by His Majesty and not returned.

In this article also there is no specific engagement. The protectorate of Herat is also reserved.

They also engage to recall Abbass Koolee Khan, because it has appeared and been said that he had gone to manage the affairs of Government and take possession; but after him, a person, by way of superintending adviser, and to give notice of the state of organisation or disorganisation and to transmit letters, will always proceed there, remain and return, and* or another person will go. It is necessary that, as in the time of Kamran and Yar Mahomed Khan, whatever intercourse and privileges then existed, they remain always as formerly in full force.

Here there is an engagement; but again the intercourse and privileges which existed in the time of Kamran and Yar Mahomed Khan are insisted on.

* Probably intended to be written "baz," which would read "and then another."

The Persian Government too engages to set at liberty and leave unbridled, without condition and without exception, all the Herat Khans who are in Meshed or Tehran or elsewhere, and henceforward not in any manner to agree to imprison culprits or prisoners, or persons accused of crimes sent to hem by Syed Mahomed Khan, but

This is also an engagement, but it is stated that the Persian Government engages "not to agree to imprison persons sent to them by Syed Mahomed Khan;" it does not, however, say that it will not exercise any other mode of restraint, and this ambiguity is designedly employed, it would appear, to enable this Government to exercise

excepting persons whom Syed Mahomed Khan has himself expelled from Herat, and those persons should of their own free will come here, if they should wish to come and remain here or enter the service, as formerly, they will receive aid and be treated with friendship. Orders will be immediately issued to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to put in force these engagements, and in like manner they will announce these arrangements to Syed Mahomed Khan himself.

These engagements are in force and acted upon so long as the British Government, too, by no means whatsoever, openly or secretly, directly or indirectly, interferes in the affairs of Herat, and, if otherwise, this engagement is unwritten, non-existent, and invalid.

real restraint, without making use of a jail for that purpose.

Translated by
(Signed) WM. TAYLOUR THOMSON.

Inclosure 3 in No. 37.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sedr Azim.

(Translation.) *January* 19, 1853.

THE points which your Excellency took the trouble of forwarding to me in your letter of to-day, relative to Herat, being altogether at variance with the arrangement you made with me, I cannot transmit them to Her Majesty's Government, and I, therefore, have the honour to return the document to your Excellency.

No. 38.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(*Received March* 20.)

My Lord, *Tehran, January* 30, 1853.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of further correspondence which has passed between the Persian Prime Minister and me relative to Herat, including a translation of an arrangement sealed by the Sedr Azim; a translation of a letter from his Excellency to Syed Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Herat, notifying the substance of this arrangement, and a translation of a firman from the Shah to the above Chief in ratification of his Minister's communication.

This arrangement does not differ essentially from that which was first made by the Sedr Azim, and will, I hope, receive your Lordship's approbation. The chief deviations consist of a faculty on the part of Persia to receive, though not to demand authoritatively, assistance from Syed Mahomed Khan, in case of rebellion in the Shah's dominions, and a declaration that the engagements contracted by the Persian Government were to be considered annulled should Great Britain interfere in the internal affairs of Herat.

I propose to dispatch a person without delay to Meshed to proceed to Herat in company with the Persian messenger.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 38.

The Sadr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 21, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter, in which you state that the conditions I sent to you were entirely at variance with the arrangement I made with you; that, therefore, you were unable to transmit them to your Government, and that you returned them to me. I beg to state to your Excellency that if that which you call an arrangement between me and your Excellency was brought to a termination, no doubt you hold in your hands some voucher in conformity to which the name of an arrangement can be properly applied. I request you will be so good as to send me that voucher to enable me to act conformably: otherwise I ask your Excellency to declare with candour whether an affair which has not been concluded or brought to a settlement, and which, moreover, I explicitly told you in conversation was not to be regarded as of any value until it was finally closed, and which besides had not been brought to the notice of His Majesty the Shah, and of whose approval or disapproval I was consequently ignorant, can appropriately be entitled to the name of an arrangement, or be regarded as binding. It is most evident that if anything had passed between the Persian Ministers and your Excellency which could be deemed final, this Government, with a due regard to the friendly relations subsisting between the two Courts, would not hesitate to carry it into execution; they would immediately ratify and fulfil it. The position you have assumed, and by which you are resolved to abide, is a clear proof that I did not form any arrangement which could be considered final. Otherwise, what point was there remaining which should induce you to persist in maintaining that position (this passage is unintelligible to Persians)? Although I repeatedly said that my statements were made under the reservation of His Majesty's approval, from the very first you have attached to them the designation of a final adjustment.

It astonishes me very much that Meerza Hoossein Koolee should have rejected on your part one of the clauses which you yourself had distinctly promised to me you would agree to, and which was to be written when the whole affair was concluded. I do not know whether he has done this on his own part, or whether he had your Excellency's instructions, or whether he had a latitude.

In short, this affair has taken up too much correspondence. I request your Excellency either to send some one to me, or to receive a confidential person whom I will dispatch to hold a discussion with you, so that this question may be brought to a termination, and that this external coldness, which assuredly is contrary to the internal wishes of this Government, may cease.

Inclosure 2 in No. 38.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sadr Azim.

January 23, 1853.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of the 21st of January, in which you call on me to produce documentary evidence of your having concluded the arrangement so often referred to. I possess no voucher of this sort, as your Excellency well knows. If I did, I would not discuss the matter further. But I possess a voucher of another sort, which among men of honour is superior to any document—your own affirmation.

Your Excellency certainly made no reservation to me of the Shah's consent to the arrangement; if you had done so, I should have understood at once the uselessness of discussion, and that you had no serious object in view. Why should it have been required to refer to the Shah after such a number of conferences? It is well known what confidence your Sovereign reposes in your Excellency's talents, loyalty, and judgment, and that the interests of His Majesty are safe in your hands.

With regard to your reference to Meerza Hoossein Koolee, I can only say

that I entirely approve of his conduct. What passed between your Excellency and me was this: you required me to engage in writing that Great Britain should not interfere in the internal government of Herat, but I declined to do so, for the reasons already stated. I added that I would not reject a document, though it should contain a declaration by your Excellency that Persia would not consider the engagement in force if Great Britain usurped a control over the internal affairs of Herat. But I did not agree to, nor did you even hint at, such terms as your Excellency inserted, that Great Britain was to be excluded from holding any relations whatever, whether secretly or openly, directly or indirectly, with Herat. None of the great Powers of the world have ventured to tell Great Britain that she should hold no relations with an independent State.

According to the desire expressed by your Excellency, Mr. Thomson will have the honour of visiting you to-morrow, at any time you choose to appoint, but I may as well state, at once, my expectation that your Excellency should adhere to your arrangement. I sincerely trust that the result of that gentleman's interview will be to close the breach which has unfortunately taken place, and which, I will frankly confess, I consider detrimental to the interests of two Governments which have so many ties in common.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 38.

The Sadr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *January* 23, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's reply of yesterday's date to my communication. You stated therein that you considered my word and affirmation an important voucher, and that during the discussion there had been no restriction as to their being dependent on their being accepted and ratified by His Majesty the Shah. I have never withdrawn from what I have said, nor will I do so hereafter; but I am much surprised that with your Excellency's strong memory, you should have forgotten the expressions I had used in conversation. I stated not only once, but repeatedly, that every word I spoke was dependent on its being ratified and accepted by the Shah, and that I would make no representation to His Majesty on the subject until the terms had been adjusted between us. Meerza Hoossein Koolee, who was present on one occasion, has no doubt not forgotten the circumstance, and if you inquire of him, he will represent that I repeatedly made such a statement to your Excellency. With regard to your remark, that among men of honour, their word and affirmation are considered more than any voucher, your Excellency will, in justice, bear witness that in the whole of the current affairs between the two Governments, I have concluded without delay every engagement contracted with your Excellency which had no clause of reservation which was to be observed. Then, why in the present affair should I, Heaven forbid! retract, if, let it be supposed, I had concluded it?

With reference to your Excellency's giving an official engagement in writing for the non-interference of the British Government with Herat, as was arranged when the subject was previously discussed, besides your having entirely approved Meerza Hoossein Koolee's conduct, who denied (that such an arrangement had been made), your Excellency has, in your letter, introduced an article containing new matter and expressions. I shall recall to your Excellency's recollection the expressions you used on that occasion: "I have no permission from the Ministers of my own Government to write (an engagement), but you, in your own letter, may write whatever you please with regard to the non-interference of the British Government in Herat. I shall not object, and you can select and write in such terms as you think right." If your Excellency were to recall correctly to your memory the expressions used, you would, in justice, admit that these matters have remained well in my mind. You wrote that none of the great Governments had ever ventured to say that the British Government was to have no intercourse with an independent Government. Although many observations may be made on such a remark by your Excellency, and although I do not wish to give additional trouble to your Excellency, still I cannot

avoid expressing my great surprise at your statement, and I shall only trouble you by remarking, how does it happen that that great Government, which up to the present time had no communication with Herat, and, according to express Treaty, had no right to interfere itself or to prevent (another Government) from interfering, has now advanced such a demand as that Persia shall withdraw from the right it possessed, and still possesses, of interference with Herat? When the Persian Government has deemed its rights of no consequence in comparison with the friendship of the British Government, it is no doubt suitable that the British Government should not cause any injury to this Government, which has become satisfied with a small portion of the question, by giving such intimations as your Excellency has so distinctly expressed in your letter, and enable the Ministers of this Government to feel assured that no disturbance will arise in Khorassan, and that Herat will remain in its present condition.

Translated by
(Signed) WM. TAYLOUR THOMSON.

Inclosure 4 in No. 38.

The Sadr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation). *January* 25, 1853.

I HAVE written, sealed, and sent to your Excellency, herewith, the conditional Articles relative to Herat, which, after having been submitted to His Majesty the Shah, were concluded between your Excellency and myself, to our mutual satisfaction; as well as a copy of a letter which will be addressed and sent to Syed Mahomed Khan, Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, the Governor of Herat; and I beg your Excellency will take the trouble to acknowledge their having reached you.

Translated by
(Signed) WM. TAYLOUR THOMSON.

Inclosure 5 in No. 38.

*Engagement contracted by the Persian Government relative to Herat.**

(Translation). *January* 25, 1853.

THE Persian Government engages not to send, on any account, troops to Herat, unless when foreign troops invade Herat, that is, (troops) from the direc-

* Some doubt having been raised as to the correctness of this translation, Mr. Murray was instructed to have a fresh translation made from the original, which translation is subjoined :—

Mr. Murray to Mr. Hammond.—(*Received May* 13.)

Sir, *Bagdad, April* 2, 1857.

IN conformity with the wishes of Lord Clarendon, as conveyed to me in your note of January 9, I have the honour to inclose herewith a copy of the original Persian engagement respecting Herat, together with a fresh translation thereof. The latter has been made by Mr. R. Thomson, without looking at or referring to the former translation, in order that his mind might be unbiassed by any phrase or expression therein contained.

I do not pretend to express an opinion on the comparative merits of two translations, both made by persons better skilled than myself in the Persian language, but I have, as in duty bound, compared the one herein inclosed with the original, and it seems to me as faithful and as literal as the idiom of the respective languages will admit.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure.

Engagement of the Persian Government regarding Herat.

(Translation.) 15 *Rebbel-oo-Sanee*, 1269 (*January* 25, 1853.)

THE Persian Government engages not to send troops on any account to the territory of Herat, excepting when troops from without attack that place; that is to say, troops from the direction of

tion of Cabul, or Candahar, or other foreign country. In the event, too, of troops being sent, in that case the Persian Government engages that the said troops are not to enter the city of Herat; and whenever the foreign troops return towards their own territory, the Persian troops are immediately, and without delay, to return to the Persian soil.

The Persian Government also engages not to interfere, in any manner whatsoever, in the internal affairs of Herat, such as in taking possession, or occupying, or assuming the sovereignty, or in governing, unless in so far as interference existed between the two parties during the lifetime of the late Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, Yar Mahomed Khan; that (interference) is to remain in force as formerly. Therefore the Persian Government engages to address a letter of this purport to Syed Mahomed Khan, and to send it in concert with a person belonging to the British Mission, who may be in Meshed, who are to deliver it to the above-mentioned person.

The Persian Government also engages to abandon the pretension and demand for the coinage and the "khootbeh," or any other mark whatsoever of the people of Herat being subjects or under the government of Persia. But if, as in the times of the late Kamran and the late Yar Mahomed Khan, a sum should be sent, by their own free will, as an offering, and coin the money in the Royal name, the Persian Government does not object to it, and it will receive it; and this engagement will be immediately communicated to Syed Mahomed Khan.

It (the Persian Government) also engages to recall Abbass Koolee Khan, Pissian, after he shall have resided four months, dating from his arrival there, so that he may not be resident; and also hereafter not to have a permanent Agent in Herat; but that there is to be intercourse (going and coming) as in the time of the late Yar Mahomed Khan; and also not to retain in Persia a

Cabul, or from Candahar, or from other foreign territory; and in case of troops being dispatched under such circumstances, the Persian Government binds itself that they shall not enter the city of Herat, and that immediately on the retreat of the foreign troops to their own country, the Persian force shall forthwith return to the Persian soil, without delay.

The Persian Government also engages to abstain from all interference whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, likewise in (regard to) occupation, or taking possession, or assuming the sovereignty or government, except that the same amount of interference which took place between the two in the time of the late Zuheer-ud-Dowleh, Yar Mahomed Khan, is to exist as formerly. The Persian Government, therefore, engages to address a letter to Syed Mahomed Khan, acquainting him with these conditions, and to forward it to him (by a person), accompanied by some one belonging to the English Mission, who may be in Meshed.

The Persian Government also engages to relinquish all claim or pretension to the coinage of money, and to the "khootbeh," or to any other mark whatever of subjection or of allegiance on the part of the people of Herat to Persia. But if, as in the time of the late Kamran, and in that of the late Yar Mahomed Khan, they should, of their own accord, send an offering in money, and strike it in the Shah's name, Persia will receive it without making any objection. This condition will also be immediately communicated to Syed Mahomed Khan. They also engage to recall Abbass Koolee Khan, Peesean, after four months from the date of his arrival, so that he may not reside there permanently; and hereafter no permanent agent will be placed in Herat, but intercourse will be maintained as in the time of Yar Mahomed Khan. Neither will they maintain a permanent agent on the part of Herat in Tehran. There will be the same relations and privileges which existed in Kamran's time, and in that of the late Yar Mahomed Khan. For instance, if at any time it should be necessary, for the punishment of the Toorkomans, or in case of disturbance or rebellion in the Shah's dominions, that the Persian Government should receive assistance from the Heratees, similar to that afforded by the late Yar Mahomed Khan, they may, as formerly, render assistance of their own accord and free will, but not of a permanent nature.

The Persian Government further engages, unconditionally, and without exception, to release and set free all the chiefs of Herat who are in Meshed, or in Tehran, or in any other part of Persia, and not to receive any offenders, prisoners, or suspected persons whatsoever, from Syed Mahomed Khan, with the exception of such persons as, having been banished by Syed Mahomed Khan from Herat, may come here and themselves desire to remain, or to enter the service. These will be treated with kindness and favour as formerly. Distinct orders will be issued immediately to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to carry out these engagements.

The above six engagements, on the part of the Persian Government, are to be observed, and to have effect; and the Persian Ministers, notwithstanding the rights which they possess in Herat, solely out of friendship and to satisfy the English Government, have entered into these engagements with the English Government, so long as there is no interference whatsoever on its part in the internal affairs of Herat and its dependencies; otherwise these engagements will be null and void, and as if they never had existed or been written. And if any foreign (State), either Affghan or other, should desire to interfere with or encroach upon the territory of Herat or its dependencies, and the Persian Ministers should make the request, the British Government are not to be remiss in restraining them, and in giving their friendly advice, so that Herat may remain in its own state of independence.

(Seal and autograph of the Sadr Azim.)

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

permanent Agent from Herat. Also, as in the time of Kamran and Yar Mahomed Khan, the same intercourse, and all the privileges then enjoyed, will still exist. One of these is, if, at any time, assistance from Herat should, in order to punish the Toorkomans, or to suppress disturbance or rebellion in the Persian territories, be required by Persia, aid, as was afforded by the late Yar Mahomed Khan, may, as formerly, by their own free will, be given, but not as permanent (aid).

The Persian Government also engages to set at liberty, and unbridled, without condition and without exception, all the Herat Khans who are in Meshed or in Tehran, or elsewhere, and henceforward not to receive, in any manner whatsoever, culprits or prisoners, or persons accused of crimes, from Syed Mahomed Khan. But persons whom Syed Mahomed Khan may himself expel from Herat, if those persons should of their own free will come here, and desire to remain in the country, or enter the service, they will, as formerly, receive aid, and be treated with kindness. Distinct orders will be immediately issued to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to put in force these engagements.

The above six engagements, with these conditions, which have been contracted by Persia, notwithstanding the rights which Persia possesses in Herat, solely out of friendship to the British Government, to give it satisfaction and promote cordiality, are in force and acted upon so long as no interference of any sort whatever shall occur on the part of the British Government; but if otherwise, these engagements will be (as if) unwritten, non-existent, and invalid.

If any foreign Power, such as the Affghans or others, should wish to interfere and take possession of the Herat territory or its dependencies, and the Persian Ministers should request the British Ministers to prevent them by friendly means and by advice from doing so, they will not object to do so, so that Herat may remain in its own state of independence.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 6 in No. 38.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sadr Azim.

January 30, 1853.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of the 25th of January, inclosing an engagement sealed by your Excellency relative to the future relations of this Government with Herat; also an authenticated copy of a letter to be addressed by you to Syed Mahomed Khan, and an authenticated copy of a "melfoofeh" (private firman) from the Shah to that Chief, in confirmation of your communication.

But I hope the Persian Ministers will remember that what makes an engagement valuable or permanent, or can secure the return and continuance of those intimate relations of which both the Governments of Great Britain and Persia have enjoyed the benefit, is the spirit with which it is fulfilled. Although the Government of His Majesty the Shah has assumed to itself a right to send troops to the territory of Herat under certain contingencies, they have no doubt not failed to observe in the despatch addressed by the Earl of Malmesbury to me, the dislike of Her Majesty's Government to such movements, and I therefore make no doubt the Persian Ministers will exercise a wise discretion in its practice.

In conformity with the above engagement, I request the Persian Ministers will issue instructions for the immediate and unrestricted freedom of the Herat Khans now in Tehran, particularly of the four Khans who lately arrived here under restraint; also for the liberation of the Khans in confinement at Meshed, or who may be on the road from that city. I assume it to be impossible that any more such deplorable events will happen, or can happen, as general notoriety ascribes to the unfortunate Fettee Mahomed Khan, near Beerjend, or to the Arz Begee at Nishapoor.

Inclosure 7 in No. 38.

The Sadr Azim to Syed Mahomed Khan, Ruler of Herat.

(Translation.) *January* 26, 1853.

THE Persian Ministers, from the time when they began to give aid and assistance to you, my son, had no intention of taking possession or assuming sovereignty over Herat; nay, they were desirous that it should remain in a state of independence, and be preserved from the attacks and invasions of foreigners. They had no views of acquisition on the Herat soil, or of raising contributions from Herat or the people of Herat, and these circumstances were made known to the Mufti (lately Political Agent from the Governor of Herat to the Shah) when he was here. Now when their intentions have, thank God, been accomplished, it is necessary that I should inform you, my son, of the articles and engagements which the (Persian) Ministers have imposed upon themselves. They are to the following effect:—That the Persian Ministers never had, nor will ever have, any idea of taking possession, assuming the sovereignty, or governing either Herat, or the Herat territory, or its people, and will not interfere in any manner whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, so that they may be independent in their country and their own affairs, without the interference of any one belonging either to this Government or to the Affghans of Cabul and Candahar, or other foreigners. They will not in any manner agree that the khootbeh (prayer in the Shah's name) should be recited in the name of His Majesty (the Shah). With regard to the coinage also, solely to secure your independence, my son, they will never consent that the current coin should be struck in the name of His Majesty (the Shah). But if, as in the times of the late Kamran and the late Yar Mahomed Khan, you should desire to send a sum of money as an offering, and that money should be struck in His Majesty's name, the Persian Ministers will not object to it, and it will be received. If at any time it should be necessary that the people of Herat should give assistance to Persia in order to punish the Toorkomans, or when there is a disturbance or rebellion in the Persian territory, they may of their own free will, as was formerly done in the time of the late Yar Mahomed Khan, send assistance in men, but not as a permanent force. Yes, that which His Majesty the Shah considers imperative on him, on account of the services rendered by the late Zuheer-ood-Dowleh is, that if any foreign troops, Affghan or other, should invade Herat, the Ministers of this ever-enduring State shall dispatch troops to the aid of the Heratees, to join the Herat troops outside of the town of Herat, and when the foreign troops have been expelled from the Herat soil, to return immediately to the Persian territory. No doubt, after you have become acquainted with the real sentiments of the (Persian) Ministers, you will act in conformity with them.

Translated by

(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 8 in No. 38.

Firman of the Shah to Syed Mohomed Khan, Ruler of Herat.

(Translation.) *January* 29, 1853.

LET the high in rank, &c., Zuheer-ood-Dowleh, Syed Mahomed Khan, feel assured of our Royal favour, and know that the engagement given by the Ministers of this Government, with regard to Herat, and to acquire independence for him, is as his Excellency the Sadr Azim has written to him. No doubt he, Syed Mahomed Khan, will be made acquainted with it, and will act in conformity with it. Let him know that he enjoys the highest favour of our Royal person, and represent his prayers to us.

Translated by

(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

No. 39.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Earl of Malmesbury.—(Received March 19.)

My Lord, *Tehran, February 4, 1853.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information a translation of a letter I have addressed to the Ruler of Herat, in transmitting to him a copy of the arrangement made by the Persian Cabinet, relative to its future connection with his Government. I have forwarded this letter by Sultan Khan, a native of Candahar, whose brother is a pensioner of the Government of India. This person is, therefore, well acquainted with all that concerns Affghanistan; and he will accompany the Persian messenger from Meshed.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure in No. 39.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Syed Mahomed Khan, Ruler of Herat.

YOUR Excellency has no doubt heard of the anxiety testified many years ago by the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, for the maintenance of the independence of Herat. Although circumstances have withdrawn Her Majesty's Government of late from any direct connection with Affghanistan, they have not ceased to take a warm interest in the welfare and prosperity of Herat, and in the preservation of its independence under Affghan rule. They have watched with solicitude during the last year and a-half, since your Excellency's accession to the Government of that country, the progress of events in Herat, and the issue has been that they have felt themselves called on to require an explanation from the Persian Ministers, for their share in certain proceedings connected with your Excellency's territory, and to claim from them assurances for the maintenance of that territory independent of Persian rule. The discussions which followed terminated in certain engagements, concluded by this Government, and which I deem it my duty to bring to the knowledge of your Excellency. They are contained in the three inclosed papers, which are copies of the originals, consisting of a document sealed by the Prime Minister of Persia; a letter from the Prime Minister to your Excellency; and a firman from the Shah to your address, ratifying the engagements of the Sadr Azim.

These documents sufficiently explain the views of Great Britain, which, briefly stated, are a determination that Herat shall remain in Affghan hands and in independence.

I sincerely trust that the time has arrived when you will cease to require aid from the Government of this country; and that henceforward your Excellency will be able alone to maintain the integrity of your country. Your Excellency may be assured that the ruler who seeks foreign aid, loses the respect and the loyalty of his subjects, and that there is only one termination to repeated applications for foreign succour. The goodwill of your subjects is your surest safeguard. By upright, just, and impartial government, by cultivating Affghan national feeling, there can be no doubt of your ability to maintain your position against all intruders, in the same manner that your Excellency's father, the late Yar Mahomed Khan, accomplished with such brilliant success.

My messenger, who will deliver this communication, will await your Excellency's convenience to return with an answer in acknowledgment of its receipt.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

No. 40.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 21, 1853.

I HAVE to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government approve of the arrangement which you have made with the Persian Government respecting Herat, as reported in your despatch of the 30th of January.

They also approve of the letter which you addressed to the Ruler of Herat, on the subject of that arrangement, of which a copy is inclosed in your despatch of the 4th of February.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 41.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Lord John Russell.—(Received April 15.)

My Lord, *Tehran, February* 17, 1853.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of correspondence which has passed between the Persian Ministers and me, relative to Sultan Khan, the person whom I dispatched to Herat. On the pretence that a native of Candahar was an objectionable selection, they threatened not to adhere to their engagement to communicate to Syed Mahomed Khan (the Ruler of Herat), the nature of the arrangement concluded relative to Herat; but the Sadr Azim at length withdrew this menace, and has announced the determination of this Government to fulfil its agreement.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure 1 in No. 41.

Meerza Saeed Khan to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.)

YOUR Excellency is well aware of the exertions of the Ministers of this Government to do that which may be agreeable to you in every question and affair; and one of which is the question of Herat, which has been under discussion for a considerable length of time. No doubt it has become clear and evident to you how much the Ministers of this Government exerted themselves to conclude that negotiation in conformity with the friendship between the two States and your Excellency's wishes; thanks be to God, the matter has been so arranged. Such being the case, it is evident that your Excellency too will endeavour to do that which will be agreeable to the Ministers of this Government. How then has it happened that you have not acted conformably to the article of the engagement, in sending a person along with the messenger of this Government to Herat, with the letters addressed to Syed Mahomed Khan, Zuheer-ood-Dowleh; and instead of appointing the Mission Agent in Khorassan to proceed in company with a person from the Prince Governor of Khorassan, you have dispatched Sultan Khan from this. No objection would have been made, if no person belonging to the Mission had been in Meshed, to your sending one of your couriers; but the dispatching of Sultan Khan was in every respect contrary to the articles of the engagement, which ought to be observed with the greatest nicety. As the Persian Ministers do not believe that Sultan Khan will content himself with only being a witness to the delivery of the letters, but he will engage in other matters unconnected with the affair in question, I therefore make a friendly request of your Excellency that his departure may immediately be cancelled; and that, in conformity with the arrangement, another person be appointed to proceed in his stead, so that the Ministers of this Government may not be forced to issue immediate and distinct orders to the Prince Governor of Khorassan not to send the letters until he receives fresh instructions from this.

I hope from the high friendship of your Excellency that you will arrange this affair in conformity with my friendly request, and give me a speedy intimation of what you have determined.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 41.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Meerza Saeed Khan.

I HAVE received your Excellency's private letter without date. As it contains a threat, it is out of my power to make a reply, and I request your Excellency to take the trouble of addressing me officially.

Inclosure 3 in No. 41.

Meerza Saeed Khan to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.)

I COMPREHEND the contents of the short private note addressed to me by your Excellency. You asked me to write to you officially, to enable you to give me an answer. I did not intend to give your Excellency the trouble of entering into a formal correspondence. I merely made a friendly (or private) request that Sultan Khan should be changed for another person. If this request is now agreeable to your Excellency, I beg you to be so good as to inform me of the circumstance, without taking the trouble of entering into correspondence: otherwise why should I place you to inconvenience? it will be apparent that you do not consider it expedient to agree to that request. (The Persian Minister means probably that if an answer is not sent, it will be considered as a refusal.)

Inclosure 4 in No. 41.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Meerza Saeed Khan.

February 9, 1853.

AS your Excellency's second private note of to-day is written in a tone wholly different fron the communication of this morning, I beg to answer that I ascribe to myself the most entire freedom in communicating with Herat; that I will send there whom I please, when I please, and as often as I please, without reference to the Persian Ministers, or communication or consultation with them, exactly as I would do to any other independent Government.

It is absolutely contrary to the fact to assert that it was agreed that an Agent of this Mission at Meshed should be sent to Herat. There was no specification of persons. The Agent of this Mission has his own duties in Meshed, which would render it impossible for him to leave that city, independent of other recent circumstances connected with him, of which your Excellency is aware. The Prime Minister seems to forget that he sent me a message by Meerza Hoossein Koolee, requesting me to dispatch the person who was to proceed from Meshed. Your Excellency was, I think, present.

Inclosure 5 in No. 41.

Meerza Saeed Khan to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *February* 12, 1853.

I CONSIDER it necessary to trouble your Excellency with this short reply to your private note. It is better that I should refer to his Excellency the Prime Minister of this Government what you have stated in regard to your being free to have intercourse and relations with Herat, as all the discussions and arrangements connected with this affair have been between him and your Excellency.

But with reference to your statement that apparently his Excellency the Prime Minister had forgotten the message he had sent you through Meerza Hoossein Koolee, that you should appoint some one to accompany the person to be dispatched by this Government: I was present on the occasion, but the message was not to the effect that your Excellency's man should proceed at once from this place to Herat; nay, his intention was to inquire whether your Excellency would transmit your letters through the courier of this Government, or appoint a person expressly to convey your Excellency's letters to Meshed, from whence the Mission Agent residing in Meshed would convey them to Herat, in the company of the person dispatched by the Prince Governor of Khorassan. If the message of his Excellency was conveyed to your Excellency in other terms, the bearer had forgotten what was said. It is much to be regretted that what is said should either be exaggerated or diminished. It is for this reason that I have informed your Excellency of the true state of the case.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 6 in No. 41.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sadr Azim.

February 10, 1853.

HIS Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs thought fit to state to me yesterday, in a private note, that, under certain circumstances, the Persian Ministers would issue orders to the Prince Governor in Meshed not to transmit to Herat the arrangement they made relative to that Principality. As it seemed doubtful whether this note was written in his own person merely, or on the part of the Persian Ministers, it is my duty to inquire the purport of his communication; and also to state that should this intimation have been conveyed on the part of the Persian Ministers, it would be a flagrant breach of an engagement, of which the consequences would be serious.

It is incumbent on me, under the circumstances of receiving a communication so extraordinary and unparalleled as that of the Minister for Foreign Affairs, to notify that Her Majesty's Government will hold the Persian Government responsible for any molestation my messenger to Herat may receive within the Persian dominions.

Inclosure 7 in No. 41.

The Sadr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *February* 12, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 10th instant. You inquired in what capacity (official or private) his Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs had addressed his note to you. It is clear that it was not written without the knowledge of the Government. But with reference to the point to which you allude in your letter, as being in contravention of the engagement concluded by this Government, I bring to your Excellency's recollection the expressions used in the written engagement, where it is distinctly stated, "the Persian Government engages that a letter to this effect shall be addressed to Syed Mahomed Khan, and be delivered to him conjointly with a person belonging to the British Mission who may be in Meshed." I am surprised how your Excellency could have disregarded a phrase so distinctly expressed; and, at the same time, I recall to your Excellency's recollection, that previous to an arrangement having been concluded between your Excellency and myself, relative to the Herat question, you every day assumed as a voucher expressions which in the course of discussion had been employed, and complained that in such and such a point the Articles of the Engagement had been contravened, although it is clear that until a discussion is closed any term which may be employed has no connection with the engagement. Now I would ask your Excellency to say, in justice, if after the discussion has been closed, and the engagement is

concluded, so shameful a change in the meaning of the above Article should appear, which of the two parties is thereby proved to be the contravener?

With regard to your statement that if Sultan Khan should be forced to return (without completing his journey) the British Government will attribute it to the Persian Government, and accept of no excuse, I have to state to your Excellency that no disrespect will be shown to that person, and he will go without impediment and with all respect, in the manner you have chosen to send him; but the objection made is to the sending of the letters which were to have been sent by a person such as is clearly described in the Article of the written Engagement, and not by the above-mentioned person, whose dispatch is contrary to the clear stipulations of the Engagement.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

Inclosure 8 in No. 41.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sadr Azim.

February 13, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 12th February. I will enter into no discussion with this Government as to the selection of the person whom I shall send to Herat; for, as I said to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, I exercise an absolute discretion on the subject. The person I shall employ is Sultan Khan, whom I have already dispatched to Meshed. As for sending the English Agent at Meshed, as your Excellency suggests, it is wholly out of the question; he has his own avocations. Moreover, I cannot admit the interference of the Persian Ministers in the matter; and besides this, the scandalous treatment of this person by the Prince Governor of Khorassan, for which I have still to obtain ample satisfaction from this Government, incapacitates him for such a duty.

As the Persian Government has taken on itself the responsibility of the threat conveyed by the Minister for Foreign Affairs, that the arrangement and other documents will not be transmitted to Herat, I claim from the Persian Ministers a distinct announcement whether it is their purpose to adhere to their engagement, and dispatch these documents to Herat in company with my messenger, or whether I am to report to my Government that the Persian Ministers refuse to do so.

Inclosure 9 in No. 41.

The Sadr Azim to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

(Translation.) *February* 13, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, on the subject of Sultan Khan's accompanying the messenger of His Royal Highness the Governor of Khorassan to Herat for the purpose of delivering the letters addressed to Syed Mahomed Khan. Although Sultan Khan, accompanied by the Prince's messenger, ought by this time to have been dispatched, still, in order that your Excellency may be assured, a letter will be addressed to His Highness, so that if, let it be supposed, their departure has been delayed, he shall dispatch his messenger in company with Sultan Khan, who will deliver his letters, and return. This is merely a repetition of instructions, as no orders had been sent to the Prince to dispatch his messenger without being accompanied by Sultan Khan. No doubt they will be speedily dispatched, and, having delivered their letters, will return in a short time.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. Taylour Thomson.

No. 42.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 18, 1853.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 17th of February, inclosing copies of further correspondence with the Persian Government respecting Herat.

The tenour of this correspondence serves to confirm Her Majesty's Government in their determination to abstain from renewing political intercourse with Sheffee Khan until they shall have obtained clear and indisputable proof that the Persian Government will faithfully fulfil its engagements in regard to Herat, as recorded in the Agreement of which a copy is inclosed in your despatch of the 30th of January, and of which I signified the approval of Her Majesty's Government in my despatch of the 21st of March.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 43.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Thomson.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 7, 1853.

SHEFFEE KHAN having asked for an interview, I received him here this morning.

He stated that he had learnt from his Government that the wishes of Her Majesty's Government, with respect to Herat, had been entirely fulfilled, and that he was therefore desirous to know in what position he was henceforward to stand at this Court.

I told Sheffee Khan that diplomatic relations with him had been suspended, because the Persian Government, and he as its Agent, had grossly deceived us, and that we thought it useless, as well as improper, to keep up communication where we could feel no confidence; but that upon the intelligence of the arrangement respecting Herat, to which he alluded, reaching me, I should have renewed official intercourse with him, if I had not almost at the same time heard that the Persian Minister was attempting to evade the Agreement entered into by the Shah; but that as, on the representation of Colonel Sheil, this fresh attempt to deceive us had been entirely abandoned, I was prepared to remove the restriction.

Sheffee Khan expressed his satisfaction, and with some earnestness assured me that the agreement respecting Herat would be lasting, and that the most friendly understanding with this country was the wish and the interest of his Government.

I said that a similar wish animated Her Majesty's Government, but that its realization altogether depended upon the fidelity with which Persia fulfilled her engagements, as Sheffee Khan well knew that those of Great Britain were never departed from.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 44.

Mr. Thomson to the Earl of Clarendon—Received July 31.

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June* 15, 1854.

I HAVE appointed, pending your Lordship's approval, Meerza Hashem Khan to be First Persian Secretary to this Mission. He is about thirty years of age, and belongs to one of the chief branches of the tribe of Nooree, but not that of which the Sadr Azim is the representative. His father, the late Meerza Mahomed Raheem Khan, was, during the last reign, on different occasions

Governor of the districts of Mishkeen, of Sirab, and of Meeaneh; and having commenced his service in the household of the present Shah, while heir-apparent, he has a most extensive circle of acquaintance among the people of the Court. The late Ameer Nizam was his patron, and, a few days before he was seized and exiled to Cashan, intended to have given him a post in the Civil service, but since that Minister's fall he has received no countenance from his successor. His character, in as far as I have been able to ascertain, is most respectable, and he is connected by marriage with the Royal family.

No. 45.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Thomson.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 7, 1854.

IN reply to your despatch of the 15th of June, I have to acquaint you that I approve of your having appointed Meerza Hashem Khan to be First Persian Secretary to Her Majesty's Mission at Tehran; but you will impress upon him that the continuance of his employment in the above-named capacity will depend on his fidelity, and on his zeal for Her Majesty's service.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 46.

Mr. Thomson to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 6.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, September* 2, 1854.

IN my despatch of the 15th of June, I had the honour to report that, pending your Lordship's approval, I had appointed Meerza Hashem Khan to be First Persian Secretary to this Mission. But the Persian Government has declined to receive that gentleman in that capacity on the plea that he, having been in the service of the Shah, and not having received from His Majesty a formal discharge, was not competent to enter any other service. This refusal of the Persian Government was conveyed to me by the Sadr Azim in such a manner that I had some doubts if the objection which had been taken would be pressed, and I therefore delayed some time reporting this circumstance in order that I might see clearly the course they intended to take. In the meantime, although I am aware that the appointment was not very agreeable to the Persian Ministers on account of the rank which Meerza Hashem Khan holds as a member of one of the chief families in Persia, the persons about the Court who are opposed to the Sadr Azim took this opportunity of instigating the Shah to instruct the Sadr Azim to oppose the appointment on the ground I have first mentioned, and also on account of his connection by marriage with the Royal family, with the hope that it would lead to an estrangement between the Prime Minister and this Mission. This advice having been taken by the Shah, the Sadr Azim begged of me so strongly not to insist on the appointment at such a moment, that I at length considered it more judicious to appoint another person to act until your Lordship's sentiments might be made known to me, as I felt persuaded that by the adoption of the other course angry discussions would be the result, and the Mission would be deprived of the services of the First Persian Secretary at a moment when, by the return of Colonel Sheil, they were indispensably necessary.

Your Lordship is aware of the great difficulty of obtaining an efficient person to fill that post, and, in this dilemma, I have been obliged to employ Meerza Fezloollah in that capacity.

I trust your Lordship will, under the peculiar circumstances I have stated, not disapprove of the course I have taken.

With regard to Meerza Hashem Khan, the Prime Minister has volunteered to me to take care of his interests, but as that gentleman has been so thoroughly dissatisfied with the treatment he has received from the

Persian Government, he declines taking any service under the Shah; and as he appears to me to be a person who would make himself useful, I would venture to suggest, that on his obtaining a formal discharge from the Shah's Government, he might be appointed to the post of Agent in Shiraz; the Acting Agent there having, during the time he has been acting, not shown himself properly qualified for the duties of that post.

No. 47.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Thomson.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, November* 16, 1854.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 2nd of September, explaining the circumstances under which the Persian Government have declined to receive Meerza Hashem Khan as First Persian Secretary to Her Majesty's Mission, and reporting that you had appointed Meerza Fezloollah to discharge the duties of that office.

It does not seem to me expedient to object to the course taken by the Persian Government in this matter; and I am willing to sanction the appointment of Meerza Fezloollah.

With regard to your suggestion, as to the appointment of Meerza Hashem Khan to the post of Agent at Shiraz, I have to state to you that if he succeeds in obtaining a formal discharge from his Government, I see no objection to his appointment in that capacity, with the concurrence of the Persian Government. The asking for that concurrence might be made a compliment to them.

No. 48.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 30.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June* 22, 1855.

WITH reference to the correspondence noted in the margin,* I have the honour to request your Lordship's attention to the case of Meerza Hashem Khan, who was, in the first instance, appointed First Persian Secretary to this Mission, and subsequently recommended for the office of British Agent at Shiraz; for both of which situations, Mr. W. T. Thomson has pronounced him highly qualified—an opinion in which I entirely concur.

The most reasonable argument against Meerza Hashem Khan being retained as First Secretary, was the fact of his family having for a long time been at enmity with that of the Sadr Azim, and that the Government did not wish him to be the medium of communication between his Highness and this Mission; but with regard to the second nomination, I am of opinion that the objection does not apply with equal force, first, because there seems to exist a personal dislike between the Prime Minister and Meerza Hashem Khan, and, secondly, because in this situation he is not in any way brought into contact with the Persian Government. Deeply compromised as he certainly is, by his adherence to the British Mission, he has no wish to return to the Persian service. Another point I would bring to your Lordship's notice, is the principle of conceding to the Persian Government the right of questioning the appointments the nature of the duties of which are thoroughly British, and for the proper conduct of which the Agents are responsible to us alone.

At a recent interview with the Sadr Azim, he harped upon the necessity of a discharge from the Shah's Government, before a man could take service with another Power. In the course of conversation, the Sadr Azim admitted that

* Nos. 45, 46, and 47.

the Meerza had demanded an increase of pay, which was refused. The Meerza then requested his discharge, as his salary was insufficient; the Sadr Azim said he might go where he pleased, but his pay would not be augmented. The Sadr Azim now denies the validity of such a dismissal, and urges that the King's seal is necessary: by inquiries which I have made, I find that such formal discharge has not been the usual practice.

I trust, therefore, that your Lordship will sanction the appointment, as I cannot find any other person so well qualified; independently of which, I am confident of his fidelity, as he is sensible of the misery which must inevitably await him should he, by any misconduct, be dismissed the service, and forfeit the protection of the Mission.

I beg, in conclusion, to add that if, before receiving your Lordship's reply, I obtain the consent of the Persian Government, or, owing to any other circumstances, have reason to believe that the appointment of Meerza Hashem Khan is advisable and expedient, I shall not hesitate to anticipate your Lordship's sanction, and appoint him accordingly.

No. 49.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 1, 1855.

IN reply to your despatch of the 22nd of June, I have to state to you that under the circumstances which you report, I approve of your appointing Meerza Hashem Khan to be British Agent at Shiraz.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 50.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received December 21.)

My Lord, *Tehran, November* 9, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that I find myself again drawn into a most disagreable correspondence with the Persian Government, by the perverse obstinacy of the Sadr Azim. The matter in discussion is unimportant; but the consequences, if his Highness perseveres in his threatened course, may be very serious. Agreeably to the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch of 1st August, I appointed Meerza Hashem, who has been for upwards of a year resident in the Mission, to the British Agency at Shiraz. All the circumstances connected with the case of Meerza Hasham were stated to your Lordship in detail in my despatch of June 22; it is not, therefore, necessary to trouble your Lordship with a repetition of them. The Sadr Azim now, adducing the name and authority of the Shah, persists in maintaining that the Meerza cannot, and shall not, hold any appointment under Her Britannic Majesty's Government, and has intimated, in terms too plain to be misunderstood, that if the Meerza leaves Tehran for Shiraz, the Persian Government will cause him to be seized or detained. To this I have replied that as the Meerza has his British passport and Agency commission under your Lordship's instructions, if the Persian Government attempt to detain or molest him in the discharge of his duties, they must expect the same consequence as would ensue from a similar injury offered to any other servant or employé of the Mission, and that the responsibility of those consequences will rest upon them. So far as I can judge from language, the Sadr is determined not to concede the point, and prefers risking the interruption of friendly relations with this Mission to the permitting a man whom he dislikes, and whose family has a feud with his

own, to eat his bread in peace at a remote post under the protection of the British Government.

In this, as in most other instances, his Highness has used the Shah's name just as it suits his convenience: when it answers his purpose to act on his own responsibility, and at his own pleasure, he makes no scruple of saying that His Majesty has nothing to do with such matters, and that he himself is the organ of the Persian Government; when, on the contrary, it suits his purpose to cloak his own personal views under the pretence of zeal for the Shah's honour, then he excites and irritates His Majesty and draws him personally into the discussion that may be going on; the latter course he has followed on this occasion with a view to drawing me into a personal dispute with the Shah; but I have protested against this irregular course, and have desired his Highness to carry on the discussion as usual in the name of the Persian Government, without dragging His Majesty into it.

Copies of this correspondence, with a report of its result, will be transmitted to your Lordship by a future post.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 1, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 17, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copies and translations of the correspondence that has taken place between the Sadr Azim and myself respecting Meerza Hashem Khan, appointed to the British Agency at Shiraz, under the instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch dated August 1.

It is with much regret that I find myself obliged to take up your Lordship's time with these prolix and tedious documents upon a matter of most trifling importance in itself, but rendered serious in its consequences by the perverse obstinacy of the Sadr Azim.

Your Lordship will see it stated in the Sadr Azim's despatch (Inclosure No. 6), that he never knew of our having an Agent at Ispahan, Shiraz, &c., and that the Persian Government never had consented, and never would consent, to such a thing; whereas it is a notorious fact that not a week passes that our local agents are not in communication with the Governors of those towns, respecting the claims of Hindoos and other British subjects. Only a short time ago, in a case reported to the Foreign Office, the Sadr Azim, at my request, ordered a Commission of Arbitration to sit at Ispahan, in presence of our Agent, on the claims of a British subject against the Custom-house, which was accordingly done, and the result reported to me by our Agent; yet now, because the Sadr's order for arbitration was addressed direct to the Persian Governor, and not sent in writing to me, he denies the fact, and says in an official letter that he never knew that we had an Agent at Ispahan. And with respect to our Agency at Shiraz, two years have scarcely elapsed since a chief servant of the Sadr's, who had insulted our Agent there, was, on the official demand of Mr. Thomson, sent back all the way from this place, and publicly punished in Shiraz in presence of our Agent.

I proceed to call your attention briefly to the more salient points of this dispute with the Persian Government; the first and chief of which is, whether the British Government was justified in considering Meerza Hashem Khan as being out of the actual service of the Persian Government, and as being, therefore, eligible, like any other Persian subject, for employment under this Mission. In support of this point, your Lordship will observe that I have proved that the Meerza had been employed upwards of a year in the Mission without any pay from the Persian Government; that on my arrival, and since my arrival, the Sadr Azim had never privately or officially complained to me of Mr. Thomson's having retained the Meerza in the Mission, nor had he ever requested me to induce the Meerza to return to any real or supposed service under the Persian Government; that the words which

he acknowledged to me in the presence of my Attaché, that he had formerly addressed to Meerza Hashem Khan, were, in the opinion of that individual, in the opinion of Her Majesty's Government, and of this Mission, equivalent to a dismissal from the Shah's service, and a permission to gain his livelihood elsewhere. On these grounds, I had, agreeably to your Lordship's instructions, appointed him to the Agency at Shiraz. The replies of the Sadr to these arguments your Lordship will see in his Highness' own despatches, in which he plainly tells me that if I send the Meerza on his duty to Shiraz he will be seized and imprisoned by order of the Persian Government; a step which the Sadr well knew, without my telling him so, must lead to the hauling down the flag of this Mission.

The next step in the transaction is the seizing and imprisoning the wife of the Meerza; a measure which was not only a violation of the rights enjoyed under Treaty by employés of the Mission, but also a violation of the civil and religious law of Persia. As soon as I heard of this outrage, I desired the Meerza to lose no time in obtaining from two or three of the principal Moshtehids,* a fetwah or decree, as to the law on his case respecting the detention of his wife, or the attempt at forcible divorce, without his consent. These he obtained, and it was fortunate that he did so, as, although they could not materially affect the diplomatic question at issue, they proved, beyond dispute, that the Persian Government had been guilty of an act of illegal violence; and to show the animus by which they were influenced, I may add that, if he had not applied, and got these fetwahs immediately, he would not have got them at all, for two or three other Moshtehids, to whom application was subsequently made, acknowledged that they could not give any fetwah on the subject, as they had received a prohibitory message from the Sadr.

Here in this one incident we have an instance of a Prime Minister who insults a foreign friendly Mission, oppresses a Persian subject, and then tries to close the only avenue which the laws of the country afford for justice or redress.

My Lord, I felt that I should disgrace the position which I hold, and the country which I serve, if I had submitted to this gross affront offered to our flag; so I have insisted on the wife of the Meerza being liberated and restored to her husband. I have given the Persian Government until Monday next, the 19th instant, to inform me of their decision, under the alternative conveyed in my despatch to the Sadr, Inclosure No. 11.

Inclosure 1 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 4, 1855.

MEERZA HASHEM KHAN having been nominated to Shiraz by Her Majesty's Government to reside in that city as Agent for this Mission, I have the honour to state, for your Highness' information, that he has been furnished with his commission and passport, and will start for his post in the course of a few days.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 51.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 4, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of this day's date; but as the matter it contained was serious, and connected with the internal administration of this country, and at variance with the institutions and

* High-priests.

customs which have long been in force in Persia, and strange moreover, I did not think it right, of my own accord, to reply to it; I therefore lost no time in submitting it to His Majesty the Shah, who was pleased to address to me an autograph note, the substance of which, word for word, without any alteration whatever, I now insert in this letter by His Majesty's commands:—

Meerza Hashem Khan is a servant in the pay of this Government, and his name is enrolled in the list of Government servants; and he cannot enter the service of any other person, according to the established law of this country, unless he receive his dismissal first. It is certain that if he has had the presumption, of his own accord, to do such a thing, the internal affairs of this country will be thrown into confusion, and it will be a bad example for others.

Of course his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary is not aware of this; otherwise, in justice and right, he would never, in the face of the friendly relations existing between the two Governments, commit an act which is irregular and incompatible with the Persian institutions. If, after being informed of these circumstances, he should persist in this course, without a regard to the preservation of the dignity of this country, certainly, whatever steps are necessary for upholding its dignity and reputation, will be adopted; and any consequences arising from this will rest with that person who takes the initiative in an affair of this description.

As a reply to your letter was necessary, I have confined myself to merely copying the Shah's autograph word for word.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 6, 1855.

I HAVE received your Highness' despatch of the day before yesterday's date: and I observe with regret and surprise that your Highness has made an objectionable innovation, in causing the Shah to take a part in the official correspondence passing between your Highness and myself. Up to this date, in this country as in all others, a due respect for Royalty has established a rule, that diplomatic correspondence takes place between the Minister of one Power and the Vizier of another; and it is not the custom for Sovereigns to take any part in such discussions. Your Highness, on this occasion, by drawing aside the curtain of awe, which has hitherto veiled the person of the Shah, and by causing His Majesty to come forth on the arena of discussion, seems to me to have committed an act which tends to lower the dignity of the Shah; and it is a course which, out of respect to His Majesty, and out of regard for the established customs of diplomacy, I cannot consent to follow.

With reference to the case of Meerza Hashem Khan, lately appointed British Vakeel* at Shiraz, I am quite ready to answer any arguments which your Highness can advance against the appointment, when you bring them forward in the customary form on the part of the Persian Government.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 4 in No. 51.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 6, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of this date. You expressed surprise that I had communicated to His Majesty the Shah, my Royal Master,

* Agent.

the contents of your letter. I believe I have frequently informed you, both in writing and verbally, that in all matters of business, especially in affairs connected with the Foreign Department, I am charged to submit the entire questions to the Shah; and the practice existing in this country no way resembles the usages prevalent in Europe. Neither is that attention which His Majesty pays to the administration of his country derogatory to his Royal dignity; nor is the obedience and submission which I practise unsuitable to the position and office which I hold. What indeed causes surprise is, that your Excellency should, in your official letter, write that, by the orders of Her Majesty's Government, Meerza Hashem Khan, who is in the pay of this Government, has been appointed Agent to the Mission at Shiraz, and that you should expect me to consent to such a strange and serious matter without the knowledge of His Majesty the Shah, and to admit the right of the Mission to have an Agent in Shiraz, which is not granted in the Treaty.

In short, with regard to Meerza Hashem Khan, the case is just as I before stated; I again repeat it by the Shah's orders: If Meerza Hashem Khan should start for any place as a servant of the Mission, against the inclination of the Shah, by His Majesty's orders he will be prevented; and any disagreeable consequences which may arise from such a proceeding will rest with that person who commits an irregularity by taking the initiative in a matter which is contrary to right.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 5 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 8, 1855.

I HAVE received your Highness' letter of November 6, in which you say that I expressed my surprise at your having communicated to His Majesty the Shah the contents of my despatch. If your Highness will take the trouble to read my despatch you will see that I never said anything of the kind. I expressed my surprise and my disapproval at the course you had followed in drawing the Shah in person into a discussion which, according to established custom, ought to be carried on between your Highness and myself on the part of our respective Governments. And your Highness is quite mistaken in supposing that the customs of England and of Persia are different in this respect, for in truth they are exactly the same. In both countries the Vizier submits to the Sovereign the despatches received from and addressed to foreign Missions, and, having received the Royal commands, writes accordingly in his own name and that of his Government, without drawing the Royal name and dignity into the discussion. Such has always been the practice, and I hope your Highness will conform to it. It is indeed a matter of regret to me in this instance to reflect that your Highness' last despatch will, in course of time, be submitted to the Queen; for it cannot fail to alter the opinion which my late reports will have led Her Majesty to form of the friendship entertained by your Highness for Her Majesty's Government; for it clearly appears, by the kind of threat held out in your Highness' despatch, that in a matter of the most trifling importance, and which your Highness could have explained satisfactorily in a few words to His Majesty the Shah, you are prepared to sacrifice the friendship happily existing between the two countries, which you have so lately pretended a desire to cement by a still closer alliance.

The next argument of your Highness is still more extraordinary and unfounded. You pretend to find it strange that I should inform you of the appointment of an Agent of the British Government at Shiraz, as if it were something new, and not before known to the Persian Government; whereas it is perfectly well known to your Highness that although, by Treaty, Bushire, Tabreez, and Tehran, are the only places in Persia where British Consular Agents can reside, the British Mission has for many years

entertained Agents in Shiraz, Ispahan and other cities of Persia, to assist British subjects in their affairs, and to transmit to the Mission intelligence of passing events. Although these Agents have not the privileges of Consuls, they have always been treated with courtesy by the Local Governors; and it is not long since your Highness yourself, in respect of a commercial dispute at Ispahan, ordered an Ijlas* to be held, at which the British Agent was present, to attend to the claims of the British subjects interested. As these things are perfectly familiar to your Highness, of what avail is it to waste your own time and mine by pretending that the appointment of an Agent of this class at Shiraz is unknown to the Persian Government and contrary to Treaty?

I come now to the special case of Meerza Hashem Khan. Your Highness has more than once insisted that he is in the service of the Shah, and in the receipt of a salary for service. It is my duty to inform your Highness that since I have been in Persia, and for some time previous, he has neither been in the Royal service nor has he received a farthing of salary. It may be the case that your Highness has desired that the berats† for his pay should still be made out, and that his name should be kept on the books of the War Office as if he were still in the service, on purpose to keep up this discussion with the British Mission, although you were well aware that he would not receive the pay nor re-enter the service; and that in fact he never had any office or military charge in the War Department whatsoever.

Your Highness has stated to me that no servant of the Persian Government can be considered as having left the service unless he can produce a paper of dismissal. I have made extensive inquiry, both among Europeans here and Persians, and I find these papers of dismissal, so far from being an universal custom, are of extremely rare occurrence; if a servant is to be dismissed, the common practice seems to be that a superior officer tells him to go about his business, and he goes away without receiving any paper at all. I am aware that your Highness argues that in Persia a servant cannot leave his employment without the consent of the Government; your Highness will excuse me if I decline to accept this proposition. I am well aware that in the army those who are recruited must serve, whether they will or no, unless they can pay the redemption money; and I know also that a slave must serve whether he will or no, whether he be satisfied or dissatisfied with his condition: but if your Highness argues that a Persian, not only born free, but of good and respectable family, finding himself in an employment where his salary is insufficient for his maintenance, or the labours are too great for his strength, cannot present his resignation and seek employment elsewhere, you leave no distinction between him and the slave. It may, indeed, be true, either in the Royal service, or in that of your Highness, that if you had a pish-khidmet,‡ or any other servant to whom you gave an insufficient salary, and that he came to you to ask for an increase of pay in order that he and his family might eat bread, it is in your power, instead of either letting the man seek service elsewhere or increasing his pay, to beat and imprison him, and force him to work unpaid and unhappy. I say that your Highness might have the power to do this, but it would be oppression, and not right or law; and I feel assured that His Majesty the Shah is too humane to permit such proceedings, and your Highness too enlightened to practise them.

Now the case of Meerza Hashem Khan is something of this nature; he found his salary too small for his necessary maintenance, and he applied to your Highness for an increase. Your Highness did not think fit to grant his petition; but you informed him "that you would not give him any more salary, and that he might go about his business, and get more where he could." Such is the answer that your Highness told me yourself, in presence of a member of this Mission, you had given to the Meerza; he considered this as a dismissal, and from that time never asked for nor received any pay from the Government. It is also quite evident that at that season, and also at the time of my arrival in Tehran, your Highness did not consider the Meerza as one of the actual servants of the Government, otherwise you would certainly have applied to Mr. Thomson, and afterwards to myself, to induce him to return to the duties of his service.

* Commission of Inquiry. † Government bills. ‡ Upper servant.

From all these circumstances, with which I have troubled your Highness in detail, it is clear that I, on finding Meerza Hashem Khan residing in the Mission on my arrival, and knowing that he had been more than a year out of the pay and employment of the Government, had just the same right to engage his services on the part of the British Government as I had to engage those of any Meerza, pish-khidmet, or other Persian subject in Tehran.

In obedience to the instruction of Her Majesty's Government, I have given him his tezkereh* as British Agent at Shiraz, and your Highness well knows that in that town, or on the road, or in his own house, he is as completely under the protection of the British flag as if he were within the walls of the Mission. If your Highness, therefore, causes him to be impeded or molested in the discharge of his duties, the responsibility of the serious consequences which must ensue will fall on your Highness.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 6 in No. 51.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

Translation.) 30 *Sefer*, 1272. (*November* 11, 1855.)

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 8th instant. Although the proper and distinct answer to this question is exactly that contained in my letters of the 5th and 6th, and justice does not leave any room for discussion in the matter; still, for making the arguments more perfect, and to elucidate the case, by the Shah's orders, I beg to trouble you with this last letter in full detail.

You stated that the customs in this respect, that is, in diplomatic affairs, were similar in Europe to those in force in Persia; and that in Europe also, the commands of the Sovereign were received with obedience and submission. Such being so clearly the case, and both of us being aware of the fact, it is quite unnecessary that we should involve ourselves in troublesome discussions on the subject. But as your Excellency admits this point you ought not to have felt surprised that His Majesty the Shah should have personally taken a part in the discussion, because this is not the first instance of this rule having been adopted, nor is it an innovation. If you will take the trouble to refer to the letters in your office received from the Persian Ministers, you will certainly perceive that in a great number of these communications, expressions such as these are used:—"I have to inform you, by order of His Majesty the Shah," or, "I have laid your letter before the Shah, and His Majesty has commanded me to give the following reply." More than this, it has often happened that copies of the Shah's autograph notes addressed to me, have been inclosed in my letters, and even the original autographs have frequently been transmitted for the information of the Chief of the Mission. At all events, whether the customs in Europe in this respect are the same, or whether they are different, in this country the source from which originate all commands, both trifling and of great importance, is the person of His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah (may our souls be his sacrifice!), and all the letters written by this Government tend to prove that such is the case. Since things existed this has always been the practice in this country; and hereafter never will any change be allowed to take place. After all, the execution of the Shah's orders only, and the discussion of all matters, depend upon the Chief Minister of the State, and in foreign affairs the Foreign Minister shares with him his duty.

You also write that I had evinced a desire to strengthen the bonds of friendship between the two Governments; this had no reference whatever to any former official agreement, and I do not understand your object.

* Passport.

This can only be explained when I see you, and discuss the matter verbally with you. But with regard to your statement, that you regretted that the letter I had written by the Shah's commands would alter the opinion which Her Majesty the Queen of England would have formed of my friendship for the British Government from your letters to the Government: indeed, the expression of regret and surprise should come from me, because, from the day that I assumed the office of Sadr Azim, up to the present time, on every occasion I have clearly proved the strong desire by which I am actuated sincerely to cement the friendship between the two countries; and it is as clear as daylight that in justice no doubt can be entertained of this. But this circumstance cannot be made an argument that I should abolish the old-established customs of Persia. Certainly, Her Majesty the Queen, who takes a friendly interest in Persian affairs, instead of desiring that other regulations should be added to those now existing for the benefit of this country, will not alter her opinion of me for having preserved an old and wise rule observed in Persia, and necessary for the independence of this nation, and that Her Majesty will still retain the opinion of my friendship which she has formed from your previous letters, because she cannot wish to see this country thrown into a state of confusion. It is clear that the foundations of friendship are strengthened for the purpose of increasing the prosperity and improving the state of this country, not with a view to abolishing those laws which at present exist.

With regard to your Agents in the Persian Provinces besides Tabreez and Bushire, you have written at some length. I confess that I never supposed you would write what is irregular and not just, and insert it in an official letter. The Persian Ministers have never yet recognised any official agent on the part of the Mission excepting in the places above named, and they will not give their consent to such appointments; nor have they ever given any document or even letter of recommendation to these persons. If the Mission is in possession of any such paper let it be produced, that the Persian Minister may see it. The British Government and its Mission have agents, secret and recognised, in every part of the world, some of whom are merchants, others travellers, and others again news writers; and all these people, in consideration of the friendship felt for the British Government, receive protection. If the British Government have an agent in a particular town, it is no proof that they are formally entitled to appoint him, and the Persian Ministers have never, in any way, admitted this right, nor will they do so. Any agents which the Mission may keep in any other towns except those already specified, have been maintained with so much secresy that once, when in friendly conversation I mentioned the name of one of those persons to Sir Justin Sheil as being in his employment he denied it, and said that he had no one of that description in his pay. With regard to the Ijlas* of merchants in Ispahan, I do not even know the name of the Mission Agent in that place, and up to the present time I have never heard of such a thing. How, then, can it be that, as you state, the Mission Agent was present at that meeting? If this is true, of course you have some documentary evidence to produce from me. Let it be brought forth, that the truth may be known.

But now, with reference to the matter of Meerza Hashem Khan, and what you have written that when you came to Persia and for some time previously, that person was neither in the service of the Persian Government nor had he received one penny of pay. I never pretended that Meerza Hashem Khan received pay while he was in the Mission. When he refuses to obey and to serve, and takes up his residence in the Mission-house, it is perfectly clear that his pay will not be sent to the Mission as an offering to him. His salary bills were not issued, as you suppose, nor was his name inserted in the army list for the purpose of keeping up the discussion with the Mission. Before he went to the Mission, every year his bills were drawn out by the chief of the department and given to him, and he used to go himself and have them registered and then encashed; but after his entering the Mission, the bills were still issued, remaining, however, in the hands of the Chief, as Meerza Hashem Khan was not there to receive them and get them registered. If the intention had been to keep up the discussion with the Mission, how easy it would have been to have had his bills registered also. His being in the Military Department is a thing

* Commission of Inquiry.

well known to every one, and his position, as an officer, precludes him from paying money and procuring a substitute. Even this is unfounded, for no serbauz, after he has entered the army, and his name is enrolled in the lists, can possibly place another in his stead and leave the regiment, nor can any parallel be drawn between Meerza Hashem Khan and a pish-khidmet* or any other servant. When a child, he was in the private apartments of the late Shah's establishment, and accompanied the present Shah when he went to Tabreez. He was afterwards, when the Shah ascended the throne, a pish-kidmet for some time, but was placed, at his own desire in the War Department. Holding this post he fled to the Mission and took sanctuary there, and has remained there ever since. With regard to Persians who are free-born and are of respectable family, whose pay does not suffice for their maintenance, or who are not equal to the duties required from them, not being allowed to resign the service and seek employment elsewhere, and your observation that, if such is the case, there is no difference between them and a slave, I have to state that the position of a subject and servant of the Shah towards his master, has, in many respects, a very great resemblance to that of a slave; and no one, in the face of the Shah's wishes, can assume to himself any liberty of action. It is clear that if a law is established permitting all those who are dissatisfied with the amount of their pay to resign and seek service elsewhere, in a short time all discipline in this country would be at an end; and a soldier who receives annually only seven or eight tomauns pay, were he to receive from the Mission twelve or fourteen, and were the Mission to pay the Colonels and other officers, Mustoofees,† and Secretaries at War, who receive, more or less, from 500 to 1,000 tomauns, twice the amount of their pay, or half as much again, it would not take long for the Government to find itself without a single servant, and the Mission premises would soon swell to the size of a very large city. The Persian Government would never have in its power to submit to such a proceeding. If Meerza Hashem Khan once asked for an increase of pay, and it were refused, nothing very extraordinary happened. The Persian Ministers did not consider his services deserving of an increase of pay, and they therefore refused his demand; instead of going to the Mission and giving you all this trouble, he ought to have devoted his time to the duties of his post, and made himself worthy of higher pay and the favour of his Majesty. You state that I had said to Meerza Hashem Khan, that his pay would not be raised, and that he might go and serve where he wished: and that he had considered this equal to a dismissal. I said to him his salary would not be increased at present, and that he might go and petition his master, the Shah; and such a reply from me cannot be considered as a dismissal. Meerza Hashem Khan, and persons of respectable family like him, when dismissed, must either be told that his services are dispensed with by the Shah in person, or orders are given, and his dismissal is issued in writing. What you say, that if I had considered this person in the service I would have referred to Mr. Thomson, or afterwards to you, to induce him to return to his duties, require some remarks. In the first place, it is not the case that I had no discussion with Mr. Thomson regarding him. Mr. Thomson several times wished to send him with an employé of the Mission to me, that I might overlook his past conduct and intercede for him with the Shah; but I did not agree to this. I replied, that if he came to me, without the interference of the Mission, I would overlook the past, and treat him in future with kindness, in the same manner as the Persian Ministers had shown great kindness to a number of persons, among others, to Abbas Koolee Khan, Larijanee, to Koocheek Khan, and Hoossein Khan, who had gone without reason into the sanctuary of the Mission; but afterwards, without the intervention of the Mission, had left it. Moreover, the affair of Meerza Hashem Khan had been terminated between Mr. Thomson and myself; and I do not know why the question has been again brought forward, and a reference again made to the past. Secondly, as the Persian Ministers have found by experience that whenever they advance claims which are just and clear it produces no impression, and they are not believed, and the Mission holds its own pretensions, right or wrong, with great obstinacy—not viewing the matter with the eyes of justice, and as I am unwilling to enter into discussions and disputes, for these reasons,

* Upper Servant. † Accountants in the Treasury.

I refrain always as much as possible from commencing altercations of this description. If this had not been the case, a discussion would have been commenced by me regarding Meerza Hassan, who is now in the Mission, and has no reason whatever for remaining there. Thirdly, if out of respect for the Mission, Meerza Hashem Khan or others, while they remain in the Mission-house, are not molested, it is no evidence of the weakness of this Government in the control of their servants.

You also state that when you came to Tehran you found Meerza Hashem Khan in the Mission, where he had resided for a year, and that you were as much justified in engaging him as a servant of the British Government as you would have been at liberty to engage the services of any other Meerza or Persian subject in Tehran. I have already mentioned that this person is in the position of a man who has disobeyed orders, and is a refugee in the Mission-house, and your Excellency has no right on any plea to engage a servant of this Government in the pay of the Shah. But, yes, you have a right to employ any servant who is not a Government servant, and who is himself desirous to serve in any ordinary post in the Mission which may be necessary, and such a person has a right to accept such employment.

Be this as it may, if your Excellency, notwithstanding the just arguments of the Persian Ministers, should still dispatch this person from Tehran to any place whatsoever in the service of the Mission, I state to your Excellency distinctly that, by the orders of His Majesty the Shah, he will be seized, and any grave consequences which may arise from this will rest with your Excellency. But if he should himself leave the Mission like Abbas Koolee Khan, Koocheek Khan, and Hoossein Khan, and others, who without reason took sanctuary in the Mission, and afterwards left it without the intervention of the Mission, and were treated with kindness, he also will be kindly treated.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 7 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 14, 1855.

I HAVE received your Highness' letter of the 11th of November, and it requires a very brief reply, as all that your Highness has advanced has been already answered in my last despatch. The only point to which it is necessary to call your Highness' special attention is the fact and the manner of Meerza Hashem Khan's dismissal from the Persian service. Your Highness states in your letter that when Meerza Hashem Khan solicited an increase of pay, you told him that his salary would not be increased at "present," and "that he might go and petition his master the Shah." Now I beg to inform your Highness that these last expressions quoted were never made use of until they were written in your last letter. Your Highness' answer, as delivered to the Meerza and as stated by yourself to me, was that his pay would not be raised a farthing, and that he might go about his business and get more where he could. This answer from a Prime Minister in this country, as in all other countries, amounts to a dismissal, or, at all events, to a permission to seek service elsewhere, and the Meerza in seeking service in this Mission did no more than obey your Highness' orders. If, as your letter states, it was out of your power to dismiss a public servant without the Shah's commands, it is evident that you used those expressions either with or without His Majesty's permission: if you used them with that permission, then the man was legitimately dismissed; if your Highness used them without that permission, and thereby committed a breach of the rules of the Persian service, that is an affair which it rests with your Highness to settle with the Shah.

But, as I said before, those expressions used by your Highness were con-

sidered by the Meerza as an order or permission to retire from the public service, and to seek his wages elsewhere; they were so considered by this Mission and by Her Majesty's Government, and consequently the Meerza was taken into the British service. Your Highness writes, indeed, about his having abandoned his post in the Military Department, but it is well known to you that he never held any military post, rank, or charge whatever. Your Highness has written a great many words about this Mission, by offers of high pay, taking away hundreds of Persian officers from the public service; if these words were not in a public despatch, I should suppose your Highness to be joking, for you well know that this Mission has never taken nor wishes to take a single officer from the Persian service, and that our Persian employés amount to a certain number, which we neither wish to increase nor diminish.

I return therefore to the principal topic of this correspondence, which is to renew to your Highness a clear and unequivocal statement that Meerza Hashem Khan having been taken into the service of this Mission, and by the special order of Her Majesty's Government, I shall employ him here or elsewhere in Persia as the service of the Mission may require, and if the Persian Government seize or molest him in the discharge of his duties, the consequences of such a proceeding, which will be the same as seizing any other employé of the Mission, are well known to your Highness.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 8 in No. 51.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 15, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of yesterday's date, regarding Meerza Hashem Khan, and it also has been perused by His Majesty the Shah. By His Majesty's orders, I beg to state in reply, that there is no necessity for writing at any length. The answer is exactly that contained in my letter of the 4th November, which was written from the Royal autograph. Any consequences arising from Meerza Hashem Khan, a servant of this Government, will rest with that person who illegally commits an act at variance with the customs of this country.

With regard to the verbal communication, which I do not recollect in the least, your Excellency has written a good deal. My engagements in official business are confined to those which are contained in official documents. Anything which I may have written, or you may write, will be considered as binding and received in evidence. As the affairs of Meerza Hashem Khan were entirely terminated between me and Mr. Thomson, I do not trouble you further, and these few lines have been perused solely for your information.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 9 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 16, 1855.

IT is my duty to inform your Highness that the day before yesterday a complaint was made to me by Meerza Hashem Khan, lately taken into the service of this Mission, that his wife was forcibly detained and imprisoned in the house of Sultan Hoossein Meerza by order of the Persian Government.

On inquiry into the particulars of his complaint, I learnt that this seizure and detention of his wife was occasioned by his having taken service under

this Mission, and that she was threatened, if he did not leave the British service and protection, that she would be forcibly divorced from him.

As I could not believe, without full evidence, that the Persian Government was capable of conduct so contrary to all the rules of law and justice, I sent Meerza Hashem Khan yesterday, accompanied by two employés of the Mission, to the house of Sultan Hoossein Meerza, to demand that his wife might be restored to him. His Highness positively refused to do so. Upon this Meerza Hashem Khan produced and showed to him the fetwahs* of two of the principal Mooshtehids † in Tehran, proving to him the illegality of his proceedings. He replied, that he was perfectly aware of the law on the subject, but that he was acting under orders which he could not disobey, and that if any further explanation were required, application must be made to your Highness.

It must be some secret and malignant enemy of your Highness who has persuaded you to order or to sanction this most irregular and unjust proceeding, which is at once an affront to a friendly Government and a flagrant violation of the laws of Islam. Those who have evinced their courage in threatening and terrifying an imprisoned woman, will scarcely have the courage to avow that, by the Persian laws, a wife not charged with any crime can lawfully be withheld from her husband, or that she can be forcibly divorced by command of any third party, without the consent of her husband.

It is not, however, my object at present to comment upon any acts of injustice committed by the Persian Government, so long as they do not affect persons connected with this Mission; but as in the present case the complainant is in the employment and under the protection of the British Government, and as on that very ground his wife is forcibly imprisoned and withheld from him, it is my duty to request that your Highness will give immediate orders for the lady's liberation and restoration to her husband.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 10 in No. 51.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 17, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of yesterday's date. As the subject of which it treats touches on a discussion regarding ladies—moreover those connected with the Royal harem, and clashes with the honour of His Majesty; and as the discussion of such a subject is not only extremely delicate, and not to be thought of in this country, but is also unprecedented, I have always myself avoided doing so, and have never allowed myself even to contemplate the matter, far less to make it a subject of a correspondence with any person being a foreigner, and the Representative of a foreign Government.

It being quite out of my power to discuss this matter in any way, and more especially in an official correspondence, I therefore, with the greatest respect, beg to state this much in reply to your Excellency, that I am excused from considering your letter as an official communication, and that I am in duty bound to look upon it as if it had never been received.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

---

* Religious decrees. † High-priests.

Inclosure 11 in No. 51.

Mr. Murray to the Sadr Azim.

November 17, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your Highness' despatch dated 17th November; and in reply, to inform your Highness that, although you are pleased to state that, on account of the nature of the subject of which it treats, you cannot consider my despatch of the 16th as official, it is my duty to state, that not only is it official but that the continuance of the friendly relations existing between the Persian Government and this Mission depend upon the answer which your Highness gives to the demand contained in it, and renewed in what I now write.

Your Highness truly says that an official discussion concerning ladies, and especially ladies connected with the Royal "anderoon," is a matter of extreme delicacy, and without precedent. I grant it; but I add, that, however unbecoming or precedented it may be, the blame of it rests with those who have provoked it; for it is also unbecoming and unprecedented that the Persian Government should give orders for the forcible detention and imprisonment of the wife of an employé in this Mission.

Your Highness well knows that the protection enjoyed by employés in this and other foreign Missions, extends to their houses and family; and the Persian Government, in seizing and imprisoning the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan, has offered the same affront to Her Majesty's Government as if they had seized and imprisoned the Meerza himself, which last step your Highness has informed me officially that you would take if I sent him on the duty to which he has been appointed. Although I do not intend to enter into any further discussion on this matter, I wish to give your Highness full time to consider the consequences of the decision to which you may come; and I therefore now officially inform you that if, by 12 o'clock on Monday next, the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan is not set free and restored to her husband, the flag of the Mission will be hauled down, and the responsibility of the interruption of friendly relations between the British and the Persian Governments will rest on those who have caused it, by an act of flagrant and unprecedented injustice.

Translated into Persian by

(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 52.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received January 1, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 20, 1855.

IN continuation of the matter contained in my despatch of the 17th instant, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that yesterday Prince Seïf-ed-dowleh Meerza called upon me on the part of the Sadr Azim and discussed at length the case of Meerza Hashem Khan. He said that with regard to the liberating of the Meerza's wife and restoring her to her husband, there would be no difficulty about it, and it might be effected immediately; but in that case he wished to know what I meant to do in respect to the Meerza himself. I replied that I should send him to Shiraz in obedience to the instructions of Her Majesty's Government. To this he replied that such a proceeding would be very painful to the Shah and to the Persian Government, after all the correspondence that had taken place, and asked me whether there was no course which I could suggest by which a satisfactory arrangement might be effected. To this I replied that, in order to show that it was not my wish to drive matters to extremes, I was ready to restore Meerza Hashem Khan to the Persian service, provided the Persian Government, after having liberated his wife, offered to the Meerza a salary somewhat better than that attached to our Shiraz Agency, and gave me a document assuring its continuance and the safety of the Meerza's person, family, &c. The proposals made by the Prince on

the part of the Government were reasonable, and indeed liberal, so I agreed to allow him to negotiate an amicable arrangement of the affair on this basis.

As our conversation had been of some duration, and the hour of noon fixed in my despatch to the Sedr Azim as the time at which my flag would be struck if the Meerza's wife were not liberated, was near at hand, he asked for two hours' delay in order that the Shah's pleasure might be taken; to this I acceded. Just as the time had elapsed, and the Meerza was on his way to demand his wife, a messenger came down post haste from the Prince asking for two hours' more delay, on the plea that His Majesty had been out riding and had only just returned; to this I again acceded.

Whether the Persian Government considered these concessions of delay, and my listening to their proposals of a compromise, as a proof of weakness or hesitation, I know not; but certain it is that when, a little before sunset, the Meerza went to demand his wife's liberation, it was peremptorily refused, and an answer given that it could not be done without an order from the Sadr Azim. On receiving this intelligence, just as I was about to give an order for striking the flag, Hyder Effendi, the Ottoman Chargé d'Affaires, came to me on the part of Sadr Azim, with whom he had discussed the whole affair; he acknowledged that, in his own opinion, I was entirely in the right, and the conduct of the Persian Government in seizing and imprisoning the Meerza's wife entirely indefensible; but he entreated me to defer striking my flag till the following morning, in order that he might have time to go back to the palace and persuade the Persian Government to send back the Meerza's wife, the same evening, under charge of her brother, to her husband's house. To this I replied that, although the behaviour of the Sadr in this matter deserved and would obtain from me no such concession, out of my regard for Hyder Effendi himself, and my respect for the office which he held, I agreed to his request, and he left me to return to the Sadr. About 10 P.M. I received a note from him, saying that the Sadr could do nothing in the matter, as the Shah was on a visit to his mother, and he asked for twenty-four hours' more delay; I received, also, about the same hour, a private note from M. Bourée urging me in the strongest terms to give a further delay of a few days. To these two notes I replied by expressing my regret that it was out of my power to agree to the suggestions contained in them, as the pretexts and subterfuges to which the Persian Government had had recourse during the preceding three days, proved to me that they had no intention of acceding to my just and peremptory demand for the liberation of the Meerza's wife.

I regret very much that it has been out of my power in this instance to adopt the views and counsel of my French colleague, but in this case I held the maintenance of the rights and honour of this Mission to be a consideration of higher importance than the inconveniences which might be consequent upon the temporary suspension of relations with the Persian Government, and accordingly this morning I have struck my flag.

Although I feel fully assured of your Lordship's support and approbation upon the grounds heretofore set forth, yet in full justification of a measure so serious and so contrary to my own wishes and those of Her Majesty's Government, I am compelled to state additional grounds which I would gladly have withheld from the pages of an official correspondence. I refer to the language held by the Sadr Azim, both verbally and in writing, respecting myself and other members of this Mission. His Highness on two several occasions has said to two European gentlemen, both holding official situations at Tehran, that the reason why Mr. Thomson first took Meerza Hashem Khan into the Mission and retained him under protection, was that he had an intrigue with the Meerza's wife; he has also stated more lately the same thing of myself as my reason for continuing the protection and employment of the Meerza, and he has spread this report throughout the whole of the Shah's palace. Now, my Lord, as this calumny is as gross and groundless in both cases as if it had been directed against the character of the Sadr's own mother, I respectfully ask your Lordship whether such conduct on the part of Sadr, the unjustifiable slander of a lady so nearly related to the Shah, and the attribution of such motives for my public conduct and that of Mr. Thomson, are not most offensive, reprehensible, and hypocritical actions, when proceeding from the Prime Minister, who penned

the inclosure in my despatch of the 17th instant, in which he says that he never would dare to speak, much less to write, on matters so delicate as those in which the Harem is concerned?

I have yet to add, that only yesterday the Sadr addressed to me a despatch most offensive and unbecoming, in which allusion, or rather insinuation, respecting the same subject occurs, and a threat is held out that if I strike my flag his Highness will be compelled to make certain disclosures, &c.

I appeal to your Lordship whether, under these calumnies, these personal affronts to myself, and these insults to the Mission, above all, under the threat above alluded to, I should have been worthy to hold the charge intrusted to me if I had hesitated to strike a flag which had been so grossly and unjustifiably insulted?

The despatch in which the offensive passage above alluded to occurs, is not inclosed in this despatch, because the Prince and another messenger from the Court have been here this morning to inquire whether there are no means of accommodating this dispute and arranging it so that the flag may be rehoisted before the departure of the courier to-morrow. I have replied that after what has passed, the dispute admits of no arrangement, unless as preliminary steps the Meerza's wife be restored to her husband, and the Sadr Azim comes to the Mission in person to withdraw his yesterday's despatch and to make me an apology for writing it. On these conditions, I have agreed to rehoist the flag and not to forward to your Lordship a copy of the aforesaid despatch.

To-morrow I will not fail to send to your Lordship the latest accounts of the progress of this affair.

No. 53.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 1, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 21, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that yesterday, after I had finished my preceding despatch, M. Bourée dined and spent the evening with me; before leaving he entreated me to allow him to make a last effort to accommodate the pending dispute, so that my flag might be rehoisted before the departure of the courier to-day at 12, and he asked me what terms I had proposed or could propose. I told him those mentioned in the conclusion of my despatch of yesterday to your Lordship. He said that the liberation of the Meerza's wife was indeed a necessary preliminary measure, but that he thought that the forcing the Sadr to come here in person on such short notice, to withdraw and apologise for his offensive despatch, was a humiliation somewhat hard to exact, and one to which the Persian Government could hardly be expected to submit; and he asked if I would not be satisfied if the Sadr Azim, in lieu of coming in person, wrote to me officially this morning to retract and withdraw his offensive despatch and to apologise for having written it. I replied that I should not be satisfied, because in this city, when the British flag was lowered, the Sadr Azim coming in person with fifty attendants, to make reparation, would be a fact known to every one; whereas, his written despatch would be known to few, and among Persians he would not scruple to deny having apologised at all.

M. Bourée entreated me to accept the written apology if it was sent. Thus appealed to, I could not refuse his request, and I promised him that if, before noon to-day, the Meerza's wife was restored to her husband, and I received a full written retractation of, and apology for, the offensive despatch, I would not forward the latter to your Lordship, and I would resume diplomatic relations with the Persian Court.

2 P.M.—M. Bourée has just returned from a long interview with the Sadr, and has brought with him a letter of retractation and apology for the offensive dispatch, which I might have accepted if the Meerza's wife had been restored to her husband, which I had insisted on as a preliminary measure,

Instead of this M. Bourée was bearer of a proposal that the Government should place the lady in the house of her mother-in-law. To this I have replied that I can no more admit the transfer of the wife from one relative's house to another without her own consent, or that of her husband, than I can admit the right of the Persian Government to imprison her where she now is, and that I renew my demand for her restoration to her husband in his own house as the sole basis of the resumption of negotiation. M. Bourée wished me to wait while he wrote again to the Sadr, to renew a demand on this last head. I told M. Bourée that I appreciated his well-intentioned endeavours, but as this very proposal of the Sadr's had already been made and refused twice, it proved to me that it was a mere pretext to gain time, and that the courier must leave immediately. I would beg him simply to inform the Sadr that I had declined the proposal, and that therefore his attempt at mediation has failed.

P.S.—Under the existing circumstances, it is my duty to forward to your Lordship the offensive despatch I have alluded to.

Inclosure in No. 53.

The Sadr Azim to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 19, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 17th instant. I have been greatly surprised and puzzled to imagine why you have unjustly interfered in and pressed an affair of such delicacy and danger that even I, the moment I perceived it had reference to the Royal harem, and had given great offence to His Majesty, immediately shunned, and avoided the matter completely. Far less, then, ought a person who represents a foreign Government and country to interfere on such a point. The question regarding Meerza Hashem Khan himself, which has been under discussion between us, has not yet been terminated; and the Persian Ministers have never admitted that he is a servant of the British Mission, nor will they ever admit such a thing. They still consider him as a refugee Persian officer who has taken sanctuary in the Mission, like Meerza Hassan, who is still within the precincts of the Mission, and whom your Excellency unjustly protects. How, then, can the right to protect the dependents of Meerza Hashem Khan be recognised? Moreover, no answer has yet been received from you to my last letter of the 15th instant; and under these circumstances, by what right and on what grounds has a new question been mooted, in which is involved the honour of His Majesty the Shah? All that was necessary in the shape of explanation and just arguments was advanced by me with regard to Meerza Hashem Khan, and if you will examine them with the eyes of justice, they are not without reason.

If your Excellency, for certain reasons, has overlooked the first question, and persists in urging the second—which I have neither the power nor permission to argue or touch upon; nay, if, as stated in your letter under acknowledgment, you should endanger the friendship which has endured for so many years between Persia and England, I distinctly state to your Excellency that even this will be for the Persian Ministers easier than, by agreeing to your unjust proceeding, to submit to the serious confusions which would arise, and which would endanger the independence of Persia; nay, even the security of all and sundry of its inhabitants.

In such an event, the Persian Ministers will have nothing for it but to state what they have not yet considered it suitable to record in an official note, that is, the true reason. They will then, being forced to the announcement, let the foreign community in this country know, what they have not hitherto understood, the laws of the Mahomedan religion, and the chaste desires of the Persian people. They will refer the case to the justice of the British Ministers, and hold your Excellency responsible for the consequences.

P.S.—The British Ministers, as was once intimated to us, are desirous that the Persian Government should adopt measures for treating their subjects and dependents in accordance with the principles of justice and equity, so that people should not be forced, from injustice and oppression, to have recourse to the sanctuary of the Mission, and to give rise to so much trouble; but they were not aware of the fact that persons seek the asylum of the Mission premises, not against injustice, but to procure an increase of pay, or station, or with some other idea, and in this way caused annoyance. At all events I am always ready to discuss, in this present case or in any other, either verbally or in writing, when your Excelleney has just arguments to advance, and I am prepared to trouble you with verbal communications.

Translated by

(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 54.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, January* 4, 1856.

I HAVE received your despatches of the 17th and 20th of November, reporting in detail your differences with the Persian Government on account of their refusal to acknowledge Hashem Khan as British Agent at Shiraz; and I have to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government approve of your striking your flag and no longer listening to the request for delay before resorting to that measure.

No. 55.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received January 14.)

My Lord, *Constantinople, January* 3, 1856.

THE Persian Chargé d'Affaires, acting under the instructions of his Government, sought an interview with me the day before yesterday. His object was to deliver a letter and accompanying note addressed to me by the Persian Grand Vizier, with reference to Mr. Murray's late proceedings and their present termination in his departure from Persia. He had no authority to enter into the merits of the question with me, and your Lordship is aware that I have no such authority myself. He expressed the deepest regret that any misunderstanding should have taken place between his Government and Her Majesty's Representative. It was evidently expected that I should interfere to effect a reconciliation without any surrender of the Persian pretension. It would, indeed, be highly gratifying to me if I could in any becoming way be instrumental to the re-establishment, on proper grounds, of a good understanding between the estranged parties; and I am persuaded that the French Ambassador would willingly assist in the accomplishment of so good a work. Having occasion to see his Excellency yesterday, I found the Persian Chargé d'Affaires engaged in talking over the subject with him, and I availed myself of the opportunity to repeat what I had stated before to the latter, namely, that I had no control over Mr. Murray's proceedings, that I joined with him in regretting an incident which was anything but opportune, and could only hope that the Persian Government would prove the sincerity of its assurances by enabling Mr. Murray to return to Tehran with satisfaction, reserving the power, if necessary and desirable, of appealing to Her Majesty's Government for a final decision on the point in dispute.

Inclosed herewith, in copy, are the letters which I have received from the Persian Sadr Azim. A rumour prevails that Mr. Murray is on his way to Samsoon.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure in No. 55.

The Persian Prime Minister to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.) *November* 29, 1855.

THE intelligence of your Excellency's personal well-being, and the reputation of your distinguished qualities, have encouraged me, who from my first entrance upon the duties of my high office up to the present time, have been constantly and most cordially endeavouring to strengthen the relations of friendship between the Governments of Persia and England, to bring those circumstances to your notice which I have deemed hostile to the continuance of that friendship, and which must appear most critical in the eyes of every thinking and intelligent person; and in this sense I beg to appeal to the sagacity of your Excellency for assistance. I had previously communicated to you the conduct of former British Agents, and to that representation answer was made that a new English Minister had been appointed: from this nomination I had entertained strong hopes of compensation for the past and improvement for the future. Indeed, upon Mr. Murray's arrival in Tehran, his conduct, as long as he was actuated by his own sincerity, justified your Excellency's promise; but a change speedily took place under the influence of interested followers, and the line of conduct above alluded to became but more pronounced. On the 18th Zilhidgé I addressed a second document, being an instruction to Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Persian Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople, in which he was directed to bring these particulars to the notice of your Excellency. For our part, in conducting ourselves in a spirit of acquiescence towards Mr. Murray, and in acting upon his representations, we used the utmost exertions in our power to avoid the possibility of any injury occurring to the friendship of the two countries from the hardness with which that Minister bore upon us; but, alas! all these endeavours of mine have proved fruitless. Whatever difference former Agents may have had with us, their coldness never was such as to close the path of satisfaction; the present Minister, however, will not meet our advances in the course of reconciliation, but, by his violent and untenable propositions, which it is impossible for this country to accept, as being in many ways ruinous to its interests, and which involve no possible difference or advantage to England, he has broken off his relations with the Persian Government. There are thus no means left us for explaining the circumstances except by sending the entire correspondence between the Persian Government and Mr. Murray to Meerza Ahmed Khan, for communication to your Excellency. That Mr. Murray, unacquainted as he is with the practices and tenets of this country, solely influenced by a desire to satisfy the people about him, and carrying out their interested objects, should have so easily disregarded a friendship of so many years' duration, has caused the most profound regret to the Persian Government; yet I derive consolation from two circumstances—the one being the judgment and clear-sightedness of the British Government, and their appreciation of the nature and extent of that friendship which it has for so many years been the endeavour of both parties to cherish; the other is based upon the justice of your Excellency and your efficacious and powerful goodwill, which I specially invoke, under present circumstances, in order most effectually to counterbalance the recent conduct of British Agents, by an appeal to a statesman of such distinguished reputation. I am convinced that the British Government, appreciating as it does the maintenance of mutual friendship, will not confirm the propositions in question, which, besides their casting slight and discredit on Persia, are without doubt of such a nature that she cannot entertain them; and that you, who have rendered your justice, integrity, and goodwill so universally celebrated, will not in any way approve of

such a proceeding as that the friendly relations of the two countries should in this manner be neglected and thrown back without cause.

(Seal of the Meerza Agha Khan.)

18 *Rebiul-evvel*, 1272.

Translation of a Note accompanying the above Letter.

After Compliments.

With reference to the lady in question, to Mr. Murray's business, and to his unjustifiable termination of our relations, I shall appear upon due reflection to have performed a great service, and evinced strong proof of goodwill towards the two countries. Meerza Ahmed Khan will inform your Excellency of all the particulars, and will place in your hands the originals of documents issuing from the most noted Ulemah of the capital. You will know what a serious affair took place here in the time of his deceased Majesty, Fatteh Ali Shah, about a Georgian girl; and also how vigilant an attention I have paid to the safety of the British Mission in an affair as serious as the present one, when the honour of the Sovereign is in question, when all the Ulemahs have come forward in writing, and when the city populace have risen in tumult. For the particulars, I beg again to refer you to the statements of Meerza Ahmed Khan. Further I will not trouble you.

20 *Rebiul-evvel*, 1272.

No. 56.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 22, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 28, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of the correspondence that has taken place respecting the case of Meerza Hashem Khan, and the suspension of diplomatic relations, from which your Lordship will see that the Persian Ministers having dragged the Shah personally into the arena of discussion, the rupture has been thereby widened, and an amicable solution rendered more difficult.

His Majesty's first autograph letter (Inclosure No. 3) contained some expressions respecting Mr. Consul Stevens, in reply to which, in my letter (Inclosure No. 5), I animadverted with some severity on the conduct of His Majesty's Minister. The Shah, in his second autograph letter (Inclosure No. 8), omits all the customary forms of courtesy employed here in speaking of a foreign Minister, and speaks of me as "Mr. Murray." He complains of my recommencing correspondence while my flag is struck, forgetting that he had been the cause of it by writing a long letter himself, and causing his foreign Minister to write another, after I had suspended diplomatic relations: he orders my last despatch to be sent back, and in the body of his letter he endorses and sanctions the offensive calumnies previously propagated by his Minister, in writing those words quoted in the inclosure, "Mr. Murray's object is this, forcibly to take (or carry off) the sister of my wife." My last reply to His Majesty's letter (Inclosure No. 9) was refused admission, and brought back by my messenger, who succeeded, however, on the following morning in placing it in the Foreign Minister's hands.

On the morning of the 23rd, the Sadr Azim's confidant (Meer Alee Nekkee Khan), called on me about 10. He told me that three hours previously he had seen the Sadr, and had found him in very low spirits, and that his Highness had said to him that he must put an end to this unpleasant difference, and that he should call on me in the course of the day and make the required reparation. The fact of his having that intention must have been known at the Palace,

for the Ferrashes who accompanied Meer Alee Nekkee Khan told my servants that the Sadr was coming down to pay me a visit. He did not come, however.

The Sadr Azim gives out that he has sent to Europe (probably thereby meaning to London and Paris) such complaints and charges against myself, and also against Mr. Consul Stevens, as cannot fail to bring both to disgrace. I am not the least afraid of what his Highness can write to any quarter where calumny is despised and falsehood easily detected. Your Lordship will, unless some of my despatches miscarry, have before you the whole correspondence that has passed on this subject; you will see the affronts offered to the Mission; the insults and calumnies directed against myself; the infructuous pains that I took to accommodate matters before striking my flag; and if I am not mistaken in the sentiments of your Lordship and Her Majesty's Government, I should have deservedly been recalled from this post, had I failed in resenting as I have done the illegal proceedings and offensive language of the Persian Government.

Inclosure 1 in No. 56.

Mr. Murray to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Excellency, *November* 20, 1855.

THE conduct of the Persian Government having rendered (necessary) the lowering of the flag of this Mission, and the interruption of diplomatic relations between the two countries, according to the contents of my despatch written to the Sadr Azim on Saturday last, and to the verbal messages conveyed to his Highness yesterday, I beg to inform your Excellency that it is my intention to withdraw the British Mission to the Turkish territory; and I shall be obliged if the Persian Government will designate a Mehmandar to accompany me to the Persian frontier, as soon as my preparations for departure are completed. I beg also to inform your Excellency that during the absence of the Mission, Her Britannic Majesty's Consul will remain at Tehran, and all the affairs and claims of British subjects, or persons enjoying British protection, will be placed under his charge.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 2 in No. 56.

The Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 23, 1855.

AFTER all the expressions of friendship of the Persian Ministers, and after all their endeavours to maintain the friendly relations between Persia and England, your Excellency has, contrary to my hopes, broken off diplomatic relations and asked for a Mehmandar. It is with regret that I have to state, in reply, that as the Persian Ministers have submitted as far as is in their power to your Excellency's propositions, which are unjust, and have evinced moderation, and as you, notwithstanding this, have persisted in suspending relations, the Persian Ministers are compelled to nominate Hadee Khan, Colonel, to be your Mehmandar.

By the Shah's command, copies of the correspondence which has passed between the Persian Ministers and your Excellency on this subject will be specially forwarded direct, with a statement of the true reason for this discussion, which they have already promised to advance, showing the facts and the true state of the case, to the Ministers of the British Government, and moreover, the Ministers of foreign Governments who reside in Tehran will be informed of the circumstances. The case will be submitted to the sense of justice of the British Ministers.

With regard to what you have written, that it is your intention to instruct the British Consul to remain in Tehran during the absence of the Mission to take charge of the commercial affairs of English subjects, I beg, with the greatest respect, to state that, on account of the proceedings and position of Mr. Stevens, and the expectations which they entertain from a person of his disposition, the Persian Ministers do not consider it expedient that he should remain in Tehran, and they believe it to be at variance with the interests of both countries that he should do so. Your Excellency is therefore at liberty to place any officer you may deem it advisable, with the exception of Mr. Stevens.

P.S.—His Majesty the Shah has done me the honour to address to me an autograph, respecting your request for a Mehmandar, and I am directed to transmit to you herewith a copy of that note.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 56.

Autograph Note from the Shah to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

(Translation.)

Minister for Foreign Affairs, *November* 22, 1855.

I HAVE seen the British Minister's letter, and I am aware of his intention to leave, and of his request for a Mehmandar. Indeed, if the advantages which are to accrue to us from the residence of a British Minister here are those which we see, it is for the benefit of both Governments that he should quarrel and depart. Whenever I contrast my own sincerity to the British Government, and the expectations which I entertain at heart from their friendship with the conduct of the Mission, I am drowned in a sea of amazement. Do you suppose that the Mission of such a great Government resides in Tehran merely to cause every day some new detriment to the dignity and reputation of our Government? It is always the protector of the perverse and obstinate, and of the simpletons of our household, who, without being injured in the least, are invited to the Mission with the temptation of increase of pay and position. They are ever desirous to humiliate this Government, and they interfere in the internal affairs of this country in such a way that the rights of the guest now exceed those of the master and host. According to treaty, we possess the right to demand the dismissal and withdrawal from office of foreign Consuls, in the event of our being dissatisfied with them. They do not respect our wishes in regard to a person like Meerza Hashem Khan, a servant in the Government pay and one of our subjects, and in their opposition to us they forget their own dignity and that of their Government. Meerzas out of employment were not so scarce in Tehran that they should, for Meerza Hashem, a servant in our pay, make us and themselves the subject of discussion amongst strangers and natives.

With regard to what he has written, that he will leave a Consul here, if by Consul he means Mr. Stevens, whose proceedings and mischief-making, while living in Tabreez, would fill ten books, and whose proceedings here are just what you now see—when Mr. Murray, as Minister Plenipotentiary, has become the cause of coolness and misunderstanding in this way between the two Governments, what are we to expect, and what confidence can we have in a person like Mr. Stevens, notorious for his mischief-making? If the British Minister goes, let him take with him Mr. Stevens; let him place some one else in his place. Send a copy of this autograph in answer to the Minister's letter, and prepare the details of his conduct for the information of the British Ministers, together with the real truth of the question. If the British Minister desires the humiliation of this Government, of course we, so long as we have the power, will not submit to any indignity.

P.S.—The propositions of the British Minister are such as cannot be agreed to, and whoever is a true servant of ours will not submit to these conditions. Send a copy of this to the British Minister, and copies of the others to the foreign Ministers resident here, who, in perfect justice, will coincide with us.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 4 in No. 56.

Mr. Murray to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

November 24, 1855.

I BEG to acknowledge your Excellency's despatch of yesterday's date, informing me that the Persian Government have appointed Hadee Khan, Colonel, to be my Mehmandar, on the withdrawal of this Mission from Tehran; a step to which I have been compelled by the offensive conduct of the Persian Government in imprisoning a person under the protection of this Mission contrary to the laws of nations, and also to the laws of Persia, and afterwards writing me the most offensive despatch ever addressed to a foreign Minister.

I am happy to learn that, by the Shah's commands, the correspondence which has passed on both sides is to be communicated to foreign Governments, and I trust it will be communicated entire, and without the omission of any part, because then the right of the question will be generally known, and all foreign Governments will agrèe that a Minister who has received insults such as have been offered to me, especially in the last despatch addressed to me by the Sadr Azim, had no choice but to strike his flag, if he could not obtain satisfaction. With respect to the statements regarding the true origin of this discussion, which the Persian Government threaten to send to Europe, I presume that your Excellency will let me know what they are, either before or after they are sent.

With respect to what your Excellency has written concerning the stay of Mr. Consul Stevens in Tehran, to take care of the affairs of British subjects during the absence of the Mission, it is my duty to inform you that it is out of my power to make any change in the arrangement that I intimated in my last letter. It is not by my choice or selection that Mr. Stevens remains here in charge during my absence; it is simply because he is Consul, and according to the law of nations, unless it be the intention to declare war, the Consul is always left in charge when the functions of the Mission are suspended. The Consul is appointed here by the Queen of England, and not by me; and if one or two members of the Persian Government have a personal dislike to Mr. Stevens, it is a matter to be regretted, but I cannot, on that account, violate the regulations of diplomacy, or depute an Attaché to perform duties which belong to a Consul. Further, I take upon myself to assure your Excellency, that if Mr. Consul Stevens is treated in the discharge of his duties with justice and propriety, the Persian Government will have no reason to complain of any unfairness or want of courtesy on his part.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 5 in No. 56.

Mr. Murray to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

November 24, 1855.

IT is my duty to transmit to your Excellency a memorandum in reply to the Royal autograph with which you were yesterday honoured, and of which

you sent me a copy. I request that your Excellency will transmit the original of my reply to His Majesty the Shah.

Memorandum.

Having carefully read the letter of His Majesty the Shah, and understood its contents, it becomes my duty, first, to assure His Majesty of my high respect, and that whosoever may have informed His Majesty that I, personally, or as representing the British Government wish to impose any humiliation on His Majesty, or any detriment to the Royal dignity, has told His Majesty a malicious untruth for the purpose of bring about the differences now existing between this Mission and the Persian Goverment. They have also untruly told His Majesty, as they have written to me, that I am always taking under protection mischievous and troublesome Persian servants, and inviting Persian officers to enter the service of the Mission for higher pay. All these falsehoods have been stated on purpose to poison the Shah's mind against myself, although those who have written and spoken them well know that since my arrival I have not taken under British protection one single officer or servant of the Persian Government, and the only two serious discussions which I have had on this subject with the Persian Ministers have both been respecting persons who had been in the Mission, or connected with it, long before it came under my charge.

With respect to Meerza Hashem Khan, the whole difficulty, from its commencement to its conclusion, has been owing to the ill-will and the ill-advised proceedings of the Sadr Azim. It is a fact, perfectly well established, that two years ago his Highness did employ expressions which were equivalent to dismissing the Meerza and allowing him to seek employment where he could find it. I had this admission from his Highness' own lips in presence of a member of this Mission; and yet when I reminded his Highness of it in a late despatch, he wrote me in reply that his engagements in official business were confined to those supported by written evidence, and only those would be considered binding.

The Shah mentions in his letter that it is his intention to send the whole of the correspondence on this matter to European Governments. Does His Majesty think that it will redound to the honour of the Persian Court that the highest officer in the service should deny his own words, and admit in an official despatch that his verbal statements were of no value?

If the Sadr Azim had shown prudence and goodwill in this matter, it might have been arranged at first with the greatest ease. If it were true that on my arrival here Meerza Hashem Khan was an officer in the Royal service, and receiving pay, it was his Highness' duty to inform me of it, in order that steps might be taken for settling the matter; but his Highness never spoke a word to me concerning it, and as I was informed that the Meerza had been more than a year in the Mission without employment, and without pay, I considered it the best arrangement for all parties that he should go as Agent to Shiraz, to which post Her Britannic Majesty's Government accordingly instructed me to appoint him. It is since the receipt of that appointment that the conduct of the Persian Government has been most improper and offensive, and has thus compelled me to allude in public despatches to subjects that ought not to appear in official correspondence. They seized and imprisoned the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan, thereby not only violating the paper of protection given to him and to his house, but also violating the civil and sacred law; and thus, while pretending in their letters that matters belonging to the harem were too delicate to be written about or referred to, they took a step which necessarily caused these very matters to become the talk of all the city. More than this, his Highness the Sadr Azim himself, on more than one occasion, and in the presence of many people, has, in connection with these matters, attributed the basest motives to this Mission as the reason for the protection given to Meerza Hashem Khan and his family. I doubt not that his Highness will deny having uttered such expressions, as I have seen in other instances how little it costs his Highness to deny his own words; but I know they were used by him, and the subject is again insinuated in his Highness' official letter of the 19th of November, in which it is coupled with a species of threat. Does His Majesty think that I or any other British Minister could submit to these affronts, these false unwarrantable

calumnies, and these offensive threats, from the head of the Persian Government, or could consent to continue diplomatic relations until full reparation has been made ? And has it not occurred to His Majesty that when that despatch is sent to and read by any friendly Governments, they will all agree that the Mission flag must be lowered, unless I received the reparation that I required ?

With respect to the Consul's remaining at Tehran in the absence of the Mission, I have explained that matter in the accompanying letter. It is an error to suppose that by Treaty the Persian Government possesses the right to demand the withdrawal of any foreign Consul with whom it is dissatisfied. Such a right does not belong by Treaty to the Persian or to any other Government, excepting the right to object to any particular Consul at the time of his nomination. When once appointed he cannot be sent away at the pleasure of any Government excepting his own.

The Royal autograph uses some harsh expressions respecting the conduct of Mr. Consul Stevens at Tabreez. I think the Shah may remember some good services that the Consul rendered to His Majesty at the time that he ascended the throne, but some time afterwards he reported truly the proceedings of the Tabreez Government, and the cruelty, extortion, and injustice by which the fine province of Azerbijan was and is almost ruined; then he became a "moofsid"* in the eyes of those who wished that the truth should be concealed from the Shah. Not only Mr. Stevens, but all who approach His Majesty, and who might possibly tell him some truths not found in the Tehran Gazettes, all those are to be kept at a distance as "moofsids!"

There are various expressions in the Royal autograph which set forth that in the Shah's opinion this Mission has shown a desire to infringe the privileges and lower the dignity of His Majesty. I can only imagine that these expressions have fallen from His Majesty inadvertently while his mind has been irritated by the pernicious counsels of those who wish to destroy the friendship which had so long existed between the two High Powers. His Majesty knows that Great Britain has always been desirous to maintain his independence and honour, and since my arrival here I have been governed in my conduct by the same sentiments; but in respect to the rupture that has lately taken place between the Persian Government and myself, it is my duty to let His Majesty plainly understand that I cannot and will not permit myself to be unjustly calumniated, and the British Government to be affronted, without maintaining my right to a full and satisfactory reparation.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 6 in No. 56.

The Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.)

Excellency, *November* 26, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 24th instant. Notwithstanding the reasons which have been repeatedly advanced in the case of Meerza Mashem Khan, and notwithstanding that you had, to the extreme regret of the Persian Ministers, unjustly suspended diplomatic relations, your Excellency has in a separate letter made use of certain expressions which, without any doubt, are detrimental in the highest degree to the dignity of this Government and of its First Minister, the Sadr Azim.

One of the objectionable arguments is that in which you have again had recourse to the statement that his Highness the Sadr Azim had verbally employed expressions which amounted to the dismissal of Meerza Hashem Khan. His Highness the Sadr Azim has no recollection of such a circumstance, or of his ever having issued orders of this nature. But as you persist

* Mischief-maker.

in saying this, we will suppose that such words were employed. In the first place, he asked for higher pay without his deserving it. Whilst irritated and annoyed, it is possible that a servant (and even at times one's own children receive rebukes) may be told that his pay would not be increased, and that he might go about his business. Merely for an angry word how can it be admitted as his dismissal? The dismissal of a servant in this country has a regular form, and any person above the rank of a soldier cannot be dismissed by the Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel. His dismissal must be sealed by his Highness the Sadr Azim, by his Royal Highness the Ameer Nizam (infant son of the Shah), by the Commander-in-chief, by the Secretaries at War, and must be confirmed by the Shah's autograph, and the document must be in writing. At this very time in Tehran, and in all the provinces, the commissions of appointment and the papers of dismissal are to be found issued in this form, and your Excellency can procure many of these and examine them. Therefore, merely for a few angry words, a person cannot consider himself dismissed, and this discussion was terminated with Mr. Thomson, who admitted the point, and dismissed him from the post of Meerza to the Mission in consequence of this just argument, and he therefore appointed Meerza Fezloollah, and announced the nomination to the Persian Ministers. In truth, your Excellency has reopened a question which was before terminated, and has considered it as unsettled. It would have been well if you had made inquiries on this head from Mr. Thomson, so that it would have become known that he admitted the right of this Government, and that the Meerza was a servant of the Persian Government, and had been dismissed from the Mission. Secondly, supposing that the orders of the Sadr Azim were such as have been stated, when His Majesty the Shah is pleased to say that Meerza Hashem Khan is considered by him to be one of his servants, and not to have been discharged, what more can you have to say? According to the rules of propriety and politeness, and what is necessary out of respect to the Royal dignity, you ought not, after learning the wishes and orders of His Majesty, to have done anything contrary to the Royal wishes, but should have, by establishing Meerza Hashem Khan again in the Persian service, maintained order in the internal administration of the country. There is another reason, besides those which have been detailed, and of which you cannot be ignorant, for the Shah desiring to keep Meerza Hashem Khan in his service. With regard to the reports and gossip spread about the town respecting the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan, the Persian Ministers would have said nothing. They maintain silence regarding the truth or falsehood of these rumours, and they have endeavoured, as far as was in their power, to veil the matter, as will clearly appear from their letter of the 15th November;* but of what avail has this been, when the Mission has pushed it with such violence that the Persian Ministers, quite broken-hearted, with great aversion and regret, now perceive that the matter has been already unveiled? Contrary to the principles of Mahometanism, they are therefore unable to accept the conditions stipulated by the Mission.

With regard to Mr. Stevens, the opinion of the Persian Ministers is exactly what they have already stated. If the determination of your Excellency remains the same, there is no compulsion on our part, but I distinctly state to you that diplomatic relations between the Persian Ministers and the Mission will not be continued through him; it will be just the same as if he were not here, unless one of the members of the Mission should remain. The Persian Ministers will make no objection to him, the same as they approve of the Consul-General in Tabreez and the Resident in Bushire, and no difficulty will be made in treating them in accordance with the rules of friendship.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

---

* He evidently means the 19th.

Inclosure 7 in No. 56.

The Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.) *November* 26, 1855.

THE memorandum which you wrote in answer to the Shah's autograph and sent to me to be presented to His Majesty, was delivered in accordance with your wishes. After perusing it, His Majesty was pleased to address a second autograph to my address, and I beg to forward to you a copy of it in obedience to the Royal commands. Having been ordered in this autograph to return to you the memorandum, I now inclose it in this note.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 8 in No. 56.

Autograph Note from the Shah to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

(Translation.)

Minister for Foreign Affairs, *November* 26, 1855.

WE have read Mr. Murray's letters. There are some insulting expressions to our Prime Minister in his letter, which have given us annoyance. Intimate to him distinctly that all that the Sadr Azim has written or done has been by our Royal commands. We do not require any foreigner to give us information regarding the administration of our own country. Several threatening reports have been spread in town by the Mission, which we could not have believed to have emanated in reality from the Mission, but this letter of Mr. Murray supports these reports. He seems to have the intention to create disturbance and embarrassment in this country. If he has suspended diplomatic relations, and official letters have passed, and his Mehmandar has been furnished at his own demand, then what is the meaning of his renewing the question, and why should he write official letters? If he is deceived, and has anything to say or claims to advance, let him hoist his flag, and after stating his reasons, let him, if he likes, pull it down again.

He writes that the British Ministers have always been desirous to strengthen the independence of this Government, and that he himself entertained the same sentiments. The British Representatives are wonderfully desirous to maintain our independence. They wish to take our power and authority, even over our own particular family, from us. One day they protect and support our uncle, Ferhad Meerza, and estrange him from us, making him disobedient to our commands; and another day they take away one of our servants openly and against our inclination. To-day they demand forcibly our wife's sister. We can't understand why you have all allowed the arguments of the case to escape you. Mr. Murray's object is this, forcibly to take our wife's sister. Our commands are these, that we will not submit to this indignity, and we will not give her. If his Excellency the Sadr Azim should still continue to show moderation and forbearance to the Mission as formerly, we shall be obliged to do what is necessary for giving the preference to the maintenance of our dignity.

As Mr. Murray has altogether exceeded the limits of courtesy, and has outstepped the privileges of the Mission, and that too when diplomatic relations have ceased, it is quite unsuitable that his letter should be registered. You will certainly return it, and not keep it. You are not permitted to discuss the matter any further, or to enter into debates either sound in argument or otherwise. Don't enter into one word of discussion. Now that he has suspended relations, and is about to depart, this kind of discussion can have no other result than to give us greater annoyance. It is obvious that friendship and diplomatic relations with England are not dependent upon the presence of Mr. Murray. We will, in the manner we consider expedient, make known our sincere friendship to the British Government, and a full report of the unsuitable proceedings of Mr. Murray.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 9 in No. 56.

Mr. Murray to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

November 27, 1855.

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch dated 26th November, and the copy of the Royal destkhet therein contained. It seems that your Excellency has either not read or not understood His Majesty's wishes expressed in that letter, or you would not, in direct opposition thereto, have written me a long despatch reopening all the discussion respecting the case of Meerza Hashem Khan. I shall pay more regard to the wishes of His Majesty, and shall therefore decline to make any further reply to the contents of your Excellency's letter.

With respect to the Royal destkhet itself, I have only three observations to make, which I request you to convey to His Majesty the Shah:—

1. The Royal letter inquires "why I, after the suspension of diplomatic relations, renew the question under discussion and write official letters?" My reply is very simple; that I did not wish or intend to renew correspondence or to write any official letter, but as His Majesty the Shah began by writing a letter himself and authorized your Excellency to write another, I thought myself in courtesy bound to reply to both.

2. His Majesty complains that in my reply I had overstepped the privileges of the Mission by making complaints against his Minister; my answer is, that I only followed a course suggested by the Royal letter, which contained most improper terms and unproved accusations against the British Consul holding his commission from the Queen of England in this capital. It was in reply to those observations that I was compelled to make comments on the conduct of the Shah's Prime Minister, but as my letter contained nothing disrespectful to His Majesty, I return it to you again, and I will not receive it back unless the Royal letter which occasioned it is likewise withdrawn.

3. His Majesty's last Royal letter contains the following sentence:—"Mr. Murray's object is this, forcibly to take our wife's sister." As these words show, but too clearly, that the Shah has been misled into putting the Royal seal and sanction to the groundless calumnies already propagated on this subject by his Ministers, it is equally clear to me that no good result can arise from the continuation of this correspondence, and I am only doing what I judge best for the dignity of the Shah and the honour of this Mission, when I inform your Excellency that it is not my intention to receive or reply to any further official letters whatsoever connected with this discussion.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 57.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 22, 1856.)

My Lord, *Tehran, December* 1, 1855.

THE Persian Government still ostensibly hold out, but in a few days I expect they will concede my demands. I will send a special courier.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

No. 58.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 22, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 3, 1855.

ON reviewing the whole of the discussion with the Persian Government on the case of Meerza Hashem Khan, it has occurred to me that the only poins which admits of a shadow of a doubt is, whether the Meerza at the time of hit appointment to a post under this Mission was, or was not, actually in the service and pay of the Persian Government.

The Sadr Azim's letters maintain the affirmative of this proposition as strongly as mine maintain the negative, and Her Majesty's Government will judge on which side the weight of argument preponderates. As the Sadr's despatches repeatedly state that the Meerza is an officer in the Military Department, and receiving pay as such, I have thought it proper to make further inquiry on the subject, the result of which completely verifies what I have before written to your Lordship on this head, on the authority of the Meerza himself, namely, that he does not hold, and never did hold, any military rank, office, grade, or pay whatsoever. The pittance of pension which was allotted to him, amounting to about 95*l.* a-year, may, indeed, have been charged on the books of the War Department; but that proves nothing, as it is the custom of the Persian Government to charge salaries and pensions on any fund which they find convenient. For instance, in the case of a British subject here who has an annual pension from the Persian Government (Syed Abdullah), last year the payment of his pension was charged on the books of the Government of Ispahan, and this year it is charged on those of the Government at Kermanshah, though he resides in Tehran, and has no relation whatever with either of those places.

Moreover, I may add, that the enjoyment of such a pension without actual service rendered, or duties to be performed, has never in Persia been held incompatible with service under foreign Missions. When Mr. Stevens was Consul at Tabreez, he had a Meerza in the Consulate who was in the receipt of a pension or salary precisely similar to that of Meerza Hashem Khan; for some cause or other the Tabreez Government stopped its payment; Mr. Stevens complained to Colonel Sheil, who had a discussion on the subject with the Persian Government, the result of which was that the Tabreez Government was ordered to pay up the arrears and continue the annual payment, although the Meerza remained in the service of the Consulate. I am informed that there are one or two persons now in the employment of the Russian Consulate at Tabreez in the receipt of similar pensions from the Persian Government.

I have thought it my duty to explain these matters to your Lordship in detail, as a distorted statement of the case will probably have been sent home by the Persian Government.

No. 59.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 22, 1856.)

My Lord, *Tehran, December* 4, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information, a translation of a paragraph which appeared in last week's "Tehran Gazette," regarding the suspension of relations between this Mission and the Persian Government.

The original paper will also be transmitted to your Lordship by this courier.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure in No. 59.

Translation of a Paragraph in the "Tehran Gazette" of 18 *Rebbi-ul-evvel,* 1272 (*November* 29, 1855).

THE Persian Ministers express, for the information of the public, their concern and regret at the suspension of relations which has within the last few days occurred between the Persian Government and the British Mission. But this fact they wish to impress upon everybody, both in this country and abroad, that this occurrence—which in consequence of the perplexing and dangerous demands unjustly made upon this Government by his Excellency Mr. Murray, the British Minister Plenipotentiary, obliged them to have recourse to a suspension of relations—will not diminish the sincere friendship existing between the Persian and British Governments, and will not in any way whatsoever disturb the neutrality of the Persian Government. The Persian Government adheres to its neutrality.

The Envoys of friendly States residing at this Court are informed of all that takes place, and are aware that no breach of neutrality has occurred or will occur.

No. 60.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received January 22, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Ken, December* 6, 1855.

IN my despatch of the 28th of November I had the honour of giving to your Lordship an account of all the discussion that had taken place with the Persian Government respecting the suspension of diplomatic relations up to that date. As they persisted in refusing to concede the satisfaction which I demanded, I withdrew the Mission yesterday from Tehran, agreeably to the notice that I had given, and entered upon the long journey which is to take us to the Turkish frontier.

The satisfaction that I demanded as the condition of resuming diplomatic relations and rehoisting the flag was as follows:—

1. Meerza Hashem Khan's wife to be released and restored to her husband, and he himself to be recognized as in the employment of the Mission.

2. The Sadr Azim to visit me at the Mission to apologise for the offensive despatch (inclosure in my despatch of the 21st of November), and to withdraw it; as also to retract whatever charges he had made either here or in writing to foreign Governments calumniating myself and the Mission in respect to improper relations with Meerza Hashem Khan's wife.

3. One of three high officers whom I named to call at the Mission on the part of the Shah to apologise for that most offensive sentence contained in the Royal autograph letter (Inclosure No. 8 in my despatch of the 28th of November), and to withdraw the letter itself.

4. As the Moollahs have been induced by the Sadr Azim to affix the seals of many of them to a document containing similar charges against myself and the Mission, directly tending to bring the Mission and Her Majesty's Government into contempt and odium among the Persian people, the chiefs of that body to call at the Mission to express to me their utter disbelief of the above-named calumnies, and to give me their assurance that they would contradict them wheresoever they might hear them repeated.

I think that your Lordship will admit that considering the repeated and unjustifiable insults that have been offered to myself and the Mission in this matter, and the obstinate pertinacity with which they have been maintained, it would have been impossible for me to have rehoisted the flag with honour, with a less amount of reparation than is herein stated; and I warned the Persian Government that if by refusing it they compelled me to leave Tehran, I would then no longer be bound by the same terms, but should place the matter in the

hands of Her Majesty's Government, who would decide what further reparation might be necessary for the vindication of the honour of their Representative and of their flag.

I may mention, that yesterday they were prepared to add one crowning insult to those which they have already offered. It is the custom here, when a foreign Minister arrives or departs, that he is attended for some distance out of the town by all persons directly or indirectly connected with his Mission, as well as by the members of other Missions. The Persian Government supposing that, agreeably to this custom, Meerza Hashem Khan would yesterday form a part of my exit suite, posted a certain number of Government ferrashes in the Bazaar and at the gate through which I had to pass, with orders to seize him before my eyes and carry him off. I received intimation of this project, and had it been my object to excite the indignation of Her Majesty's Government by proving to them the wishes and intention of the Persian Government to carry its insults to the degree of outrage, I had only to allow the Meerza to take his place yesterday among the other employés of the Mission, and the object would have been attained; but when I reflected on the number of persons in my cortége, and that some of them, especially among the Gholams, would not allow one of my suite to be dragged off his horse without repelling violence by violence, I thought that we might be involved in a very disagreeable and undignified street-broil, and that blood would probably be shed; so I thought it more advisable to order the Meerza to remain quietly in the Mission.

If the Government choose to use force to drag him from thence, they may do so; and that insult to Her Majesty's Government will be as flagrant, perhaps more so, than if they had seized him when riding in my suite.

No. 61.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 29.)

My Lord, *Constantinople, January* 12, 1853.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 3rd instant, I have the honour to forward herewith a translation of an instruction of the Prime Minister of Persia to the Shah's Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople. The translation was made by the Honourable Percy Smythe, and, in my estimation, does much credit to that gentleman.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure in No. 61.

The Persian Prime Minister to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople.

(Translation). 18 *Rebi-ul-evvel,* 1272. (*November* 29, 1855.)

YOU have doubtless received my former instruction relative to the conduct of Mr. Murray, the British Representative, and have, in obedience to the directions therein contained, brought the subject fully under the notice of his Excellency the British Ambassador at Constantinople, who is in reality and in the firm conviction of the Government of this country the sincere well-wisher of Persia, and who, deeply acquainted with the springs of affairs, is aware of the degree in which the Persian Government and people are convinced of the friendship of Great Britain towards them. You have also, no doubt, as you were requested, impressed upon his Excellency this point, that the conviction entertained by him that upon the arrival of Mr. Murray in Persia, affairs would take an amicable turn, and no cause of interruption of friendly relations would in future be given to the Persian Government, is directly contradicted by the result. Now, indeed, there is occasion for us to say, "Praise be to God for the first state

of things." Indeed, it amounts to this, that Colonel Sheil, for his part, stands separately; that his successor, Mr. Thomson, though hard and unyielding, and though in the time of his remaining in charge he vexed us with unfounded and useless affairs like that of Hajee Abdul Kerim and others, and changed the friendly relations subsisting between the two countries in a manner little to be anticipated by this Government, and, in short, conducted himself in such a manner that I had to instruct you to trouble his Excellency the Ambassador with the particulars, yet he never brought affairs to such a pitch as not to leave the path clear for ultimate accommodation. The present Minister, however, raises his hand as one who had never been connected with foreign affairs, and had never recognised the preservation of friendship between the two nations: heedless of the efforts and trouble undergone by England for the maintenance of that friendship, he persevered in a course which no man of sense would ever adopt, more especially in the face of the turn which events have recently taken, and the consequent change with which the policy of nations is affected.

The Persian Government, after all the hardness which they sustained at the hands of Mr. Thomson, heard with favourable anticipation that a new Minister had been appointed to this Court, and entertained the idea that the British Government, appreciating the importance of confirming its friendship with us, and that Mr. Murray, enjoying its confidence, was in possession of instructions and authority to act and come to some resolution with that view and to mutual national advantage. These anticipations were confirmed by certain statements relative to Mr. Murray's appointment in the European newspapers, so that we expected his arrival here with the greatest satisfaction. After some expectation we received the news of his arrival on the frontier, and at once appointed Mustafa Khan, one of the most distinguished noblemen of this country, to take charge of him as Mehmandar with every possible preparation and honour, the details of which are doubtless known to the British Government as well as to his Excellency the Ambassador. On his arrival at Tehran he repeatedly expressed his satisfaction at this treatment both to the Shah and his Ministers, and nobles; in fact, he once said, "I had heard before my arrival in Persia that the men of Iran were ignorant of the proprieties of ceremony and society, and that their reputation on that score was quite unfounded, but I think they are better informed on those points than any other people, nor have I ever passed so pleasant a time as since my arrival in Persia, or heard of another Minister being so well treated elsewhere."

We constantly expected some proposition from the Minister for discussion, that we might put our desires into practice, but he made no advances. Perhaps, thought we, he is waiting for the arrival of the French Minister, England and France being allies, and his object may be to confer previously with that gentleman. Yet he, too, arrived; time passed, and brought no result; and the affairs in which the British Minister was engaged were as worthless as those carried on by his predecessors, and the trouble and vexation caused us by them far greater. The first arrow shot from his quiver was the business of Ferhad Meerza, he having reopened that question, which annoyed us much, as did also the next one, relative to the claim of one Sadik, ferrash; and that was succeeded by the affair of André, the tailor, so that he never left us free from bitterness and trouble; then came the story of the Embassy Gholam, who had left the service of the Shah's mother; in fact, it would be necessary that you should read the whole correspondence for you to understand the details of this last affair. Every day we had a troublesome affair of the Minister's with which to occupy ourselves, to the detriment of public business, as regarded internal affairs. We had hoped that even if the Minister did not come forward with any proposition for consolidating the friendship of the two countries, he would at least abstain from anything to cause their collision, but now he has raised the question of Meerza Hashem Khan, the particulars of which are as follows:—

The Khan is son of the late Meerza, Mahomed Raheem Khan, and nephew, on the sister's side, to Ismail Khan. He was brought up in the **harem** of His late Majesty, as a page, and accompanied the present Shah to and from Azerbijan. His first accession of fortune was the receipt of 200 tomauns yearly, as Gholam pish-khidmet.* He afterwards requested to be admitted into the Nizam,† or public

* Confidential body-guards of the Sultan. † Regular army.

service, was accepted, and placed in the Academy of Public Instruction (Dar ul Funoon). After some time, he accompanied the Royal cortége to the summer quarters, as usual, during the time that Mr. Thomson was Chargé d'Affaires. One day I saw a letter which had arrived from that gentleman, stating that he had made Hashem Khan First Moonshee, or Native Secretary, to the Mission. On being acquainted with this circumstance, as it was entirely at variance with Persian regulations that a born and salaried servant of our Government should be taken from that service and go elsewhere to obtain service, and as, moreover, such conduct might form a precedent for anybody else to do the same, we lost no time in informing Mr. Thomson that we considered the Khan a real servant of the Persian Government, and viewed him as a deserter from that Government, who had taken sanctuary in the Embassy; that therefore we could not possibly recognise him as a servant of the Embassy, and we begged to decline accepting any official document in his writing. After much resistance on the part of Mr. Thomson, and much exchange of communication upon this profitless business, conducted, on his part, with so much hardness as to occasion us much annoyance, he acknowledged the irregularity of the proceeding and the groundlessness of his opposition to us, and, with justice, yielded the point that the Khan should have no employment as Moonshee; he accordingly replaced him in that post by Meerza Fezloollah, brother of the late Meerza Hussein Koolee, a former Secretary to the Mission, and he notified his appointment officially. We accepted the letter containing the above announcement, and recognised the appointment. Fezloollah entered upon and discharged his duties until his dismissal on account of some opposition which he made to the Mission, when he was replaced by the present Moonshee, Suleiman Khan, the Affghan. When Fezloollah entered upon his post, Mr. Thomson turned Hashem Khan out of the tent which had been pitched in the summer camp for the First Moonshee, and placed the former as its occupant.

The Persian Government now demanded of Mr. Thomson that Hashem Khan should be sent out of the Mission, in order that he might return to his former service. To this Mr. Thomson replied, by a request, that a man might be sent to reassure the Khan, on account of his safety, and conduct him from the Mission, or that he might be allowed to send him, accompanied by a member of the Mission, to resume his service, he being reassured and satisfied. We could not accept this request, having so frequently experienced and been grieved by the interference of British Agents in our internal affairs, such as the case of Meer Ali Khan, Khan Baba, Khan Khonsari, and Ferhad Meerza; and I told Mr. Thomson that the Khan must leave the Mission without its intervention, when he would be well and kindly treated; precisely as in the cases of Hussein Khan, the Nizam-ud-dowleh, of Abbas Koolee Khan, Larijani, of Koocheek Khan, and others, who, without reason, took sanctuary in the Mission, and left it without its intervention, beyond a friendly verbal request from Colonel Sheil that they might be kindly treated; they experienced the kindest treatment, not only then, but after Colonel Sheil's departure, and when they might have been exposed to enmity, in consequence of our engagement to treat them well. However, Meerza Hashem Khan would not leave the Mission, and Mr. Thomson also called upon me, before the arrival of Mr. Murray, and said, "Although it is to my discredit, yet the British Government have approved my conduct in the dismissal of Hashem Khan, and I am grateful for their satisfaction." Although not customary or proper that the Mission should resume the matter from the beginning, and reopen the question, yet after the present Minister arrived, he determined, I know not upon what grounds, to continue the protection of the Mission to the Khan; during all this while we were endeavouring to put the latter at ease, and induce him to come out, but he declined doing so.

Meerza Hashem has a wife, who married him after many other husbands, and who happened to have a doubtful reputation in public, yet she was the daughter of the late Prince Ahmed Ali Meerza, and sister to the principal lady of the Shah's harem. When Meerza Hashem Khan was Under Secretary at the Embassy, his wife also showed a preference for that neighbourhood; and from this, scandalous reports, the mention of which would be disgraceful to our Government and people, grew current among the people of Tehran, inside and outside. The Ministers, in consequence, found themselves under an obligation (to take notice of it), and addressed a circular letter to the foreign Representatives in Tehran, couched in the most veiled and decorous terms, in the hopes of

awakening the attention of the members of the British Mission to this point, and putting them on their guard against the future possibility of tearing the curtain of sanctity by which the connections of the Imperial harem are veiled. This made no impression on the tastes of the Mission, who not only acted as before, but gave Meerza Hashem Khan authority to bring his wife to Gollahe (the summer quarters of the Mission), and place her in a tent among those belonging to the Mission, only separated by one wall. These circumstances at last grew so notorious that the Prince Sultan Hussein Meerza, brother of the lady, and son of the late Ahmed Ali Meerza, being indignant at these reports, proceeded first to the principal ulemah and moollahs of the city, from whom he sought and obtained a fetwah, bearing all their seals, after which he wrote to me, informing me that he had taken his sister, and detained her in his own house as a place of refuge. A copy of the Prince's letter, and of the fetwah, is inclosed for your information. It was upon this that the British Minister came forward in opposition, and the whole of the correspondence that has passed with him is inclosed herewith, according to their date and number, and he has brought affairs to that pass that he has terminated friendly relations, and has lowered the flag of the Mission, the symbol of the continued amity of the two countries; a proceeding with which this Government can never be satisfied, and must always deeply regret. If I were to state the whole of the business in this paper, it would never be contained within limits; I have, therefore, to refer you for the details to the correspondence. In every step taken, and every message sent by us, whether by the intervention of the principal noblemen of the State, or the friendly mediation of M. Bourré, the French Minister, or of Haider Effendi, the Ottoman Chargé d'Affaires, Mr. Murray's conduct was that of an Agent specially appointed to embroil the two countries, so little moderation did he show, and with such increased force did he insist on his proposition; so much so, that when we, at the instance of M. Bourré, addressed him a letter, giving him unquestionable satisfaction, and revoking our last previous letter, he would not accept the letter of satisfaction, but sent it back again. These particulars are fully known to the French and Ottoman Representatives, as are also all the circumstances, and I also send this last letter for your own information. The object of sending you all this amount of correspondence is that you should be thoroughly acquainted with the affair, and should call, immediately upon its receipt, upon the French and Austrian Ministers, and most especially upon his Excellency the British Ambassador, to whom you will remit the short letter which I have addressed to him, and, further, put into his hands copies of the whole correspondence which has passed from the beginning to the end. You will state that the Persian Government is surprised at the conduct of an Agent of the British Government: at the present moment, when it is the object of every State to cement and increase its friendship with other States, upon what considerations do your Agents alienate from their Government its old and faithful friend? The English Government has been and is always desirous of witnessing a strong and settled order of things in this country, and they make use of language, which is occasionally heard, to the effect that we are not reckoned among the number of "civilized" nations. Now when the Agents of Britain might be introducing what they are convinced to be the benefits of civilization into Persia, and guiding and instructing her people in that path, why and upon what considerations do they now seek to disgust the Persian Government with civilization and force them back in the contrary direction? The accusation brought at the beginning of the war against Russia by the nations of Europe was this, that Russia was as yet imperfectly civilized, and was desirous of pursuing a course of war and bloodshed; but against the Government of Persia, which has always maintained the most perfect observance of its previous friendship with each State, and the most complete respect for the principle of civilization, what accusation can lie?

The Ministers of this country endeavoured as long as it was in their power to accommodate and arrange matters with Mr. Murray, and made the utmost exertions; but in the same proportion that we evinced a conciliatory spirit, the hardness of his terms increased. Finally, under the mediation of the French Minister and the Ottoman Chargé d'Affaires, we sent him a message to the following effect: That if Meerza Hashem Khan is so disposed, he may remain in Tehran, and a bill for 400 tomauns, being the amount of two years' salary,

lies in his favour at the Treasury; although he has been for two years in sanctuary at the Mission, and the Government have been deprived of his services, yet taking the request of the Mission into consideration, the money will be given him, together with an additional sum of 300 tomauns, on account of debts, losses, &c., incurred by him, and he will resume his former service; I also will write him a letter bearing my seal, and recording my promise that he shall incur no harm or injury, in order that his mind may be set at ease; and after he has come out, he will promise and engage on his part to keep his wife safe, and not take her to unsuitable places, or leave her there, and also to restrain her from going there of her own accord; upon which terms his wife will be surrendered to him. Moreover, if he feel so disposed, he may repair and be employed in service in any province of Persia out of Tehran, with the exception of Tabreez and Shiraz; he will in that case be promoted, and receive 100 tomauns additional: an instruction will also be addressed to the Governor of the province in which he may be, to pay him 200 tomauns a-year out of his own funds—so that he will get 500 tomauns a-year; while in the event of his choosing to live out of Tehran, his wife will be surrendered to him unconditionally, so that he may take her with him. But if, however, he remains in Tehran, he cannot be promoted, nor his salary increased, for such a proceeding might form a precedent; other public servants might entertain the delusion of moving off to the Mission, in the hopes of obtaining promotion and increase of pay, and a cause of mutual bitterness and ill-will might be thereby generated between this Government and the Mission.

The Minister was not satisfied with the above arrangements, and broke off his relations. The propositions which he himself made were, in the eyes of the people of this country, so onerous, that if the Government were to entertain the idea of admitting and accepting them, it would endanger the independent authority and security of this State, and compromise the safety in life and property of its foreign guests. His principal proposition was this, that the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan should, in spite of the various details and reports (about her), be they true or be they false, in spite of all the information relative to her collected by the Ulema, and of the fetwahs, and testimony, as written and sealed by them, be surrendered to her husband, under the authority of the Ministers, to be by him taken to a house close to the dwelling of the Mission. Considering that the history of the Russian Minister Greybayedoff is yet fresh, and its painful circumstances, the shame and dishonour of which to Persia has not yet been obliterated before the nations of Europe and the countries of the whole world, are ever before the eyes of this Government; and if that amount of bitter feeling was then roused on account of one Georgian girl, would not those feelings be much aggravated on behalf of the present lady, who is nearly connected with the Royal harem, and who has ties of relationship with a powerful tribe or clan, like the Kajjars? Would not the shame be everlasting, and the bitterness affect the authority of the Sovereign?

The Persian Government were unable to accept Mr. Murray's terms; and, under the necessity and compulsion of the case, and with the utmost sorrow and profoundest regret at the cessation of relations by that gentleman, remained silent. In point of fact, it does not lie against Mr. Murray as a matter of so great blame that he, newly arrived in Persia, should be imperfectly acquainted with the customs of that people, and with the importance with which they view matters of decorum and of religion; but that the people who surround him, and especially Mr. Stevens, should have led him into this course, is eminently matter of reprobation, for they who thus urge him are well acquainted with Persian customs. This is the same Mr. Stevens whose conduct when at Tabreez is well known, and has often been made the subject of complaints to the English Government, sent by us immediately and without intervention, as the Ambassador at Constantinople is, doubtless, not unaware; and he had hardly arrived at the capital when he did what he has done. When was it ever known that political questions, which have nothing to do with the transaction of Consular business, should be brought forward under the notice of Consuls? This Mr. Murray has appointed Mr. Stevens as his own Vizier, and with him throws political affairs into confusion.

The result of all this is, that you are instructed to make his Excellency the British Ambassador informed of the whole circumstances from beginning to

end, and to request him to send copies of the whole correspondence to the British Government, in order that they may be fully acquainted with the conduct of their Minister, and the dependents of the Mission in Persia, and may, in the interest of the friendship of the two countries, adopt some decision to obviate the possibility of such occurrences henceforward, and to prevent the interference of the British Mission in the internal affairs of this country.

No. 62.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon—(*Received February* 15.)

My Lord, *Tabreez, January 5*, 1856.

THE Mehmandar in attendance upon me having, in course of conversation, intimated that the greatest obstacle to a reconciliation between myself and the Persian Government was, my insisting upon certain of the Mooshtehids coming in person to apologise at the Mission, I have been induced to modify my terms, as contained in the accompanying inclosure. I have no doubt that the Persian Ministers will consider any alteration a concession; but I think your Lordship will agree with me, that a written apology, sealed by all the offending Moollahs and Mooshtehids, and delivered by their Chief, the Imaum-o'-Jooma, in person, will prove as complete a satisfaction, if not more so, than the mode of apology prescribed in the first instance.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 62.

Mr. Murray to the Mehmandar.

January 2, 1856.

AS you have expressed to me your belief that the Persian Government is disposed towards a reconciliation with this Mission, and to accede to the demands which I have made for reparation for the injuries and calumnies of which I have had reason to complain, I inclose, for your information, a copy of those demands* as they were communicated to the Persian Government at Tehran, and I now add one or two modifications which subsequent events have led me to make.

With respect to demand No. 3, I have learnt, since I left Tehran, that a third destkhet of the Shah, though not sent to me, was communicated to the Russian, French, and Ottoman Missions, and that it contained expressions concerning myself, in the highest degree offensive and unbecoming. As it would be impossible for me ever to resume friendly relations with the Persian Court while this destkhet remains unretracted, I must demand that the same officer appointed by the Shah to retract the destkhet of which I before complained, should also bring with him a letter sealed by the Sadr Azim, stating, in the clearest terms, that His Majesty entirely withdrew and retracted all the offensive expressions contained in the last destkhet, and wished me to consider it as never having been written; a copy of that letter to be sent by the Persian Government to the three Missions to whom the destkhet itself had been communicated.

With regard to the demand No. 4, you have explained to me that, on religious grounds, some of the Mooshtehids and Moollahs might decline to come in person to the British Mission, and that my insisting on that demand might cause insuperable difficulties, such as might impede all measures of

* Enumerated in despatch of December 6, 1855.

reconciliation. Although I have pointed out to you the obvious truth that if Mooshtehids and Moollahs will, either of their own accord or at the instigation of others, put their seals to calumnies and falsehoods, they must also, like other men, be compelled to make apology and retractation; nevertheless, in order to show you that I personally have no wish to throw obstacles in the way of a fair and proper reconciliation, I am willing so far to modify my demand No. 4, as to agree that if the Imaum-o'-Jooma, accompanied by one or two of the Moollahs or Mooshtehids selected by the Persian Government, calls in person at the Mission and destroys, in my presence, the istishhad nameh of which I complain, and leaves in the Mission a paper expressing the matter contained in my Inclosure No. 2, bearing the seals of all the Mooshtehids and Moollahs who had signed the istishhad nameh, I am content to accept this arrangement in lieu of my demand No. 4, as it originally stood.

I remain, &c.

(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Translated into Persian by

(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

Inclosure 2 in No. 62.

Draft of Document to be given in to the Mission on the part of the Mooshtehids and Moollahs.

WE, the Mooshtehids and Moollahs whose seals are hereunto appended, and who, in the month of Rebiul-evvel, 1272, signed at Tehran an istishhad nameh containing various charges and accusations against Her Britannic Majesty's Minister and Mission, hereby declare that the above-named charges and accusations were made under error and false information, and we are convinced that they were entirely without truth or foundation, for which reason we have requested the Imaum-o'-Jooma to visit the British Minister, at the Mission-house, and there, in his Excellency's presence, to destroy the above-named istishhad nameh, and to express our regret that it was written; also to leave with his Excellency this document, to which we have affixed our seals.

Translated into Persian by

(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 63.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received February 15.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, January 8, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship, that according to the most recent intelligence from Tehran, the Persian Government is making active preparations for repelling any attack which the British or Indian Government may make on the Southern Provinces.

If I am rightly informed, while the Shah was at Jajrood (whither His Majesty had gone for the ostensible purpose of hunting), circulars were addressed to the Governors of Fars, Kerman, Yezd, Kermanshah, and Arabistan, ordering them to keep up a constant interchange of communication, and to be ready to assist each other in case of need.

The latest advices from Khorassan state that Prince Mahomed Youssuf, present Ruler of Herat, had requested the Persian authorities at Meshed to delay for a fortnight any force which they might be about to send to his assistance, as he hoped to be able to arrange matters amicably with Dost Mahomed Khan. This request arrived very opportunely, as I am told that at the time of its reaching Meshed, the Persian troops there were clamorous for their pay, and not disposed to march till they received it. The Commander of the expedi-

tion, however, Sultan Moorad Meerza, had orders from Tehran to push forward with all speed; notwithstanding these instructions, I am of opinion that the fate of Herat will be decided by a compromise or a battle long before a single Persian regiment arrives in sight of the town.

No. 64.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received February* 15.)

My Lord, *Tabreez, January* 8, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a despatch which I have addressed to Mr. Consul Stevens, in consequence of the Kaimakam having stated that the Persian Government were in possession of a letter from Her Majesty's Mission to Dost Mahomed Khan, which had been intercepted by Prince Mahomed Youssuf, the Ruler of Herat, and which proved that the British Mission had broken faith with the Persian Government in respect to Herat.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure in No. 64.

Mr. Murray to Consul Stevens.

(Extract.) *Tabreez, December* 31, 1855.

IN a despatch addressed to me by Mr. Consul Abbott on the 22nd instant, relating to a conversation which he had just held with the Kaimakam, in which the latter had expressed a hope and expectation that the differences now existing between the Persian Government and Her Britannic Majesty's Mission might be amicably arranged, there occurs the following passage:—

"He (the Kaimakam) added afterwards, that since sending me the above message, he had learnt that affairs had recently become more complicated and difficult in consequence of what had occurred regarding Herat; that letters from Her Majesty's Mission to Dost Mahomed Khan had been intercepted by Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, Governor of Herat, in which it was apparent that the British Mission had broken its faith with the Persian Government, in respect of an arrangement made four years since respecting Herat; that the Sadr Azim had appealed to the French Minister on the subject, who had sided with him."

With reference to the statement contained in this passage, I have to instruct you to inform the Minister for Foreign Affairs that, like all the other charges which the Persian Government has lately adduced against Her Britannic Majesty's Mission, it has not even a shadow of foundation in truth: neither have I, nor has my predecessor, Mr. Thomson, as he himself assures me, ever written one single note or letter, private or official, to Dost Mahomed Khan; and so far from encouraging or inviting him to march against Herat, I have, for the last two or three months, believed him to be dead, according to a report which reached me from Meshed, which I transmitted to Her Majesty's Government. You are entitled to demand that the Minister for Foreign Affairs should show you this pretended intercepted letter, in order that you may, if possible, discover the author of the forgery. If he declines to do so, I can only believe that the whole story has been fabricated by the Persian Government in order to vilify and calumniate the British Mission, and to endeavour to produce a misunderstanding between

it and the French Mission. It will not be amiss that you convey a warning to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, that if the Persian Government endeavour to make this forged letter, or this groundless falsehood, a pretext for moving troops on Herat, or interfering in the affairs of Affghanistan, in a manner contrary to the agreement entered into with Her Majesty's Government, they will seriously aggravate the difficulties that have already arisen from their late conduct towards this Mission, and will oblige the British Government to have recourse to measures calculated to enforce a respect for diplomatic engagements.

You will communicate the purport of this despatch to the Foreign Minister.

No. 65.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received February* 15, 1856.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 31, 1855.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information copies of the following despatches recently addressed by me, viz:—

1. December 21.—To the Indian Government, inclosing translation of a Persian manifesto, announcing a military expedition to Herat.
2. December 29.—To Mr. Murray, with remarks on the above document.
3. December 23.—To the Indian Government, announcing the departure of Sultan Moorad Meerza for Herat, and conveying information on the military forces in Khorassan and Fars.
4. December 29.—To Mr. Murray, reporting a communication made by the Persian Government to the Foreign Ministers in Tehran, of the pretended discovery of a secret correspondence between Mr. Thomson and Syed Mahomed Khan, late Ruler of Herat.

Inclosure 1 in No. 65.

Consul Stevens to the Secretary to the Government of India.

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 21, 1855.

IN transmitting herewith, for the information of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India, the "Tehran Gazette" of yesterday's date, containing a manifesto (translation inclosed) of the Persian Government, declaring its intention to occupy Herat on the ground of that place being menaced by Dost Mahomed Khan, I have the honour to draw his Lordship's notice to the passages conveying offensive insinuations against the British Government, for nobody in Tehran entertains the least doubt about the British Government being the "neighbour" alluded to as "instigating and supporting" Dost Mahomed Khan.

Inclosure 2 in No. 65.

Manifesto.

(Translation.)

ACCORDING to authentic intelligence which has reached the Persian Government from Khorassan, the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan has dared, at the instigation and with the support of his neighbours, to send troops to

Candahar and to occupy it: he intends from that place to march upon Herat. The Persian Government, desiring to prevent Herat from falling into the hands of the Governments of Cabul, Candahar, or others, and also to preserve the province of Khorassan, considers it necessary to take Herat and retain it.

The movement of Dost Mahomed Khan, who is the aggressor, has come to the knowledge of the Persian Government; undoubtedly it is not on his own impulse that he is acting contrary to the wishes of this Government, and that he has undertaken such a step, he who has invariably shown good intentions and submission (to the Persian Government). Ostensibly he wants to seize Herat, but in reality it is to introduce disturbances into Khorassan, even Beloochistan, Kirman, and the provinces.*

The Persian Government cannot tolerate such disorders on its territory. It is, therefore, necessary, for the purpose of securing tranquillity in its provinces, and on its frontiers, to dispatch well-equipped troops to Herat to save the place from falling into the hands of Dost Mahomed Khan; to maintain tranquillity in that country, maintain the integrity of its Government (Herat), and prevent it from falling into other hands. When this result shall be obtained, the Persian Government will consider in what further manner it should act. However, this decision on the part of the Persian Government will in no way change its previous determination of remaining neutral, and has no connection with the circumstances existing between the belligerent Powers (the Western Powers and Russia). The Persian Government desire, as they have hitherto done, to observe neutrality.

Inclosure 3 in No. 65.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Tehran, December 29, 1855.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Excellency's information, copies of three despatches, addressed by me to the Indian Government, and to inform you, with reference to the Inclosure No. 2, that there exists a curious diversity of opinion here on the precise meaning of the Persian Manifesto regarding the expedition to Herat, as it was published in the "Tehran Gazette."

My own imperfect knowledge of the language disables me from offering any opinion on the subject. All agree in one point, that it is couched in ambiguous terms. According to some, the Government distinctly declares its intention to occupy and retain Herat; others, that this can only be inferred by the positive announcement of the dispatch of troops to Herat.

Perhaps the intentions of the Persian Government may be best understood from a remark made by the Prime Minister, that if Sultan Moorad Meerza got within the walls of Herat before Dost Mahomed Khan, his, the Sadr's, quarrel with the English would be easily arranged, as they would be too glad to make advances to the Persian Government, with a view of obtaining the withdrawal of the Persian troops from that fortress.

Inclosure 4 in No. 65.

Consul Stevens to the Secretary to the Government of India.

(Extract.) *Tehran, December 23, 1855.*

IN continuation of the intelligence contained in my despatches of the 12th and 17th instant, addressed to Mr. Murray, I have the honour to

* This is not clear in the original.

report, for the information of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India, that Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza left Tehran yesterday for the Shah's camp at Jajrood, six hours from the capital, where His Majesty is just now on a hunting expedition. The Prince will proceed direct from the camp to Khorassan and Herat. He has been furnished with 20,000 tomauns, half in cash and half in shawls, and other articles for "khalauts."

The Persian Ministers hope that the appearance of a Persian army on the borders of Affghanistan will produce disturbances in British India.

The Persian Regular Infantry now in the Province of Khorassan amounts to	4,600	Men
Those now on the way, or preparing for the same direction	4,000	„
And Artillerymen, about	400	„
In all	9,000	„

Fully half this number will be required for garrison duty; and casualties inevitable in moving troops in this season will certainly reduce the other half to about 3,500 ill paid, dissatisfied, and badly equipped men, which I consider will be the maximum number of regular forces that may, if they meet with no opposition, reach Herat.

Two thousand men and some artillerymen are also under orders for Fars, where the troops, with this addition, will amount to 3,600 men, and are, it is said, to be placed under the command of Prince Hamza Meerza, the present Governor of Ispahan. His Government considers him a good general. I have known him very intimately for five years, but cannot confirm this opinion.

Inclosure 5 in No. 65.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Tehran, December* 29, 1855.

THE Persian Government has, I understand, communicated to the foreign Missions in Tehran, the copies of a pretended correspondence between Mr. Thomson and Syed Mahomed Khan, found among the latter's papers after his murder, and in which Mr. Thomson places a crore, or half crore, of tomauns at the chief's disposal, for purposes injurious to the interests of the Persian Government.

Both M. Bourré and Hyder Effendi mentioned this circumstance to me; and I did not hesitate to declare to them that, if any such documents existed, they were probably forged by the Persians to justify their recent manifesto against Herat.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 66.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received February 24.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, February* 18, 1856.

INTELLIGENCE having reached me from Tehran that a document prepared by the Persian Government, signed by numerous Ulemah, and containing a number of false and calumnious charges against the members of Her Majesty's Legation in Persia, had been forwarded to Constantinople, I have

been requested by Mr. Murray to procure a copy of this paper, which he had not himself been able to obtain in Persia, and to transmit it to your Lordship's office without loss of time.

The document, of which I have the honour to inclose a translation herewith, although it contains no direct and specific charges against that gentleman or the members of his Mission, and although, judging from the period of its communication to myself, it must have been written before Mr. Murray had left Tehran, appears, nevertheless, to correspond sufficiently with the paper indicated by that gentleman to warrant its immediate transmission, on my part, for your Lordship's information.

Inclosure in No. 66.

Letter from Hajee Ali Keene, Mooshtehid or Chief Priest of Tehran.

(Translation.)

I BEG to trouble you with the representation of three necessary subjects. The first is this, that such a disturbance took place last night at the back of your petitioner's house, that had it not occurred towards the close of the night, when the people were asleep, a considerable riot might have happened. One of the foreign residents of this city occupies a house in your petitioner's neighbourhood: the name of his service was assumed by a party of rabble who had collected about him, reckless fellows in speech and action. In short, about midnight they seized a woman and were carrying her off, either for themselves or for their authorities in office. The woman cried and screamed, and two well-known respectable merchants went out themselves to rescue her. These rascals, together with a party of official people ("sâhib-mansab") and instructors ("muallim"), fell on the merchants, beat them, and were dragging them home, when one Thaddeus, an Armenian, interfered and obtained their release—one of their men having brought up the watch of the quarter, who gave the fellows a sound thrashing, and drove them away.

My petition, then, is this: How can such disturbances and irregularities (perpetrated against the respectable people of the city, and especially against the honour of Mussulmans) be tolerated? It is clear to all that such people will stop at nothing after this tumultuous conduct. I often hear that their officials are in the habit of carrying off Mussulman women; and my request is, that a remedy for all this be found, especially as regards last night's disturbance, for I can no longer endure or control such irregularities: otherwise I must resign my post, and perhaps quit the city.

No. 67.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received at Paris, March 2.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, January* 18, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that, a short time ago, a messenger or agent from Herat called upon Mr. Stevens at Tehran, and finding that I had already withdrawn the Mission from that capital, delivered to him three letters addressed to me by several Chiefs of the principal Heratee tribes and factions, translations of which I have the honour to inclose herewith.

There are some remarkable and suspicious circumstances attached to these letters, deserving your Lordship's notice. They bear no date, and although

stated by the messenger to be addressed to me, they bore no superscription whatever; in endeavouring to form an opinion as to their genuineness, I had the fortuitous advantage of the assistance of our second Meerza, who is himself an Affghan, and who is well acquainted with the names, position, and seals of the parties. The genuineness of some of the seals is, in his opinion, questionable, but the last of the series seems to be genuine. If, as I strongly suspect, these letters are either forged or written at the secret instigation of the Persian Government, then it is only a clumsy attempt on their part to entangle me in some correspondence or negotiation with the Affghan Chiefs, by the interception and disclosure of which they might justify their own march upon Herat, and also the falsehoods which they have spread, and are spreading, far and wide, to the effect that Her Majesty's Government and this Mission have violated the agreement entered into with Persia, in respect to the non-interference in the internal affairs of Affghanistan.

Whatever may be the real history of these letters, the only reply that I have given to them is the inclosed letter to Mr. Stevens, of which I send him a Persian translation, which I authorize him to give to the Affghan messenger.

Inclosure 1 in No. 67.

——— Khan and ———Khan to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.)

IN the first place, I pray for your welfare; and secondly, I beg to represent to you that I, your devoted servant, am exceedingly desirous to serve your Government with heart and soul. In this country we have a multitude of followers: thanks be to God, and, by the kindness of your Government, we can command about 10,000 men, horse and foot; and as we knew that your Government desired this country, we seized Syed Mahomed Khan (late Ruler of Herat), and now our eyes are open in expectation, we being ready to serve in any way you may point out. As we had no chief, we brought Prince Mahomed Youssuf and set him over us, but now his intentions are changed, and this is the reason we have sent the bearer to you; so that in any way you are pleased to command we may serve.

——— Khan is the bearer, and whatever he says may be depended upon.

———Khan and ——— Khan to Mr. Murray.

(Translation.)

MAY God always preserve you perfect health. I beg to state that I, your servant, am one of the tribes,* but am at present residing in the city, praying for the prosperity of your Government. Being ourselves in difficulty, and having created for ourselves our present position, if your Government has any favour for us, and will give us any instructions, we are quite able to face them all here. We are in expectation, and if you will silence them there (at Tehran), we are a match for them here. There was a person here who said he was connected with your Government, but we did not feel confident of the truth of what he said. In short, we have sent ——— to you, and whatever he says, you may consider as said by us; and let the Government be informed of the matter, for if they desire it, let them show us favour and feel quite confident in us, for affairs have now taken a very serious turn.

---

* Eeliat tribes.

——— *to Mr. Murray.*

(Translation.)

*After Compliments.

I BEG to inform your Excellency that we have taken certain steps, relying upon your assurances that it was for our good; but some persons have now changed their manner of behaving (meaning Prince Mahomed Youssuf), and our affairs do not prosper here. Some of your people are here, but we have not ventured to speak to them about our business. We have, therefore, sent these letters to you to explain the matter. We have been the cause of these proceedings, being the Chiefs of the different tribes; we did it in accordance with the desire of your Government. Now affairs are in confusion here, and if it be the wish of your Government, we can command about 10,000 men; if you show us favour, we can get the better of them all here. One is on his side (Prince Mahomed Youssuf, apparently) and all the others are with us. Be good enough to let us know if you have any request. Every one is devoted to you and your Government, and considering you as their friend, they have sent a messenger to you, so that they may receive answers to their communications, and feel confidence in you, when they will serve your Government. You can determine as you please. As it was requisite, I have written this letter. The bearer will mention to you verbally all other matters, and his word is deserving of credit.

Inclosure 2 in No. 67.

Mr. Murray to Consul Stevens.

(Extract.) *Tabreez, January* 17, 1856.

I HAVE received and read the three letters which were placed in your hands, and which you forwarded to me. They bear the seals of Heratee Chiefs of high rank. You may, therefore, convey to them the following reply to their communication:—

In the first place I must observe, that the letters contain several serious misstatements, which require correction: such, for instance, as "We know your Government desired this country;" also that, "We have taken certain steps relying upon your assurances that it was for our good." Now, it should be known to the Chiefs who sent these letters that I never gave them any assurances, neither have I recommended them to take any steps whatsoever. It is equally incorrect to state that the British Government desires their country. These Chiefs should know that the British Government, some time ago, made an agreement with the Persian Government that neither party should meddle in the internal affairs of Affghanistan. So long as there is peace between Great Britain and Persia, the British Government cannot, and will not, break this agreement; neither will we permit the Persian Government to break it on their side. If they do, they must take the consequences that may follow. What the British Government desires is to see Affghanistan prosperous and independent; we wish to have sincere friendship and extended mutual relations of commerce with the Affghans, and that they should arrange their own affairs of internal government without any interference either on the part of Great Britain or of Persia.

As to the tale of there being now in Herat an English subject connected with our Government, it must be a mere fable; at least I know of no such person.

After I heard that the government of Herat had fallen into the hands of Prince Mahomed Youssuf, who bore the character of courage and ability, I hoped that the affairs of that city and country would improve and prosper in his hands. It seems from these letters that I have been disappointed in this hope, and that all is again intrigue and dissension. I regret this on account of the Affghans themselves; for all history shows that a country, however brave and warlike may be its population, which is divided by internal broils and dissensions, and solicits foreign intervention, is sure to be ruined in the end.

* Autograph of the author.

I repeat what I have before stated, that so long as we are at peace with Persia, we cannot interfere in the internal affairs of Affghanistan; neither will we permit the Persians to do so with impunity.

I send you a translation of this letter.

Translated into Persian by
(Signed) Wm. J. Dickson.

No. 68.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received at Paris, March 2.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, January 22, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a translation of a paper lately drawn up by the Persian Government, and sent, or about to be sent, to Europe for publication. As the falsehoods and calumnies against Her Majesty's Government and this Mission which it contains are too gross and palpable to be owned or defended, the Persian Government has adopted the clumsy contrivance of circulating this manifesto in the anonymous form of a letter from "Our Own Correspondent," and I am informed that it is to be printed in Constantinople. However the Persian Government may be hereafter induced, by shame or fear, to disclaim the authorship of this scurrilous libel, the evidence, both circumstantial and internal, is so clear as to leave no doubt on the subject. A fortnight before I received it, Mr. Stevens wrote to me from Tehran that the Persian Government was occupied in drawing up such a paper, and that he would endeavour to get me a copy of it. He succeeded in doing so, and, on perusing it, I recognised at once the same falsehoods, the same pretexts, and, in many instances, the very same words that the Sadr Azim has used in his discussions with myself, so as to leave not a shadow of doubt that the paper has been drawn up under his direction. I have divided the translation into paragraphs (which division does not exist in the original), in order that I might add a few marginal notes where they might seem necessary. I have not thought it requisite to call your Lordship's attention to the calumnies alleged against my predecessors—such, for instance, as those concerning Bokhara, Herat, &c., because they refer to matters already familiar to your Lordship, whereas some of the calumnies adduced against myself are an improvement on those which have already been sent to your Lordship in an official form, and emanating from the same quarter.

Inclosure in No. 68.

Paper drawn up by the Persian Ministers for publication in Europe.

(Translation.)

1. FROM intelligence received from Tehran, the capital of Persia, it appears that Mr. Murray, lately accredited to Persia as Minister Plenipotentiary, has broken off relations with the Persian Government, and has struck the British flag, which was the emblem of goodwill. This is the same flag which, from the first day, was hoisted in token of friendship and unanimity; and this is the same friendship on the maintenance of which the English always laid such stress in any matter of great importance which they had to transact. Our correspondent, after carefully examining the information which reached him, and weighing the different points in the various reports at Tehran, has arrived at the conviction that the true state of the case is as described in the following statement:—

2. There can be no doubt that the British Government attached great value to the friendship of Persia, and it is equally clear that they had succeeded in making the Persian Government their sincere well-wishers. Our correspondent is of opinion that these sentiments are still entertained. But all the English authorities in Persia have been actuated in their conduct by personal feelings, and they have not only irritated the people and Government of Persia to such a degree that language cannot be found to express their dislike of the English Government, but they have caused a change in the feelings of the Persian nation. If the Persians considered the English their friends in former days, now, on the contrary, they look upon them as their bitter enemies, and believe that the English have sinister designs upon Persia, and wish to treat her as they would one of the Rajahs of Hindostan, and that all the irregularities which British officers commit in Persia are undertaken under instructions from the British Ministers.

* This paragraph is very inconsistent. In the first instance, sentiments of friendship towards the British Government are still entertained by the Persian Government. In the latter part of the paragraph, they look upon us as "their bitter enemies."

The phrase about the Rajahs of Hindostan is a favourite one of the Sadr's, and has been used by him more than once in conversation.

3. Although we are of opinion that the British Government could never sanction such proceedings on the part of their officers, still that Government has, on several occasions, treated the Persian Government in such a manner as to support the idea formed by the Persians. For instance, when "McNeill" broke off relations on the Herat question, although he was in the wrong, and the first improper step, which was at variance with the friendship existing between the two States, was taken by him, and he removed the British Mission from the Persian territory to that of Turkey, the British Government, instead of condemning the proceedings of McNeill, refused to receive in London Hussein Khan, the Adjutant-General, who was dispatched on a mission to England from the Persian Court. Hussein Khan was sent by the Persian Ministers to England for the purpose of proving to the British Ministers the justice of the course pursued by Persia. Why, then, should the British Ministers refuse admission to its dominions to the Ambassador of an ancient kingdom? Could they have put this disgrace on any other country, we ask, or made the resumption of friendly relations dependent upon the pleasure of their Ambassador, McNeill, without listening to the defence and just arguments adduced by the Persian Government? From that day the Persian people lost all faith in the friendship of the British Government; and, up to this time, whatever proceedings were undertaken in Persia by the English authorities, however unjust, the Persian Ministers, although they knew that they were degrading to their country, still gave the preference to the maintenance of friendly relations with England, and reluctantly submitted, knowing how difficult it was, nay, almost impossible, for the Persian Ministers to succeed in showing up the conduct of the English officers to their Government. If they sent an Envoy, the English Government would not receive him, and if they sent letters, no answers would be vouchsafed; what, then, was the necessity for adding to their own humiliation?

4. Secondly, whenever the Persian Ministers found themselves compelled to report the unjust proceedings of the British authorities to the English Government through the medium of a direct communication in writing, no answer was given; or, if a reply was occasionally transmitted, they communicated it to their own Representatives, to be verbally conveyed to the Persian Ministers. We are perfectly amazed to find how much, under such circumstances, the Persian Ministers prized English friendship, for no Government would submit to the discourtesy of being referred for an answer to the verbal communication of the English Representatives, when they had written a direct appeal to the British Ministers in an official form. But a short time has elapsed since the Ameer of Bokhara refused to submit to an affront of this description, and the fate of Stoddart was the result.

5. Thirdly, whenever the British authorities commit an irregular act, and persist in it, they write a garbled account of the matter to their Government, and, after a short period, they come and inform the Persian Ministers verbally that the British Government have approved of their proceedings. This also shows how annoyed the Persian Government must be with that of England.

6. Now we come to the irregular acts of the British authorities. As for McNeill, he made a pretext of the Herat question, and withdrew the British Mission to the Turkish territory; and the British Government, so renowned throughout the world for its justice and for its equity, although undeservedly so in our opinion, siding with its Representative, and approving of his actions, adopted such harsh measures towards Persia, that she was compelled to relin-

quish Herat, a portion of her ancient possessions, and to deprive herself of the means of protecting Persia against the inroads of the Affghans and Toorkomans, by whom she is greatly harassed.

7. Colonel Sheil, too, what harshness he employed during his residence in Persia, for very little matter; every kind of discourtesy and trouble were considered by him as permissible for the Persian Government. The first British Envoy who made the Mission a sanctuary and house of refuge for discontented persons, and mischief-makers, and dangerous characters, was Colonel Sheil. In his time, no one ever saw the Mission without a refugee. His people and scribes used to invite persons to come and take sanctuary, and they instigated others to disobedience. For example, the Elkhanee of Fars and Koocheek Khan, Doombelee, the Serdar Abbas Koolee Khan, of Tarijan, Hussein Khan, Mizam-ed-Dowleh, Ferhad Meerza, and Khan Batta Khan, of Khonsar, although there was no reason for it, and the Persian Ministers had no idea of harming them, were all invited, one after the other, to seek the asylum of the Mission House; and it was only after a great deal of trouble that the Persian Ministers succeeded in persuading these people to leave the Mission without the intervention of the British authorities.

* In enumerating the persons who have on various occasions taken refuge in the British Mission, it is a strange oversight that the Sadr Azim should omit his own name, and should have forgotten that he owes not only his present position but his life to British protection.

8. It was in the time of Colonel Sheil and Colonel Farrant that the Salar, son of the Azef-ed-Dowleh, rebelled in Khorassan, and what protection and support did not Colonel Sheil and Colonel Farrant afford in secret to these rebels against the Shah's Government? It is the belief of our correspondent that large sums of money were expended by them in the hope that the Persian Government might be ruined through the Salar. Indeed, had it not been for the protection given by these two English officers to the Salar, how could he have resisted for such a length of time the Persian troops sent against him? Truly, the Persian Government, notwithstanding that at the time we speak of it had not yet acquired great stability, deserves great credit for the manner in which it terminated that affair.

9. At all events, Yar Mahomed Khan, of Herat, came against the Salar with a large body of Horse, and aided the Persians, performing every service to the Persian Government in the siege of Meshed. He provided horsemen, collected stores, and did everything in his power without hesitation. His presents and letters to the Shah constantly reached Tehran; and, in return, firmans and dresses of honour were sent to him from the Shah, the same as to former Governors of Herat. He coined the money in Herat in the name of the Shah of Persia, and he considered Herat as a portion of the Persian dominions. Our correspondent writes, that his having received and accepted the title of "Zeheer-ood-Dowleh" from the Shah, and the fact that this is known to all the world, are strong proofs that Yar Mahomed Khan considered himself a servant of the Shah, and Governor of Herat on the part of His Majesty. After Yah Mahomed Khan died, his son Syed Mahomed Khan, having been named Governor of Herat in the place of his father by the Shah, and having received his dress of honour, continued to serve like his father, and never made the slightest objection to send offerings to the Shah, to cause the "khootbeh" (prayer) to be made in the Shah's name, or to do all that was necessary as a Governor and loyal servant. His brother, Mahomed Sèdeek Khan, was sent by him to Tehran to attend upon and serve the Shah.

10. But Colonel Sheil, when he heard and learned all this, became spiteful, and adopted harsh measures; and every day he had some occupation and work for the Persian Ministers. Finding that his object could not be attained by these means, he wrote something plausible to his Government, and the British Ministers suspended all intercourse with Sheffee Khan, the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in London, and distinctly informed that functionary that until the Persian Ministers settled the affair of Herat with Colonel Sheil, relations would not be resumed with him. In Tehran, Colonel Sheil now "re-opened an old account," and sought to embarrass the Persian Ministers, and at length an agreement was made between them. Although our correspondent was not perfectly acquainted with the terms of this agreement, this much he knew, and it appears to be correct: that on the part of the English authorities, no interference or intercourse whatever was to be held with Herat or the Heratees; that no Englishman was to enter the Herat territory, and the English authorities were not to write one word to the Governor of Herat. But the Persian Government was at liberty to exercise the same amount of interference, and

maintain the same intercourse with Herat which they did in the reign of Fatteh Ali Shah, Mahomed Shah, and, "the commencement of the Government." Offerings to the Shah and letters and agents were to come to and go from Tehran always, and firmans and dresses of honour and agents might be sent to Herat. If any person from without marched with the design of taking Herat, the Persian troops might go and disperse the (invading) force. In short, the Persian Government was only not to take actual territorial possession of Herat, but that Principality was, with Cabul and Candahar, to remain in the hands of their old Rulers, each separately, none molesting his neighbour. And if this agreement was violated by the English Government or its authorities, the agreement was to be null and void, and was to be considered as if it had never been written.

10. After Colonel Sheil left Persia, Mr. Thomson's turn arrived. He soared higher than any of the others, and he acted in such a manner that the like of it has never been seen in the world. For instance, he instigated the Persian Ministers for the purpose of creating confusion, so that the Imaum of Muscat began to produce disorder in an unsuitable manner, as we learned a short time ago in the "Tehran Gazette," where we also read what befell the Imaum's troops in Bender Abbas. On the other hand, he instigated the Khan of Khiva, who came against Merve and Serekhs, in Khorassan, with horsemen and a large force; but his expedition was disastrous, and he lost his life, as was described in a recent number of the "Tehran Gazette." Our correspondent is astonished that a British officer should cause such serious disorders in the capital of Persia, which endanger the very existence of the Persian Government. We have never heard of any breach of friendship having been committed by Persia against the English Government, that the latter should consider it suitable and proper that their authorities should create such disorders in Persia. But the most serious of all Mr. Thomson's proceedings was that he upset the Herat engagement, and commenced dispatching people to and "scattering letters" about Herat. He withdrew Syed Mahomed Khan, an obedient servant of the Persian Government, from his duty; and not satisfied with this, he wrote for an Englishman to come to Herat, who attached himself to Syed Mahomed Khan, and every day stirred up mischief, until he threw the frontiers of Khorassan into disorder, and that province was constantly harrassed by the incursions of the Heratees and Toorkomans. Up to the day of Syed Mahomed Khan's death, when Prince Mahomed Youssuf became Governor, that Englishman was in Herat, and in all likelihood is there yet. If, in reality, the terms of the Herat engagement are such as have been stated to our correspondent, the Persian Government is justified in taking whatever steps she deems advisable with regard to Herat, and in looking upon the engagement as valueless and cancelled; and, in such an event, no objection can be taken that she has broken her engagement.

12. Besides this, Mr. Thomson never relaxed the system of protection, but found hourly occupation for the Persian Ministers. He also protected Ferhad Meerza, and invited him to take sanctuary in the Mission, and he struggled and disputed with the Persian Ministers. In this manner, Hajee Abdul Kerreem, a Candahar merchant, who has resided for thirty or forty years in Persia as a Persian subject, and has a wife and family, having married the daughter of a Persian prince, was taken under protection on the plea that his father was a native of Shirkapore, and that place now belonged to the British Empire; and on this question, he struck the English flag and suspended diplomatic relations. But the extraordinary part of it is, that our correspondent hears that Hajee Abdul Kerreem will not admit of his being a native of Shikarpore: he says he is not an English subject, but a native of Candahar, and that he was and is a dependent of the Persian Government.

This paragraph about Hajee Abdul Kerreem alludes to the fact that he, the Hajee, has lately given in a paper to the Persian Government, renouncing British protection, and declaring that he is a Candaharee.

13. When Mr. Thomson's turn passed, and it came to Mr. Murray's, his proceedings were more "spicy,"* than those of all the rest. We hear strange news; they write from Persia, that when it first became known that Mr. Murray was coming, the Persian Government, looking at the times and the position of all the world, conceived that Mr. Murray might be coming for some important matters, which might be advantageous to the Persian Government as well as to that of England, and they thought that his advent would prove a redress (salve

* "Ba mazaa."

for all the troubles they had undergone with former Representatives. This was the reason that they anxiously expected his arrival, and when he reached the frontier, they sent one of the principal servants of the Government, a man of very high birth, to act as his Mehmandar from the boundary. He was escorted with every honour to Tehran; every endeavour was made to gratify him, and never for a moment was it neglected to show him respect. Every day they were in expectation as to when he would open the discussion. After a period of expectation, all at once they perceived that Mr. Murray, too, imitated his predecessors. The first arrow which left his quiver, was the affair of Ferhad Meerza, whom he invited a second time to the Mission, and commenced a correspondence about him in such a way, that every one gave the preference to the conduct of Mr. Thomson (although his proceedings were altogether unjust and injudicious) compared to that of Mr. Murray. When he understood that the affair of Ferhad Meerza was too unjust, and that he could not make an uncle of the Shah a dependent of the British Government, and that no injustice had been shown to the Prince to admit of his affording him protection, he then abandoned this case, confessing that the Persian Ministers were in the right, and he took in hand other unmeaning matters, such as the protection he gave to one of his ferrashes who had been drinking, and was apprehended by the watch. He demanded repeatedly, that the person who seized his servant should receive the bastinado; and all the messages sent to him to ask why* he demanded that the sticks should be administered, seeing that he was residing in Tehran on the part of a civilized Government, and ought, therefore, to point out to the people the road towards civilization, were of no avail. In the same way, many unsuitable matters were undertaken by him during this short period, which are unworthy of (publication in) this paper. Every day he was in search of some matter to afford an occupation for himself, and to give embarrassment to the Persian Ministers, until he found the case of Meerza Hashem Khan. The story of this person, which our correspondent heard, is, from first to last, as follows:—

14. Meerza Hashem Khan, from what has become known, was first of all employed as a page in the late Shah's harem, and afterwards accompanied Nassir-oon-deen Shah, then heir apparent, when he went to Azerbijan. When the Shah returned from that province to Tehran, and ascended the throne, Meerza Hashem Khan was appointed on a salary of 200 tomauns a-year, to be a Gholam Pish-khidmet to His Majesty. After some time he was, at his own solicitation, named to a post in the army, and one day, he secretly, without rhyme or reason, fled and took sanctuary in the British Mission. Mr. Thomson wished to appoint him first Persian Secretary to the Mission, and intimated his nomination to that post to the Persian Ministers; but they silenced him by sound arguments, and he relinquished his first intention, when he dismissed him from the situation and placed another in his stead, whose appointment he announced to the Persian Government. The Persian authorities desired to withdraw Meerza Hashem Khan from the sanctuary of the Mission; but he put off from day to day, saying that he feared he would be molested. Mr. Thomson proposed to send him to the Persian Ministers, accompanied by one of his own people; but the Persian Ministers declined, because several cases similar to this had occurred, and whenever a person from the Mission came along with any one, he was considered by the Mission as one of their dependents and a British subject. Mr. Thomson was informed that if Meerza Hashem Khan left the Mission without the interference of the British authorities, he would be treated with perfect kindness. He, however, remained in the Mission until Mr. Murray arrived, and in the summer, when the Shah with his Court and the Mission all removed to their summer quarters, Meerza Hashem Khan accompanied the Mission.

Meerza Hashem Khan never was named to any post in the army.

15. From what we have heard from Persia, whether true or false we cannot assert, Meerza Hashem Khan, who is married to the daughter of one of the princes, and about whose wife there is a long story which cannot be inserted in this paper, took his wife with him to the summer residence, and gave her a place near the garden in which Mr. Murray resided. This matter having acquired in the city of Tehran notoriety in an improper and scandalous way, it appears that the Persian Ministers, wishing to make (Mr.) "Murray" acquainted with this

The Meerza took his wife with him when he accompanied the Mission to country quarters; and as the whole village does not contain more than thirty houses, it is not wonderful that their's should be near the garden in which Mr. Murray resided.

* The verb is used in the second person singular, which is never done in the Persian language, excepting to servants and inferiors.

circumstance, addressed an official letter to him and to the other foreign Missions in Tehran; and under a disguise, explained the matter to them all in general terms, intending that (Mr.) Murray should be warned, and alter his conduct so that mischief should not be excited for himself and the Persian Ministers. (Mr.) Murray paid no attention to these hints, and when he returned to Tehran, he again hired a house in the neighbourhood of the Mission for the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan. The priesthood and people of Tehran, on learning this, sent letters and wrote petitions on the score of religion, and expostulated with the Persian Ministers, and, as nearly as possible, they were having a sudden and general tumult. (Mr.) Murray seeing that the curtain was withdrawn, began a discussion and correspondence with the Persian Ministers, under the pretext that he intended to employ Meerza Hashem Khan in the Mission, and to send him to Fars. Notwithstanding all the remonstrances made by the Persian Ministers, who demanded by what right or on what grounds he appointed a servant of the Shah, who had been brought up in the Royal Family, to the Mission, he would not listen; and, not satisfied with persisting in his demands, he alluded to the wife of Meerza Hashem Khan openly and publicly in an official letter, and demanded and intended to compel the Persian Ministers to lend themselves to the disgrace and danger of sending Meerza Hashem Khan's wife to the Mission. They, however, perceiving how dangerous the matter was, could not consent to his proposition, and (Mr.) Murray made this the pretext for striking the Mission flag, for suspending relations, and for withdrawing the Mission towards the Turkish territory. Our correspondent writes that it is extraordinary indeed that this affair in a Mahometan country did not lead to a general outbreak and tumult; and that the Persian Ministers must have taken great trouble in preventing things from going further. From what our correspondent hears, if Mr. Thomson struck the Mission flag, still it was on account of a merchant, and was not so disgraceful; but it is very disgraceful that the English flag should come down for the sake of a woman. We do not know in what way the British Government will remove this disgrace, or how they will treat their Representative.

16. Our correspondent has also learned that Dost Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Cabul, had marched, at the instigation of the English Government, and with their support, against Candahar, and had captured that place; and that he intended to take Herat also. Although our correspondent was not certain of the truth of this intelligence, if such should really prove to be the case, it is evident that the withdrawal of the English Mission from the capital of Persia has been planned on that account; otherwise, a matter of so little importance as that reported to us, and which is the ostensible reason for the removal of the Mission from Tehran as stated above, could hardly have caused a rupture in the relations of that friendship which has for so many years existed between the Government of England and that of Persia. This is a rumour which has reached our correspondent; but the truth or inaccuracy of it has not yet been ascertained.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Throughout th
of the paper,
Majesty's Minist
mentioned as "
ray," without
titles watever.

This Circuall
Missions, had
reference at all t
British Mission,
was antecedent i
to all the discu
concerning M
Hashem Khan a
wife.

A downright
hood. She lived
her own husban
Mr. Murray di
and does not
know where
house was situat

"The Priest
&c.," that is, the
Azim himself, dr
a paper containi
his own calumnie
falsehoods, and
it round among
priests, requiring
to affix their se
it, which ma
them, for fea
his displeasure,
obliged to do.
Chief Priest, In
o'-Joomah, had
courage to refu
sign the paper,
that he had no
ledge of the tru
its contents.

Another gros
absurd falsehood.
Murray's de
often repeated
transmitted to
Foreign Office,
that she should
leased, and b
stored to her hu

The flag was
down, and the M
removed from T
before the ne
Dost Mahomed K
march had re
that city.

No. 69.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received March* 3.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 8, 1856.

I HAVE been informed, on reliable authority, that the Persian Government are sending proposals to Dost Mahomed Khan of a nature hostile to the British Government. It is probably more in the belief that this will delay the Affghan Chief's march upon Herat, and thus give the Persians time to reach the place, than from any real hope of drawing him into an alliance against British India.

No. 70.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received at Paris, March 27.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, February 15, 1856.*

IF I am not much mistaken, the intelligence most interesting to Her Majesty's Government, which can be transmitted from Persia at this moment, is that which would throw light on the present state of affairs in Herat, and as the letters which reach me from India must doubtless have been, long ere this. delivered in London, it is not improbable that their contents may have caused considerable anxiety to Her Majesty's Government. I believe the sum and substance of the truth to be, as I have before represented it to your Lordship, namely, that Prince Mahomed Youssuf seized, or rather recovered, the throne of Herat, not only without the aid, but also without the knowledge, of the Persian Government; and that he has no predeliction whatever for the Persians, but wished and hoped to rule as an independent Prince. Nevertheless, as a drowning man will catch at a straw, so the Prince, threatened by a powerful hostile party within the walls of Herat, and at the same time by an attack from Dost Mahomed Khan, has in all probability solicited the aid of the Persian Government; that aid has hitherto been limited to fair promises, and to the dispatch of 6,000 or 8,000 men towards the frontier, but the instructions issued to their Commander have not transpired. In a country like this, where all political transactions are carried on by intrigue and treachery, it is scarcely possible to predicate what is the real intention of the Government; one thing, however, is certain, that they are endeavouring, and will endeavour, to the utmost of their power, to excite trouble in Affghanistan, so as to direct to that quarter a great portion of the attention and resources of the Indian Government. Our correspondent writes to Mr. Stevens to the effect that Sam Khan, a powerful Chief in Khorassan, and who has much influence among the Affghan tribes, has received 10,000 tomauns from the Persian Government, to be used in securing the co-operation of the influential inhabitants of Herat, and if he succeeds in doing so, he is instructed to seize the person of Prince Mahomed Youssuf, and to take possession of the place in the name of the Shah.

Another circumstance worthy of notice is, that a Ghilzie Chief, named Gholaum Sadik Khan (who was Acting Governor of Candahar during the absence of Kohendil Khan on his expedition against Herat), arrived some weeks ago at Tehran, ostensibly on a pilgrimage to Mecca. He offered to the Persian Government his services, on certain conditions, to direct an expedition against Candahar from Beloochistan and Seistan. He was honourably received, a house and presents were given to him, but it would seem that the terms which he had demanded were such as it did not suit the Persian Government to grant, and he was allowed to pursue his way towards Mecca. Soon after his departure, the news of the probable cessation of hostilities between Great Britain and Russia reached Tehran from Constantinople, a special messenger was immediately sent after the Ghilzie Chief, who brought him back to Tehran, where he now is, in the enjoyment of high honour, favour, and promises from the Sadr Azim.

No. 71.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 26.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, February 22, 1856.*

HAVING at length obtained a copy of the original autograph letter addressed by the Shah to his Ministers, just after my departure from Tehran, a French translation of which was forwarded to your Lordship on the 26th December, I now inclose for your Lordship's information a literal translation of the said document in English.

It is much to be regretted that His Majesty should have permitted himself to be induced, by the pernicious counsels of an unprincipled and intriguing adviser, to put his name to such a paper, but it is evident to me that the Sadr

Azim having himself insulted the Mission, was resolved that the Shah should be dragged into the quarrel: he accordingly filled his Sovereign's ear with a multitude of slanders and falsehoods concerning me, and incensed the Shah to such a degree that in a moment of passion His Majesty forgot what was due to his own position and to mine.

The Sadr Azim is now endeavouring to deny the existence, or at least the promulgation, of this document, which was, however, communicated to all the Missions in Tehran excepting this.

With respect to the alleged impropriety of the despatches which I had addressed to the Persian Government, as referred to in this autograph, I have only to observe that every line written by me has been forwarded to your Lordship. Her Majesty's Government is, therefore, in a condition to judge whether my despatches have contained a single expression disrespectful to the Shah, or unbecoming my character as British Minister.

Inclosure in No. 71.

The Shah to the Sadr Azim.

(Translation.) *December* 1855.

LAST night we read the paper written by the English Minister Plenipotentiary, and were much surprised at the rude, unmeaning, disgusting, and insolent tone and purport. The letter which he before wrote was also impertinent. We have also heard, that in his own house, he is constantly speaking disrespectfully of us and of you, but we never believed; now, however, he has introduced it in an official letter. We are, therefore, convinced that this man, Mister Murray, is stupid, ignorant, and insane, who has the audacity and impudence to insult even Kings! From the time of Shah Sultan Hossein (when Persia was in its most disorganized state, and during the last fourteen years of his life, when, by serious illness, he was incapacitated for business) up to the present time, no disrespect towards the Sovereign has been tolerated, either from the Government or its agent. What has happened now that this foolish Minister Plenipotentiary acts with such temerity? It appears that our friendly Missions are not acquainted with the wording of that document; give it now to Meerza Abbas and Meerza Malcum, that they may take and duly explain it to the French Minister and Hyder Effendi, that they may see how improperly he has written. Since last night till now, our time has been passed in vexation. We now command you, in order that you may yourself know, and also acquaint the Missions, that until the Queen* of England herself makes us a suitable apology for the insolence of her Envoy, we will never receive back this her foolish Minister, who is a simpleton, nor accept from her Government any other Minister.

Translated by
(Signed) Robert Lewis Taylor, *Major.*

No. 72.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 19.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, March* 6, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that, although I had intended remaining here until I received distinct intimation of the wishes of Her Majesty's Government as to the movements of the Mission, circumstances have occurred which have determined me to move nearer to the Turkish frontier.

A few days ago the Kaimakam (Governor of Azerbijan and nephew of the Sadr Azim) wrote to our Mehmandar a note, which the latter was instructed to communicate to me, stating that he wished to go to Tehran for the approaching Noorooz; and as he did not like to leave Tabreez whilst I remained, in case anything disagreeable should happen to me, he desired to know how long I

* The objectionable term "Malikeh" is used.

proposed to stay here, and what was my object in remaining. To which I wrote, in reply, that I was quite at a loss to imagine why his Excellency's presence here could be necessary on my account, as I supposed that here, as elsewhere in Persia, a foreign Minister would be sure to meet with security and respect; but that, as I did not choose that my remaining here should subject his Excellency to any inconvenience, or myself to questions which I considered out of place, I requested the Mehmandar to procure the mules necessary for our departure as soon as possible.

I am of opinion that the Kaimakam was either exceeding or departing from his instructions in writing this impertinent note, for he has made great exertions to get it back into his own hands, but I have declined to give it up, knowing that, like his uncle and the higher powers at Tehran, he would shortly deny ever having written it.

At present I shall proceed to Ooroomiah, where I shall await another post; and if no contrary instructions arrive, I shall continue my route southward by any route that I may find practicable. All are very bad at this season among the mountains of Kurdistan, through which we must pass, owing to the snows, which are just beginning to melt.

No. 73.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 19.)

My Lord, *Tabreez, March 7,* 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a despatch which I have received from Mr. Stevens, inclosing copy of a letter addressed by the Sadr Azim to the foreign Missions in Tehran, explaining the intentions of the Persian Government with regard to Herat and Candahar.

This document was accompanied by twelve inclosures, purporting to be copies of letters addressed to the Shah by the brothers and sons of the late Kohendil Khan; but as their contents are embodied in the Sadr Azim's letter, I have not thought it necessary to trouble your Lordship with translations of them. I have reason to believe that several of these letters are fictitious, and that the Persian Government received communications from only a few of the members of Kohendil Khan's family.

I have, &c.
(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 73.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Tehran, March* 1, 1856.

I HAVE succeeded in obtaining, and inclose herewith, for your Excellency's information, copy of a circular just addressed by the Persian Prime Minister to the foreign Missions at this Court (together with copies of its twelve inclosures), acquainting them with the reasons which compel Persia to adopt measures against Dost Mahomed Khan.

Inclosure 2 in No. 73.

Translated Substance of a Circular addressed by the Sadr Azim to the Foreign Missions in Tehran.

20 *Jumadee-oos-Sanee,* 1272. (*February* 27, 1856.)

AFTER his Excellency Mr. Murray, the British Minister, left this Court, as has already been made known to your Excellency, certain events happened

in Affghanistan, which had no connection whatever with the question upon which Mr. Murray broke off relations, but were separate occurrences, directly at variance with the Agreement regarding Herat, and calculated to disturb the internal affairs of Persia, besides causing serious dangers to the Persian frontier, especially in Khorassan, and to the independence of that province. Therefore, the Persian Ministers have found themselves obliged to adopt measures for the removal of these dangers in accordance with the above Agreement and with their former conduct—that is to say, to preserve order in the Governments of Herat and Candahar. But as these events and movements have occurred about the same time that the English Mission quitted Tehran, uninformed persons have been led to suppose that these circumstances probably have some connection with the removal of the Mission, and that a coolness has arisen between the Governments of Persia and England, as appears from several articles which have been published in the European journals. The Persian Ministers, however, being firm and steadfast in their friendship for the English Government, and believing that the conduct of Mr. Murray will not interfere with the maintenance of friendship between the two States, but that his suspension of relations with this Government was a personal matter, consider it necessary to communicate the true state of the case to your Excellency in this letter, so that it may become known that the object of the Persian Ministers is merely to repress mischief and disturbance, and to establish order in the internal affairs of this Government, not to adopt any new scheme or to oppose the British Government. The ancient and present practice and agreement of the Persian Government for the preservation of their frontiers in Khorassan, Seistan, Beloochistan, and Kerman, for the tranquillity of these parts, and for the encouragement of commerce, has been, that the Sirdars and Governors of Herat, Candahar, and Cabul, and indeed of all Affghanistan, should each one confine himself to the place of his own government, and not interfere with his neighbours. Lately, when Kohendil Khan of Candahar died, the Government and Sirdarship of that place ought by inheritance, and in accordance with the former practice, to have descended to one of his children; and the Persian Ministers, in consideration of the close connection which Kohendil Khan had with Persia, were on the point of dispatching a person to Candahar to condole with the family of the late Khan, and to reconcile them to each other, some misunderstanding having arisen about the succesion, when Dost Mahomed Khan of Cabul, under the pretext of coming to comfort the family, and to arrange their matters, arrived at Candahar, and took possession of it, with an army much larger than he had the power or means to support of himself, or than he had ever maintained before. The sons and brothers of Kohendil Khan, each one was forced to save himself by flight. They have all of them—amongst others, Rehemdil Khan, Meer Afzul Khan, Mahomed Sedeek Khan, Mahomed Omar Khan, Sultan Alee Khan (Moozuffer-ed-Dowleh, who, in the lifetime of Kohendil Khan, came as a servant of the Shah to Tehran, and received the above title, besides the rank of Colonel), Gholam Mohei-ed-Deen Khan, Abdullah Khan, Khooshdil Khan, Esan Khan, the Sahib Zadeh, Mahomed Alum Khan, and Fatteh Mahomed Khan—written letters to His Majesty the Shah, complaining of the injustice of Dost Mahomed Khan's seizure of their home. Copies of these letters are inclosed herein for your information. They have implored the Persian Ministers to prevent the above oppressive act, and to cause the country to be left in its former position. Dost Mahomed Khan, not content with seizing Candahar, has determined to march on Herat, and Prince Mahomed Youssuf, the Ruler of Herat, and all the Chiefs and authorities in that Principality, have also written separate letters to the Persian Ministers, complaining of the injustice of this.

On the other hand, Sirdar Alee Khan of Seistan has sent with great speed a letter to this Government from Sehkoohee, which is Persian territory, stating that Dost Mahomed Khan has sent one of his sons to plunder Seistan and Beloochistan. As the Persian Ministers perceive that, from the improper and dangerous policy of Dost Mahomed Khan, these countries, as well as the Province of Khorassan, are on the point of being plunged into extreme disorder, and in consideration of the letter which I wrote to your Excellency on the 5th instant, they are compelled to dispatch an army to Herat to repress this disturbance, and to preserve that Principality and the Province of Khorassan, and

to maintain troops between these two countries, so that Dost Mahomed Khan may not interfere beyond his own Government, and give rise to disturbances. The Persian Ministers are obliged to protect the sons of Kohendil Khan, and to maintain order in that Government.

Translated by
(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 74.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Reeeived April 19.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, March 7, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a despatch received this day from Mr. Stevens.

Inclosure in No. 74.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Tehran, February 29, 1856.*

RUMOURS have for some days past been current here of an intention on the part of the Persian Government to send a large army into Affghanistan, for the purpose of wresting Candahar from the hands of Dost Mahomed Khan. I think I can confidently state that the step has been positively decided upon, and that the force will comprise 12,000 or 15,000 Regular, and 5,000 Irregular troops, and twenty pieces of artillery, the whole to be commanded by Meerza Mahomed Khan, Serkeshikchebashee, assisted by the most experienced native officers, who have been ordered to be ready for leaving Tehran about the latter end of March.

The Government to-day received a messenger announcing the entry into Herat of Sam Khan, who had subsequently summoned Sultan Moorad Meerza to join him with all possible dispatch. His Royal Highness accordingly quitted Toorook for that place on the 15th instant, and it is now supposed here, that he has ere this quietly occupied it in the name of the Shah. This, however, is only a surmise; but in a very few days we may expect to hear what has really occurred.

I continue without any intelligence from Meshed.

No. 75.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received April 20.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, March 7, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information. copy of a despatch addressed to me by Mr. Consul Stevens, containing translation of a letter which the Persian Government has exhibited to the foreign Missions in Tehran, as having been addressed by Mr. Thomson to the Ruler of Herat. The absurdity of the letter itself would be sufficient to mark it as a fabrication; but I thought it right, for form's sake, to communicate it to Mr. Thomson, of whose reply I inclose herewith a copy. It will not be a matter of surprise to your Lordship that the Persian Government, which has lately thought fit to propagate so many slanders and calumnies against Her Britannic Majesty's Mission and Government, should, in this instance, have had recourse to forgery, for the purpose of giving a colour of justice to their own act of aggression on Herat and Affghanistan.

Inclosure 1 in No. 75.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Tehran, March* 1, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a copy of the letter which the Persian Government pretends was written by Mr. Secretary Thomson to Syed Mahomed Khan of Herat.

Inclosure 2 in No. 75.

Letter said to have been addressed to the Ruler of Herat by Mr. Thomson.

(Translation.) 7 *Shaaban*, 1270. (*May* 5, 1854.)

THE kindly letter which your Excellency dispatched in charge of Mustoofee Moolla Akram Khan and Hassan Beg, became collyrium to my eyes at the time when they were anxiously directed along the road of expectation.

Now that the Mustoofee is about to return, I have considered it necessary to bring myself to your recollection by writing and forwarding this friendly letter. Your Excellency, as the Mustoofee is an intelligent and sensible man, I have told him three things :—First, let an Englishman be placed in Herat, and whatever ammunition and muskets, and other warlike stores, may be required by you will not be refused; and of ready money for expenditure, he will be authorized to give as much as two crores (500,000*l*.).

But as the Mustoofee did not approve of this, I told him to have one of the sons of Zeheer-ood-Dowleh (Ruler of Herat) sent to the Governor-General. In this case whatever he desired would be granted without delay; any part of Affghanistan which the Zeheer-ood-Dowleh might take possession of must be open to the interference of the British authorities, however. Affghanistan, that is, all those who are Affghans in the country, will belong to the Zeheer-ood-Dowleh. This also did not please the Mustoofee. He said that these two propositions depended entirely on a reference to the Zeheer-ood-Dowleh.

The third matter is that if you do not agree and still continue your intercourse with the Persian Government, very good; the friendship of the British Government will not be withheld from you. You must also not neglect to send persons occasionally to the British (authorities), and do not act contrary to custom in your dealings with Persia. Refrain from plundering in Khorassan, Affghanistan, and Seistan, so that the British Government may not be liable to complaints being made by any foreign Government. You can choose for yourself in these two or three propositions. From the friendship of certain persons, about whom you have been deceived, you can expect nothing. At any time, when you feel disposed towards these propositions, you will not be disappointed in the reply, even after ten years. No one will know the substance of this letter excepting ourselves. This paper is a voucher in your hands.

Translated by

(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

Inclosure 3 in No. 75.

Mr. Thomson to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Tabreez, March* 7, 1856.

IN returning to you the copy of the letter said to have been written by me to some person in Herat, I have only to say that it is from first to last an entire forgery, and that no such letter was ever written by me, or with my cognizance, either to the then Ruler of Herat or to any other person in that place.

I have, &c.

(Signed) WM. TAYLOUR THOMSON.

No. 76.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received April* 22.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, April* 10, 1856.

I HAVE seen the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, and listened to his official communication.

He began by repeating, on the part of his Government, the same professions of friendship, as before, for England, and the same complaints of Mr. Murray. I told him that such repetitions were thrown away upon me, as it was no part of my duty to enter into the merits of the questions which they involved.

He next informed me that if Her Majesty's Government thought proper to recall Mr. Murray, the Court of Persia would be ready to receive another British Minister in his place, not doubting that he would be directed to abstain from giving offence, and interfering with the internal affairs of the country.

I asked him in what manner he thought such a proposition would be received by Her Majesty's Government. He answered that he could not pretend to say.

I begged that he would put me in possession of whatever else he had to propose. He replied that he wished first to have an answer to what he had already stated. I rejoined that he might continue, or stop short, as he pleased, but that I was not prepared to give him the answer he required.

He then proceeded to say that the Shah would even receive Mr. Murray again if reason were given to believe that he would be more careful not to raise questions productive of bitterness, and abstain from interfering with the internal administration of Persia.

On my expressing curiosity as to the manner in which Mr. Murray would be received after all that had taken place, the Persian Chargé d'Affaires explained that the Shah might send a Chamberlain to take back the objectionable letter; that Mr. Murray might have an audience of His Majesty on the following day; that His Majesty's language would be such as to prove agreeable on learning from him that the questions in dispute would be no longer thought of; that the Sadr Azim would visit Mr. Murray the next day, and that Mr. Murray would return the visit a day later, receiving on both occasions an expression of friendly sentiments from the Persian Minister.

It was intended, moreover, that Meerza Hashem, whose proposed appointment as British Agent at Shiraz had been the original cause of disagreement, should enjoy a situation elsewhere in the employment of the Shah, with an addition of 200 tomauns a-year to his salary, which would thus be doubled, and that his wife should be restored to him.

On my inquiring whether the objections to the appointment made by Mr. Murray lay against the individual appointed, or altogether against the establishment of an agency at Shiraz, the Persian Chargé d'Affaires informed me that his Government objected to both. He added with respect to Candahar, that Dost Mahommed had attacked that place, and that the measures since taken by the Persian Government were solely directed to the defence of Herat against his invasion.

I undertook to convey the preceding communications to Her Majesty's Government and the Persian Chargé d'Affaires withdrew.

I have to add that with reference to the letter qualified above as "objectionable," the Persian Chargé d'Affaires spoke of a letter addressed by the Shah to his Prime Minister before Mr. Murray's departure from Trebizond.

No. 77.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May* 15, 1856.

HER Majesty's Government have had under their consideration the communication made to you by the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, as reported in your despatch of the 10th of April, with a view to bring about the return of Her Majesty's Mission to Tehran.

Her Majesty's Government have no wish to prolong, unnecessarily, an estrangement which was created by the acts of the Persian Government; but they cannot consent to accept an inadequate reparation from that Government. They require that it should be made by the Persian Minister, who was the author of the wrong; that it should be ample in its character, and brought publicly to the knowledge of the inhabitants of the capital.

In the next place, although, if any well-founded objections of the Persian Government to the employment of Meerza Hashem as Agent, at Shiraz, of the British Mission, had been duly brought before them by that Government, Her Majesty's Government might have refrained from sanctioning his appointment, yet as no sufficient explanation has been given of the reasons on account of which the Persian Government made their objection, and as the Persian Prime Minister has thought fit to impugn the motives of Her Majesty's Minister for insisting upon the employment of the Meerza at Shiraz, Her Majesty's Government must now require that Meerza Hashem should proceed to Shiraz as Agent of the British Mission, his wife being at once restored to him.

If the course which the Persian Government may determine to take on this matter should admit of the return of Her Majesty's Minister to Tehran, Her Majesty's Government will consent that the whole of the correspondence between Her Majesty's Mission and the Persian Government, in regard to the appointment of Meerza Hashem, should be mutually withdrawn and be cancelled; but Her Majesty's Government will expect and require that when the British flag is again hoisted over the residence of the British Mission, the reconciliation which will have been effected between the two Governments shall be made known to the inhabitants of Tehran by a salute of twenty-one guns, to be fired in honour of the British flag. The Sadr Azim must also immediately afterwards pay a visit of ceremony to Her Majesty's Minister, who would return that visit the next day.

Your Excellency will communicate to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, for the information of his Government, the observations contained in this despatch.

No. 78.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May* 15, 1856.

IT is right that I should state to your Excellency what amount of satisfaction Her Majesty's Government would consider to be sufficient to admit of their allowing Mr. Murray to return to Tehran. Her Majesty's Government are, upon the whole, of opinion that they might, without impropriety, accept, as regards the Prime Minister's conduct, a proposal embodying the following conditions:—That the Sadr Azim should write a letter to Mr. Murray, expressing his regret at having uttered and given currency to the offensive imputation upon the honour of Her Majesty's Minister, and requesting to withdraw his own letter of the 19th of November, and the two letters of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the 26th of November, one of which contains a rescript from the Shah, repeating the imputation upon Mr. Murray. That in the same letter the Sadr Azim should declare that no such further rescript from the Shah as that of which I inclose a copy,* was communicated, directly or indirectly, to any of the other foreign Missions at Tehran; and that a copy of the Sadr Azim's letter, containing this apology and declaration, should be officially communicated by the Sadr Azim to each of the Foreign Missions at Tehran; that the original letter should be transmitted to Mr. Murray, at Bagdad, by the hands of some high Persian officer, and should be accompanied by an invitation to Mr. Murray, in the name of the Shah, to return with the Mission to Tehran, another person of suitable rank being appointed to conduct him as Mehmandar on his journey through Persia. That Mr. Murray, on approaching the Persian capital, should be received by persons of high rank deputed to escort him into the town and to his residence; and that, immediately on his arrival, or, at all events, at noon on the following day, the Sadr Azim should go in state to the residence of the British Mission, and personally renew friendly relations, and should then accompany him to the presence of the Shah.

---

* Inclosure in No. 71.

No. 79.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May* 15, 1856.

HER Majesty's Persian Mission should proceed to Bagdad, and there await further orders, abstaining in the meanwhile from all communication, direct or indirect, with the Persian Government.

Her Majesty's Consuls will remain respectively at Tabreez and at Tehran; but Mr. Consul Stevens, at the latter place, will be enjoined to have no communication whatever, direct or indirect, with the Persian Government, on political matters; to hold himself aloof from Court solemnities or public representations; and to confine himself, in the strictest manner, within the limits of his Consular functions, laying before the Persian Government any cases in which British subjects may be aggrieved in their commercial pursuits, but not entering into any further discussion if the alleged grievance is not at once redressed; but in such case merely transmitting to the Persian Minister a formal protest against the wrong which may have been committed.

On your departure from the Persian territory, you will dismiss the Mehmandar who was appointed by the Persian Government to attend you.

No. 80.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 15, 1856.

I HAVE to state to you that Her Majesty's Persian Mission has been directed to proceed to Bagdad, and there await further orders, abstaining in the meanwhile from all communication, direct or indirect, with the Persian Government.

You will, nevertheless, yourself remain at Tehran; but you will have no communication whatever, direct or indirect, with the Persian Government on political matters; and you will hold yourself aloof from Court solemnities or public representations, and confine yourself in the strictest manner within the limits of your Consular functions, laying before the Persian Government any cases in which British subjects may be aggrieved in their commercial pursuits, but not entering into any further discussion if the alleged grievance is not at once redressed; but in such case merely transmitting to the Persian Minister a formal protest against the wrong which may have been committed.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 81.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 16.)

My Lord, *Ooroomiah, March* 22, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of two despatches which I have received from Mr. Consul Stevens regarding Herat and the Persian movements in that quarter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure 1 in No. 81.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Tehran, March* 9, 1856.

PREPARATIONS for the expedition against Candahar are continued here, but the Serkeshikcheebashee* has asked for and obtained permission to defer his departure until fifteen days after the Noorooz, that is, about the 5th April. He is to be invested with the title of Mookhtar-ood-Dowleh, will be furnished with 100,000 tomauns from the money recently seized by the King at the house of his uncle, Essan Khan, and orders have been issued for preparing 1,000 medals and decorations which the Serkeshikcheebashee is to carry for distribution among the Affghans.

Gholaum Sedeek Khan is to accompany the expedition, and has received 3,000 tomans for outfit.

I inclose the last Tehran "Gazette," containing an article which, under the guise of a declaration of religious toleration, is really meant to be a propitiatory address to the Soonnees of Affghanistan.

No late intelligence has been received from the East, but it cannot be long in reaching the capital, for according to the Sadr Azim's calculation, Sultan Moorad Meerza was to reach Herat twelve days ago.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure 2 in No. 81.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Tehran, March* 11, 1856.

JUST as the post is leaving, I receive the following information from a well-informed quarter.

Abbas Koolee Khan, Gerroossee, arrived yesterday from Herat; he travelled by ordinary stages, and therefore brings no recent intelligence, but what he does report to the Government is not uninteresting.

The garrison of Herat consists of 6,000 men, and is commanded by Essan Khan, who is decidedly anti-Persian. Provisions were at high prices; wheat six tomauns (3*l.*), barley five tomauns (2*l.* 10*s.*) the hurwer.

Sultan Moorad Meerza's force amounts to 15,000 men, two thirds of which are Irregular Foot and Horse. If the Prince should have encountered any opposition, he will be in a difficult and dangerous position from the scarcity and dearness of provisions. Abbas Koolee Khan is of opinion that Essan Khan will not admit the Persians. On the other hand, I am told that merchants' letters from Herat mention that the latter has been seized; and this Government is so certain of the Prince's success, that it is to-day sending off a Tofangdar† with thirty dresses of honour, some decorations, and jewelled daggers, for distribution among the higher classes of that town.

Yesterday a grand selam was held for the purpose of publicly reading the letters and receiving the presents of which he was the bearer. The letters were full of assurances of devotion and submission to the King of Persia; one contained a passage alluding to the British Government; this was not read. The presents consisted of a few Cashmere shawls, and five horses for the King, and others for the Prime Minister and his son.

The Herat Envoy has a guard of honour placed at the door of his residence with orders to prevent him from holding communication with anybody not connected with the Sadr Azim.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

---

* Commander of the Body-Guard. † Body Guardsman.

No. 82.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 16.)

My Lord, *Tehran, March 20, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Lordship's information, a French translation of an article recently published in the Tehran "Gazette," by the Persian Government, purporting to be a true statement of the causes which led to Mr. Murray's withdrawal from this Court.

I have subjoined some remarks to enable your Lordship to judge of the degree of veracity to which the document is entitled.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure in No. 82.

Traduction d'un Article de la "Gazette de Tehran," 6 Rezzeb, 1272 (March 13, 1856).

LE "Journal de Constantinople," des 7 et 13 Djemadi-ul-evvel, d'après diverses nouvelles qu'on lui avait fait parvenir, a rapporté l'affaire de Mr. Murray assez longuement. Comme les nouvelles sont contraires à la vérité, et réellement loin de la réalité, tant dans les noms des personnes que dans les pourparlers qui ont eu lieu, enfin comme il n'y a rien de vrai, on peut supposer que ces nouvelles lui sont parvenues par l'entremise des personnes mal-informées, ou hostiles à notre Gouvernement; donc il est nécessaire que la vérité de cette affaire, telle qu'elle est arrivée, soit imprimée dans cette Gazette, et que les erreurs qui ont été commises par le "Journal de Constantinople" soient redressées; ainsi nous renseignerons le public sur cet événement sans le moindre atome de différence, de manière qu'il n'y aura plus ni doute ni équivoque.

D'abord, il fut question d'un appelé Mirza Hachim Khan, qui depuis son enfance jusqu'à aujourd'hui a été au service du Gouvernement Persan, et payé par lui, sans qu'il lui fut fait jamais ni tort, ni injustice, ni aucune imposition forcée. Son emploi était en rapport avec son rang; il fut d'abord page du harem Royal, puis Gentilhomme de la Chambre, et enfin placé comme élève au Collége Militaire de Téhéran. Avant l'arrivée de son Excellence Mr. Murray, Mr. Thomson, Chargé d'Affaires d'Angleterre, voulut le faire entrer au service de la Mission. Le Gouvernement Persan de son côté n'y consentit point, et répondit qu'il était employé du Gouvernement Persan (jusqu'à aujourd'hui même il a son

Remarks by Mr. Stevens.

Meerza Hashem Khan was never in the Military College or in the military service.

Meerza Hashem has not received a farthing from the Persian Government for the last two years.

traitement), et qu'une telle chose ne pouvait être accordée. Mr. Thomson, en ayant écrit à son Gouvernement, reçut une réponse conforme au vœu de notre Gouvernement, et en conséquence ne l'admit point au service. Une ou deux années après, lorsque Mr. Murray vint en ambassade, et qu'il fut arrivé à Téhéran, il commença à faire de nouvelles démarches pour l'affaire de Mirza Hachim Khan, et demanda pour lui une augmentation de traitement. Le Gouvernement Persan, considérant que ses appointements étaient suffisants pour lui, et que plusieurs fois il avait accordé antérieurement de telles demandes pour différentes personnes, pensa que les choses doivent avoir des certaines bornes, et ne voulut point consentir à cette demande-ci.

I know not to whom this alludes, but I can affirm that Mr. Murray never asked or obtained any such favours from the Persian Government.

Le susdit Ambassadeur posa alors de nouvelles demandes ; il voulut le faire entrer au service Anglais comme Agent à Chiraz, et en écrivit officiellement à notre Gouvernement, mais comme d'après les Traités, le Gouvernement Anglais ne peut tenir d'Agent dans d'autres villes que Tabreez, Téhéran, et Bender Bushire, le Gouvernement Persan n'y consentit point. Le susdit Ambassadeur fit pour cette affaire beaucoup de démarches, tant qu'enfin il fit venir dans le voisinage de l'Ambassade Anglaise la famille de Mirza Hachim Khan, qui demeurait dans le quartier de Sengaletch ; mais comme sa femme est de la famille Royale, et que cette manière d'agir était contre le décorum dû à son rang, et contre la religion Musulmane, et que cela pouvait fomenter une sédition, le Gouvernement Persan fit en conséquence sortir cette femme de là et l'envoya dans la maison de son père, Fan Ahmet Aly Mirza. C'est alors que le dit Ambassadeur commença à agir avec véhémence, et écrivit officiellement ce qui suit :—

The British Mission has native agents at Shiraz, Ispahan, Meshed, and Asterabad, who are known as such to the Persian authorities. Moreover, on one occasion the present Prime Minister sent one of his own employés all the way to Shiraz to be punished in the presence of the British Agent, whom he had insulted.

Meerza Hashem Khan's family left the quarter called Sengaletch in the month of June, in consequence of a misunderstanding between his wife and his mother ; to the latter belonged the house they there inhabited.

The house they occupied in the Mission quarter was hired by the Meerza in the middle of October, whereas Mr. Murray's announcement of the appointment to Shiraz was about a month later.

1. Qu'on ferait venir la femme de Mirza Hachim Khan de la maison de père dans l'environ de l'Ambassade Anglaise, et qu'on la remettrait à son mari.

Mr. Murray simply demanded her restoration to her husband.

2. Que Mirza Hachim Khan serait fait Agent de Chiraz.

3. Que son Altesse le Premier Ministre viendrait à l'Ambassade faire des excuses.

Les grands du Gouvernement Persan ne voulant point exposer l'honneur d'une femme de la famille Royale, et voulant conserver l'amitié du Gouvernement Anglais, décidèrent qu'on confierait à Mirza Hachim Khan sa femme,

et qu'il irait demeurer où il voudrait, excepté dans le voisinage de l'Ambassade Anglaise. Pour le deuxième article, qui était contraire aux Conventions et surtout à la justice, et en considération du susdit Ambassadeur, qui pensait que les émoluments de Mirza Hachim Khan n'étaient pas suffisants, le Gouvernement voulut de son propre gré lui accorder une certaine somme comme augmentation de ses appointements. Quant au troisième Article, il était par trop contre le Gouvernement Persan; il n'y avait jamais eu un tel précédent, et jamais chose aussi extraordinaire n'était arrivée de faire une demande tellement rebutante; on ne pouvait y consentir. Néanmoins le Gouvernement Persan, afin de conserver l'amitié et la bonne entente qui existaient depuis plusieurs années entre les Gouvernements, décida que le Ministre des Affaires Etrangères irait donner cette satisfaction. Mr. Murray n'ayant été content sur aucun de ces points, le 9 Rebbi-ul-evvel (le 20 Novembre, 1855), baissa son pavillon, et après quelques jours demanda un Mehmandar et partit pour Tabrez. Cet événement, dans toute sa vérité, est tel que nous venons de le rapporter dans cette "Gazette," et toute personne qui a de la justice ou qui a été témoin des faits, attestera que cette affaire ne méritait pas tous ces démêlés. Le susdit Ambassadeur s'est trop pressé et n'a pas eu assez de patience; comme il était nouvellement arrivé, et qu'il ne comprenait point les coutumes du pays, ses ennemis, dans le déguisement de l'amitié, en ont été les instigateurs, et ont saisi l'opportunité de cette petite affaire pour servir à leurs desseins, et à l'aide de ce prétexte ont fait parvenir l'affaire à un degré aussi sérieux. Réellement le Gouvernement Persan a toujours usé de prévenances; il a toujours observé, en tout point, avec les Gouvernements les Conventions établies, et n'a jamais été en arrière avec aucun Gouvernement sous ce rapport. Encore dans notre livre saint (le Coran), ainsi que dans les traditions du Prophète (que la bénédiction, &c.), il est ordonné d'observer les Conventions, alors nous savons donc bien qu'il le faut; du reste, beaucoup d'étrangers à ce sujet, l'ont éprouvé. Il est écrit: "Tenez les promesses que vous avez fait, exécutez-les, parceque une promesse est sainte, et le signe de la foi est de tenir sa promesse; ainsi il est indispensable d'exécuter sa promesse, et celui qui ne l'exécute pas est un impie."

This is untrue: the present Prime Minister's predecessor in office, the Ameer Nizam, called upon Sir J. Sheil to apologise for an insult offered by the local authorities to the British Consul at Tabreez.

Mr. Murray remained in Tehran sixteen days after striking his flag.

On a écrit aussi dans le "Journal de Constantinople" du 13 Djemadi-ul-evvel, qu'après le départ de Mr. Murray on avait renvoyé le Consul Anglais, et aussi que Mirza Hachim Khan est d'une des familles marquantes de la Perse, et que par des raisons d'inimitié on lui avait enlevé son emploi, on l'avait mis à l'amende, on avait saisi ses biens, et que beaucoup d'avances lui avait été faites—ces choses sont tout-à-fait controuvées et fausses ; le Consul du susdit Gouvernement réside à Téhéran, jouissant de toute la considération possible, et dans l'exercice de ses propres fonctions, et il n'a jamais été commis envers lui le moindre manque de respect. Mirza Hachim Khan aussi a conservé son rang et ses biens ; le tout est tel que nous l'avons mentionné, et aucun préjudice ne peut lui être causé ; du reste il y en a beaucoup comme lui en Perse, parmi les grands, qui n'ont aucune considération ; mais il ne lui a été fait aucun tort, et jouissant la protection Royale il avait de quoi pourvoir à son entretien. On n'a pas emprisonné non plus sa femme, mais il était de l'honneur du Gouvernement de conserver l'honneur de cette femme ; c'est pour cette raison qu'on lui fit quitter le voisinage de l'Ambassade Anglaise, et qu'on l'envoya à la maison de son père actuellement même ; elle jouit de toutes les prérogatives dûes à son rang, et elle est dans les bonnes grâces du Roi. On a écrit aussi qu'il était convenu entre les Gouvernements Persan et Anglais, que les personnes employés à l'Ambassade seraient, ainsi que leurs familles, sous la protection Anglaise. Le Gouvernement Persan répond à cela, que cette condition n'a été faite à aucune époque et avec aucun Gouvernement, et de plus elle est regardée par lui comme arbitraire.

Malgré tout cela le Gouvernement Persan éprouve beaucoup de regret pour ce qui est arrivé, et il fait tout son possible pour respecter les Conventions, et pour conserver les bonnes relations qui existent depuis plusieurs années.

Il ne réculera pas un instant, tant qu'il pourra le faire pour contenter et satisfaire le Gouvernement Anglais, et il espère que le Gouvernement Anglais, sur les démarches non comprises et prématurées de son Excellence l'Ambassadeur, qui a agi d'après les paroles de personnes hostiles, ne se fera pas l'instrument de leur inimitié, et considérera la chose sous le point de vue de la justice.

Persians of respectability are prohibited from visiting Mr. Stevens, or receiving him at their houses.

She was and still remains imprisoned, although in the house of her brother ; and at one time a watch was placed over her, to prevent her communicating with any person.

The King on two occasions ordered the woman's brother to destroy her, which he evaded by pleading her pregnancy ; the act would, under such circumstances, have been a gross violation of the Mussulman law.

The most simple reply to this unfounded assertion will be afforded by the following extract of Article VI of the Russo-Persian Treaty of 10th February, 1828 :—

"Les sujets Persans faisant de la suite du Ministre, ou du Chargé d'Affaires et des Consuls, et nécessaires pour leur service, jouiront, tant qu'ils se trouveront près d'eux, de leur protection à l'égal des sujets Russes."

Her Majesty's Government are in possession of ample documentary evidence to test the sincerity of the friendly sentiments here expressed.

(Translation.)

Translation of an Article in the "Tehran Gazette" of the 6th Rezzeb, 1272 (*March* 13, 1856).

Remark by Mr. Stevens.

THE "Journal de Constantinople" of the 7th and 13th Djemadi-ul-evvel has a somewhat lengthy report of the affair of Mr. Murray, from various information which it had received. As this information is contrary to the truth, and really far from the reality, both with respect to the names of the persons and the conferences which have taken place, and as in short there is no truth in the report, one must suppose that the information has been furnished by persons ill-informed or hostile to our Government; it is, therefore, necessary that the truth of this affair, as it really took place, should be printed in this "Gazette," and that the mistakes which have been committed by the "Journal de Constantinople" should be set right. We will therefore enlighten the public upon this matter, without the least atom of difference, so that there may no longer be either doubt or ambiguity about it.

In the first place, a question arose respecting a person of the name of Meerza Hashem Khan, who from his childhood to the present day has been in the service and pay of the Persian Government, without having suffered either wrong or injustice, or any compulsory imposition. His employment was suitable to his rank; he was at first page of the Royal Harem, then Gentleman of the Chamber, and at last placed as a student in the Military College at Tehran. Before the arrival of his Excellency Mr. Murray, Mr. Thomson, the British Chargé d'Affaires, wished to take him into the service of the Mission. The Persian Government, on its part, would in no way consent to this, and replied that he was in their own employ (he receives his salary up to this present time), and that such a thing could not be granted. Mr. Thomson, having written to his Government, received an answer in conformity with the wish of our Government, and consequently did not take him into the service. One or two years afterwards, when Mr. Murray came as Ambassador, and had arrived at Tehran, he commenced fresh proceedings in the affair of Meerza Hashem Khan, and solicited for him

Meerza Hashem Khan was never in the Military College, or in the military service.

Meerza Hashem has not received a farthing from the Persian Government for the last two years.

an increase of salary. The Persian Government considering his emoluments sufficient, and reflecting that they had on several previous occasions granted similar requests for different persons, thought that there should be some limits to this sort of thing, and would not, therefore, accede to the application.

I know not to whom this alludes, but I can affirm that Mr. Murray never asked or obtained any such favours from the Persian Government.

The above-mentioned Ambassador then made some new demands; he wished to take him into the British service, as Agent at Shiraz, and wrote officially to our Government on the subject; but as, according to the Treaties, the British Government could only have Agents in the towns of Tabreez, Tehran, and Bender Bushire, the Persian Government would not consent to it. The Ambassador tried in many ways to accomplish this matter, and actually brought the family of Meerza Hashem Khan, who lived in the Sengaletch quarter, to the neighbourhood of the British Embassy; but as Meerza Hashem's wife is a member of the Royal Family, and as such a proceeding was contrary to the decorum due to her rank, and to the Mussulman religion, and as it might have excited a tumult, the Persian Government forced her to quit that place, and sent her to the house of her father, Fan Ahmet Aly Meerza. The Ambassador then began to act with impetuosity, and he wrote officially to make the following demands:—

The British Mission has native agents at Shiraz, Ispahan, Meshed, and Asterabad, who are known as such to the Persian authorities. Moreover, on one occasion, the present Prime Minister sent one of his own employés all the way to Shiraz to be punished in the presence of the British Agent, whom he had insulted.

Meerza Hashem Khan's family left the quarter called Sengaletch in the month of June, in consequence of a misunderstanding between his wife and his mother: to the latter belonged the house they there inhabited.

The hou e they occupied in the Mission quarter was hired by the Meerza in the middle of October, whereas Mr. Murray's announcement of the appointment to Shiraz was about a month later.

1. That Meerza Hashem Khan's wife should be brought from her father's house to the vicinity of the British Embassy, and restored to her husband.

Mr. Murray simply demanded her restoration to her husband.

2. That Meerza Hashem Khan should be made Agent at Shiraz.

3. That his Highness the Prime Minister should come to the Embassy to make apologies.

The principal members of the Persian Government, not wishing to dishonour a lady of the Royal Family, and wishing to preserve the friendship of the British Government, decided upon giving Meerza Hashem Khan the care of his wife, and that he should live where he pleased, except in the vicinity of the British Embassy. As for the second article, which was contrary to the Conventions, and, above all, to justice, and out of consideration for the Ambassador, who considered that the emoluments of Meerza Hashem Khan were insufficient, the Persian Government were willing, of their own accord, to grant him a certain sum as an increase of his salary. With

respect to the third article, it was too adverse to the Persian Government; there was no precedent for such a proceeding, and it was an unheard-of thing, to make so repulsive a demand; it was imposible to consent to it. Nevertheless the Persian Government, in order to preserve the friendship and good understanding which had existed for many years between the two Governments, decided that the Minister for Foreign Affairs should go, in order to give the desired satisfaction.

This is untrue: the present Prime Minister's predecessor in office, the Ameer Nizam, called upon Sir J. Sheil to apologise for an insult offered by the local authorities to the British Consul at Tabreez.

Mr. Murray not having being satisfied upon any of these points, struck his flag on the 9th Rebbi-ul-evvel (November 20, 1855), and, after some days, demanded a Mehmandar, and left for Tabreez. The account we have given in this "Gazette" is the true statement of this occurrence, and everybody who has any sense of justice, or has been a witness of the facts, will affirm that this affair was not worth all these disputes. The Ambassador was in too great a hurry, and too impatient; having but recently arrived, and not understanding the customs of the country, his enemies, under the guise of friendship, have been the instigators of this paltry affair, and have seized the opportunity for promoting their own designs, and, by means of this pretext, have brought the matter to its present serious state. In fact, the Persian Government has always acted with consideration. It has always and on every point observed the Conventions established with foreign Governments, and in this respect has never been behindhand with any Government. Again, in our Holy Book (the Koran), as well as in the traditions of the Prophet (may the blessings, &c.), it is commanded to observe Conventions; we, therefore, are sure that it should be done. Many strangers, moreover, have found this to be the case. It is written: "Keep the promises which you have made, and perform them, for a promise is holy, and the keeping of promises is a sign of the faith; it is therefore indispensable that promises should be kept, and he that performs them not is an ungodly man."

Mr. Murray remained in Tehran sixteen days after striking his flag.

It has also been stated in the "Journal de Constantinople" of the 13th Djemadi-ul-evvel, that, after the departure of Mr. Murray, the English Consul was sent away, and also that Meerza Hashem Khan is a member of one of the chief families of Persia, and that, from ill-will, he had been deprived

of his office, fined, deprived of his property, and that many advances had been made to him. These things are entirely false and trumped up. The British Consul resides at Tehran in the enjoyment of all possible consideration, and in the exercise of his proper functions, without the slightest disrespect being shown him. Meerza Hashem Khan, moreover, retains both his rank and his property; all this is as we have stated it, and no harm can possibly come to him. Besides this, there are in Persia, among the nobility, many like him, who are held in but slight estimation; but he has suffered no wrong, and, being under Royal protection, he had enough to live upon. Nor has his wife been imprisoned, but it was incumbent upon the Government to preserve her reputation. This was the reason why she was obliged to leave the neighbourhood of the British Embassy, and sent to her own father's house. She enjoys all the privileges due to her rank, and is in favour with the King. It has also been stated that there was an agreement between the Persian and British Governments that the persons employed at the Embassy, as well as their families, should be under British protection. To this the Persian Government replies, that this condition has never been made at any time, or with any Government, and is, moreover, considered by them as an arbitrary one.

In spite of all this, the Persian Government regrets deeply what has taken place, and are doing everything in their power to respect the Conventions, and to preserve the friendly relations which have existed for many years.

They will not hesitate for a moment, as far as rests with them, in doing their utmost to satisfy and please the British Government, and they hope that that Government will not act upon the premature and unintelligible measures of his Excellency the Ambassador, who was actuated by the suggestions of unfriendly persons, thus making themselves the tools of these persons' malice, but will consider the affair in its just light.

Persians of respectability are prohibited from visiting Mr. Stevens, or receiving him at their houses.

She was, and still remains imprisoned, although in the house of her brother; and at one time a watch was placed over her, to prevent her communicating with any person.

The King on two occasions ordered the woman's brother to destroy her, which he evaded by pleading her pregnancy; the act would, under such circumstances, have been a gross violation of the Mussulman law.

The most simple reply to this unfounded assertion will be afforded by the following extract of Article VI of the Russo-Persian Treaty of 10th February, 1828:—

"Persian subjects belonging to the suite of the Minister, or of the Chargé d'Affaires and Consuls, and who are necessary for their service, shall enjoy, whilst with them, the same protection as Russian subjects."

Her Majesty's Government are in possession of ample documentary evidence to test the sincerity of the friendly sentiments here expressed.

No. 83.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 16.)

My Lord, *Tehran, March* 21, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information, copy of a letter which I yesterday addressed to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

acquainting him with my inability to accept the presents of sweetmeats which were sent to me by the King and Prime Minister on the occasion of the Persian New Year.

Setting aside what I considered the impropriety, under existing circumstances, of receiving the attention, I felt that had I acted differently, it would have been supporting the belief which the Persian Government is anxious to inculcate in the capital, that its quarrel is entirely of a personal nature with Mr. Murray, quite unconnected with Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure in No. 83.

Consul Stevens to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Tehran, March 20, 1856.

AN employé of the Persian Government has just brought to me some trays of sweetmeats on the part of His Majesty the Shah, and another person a similar present from his Highness the Prime Minister.

In the actual state of relations between our respective Governments, it would be unbecoming in me to accept of any mark of favour from the Persian Government. I regret, therefore, that it should have placed me under the disagreeable necessity of returning the sweetmeats, and, consequently, doing what has proved most painful to my feelings.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 84.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 16.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, March* 31, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Lordship's information, the substance of intelligence just received from Meshed, the latter part of which confirms the report mentioned in my former despatch, of the departure from Toorbet-e-Jam of the Persian army, under Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza. The Persian Government has received news to a later date, announcing the arrival, under the walls of Herat, of the advanced guard, consisting of 4,650 men, under Pasha Khan Serteep, and that Sultan Moorad Meerza, with 5,200 men, had reached the neighbourhood of Ghorian.

A further sum of 20,000 tomauns has just been dispatched to the Prince from the capital, with orders to occupy Herat at any cost or hazard. The Government calculates on the inhabitants being starved into submission, provisions being both dear and scarce. If the Prince succeeds in obtaining supplies for his own troops, while he cuts off the Heratees from communication with the surrounding villages, it is not unlikely the place will fall into his hands without any, or at all events without much, fighting.

In a letter from the Prime Minister to Sultan Moorad Meerza, carried by the messenger who was bearer of the money above-mentioned, the following passage occurred :—

"You engaged, with 10,000 troops and 10,000 tomauns, to occupy Herat. I have sent you 80,000 tomauns, and you have 15,000 troops, and what have you yet done? We will now admit of no further excuses: Herat must be taken."

Inclosure in No. 84.

Substance of News from Meshed.

A PERSON arrived to-day from the Persian camp at Toorbet-e-Jam, reports the arrival there of the Mufti of Herat, as Envoy from the Ruler of that place, to Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, to whom he brought some horses and shawls. The precise object of the mission is unknown; but this much has transpired: the Mufti requested the Prince either to retire from Jam, or at least not to advance beyond it, while he, the Mufti, proceeded to Tehran to take the King's pleasure on the subject.

Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza has demanded that the Heratees should receive three Persian regiments into the citadel; that the coin be struck in the name of the King of Persia, and that the Friday prayer be read in the mosques for His Majesty. In return, the Prince offered to secure to the Chief of Herat (Mahomed Youssuf Meerza) an annual pension of 60,000 tomauns from the Persian Government, to secure the regular succession to the throne to the heirs of that Chief, and to defend Herat from enemies who might threaten it.

The Chief replied, that he himself was the devoted servant of the Shah, but he had no power to compel the people of Herat to accept the demands of Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza. That they possessed followers, both horsemen and foot; that all parties, including the clergy, are determined rather to lose their lives than allow the Kajjars to hold Herat.

It is impossible to admit a single soldier, they (the inhabitants) say: "We are all servants of the Shah, and Herat belongs to him; but we cannot allow Persian soldiers to come and reside amongst us: we will sooner first destroy our wives and children, and then ourselves—after that let happen what may."

Two of the town gates have been walled up, and guards are placed round the town walls at night.

A person from camp reports that Sultan Moorad Meerza is instructed, if the Heratees do not submit, to proceed thither, and entrench his army under the walls. Each entrenchment to hold 2,000 Infantry and 1,000 Horse; if sorties are made, they are to be repelled, if not, the troops are to remain quietly in their entrenchments.

The Prince's army consists of nine regiments of Infantry, 2,000 Horse, and some Artillery; four guns, and a mortar from Tehran, have reached Meshed, and will be sent to the Prince if he requires them.

Sam Khan is quartered in a garden outside of Herat, and occasionally enters the town to confer with the Chief and with Essan Khan.

March 14, 1856.—To-day a man arrived from camp; orders have been issued by Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, prohibiting people from carrying grain and provisions into Herat, and the Ruler of Herat is compelling the villagers, within a circuit of forty miles, to remove into the town with all their stocks; he is evidently preparing for resistance.

March 15, 1856.—News arrived that the Prince has broken ground, and proceeded to Herat. A regiment of Infantry has left Meshed to-day to reinforce the army.

Letters have been received from Sirdar Ali Khan, of Seistan, stating that Dost Mahomed Khan is at Candahar, with, apparently, no intention of moving in any direction whatsoever.

No. 85.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 16.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April* 2, 1856.

A PERSON has just informed me that the Persian Government has received letters from Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, announcing his having regularly besieged the town of Herat.

From another equally good source, I learn that previous to the approach of the Persian army, the Heratees sent a force to Ghorian and entirely destroyed the place after removing the inhabitants.

No. 86.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, May* 16, 1856.

IN reply to your despatch of the 21st of March, I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government approve of the letter which you addressed on the 20th of that month to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, declining to accept the presents of sweetmeats which were sent to you by the Shah of Persia and his Prime Minister, on the Persian New Year's Day.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 87.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 23.)

(Extract) *Constantinople, May* 12, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a translation of the Sadr Azim's letter presented to me by Malcum Khan.

Inclosure in No. 87.

The Sadr Azim to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

After Compliments. 20 *Redjeb*, 1272. (*March* 27, 1856.)

A LETTER was written to that Excellency, the abode of grandeur, under date (left vacant in the original), and various matters were included in the folds thereof. Although that Excellency has not as yet occupied himself with writing an answer, still, the high in dignity, the approacher to the Royal presence, Meerza Ahmed Khan, the Pilgrim, Agent of the Most High State (Persia), resident at Constantionople, has written a detailed report of the various kindly feelings of that Excellency, and has thereby confirmed the good opinion of the Ministers of this Kingdom, which has been formed concerning that Excellency without their personally knowing him.

Now, then, under the consideration that it is not unlikely that the matters which have occurred at the seat of the Caliphate (Tehran) with the Legation of the English Government, have not reached the knowledge of the mind of that Excellency in full detail, and as they really took place; and that, by reason of the spreading of false reports and of words mingled with uncertainty by interested persons, the truth of the matter may have remained behind the veil of concealment; therefore, the high in dignity, the fellow-traveller of grandeur and sagacity, Meerza Malcum Khan, a Major on the Staff, the Special Interpreter of the Most High State, who, by his own eye-sight and witnessing, is aware of the details of this matter from the commencement to the conclusion, is sent to Constantinople, so that, concurrently with the high in dignity, the Agent of this Kingdom, he may now relate the actual occurrences to that Excellency, the abode of grandeur.

From the perfect uprightness of character and purity of intentions of that Excellency, which are admitted by every one, complete confidence is felt that, after the arrival of the aforementioned high in dignity, and the obtention in respect of him, from that Excellency, of the reception which is hoped and expected by (me) your friend, the secret thoughts of the minds of the Ministers of the Kingdom, which are entirely (composed) of friendship towards the Kingdom of England, will be known to that Excellency, and will be a means of doing away with the said false rumours from people's mouths and tongues;

and also, that that Excellency, having acquired a thorough conviction of the permanency of friendship between the two Kingdoms, will exert himself with the intent that he may make the foundations of the same stronger and firmer even than before, and that he will not refuse or withhold his various kindnesses (in endeavouring) to do away with this unpleasantness in a manner conformable to the dignity of the two Kingdoms.

He (the Prime Minister) further requests that Excellency to esteem as truth-speaking the high in dignity, Meerza Malcum Khan, in that which he may say respecting the secret thoughts of the minds of the Ministers of the Kingdom, and to attach consideration to his words.

No. 88.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 23.)

(Extract.) *Camp at Ooroomiah, April* 2, 1856.

A FEW days ago, the Sadr Azim sent me, through the Mehmandar, a formal apology on the part of the Shah and the Government, for the impolite behaviour of the Kaimakam to me at Tabreez (reported to your Lordship in despatch of 6th March), and assuring me that it was entirely unauthorized and reprobated by the Government.

No. 89.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 23.)

(Extract.) *Ooroomiah, April* 7, 1856.

AFTER I had found it necessary to haul down the Mission flag, I remained sixteen days in Tehran, in order to give the Persian Government full time for reflection and repentance, and I warned them repeatedly during that period, that if I once withdrew the Mission from Tehran, the reparation to be demanded would rest with Her Majesty's Government. To that warning I have adhered, and still adhere, so that it becomes obviously necessary that Her Majesty's Government should signify its views and intentions clearly to the Persian Court and to myself.

I believe, my Lord, that when in 1838 Sir John McNeill demanded of the Persian Court satisfaction for the seizure and maltreatment of one of his Persian servants, he allowed three days for the acceptance or refusal of his demand, at the expiration of which time he withdrew the Mission. Under provocations which your Lordship will admit to have been no less serious, I accorded a delay of a fortnight, not becanse I did not feel that I was entitled to immediate compliance with my demand, but because I had not, like my above-named able predecessor, the advantage of twenty years' experience in Persia, and I was resolved that an undue precipitation should not be urged either against Her Majesty's Government or its Representative. There are so many remarkable points of resemblance between the two cases, that it is scarcely possible that it should have escaped your Lordship's notice: the tone of correspondence, the prevarication and falsehood of the Persian Minister, the profuse professions of friendship for the British Government, accompanied by acts of annoyance to the British Mission, all have been repeated so exactly, that in referring to the despatches of that period, I could almost imagine that the present Sadr Azim had copied and improved upon the subterfuges of his predecessor.

Permit me to refer your Lordship to a sentence in one of Sir John McNeill's despatches to Lord Auckland, dated the 25th June, 1838:—"Persia has systematically pursued a course which has continually tended to depress the British Misssion, and to destroy British influence, not only in the Court, but in the country. From these petty acts of annoyance, she has proceeded to an invasion of Affghanistan, in opposition to the views of England, and disregarding the formal intimation that such a course, if adopted, might diminish the cordiality between the States. Not content with this, she seizes the first oppor-

tunity to offer a public insult to the British Mission and Government, by the treatment which was inflicted on the messenger," &c.

Substituting the word "Meerza" for "Messenger," every word of the above sentence is applicable to the present rupture. There is, however, this remarkable difference, that whereas Mahomed Shah and his Minister always wrote to Sir John McNeill in the highest tone of courtesy, I have received official letters written by the present Shah and his Minister, more indecorous and offensive than were ever addressed, even by this Court, to any foreign Representative.

The whole of Sir John McNeill's despatch to Lord Palmerston, dated the 25th June, 1838, is so singularly descriptive of my own position in relation to the Persian Court, previous to the rupture, that I can scarcely believe it to have been written eighteen years ago. Nevertheless, as I have before observed to your Lordship, though the policy of the Persian Court may then have been as false and treacherous to England as it has been this last year, there was then at least a show of courtesy and respect for the British Minister. It is true they seized and maltreated his messenger, and the Sadr argued that the Persian Government had the right to seize, at pleasure, any Persians in the employ of the British Mission (a doctrine which Sir John McNeill indignantly repudiated), but they released the messenger immediately on demand. They did not on this occasion imprison a member of his family for successive months, in spite of reiterated reclamations, neither did they venture upon a threat, such as the present Sadr Azim uttered against the Mission on the day that I left Tehran, and officially notified to the French and Ottoman Missions, namely, that if Meerza Hashem Khan was among my suite when I left the town, the Government servants should drag him from his horse, secure and imprison him. Your Lordship already knows that it was from a desire to avoid an unseemly street brawl, and the possibility of bloodshed, that I prevented the execution of this threat by ordering the Meerza not to accompany me on that occasion.

No. 90.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received May* 23.)

(Extract.) *Ooroomiah, April* 7, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, translated substance of a letter which I have received from Meshed, containing several items of news regarding Herat, and the proceedings of the Persian authorities with reference to that Principality.

I have learned from another source, that the Prince Governor of Khorassan, who had halted for some time at Toorbet-e-Sheikh-Jam, had marched from that place in the direction of Herat, after hearing that Sam Khan had been refused admittance into the city. My informant also states that Dost Mahomed Khan had not advanced from Candahar.

From the Province of Asterabad, the Agent reports that since the arrival of Jaffer Koolee Khan, the newly appointed Governor, the greatest tranquillity prevailed, and the incursions of the Toorkomans, from which the inhabitants have lately suffered so severely, have, under his administration, been entirely repressed.

Inclosure in No. 90.

Substance of a Report from Meshed, dated February 20, 1856.

(Translation).

THE Prince Governor of Khorassan has sent one of his people to the Sirdar of Seistan, Ali Khan, to inform him that troops consisting of the Affshar Regiment, with two guns, had been ordered to proceed to Berjen, in Kaïn, to repel any attack which might be made by Dost Mahomed Khan from Candahar, and requesting him to afford all the assistance in his power to Governor

of Kaïn, for the defence of his district; money has been promised to him for this purpose.

Pasha Khan, Colonel, has proceeded towards Herat as far as Toorbet-e-Sheikh-Jam, where he was joined by Sam Khan with 400 horsemen. Pasha Khan afterwards moved on to a place near the Herat frontier, and Sam Khan advanced to Herat, where he encamped outside the town, the Affghans in the city having refused to allow his people to enter the town. The Prince Governor himself has advanced to Toorbet-e-Sheikh-Jam with two regiments of Infantry and all the Khorassan horsemen, with five guns, and he intends to await in that place intelligence from Sam Khan.

Meer Afzul Khan, a nephew of Dost Mahomed Khan, had arrived at Ferrah, with 5,000 horsemen, and had brought with him a large quantity of grain; other supplies of provisions were on the road to that place.

Three regiments have since arrived in Meshed from Tehran. It is said that after a few days they will follow the Prince Governor to Sheikh-Jam; and 140 camel-loads of ammunition have been forwarded to his Royal Highness. A great scarcity of provisions prevailed in Pasha Khan's camp.

One of Dost Mahomed Khan's sons had also come with a large force to Ferrah; and it is rumoured that another of his sons had been dispatched against Herat by the Meimana road, in order to attack Herat simultaneously with Dost Mahomed Khan.

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

No. 91.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 23.)

(Extract.) *Ooroomiah, April 7, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter addressed to Mr. Stevens by the Minister for Foreign Affairs. I understand that the allusion in the first sentence is to the circumstance of Mr. Stevens having referred to the King as His Majesty the Shah, and not having used the word Shahen-Shah, or King of Kings; but it has not been the custom of this or other European Missions to use the latter phrase when speaking of the Persian Sovereign.

The attempt of the Foreign Minister to represent the rupture now existing as entirely personal, and not compromising the relations of the two countries, is a stale subterfuge in the history of Persian diplomacy; and a reference to the archives will show, that never at any period was the Persian Government more profuse in its expressions of regard and friendship for that of England than at the time when they were besieging Herat, and, by the maltreatment of one of Sir John McNeill's messengers, had compelled him to haul down the flag and withdraw the British Mission from the Persian Court.

Inclosure in No. 91.

The Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs to Consul Stevens.

(Translation.) *March 22, 1856.*

I HAVE received your letter, some expressions in which are not suitable to the Royal dignity; but I attribute them to the incapacity of the (Persian) writer.

With regard to your statement that you returned the sweetmeats which, according to custom, were sent to the Mission on the part of His Majesty the Shah, and his Highness the Sadr Azim, although it has not been (the practice) for the Agents of allied Governments to return Royal presents, still, since you have acted thus, of course you have done what you thought proper, and you have justified such conduct on the misunderstanding between the Persian and British Governments. This, (however), the Persian Ministers will never admit, for the personal interruption of relations by his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary

of your Government, as has repeatedly, and in various ways, been stated on the part of the Persian Government, and is in this letter again distinctly repeated, has not injured the friendship existing between the two Governments: and the Persian Ministers consider that this friendship continues as formerly, and does not depend upon his Excellency's personal conduct.

Translated by
(Signed) Wm. J. Dickson.

No. 92.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 23.)

My Lord, *Tehran, April 9, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that orders were yesterday issued by the Persian Government for the dispatch to Herat of six regiments of Infantry, 1,000 Irregular Horse, and thirty pieces of Artillery, in the following order:—

On the 11th instant Agha Khan, Meer Sing (Général de Division), will leave Tehran with 1,000 Cavalry and 2,000 Infantry. On the 16th, Abdul Alee Khan, Serteep (Brigadier), will leave with 3,000 Infantry and thirty pieces of Artillery; and on the 21st instant, Mehmed Reza Khan, Serteep, will leave with the remaining 1,000 Infantry.

These regiments form part of the army intended to be sent against Dost Mahomed Khan at Candahar, but they will not go beyond Herat until the latter is in possession of the Persians.

The Government has learned that the Heratees succeeded in collecting a considerable quantity of grain and provisions before the Persian army reached that place, and it may therefore hold out longer than was recently supposed.

The Mufti of Herat, whose arrival in the Persian camp I reported in the inclosure of my despatch of March 31, has been seized and sent a prisoner to Meshed, his entry into that town being attended with every possible insult. He was mounted on a common baggage-horse, having his hands tied behind his back. Such an indignity to a man of his rank will not fail to increase the opposition on the part of the Heratees to anything like submission to the Persians.

The Prime Minister has again declared his opinion, that by occupying Herat he will secure a means of easily arranging his quarrel with the British Mission, since it would enable him, if necessary, to offer the withdrawal of the Persian army from that place, as a set-off against any demand for redress connected with Mr. Murray's departure from Tehran.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 93.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May 24, 1856.*

YOUR Excellency will tell the Persian Chargé d'Affaires that if Persia occupies Herat, it will be another and distinct cause of quarrel with England, and that negotiations for settling existing differences will be useless.

No. 94.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received May 30.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 20, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that according to authentic intelligence lately received here, it would appear that the Persian army, under Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, did not reach the vicinity of Herat without encountering some opposition.

A battle was fought near Ghorian, which ended in the entire defeat of the Heratees, their commander, Ahmed Khan, with several hundred men, remaining prisoners in the hands of the Persians, whose loss, on the occasion, if their returns are to be believed, only amounted to four men killed, and twenty or twenty-five wounded.

The Prince reports that 1,400 men, from the garrison of Herat, had deserted and joined his forces.

Ghorian has been garrisoned by the Persians.

The Sadr Azim has led the Shah to expect the receipt of news announcing the fall of Herat, by the 10th proximo. He calculates more on the dissension which is said to prevail among the Heratees themselves, than on the prowess of Sultan Moorad Meerza's army.

On the other hand the Envoy from Herat now in Tehran ridicules the idea of the place being so easily captured.

At a Durbar held a few days ago the Shah publicly spoke of extending his conquests beyond Herat so soon as it is occupied by his troops.

Reported disturbances in Candahar, where, it is said, a strong party has risen against Dost Mahomed Khan, doubtless encourage the Persians in their designs against Affghanistan.

Some of the regiments mentioned in my despatch to your Lordship of the 9th instant, have proceeded to their destination, and the others are to follow immediately. Nearly all these troops have been supplied with new muskets of English manufacture, obtained by the Persian Government a few years since.

No. 95.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received June* 7.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, May* 26, 1856.

HAVING to answer two letters addressed to me by the Persian Sadr Azim and already transmitted in copy to your Lordship, I make my reply the vehicle of communication to that Minister. A copy of my letter is inclosed herewith, as well as a copy of the letter by which I have requested Mr. Stevens to deliver it, accompanied with a Persian translation.

Inclosure 1 in No. 95.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Sadr Azim.

Sir, *Constantinople, May* 25, 1856.

I HAVE received at different times the two letters which your Highness did me the honour of addressing to me. I should not have failed to reply to them sooner, had not circumstances, which I was bound to consider, restrained me from yielding to my personal inclination. I am not, however, insensible to the reliance which your Highness has placed in my goodwill, nor have I neglected to make known to my Government the friendly assurances given by the Court of Persia, and its earnest desire, as expressed by your Highness, to remove every cause of misunderstanding and dissatisfaction between the two countries. I had no authority to treat. I could only facilitate the return of confidence by listening to the words of your agents, and transmitting them faithfully to London. I am now in daily expectation of receiving the necessary instructions, and I shall hold myself honoured in being an instrument of reconciliation. Whether I shall be a successful one must chiefly depend on your Highness, the Minister and confidential adviser of His Majesty the Shah. Two conditions are manifestly indispensable; first, that the existing differences should be frankly and satisfactorily settled; secondly, that the negotiations for settling them should not be made useless by the Shah's occupation of Herat, which would occasion another and distinct cause of quarrel with England. I cannot afford a better proof of my sincerity than by hastening to bring these essential matters under

your Highness's consideration, in order that fuller instructions and powers, if necessary, may be given to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires at this Court, and that every intention of occupying Herat by the forces of Persia may be relinquished.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 95.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Consul Stevens.

(Extract.) *Constantinople, May* 25, 1856.

I HAVE to request that you will do me the honour of delivering the letter inclosed herewith, to his Highness the Persian Sadr Azim. Though the letter is sealed, an exact copy of it is forwarded for your information, and as it is written in English, I have further to request that you will accompany it with a literal translation in the Persian language. You will render the obligation complete by sending me a copy of the translation.

No. 96.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received June 12.)

My Lord, *Tehran, April* 30, 1856.

NO important news has reached me from Khorassan since the date of my last despatches to your Lordship.

I am told that several influential persons, known to favour the Persian cause, have been seized and imprisoned, and one of them put to death by Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, the Chief of Herat. This intelligence has caused some disappointment to the Persian Government, which now apprehends increased resistance on the part of the besieged, although it entertains no doubt about the eventual fall of the place.

All the troops reported in my recent despatches as being destined to reinforce the army of Herat, have left Tehran. Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza has been ordered, when those regiments join him, to detach 2,000 men and four field-pieces in the direction of Candahar, by the road through Seistan.

The force will be joined *en route* by the Irregular Horse and Foot of Ghyne, and its command entrusted to a person named Meerza Rezah Khan, a native of Persia, who, as Meerza Rezah, was employed before the death of Kohendil Khan in drilling some regular troops in Candahar.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 97.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received June 12.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April* 30, 1856.

MR. MURRAY forwarded to your Lordship, in the month of January last, the translation of a long document, most offensive to Her Majesty's Government, which the Persian Government had drawn up for publication in foreign countries, and a copy of which I obtained soon after it was written.

I have now the honour to inform your Lordship that this Government has just circulated, in Tehran, several numbers of a newspaper published in the Persian language, in Bombay, the "Ahsân ul Ikhbar," of the 22nd of February, containing the article in question, word for word as I sent it to Mr. Murray; and the Sadr Azim, yesterday, issued orders for its reprint in the "Tehran Government Gazette."

No. 98.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received June 12.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May 1, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that a letter has just reached me from Meshed, dated the 21st April, from which I extract, for your Lordship's information, the most important items of its contents :—

"Yesterday afternoon a horseman of the Hezareh tribe arrived here from Sultan Moorad Meerza's camp; he reported that Mahommed Reza Meerza, brother of Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, accompanied by Naib Essan Khan, Vizier, and fifty horsemen, rode out from Herat and waited upon Sultan Moorad Meerza, with whom they passed the night; and it was rumoured that they had come to arrange the terms of surrender.

"People have arrived at Meshed from Candahar, passing through Herat, where, they say, provisions are dear and ammunition scarce.

"Letters from Birzan mention the arrival there of Mahomed Sedeek Khan, with eight battalions,* which are to be joined by some troops of Ghyne, and then proceeded to Ferrah and Candahar. Grain, in the Prince's camp, is selling at 1 kerran per Tabreez maun (about 1*s.* sterling per 6½ lbs.); every villager has been ordered to convey 30 mauns (200 lbs. of grain) to the camp, but mules and camels for its transport are scarce."

I may add, that corresponding intelligence has reached the Persian Government, and the Sadr Azim still leads the King to expect the news of the occupation of Herat by the 10th instant.

Essan Khan was the leader and most influential of the anti-Persian party in Herat; if the report of his arrival in the Prince's camp be true, the place has ere this surrendered.

No. 99.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, June 15, 1856.*

ON condition that Herat is immediately evacuated by the Persians, your Excellency need not insist upon sending Meerza Hashem to Shiraz.

No. 100.

Consul Stevens to Mr. Murray.—(Received June 16.)

Sir, *Tehran, February 20, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza left Meshed on the 1st or 2nd instant, for the Herat frontier, and that the Persian Government has just forwarded to him a further sum of 10,000 tomauns.

The Bahodooran regiment from Tabreez, 500 strong, was reviewed yesterday, by the King, and is to proceed immediately to Khorassan.

This Government is looking with intense anxiety for intelligence from the East. It hopes that Sam Khan may have succeeded in the object of his mission. Scarcely any well-informed Persians, however, will believe that Mahomed Youssuf Meerza can admit the smallest Persian force into Herat without endangering his own position there.

Gholaum Sedeek Khan, whose recall to Tehran I have reported to your Excellency, is employed here in raising horsemen for service in Seistan.

I inclose, for your Excellency's information, copy of a despatch to me from Her Majesty's Consul-General at Bagdad, regarding the Persian military movements from Kermanshah. I am inclined to consider the number of troops as

* This is an exaggeration; there were only two battalions.—R. W. S.

mentioned by that gentleman exaggerated, unless they are chiefly composed of Irregulars, of which I can obtain no correct information. I have a letter from the agent at Kermanshah, dated the 17th instant, when the Prince Governor had not yet quitted that place.

The regiment of the Guards, 800 or 900 strong, left Tehran two days ago for Bushire.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure in No. 100.

Captain Kemball to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *British Consulate-General, Bagdad, February* 8, 1856.

I HAVE been informed by the Agent at Kermanshah, and intelligence which I believe to be authentic has likewise reached me from Mohamrah, to the effect that the Persian Government has dispatched considerable reinforcements to those places, and collected there large quantities of munitions and warlike stores.

At Kermanshah the aggregate force is estimated at 12,000 men, which would, it was said, march into Zohab, under the command of the Prince Governor in person, about the present date.

These movements, though not uncommonly ascribed, especially at Mohamrah, to the fears entertained by the Persian Government of an invasion from the English operating from Turkish territory, are regarded with considerable uneasiness by Reshid Pasha, the Governor-General of Bagdad, who mistrusts the assurances given by the Shah's Ministers to Hyder Effendi, the Ottoman Chargé d'Affaires at Tehran, and who dispatches this day a special messenger to the capital to call for more full and satisfactory explanations.

I have, &c.
(Signed) A. B. KEMBALL.

No. 101.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received June 26.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, May* 19, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation taken by myself from an original letter, from which your Lordship will perceive that the Ruler of Herat, Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, had been sent a prisoner to the Persian camp by his Vizier, Essan Khan, who is represented as having sold himself to the Persians, and submitted, with other Heratee Chiefs, to all the obligations constituting an allegiance to the Shah of Persia, barring, however, the admission of His Majesty's troops into Herat.

From what I learn in Tehran, I am inclined to believe that Essan Khan has duped the Persians; that, pretending to espouse their cause, he induced the Prince Commander-in-chief to withdraw his army to Bernabad, about twenty-five miles this side of Herat. He probably took the money offered to him as a bribe, and then set the Persians at defiance, after getting rid of his master, Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, who was supposed to be in secret correspondence with the enemy. I am told the King and Sadr Azim are greatly incensed at a letter addressed by Essan Khan to the Persian Commander, stating that the Shahzadeh being of no utility in Herat, he was sent to the Persian camp, where, perhaps, he might be turned to account.

The Persian losses in attempting to storm Herat were considerably greater than was stated in my last despatch, one regiment alone, the "Nishapooree," having had, it was said, 700 men put *hors de combat*.

Three days ago, a further reinforcement of two battalions of Infantry, with a few pieces of siege artillery, were dispatched in great haste to Khorassan; ten more battalions, now on furlough, were ordered to assemble in Tehran by the middle of next month, and the Sadr Azim has also authorised Prince Sultan

Moorad Meerza to confirm Essan Khan in the Government of Herat, provided he will allow it to be garrisoned by Persian troops.

All this would indicate that the Persians are not now so sanguine of capturing the place with the military means at their disposal, notwithstanding the Sadr Azim pretends that Sam Khan is in possession of the citadel.

I have been informed, on the authority of the Prime Minister, that the forts of Laush, Jeven, and Kohak, have been occupied by Persian troops from Ghyne. These forts were dependencies of Candahar at the time of Kohendil Khan's death.

Inclosure in No. 101.

Extract from a Letter dated Bernabad, 23 Shaban, 1272 (April 29, 1856).

(Translation.)

TO-DAY, which is the 23rd of Shaban, was brought prisoner into our camp, the Prince Mahomed Youssuf, the same who had proclaimed himself King of Herat, that is to say, our rival, together with three other individuals, one of whom wounded: after having thrown the apple of discord between him and his Vizier, and brought over this latter and other chiefs of the town, they kept him in play until a dispute arose among them, of which they immediately took advantage, arrested him, and sent him as already mentioned: there now remain the arrangements between us and the Vizier about permitting some battalions of our troops to remain inside the town, a thing which they have not yet accepted, but I hope they will soon do so, since the Heratees agree to all the conditions, as subjects of His Persian Majesty, but for the permanent occupation they answer in the following manner. Vizier Essan Khan, chief:—"I myself will go to Tehran to the presence of His Majesty; he will point out a Governor for Herat, and me as Vizier, and then if he thinks proper, on our return, he may send his battalions. During this absence of the Vizier, I agree, moreover, that our friend the Elkhanee* will remain with 200 men of his Cavalry in temporary possession of the citadel of Herat, which commands all the town." This is what has passed until this day. I may tell you also that if the entrance of the battalions into the town is not permitted, hostilities will recommence.

Translated by

(Signed) Rich. W. Stevens.

No. 102.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 9.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May 31, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith, for your Lordship's information, the translation of a recent report received from Meshed, containing intelligence about affairs at Herat.

Most of the intelligence is already in your Lordship's possession, but I nevertheless send the document, as it explains the belief that the Heratees had surrendered to the Persians. It also confirms my suspicion that in retiring from before Herat, the Persian Commander-in-chief had been duped by Essan Khan.

The Persian Government has received no information of a later date.

The Shah intends proceeding to Dernawend next week; and I am told, that should His Majesty not hear of the fall of Herat by the 15th proximo, it is his intention to extend the excursion to Damghaun, in the hope that His Majesty's appearance on the borders of Khorassan may alarm the Heratees into submission.

---

* Sam Khan.

Inclosure in No. 102.

Report from Meshed.

(Translation.) 27*th Shaban*, 1272. (*May* 1, 1856.)

SEVERAL horsemen arrived to-day from Sultan Moorad Meerza's camp. They report that a few days ago Prince Mahomed Rezah (Prince Mahomed Youssuf's brother). together with the son of Essan Khan, and the son of Naib Abbas Khan, and their attendants, waited upon Sultan Moorad Meerza, with whom they remained the night. The sons of Essan Khan and Abbas Khan were made over to the Prince as hostages, and Mahomed Rezah Meerza, after receiving a dress of honour, returned to Herat. Two days afterwards, Mahomed Rezah Meerza again came to the camp: Essan Khan and Abbas Khan communicated secretly with Sultan Moorad Meerza; they requested him to withdraw the Persian army from the immediate neighbourhood, in order that the people might feel reassured, and believe that, having received hostages, he had altogether retired: "We will," they added, "seize Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, and send him to you a prisoner; an officer with three regiments may then approach, and will deliver the town and citadel into their hands: we will, moreover, cause the coin to be struck, and the Friday prayer to be read, in the name of the Shah."

Sultan Moorad Meerza thereupon struck his camp, and withdrew the army to Bernabad, which is seven fursukhs from Herat. Essan Khan and Abbas Khan collected their forces in the citadel: they picked a quarrel with Hagee Gholaum Khan, who discharged a pistol at the face of Essan Khan, but missed him; Essan Khan then ordered him to be arrested, which was done after he received two or three wounds. Abbas Khan after this entered the anteroom of Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, seized him, and brought him outside.

The Prince was treated with much indignity, having his beard and curls plucked, and together with Pir Mahomed Khan, Fooflaranee, Hagee Abdul Waheb Khan, Hagee Gholaum Khan, and two or three others, was on the same night brought to the Persian camp by Abbas Khan. On their arrival, Mahomed Rezah Meerza was seized and placed in charge of a guard. Abbas Khan received a dress of honour, and returned to town. Sultan Moorad Meerza again moved forward with the army, and encamped at Seng-e-Best, two fursukhs from Bernabad.

On the 1st Ramazan (May 5th) a person arrived from camp with news, that from Seng-e-Best, Sultan Moorad Meerza sent a message to Essan Khan—"Every promise made should be fulfilled" (alluding to the surrender of Herat). "Come to my camp that I may invest you with a robe of honour, and also give you a reward. I will send you back with an officer and three regiments, so that you may put them in possession of the town and citadel."

Essan Khan replied: Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf was my enemy, and as he also behaved treacherously towards you, I seized and sent him to you. But for this, I would have disposed of him otherwise, or killed him. Remain where you are, and send Sam Khan to inform us what you require of us. I will forward a representation to the Shah of Persia; let the answer arrive, and in the meanwhile I will try to persuade (gain over) the Dooranees, the clergy, and nobles, and then consider what is to be done. To come to you just now, or to deliver over to you the town, is impossible."

When this reply reached Sultan Moorad Meerza, Pir Mahomed Khan, Hagee Abdul Waheb Khan, and Hagee Gholaum Khan, were released from confinement, and dresses of honour given to them. Mahomed Youssuf Meerza, and his brother, Mahomed Rezah Meerza, are lodged in a separate tent, and their meals are regularly sent to them.

On the 2nd Ramazan (May 6th) I heard that Sam Khan and Pasha Khan, with three battalions and three guns, advanced to within eight miles of Herat. Other persons deny this, and pretend that Sam Khan declined to go, as invited by Essan Khan, fearing Essan Khan may retain him as security for the safety of his son, who is a hostage with Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza.

Persons arrived from Candahar report, that some time before his seizure

Mahomed Youssuf Meerza had sent one Mollah Ismael Djedeed (*i. e.*, a converted Mahomedan) on a mission to the British authorities on the Indian frontier; but Dost Mahomed Khan caused him to be murdered on the road.

Translated by
(Signed) Rich. W. Stevens.

No. 103.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received July* 9.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May* 31, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship, that Ferokh Khan, a native of Cashan, and holding the office of Keeper of the Shah's Pocket-Money, is to leave Tehran early next month as Ambassador to Paris.

No. 104.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received July* 9.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, June* 23, 1856.

WHILST I was engaged in carrying out the instructions relating to Persia, and in trying to overcome the difficulties occasioned by Mr. Smythe's indisposition, I received your Lordship's instruction authorizing me to desist from urging the establishment of Meerza Hashem Khan at Shiraz, if the Shah would consent to withdraw his troops from Herat. Soon after I learnt, by advices of later date from Mr. Stevens, that the surrender of Herat to the Persian army had been prematurely reported; but also that the Shah's forces were still in the neighbourhood of that city. It seems, moreover, according to the latest intelligence, that reinforcements were ordered to move on Tehran, with the ulterior intention, it may be presumed, of giving more effect to the plan of attack.

Under these circumstances I thought it desirable to communicate afresh with the Persian Chargé d'Affaires and his Armenian colleague, before I placed in their hands a copy of your Lordship's instructions. Mr. Alison having, in consequence, seen them by my direction, I collected from his report of the interview that, although they had no power to accept definitively any terms of agreement, they were able to form a pretty accurate judgment of such as would not be accepted at Tehran. In general, it was evident that, in their opinion, a modification of your Lordship's demands respecting Meerza Hashem would go far to obtain the satisfaction required from their Government; that the evacuation of Herat by the Shah's forces might be conceded without much hesitation; and that the removal of those two obstacles would smooth the way to an immediate, and even to a cordial, reconciliation.

These impressions have been since confirmed. The two negotiators met me again in conference on the 20th instant, and we parted on an understanding that I would send them a kind of ultimatum, which should comprise the demands of Her Majesty's Government.

Inclosure in No. 104.

Memorandum.

THE Sadr Azim to write in the Shah's name a letter to Mr. Murray, expressing his regret at having uttered and given currency to the offensive imputations upon the honour of Her Majesty's Minister, requesting to withdraw his own letter of the 19th November, and the two letters of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the 26th November, one of which contains a rescript from the Shah respecting the imputation upon Mr. Murray, and declaring in the same letter that no such further rescript from the Shah as that inclosed herewith in

copy was communicated, directly or indirectly, to any of the foreign Missions at Tehran.

A copy of this letter to be communicated officially by the Sadr Azim to each of the foreign Missions at Tehran, and the substance of it to be made public in that capital.

The original letter to be conveyed to Mr. Murray at Bagdad by the hands of some high Persian officer, and to be accompanied by an invitation to Mr. Murray, in the Shah's name, to return with the Mission to Tehran, on His Majesty's assurance that he shall be received with all the honours and consideration due to the Representative of the British Government, another person of suitable rank being sent to conduct him, as Mehmandar, on his journey through Persia.

Mr. Murray, on approaching the capital, to be received by persons of high rank, deputed to escort him to his residence in the town.

Immediately on his arrival there, the Sadr Azim to go in state to the British Mission, and renew friendly relations with Mr. Murray, leaving the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to accompany him to the Royal Palace, the Sadr Azim receiving Mr. Murray, and conducting him to the presence of the Shah.

At noon on the following day the British flag to be hoisted under a salute of twenty-one guns, and the Sadr Azim to visit the Mission immediately afterwards, which visit Mr. Murray will return, at latest, on the following day before noon.

Satisfaction being thus given, and friendly relations restored, the settlement of the questions of Herat, of Meerza Hashem and of his wife, remains to be stated.

Should Herat be occupied by the Shah's troops, His Majesty to engage to withdraw them without delay. Should that city be in any way menaced, though not occupied, by the Shah's troops, His Majesty to engage not to allow them to occupy it on any account. In either case, the engagement being solemnly given, the British Mission to defer to His Majesty's wish, if renewed, respecting Meerza Hashem, by not insisting on his appointment at Shiraz; the Meerza's wife, however, to be restored to him, and himself to enjoy the security, emoluments, and position offered by the Persian Government in a former stage of the question.

The whole of the correspondence respecting Meerza Hashem may then be mutually withdrawn and cancelled, it being to be understood that no objections will be made by the Persian Government to the appointment, as heretofore, of a British correspondent at Shiraz, till that and other matters can be finally arranged by a suitable Convention.

No. 105.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 10.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, June* 28, 1856.

I HAD another meeting yesterday with the Persian Chargé d'Affaires and Malcum Khan. I placed in their hands the memorandum of terms. A Persian translation was added.

No. 106.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 11, 1856.

I THINK it right to furnish you with copies of a letter which I have addressed to the Sadr Azim respecting Herat, and of an instruction in regard to the delivery of that letter, which I have given to Mr. Consul Stevens.*

* Nos. 107 and 108.

I send you these papers, however, only for your own information, and not that you should take any steps whatever with reference to them.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 107.

The Earl of Clarendon to the Sadr Azim.

Foreign Office, July 11, 1856.

THE Undersigned, &c., has the honour to recall to the recollection of the Sadr Azim the Articles of Agreement respecting Herat, which were concluded in the month of January 1853, between his Excellency and Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil, then Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of the Shah.

By those Articles the Persian Government engaged not to send on any account troops to Herat, unless when foreign troops invaded Herat, that is (troops) from the direction of Cabul or Candahar, or other foreign country. In the event, too, of troops being sent in that case, the Persian Government engaged that the said troops were not to enter the city of Herat; and whenever the foreign troops returned towards their own territory, the Persian troops were immediately and without delay to return to the Persian soil. The Persian Government also engaged not to interfere in any way whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, such as in taking possession, or occupying, or assuming the sovereignty, or in governing, unless in so far as it interfered during the lifetime of Yar Mahomed Khan. The Persian Government also engaged to abandon the pretension and demand for the coinage and the "khootbeh," or any other mark whatsoever of the people of Herat being subjects or under the Government of Persia.

The British Government have been informed that since the beginning of the present year Persian troops have not only invaded the territory of Herat, but have laid siege to the city of Herat, and have interfered in the internal affairs of Herat, and that the movements of troops in different parts of Persia indicate a determination on the part of the Persian Government to persist in its aggression on Herat, and in its disregard of solemn engagements contracted with the British Government.

Such conduct on the part of Persia is considered by the British Government to constitute an act of open hostility against Great Britain; and the object of the Undersigned in now addressing the Sadr Azim is to make known to the Persian Government that unless reparatiou is promptly made by it for this breach of engagement and for this act of hostility, and unless the Persian troops are forthwith withdrawn from the city and territory of Herat, the British Government will adopt such measures as a regard for its own honour and its own interests may prescribe, and will hold itself absolved from any responsibility for the consequences of those measures, however disastrous to Persia they may prove.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 108.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 11, 1856.

I INCLOSE a sealed letter to the Sadr Azim.

I also inclose a copy of that letter,* from which you will cause an accurate translation to be made, and you will deliver such translation, together with the sealed letter, to the Sadr Azim as soon as possible.

You will hold no further communication, direct or indirect, or of any kind whatever, with the Sadr Azim, or any person whatever at Tehran, on the subject of that letter; but you may state verbally, on delivering the letter, that the

* No. 107.

messenger who brought it to Tehran will return to Constantinople when he has had time to rest from the fatigues of his outward journey; and you may specify the day on which he will set out, and to which you will adhere.

Except as regards the execution of this instruction, the restriction placed by my despatch of the 15th of May on your intercourse with the Persian Government remains in full force.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 109.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Vernon Smith.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, July* 19, 1856.

HER Majesty's Government are of opinion that the Shah has clearly shown that he is determined to persevere in the policy on which he has rashly entered as regards Herat; and as the success of that policy would be opposed to the interests of Great Britain, it appears necessary to lose no time in providing means for compelling the Shah, by coercive measures, to desist from his present schemes of aggrandizement.

Her Majesty's Government, therefore, consider that instructions should at once be sent to the Governor-General of India to collect at Bombay an adequate force of all arms, and provided with the necessary means of transport, for occupying the Island of Karrack and the city and district of Bushire; and to hold such force in readiness to depart from Bombay at the shortest notice. But the Governor-General should be informed that the expedition is not actually to set out until the receipt of further orders from Her Majesty's Government.

No. 110.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 22.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June* 4, 1856.

I REGRET having to report to your Lordship the particulars of a gross outrage committed upon Meerza Mootallib, the Persian writer of Her Majesty's Consulate, by a person holding a high position, named Syed Morteza, brother of the late, and uncle, as well as *locum tenens*, of the present, Imaum-o'-Jooma (Chief Priest) of Tehran.

On the 23rd ultimo I received the information.

I repaired to town early on the 24th, and learnt that, in the night of the 22nd, while visiting Syed Morteza, as is customary during the fast month, the Meerza was invited to partake of dinner. A conversation took place between the Syed and some other Persians on the impropriety of Mahomedans serving Europeans. Syed Morteza, throwing some meat to a cat, remarked that feeding cats and dogs was far more meritorious than giving food to Mahomedans who degraded themselves and their religion by taking service with Christians. Upon this the Meerza inquired whether Syed Morteza had invited him to the repast to insult him, or to reproach him for earning his bread with the English; which bread, he observed, was as good as any other. The Syed threw a book at his head, and ordered the attendants to beat him; whereupon the Meerza withdrew from the house, and went to his lodgings in the Consulate. The outrage which followed is detailed in an inclosure, to which I shall presently refer.

A sincere desire to avoid increasing the difficulties already existing between the two Governments induced me, before giving the matter an official character, to afford the Persian Ministers an opportunity of spontaneously granting some sort of reparation, and thus render an appeal to your Lordship unnecessary. With this view, I sent the Mission Treasurer, Mollah Sauleeh, with a verbal message to the Sadr Azim, acquainting him with what had occurred, and expressing a hope that he would do what was needful to prevent a repetition of such disgraceful proceedings. His Highness sent me an assurance, through the Treasurer, that proper satisfaction should be given to me.

Seven days having elapsed without my hearing further from the Sadr Azim, I desired Mollah Sauleeh to write and remind him of his promise.

I have the honour to transmit herewith a translation of his reply, and of its inclosure, an original letter, written to his Highness by Syed Morteza.

The Prime Minister, in his note, affects to treat the whole matter lightly, and declares the Government has no control over the Ulemahs. He advises hushing up the affair, and winds up (as he invariably does when Persians in the British service do not act in accordance with his own views) by attributing improper conduct to Meerza Mootallib.

The letter from the Syed accuses Meerza Mootallib of publicly reviling the Mahomedan religion, a thing perfectly incredible, when it is considered that the pretended offence was given at a religious meeting held in the sacred month of Ramazan; and highly improbable as regards the Meerza, a Syed himself, and a remarkably quiet, inoffensive, and timid man. Syed Morteza's letter, after admitting quite enough to warrant our believing Meerza Mootallib's statement, terminates with an allusion to popular disturbances which may arise if I do not drop the affair, and the danger to which I, consequently, might be exposed.

This threat is written in a different hand to the rest of the letter, and was evidently an afterthought.

I would here beg leave to remark, that, had Meerza Mootallib been really guilty of any improper conduct, custom required that it should be referred to me through the Persian Foreign Office.

On the 31st ultimo I addressed a letter (copy inclosed) to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, containing an outline of the outrage committed on the 22nd, and adding that, as the Prime Minister had distinctly asserted his inability to grant it, my making any demand for reparation would be a useless waste of time; that I should, therefore, submit the case for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, and, at the same time, report it to the British authorities in the Persian Gulf.

The amount of reparation which it was my intention to propose, had I been consulted, would have been the public punishment of the parties actually engaged in violating the Consular premises, and removing and ill-treating the Meerza, the restitution of the money and property taken from him, a formal apology from Syed Morteza, and some expression of regret at what had occurred from the Persian Government itself.

I trust your Lordship will allow that in this very disagreeable affair I have shown forbearance and moderation under no ordinary provocation; nor can it, I am sure, be denied that I have been met in a far different spirit by the Sadr Azim.

The day after Meerza Mootallib was treated in the manner described, Colonel Materrazzo, a British subject, while on his way, in full uniform, to visit me on the Queen's birthday, was pelted with stones in the immediate vicinity of the Mission-house by the son of the Sadr Azim's Ferrash Bashee. The Colonel having carried his complaint to the Persian Commander-in-chief, my interference was in no manner called for.

Whether we are to look upon these two incidents as tokens of a fixed determination on the part of the Persians to insult us, the future will show. In the meanwhile, it may not be out of place to inform your Lordship that rumours are in circulation that Mr. Murray's departure from Tehran was a mere excuse on the part of the British Government to create an opportunity for interfering with the Mussulman religion in Persia, as that Government is accused here of having recently interfered in Turkey.

Putting aside the Prime Minister's relatives, there are very few Persians in the capital who do not blame the Government in its controversy with Her Majesty's Mission. The most respectable among the clergy, too, declare against the Prime Minister. He feels that their support and countenance will fail him whenever the pending discussion may approach a crisis, and it is by disseminating reports such as that mentioned above, that he hopes to turn the tide of public opinion.

A copy of this despatch will of course be forwarded to Mr. Murray.

Inclosure 1 in No. 110.

Consul Stevens to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Goolahek, May 31, 1856.

THE Undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Consul in Tehran, has already acquainted his Highness the Sadr Azim with the details of a most unheard-of outrage committed during the night of the 22nd instant, on the premises of the British Consulate, and on the person of its Moonshee, Meerza Mootallib.

Having brought the circumstance in a friendly manner under the notice of the Persian Minister, the Undersigned expected that a proper consideration of what is due to the British Government would have induced the Persian Government to adopt spontaneously, and without delay, measures which would have rendered a recourse to official correspondence unnecessary.

Disappointed in this hope, the Undersigned considers it to be his duty to place before the Persian Ministers in an official form the main points of the case, of which, he feels, he has just reason for serious complaint.

In the middle of the night before mentioned, a person knocked at the door of the British Consulate in Tehran, demanding Meerza Mootallib, saying that his Excellency Syed Morteza desired to see him. The Meerza had scarcely appeared at the door when he found himself surrounded by a party of twenty or thirty persons, who forcibly dragged him away from the Consulate, severely beat him, rifled his pockets of thirty-two tomauns in cash, and of a packet of papers; some of the clothes he wore were taken from him; violence was employed to make him swallow a quantity of opium; and finally, he was conveyed in almost an insensible state to the house of Syed Morteza, whence he escaped on the 23rd to the residence of his Excellency the French Envoy, who immediately gave the Undersigned notice of what had happened.

Such is a brief narrative of what occurred, and such is the statement which, on the 24th instant, the Undersigned charged the Akhoond Mollah Sauleeh to convey verbally to his Highness the Sadr Azim, who was pleased to promise that the affair should be inquired into, and suitable redress granted.

After waiting eight days for the fulfilment of this promise, the Undersigned has received a note addressed by his Highness the Sadr Azim to the Akhoond Mollah Sauleeh, inclosing one written to his Highness by Syed Morteza, the contents of which, especially the concluding lines, evidently added after Syed Morteza had written his note, are intended to intimidate the Undersigned into relinquishing his claim for reparation, by allusions to popular disturbances which might occur if the demand be persisted in, and by the extraordinary admission in the Sadr Azim's note that the Persian Government has no power over the Ulemahs.

No person entertains a higher respect, and no person has, during a long residence in Persia, shown a greater respect for the Ulemahs than the Undersigned; but when a member of that body, however high may be his rank, so far forgets himself as to publicly commit an act, both insulting to the British Government and contrary to the Treaties existing between the two Governments, the Undersigned cannot remain silent, nor will any threats deter him from acting as he may think necessary for upholding the dignity of his Government. He may here be permitted to remark, for the information of Syed Morteza, and of the Ulemahs generally, that if any foreign Government is entitled to their respect, it is assuredly the British Government, which numbers among its subjects in India millions of Sheeahs, enjoying, both temporarily and spiritually, a greater degree of freedom, protection, and consideration than are enjoyed by their co-religionists in Persia.

The Sadr Azim having in his communication distinctly asserted the inability of the Persian Government to grant adequate reparation for the insult in question, it would be a useless waste of time for the Undersigned to demand any.

It therefore only remains for the Undersigned to forward by couriers leaving in a few days, a detailed statement of this affair to Her Britannic Majesty's Government, and to the British authorities in the Persian Gulf; he will accompany it by the Sadr Azim's written declaration that the Persian Government is unable to prevent the violation of the British Consulate, or to save British

subjects and dependents residing in the capital of Persia, the seat of royalty, from being arbitrarily seized, ill-treated, robbed, and poisoned; and it will be for the British Government to consider what steps it may be necessary to adopt for securing to its agents and dependents in Persia the respect and protection to which they are entitled both by usage and by existing Treaties.

In requesting that this letter may be communicated to his Highness the Prime Minister, the Undersigned, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure 2 in No. 110.

The Sadr Azim to Akhoond Mollah Sauleeh.

(Translation.)

I HAVE perused the letter which you have written to me regarding the affair between the Very Exalted, &c., Syed Morteza, brother of the late Imaum-o'-Jooma, and Meerza Mootallib.

You are yourself acquainted with the character and the conduct of the Persian Mollahs towards our Government, and towards everybody else in Persia; and you know that we do not possess that power over them which we ought to have; at any rate, we are obliged to be cautious in dealing with them.

I have given myself a great deal of trouble about this affair, written strong letters, and sent Meerza Abbas Khan two or three times to them (the Mollahs), and the discussion is even now continued on both sides.

I send you the answer which they have written, in order that you may show it to the high in rank, &c., the Consul.

I have not yet given up this matter, and will let you know what I may have done, or may do; but it is nevertheless necessary that you should not take it so seriously, and that you settle it in some way or other, because Meerza Mootallib is a person having neither talent nor tact: several times he misbehaved himself towards his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs. With regard to the report that Syed Morteza held improper language about the English Government, it is unfounded—all a falsehood. Meerza Mootallib perhaps has done well. I ask you not to persist in this affair, but term in it as soon as possible.

Inclosure 3 in No. 110.

Seyd Morteza to the Sadr Azim.

(Translation.)

IT is represented that you have addressed us a letter concerning the pretension of Meerza Mootallib, the nephew of Agha Syed Hussein, and an employé of the British Government.

From time immemorial it has been the custom that, during the whole year, religious meetings are held at our house every Thursday, which are attended by the poor, and the clerical students and others. That night, after prayers, the aforesaid presented himself, without being invited. Some of those who remained, knowing him to be a Syed, desired to give him advice. Among other things it was said that it was a pity that a Syed, and a descendant of the Imaum Moussa, should lay aside his turban, wear long curls, and from morning to evening employ himself in saying and hearing absurd words.

In withdrawing to another room, he replied by unbecoming remarks about several who were present, and others of much higher rank. In consideration of the friendship between the two Governments I took no notice; it was those who were present who answered him. A second time, with a tongue of impudence, and the mouth of irreligion, he used blasphemous language, which so exasperated them that they could not contain themselves.

It was then I gave orders to strike and turn him out. This is what occurred in my presence. When he was outside he used still worse language, and went away. It being near the morning, and many devout persons arriving for prayers, these circumstances became known; the mob went to his lodging to drag him

before the high judge, that sentence might be passed upon him, and then referred to your Excellency (the Sadr Azim) for execution. When I learnt this fact, I understood that a popular commotion might result, and I sent two or three intelligent persons to prevent it, and to save him from ill-treatment. Very probably their firm attachment to the true faith led them to other acts against him: this is possible. They met him *en route*, and summoned him to the house of the uncle,* when the mob was dispersed, hoping, with the aid of God, that the affair would pass over by mid-day. The crowd once dispersed, I desired him to go home and not leave the house, lest some disturbance should happen.

Everybody knows that in the time when Syed Hussein was in Tehran, I was acquainted with the bad conduct of Meerza Mootallib, and dismissed him from my house.

As you say that some of the people present spoke ill of the foreign Missions, I swear to you it is a falsehood, invented to palliate his misconduct.

This is what passed, and I write it accordingly: for the rest, you are at liberty to act as you think proper; the affair and its judgment are in your hands.

Salutation.

(Then follows, in a different handwriting):—

I add that, considering our friendship for and union with the Government (English), you will tell the Consul not to retain this seditious man in his service. Let him dismiss him; otherwise from this (the affair under discussion), great disturbances may break out against his own person, disturbances which it will, perhaps, be quite impossible to put down. You wrote to me that the man came with an invitation, but he is not a person worthy of being invited.

This affair occurred in the tenth hour of the night. Had it occurred during the day there would undoubtedly have been a revolution, and matters would not have passed off so quietly.

I have nothing further to add.

No. 111.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 22.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, June 7, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the Persian Government has received news of the destruction, by an accidental explosion, of all the ammunition of the Persian army before Herat, most of which, amounting to several hundred loads, had only just reached the army: 350 men were killed by the explosion. Much discontent prevailed among the troops, and bread was with difficulty attainable in the camp at the enormously high price of 3 kerrans per maun—3*s.* per 6 lbs.

Two hundred loads of gunpowder have just been dispatched from Tehran, and 400 loads are to follow in a few days.

It is reported in town that, after the ammunition was destroyed, the Heratees made a sortie, and committed great havoc among the Persians, who, it is said, lost several superior officers on the occasion.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 112.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 22.)

(Extract.) *Bagdad, June 21, 1856.*

I AM well aware that the Sadr Azim has endeavoured throughout to make the world believe that the whole of the difference between the Persian Court and this Mission was owing to the affair of Meerza Hashem Khan's wife. He well knew that such a scandal, however unfounded, would find a certain amount of

* Syed Morteza himself.

credence, and provoke a certain amount of ridicule in Europe. He remembered the Eastern proverb, "Throw mud upon the wall, some of it will stick." He cared nothing for the scandal which he brought upon the Royal Harem, so long as he could succeed in his main object, that of embroiling Her Majesty's Mission with the Shah. It was for that reason that he seized and imprisoned the Meerza's wife, instead of seizing the Meerza himself, who was daily passing and repassing from his own house to the Mission. Notwithstanding that I entered on the discharge of my duties with an earnest desire to be upon the best and most friendly terms with the Shah and his Minister, I found my intentions thwarted by the latter at the very threshold, by his forbidding Persians of rank and in office from paying me those visits which they had habitually paid to my predecessors. I was to see with his eyes and to hear with his ears, and thus to be precluded from obtaining correct information as to what was going forward in the social and political world of Persia.

Scarcely can it be necessary for me to recall to your Lordship's recollection the repeated slights and affronts, of greater and less importance, which the Sadr offered to the Mission, and which are related in my public correspondence of last year. My servants were maltreated; the rights of British subjects invaded, and reparation was always refused or evaded; the Mission was, for the first time this century, refused admission to the national festival of the Tazieh, which, although justly designated in your Lordship's despatch as an "unmeaning ceremony," is, nevertheless, looked upon in quite a different light in Tehran, where there was not a Persian, either of the higher or lower class, who did not view it as a slight offered to, or a triumph gained over, the British Mission.

Another step taken by the Sadr, was to rake up again the old affair of Prince Ferhad Meerza, which had already, once before, interrupted the amicable relations between the Persian Court and the British Mission. The Prince was living in retirement; I had not the slightest wish nor motive to moot the question of His Royal Highness's claims to our protection, and I only wished that the Persian Government should leave him quiet and unmolested in his own house. This did not suit the Sadr's views, who began to annoy and calumniate the Prince because he paid me two or three visits, and at length carried his persecution so far as to compel me to interfere. The Sadr almost pushed that affair to a rupture; but the firm attitude which I assumed, supported by your Lordship's despatches, compelled him to abandon that ground and wait for another opportunity, when he might hope to pick a quarrel on some question more advantageous to his purpose.

My despatches, in the months of November and December of last year, reported to your Lordship in full all the proceedings of the Sadr in respect to the affair of Meerza Hashem Khan, and it is not now necessary for me to recapitulate their contents, further than to observe that I can confidently appeal to your Lordship, and ask whether my despatches to the Sadr were not couched in the usual language of diplomatic courtesy, and whether I ever mentioned the Shah in other terms than those becoming His Majesty's station? Your Lordship will also bear witness that the calumnies propagated against me, and included in official despatches addressed to me, both on the part of the Shah and his Minister, were couched in terms of coarse vituperation, unexampled in diplomatic correspondence; it would seem that the Persian Court had lost all sense of propriety and self-respect when the Shah could write with his own hand that, "until the Queen of England had apologised to him, he would not receive either me or any other British Minister." About the same time, a high command was given to a Prince of the blood, who, at a dinner given by Meerza Moossa, the Deputy Governor of Tehran, mentioned Her Majesty's name in language too indecorous to be repeated.

Comparing the conduct of the Sadr with the animus by which he was evidently actuated, I should have been ashamed of myself had I consented to remain in Tehran without obtaining the reparation due for such repeated insults.

I come now to consider the terms of reparation which I offered to the acceptance of the Persian Government.

In demanding that the Meerza should be recognized as British Agent at Shiraz, I merely upheld the right of the Mission to avail itself of the services of any unemployed Persian, without asking the permission of the Persian Government—a right hitherto enjoyed undisputedly by the foreign Missions

in Tehran; a right too, which must be maintained unless Her Majesty's Government are content that every Persian employé and servant of the Mission is to be a paid spy of the Persian Ministers. I proved that the Sadr's allegation of that individual being still in the Persian service and in the army list, was entirely unfounded; and I appointed him accordingly, under your Lordship's instructions. Then followed the seizure and imprisonment of the Meerza's wife; after he had vainly endeavoured to obtain her release, I applied officially that she should be restored to her husband, which was refused.

It has been stated that the Mission was not justified in demanding the restoration of the Meerza's wife to her husband, as, according to the Moslem law, the Shah, being not only the Sovereign, but also the head of the Sheeah branch of Islam, could at his own pleasure separate man and wife without rendering account in any quarter.

The Shah may, indeed, assume any power and silence any opposition by force in his own dominion; but without the consent of the parties he has no legal right whatever to separate man and wife, unless in cases of proved adultery, and in those it is always the sentence of the Mooshtehids (chiefs of religion), and not that of the Shah, which dissolves the bond. At the very time that I demanded the restitution of that lady to her husband, he had in his pocket, and produced to those who detained her, a sentence signed by two of the chief Mooshtehids, to the effect that her forcible detention from her husband, as well as all attempts to divorce her without his consent, were illegal acts.

I come now to the demand which I made, that the Sadr Azim should come in person to the Mission to retract and withdraw the offensive and calumnious charges which he had brought against me. I believe it has been represented to your Lordship that such a proceeding would be compromising the dignity of the Vizirial office, and humiliating to the Persian Government. Independently of the general proposition, which applies in this instance both to the Shah and his Minister, that those who so far forget their own position as to condescend to detraction and calumny, cannot expect others to be tender of a dignity which they have themselves sacrificed, the reparation which I demanded was strictly based upon precedent at the Persian Court. Your Lordship will find on reference to Colonel Sheil's despatch of the 24th of April, 1850, that the late Ameer Nizam, the proudest and most powerful Vizier of modern times, came in person to the Mission to apologise to Her Majesty's Envoy for insults offered to Her Majesty's Consul at Tabreez. If Her Majesty's Mission demanded and received that reparation for affronts offered to a British Consul by the local Persian authorities, I consider that I was, *à fortiori*, entitled to demand it for insults offered directly to myself by the Prime Minister in person. It is a curious coincidence, my Lord, that the present Sadr, then occupying a subordinate situation, was mainly instrumental in inducing the Ameer Nizam to give the required satisfaction.

In respect to the expressions used respecting me in the Shah's autograph letters, which were even more injurious and offensive than those used by the Sadr, I simply demanded that an officer of rank should be sent on the part of the Shah to withdraw the offensive documents and express regret that they should have been written under misapprehension. I believe this demand has been represented to your Lordship as compromising the Royal dignity. I cannot adopt this view, nor do I see how the Representative of a foreign Power could have demanded or accepted a smaller measure of reparation. Had I been disposed to expose the Shah to humiliation, I might have demanded an apology such as that made by His Majesty to Prince Dolgorouki in 1849, in full Divan, and in the presence of the British Mission and of all the Persian officials; and I demanded the smallest amount of reparation consistent with the honour of Her Majesty's Mission.

It remains only to consider my demand that the Mollahs should come to the Mission and withdraw the calumnious and offensive paper to which their seals were affixed. This has been represented by the Sadr as impossible, as degrading to the sacred office they fill. We are told that no Mooshtehid can be expected to come to a Christian house, and many similar phrases. My Lord, the simple meaning of this tortuous and unsubstantial argument is that the Prime Minister of Persia is to be at liberty at any time to use the religious body as political instruments or propagators of his own falsehoods; through them, and under the ægis of their sanctity, he may calumniate a foreign Power,

traduce its Mission, and insult its representative ; when he wishes to use them as a tool, he obliges them to put their seals to any paper which he presents for their signature; not one in twenty has the courage to refuse, or even to inquire whether its contents are true or false. When reparation is demanded, the sacredness of their office is ostentatiously paraded, and the Sadr informs us that any apology or retractation on the part of that holy assemblage would be subversive of religion and of the state.

Leaving this puerile subterfuge to be dealt with by your Lordship's discrimination, I thus conclude my review of the reparation which I demanded, and I fearlessly leave it to Her Majesty's Government to decide upon the justice of my demands.

Since I left Tehran the disposition of the Persian Government towards England has been evinced in more ways than one: an expedition against Herat and Candahar has been organised and put in execution under the orders of the very Prince by whom Her Majesty's name was shamefully traduced; all the ports and provinces in the south of Persia have been placed in a posture of defence; France and the United States have both been invited to station a maritime force in the Gulf; the Consul's residence in Tehran has been beset day and night by spies, and no Persian is permitted to have any communication with him ; pensions due to British subjects have been arbitrarily stopped ; an officer in fhe Persian service, under British protection, going in full uniform to visit the Consul on the Queen's birthday, has been pelted in the public streets by the son of a Persian official of rank ;* and the Consul's Meerza has been dragged out of the Consulate, beaten in the streets, and forcibly drugged with opium by the servants of one of the chiefs of religion ; while, to crown the whole, the Persian Government has published in the official " Gazette" of Tehran a long article calumniating the British Government, and abusing every single British Envoy who has had charge of the Mission for the last thirty years.

Such, my Lord, has been the conduct of a Minister who owes his life and the post which he fills to that very Mission which he is endeavouring to vilify and degrade, and who now has the assurance to send his Russo-Armenian Secretary to Constantinople to assure Her Majesty's Ambassador of his constant friendship for England, and to persuade his Lordship that the rupture with the Mission was occasioned solely by a trifling misunderstanding about a Meerza and his wife.

No. 113.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received July* 24.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, June* 15, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of the 15th May, informing me that Mr. Murray had been directed to proceed to Bagdad, and there await further orders; that I was nevertheless to remain at Tehran, but to have no communication whatever with the Persian Government on political matters, confining myself strictly to my Consular functions of protecting the trading interests of British subjects.

I shall be careful to attend to this instruction, an unavoidable deviation from which, however, arising probably from Lord Stratford's ignorance of the instruction in question, occurred yesterday, as your Lordship will learn from the inclosed copy of a despatch this day addressed by me to his Excellency, in which I report what passed at an interview which I demanded of the Prime Minister, for the purpose of delivering, as Lord Stratford directed me to do, a letter to his Highness' address.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

---

* The Sadr Azim's Ferrash Bashee.

Inclosure in No. 113.

Consul Stevens to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June* 15, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on the 13th instant, of your Excellency's despatch of the 25th ultimo,* inclosing a letter for the Persian Prime Minister, and directing me to deliver it to his Highness, with a translation thereof in the Persian language.

I lost no time in preparing the latter document (copy of which is transmitted herewith), nor in seeking an interview with his Highness for the purpose directed in your Excellency's despatch, and an early hour yesterday having been appointed, I waited upon him, and put both the letter and translation into his hands, saying that the express messenger by whom the packet was brought from Erzeroom would return with his Highness' answer whenever it might reach me.

After reading the translation several times, the Minister informed me that he would write and send his answer to me in a few days; adding, that Ferokh Khan, the recently appointed Persian Envoy to Paris, who has not yet left Tehran, has been fully empowered and instructed to enter upon the proposed negotiations with your Lordship.

Her Majesty's Secretary of State having desired me to hold no direct or indirect communication with the Persian Government on political matters, I was anxious to take an early leave of the Sadr Azim, in order to avoid what I felt sure would happen if I prolonged my visit, viz., a reference to the conditions stated in your Excellency's despatch as being essential to the successful issue of the negotiations at Constantinople. But before I could, consistently with the customs of the country, decently quit his Highness, he entered on the subject, and I could not then help listening to him without appearing to treat him with rudeness. He said that, in regard to the first condition laid down by your Excellency, the Persian Government could not well subscribe to it without being previously made acquainted with the nature of the demands which Her Majesty's Government contemplated bringing forward. That anything satisfactory to the British Government, and, at the same time, not humiliating to the Persian Government, would undoubtedly be frankly accepted. On the second condition, the relinquishment of all intention to occupy Herat, the Prime Minister was more explicit. He declared that the Shah cannot and will not submit to the wishes of the British Government, unless the latter formally engages to guarantee His Persian Majesty from any territorial aggressions on the part of Dost Mahomed Khan, besides compelling that Affghan Chief to restore Candahar to the family of Kohendil Khan. His Highness went on to observe, that if the Persian Government has acted in opposition to the Anglo-Persian Convention about Herat, it was compelled to the step by the prior infringement of that compact by Mr. Thomson, whose letters in support of this accusation, the Prime Minister added, he would be ready to produce at the proper time. I ventured on remarking, what I believe to be the case, that the letters in question are impudent forgeries; to which the Minister replied, that not only were they genuine, but that he is in a position to prove other transactions of an unfriendly character between Mr. Thomson and Syed Mahomed, the late Ruler of Herat.

No. 114.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 29.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June* 16, 1856.

SOON after the date of my despatch to your Lordship of the 4th instant, in which I reported the particulars of a gross outrage committed upon the Consular premises in Tehran, I received a visit from two respectable merchants in the confidence of the Sadr Azim, and of a third merchant, an intimate acquaintance of Agha Syed Morteza, the former being sent by the Prime Minister to request

* Inclosure 2 in No. 95.

me to withdraw my letter of the 31st May to the Minister for Foreign Affairs (copy of which has been transmitted to your Lordship), and to accept his Highness' assurance that Agha Syed Morteza had been ordered to grant me a suitable reparation; the latter saying he came to express the Syed's regret at what had occurred, and to ascertain from me the nature of the satisfaction which I required.

To the request of the Sadr Azim that I should withdraw my letter, I returned a flat refusal, it being, I said, an unusual proceeding in such circumstances.

To Agha Syed Morteza's question, I answered that I expected, first, a visit from him to apologize for his part in the outrage complained of; secondly, the restitution to Meerza Mootallib of the money and effects taken from him on the occasion referred to; and lastly, the punishment of the parties engaged in ill treating him, and forcibly removing him from the Consulate.

It was contended that the position of Agha Syed Morteza, as *locum tenens* of the High Priest, rendered his visiting Europeans inconsistent with the customs of the country. Although I declined to admit the validity of this argument, I waived the point, and substituted for the first demand above-mentioned, that the Syed should write a note to the Prime Minister expressing his regret at the occurrence, which note the Prime Minister would send to me, accompanied by a written apology on the part of the Persian Government for the insult offered to Her Majesty's Consulate.

The emissaries, knowing I had a courier leaving for Bagdad with my report of the affair to Mr. Murray, requested me to postpone his departure for five or six days, before which they promised that my second proposal should be taken into consideration, and, they hoped, accepted.

I heard nothing further from any quarter until the expiration of the term mentioned, and then instead of receiving the favourable answer which I had been led to expect, I got a letter, couched in the most uncivil terms, from the Minister for Foreign Affairs, a translation of which I transmit herewith for your Lordship's information.

I also subjoin a copy of my rejoinder, in which, after observing on two or three passages in the Minister's letter, I intimated to the Persian Government that having submitted the case for your Lordship's decision, I should not prolong the discussion, which I closed by formally protesting against the whole proceeding.

A mutual friend called upon Agha Syed Morteza, and recommended him to grant the redress I had proposed. The Syed said he was perfectly willing to do so, but he had received contrary orders from the Sadr Azim, who told him this matter might remain over, and be added to the "long unsettled account" already pending between the two Governments. He likewise, on being reproached for threatening me with a popular tumult, admitted that that passage had been dictated to him by the Prime Minister; an assertion which receives confirmation from the repetition of the menace in the letter from the Foreign Department.

The Prime Minister pretends that the house where the outrage was committed cannot be considered a Consulate, because the consent of the Persian Government was not previously obtained to its purchase, and this pretension, his Highness verbally informed me, is founded on the Russo-Persian Treaty of Turcomanchai. The following is the Article of that Treaty applicable to the case under consideration, and with the precise wording of the stipulation before you, your Lordship will be able to judge how far the Sadr Azim is borne out in his argument:—

"Article V, Traité du Commerce, conclu à Turcomanchai le 10 Février, 1828.—Attendu que d'après les usages existants en Perse, il est difficile pour les sujets étrangers de trouver à louer des maisons, magasins ou emplacements propres au dépôt de leur marchandises, il est permis aux sujets Russes en Perse, non-seulement de louer, mais aussi d'acquérir en toute propriété des maisons pour les habiter, et des magasins, ainsi que des emplacements pour y déposer leurs marchandises. Les employés du Gouvernement Persan ne pourront entrer de force dans les dites maisons, magasins, ou emplacements, à moins de recourir en cas de nécessité à l'autorisation du Ministre, ou du Chargé d'Affaires, ou du Consul de Russie, lesquels délégueront un employé ou dragoman pour assister à la visite de la maison ou des marchandises."

If any Russian subject is permitted to buy a house to reside in, I presume a similar right may be claimed by the British Government for its Consuls in Persia; nor will the Persian Government be permitted, I trust, to deny to Her Majesty's Consulates that degree of inviolability which, in the same Article, the Treaty secures to the residence of a simple Russian trader.

The Sadr Azim has addressed a circular to the foreign Legations here, communicating copies of my first letter, and of the answer I received to it. I have seen the chiefs of the various Missions since they received the circular. The Russian and Ottoman Chargés d'Affaires entirely adopt my view of the question, and one, if not both, counselled the Sadr Azim to grant the redress I had demanded. M. Bourré admitted both the justice and the moderation of the demand, but advised me not to " précipiter les choses."

June 20. — The " Tehran Government Gazette" which appeared this morning contains an article announcing the murder of a British Consul in Marash, in consequence of his having offended the Mussulman clergy of that place. I need scarcely draw your Lordship's notice to the peculiar significancy of such a publication, distributed for the occasion, just at a moment when the Sadr Azim is threatening me with popular commotions, &c.

Inclosure 1 in No. 114.

The Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs to Consul Stevens.

(Translation.) 4 *Shaban*, 1272. (*June* 11, 1856.)

THE letter which you have addressed to me about Meerza Mootallib has reached me, and has been laid before his Highness the Sadr Azim. Truly speaking, the contents of this letter have caused the very greatest surprise, because they are founded on the statement of the Meerza himself, he being himself the complainant and accuser; he who on several occasions has shown that neither his words nor his actions are worthy of confidence. In consequence of this want of good sense, and absence of mind, he was for some time treated for a disordered mind, in order to prevent mistakes occurring in his proceedings connected with the Consulate and the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, or doing that which might be contrary to usage, and thus create embarrassment to both parties. Several times he behaved improperly, and I requested you not to employ him with your messages or writings, and other things, in order that harmony in the arrangement of the affairs with the Consulate might be maintained; but you have all along persisted in demanding everything through Meerza Mootallib. What confidence can be placed in the words of such a person? Your letter, which was written by him,* shows, from beginning to end, how he has distorted the truth in this affair. The case is as stated in detail by his Excellency, &c., the Syed Morteza, in his letter to the Ministers of the Persian Government, without there being any doubt or any fact to repeat. You, yourself, judge between that statement and Meerza Mootallib's, and you will understand if there is anything in common (between it) and the details as given by Meerza Mootallib through his stupidity, and from a feeling of revenge.

You also say that in the Sedr Azim's letter to Mollah Sauleeh, it was stated, in your opinion, that the subjects of the British Government did not enjoy personal security in this kingdom. This also is a subject of great astonishment to the Persian Ministers. In the first place, when did such a letter reach you? It would be well to allow us to see it, so that we may also know its contents. Secondly, what uncertainty can you feel about the safety of the subjects of your Government? What greater proof of this safety can be more valuable than in past events? For many years the English Ambassadors and Consuls have, thank God, been preserved from all unlucky accidents; not only in the capital, but also in the provinces, they have continued to enjoy the most loyal protection. So it is now, and so it will be in future. They have always held friendly intercourse with the Mollahs, and have always been shown the respect due to their rank; above all, they have had intercourse with the family of the Imaum-o'-Jooma, and other Mollahs of the capital, and all such Mollahs have shown their

* The letter was written in English, and the translation only copied by Meerza Mootallib.—R. W. S.

respect in a becoming manner for the Agents of the British Government. Never has any British Agent treated, as you have done, with such open contempt, the learned Ulemahs, and especially his Excellency Syed Morteza. Notwithstanding these circumstances, the Persian Ministers, after careful examination, cannot find any valid motive for your reasoning, unless you are searching for excuses, and that you wish to invent words, and thus cause discussion, all which the Persian Government undoubtedly considers unbecoming; and the British Government will not approve of your attributing to the Mollahs of our religion proceedings which are unfounded.

You have likewise written that Meerza Mootallib was seized in the English Consulate. This is a falsehood invented by him; he is living in the house of the woman merchant,* which house has nothing to do with the English Consulate. In the next place he was not forcibly removed, for it is possible he himself intended to go to the house of his Excellency Syed Morteza. After all, Meerza Mootallib, Ispahance, has two brothers, who are at present in the service of Syed Morteza, and from time immemorial have been attached to his family; besides, if from his want of sense he spoke unbecoming words in the presence of his Excellency Syed Morteza, and against the priests of the religion, he is, according to our sacred laws, subject to punishment. Nevertheless, his Excellency contented himself with expelling him from his house. The present is not a time for the Persian Government and the English Consuls and subjects to forego the same friendly intercourse, or to cease granting the usual protection or showing the same consideration. If you are ill-informed, inquire of the high-priests for information on our laws, and you will learn what punishment is due to a Mussulman who publicly reviles the religion, especially in the presence of a highly venerated priest. When a want of respect is shown to the sacred laws, and to the Holy Judges, and that the Ulemahs pass sentence, can their judgment be set aside? Albeit, be assured that all these things did not happen, and it was not worth your while to mention them. Thank God, nothing of the kind happened; the affair occurred exactly as his Excellency Syed Morteza reported it, and as we have communicated it. It is necessary you should caution him (the Meerza) not to show contempt in future for the sacred laws, and that you yourself should not depart from that friendship which you are aware the English Government and its Agents have invariably entertained for the Ulemahs and the holy religion; and, moreover, that you do nought which is contrary to the religion, so that, please God, nothing disagreeable may happen to you.

In all such affairs, and under extraordinary circumstances, the testimony, the learning, and the counsels of the Ulemahs have been, and ever will be, received as authoritative. Never, since foreign Agents commenced holding friendly intercourse with the Persian Government, did it happen that an Agent rejected (questioned) the learning and testimony of a person like Syed Morteza, the defender of the law, on the words of a nameless individual, and one unworthy of consideration, like Meerza Mootallib. The English Ministers have ever set the example to foreign Agents of that respect and consideration due to the Ulemahs of this kingdom, and especially to the family of the Imaum-o'-Jooma. The British Government and the former British Ministers (in Persia) will certainly view with astonishment the novel manner in which you have conducted yourself in this affair. I ask you as a friend to act hereafter according to good sense, and to your experience, and not to be influenced by words which have no foundation; and, finally, to close your eyes to the proceeding.

Inclosure 2 in No. 114.

Consul Stevens to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

A PRESS of business has prevented the Undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Consul in Tehran, from earlier acknowledging the receipt of the letter from his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs, replying to one which the Undersigned addressed to his Excellency on the 31st May, complaining of a gross outrage committed, on the 22nd, on the person of his Meerza, and on the premises of the British Consulate.

* She sold it to the British Mission for a Consulate in November 1855.

Having reported the occurrence to Her Britannic Majesty's Government, the Undersigned does not consider himself at liberty to prolong the discussion on this disagreeable affair. He cannot, however, help observing—

First. That Meerza Mootallib has been eighteen months in the service of the Undersigned, during which he has been called upon every day, and at all hours of the day and night, to discharge his duties, and the Undersigned has never observed that the Meerza was subject to mental alienation, as stated in his Excellency's letter.

Secondly. The Prime Minister, having evidently forgotten what he wrote Akhoond Mollah Saulech, the Undersigned transmits herewith a copy of his Highness' note, for the information of the Persian Government.

Thirdly. With regard to the house from which Meerza Mootallib was forcibly removed, and which in his letter of the 31st May the Undersigned called the British Consulate, he has to remark that it was purchased for a Consulate, and occupied as such by the Undersigned eight months ago; and further, that Her Majesty's Government having paid for the premises eight months ago, it will be in a position to judge whether they are really the British Consulate, or, as his Excellency in his letter affirms, the property of the woman merchant.

Finally. The Undersigned would beg leave to observe, that after the verbal communication he received on the 5th instant from his Highness the Sadr Azim, through Hagee Mahomed Rahem and Hagee Syed Nessvoollah, and also a communication which reached him through Hagee Abdul Azim from Agha Syed Morteza, he entertained some hope of seeing this discussion brought to a satisfactory termination. He has, therefore, perused, with no less surprise than regret, the contents of the letter of his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

The Undersigned, in closing a correspondence the decision upon which now rests with Her Majesty's Government, finally protests against the outrage of the 22nd May, as being a proceeding contrary to usage, to existing Treaties, and contrary to the respect due to Her Britannic Majesty's Government.

(Signe) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 115.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 29.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, June 20, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a narrative, translated from the Persian, of events in Herat, drawn up from the verbal statement of a native of that place, who recently came to Tehran with letters to the Herat Envoy, and whose intelligence, when questioned, so struck me, that I was induced to ask him to allow my Meerza to take the statement in writing, especially when I found that most of his information was confirmed by what has reached me from other sources.

Your Lordship will see it asserted in the latter part of the narrative, that Essan Khan has hoisted the English flag on the Char-baugh, a house formerly occupied by the East India Company's Resident in Herat, where he has also lodged a person represented to the natives as being an Envoy from the British Government. A report to the same effect, only the acts were attributed to Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, had reached the Governor-General of India from the British Commissioner in the Punjab, and his Lordship in Council has instructed me, through the Bombay Government, to disclaim to the Persian Government all knowledge of either the pretended Envoy, or the hoisting of the flag.

Your Lordship's instructions, however, forbid my holding any communication with the Persian Government on such a subject; I shall, therefore, confine myself to denying in whatever quarters I may hear the circumstances mentioned, that the British authorities in India have had participation in the acts above mentioned.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure in No. 115.

Narrative of Events in Herat.

A MONTH before the festival of Noorooz (21st March), Sam Khan, who had been invited by Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf to come, with 1,000 horsemen, in the capacity of Envoy, arrived and took up his quarters in the new citadel, accompanied by a force of 2,000 men. The townspeople, on seeing so large a number of troops with the Elkhanee, became alarmed, and soon expelled him, when he retired to the garden called Baugh Shahzadeh Malik Kassim, where he remained about twenty days. Thence he was also expelled. He withdrew to a distance of eight fursukhs, and was joined by Pasha Khan, Serteep, with whom he proceeded to Ghorian. Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza in the meanwhile arrived, and they laid siege to Ghorian. The siege lasted twenty days, during which several actions (probably skirmishes) were fought. Serdar Ahmed Khan, Noorallah Khan, Koollar Agassee, Naib Moorad Aly, Naib Aly Jan, and Attaoollah Khan Tambaree and Shahzadeh Muhsin, left Herat to assist Ghorian. Attaoollah Khan, who was secretly understood with Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, deserted the party and went over to Sultan Moorad Meerza. In a fight, Naibs Aly Jan and Moorad Aly shot the horse of Serdar Ahmed Khan so that he might be easily captured by the Persians, and then returned to Herat, leaving 200 Affghans prisoners with the Persians and 60 killed. The people of Ghorian, after consuming 70 camel-loads of ammunition, and killing 200 of Sultan Moorad Meerza's men, could hold out no longer; they surrendered, and Sultan Moorad Meerza took possession of the place.

After taking Ghorian, the army advanced upon Herat. On the second day after it arrived, the people quitted the town to offer battle; but were recalled by Mahomed Youssuf. On the third day, however, they refused to obey him, went out of town, and engaged the Persians, who lost 200 men in killed, and 70 prisoners, together with the colours of the Nishapoor regiment, and 30 wall-pieces taken from Sam Khan's division. The prisoners were released, and, with the colours, sent back to the army by Mahomed Youssuf.

The Jamshedee and other tribes, who had come to assist the Heratees, were summoned by Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, and ordered to return to their homes. On hearing this, the Heratees and Affghans became suspicious of Mahomed Youssuf, who clearly sought to surrender the place to the Kajjars. Many quitted Herat and went to Kohistan. Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf was anxious for an arrangement; he sent a person to Sultan Moorad Meerza to ascertain his conditions. The Prince demanded that the sons of the Chief Sirdar be delivered to him to be sent to Tehran as hostages. Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf accepted, and sent his own brother, with the sons of the Sirdars and two pieces of artillery, which had once belonged to the Persians. After these hostages reached Sultan Moorad Meerza, he intimated that if the Heratees would allow 1,000 Persian troops to occupy the place and citadel, and also strike coin and read the Friday prayer in the name of the Shah, he would withdraw his army. Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf replied, that several of the notables would not submit, and he recommended the Prince to retire his army to Ghorian until means were found for seizing the parties who were opposed to the Persians; after that the Persians might return and do as the Prince desired. Sultan Moorad Meerza agreed, and accordingly withdrew the army to Bernabad. Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf ordered Hagee Gholaum Khan to go into the citadel and murder Essan Khan, and Hagee Gholaum Khan directed his people to pick a quarrel with Essan Khan's followers, so that when they were occupied he might attack their master as ordered. Hagee Gholaum Khan discharged a pistol at Essan Khan, but only wounded him slightly; upon which Essan Khan ordered him to be arrested, and then, seizing also Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, Pir Mahomed Khan, and others, in all forty-two persons, known to be friendly to the Persians, expelled them from the town, and sent them to the camp of Sultan Moorad Meerza.

The Jewish, Hindoo, and Persian communities were each called upon by Essan Khan to furnish 3,000 tomauns. On receiving these 9,000 tomauns, he hoisted the English flag on the Char-baugh, Danlettee Kazee Mollah Mehmed Hassan, formerly in the service of the English Resident, assisting at

the ceremony. At about this time a person reached Furrah, on his way from India. Essan Khan sent a flag and 800 horsemen to escort him, and thus make the people believe this man was an Envoy from the British Government. He entered the town with all possible honours and attentions, and was lodged at the Char-baugh under the English flag.

The Ulemahs, Mufti, and others, assembled at Essan Khan's, and declared they would never submit to the Kajjars; that the country belonged to the English. Essan Khan took an oath as they requested, and they retired satisfied.

Sultan Moorad Meerza, on learning what was passing, quitted Bernabad, and again advanced to near Herat. The Heratees met the army at a village called Oojaloo, where they fought a battle; 300 Persians were killed, and 400 camels captured and brought into Herat; the Heratees losing 3 men killed and 9 wounded. The day after, all the ammunition of the Persian army exploded and killed 360 men. The Heratees made a sortie, and again killed 200 men; 15 were taken prisoners and immediately sold to the Toorkomans. The army remained five days, skirmishing every day, till at length the Persians retired to Seng-a-Best, whence horsemen were dispatched to Meshed for ammunition.

Three thousand Toorkomans from Serekhs, Merve, and Meimuneh, came and agreed that 1,000 of them should take the Meshed road, and plunder whatever came in their way, 1,000 the road to Ghyne, and 1,000 to hover about the Persian camp. The roads are quite impracticable for travellers, and the soldiers dare not quit their tents; 300 of Sam Khan's horsemen, escorting 400 camel-loads of provisions from Meshed, were seized by the Toorkomans; 30 of the horsemen subsequently escaped.

Aly Koolee Khan, the brother of Abdoollah Jan, Jamsheedee, with 1,000 men, had entered Herat to reinforce Essan Khan. Abdoollah Jan himself had collected 3,000 men, and had summoned 3,000 Yoozbegs, and he wrote to Essan Khan that he would soon reach Herat at the head of 6,000 men.

At this moment there are 7,000 fighting men in Herat, asembled under the English flag. I quitted Herat twenty-seven days from this date (June 16, 1856).

Translated by
(Signed) Rich. W. Stevens.

No. 116.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received July 29.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, June 22, 1856.*

IT has this day been reported to me that the Government has received intelligence, confirming the facts mentioned in the inclosure to my despatch to your Lordship of the 20th instant, viz.: the hoisting of the English flag in Herat; the appearance of a person there calling himself a British Envoy; and, finally, the retreat of the Persian army to a distance of twenty or twenty-five miles on the road to Meshed.

I have also been assured that orders were sent off to Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, enjoining him to carry Herat, even with the certainty of losing half his army, and the Shah has also addressed an autograph note to the Prince Commander-in-chief, in which the latter is threatened with being treated like a common criminal if he does not capture the place.

The King and Prime Minister believe that the possession of Herat by the Persian army will be a cause of alarm to Her Majesty's Government, and that by carrying this particular point they will escape on easier terms for their unbecoming conduct towards Mr. Murray.

In considering the Herat question, it may perhaps be requisite to bear in mind that the Persian expedition, according to the Government declaration, was undertaken at the urgent request of Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, and of the Heratees, in view of an expected attack from the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan. The actual state of things shows that the Persians were actuated by far different reasons. The Shahzadeh himself is a prisoner in their camp; the

Heratees are gallantly, and so far successfully, opposing the Persians; and the Ameer, who was represented as being in full march upon Herat in December last, is quietly occupied in consolidating his position at Candahar. The question therefore occurs, Why do the Persians persist in their schemes of conquest? There can be but one answer—their determination to show the people of Central Asia that they dare brave the British Government, and the hope already alluded to, of alarming the British Government into an easy settlement of the other differences existing with the Persian Court.

Kambar Aly Khan, who, in 1838, was sent by the Persian Government into Affghanistan to work against the British Government, has just been recalled from exile, and appointed to a mission to Dost Mahomed Khan.

The departure of Ferokh Khan for Paris has been postponed to some time next month, so that it will be the middle of September before he can reach Constantinople.

No. 117.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received July* 29.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, July* 16, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith in copy, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, the answers which I have received from Tehran to my letters of May 25, copies of which were transmitted to your Lordship with my despatch of the 26th of that month.

The French translation of the Sadr Azim's letter to me, inclosed herewith in copy, came from Tehran, with the original in Persian.

Inclosure 1 in No. 117.

Consul Stevens to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe, June 15, 1856.

[See Inclosure in No. 113.]

Inclosure 2 in No. 117.

The Sadr Azim to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Traduction.)

M. l'Ambassadeur, *Le* 18 *Chaval,* 1272. (*Le* 22 *Juin,* 1856.)

MR. STEVENS, Consul Britannique à Téhéran, m'a remis la lettre que vous m'avez fait l'honneur de m'écrire en date du 20 Ramazan (25 Mai, 1856), pour me faire part des bonnes intentions et de l'esprit de justice et d'équité dont votre Excellence est animée relativement à la reprise des bonnes relations entre le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté la Reine—intentions du reste entièrement partagées par le Gouvernement Persan.

Votre Excellence pense qu'il ne dépend que de moi d'aplanir les difficultés existantes. Depuis que Sa Majesté le Schah, mon auguste maître, m'a confié la direction des affaires de son Royaume je n'ai cessé d'être animé des meilleures intentions pour le maintien des bonnes relations avec le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté la Reine. Les preuves de ce que j'avance sont trop nombreuses pour que je puisse en entretenir votre Excellence sans m'exposer à troubler ses précieux loisirs. Je ne puis donc mieux faire que de m'en rapporter à cet égard entièrement au jugement de votre Excellence, et à l'esprit de justice et d'équité des Envoyés Britaniques qui ont été, précédemment, successivement accrédités près la Cour de Téhéran. Du reste, je puis assurer votre Excellence que le Gouvernement Persan fera tout ce qui dépendra de lui pour ne point sacrifier son ancienne et bonne amitié avec le Gouvernement Britannique, à des actes ou des paroles de personnes mal-intentionnées.

La première question a trait aux moyens à employer pour faire disparaître d'une manière satisfaisante pour les deux Cours les difficultés qui se sont élevées

entre la Perse et la Grande Bretagne. La lettre que j'ai eu l'honneur de vous faire parvenir par l'intermédiaire de notre Chargé d'Affaires à Constantinople, tout en prouvant combien le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté le Schah attache de prix à l'amitié de l'Angleterre, aura sans doute été considérée par votre Excellence comme remplissant toutes les conditions nécessaires au retour à Téhéran de la Légation Britannique, qui a si malencontreusement et sans motif plausible rompu ses relations avec le Gouvernement Persan.

La deuxième question est relative à Hérat. Le Gouvernement Persan, en envoyant des troupes vers cette ville, n'a eu qu'un but, celui de maintenir l'ordre et la tranquillité, tant à l'intérieure qu'à l'extérieure, de la province du Khoraçan. Aucune autre pensée ne l'a guidé dans ses opérations. Cette question n'ayant aucun rapport avec la rupture des relations et le départ de Téhéran de la Légation d'Angleterre, votre Excellence conviendra, qu'après toutes les marques de conciliation et de bon vouloir que le Gouvernement Persan lui a récemment témoignées, il n'y a pas lieu de subordonner le retour à Téhéran de la Légation Britannique à un arrangement définitif de l'affaire de Hérat et de l'Affghanistan ; car c'est là une question très compliquée, tout-à-fait en dehors de la question qui vous occupe, et dont la solution, grâce à l'amitié et à la bonne entente qui règnent entre les deux pays, repose entièrement sur les soins et les efforts du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté le Schah, joints à ceux de la Légation Britannique, dont la présence à Téhéran n'a jamais été aussi nécessaire qu'aujourd'hui. Néanmoins comme la question d'Hérat paraît préoccuper sérieusement votre Excellence, je crois devoir la mettre au courant de tous les incidents récemment survenus, des changements opérés, des dangers nouveaux auxquels les anciennes institutions de l'Affghanistan ont été exposées, et la prier de vouloir bien joindre ses efforts aux miens dans le but de mettre un terme à un pareil état de choses.

La politique de la Perse relativement à Hérat et à l'Affghanistan n'a pas changé. Elle a toujours tendu à maintenir indépendantes l'une de l'autre les deux provinces de Kandahar et d'Hérat, à les empêcher de se nuire mutuellement, et enfin à ne pas permettre à Kaboul de sortir des limites que ses devoirs envers la Perse lui prescrivaient. Ces mesures n'ont jamais été cachées aux Agents Britanniques. Elles ne sauraient donc avoir rien de nouveau pour eux ; après tous les pourparlers et les nombreuses délibérations dans lesquelles le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté le Schah est maintes fois et ostensiblement entré à ce sujet avec les Agents Britanniques, elles ne sauraient exciter l'étonnement de personne, et du reste rien ne peut faire présumer que des objections puissent être soulevées contre le maintien et la durée de cette politique.

Les actes insolites de Dost Mahomed Khan, actes dont la direction était au-dessus des forces personnelles et des moyens administratifs de ce chef, ont été l'objet de longues et sérieuses réflexions de la part du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté le Schah. Dost Mahomed Khan ne s'est pas contenté de s'emparer de Kandahar, et de dépasser ainsi les limites qui lui étaient tracées, d'avoir dispersé par la discorde les fils de Kohendil Khan, malgré les rapports intimes qui les liaient au Gouvernement Persan. Il a osé semer en outre des bruits divers qui ont jeté dans l'épouvante les habitants d'Hérat et du Khoraçan, exposant ainsi ces deux provinces à un danger imminent. Bien plus, dans le but de faire entrer les populations dans son parti, il ne cesse de répandre parmi elles des écrits dans un style tout-à-fait Royal, se posant ainsi en vrai Souverain. Ces écrits, qui prouvent d'une manière si évidente les méfaits de ce chef, ont été saisis et se trouvent aujourd'hui au pouvoir du Gouvernement Persan.

Si avant que les habitants d'Hérat n'eussent demandé à la Perse de venir à leur secours contre Dost Mahomed Khan, celui-ci eût marché sur Hérat, il n'aurait pas rencontré plus de difficultés à s'emparer de cette ville qu'il n'en a éprouvé pour prendre Kandahar ; et dans ce cas, je le demande à votre Excellence, quelle aurait été la situation de la Perse ?

C'est uniquement dans le but de mettre Dost Mahomed Khan dans la nécessité de renoncer à ses velléités de conquête, et pour le forcer à retourner sur ses pas, que le Gouvernement Persan, fidèle à sa politique, a expédié une armée sur le territoire Afghan. Loin de se retirer devant les troupes Persanes, Dost Mahomed Khan s'est montré plus entreprenant encore que par le passé. Il a fait des démarches pour s'emparer du Seistan et du Kaïnat, qui font partie intégrante des deux provinces du Khoraçan et du Kerman. Il y a répandu des écrits divers, il a envoyé des cadeaux aux personnes qui lui paraissaient jouir de quelque

influence, et a ainsi jeté le trouble et le désordre dans les autres parties du Khoraçan et du Kerman en se déclarant protégé de l'Angleterre. Dost Mahomed Khan, fort de cette position, dont il espère un grand résultat pour lui, attend le retour sur le territoire Persan des troupes de Sa Majesté le Schah, car leur présence sur le territoire Afghan le gêne beaucoup ; et débarrassé de cette difficulté, il s'empresserait de mettre ses projets à exécution, sans s'occuper du désordre qui règne à Kaboul, ou de la perte presque totale de son pouvoir à Kandahar. Il est évident que si la Perse n'avait pas pris toutes les mesures qui lui ont été dictées par ses intérêts territoriaux, il y a longtemps que ce chef Afghan aurait atteint le but qu'il se propose.

Je croix devoir appeler ici l'attention de votre Excellence sur la situation politique de l'Afghanistan. Le Gouvernement de la Grande Bretagne possède renseignements exacts sur la situation de cette contrée, sur les mœurs et les usages de ses populations. Il me parait difficile qu'il soit de l'intérêt de l'Angleterre et de la Perse qu'une si vaste contrée se trouve placée tout entière sous la domination d'un seul chef. Il semblerait, au contraire, que l'intérêt des deux pays réclame hautement le rétablissement de l'ancien ordre de choses ; c'est-à-dire, la multiplicité de chefs indépendants les uns des autres.

Supposons un instant que l'Angleterre ait la certitude de n'avoir jamais à craindre aucun acte d'hostilité de la part des Afghans. La Perse peut-elle se flatter d'avoir la même assurance, et ses intérêts lui permettent-ils de rester simple spectatrice devant les faits et gestes d'une population dont chaque acte signale un méfait ? La Perse ne peut donc être rassurée ni au sujet de l'Afghanistan, ni à l'égard de la tranquillité de l'intérieur de ses provinces, que si l'ancien ordre de choses est rétabli d'une manière définitive. Il serait dangereux pour elle si, après tous les dangers que je viens de signaler à votre Excellence, et avant de procéder à un arrangement définitif et durable des affaires des provinces Afghans, elle rappelait ses troupes sur le territoire Persan. Cependant, si Dost Mahomed Khan se retire de Kandahar, en abandonnant entièrement cette ville au pouvoir exclusif des fils de Kohendil Khan, et en s'engageant à ne point s'ingérer dans les affaires intérieures de Kandahar, les troupes de Sa Majesté le Schah seraient immédiatement rappelées.

Ferokh Khan, envoyé comme Ambassadeur de Sa Majesté le Schah près la Cour de France, est chargé de voir votre Excellence à son passage à Constantinople, et de se concerter avec elle en se conformant aux instructions dont il est muni à ce sujet, dans le but d'arrêter, d'une manière définitive et permanente, un arrangement propre à empêcher le retour d'aussi fâcheuses complications.

Les bonnes dispositions de votre Excellence, et l'esprit de justice et d'équité dont elle est animée, me font espérer que cette grave question sera facilement résolue, et cela d'une manière conforme à l'amitié et à la bonne entente qui règnent entre la Perse et la Grande Bretagne.

Bien qu'il ait été recommandé à Ferokh Khan de ne séjourner que pendant cinq jours à Constantinople, cependant dans l'espoir qu'il pourra obtenir une solution au sujet de la question qui nous occupe, il a été autorisé à s'y arrêter dix jours de plus.

Salut.

(Seal of the Sadr Azim.)

(Translation.)

M. l'Ambassadeur, 18 *Chaval*, 1272. (*June* 22, 1856.)

MR. STEVENS, the British Consul at Tehran, has given me the letter which you did me the honour to address me on the 20th Ramazan (May 25, 1856), informing me of the good intentions and of the spirit of justice and equity by which your Excellency is actuated in regard to the establishment of friendly relations with the Government of Her Majesty the Queen—intentions which are entirely shared by the Persian Government. Your Excellency supposes that it rests with me alone to remove existing difficulties. Ever since His Majesty the Shah, my august master, confided to me the direction of the affairs of his kingdom, I have invariably been actuated by the best intentions for the maintenance of friendly relations with the Government of Her Majesty the Queen. The proofs of what I state are too numerous for me to lay them before your Excellency without risk of disturbing your valuable leisure. I

cannot do better than to rely in this matter entirely on your Excellency's judgment, and upon the spirit of justice and equity of the British Envoys who were before this time successively accredited to the Court of Tehran. For the rest, I can assure your Excellency that the Persian Government will do all that depends upon them to avoid sacrificing their old and firm friendship with the British Government to the acts or speeches of ill-intentioned persons.

The first question is, what means shall be employed to remove the difficulties that have arisen between Persia and Great Britain, in a manner satisfactory to both Courts?

The letter which I have had the honour to send to you, through our Chargé d'Affaires at Constantinople, while it proves what great value the Government of His Majesty the Shah attaches to the friendship of England, will, no doubt, have been considered by your Excellency as fulfilling all the conditions necessary for the return to Tehran of the British Legation, which has in so unlucky a manner, and without plausible motive, broken off its relations with the Persian Government.

The second question is relative to Herat. The Persian Government, in sending troops towards this town, had but one object in view, namely, to maintain order and tranquillity both within and without the province of Khorassan. They were influenced in their operations by no other idea. As this question has no connection with the breaking off of relations and the departure of the British Legation from Tehran, your Excellency will admit that, after all the marks of conciliation and good will which the Persian Government has recently shown to the British Legation, there is no cause to make its return to Tehran depend upon the definitive arrangement of the affair of Herat and Affghanistan, for that is an extremely complicated question, in no way connected with that which now occupies you, and the solution of which, thanks to the friendship and good understanding which exists between the two countries, depends entirely upon the care and efforts of the Government of His Majesty the Shah, and those of the British Legation, whose presence at Tehran was never so necessary as at this moment. Nevertheless, since the question of Herat seems seriously to occupy your Excellency, I consider it my duty to inform you of all the incidents which have recently taken place, the changes effected, the new dangers to which the ancient institutions of Affghanistan have been exposed, and to request you to join with me in endeavouring to put a stop to such a state of affairs.

The policy of Persia with respect to Herat has undergone no change. She has always endeavoured to keep the two Provinces of Candahar and Herat independent of one another, to prevent their doing harm to each other, and to prevent Cabul from overstepping the limits prescribed to her by her duty to Persia. These measures have never been concealed from the British Agents. They can find nothing new in them. After all the conferences and the constant deliberations in which the Government of His Majesty the Shah frequently and openly entered upon this subject with British Agents, these measures can astonish no one, and, besides, there is no ground for presuming that objections can be raised against the maintenance and duration of this policy.

The extraordinary proceedings of Dost Mahomed Khan, proceedings for the direction of which neither his personal capacity nor his administrative means were adequate, have been the subject of long and serious reflections on the part of the Government of His Majesty the Shah. Dost Mahomed Khan was not satisfied with having taken possession of Candahar, thus trangressing the boundaries which had been prescribed to him, with having separated the sons of Kohendil Khan by quarrels, in spite of the intimate relations which bound them to the Persian Government. He has dared, moreover, to spread divers rumours, which have caused a panic amongst the inhabitants of Herat and Khorassan, and has thus exposed these two provinces to imminent danger. More than this, with the object of enlisting the populations on his side, he constantly distributes among them writings drawn up in regal style, thus setting himself up as a real Sovereign. These writings, which so clearly prove the misdeeds of this Chief, have been seized, and are now in the power of the Persian Government.

If Dost Mahomed Khan had marched upon Herat before its inhabitants had asked Persia to come to their assistance against him, he would have found no more difficulty in seizing upon that town than he had in taking possession of

Candahar; and in this case I ask your Excellency what would have been the situation of Persia?

It is only with the object of obliging Dost Mahomed Khan to renounce his fancies for conquest, and to force him to retrace his steps, that the Persian Government, faithful to their policy, have sent an army into the Affghan territory. Far from retreating before the Persian troops, Dost Mahomed Khan has shown himself still more enterprising than before. He has taken steps for seizing upon Seistan and Kainat, which form an integral part of the two Provinces of Khorassan and Kerman. He has published various writings, he has sent presents to those persons who appeared to him to possess some influence, and has thus thrown the other parts of Khorassan and Kerman into confusion and disorder, by declaring himself under the protection of England. Dost Mahomed Khan, feeling himself strong in this position, from which he expects great results, awaits the return of the troops of His Majesty the Shah to Persian territory (for their presence upon the territory of Affghanistan embarrasses him much), and once rid of this obstacle, he would set to work to execute his projects without considering the disorders which exist at Cabul, or the almost total loss of his power at Candahar. It is evident that if Persia had not taken all the steps which her territorial interests required, this Affghan Chief would long ago have attained the object he has in view.

I consider it my duty here to call the attention of your Excellency to the political position of Affghanistan. The British Government possesses accurate information respecting the situation of this country, and the habits and customs of its inhabitants. I cannot conceive it to be for the interest of England and Persia that so vast a territory should be all under the rule of a single Chief. It would seem, on the contrary, that the interests of the two countries loudly call for the restoration of the ancient order of things; that is to say, a multiplicity of Chiefs independent of each other.

Let us suppose for an instant that England were sure of never having to fear any act of hostility on the part of the Affghans. Can Persia flatter herself that she possesses the same security, and can her interests allow her to remain a mere spectator of the exploits and deeds of a population whose every act threatens an outrage?

Persia can, then, feel no confidence, either respecting Affghanistan, or with regard to the internal tranquillity of her provinces, unless the ancient order of things is definitively restored. It would be perilous for her if, after all the dangers I have pointed out to your Excellency, she recalled her troops into the Persian territory before coming to a final and permanent settlement of the affair of the Affghan provinces. Nevertheless, if Dost Mahomed Khan withdraws from Candahar, gives over that town to the exclusive power of the sons of Kohendil Khan, and engages not to interfere in the internal affairs of Candahar, the troops of His Majesty the Shah will be immediately recalled.

Ferokh Khan, who is sent as Ambassador from His Majesty the Shah to the Court of France, is instructed to see your Excellency while passing through Constantinople, and, as far as his instructions upon the subject permit, to act in concert with your Excellency, for the purpose of concluding a final and permanent arrangement, which shall prevent the recurrence of such vexatious disputes.

The good feeling of your Excellency, and the spirit of justice and equity with which you are animated, give me hopes that this grave question will be easily settled, and that, too, in a manner which will accord with that friendship and good understanding which exist between Persia and Great Britain.

Although Ferokh Khan had been recommended to remain only five days at Constantinople, nevertheless, in the hope of obtaining a solution of the question which now engages our attention, he has been authorized to remain there ten days longer.

Greeting.

(Seal of the Sadr Azim.)

No. 118.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, July* 30, 1856.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 4th ultimo, reporting the insult offered to Meerza Mootallib, the Persian writer of the British Consulate, and the violation, at the instigation of Syed Morteza, of the right of asylum accorded to the residence of the British Mission at Tehran.

You will give the Persian Government to understand that the redress which Her Majesty's Government will require is that which you have indicated, and you will say that you do so by desire of Her Majesty's Government, who see with surprise the determination of the Persian Government to heap up causes of offence against England, and for which the day of reparation will come.

No. 119.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received August* 21.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, July* 10, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that the Persian Government lately received intelligence of an important capture, if true, in the wives, children, and property of some value, of Essan Khan, of Herat. It would seem, from the statement given out by the Prime Minister, that Essan Khan had sent them away with an escort of 300 men, intending to remove them to some place of safety; that on their departure becoming known to the Persians, 2,000 horsemen were dispatched in pursuit, and the whole party was seized and conveyed to the Persian camp.

Supposing this information to be correct, it is still a question whether Essan Khan will decide on giving up the place; and, should he do so, whether his decision will be submitted to by the people themselves.

Abbas Khan Naib, a person of some note in Herat, has deserted to the Persians.

The Government assumes, from the preceding facts, that Herat has ere this surrendered, and so confident does it feel on this point, that a further supply of ammunition and 20,000 tomauns have been sent off to Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, with, it is said, orders to leave a garrison there, and then march with the bulk of his army in the direction of Candahar.

A nephew of the late Kohendil Khan arrived in Tehran the day before yesterday.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

P.S.—*July* 11. I learn this morning that the Persian Government has received a messenger from Herat, and that Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza writes that Essan Khan had offered to admit one Persian battalion into the citadel; but the Prince refused, fearing that so small a number of men would not be safe there—he proposed to send three battalions. Essan Khan's decision on this point had not reached the camp when the messenger left for Tehran.

R. W. S.

No. 120.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received August* 21.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, July* 10, 1856.

I REGRET being compelled to report to your Lordship some further proceedings on the part of the Persian Prime Minister, which I cannot but designate as unfriendly to the British Government. Out of Persia they may

seem trifling incidents, but anybody acquainted with this country will agree that here they are looked upon in a different light, as tending to injure us in public estimation.

A few days ago the Minister for Foreign Affairs informed me, in an official letter, that the water hitherto supplied to the Mission premises during the nights of Sundays and Tuesdays, would be discontinued and otherwise disposed of, the Mission having no right thereto; and that although the Persian Government, moreover, questioned our claim to the use of the said stream in the daytime of Tuesdays, it would postpone a decision on this point to a future day. According to the Persian Goverument, therefore, the Mission is entitled to the water only between sunrise and sunset on Sundays, that is, for a few hours each week, which is quite inadequate to what is required for the house and garden, and for the quarters occupied by the Attachés.

If I am rightly informed by persous supposed to be acquainted with the matter, the pretension put forward by the Persian Government is perfectly groundless. The water (known as the Kennaut Mahreeghird) on Sundays and Sunday nights was secured to the premises by Fatteh Aly Shah, when they were first occupied by a British Mission. During the Envoyship of Sir John Campbell, a person named Meerza Mehmed Ali Khan, the owner of a stream which also passed near the house, presented a portion of it (a night and a day per week) to the Mission, both for its own use, and for the use of the people residing near it, and the gift was confirmed by a firman from the late King, Mahomed Shah. Some years afterwards, on the kennaut or course being deranged or destroyed, an application was made by Sir Justin Sheil to the then Prime Minister, Hagee Meerza Aghasse, who replaced the loss, by granting to the Mission the additional right of receiving water from the Kennaut Mahreeghird on Tuesdays and Tuesdays nights, an arrangement which continued in force until last week, when, as the Foreign Minister had previously announced to me, the water on the nights of Sunday and Tuesday was cut off, although I had, in the meanwhile, sent a request to the Sadr Azim that he would allow the matter to remain on the usual footing until Mr. Murray returned to Tehran.

The Mission garden is about the best, if not the best, within the walls of the town, and is no doubt an object of jealousy to the Persians. Its value, as well as its utility, will certainly be considerably curtailed by submitting to the proposed interference with the supply of water.

If necessary, Sir Justin Sheil would be able to afford your Lordship accurate information on a subject with which he is thoroughly acquainted.

Not content with depriving us of water in the town, the Sadr Azim has done the same in the country, by compelling the owner of a stream passing through the village of Goolahek to sell it to him for 600 tomauns, about 2,000 tomauns below its value, and he is now preparing kennauts for turning it into Davodieh, his private villa in this neighbourhood.

The third act of the Prime Minister, which I consider it my duty to report to your Lordship, is the treatment of Colonel Materazzo, the chief instructor of the Persian army, who came here four years ago with a passport from Lord Stratford de Redcliffe, on whose recommendation Sir Justin Sheil got him employment in Persia.

This gentleman has been several times desired to discontinue visiting me, but he invariably pleaded his inability to do so, on the ground of being under British protection, a position which obliged him, more or less, to frequent the Consulate. A few days since he was summarily ordered to go and reside at Ispahan, a sort of banishment he would not submit to. Yesterday he was sent for by the Sadr Azim, and informed by his Highness that if he wished to remain in the Persian service he must give a written document, binding himself to renounce British protection, as well as all intercourse with the British Agents. The Colonel indignantly refused to subscribe to such terms, and he is in consequence preparing to leave the country, where it is notorious that he does so merely because he has refused to forego his visits to the British Consulate.

No. 121.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received August* 28.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, July* 22, 1856.

ACCORDING to intelligence received a few days ago by the Persian Government, Herat still held out against the besieging forces, and I have now reason to believe that there was no foundation in the report spread by the Prime Minister about the capture of Essan Khan's family.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 122.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 16, 1856.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 10th of July, reporting that you had received from the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, an official letter acquainting you that the water hitherto supplied on the nights of Sundays and Tuesdays to the premises of Her Majesty's Mission at Tehran would be discontinued, and, moreover, that the Persian Government questions the right of Her Majesty's Mission to the use of the same stream in the day-time on Tuesdays; and I have, in reply, to instruct you to inform the Persian Government that you are directed to remonstrate against this new and premeditated insult towards the British Mission, and consequently towards Her Majesty's Government.

Her Majesty's Government regard this measure as part of a system which has been established by the Sedr Azim; and upon him, more than upon any one else, the responsibility of these acts will rest.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 123.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 19.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, August* 12, 1856.

I HAD the honour to receive, on the 8th instant, your Lordship's despatch of the 11th ultimo, inclosing a sealed letter for the Sadr Azim, as well as a copy thereof, of which your Lordship instructed me to prepare a translation for delivery, together with the original, to the Sadr Azim.

I beg leave to report to your Lordship that the King and Court being at Dernawend, a distance of about fifty miles, I obtained post horses on the evening of the 9th, and reached the camp early on the 10th. Having immediately obtained an interview with the Prime Minister, I delivered the letter and translation to him, and then returned to Goolahek. I verbally informed his Highness that the messenger who had brought the packet would be dispatched again to Constantinople at noon on the 17th. He said his reply would be sent to me by that day.

The Prime Minister read the translation two or three times, but did not make a single remark on its contents; and, on my part, I observed the same silence.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 124.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 19.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, August* 15, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that soon after I delivered your Lordship's letter to the Sadr Azim, orders were sent to the provinces summoning fifteen battalions of Regular Infantry, five of them for service in Bushire, five in Mohamrah, and five in Kerman.

From this measure it may be inferred that the Sadr's answer to your Lordship's communication will not be a satisfactory one.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 125.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 19.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, August* 16, 1856.

MEERZA MEHMED, the Vizier of Khorassan, who recently went to Herat, has reported to the Persian Government, that twelve days ago he had an interview with Essan Khan, and that from what then passed between them, the Vizier entertained no doubt but that he would very shortly be enabled to announce the surrender of Herat to the Persian forces.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 126.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 19.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, August* 17, 1856.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 12th instant, I have the honour to inform your Lordship that as the hour specified in my interview with the Sadr Azim for the departure of the courier for Constantinople approached, and by which time his Highness promised to send me an answer to your Lordship's communication of the 10th July, I received a private note from the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs stating that the Sadr Azim having been indisposed, he had not been able to write his reply, and that he hoped to have it prepared by to-morrow or next day.

As your Lordship instructed me to adhere to the time which I might fix for the dispatch of the messenger, I send him off this day at noon.

The Sadr's excuse is, I have every reason to believe, a mere pretext.

I have already informed your Lordship that your letter was delivered to the Sadr on the morning of the 10th instant.

No. 127.

The Earl of Clarendon to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 22, 1856.

I HAVE to acquaint you that orders will be sent to India by the mail of the 26th instant to dispatch, without further delay, to the Persian Gulf, and with a view to operations against the Persian territory, a naval and military expedition, for which preparations have been some time in progress. Her Majesty's Government consider, therefore, that the time is arrived for the withdrawal from Persia of Her Majesty's Consuls at Tehran and at Tabreez; and you will accordingly, as soon as possible after the receipt of this despatch, set

out for Bagdad, taking with you the public archives, and breaking up altogether, on your departure, Her Majesty's Consulate. You will, however, make the best arrangement in your power for the preservation of the Mission premises, and the property which may necessarily be left behind.

On the eve of your departure you will acquaint the Minister for Foreign Affairs that you have been instructed to quit Persia in consequence of the course which the Persian Government persists in following with regard to Herat, and other matters in discussion between Great Britain and Persia; and you will understand that you are not to be induced, by any assurances tendered to you by the Persian Government, to abstain from commencing your journey to Bagdad as soon as you are ready to set out.

You will acquaint any British subjects who may be at Tehran with your approaching departure, and, if they determine to accompany you, you will permit them to do so; or, if they prefer to remain, you will request the French Minister to protect them during the absence of the British Mission from Persia.

You will be careful not to give to any person whatever the slightest intimation of the intention of Her Majesty's Government to have recourse to coercive measures in the Persian Gulf.

It is not intended at present to withdraw the East India Company's Agent at Bushire, as the presence of the British force in the Gulf will be sufficient to protect him from insult or injury; though, if he has reason to apprehend danger before the force arrives, he will have permission to place himself and his establishment in safety.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

[N B. A similar despatch was addressed, on the same date, to Consul Abbott.]

No. 128.

Mr. Hammond to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 24, 1856.

THE Earl of Clarendon has received your despatch of the 12th ultimo, and I am directed by his Lordship to convey to you his approval of your proceedings, as therein reported, on the occasion of your delivering to the Sadr Azim the letter inclosed in Lord Clarendon's despatch of the 11th July.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 129.

Mr. Hammond to Sir G. Clerk.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 24, 1856.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to request that you will acquaint the President of the Board of Control that it is the wish of Her Majesty's Government that orders for the dispatch of the expedition prepared for operations in the Persian Gulf should be sent to India by the next mail.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 130.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, August* 21, 1856.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 17th instant, in which I reported having that day sent off the messenger to Constantinople, although no answer to your Lordship's letter to the Sadr Azim had reached me, I have now the

honour to inform you that his Highness's answer was sent to me at noon on the 18th. I immediately returned it, with a note explaining that, as my messenger had started the day before (the time fixed upon during my interview with the Prime Minister), his Highness might wish to transmit it to Constantinople by an express of his own; but, I added, our usual monthly Gholaum for Erzeroom would be dispatched on the 23rd, and if he desired to avail of this opportunity, it would be at his Highness's disposal.

This offer was accepted, and on the 20th, the packet, sealed, and to the address of your Lordship, was again forwarded to me. I have the honour to inclose it herewith.*

The Persian Ministers inform me that a translation accompanies the original. But to avoid misunderstandings, it might be a necessary precaution to cause another translation to be made in England.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 131.

The Sadr Azim to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 25.)

(Traduction.)

Après les compliments d'usage.

Excellence, *Téhéran*, 14 *Zilhidjé*, 1272. (17 *Août*, 1856.)

J'AI reçu la lettre que votre Excellence m'a adressé en date du 11 Juillet passé, et j'ai pris connaissance de son contenu. Bien que j'avais écrit une lettre du 18 Shewal, en réponse à la lettre que son Excellence Lord Redcliffe, Ambassadeur du Gouvernement Britannique, résidant à Constantinople, m'avait adressé, dont il était chargé de la part de son Gouvernement, pour entrer en pourparler pour deux questions, d'abord à cause de la rupture de son Excellence Mr. Murray avec le Gouvernement Persan, et au sujet d'Hérat; sans nul doute que jusqu'ici il aura fait parvenir le contenu de ma lettre au Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique; bien que je n'avais pas besoin de donner séparément de nouveaux détails, cependant comme la politesse exige et des égards qu'on doit avoir à la lettre de votre Excellence, ainsi je vous donne la peine en vous écrivant de nouveau et en détail, avec toutes les politesses possibles. Bien que nous avions chargé avec des instructions suffisantes son Excellence Eminu-ul-Moolk Ferokh Khan, Ambassadeur Extraordinaire de notre Gouvernement à la Cour de Paris, qu'à son arrivée à Constantinople, en observant l'amitié parfaite des deux Gouvernements, d'entrer en relation avec son Excellence Lord Redcliffe, pour donner une bonne fin, observant aussi la dignité et l'honneur des deux Gouvernements, sans doute qu'à son arrivée à Constantinople, d'après ses instructions, il agira en conséquence.

Son Excellence l'Ambassadeur Ferokh Khan, selon la mission qu'il a, aura à observer l'amitié qui existe depuis tant d'années, et qui existe même dans ce moment-ci, entre le Gouvernement Persan et le Gouvernement Britannique; et même le Gouvernement Persan n'a jamais eu ni l'idée ni la pensée de rompre l'amitié existante avec le Gouvernement Britannique, mais le Gouvernement Persan n'avait et n'a pas d'outre idée nouvelle que de conserver son amitié avec le Gouvernement Britannique; et il désire que cela soit connue et évidente au Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique ainsi qu'à sa nation. Ainsi son Excellence Ferokh Khan, qui se rendait à Constantinople, bien qu'il n'était pas pressé d'y arriver vite, cependant le Gouvernement Persan lui a expédié un courrier extraordinaire avec ordre de ne s'arrêter nul part, et de se rendre à Constantinople au plus tôt possible; et comme nous lui avons verbalement parlé et donné la mission, pour les deux questions susdites, avec les instructions suffisantes, qu'à son arrivée à Constantinople de tâcher avec son Excellence Lord Redcliffe de les terminer, et qu'ensuite de vous informer.

J'espère qu'après que votre Excellence sera informée des idées amicales du Gouvernement Persan, et que toutes ces idées ne sont que purement de l'amitié sincère, et après que vous serez informé des affaires qui se sont passées entre le Gouvernement Persan et les Représentants du Gouvernement Britannique, et que vous donniez la cause de la rupture du Traité au Gouvernement

* No. 131.

Persan, et dont cela n'était pas juste de lui en attribuer, vous rendrez vous-même justice là-dessus. S'il y avait même un Traité à son sujet, ce n'est pas de notre part qu'il a été violé. Et aussi, s'il y a eu lieu aussi une question ou affaire, nous n'étions pas la cause. Je suis certain qu'après l'arrivée de son Excellence Eminu-ul-Moolk à Constantinople, comme il y a une équité entre les deux Ambassadeurs, ils termineront toutes les questions.

Le Gouvernement Persan est bien plus persuadé de l'équité et de l'amitié du Gouvernement Britannique et de son peuple que de croire aux torts et des dommages qui veuillent faire sans raison à une Puissance qui est leur amie, et dont celle-ci n'a d'autre but que de l'amitié à l'égard du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique, et de sa propre défense ; et au lieu que le Gouvernement Persan avait toujours lieu d'espérer de l'amitié du Gouvernement Britannique, au contraire ce dernier promet de nous causer des maux et des dommages innombrables.

Votre Excellence, qui est douée d'une perfection parfaite, et qui est toujours porté pour le bien-être du Gouvernement Persan, et c'est évident que toujours votre Excellence est porté par sa bonté habituelle à mettre la paix et la bonne harmonie entre les deux Gouvernements ; et que Dieu ne fasse que votre bon vouloir soit la cause de la destruction de la base de l'amitié de tant d'années, et que depuis longtemps a été consolidée.

(Translation from Persian original.)

ALTHOUGH, considering the details written on the 15th of the month of Shawal (19th June), in answer to a despatch of his Excellency Lord Redcliffe, Ambassador of the high-ranking Government of England, resident at Constantinople, who is commissioned on the part of the Government to put questions and give answers concerning the subject of the abandonment of diplomatic relations by his Excellency (?) Mr. Murray, and concerning the matter of Herat (details which must certainly by this time have come to the knowledge of the members of the English Government), there be no necessity for a separate epistle ; still, the rules of politeness and the consideration due to the honourable quality of a despatch from your Excellency, render incumbent the duty of returning an answer; so that once more it is, with the utmost deference, submitted that, although his Excellency the Eminu-ul-Moolk, Ferokh Khan, Ambassador of this Government appointed to Paris, has received full instructions upon each of the said two points, so as to terminate the discussion with Lord Redcliffe in a manner conformable with the intimate friendship of the two Governments, and to show a regard for the honour and reputation of both parties ; and although, on the arrival of his Excellency the Ambassador of this Government at Constantinople, he will doubtless set about fulfilling the conditions of his commission, and, according to the duty wherewith he is charged, watch, in the most considerate manner, over the preservation of the friendship of so many years' standing which has existed, and exists, with the Government of England, and the cessation of which never will be either conceived or imagined ; still again, solely in order that the Government and people of England may be convinced that this Government neither has, nor has had, any idea or new design, other than those of preserving the friendship of that Government; and since it had not been contemplated to hurry the said Ambassador in his journey, it was afterwards enjoined to him, through a special courier, to make no halt or delay, but to use the utmost possible diligence in reaching Constantinople, and after having most carefully settled with the Ambassador of that Government (England) both the points in the manner explained to him, and relating to which he has full instructions to communicate (the result ?) to your Excellency.

It is hoped that, so soon as your Excellency, the acme of grandeur, shall have become acquainted with the ideas of this Government, which are wholly those of friendship and amity, and shall be made aware of the circumstances which have occurred between the members of this Government and the Agents of that Government, your Excellency will admit that the accusation of breaking a Treaty (or violating engagements) which has been made against this Government has been unmerited; that, if Treaty (engagement) there be, the crime of breaking it has not issued from this side ; and that, if anything has happened, the fault has not been on the part of this Government. It is also held for

certain that, on the arrival of the Eminu-ul-Moolk, the two Ambassadors, with the quality of conscientiousness which they severally possess, will arrange the affair in a just and equitable manner.

The Persian Government holds the equity and sense of justice possessed by the English Government and nation to be much too high for them to form the design, without a single reason, of hurting and injuring their own ancient friend, who has had no other object in view than friendship and self-defence; or, in return for the friendly regard which is entertained for that Government, to threaten boundless injury and devastation.

Your Excellency, also, the acme of grandeur, being endowed with the qualities of competency and benevolence, will evidently always use your best endeavour to clear up the matters in dispute, and not (which God forbid!) to demolish the structure of friendship which has lasted through many a long year.

Further trouble need not now be given. May the days of your grandeur and friendship be enduring.

Written on the fourteenth of the month of Zi-'l-hijja the Sacred, in the year 1272 (15th August, 1856).

No. 132.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 25.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, August* 23, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordship that the Persian Government has just received official intelligence of the occupation of Subzar, between Herat and Candahar, by a Persian force, composed of three battalions of Infantry and 2,000 Irregular Cavalry, under the command of Agha Khan, Meer Penj, who was preparing to advance upon Furrah.

Furrah is in the hands of an Affghan force, headed by a son of Dost Mahomed Khan.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 133.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received September* 23.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, August* 23, 1856.

IT is now nearly two months since I last heard from Meshed.

I regret also to have to report to your Lordship the expulsion from Asterabad of the Mission Agent, who has just arrived here. But the immediate departure of the messenger prevents my forwarding by him more than a very brief outline of what I have gathered from the Agent's verbal statement, from which it would appear that the authorities of Asterabad had received instructions from Tehran to expel him from that place; but to do it in such a manner as would screen themselves and the Central Government from any responsibility. A party of Kethodas of the town and some Mollahs entered his house, and informed him that the inhabitants were then assembling for the purpose of ejecting him; that unless he immediately departed violence might be resorted to, and they would not answer for the consequences. On his declining to move without previously communicating with the local authorities, they would not permit it. Threats were held out, a mule was brought to the door, and without attendants, without even being allowed to put on his travelling clothes, he was forthwith conducted out of the town.

The Agent a short time since informed me that he apprehended some violence of this sort. I immediately sent him a passport, to be used in such a case, but the event occurred before my letter reached him.

This affair, and the interruption of our communications with Meshed, clearly demonstrate the necessity for our exacting from the Persian Government the

privilege enjoyed by Russia and Turkey of placing recognized Agents in whatsoever part of Persia the presence of such officers may be considered desirable or useful for commercial or political purposes.

No. 134.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 26, 1856.

I TRANSMIT, for your information, copies of letters * which I have addressed to Her Majesty's Consul at Tehran, and Her Majesty's Consul at Tabreez, ordering them to withdraw from Persia.

These letters have been sent to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, with instructions to forward them by a special Tatar.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 135.

Mr. Leach to Mr. Hammond.—(Received October 8.)

Sir, *India Board, October* 8, 1856.

I AM directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to transmit to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of the following papers relative to the proceedings of Persia on the frontiers of Kelat :—

Letter from the Political Superintendent in Upper Scinde, dated the 28th July ;

Letter from the Naib of Kohuck to the Khan of Kelat ; and

Letter from the Commissioner in Scinde, dated the 17th August, with two inclosures.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WM. LEACH.

Inclosure 1 in No. 135.

Captain Merewether to the Commissioner in Scinde.

Political Superintendent's Office, Jacobabad,
(Extract.) *July* 28, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the Vakeel of his Highness the Khan of Kelat has this day reported to me that, on the 7th instant, a body of Jokees (a tribe of Beloochee, independent, residing in Seistan), consisting of 500 horsemen and about 3,000 men mounted on camels, made a sudden descent on the immediate neighbourhood of Nooskey, in the Khan's territory, and carried off 3,500 camels, and a very large number of flocks of sheep and goats. The Khan's Naib at Nooskey, Bahadoor Khan, collected a force of about 4,000 men for the purpose of following the plunderers into Seistan, but the Khan sent orders forbidding him to move, believing that this raid was prompted and brought about by the Persians, and that, if his troops proceeded into Seistan, it might involve him with the Persians, which he is anxious to avoid, pending the result of the previous communications made by him to the British Government regarding them.

2. The Persian army is still encamped about twenty-four miles from Jalk, on the very frontier of the Khan's territory. They draw supplies from Jalk and Jirruck, both places within the Khan's country.

3. His Highness has called for full reports as to numbers, nature, &c., of

* No. 127.

this Persian force, but has not received them; on doing so, they will be duly forwarded to you.

4. From Candahar the intelligence is, that Essan Khan, the late Minister at Herat, begged from the Ameer Dost Mahomed, that he would come with a force to Herat, and he would deliver the place into his hands. The Persians, after having entrusted the Governorship of Herat to Essan Kan, on the part of the King of Persia, and after the "khootbeh" had been duly read, and coin ordered to be struck in the name of the Shah, had left, on their return to Meshed, the late Ruler, Mahomed Youssuf, accompanying them; but, hearing that Essan Khan intended treachery, they retraced their steps, and have invested the place. Essan Khan had carefully got rid of all Persians from the fort, only having his own people inside. Of these there are about 4,000 or 5,000, and he writes to Dost Mahomed that he has provisions for four months.

5. The Ameer, knowing the man's faithlessness, has replied that, unless Essan Khan sends his nephew and a lady of his family to Furrah, as an earnest of the truth of his statements, he, the Ameer, will send no troops to Herat.

6. The above was communicated to me verbally by his Highness' Vakeel. He expects other intelligence this evening, with letters, the originals of which, with translations, shall be forwarded to you on their receipt, without delay.

Inclosure 2 in No. 135.

The Naib of Kohuck to the Khan of Kelat.

(Translation.)

After Compliments.

IT will be known to you that I have written to you regarding the proceedings of the infidel Persians. People say they are about to proceed against the Imaum of Muscat ("Mucus" is the word in the letter, which the Vakeel says means "Muscat"), and some say they are coming to Kohuck. The intelligence from Kohuck I also lay before you: with the blessing of Providence and your good fortune, the infidels will meet with defeat, and their thoughts be turned in another direction. If they have turned their thoughts in this direction, not a man will remain in the country. The forts in this country are merely earthworks, and we are unable to hold it: the dread of the infidels is on every one, and the people of this country say, if they (the Persians) come in the direction, they will fly. To hold the country, troops and money are necessary; the feeling of the people of the country is such that they will fly. The state of the army is known to you: they have no pay; your name is great; in your forts, however, there are no stores; and though Khewul Buniah was ordered to put stores into the forts, he has not done so, and, notwithstanding your orders to furnish supplies, &c., to the troops daily, he has not given them. I have received no pay for three months, but, from dread, I am unable to say anything. The Buniah only cares for his own business. Your orders were, that he should daily supply Hussein and Newab, Khodabadanee; he has not done so; they were ordered two rations, and, when they visit you, they receive entertainment for twenty men; but the Buniah gives them nothing, caring only for his own affairs. If it is right that I should entertain twenty or ten men, be so good as to give the order on him, that the pay may be properly disbursed. In this do favour to your soldiers. From the day when you sent me into this country, I have only received one pay, two more are due to me; be so good as to favour me with it, and your soldiers will receive it.

Inclosure 3 in No. 135.

Lieutenant-Colonel Jacob to the Secretary to the Government of India.

Sir, *Kurrachee, August* 17, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to forward the accompanying Persian letters, with translations, containing intelligence of the proceedings of the Persians in the countries bordering on our north-west frontier, for the information of the Governor-General of India in Council.

2. The Azad Khan mentioned in them is the father-in-law of his Highness the Khan of Kelat, but has frequently been opposed to him, and more than once in open rebellion against the Khan's authority. About two years ago, he attempted to get up an insurrection at Kharan, placed himself at the head of a body of troops, and defied the Khan's authority. A force was on that occasion sent against him, when he was reduced to submission, and on his appearing before his Highness the Khan, he was pardoned and restored to favour; he now appears to have gone over to the Persians.

3. I may observe that the tone of the Kelat people and Government is satisfactory, being bold and confident; they evidently put full trust in the will and ability of the British Government to support and protect them against serious or permanent injury.

4. Copies of these letters have been transmitted to the Governor of Bombay in Council.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN JACOB.

Inclosure 4 in No. 135.

Bahar Shah to the Khan of Kelat.

(Translation.)

After Compliments. *27th Zilkaia*, 1272. (*July* 30, 1856.)

PREVIOUS news from this country was forwarded by me to your Highness, which you will have received. A respectable person has now come from Kharan, and reported that Meer Azad Khan* had gone to Jalk and Dijak; further, that he had abandoned you and the Candaharees, and was going to join the Persian Kaffirs, and would make his own arrangements with them. The circumstances are these, that his trust in you and the Candaharees was gone. He has taken much money with him, and the Persians have placed him in possession of Jalk, and he had said whatever money they would ask from him he would give, and he would take possession of Dijak, Jalk, Kedj, and Punjgoor, and appropriate the revenue thereof. A person of somewhat doubtful character came from Dijak and informed me that the orders of the King of Persia to the commanders of the Persian force were, that they were to bring over Meer Mahomed Shah and Meer Azad Khan, and not to return without them.

The Persians have thus spread a net, namely, Jalk, to keep Azad Khan: his province of Kharan being dry and very unproductive, he would fall into the snare. We shall see the results; if he has practised deceit, he will be placed with Mahomed Shah (supposed to mean in confinement); if he has acted openly, then there will be enmity throughout the land.

After the death of Meer Lullah, one of the officers in Kedj, his son, who had shown enmity to the Moolalizze, was checked by me. At this time, two sowars of Meer Azad Khan came and advised Meer Lullah's son to remain quiet, and not entertain enmity, and the Sirkar would arrange all for him. He has relinquished his feeling of enmity, and is now the humble servant of the Sirkar (the Khan).

May, &c. (Signed) BAHAR SHAH.

---

* Father-in-law to the Khan of Kelat.

Inclosure 5 in No. 135.

Faiz Ahmed, Balve, to Moollah Ahmed, Vakeel.

(Translation.)

After Compliments. 8*th Zilhidge*, 1272. (*August* 10, 1856.)

YOUR letter arrived, and its contents have become known. You will learn everything from the letter of the Khan. (This letter has not been received, and does not appear to have been written after all.) Keep me constantly informed of the proceedings around you, and consider that while I am with the Khan, it is as if you yourself were present. Other subjects you will be acquainted with through the letter of Mahomed Khan.*

From Candahar no written communications have been recived, but letters from Shawl and a messenger from Shorawuk state that 30,000 men, in addition to those previously before Herat, had joined the army there, and surrounded Lash and Joeen. The Amcers of Cabul and Candahar were much perplexed, and in great stress for want of funds—and without money and supplies the Persian difficulty could not be met—and to attempt to meet it without money would only bring defeat on their troops. Mahomed Omer Khan, son of Kohendil Khan, had fled from Candahar towards the Persian camp at Herat.

The Khan of Kelat, according to your request, has ordered that every week, four times a-month, a report of the proceedings at Herat be obtained from Candahar.

To-day it has been reported that intelligence has been received in Shorawuk of the fall of Herat; but, as no written report has been received, this news cannot be implicitly relied on, though there can be very little doubt that such has been the case, for this reason, that the Candaharees have rendered no assistance, and in Herat itself there is no one of any stamp or faith, and Essan Khan has no real influence. He, Essan Khan, is in Herat, but his proceedings are not judicious.

The intelligence with regard to the Persian force on the frontier of Mekran is as follows:—They have taken Jalk, and with them came 2,500 men. The Persians wrote a letter to the Khan, but he sent no reply, saying he was an ally of the British; wherefore what was the use of any communication with the Shah of Persia?

The Persians then, expecting nothing from the Khan, sent for Azad Khan,† and placed him in charge of the fort of Jalk, and told him he must make war on the Khan, and they would assist him. The Khan directed Bhair Khan, the Governor of Kedj, to collect supplies, &c., and have them ready to move after the Eed (Bukri). The Khan likewise ordered the Governor of Punjgoor to be invested with a dress of honour, and that he should leave immediately after the Eed.

People have been sent to bring intelligence from the Persian camp as to the numbers, &c., of their army on the frontier of Mekran.

Those who have obtained possession of Jalk are under the command of Mahomed Ali.

No matter what the expense may be, an army must be sent this year to Kedj Mekran. Since last year, the Persian army has shown itself. If we are unprepared, the Persians will probably declare war. The Khan has also ordered that no expense shall be spared in obtaining good intelligence.

(Signed) FAIZ AHMED.

---

* Mahomed Khan, son of Moollah Ahmed. The letter here quoted has only reference to a petition from one of the Khan's subjects against a person residing in Scinde.

† Father-in-law of the Khan, and Governor of Kharan.

No. 136.

Mr. Leach to Mr. Hammond.—(Received October 8.)

(Extract.) *India Board, October 8, 1856.*

I AM directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to transmit to you, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a letter from the Commissioner in Scinde to the Secretary to the Government of India, dated August 13, suggesting that assistance should be given to the Khan of Kelat, for the purpose of enabling him to resist any aggressive movement on the part of the Shah of Persia.

Inclosure in No. 136.

Lieutenant-Colonel Jacob to the Secretary to the Government of India.

Sir, *Kurrachee, August 13, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd of July last.

2. With reference to the subject of the second paragraph of your letter, I have the honour to state, for the information of the Governor-General of India in Council, that the Khan of Kelat is perfectly well aware that he has no claim as of right, under the existing Treaty, to any assistance from the British Government, beyond the annual subsidy now paid to him. He puts forward no hint at any such claim, and considers it entirely at the pleasure of the British Government to give or withhold further aid, as they may deem best.

3. The Khan of Kelat has, however, earnestly begged for further aid, and I am strongly of opinion that it would be most wise on the part of the British Government immediately to grant it.

4. I have not yet been able to ascertain with any tolerable precision the real strength and nature of the Persian army now in the south-eastern part of Seistan; but there is no doubt but that a strong Persian force is operating on, and partly within, the frontier of the Kelat State, and that this force is levying contributions and carrying off cattle from the Khan's subjects.

5. The Khan of Kelat is assembling a force at Nooskey, and is also about to dispatch as large an army as he can collect without much delay, to the more western part of his dominions, Punjgoor, in the province of Kedj Mekran, in which quarter he appears to dread invasion from the Persian force near Jelluck, even more than in the north.

6. The Khan's authority is well established in Kedj Mekran, and up to his frontier line. Nooskey is about 100, and Punjgoor about 300 miles from the town of Kelat.

7. I have ascertained that the most acceptable assistance (irrespective of aid by troops) we could afford the Khan, and that most likely to be effective, would be an immediate supply of arms and money.

8. I would, therefore, advise that 2,000 percussion muskets and bayonets, with 200 rounds of ammunition for each, and a large proportion of percussion caps, and the sum of (Rs. 1,00,000) one lac of rupees, be presented to his Highness the Khan of Kelat, as soon as possible.

9. I would also recommend that four mountain field-pieces (three-pounders) complete, with 200 rounds of ammunition each, be also presented to his Highness. If this suggestion be approved by his Lordship in Council, these guns can be supplied at once from the arsenal in Scinde.

10. The Vakeel of his Highness the Khan of Kelat has also introduced, in his application for assistance, the subject of military aid by the co-operation of our troops, and pointed out that however valuable assistance in arms and money might be, and grateful as his master would be for such aid, still the presence of a British force, however small, acting in co-operation with the troops of his Highness the Khan, would be invaluable, would make the Belooch soldiers irresistible, and do more than all else to command success.

11. The Vakeel, continually remarking that nothing was demanded as a right, but entirely as favour, next observed, that in the late Treaty a clause existed to the effect, that should the British Government at any time wish to establish cantonments in any part of the Kelat dominions, they were at full liberty to do so; and although the British Government might not think it advisable at present to send troops actually to co-operate with those of Kelat, still possibly it might not be thought objectionable to form a British camp at some convenient place in the Kelat territory above the Bolaun, such as Quetta.

12. The establishing of a British camp in such a position would, the Vakeel represented, be of the greatest assistance to the Khan in repelling his present assailants, and would, as the Khan was well assured, prevent the recurrence of such attacks and invasions of his country by the Persians, or any other Power, in future.

13. The Vakeel earnestly begged, in the name of his master, that this subject might be taken into the serious consideration of the Governor-General of India in Council.

14. I have requested the Kelat Government to ascertain and forward, as soon as possible, to the Political Superintendent on the frontier, for transmission to me, full particulars regarding the strength, constitution, proceedings, &c., of the Persian forces; which, on receipt, I will submit without delay for the information of his Lordship in Council.

15. A copy of this letter will be transmitted for the information of the Governor of Bombay in Council.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOHN JACOB.

No. 137.

The Earl of Clarendon to Mr. Murray.

Sir, *Foreign Office, October* 10, 1856.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith, in an unsealed packet, a letter which I have addressed to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, in reply to a letter from the Sadr Azim, of which I inclose an English translation for your information.*

I also inclose a copy of my letter to the Minister for Foreign Affairs,† and I have to instruct you to cause an accurate translation of it to be made and placed in the same cover with the original, and then forwarded as soon as possible to Tehran.

Mr. Consul Stevens will probably have left Tehran before my letter could arrive there, and it will be for you to determine how you can best ensure the letter reaching Tehran in safety, and the time at which it should do so, in order that no impediment may, in consequence of its contents, be opposed to the progress of Mr. Stevens and his family on his way out of Persia.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 138.

The Earl of Clarendon to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Foreign Office, October 10, 1856.

THE Undersigned, &c., had the honour to receive, on the 25th of September, the letter which the Sadr Azim, Prime Minister of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, addressed to him on the 17th of August, having reference to the letter which the Undersigned addressed to the Sadr Azim on the 11th of July, on the subject of the proceedings of the Persian Government in regard to Herat, but containing no answer to that letter.

Her Majesty's Government had hoped that the letter of the Undersigned would have elicited from the Persian Government a distinct assurance that

* See page 180.

† No. 138.

that Government would at once desist from the enterprise which it had undertaken against Herat, in violation of solemn engagements entered into with the British Government in former times, and in defiance of the often-expressed determination of the British Government not to tolerate any interference on the part of Persia with the States of Affghanistan, and not to allow the extension of the authority or the territory of Persia in that quarter. Her Majesty's Government had hoped that such assurance would have been given, and would have been followed up by the immediate withdrawal of the Persian armies from Affghan territory, and by complete reparation for the insults which had been offered to the British Government in the person of the Queen's Envoy, and which had led to the withdrawal of the British Mission from Persia.

If all this had been done, Her Majesty's Government would have been enabled to replace, on a friendly footing, its relations with the Court of the Shah.

Her Majesty's Government have been disappointed in these hopes and expectations. The redress demanded in the communication made by the British Ambassador at Constantinople to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in that city, in the month of June last, for the insult offered to the British Mission, has not been afforded; the reparation required in the note of the Undersigned of July 11, for the disregard shown by Persia of her engagement as to Herat, has not been given: but instead of this, vain excuses and pretexts of delay have been put forward, and Her Majesty's Government have been told to expect satisfaction from the result of a negotiation, the conduct of which the Persian Government pretends to have confided to an Ambassador some time since appointed by the Shah to the Court of France.

But, in the meanwhile, the Persian Government has not been content even to let the questions in dispute remain without further aggravation. The insults which occasioned the withdrawal of the British Mission from Tehran have, since that period, been followed up by other insults to the British Government, which of themselves call for ample reparation.

The insults to which the Undersigned here more particularly refers, are, the prohibition of intercourse by subjects of the Shah with Her Majesty's Consul at Tehran; the violation of the engagement to pay to Syed Abdoollah, a British subject, an allowance which he was to receive as a commutation for a portion of his claims on the Government of Persia; the attempt on the part of the Sadr Azim to possess himself of the water long since assigned to the British Mission for its use at its summer encampment; the interception of the supplies of water ordinarily assigned to the British Mission in Tehran; the refusal to enforce the punishment of parties who committed a violent assault on one of the servants of the British Consul; the refusal to recognise the right of property of Her Majesty's Government in the British Consular residence; the expulsion from Asterabad of a person in the employment of the British Mission; the publication, in the public paper under the control of the Government of Persia, of injurious statements as regards the British Government; and lastly, the direct incentive held out to fanaticism to imitate against British subjects the conduct pursued at a former time, when the city of Tehran witnessed the massacre of the Representative of a foreign State by an infuriated mob.

All these transactions are publicly known throughout the Persian capital, and until the redress demanded for them shall have been given, and shall have been made as publicly known, it will be impossible for a British Mission to reside with security, still less with honour, at the Court of the Shah.

But even these transactions are of less account than the wanton disregard by the Persian Government of its engagement to abstain from any interference in the internal affairs of Herat, and from any attempt to occupy, or take possession, or assume the sovereignty or government, of that province.

There are indications, indeed, that before the British Mission retired from Tehran, intrigues were on foot to promote the views of aggrandizement which Persia has continually entertained in the direction of Herat. Persian forces were collected on the frontier of that State; and, as if more distinctly to evince the hostility of Persia towards Great Britain, even at this early stage of these transactions, the Persian Government selected for the command of those forces an officer, high in rank and nearly connected with the Royal Family, who had then lately rendered himself notorious by grossly indecent language applied by

him to the Sovereign of England at a public entertainment given to members of the Royal Family by the Vizier of Tehran.

From that period, the operations of the Persian forces have been pushed forward with unabated perseverance against the city, and in various quarters of the territory, of Herat; language of defiance against Great Britain has been openly held by the Persian Government, and demonstrations have been made of the intention of the Persian Government rather to engage in conflict with Great Britain, than to concede the just demands of the British Government; the Persian Government appearing to wish to display to the Persian people its indifference for the friendship of England, and its conviction that Persia has nothing to fear from the just resentment of Great Britain.

But the British Government can no longer passively submit to the insults and wrongs which it has received from the Government of Persia. An expedition, destined for Persia, is now about to leave the British territories, and whatever may result to Persia from this measure, which her Government has wantonly provoked, the responsibility thereof will rest on the evil counsellors of the Shah, who have led His Majesty to countenance insult and injury towards Great Britain, and to violate the solemn engagements of an international compact.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 139.

Consul Abbott to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received October* 16.)

My Lord, *Tabreez, September* 10, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship of a circumstance which, if anything further were required to exhibit the Sadr Azim's unfriendly feelings towards Englishmen, would suffice for this purpose.

The Sadr Azim has written to the Kaimakam that, a Russian subject having a small claim on a person named Koochook Khan, and the latter being supposed to be particularly well disposed towards the English and their Government, the Kaimakam is to seize upon, chain, imprison, and put him to the torture until he pays; adding that, "we shall then see who of the English will deliver him from our hands."

The Kaimakam, to his credit be it said, does not intend, I believe, to carry this order into effect, and Koochook Khan proposes to obtain permission to depart on a pilgrimage to Kerbella, to be out of the way of further molestation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KEITH EDWD ABBOTT.

No. 140.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received October* 19.)

Therapia, October 18, 1856.

A PERSIAN officer has just called on me with compliments from Ferokh Khan, the long-expected Persian Ambassador, who appears to have arrived here yesterday on his way to Paris.

No. 141.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, October* 28, 1856.

YOUR Excellency may inform the Persian Ambassador that you are prepared to receive, in writing, any communication he may have to make respecting reparation to England.

If he makes such communication, you may then, in the manner you think most expedient, inform him that we require, as a *conditio sine quâ non*, the immediate withdrawal of the Persian troops from Herat and its territory, and the payment by Persia of compensation for all damages done by them therein;

2. That we further require that Persia shall enter into a Treaty with England, by which Persia will renounce all attempts of any kind to interfere with Herat, or with any portion of Affghanistan; will engage not to receive at any time overtures from any party to interfere in their internal affairs; will recognize their absolute and entire independence, and will agree to refer to British mediation any differences which she may hereafter have with them;

3. That Persia shall agree to negotiate and conclude with England a new Treaty of Commerce, by which all questions which have hitherto given occasion for discussion between the two Governments shall be settled, and the right be conceded to Great Britain of appointing Consuls in any part of Persia;

4. That all debts due to British subjects shall forthwith be paid, and an understanding come to on disputed claims;

5. That Persia shall make an arrangement respecting Bender Abbas satisfactory to the Imaum of Muscat, the friend of England;

6. That, in consideration of the part taken by the Sadr Azim in the late differences between the two countries, the Shah shall replace that Minister by some other person likely to promote a good understanding between England and Persia.

Upon the conclusion and ratification by the Shah of these engagements as regards Herat and Affghanistan, and the withdrawal of the whole of the Persian troops within the frontier of Khorassan, and upon the solemn engagement, under the seal of His Majesty, that, the sixth condition having been complied with, the remainder of the conditions shall be carried into effect within six months after the return of the British Mission to Tehran, and that the return of the Mission shall be attended with all the apologies and ceremonies already specified, except in so far as the removal of the Sadr Azim render them impracticable, the British Mission will return to Tehran; and within six months after the return of the Mission the British force will be withdrawn from the Persian territory.

The British Government reserves to itself the right to vary these conditions if not at once accepted, and especially to make the re-establishment of friendly relations with Persia dependent on the payment by Persia of the expenses of the measures of coercion now in progress.

No. 142.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received October* 30.)

(Extract.) *Bagdad, September* 29, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Lordship's information, that intelligence has reached me, from an unofficial quarter, that the Bender Abbas question, which has for so long been matter of dispute between the Imaum of Muscat and the Persian Government, has been settled, although on terms much more disadvantageous to the Imaum than those which were formerly under consideration. I have not yet learned the exact conditions of this arrangement.

No. 143.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received November* 13.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 3, 1856.

I HAVE done myself the honour of acting on your Lordship's instructions directing the mode and conditions of my intercourse with Ferokh Khan, the Persian Ambassador.

I began by sending a message to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires respecting what he had stated to me, through Mr. Alison, as to the Ambassador's powers.

He admitted the correctness of the statement, and accompanied the bearers of my message to Ferokh Khan. Their report is inclosed in copy herewith. It is signed by Mr. Churchill as well as by Mr. Moore; the former having assisted at my request in virtue of his acquaintance with the Persian language.

Your Lordship will observe that the Ambassador has confirmed the Chargé d'Affaires' assertion, namely, that his Excellency has full powers to settle all the questions in dispute, with the view of giving complete satisfaction without delay. I have not, however, obtained as yet a declaration to that effect in writing. He wanted to see me in private, and I insist upon having his declaration fully expressed, signed, and sealed, before I give him a decided answer on that point.

Inclosed herewith is the substance of my instructions to Mr. Moore and Mr. Churchill.

Inclosure 1 in No. 143.

Memorandum.

Therapia, October 30, 1856.

IN consequence of the assurances given to me, through Mr. Alison, by the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, when he called at Therapia, and I was obliged to decline seeing him, to the effect that Ferokh Khan, the Persian Ambassador now at Constantinople on his way to Paris, has full powers to settle all questions in dispute between England and Persia, and give full satisfaction to the former without delay or reservation, I have obtained permission from my Government to receive any communication, of that purport, which his Excellency may have to make on the subject of such reparation.

Whatever communication his Excellency Ferokh Khan may think proper to make, it is requested that it be made to me in writing.

(Signed) S. DE R.

Inclosure 2 in No. 143.

Messrs. Moore and Churchill to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Constantinople, October* 31, 1856.

IN obedience to your Excellency's instructions, Mr. Churchill and myself called upon the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, and read to him, in translation, your Excellency's Memorandum of the 30th instant.

Hadgi Meerza Ahmed Khan having assented to the truth of your Excellency's statement as to the purport of his assurances, he accompanied us to his Excellency Ferokh Khan, to whom, in accordance with your Lordship's instruction, the same translation of the Memorandum was read, and a copy was left with him at his request.

The Persian Ambassador desired me to convey to your Excellency the following answer in reply :—

"There are two questions in the Memorandum which you have read to me: in the first place, Lord Stratford wishes to know whether I have full powers to settle all questions in dispute between England and Persia? to which I reply: I have full powers to settle all questions in dispute between the two Governments, according to my own judgment, and without reference to my Court. In the second place, his Lordship asks, if I am ready to give 'full satisfaction' to the British Government, without delay or reservation? my answer is: that not knowing what the 'full satisfaction' in question is, I am not prepared to answer that point."

Ferokh Khan then requested us to communicate to your Excellency his wish to have a private interview with your Lordship, as he had reasons to hope that an interview of that nature would considerably facilitate an eventual settlement of the difficulties between the two Governments.

(Signed) L. MOORE.
HENRY A. CHURCHILL.

Inclosure 3 in No. 143.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Churchill.

Therapia, November 3, 1856.

GO back immediately to Ferokh Khan, and get the written declaration he has stated himself to be ready to give. When I receive that paper, signed and sealed by him, I shall be free to consider favourably his application for an interview.

No. 144.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, November* 14, 1856.

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch of the 3rd instant, in which you report the steps taken by you on the receipt of my despatch of the 28th ultimo, setting forth the nature of the satisfaction which Her Majesty's Government demand from the Government of Persia; and I have to state to your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government approve your proceedings as reported in your despatch.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 145.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, October* 2, 1856.

THE Persian Government has just received the report of a sanguinary affair which occurred at Herat on or about the 30th August.

It appears that a number of Farsees, or residents of the Sheeah persuasion, having conspired with the Turkish Commanders, agreed to throw open one of the town-gates, and admit the soldiers. At a preconcerted signal, two battalions of Regular Infantry left their entrenchment, and approached the gate previously agreed upon. This was opened, and the soldiers effected an entrance, but they had scarcely done so before Essan Khan appeared with his Affghan forces. A hand-to-hand fight ensued, and resulted in the total defeat of the Persians, who fled back to the entrenchment in the greatest disorder, after suffering a considerable loss in killed and wounded. What these amounted to is not yet accurately known, but 240 heads were taken off inside the walls of the town; and during the retreat, the soldiers were shot down by the Affghans stationed on the ramparts.

The next day, the report continues, Essan Khan ordered the indiscriminate massacre of the Sheeah residents known or suspected of having shared in the conspiracy, a large number of whom were destroyed, while others were expelled from the place.

No. 146.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, October* 2, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, the Prince who succeeded to the Chieftainship of Herat after the murder of Syed Mahomed Khan, was brought prisoner to Tehran three days ago.

The King ordered him to be placed in the dungeon known by the name of "Aumbar," used for criminals of the lowest description, but, on the intercession of the Prime Minister, he was placed in a less degrading prison, the Topkhana.

Your Lordship may probably remember that the Persian Government, in announcing an expedition to Herat, declared its object to be to assist this same Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf against an apprehended attack on the part of Dost Mahomed Khan.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 147.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

(Extract.) *Camp near Tehran, October 8, 1856.*

THE Persian Government received, on the 6th instant, intelligence of the submission to its authority of the town of Furrah, on the approach of the forces commanded by Aga Khan, who, after placing a Governor there, returned to Subzar.

I presume the Affghan garrison reported as being at Furrah under a son of the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan had previously retired.

On the 5th instant, Shahzadeh Mahomed Youssuf, whose arrival in Tehran, a prisoner, I have already reported to your Lordship, was conducted by the public executioner to the presence of the Shah, who inquired of him why he had murdered His Majesty's faithful servant Syed Mahomed Khan; and also, why, after soliciting the assistance of a Persian army, he had refused to put it in possession of Herat.

The Prince replied, that he had been opposed by the Affghan residents, who had deceived him, and that he was not, while among them, master of his own actions.

The Shah rejoined that the Prince deserved to suffer death, but the Sadr Azim having interceded for him, his life would be spared.

The Prince was then reconducted to prison.

On the 6th a grand Durbar was held on the occasion of the King's birthday. It is usual for His Majesty to make a sort of speech, and the theme selected on this occasion was Herat. The Shah informed the assembly that reinforcements of troops would proceed to that place; that Nadir Shah had besieged it for a year before capturing it, and that, therefore, there was nothing extraordinary in the Persian army being now obliged to do the same for a few months; that His Majesty would not relinquish the intention of annexing Herat to his dominions.

No. 148.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

My Lord, *Camp near Tehran, October 18, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that a Council of Princes and Nobles was held in the King's presence, on the 15th instant, to discuss the impending rupture between Persia and Great Britain, and the steps necessary to adopt in the now probable contingency of the arrival of British forces in the Persian Gulf.

The Shah opened the discussion by repeating his fixed determination not to relinquish the intention of possessing himself of Herat; and declared, moreover, that he would persist in this, even if it should entail the loss of his Throne.

As usual in this country (whatever opinions may be privately entertained), all present responded to the Royal sentiment, and one and all declared their devotion and readiness to sacrifice their lives and property in supporting

the war with the English, whose Indian troops were alluded to in terms of contempt.

Commanders-in-chief were selected for the armies in Fars, in Khuzistan, and in Kirman, whither regiments are to be sent as they can be prepared; the latter measure would indicate a suspicion of some demonstration being intended from Upper Scinde; 500 horseloads of gunpowder, and a few field-pieces, have been sent off to Shiraz. A circular addressed to the clergy in the Provinces, calling upon them to prepare for a religious war ("jehaud"), and instructions, were drawn up, enjoining the destruction of all towns and villages within a distance of twenty-five miles of any part of the coast which may be threatened by British forces.

The King talked of going to Meshed, and there rallying his forces for a march to Affghanistan and India, and of sending the Generalissimo (Ameer Nizam) of the army, His Majesty's second son, to assume the supreme military command, and at the same time keep up the Royal prestige in the south. His Royal Highness, being only four years old, will not prove a very formidable adversary to encounter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 149.

Consul Abbott to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, October 23, 1856.*

I HAD the honour of receiving on the 20th instant, your Lordship's despatch of September 22, directing me to break up Her Majesty's Consulate, and retire from Tabreez to Bagdad.

I had then just started my family off towards the Russian frontier. on their way to Trebizond, in company with the family of Mr. Stevens, Her Majesty's Consul at Tehran; at the second stage from this, Mrs. Stevens was attacked by cholera (which has appeared here since the 15th instant), and died the same day, leaving three helpless children, who now proceed under charge of my wife; but the latter has two young children of her own, is herself in weak health, and has been deserted by her female attendant at the last hour; I am, therefore, under the necessity of so far departing from your Lordship's instructions, by proceeding at once to overtake my family and conduct them to Trebizond, instead of going direct to Bagdad, and I hope to leave this to-morrow.

I trust this deviation from the precise instructions your Lordship has given me, may be pardoned in consideration of the difficult circumstances in which my family is placed; I could not allow my family to proceed without my escort on such a journey since the death of Mrs. Stevens, and there are many difficulties and some dangers to be encountered on the way. I feel confident of your Lordship's indulgence in such a case, and am further assured by the previous permission your Lordship gave to me to escort my family out of Persia if necessary.

From Trebizond I propose proceeding to Bagdad, by way of Samsoon and Moossul.

Your Lordship directs me to place any British subjects who are not disposed to accompany me out of Persia, under the protection of the French Consul; but no such functionary has ever resided here, and the few English subjects at Tabreez prefer applying to the Russian Consul-General for his protection, which he is ready to give them.

I shall forward, by a safe opportunity, the archives of Her Majesty's Consulate here, to that at Erzeroom, there being no means at present of sending them to Bagdad.

I shall carefully attend to all the other instructions given me by your Lordship.

No. 150.

Consul Abbott to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 20.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, October 23, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that orders have just arrived from Tehran, of an urgent nature, for the dispatch of five regiments to the capital, which number, however, includes one regiment previously ordered in that direction, but which has never marched.

No. 151.

The Earl of Shelburne to Consul Abbott.

Sir, *Foreign Office, November 25, 1856.*

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 23rd ultimo,* reporting your proceedings in carrying out the instruction which you had received to withdraw from Tabreez, and explaining the circumstances under which you were about to accompany your family to Trebizond, instead of proceeding directly to Bagdad.

I am to state to you, in reply, that Lord Clarendon approves your proceedings as reported in your despatch; but his Lordship has no wish to separate you from your family, and you are, consequently authorized, if you wish it, to remain with your family at Trebizond, instead of proceeding to Bagdad.

I am, &c.

(Signed) SHELBURNE.

No. 152.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received November 25.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, November 10, 1856.*

MY communications with Ferokh Khan, in virtue of your Lordship's instruction, are hitherto by no means satisfactory with respect to its conditions. What I have obtained from him in writing is defective as compared with the oral promises, both as respects his powers, and as respects the terms of compliance. Such as the papers are, I transmit them herewith to your Lordship.

Inclosure 1 in No. 152.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.) 4 *Rebiul-evvel*, 1273.

MAY his Excellency the possessor of greatness, the exalted in rank and station, the sufficient and responsible by birth, the friendly, the kind, dear and great Lord Stratford de Redcliffe, Ambassador Extraordinary of the exalted Government of England, be pleased to cast his eyes (on this).

O Excellency, possessor of greatness, exalted in rank and station! O the Friendly! O the Kind! O the Great!

Your Excellency has desired of me in writing the degrees of power of him who bears friendship. This is it that extreme trouble (to your Excellency) is given about. That I have from the Persian Government the full power to discuss with your Excellency the question of coolness between the two Governments of Persia and England, and I feel great pleasure in being ready to send to your Excellency any resolution for the preservation and duration of friendship between the two Governments proper to the position of both sides.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

---

* No. 149.

Inclosure 2 in No. 152.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Churchill.

Therapia, November 4, 1856.

TELL the Persian Ambassador that his letter does not, by any means, contain what he and the Chargé d'Affaires led me to expect. I require a written declaration, signed and sealed by him, that he has full powers to settle all pending differences with England, and to give complete satisfaction without delay. Without such declaration I can hold no further intercourse with his Excellency.

Inclosure 3 in No. 152.

Mr. Churchill to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

Constantinople, November 5, 1856.

I HAVE communicated your Excellency's message to Ferokh Khan, and his answer is, that he considers his written declaration of the 3rd instant as quite sufficient; that he has, however, no objection to give another document corresponding with the terms contained in your Excellency's despatch to me, with the exception of the phrase relative to "complete satisfaction without delay." He appeals to your Lordship's impartiality, and asks if it is possible for an Ambassador to bind himself down to accept, on the part of his Government, propositions as yet unknown to him, and that "without delay." Ferokh Khan adds, that after an interview and explanation on both sides, he will undoubtedly do his utmost to satisfy the British Government. He has begged me to transmit these explanations to your Excellency, and bring him back an answer. I have obtained from Ferokh Khan a translation in French of the declaration of the 3rd instant, which I have the honour to inclose for your Excellency's information.

Inclosure 4 in No. 152.

Declaration.

Le 4 *Rebiul-evvel,* 1273.

VOTRE Excellence a voulu que je lui dise, par écrit, quels sont mes pouvoirs. J'ai l'honneur de vous déclarer que j'ai, de la part du Gouvernement Persan, des pleins pouvoirs pour entrer en négociation avec votre Excellence au sujet du différend qui existe entre la Perse et l'Angleterre; et c'est avec le plus vif empressement que je suis prêt de signer, avec le consentement de votre Excellence, pour la conservation de l'amitié de ces deux Puissances, tout arrangement qui serait convenable à l'état de ces deux Gouvernements.

(Signé) MEERZA MALCUM KHAN.

Inclosure 5 in No. 152.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.)

Excellency, 4 *Rebiul-evvel,* 1273. (*November* 3, 1856.)

YOUR Excellency has desired to be made acquainted in writing with my powers. I therefore do myself the honour to state to your Lordship that I have received from the Persian Government full powers to discuss with your Excellency the question of coolness existing between the two Governments of Persia and England; and I feel great pleasure in being able to sign with

your Excellency any agreement calculated to promote the preservation and duration of friendship between the two Governments, and not derogatory to their dignity.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

No. 153.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, November 27, 1856.*

I HAVE to state to your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government approve of your communications with the Persian Ambassador, as reported in your despatch of the 10th instant.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 154.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received December 6.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, November 16, 1856.*

I HAVE had some further communications with Ferokh Khan, the Persian Ambassador.

Like those which preceded, they have led to no satisfactory result.

Inclosure 1 in No. 154.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Pera, November 14, 1856.*

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith Ferokh Khan's answer to your Excellency's last communication, together with a French translation furnished by the Persian Mission.

Inclosure 2 in No. 154.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Traduction.)

COMME mon but est que l'arrangement que j'aurai l'honneur de faire avec votre Excellence pour l'aplanissement du différend qui existe entre nos deux Gouvernements, soit stable et exempt de tout changement, je crois nécessaire de demander à votre Excellence si le Gouvernement Anglais a transmis ses propositions au Gouvernement Persan en lui demandant une réponse. Dans le cas où le Gouvernement Anglais aurait demandé directement une réponse au Gouvernement Persan, il serait nécessaire que nous attendions la réponse de Téhéran; et si après ma mission pour l'arrangement de la question actuelle, aucune proposition n'a été faite de la part du Gouvernement Anglais au Gouvernement Persan, je prie votre Excellence de me le déclarer par écrit, afin que je puisse agir avec certitude et faire avec le plus vif empressement tout ce qui dépendrait des efforts de mon Gouvernement pour satisfaire l'Angleterre, qui est une grande Puissance et qui est l'ancienne amie de la Perse.

(Translation.)

AS my object is, that the arrangement which I shall have the honour to make with your Excellency for smoothing the difference which exists between the two Governments should be lasting, and not open to alteration, I think it

necessary to ask your Excellency whether the English Government has transmitted these propositions to the Persian Government, and required from it an answer. If the English Government has demanded a direct answer from the Persian Government, it will be necessary that we should await that answer from Tehran; and if since my mission for the arrangement of the question at issue no proposition has been made on the part of the English Government to the Persian Government, I beg your Excellency to state the fact to me in writing, so that I shall be able to act with certainty and do with the greatest promptitude all that depends on the endeavours of my Government to satisfy England, which is a great Power and the old friend of Persia.

Inclosure 3 in No. 154.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Sir, *Therapia, November* 14, 1856.

I SEND you a Declaration in the sense required by Ferokh Khan.

You will make its contents known to him orally, word for word, and consign it to him on his giving you, at the same time, a satisfactory and distinct reply, in writing, to my demand, communicated to his Excellency by you and Mr. Churchill, respecting the immediate evacuation of Herat and its territory by the Persian troops, and the payment of a compensation for the damages done by them there.

His declaration is to be so worded as to engage his Government to the execution of its purport.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure 4 in No. 154.

Declaration.

Therapia, November 15, 1856.

I DECLARE that no demand requiring an answer has, to my knowledge, been addressed directly by the British Government to the Persian Government since the Earl of Clarendon's letter to the Sadr Azim, who, in reply, referred to the powers with which his Excellency Ferokh Khan was stated to be furnished.

(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 154.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, November* 16, 1856.

IN conformity with your Excellency's instruction of the 15th instant, I called upon Ferokh Khan, and made known to him orally the contents of your Excellency's Declaration.

The Persian Ambassador desired me to convey to your Excellency, with all respect, the following observations in reply:—

1st. He wishes to know whether an ultimatum has been sent to Tehran by the British Government, and begs that your Excellency will be pleased to return an official answer to this question.

2ndly. He objects to the words, "to my knowledge," in your Excellency's Declaration, on account of the uncertainty implied.

3rdly. That your Excellency's Declaration being destitute of any address, he could not accept it as an official answer to his last official letter; and,

4thly. That if your Excellency consents to forward him an official answer, which should be satisfactory, as regards the above-mentioned points, he would

not ask that it should be delivered into his hands before he had returned an answer relative to the evacuation of Herat.

In consequence of Ferokh Khan's unwillingness to return "a satisfactory and distinct reply in writing" to your Excellency's demand as to Herat, I did not leave your Declaration with him, but inclose it herein, together with the other papers.

I have, &c.
(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

Inclosure 6 in No. 154.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 16, 1856.

IN consequence of what you have reported to me this morning as the result of your last communication with Ferokh Khan, I desire that you will lose no time in calling upon his Excellency again, and saying to him, on my part, word for word, what follows:

There is nothing to add to my declaration, and I repeat the demand which preceded it. The Declaration, in my handwriting, signed and dated by me, is presented to the Ambassador by an officer of this Embassy. Until I receive from him the engagement in writing, for which, at his request, the Declaration was made, it is idle for me to hold any further communication with him. He is the best judge, under responsibility, of his own duties and the interests of his Court.

No. 155.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 6.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 23, 1856.

INCLOSED herewith, in copy, for your information, are such additional instructions, reports, and declarations as have passed on the subject of the Persian negotiations, since I had last the honour of addressing your Lordship. Ferokh Khan is to call here to-morrow, and to give me his answer to the terms of arrangement which I have made known to him in writing, as those prescribed by Her Majesty's Government.

Inclosure 1 in No. 155.

Ferokh Khan's Declaration to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Traduction.)

Après les Titres. *Le 9 Novembre,* 1856.

AYANT reçu la communication de votre Excellence concernant Hérat, je déclare de la manière la plus formelle, que je suis prêt à vous donner les assurances les plus complètes pour l'évacuation de Hérat, et à faire avec votre Excellence sur ce point un arrangement qui soit satisfaisant pour l'Angleterre et en même temps propre à assurer la tranquillité des frontières de la Perse.

Quant à la compensation des dommages des habitants de Hérat, comme jusqu'à présent il n'a jamais été question de cette proposition, et que le Gouvernement Persan ne croyait point que le Gouvernement Anglais aurait jamais fait une pareille proposition, je n'ai point d'instruction relative à cette question; cependant, après avoir vu votre Excellence, et après nous être entendus sur ce point, je m'empresserai à le transmettre à Téhéran, et il y a lieu à espérer que les Ministres Persans chercheront, autant qu'il leur sera possible, à prendre en considération tout ce qui est nécessaire pour la conservation de l'amitié de l'Angleterre.

(Translation.)

After Titles. *November* 9, 1856.

HAVING received the communication from your Excellency concerning Herat, I declare, in the most formal manner, that I am ready to give you the most complete assurances as to the evacuation of Herat, and to make with your Excellency on this point an arrangement which shall be satisfactory to England, and, at the same time, calculated to insure the tranquillity of the Persian frontier.

With regard to the compensation for the damages done to the inhabitants of Herat, as there has never yet been any question of this proposition, and as the Persian Government did not anticipate that the English Government would have ever made such a proposition, I have no instructions relative to this question; but after having seen your Excellency, and after having come to an agreement with you upon it on this point, I will hasten to transmit such agreement to Tehran, and there is reason to hope that the Persian Ministers will endeavour, as far as possible, to take into consideration everything that is requisite for the preservation of friendship with England.

Inclosure 2 in No. 155.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 20, 1856.

I HAVE received your report dated yesterday, forwarding to me Ferokh Khan's written answer to my message to his Excellency through you. The literal purport of that message was, that he should be "prepared to pledge his Government officially to the immediate withdrawal of the Persian troops from Herat and its territory, and to the payment of compensation for all damages done by them therein." Although his Excellency's answer is wanting in clearness, you may give him the Declaration which I conditionally promised; but you will state to him, at the same time, that being now directed by express orders from Her Majesty's Government to break off all intercourse with him and his Government, and to refer them to General Outram, the Commander-in-chief of the British expedition to Persia, unless our present communications are brought to an immediate and satisfactory conclusion, I cannot consent to receive him, and complete our communications as to the whole ultimatum, unless he states to me officially, by way of explanation, that he is prepared to accept, without any kind of condition, my demand, as stated above, respecting Herat.

Inclosure 3 in No. 155.

Ferokh Khan's Declaration about Herat.

(Traduction.) *Ce* 23 *Rebiul-evvel,* 1273.

J'AI l'honneur de vous déclarer formellement que je suis prêt à engager officiellement le Gouvernement Persan à la retraite immédiate de ses troupes de Hérat et de son territoire, et en outre je suis prêt à faire avec votre Excellence un arrangement satisfaisant concernant le paiement de la compensation des dommages des Hératicns.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

(Translation.)

23 *Rebiul-evvel,* 1273.

I HAVE the honour formally to declare to you that I am ready officially to engage the Persian Government immediately to withdraw its troops from Herat and its territory; and, moreover, I am ready to enter into a satisfactory arrangement with your Excellency concerning the payment of compensation for damages done to the people of Herat.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

Inclosure 4 in No. 155.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Sir, *Therapia, November* 21, 1856.

IMMEDIATELY on the receipt of this instruction, you will take Mr. Churchill with you, and wait on the Persian Ambassador.

You will inform his Excellency that, being satisfied with his declaration respecting Herat, I no longer object to receiving him, though he can hardly fail to agree with me that an interview will be more opportune after his acceptation of the remaining conditions, for which he has been prepared, and which are already fully stated in the accompanying Memorandum.

The Memorandum, translated into French from the original instruction, is to be carefully explained to Ferokh Khan by you, with the assistance of Mr. Churchill. If his Excellency is prepared to accept the conditions thus drawn out, a single meeting will suffice to give them the appropriate form of an agreement, binding on both parties, and it cannot be necessary for me to point out the importance of dispatch with reference to the interests of Persia. Her Majesty's Government reserve their right to alter these conditions if they are not accepted at once, and to demand compensation for the expense of carrying into effect the indispensable measures now in progress.

You will read and explain to his Excellency with care the whole of this instruction, after he shall have been put in possession of the conditions required from Persia.

I have, &c.
(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure 5 in No. 155.

Memorandum for Ferokh Khan.

LA Perse s'engage à retirer immédiatement de Hérat et de son territoire toutes les troupes Persanes, et à payer une compensation pour tous les dommages qu'elles y auront faits.

2. La Perse s'engagera envers l'Angleterre par un Traité formel à renoncer à toute prétention, de quelle nature qu'elle puisse être, d'intervenir dans les affaires de Hérat, ou de toute partie quelconque de l'Affghanistan, à ne recevoir dans aucun temps des ouvertures tendantes à la faire intervenir dans leurs affaires intérieures, à reconnaître leur indépendance absolue, et à rapporter à la médiation de l'Angleterre tout différend que la Perse pourrait avoir désormais avec eux.

3. La Perse négociera et conclura un nouveau Traité de Commerce avec l'Angleterre, au moyen duquel tout différend qui s'est élevé entre les deux Gouvernements sera arrangé, et le droit de nommer des Consuls en quelque partie que ce soit des territoires Persans sera accordé à l'Angleterre.

4. Toutes les dettes dues aux sujets Britanniques seront payées de suite, et l'on s'entendra par rapport aux réclamations contestées.

5. La Perse fera un arrangement relatif à Bender Abbas de manière à contenter l'Imaum de Muscat, l'ami de l'Angleterre.

6. Sa Majesté le Schah, considérant la part qu'a prise le Sadr Azim actuel dans les différends qui ont éclaté en dernier lieu entre les deux pays, le disgraciera, et nommera à sa place un Ministre plus disposé à maintenir la bonne entente entre l'Angleterre et la Perse.

Les dits engagements, en ce qui regarde Hérat et Affghanistan, et la retraite de toutes les troupes Persanes en deça de la frontière de Khorassan, étant conclus et certifiés par le Schah, et Sa Majesté ayant pris l'engagement solennel muni de son cachet, que, la sixième condition ayant été remplie, les autres conditions susdites seront mises à exécution dans un délai de six mois après le retour de la Mission Britannique à Téhéran, et que le retour de la Mission sera accompagnée de toutes les apologies et de toutes les cérémonies déjà spécifiées, à l'exception de celles que le renvoi du Sadr Azim actuel mettra hors de question, la Mission Britannique retournera à Téhéran, et les forces Britanniques seront retirées du territoire Persan dans un délai qui n'excédera pas le terme de six mois après le retour de la Mission.

(Translation.)

PERSIA engages immediately to withdraw all the Persian troops from Herat and its territory, and to pay compensation for all damages done by them therein.

2. Persia shall enter into a formal Treaty with England, by which Persia will renounce all pretensions of any kind to interfere in the affairs of Herat, or of any portion of Affghanistan; will engage not to receive, at any time, overtures to interfere in their internal affairs; will recognise their absolute independence; and will agree to refer to British mediation any differences which Persia may hereafter have with them.

3. Persia shall negotiate and conclude a new Treaty of Commerce with England, by which all questions which have hitherto given rise to discussion between the two Governments shall be settled, and the right be conceded to England of appointing Consuls in any part of Persia.

4. All debts due to British subjects shall forthwith be paid, and an understanding come to on disputed claims.

5. Persia shall make an arrangement respecting Bender Abbas, satisfactory to the Imaum of Muscat, the friend of England.

6. His Majesty the Shah, in consideration of the part taken by the Sadr Azim in the late differences between the two countries, shall dismiss him, and replace him by a Minister more likely to maintain a good understanding between England and Persia.

Upon the conclusion and ratification by the Shah of these engagements as regards Herat and Affghanistan, and the withdrawal of the whole of the Persian troops within the frontier of Khorassan, and upon the solemn engagement, under the seal of His Majesty, that the sixth condition having been complied with, the remainder of the conditions shall be carried into effect six months after the return of the British Mission to Tehran, and that the return of the Mission shall be attended with all the apologies and ceremonies already specified, except those which the removal of the Sadr Azim renders impracticable, the British Mission will return to Tehran, and the British forces will be withdrawn from the Persian territory within a period not exceeding six months after the return of the Mission.

Inclosure 6 in No. 155.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, November* 22, 1856.

IN compliance with your Excellency's instruction, under date of the 21st instant, which only reached me to-day, Mr. Churchill and myself waited upon Ferokh Khan.

We informed him that your Lordship was satisfied with his declaration respecting Herat; that you no longer objected to see him; and observed to him that an interview would be more opportune after his acceptance of the remaining conditions as stated in the Memorandum.

Mr. Churchill and myself proceeded then to explain to Ferokh Khan the contents of the Memorandum, and pointed out to him the necessity of dispatch in the interest of Persia; and concluded by saying that Her Majesty's Government reserve their right to alter these conditions, if they were not accepted at once, and to demand compensation for the expense of carrying into effect the indispensable measures now in progress.

The Persian Ambassador desired us to give him a copy of the Memorandum, which we refused to do, not having been instructed by your Excellency to comply with a similar request. His Excellency then begged us to telegraph to your Excellency his request to be furnished with a copy of the Memorandum. He also named Tuesday, with your Excellency's consent, as the day upon which he purposed to visit you at Therapia, and to give your Excellency the answer to the conditions contained in the Memorandum.

I have, &c.

(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

No. 156.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 10.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October* 25, 1856.

CALLING upon the Turkish Chargé d'Affaires yesterday afternoon, I found him mounting his horse to visit me for the purpose of communicating an official message on the part of the Sadr Azim, who had requested him to say to me that if the Persian Government were furnished with a written assurance that the British Government would prevent the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan from either marching upon or occupying Herat, the Persian army now there would be immediately recalled.

I told the Ottoman Agent that my instructions from your Lordship strictly forbade me from holding any direct or indirect communication with the Persian Government on political subjects, and that I must therefore decline taking any notice of the message which had been confided to him.

Your Lordship will no doubt have in mind that by the concluding part of the 6th Article of the bilateral arrangement of January 1853, Her Majesty's Government is in a way bound to exercise some such interference in the event of Herat being ever menaced by Affghan troops from Candahar or Cabul.

The Persian Foreign Office has been busily engaged for some days past in drawing up a long narrative (supported by vouchers) respecting this particular cause of difference between Persia and England. The document will be transmitted this evening to the Persian Resident Minister at St. Petersburgh for communication to the Russian Government. I am informed, on good authority, that among the documents upon which the Persian Government founds its claim to consider the arrangement of 1853 regarding Herat as null and void, or rather as not strictly binding upon this country, are two letters said to have been addressed by Sir Justin Sheil, one dated the 28th January, 1853, to the Foreign Minister, and another of the 31st January following, to the Sadr Azim, in which Sir Justin declares that he shall consider himself at perfect liberty to hold intercourse with Herat, to send agents there, to treat with its Chief as an independent Prince, &c.; in fact, to do, in regard to Herat, whatever he pleases, without consulting the Persian Government, although it may be in entire opposition to the spirit of the VIth Article of the Convention, signed by him and the Sadr Azim a fortnight or so before. If these letters are authentic, copies of them will, I presume, exist at the Foreign Office.

No. 157.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, December* 11, 1856.

HER Majesty's Government entirely approve of your Excellency's proceedings in the matter of Persian affairs, as reported in your despatch of the 23rd ultimo.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 11.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 30, 1856.

INCLOSED herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, are copies of such further correspondence as I have had with or concerning the Persian Ambassador since I had last the honour of addressing your Lordship on that subject.

Inclosure 1 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 25, 1856.

I HAVE to request that you will call this morning on Ferokh Khan. The translation of his second Declaration will be the motive of your visit, joined with his delivery of the further Declaration promised yesterday respecting satisfaction to Mr. Murray and his Mission. I expect it to be a full, unqualified engagement that his Government will execute all the conditions prescribed by the ultimatum forwarded from me to the Sadr Azim through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires early in the last summer. With the two Declarations in hand to my satisfaction, I will not refuse to submit his proposal of referring to his Court by a special messenger, to return with a definitive answer in forty days, he, Ferokh Khan, remaining here till then.

Inclosure 2 in No. 158.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Pera, November* 26, 1856.

ON the receipt of your Excellency's instruction of the 25th instant, Mr. Churchill and myself called on the Persian Ambassador.

We informed Ferokh Khan that with the two satisfactory Declarations in your Excellency's hands, that is to say, the Declaration promised by him respecting Mr. Murray and his Mission, and the Declaration already in your Excellency's possession, concerning the evacuation of Herat and the payment of indemnity to its inhabitants, you would not refuse to submit to Her Majesty's Government his proposal of referring to his Court by a special messenger, to return with a definitive answer in forty days, he, Ferokh Khan, remaining here till then.

Ferokh Khan observed to us that he did not perceive any serious impediment to his acceptance of the ultimatum sent to his Court through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires here in the early part of last summer; but that he would return an answer in writing to your Excellency to-morrow, regarding it. He promised, at the same time, to inform you whether he could dispatch a special messenger with the further conditions to Tehran, and wait here for his Government's instructions.

I have the honour to inclose, herewith, Ferokh Khan's second Declaration, accompanied by a French translation furnished by the Persian Embassy, respecting the evacuation of Herat by the Shah's forces since its surrender to the Persian troops.

Ferokh Khan is anxious to have a copy of the ultimatum sent to Tehran last summer regarding Mr. Murray and the Mission.

Inclosure 3 in No. 158.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

Excellence, *Le* 26 *Novembre*, 1856.

J'AI eu l'honneur de vous déclarer par écrit que j'étais prêt à engager officiellement le Gouvernement Persan à la retraite immédiate de ses troupes de Hérat et de son territoire, et qu'en outre j'étais prêt à faire avec votre Excellence un arrangement satisfaisant concernant le payement des dommages des Hératiens. Depuis lors j'ai appris par une dépêche officielle que les troupes de Sa Majesté le Schah avaient pris possession de Hérat, sans effusion de sang, et à la demande de la population de la ville. Malgré cet événement je me fais un devoir de maintenir dans son entier ma déclaration précédente et que j'ai répété ci-dessus.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

(Translation.)

Excellency, *November* 26, 1856.

I HAVE had the honour to state to you in writing, that I was ready officially to engage the Persian Government immediately to withdraw its troops from Herat and from its territory; and that, moreover, I was ready to make with your Excellency a satisfactory arrangement concerning the payment of the losses of the Heratees. Since then I have learnt by an official despatch that the troops of His Majesty the Shah had taken possession of Herat, without bloodshed, and at the request of the population of the town. Notwithstanding this event, I feel bound to adhere fully to my former declaration, which I have repeated above.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

Inclosure 4 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 27, 1856.

I HAVE to request that immediately on the receipt of this instruction you will again wait, as before, on Ferokh Khan.

I must beg to decline as useless the proposed honour of another interview, unless the Ambassador will consent to come here to-morrow, between 12 and 2 o'clock, prepared to sign the ultimatum of which he is already in possession.

The terms of that part of the ultimatum which were sent to the Sadr Azim early in summer are inclosed herewith, agreeably to the Ambassador's wish, in the words employed by Her Majesty's Secretary of State.

Inclosure 5 in No. 158.

Articles of Reparation required from Persia.

THE Sadr Azim to write a letter to Mr. Murray, expressing his regret at having uttered and given currency to the offensive imputations upon the honour of Her Majesty's Ministers, and requesting to withdraw his own letter of the 19th of November, and the two letters of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the 26th of November, one of which contains a rescript from the Shah, repeating the imputation upon Mr. Murray. The Sadr Azim to declare, in the same letter, that no such further rescript from the Shah as that inclosed in copy was communicated, directly or indirectly, to any of the other foreign Missions at Tehran; and a copy of the Sadr Azim's letter, containing this apology and declaration, to be officially communicated by the Sadr Azim to each of the foreign Missions at Tehran. The original letter to be transmitted to Mr. Murray at Bagdad by the hand of some high Persian officer, and accompanied by an invitation to Mr. Murray, in the name of the Shah, to return with the Mission to Tehran, another person of suitable rank being appointed to conduct him as Mehmandar on his journey through Persia. Mr. Murray, on approaching the Persian capital, to be received by persons of high rank deputed to escort him into the town and to his residence; or, at all events, at noon on the following day, the Sadr Azim to go in state to the residence of the British Mission, and personally renew friendly relations, and then accompany him to the presence of the Shah.

Meerza Hashem to proceed to Shiraz as agent of the British Mission, his wife being at once returned to him.

When the British flag is again hoisted over the residence of the British Mission, the reconciliation which will have been effected between the two Governments to be made known to the inhabitants of Tehran by a salute of twenty-one guns, in honour of the British flag. The Sadr Azim immediately afterwards to pay a visit of ceremony to Her Majesty's Minister, who would return it next day.

Her Majesty's Government will consent that the whole of the correspondence between Her Majesty's Mission and the Persian Government in regard to the appointment of Meerza Hashem shall be mutually withdrawn and cancelled.

Inclosure 6 in No. 158.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Pera, November* 28, 1856.

MR. CHURCHILL and myself called at an early hour this morning upon the Persian Ambassador.

As regards the paragraph of your Excellency's instruction in which you state that you beg to decline another interview unless Ferokh Khan is prepared to sign the ultimatum—that is to say, the six conditions—his Excellency desired us to inform you that he had not the power to do so, and, therefore, could not comply with the request. Such, he added, was my answer to Lord Stratford at our interview.

The terms of that part of the ultimatum which were sent to the Sadr Azim early last summer, he promised to accede to, but requested the honour of another meeting with your Excellency to examine and discuss more fully one or two of the Articles, which, he said, were susceptible of slight modifications.

Ferokh Khan did not make the request for another interview a *sine quâ non*, but thought it would be advantageous to both Governments; and he desired us to inform you that he would not refuse to give a satisfactory declaration in acceptance of that ultimatum, even were your Excellency to decline seeing him a second time.

Ferokh Khan requested the favour of an answer without delay.

Inclosure 7 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 28, 1856.

I HAVE nothing to discuss with Ferokh Khan. He has to send me a written Declaration pledging his Government to the execution of all that concerns the return of Mr. Murray and his Mission to Tehran. The terms of that engagement were placed in his hands by you two days ago. The new Articles, five in number, he professes his readiness to send by express to his Government, and to wait here for instructions, he being unable, without them, to pledge his Court to the acceptance of those articles. Let him act on this understanding at once. If the written Declaration I now expect from him, be complete and satisfactory, I will receive him again with pleasure, and if I receive the Declaration to-day or early to-morrow morning, I will receive him, if he likes it, between 1 and 2 o'clock to-morrow afternoon.

Inclosure 8 in No. 158.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, November* 29, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's instruction of the 28th instant.

Ferokh Khan desired Mr. Churchill and myself to inform you that he would send this afternoon a written Declaration pledging his Government to the execution of that part of the ultimatum concerning the return of Mr. Murray and his Mission to Tehran.

His Excellency also promised to send a special messenger to Tehran by the earliest opportunity with the five new Articles, and wait here for his Government's instructions respecting them.

Ferokh Khan further desired me to inform your Excellency that he would do himself the honour of calling upon you to-morrow between the hours of 1 and 2 in the afternoon.

I have the honour to inclose herewith the Persian Ambassador's declaration, accompanied by a translation made by Mr. Churchill.

I have, &c.
(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

Inclosure 9 in No. 158.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.)

Excellency, 30 *Rebiul-evvel*, 1273. (*November* 29, 1856.)

I HAVE accepted the terms of an ultimatum sent by your Excellency to the Persian Ministers, through the medium of Meerza Ahmed Khan, previous to my arrival at Constantinople; but as the firing of guns at the capital of Persia has always been the special right and privilege of royalty, so much so that this ceremony has never been performed even for the heir to the Crown, a decision on this point is consequently submitted to the liberality of the English Government. A royal salute of twenty-one guns might be fired at any other place on the Persian frontier that the British Mission might designate.

As the question of Herat has been settled to the satisfaction of the British Government, the question relating to Meerza Hashem must also be settled in conformity with the wishes of His Majesty the Shah, as stated in the conditions made and communicated by the Persian Government; and it is also self-evident that His Majesty the Shah will receive Mr. Murray in the manner that the Sovereigns of Europe receive Ambassadors of foreign Courts.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

Inclosure 10 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, November* 29, 1856.

I HAVE received your report dated to-day, with the Persian Ambassador's additional Declaration. The Declaration is not sufficient, and I return it herewith. In giving it back without loss of time to his Excellency, you will tell him that I require a simple acceptance in writing of the terms which you delivered to him from me, two or three days ago, pledging his Government to their execution. I must decline receiving him again until such a Declaration is delivered to me in place of the one now returned.

Inclosure 11 in No. 158.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, November* 30, 1856.

HAVING returned, in compliance with your Excellency's instruction of the 29th instant, to Ferokh Khan, the unsatisfactory Declaration which I forwarded yesterday, I have now the honour to transmit, herewith, another Declaration from him, which is also accompanied by a translation made by Mr. Churchill.

Your Excellency will no doubt perceive that Ferokh Khan accepts the ultimatum sent last summer through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires to Tehran, and not the one of which I gave him a copy from you, the terms of which he describes as differing from those in the original version.

I have, &c.
(Signed) L. MOORE.

Inclosure 12 in No. 158.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.)

Excellency, 30 *Rebiul-evvel*, 1273. (29 *November*, 1856.)

I ACCEPT the terms of the ultimatum that your Excellency, previous to my arrival at Constantinople, sent to the Ministers of the Persian Government through the medium of Hadji Meerza Ahmed Khan; but, as the firing of guns at the Persian capital has always been the special right and privilege of royalty, so much so that this ceremony is not even performed for the heir to the Crown, the arrangement of this point is submitted to the liberality of the English Government. A royal salute of twenty-one guns might be fired at any other place on the Persian frontier that the British Mission should designate.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

Inclosure 13 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Sir, *Therapia, November* 30, 1856.

AS I would not willingly hurt the feelings of the Persian Ambassador, I do not return his last Declaration, but am content to receive a postscript to it signed equally by him to this effect: Informed by me that, while I accept his last Declaration as pledging his Government to the execution of an ultimatum respecting the return of Her Majesty's Mission to Tehran, I require, to prevent any uncertainty hereafter, that the precise terms sent in to him on the 27th instant be distinctly accepted as the real ultimatum to be carried into effect, he accepts the same without reserve, and only trusts to the liberal consideration of the British Government with respect to the salute of twenty-one guns at Tehran, and the return of Meerza Hashem as British Agent at Shiraz.

Yours, &c.

(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

P.S.—You may inform the Ambassador that I will answer for our Government not pressing the return of Meerza Hashem to Shiraz as British Agent, if Shah expresses a decided wish to that effect. S. DE R.

Inclosure 14 in No. 158.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Sir, *Therapia, November* 30, 1856.

I HAVE received your letter of this day's date, inclosing Ferokh Khan's amended Declaration, together with Mr. Churchill's translation of it.

You will lose no time in applying to see the Ambassador again, and you will inform him that I must adhere to my previous demand, namely, that he declare in writing his official and unreserved acceptance of the terms which I last communicated to him. They do not differ essentially from those communicated by me early last summer to the Persian Chargé d'Affaires for transmission to his Court. No room must, however, be left for any kind of confusion or uncertainty. The paper which contains the demands of my Government, respecting the return of Her Majesty's Mission to Tehran, is that which I have specified above, and for which I expect the Ambassador's signature.

The salute of twenty-one guns and the return of Meerza Hashem to Shiraz may be safely left to the liberal consideration of the British Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

No. 159.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received December 14.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, December 12, 1856.*

ALL my endeavours to prevail on Ferokh Khan to redeem his pledges have failed. Before sending to Tehran by express, and consenting to stay for the reply, he requires a promise that no expedition shall meanwhile land in Persia, and that nothing shall be added to the present ultimatum, not even a demand of indemnity. I undertook, if he would do without more hesitation whatever he had offered or accepted, to submit the conditions of his stay to your Lordship by telegraph. He now insists on my writing home first, and I send him word that I have nothing to add. The terms of the ultimatum continue to tie me down. The Sadr Azim's dismissal is a great obstacle.

No. 160.

Sir Justin Sheil to Mr. Hammond.—(Received December 15.)

(Extract.) 2, *Chester Square, December 13, 1856.*

MR. STEVENS, in his despatch dated October 25 last, states that the agreement made in 1853, relative to Herat, by the Persian Government is "bilateral." This is an error. The arrangement is wholly one-sided; the document was signed or sealed by the Sadr Azim alone, and not by me.

When I accepted that agreement, the chief value that I attached to it was, that while it bound the Persian Government to certain stipulations, it left Her Majesty's Government free from all conditions whatever. The pretension, therefore, of the Persian Ministers, that if the agreement is binding on Persia, it must be equally so on Great Britain, seems to me, as the engagements are exclusively on the Persian side, unsustainable.

I preserve no recollection of having written, nor do I find any trace of having written, letters of the kind alluded to by Mr. Stevens on the 28th and 31st of January, 1853; but I find in my despatch of the 17th of February, 1853, two inclosures (Nos. 4 and 8), dated on the 9th and 13th of February, to the Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Sedr Azim respectively, which I have no doubt are the communications referred to.

After the arrangement regarding Herat was concluded, it was necessary I should send a person to that city to proclaim the nature of the engagements entered into by the Persian Government. I selected for this purpose a native of Affghanistan, who was under the protection of the Mission, and who was a pensioner of the Indian Government. The Persian Government insisted that I should send one of its own subjects on this mission, and made a strong remonstrance to this effect. This it was that led to my declaration that I would send whom I pleased, and when I pleased, to Herat.

Far from this interlude rendering the agreement null and void on the part of Persia, the arrangement, as far as regards the publication of it in Herat, was immediately carried out.

You will remark that the dates of my inclosures on the 9th and 13th of February, correspond with the dates mentioned by Mr. Stevens, of the 28th and 31st of January, old style. If more proof be required to identify my letters of the 9th and 13th of February, with those alluded to by Mr. Stevens of January, I would draw attention to the circumstance that the letter of the 9th of February (Russian 28th of January) was addressed to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, while that of the 13th of February (Russian 31st of January) was written to the Sadr Azim, precisely as stated by Mr. Stevens' informant. Moreover, the language and expressions in my letters of February are identic with those brought to the knowledge of Her Majesty's Consul. All this, coupled with the fact of there being no letters of the 28th and 31st of January (new style) discoverable, seems to me to set the matter at rest.

At the risk of being prolix, I wish to observe that it is impossible that any declarations of mine of the nature cited could invalidate the agreement of the Persian Ministers. Throughout the negotiation I studiously maintained the absolute right of Her Majesty's Government to preserve relations with Herat, and to treat that Principality as an independent Government. My object in addressing the Persian Ministers in the manner described, was to reiterate the determination of Her Majesty's Government to uphold those principles.

Inclosure 1 in No. 160.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Meerza Syed Khan.

February 9, 1853.

AS your Excellency's second private note of to-day is written in a tone wholly different from the communication of this morning, I beg to answer that I ascribe to myself the most entire freedom in communicating with Herat; that I will send there whom I please, when I please, and as often as I please, without reference to the Persian Ministers, or communication or consultation with them, exactly as I would to any other independent Government.

It is absolutely contrary to the fact to assert that it was agreed that an Agent of the Mission at Meshed should be sent to Herat. There was no specification of persons. The Agent of this Mission has his own duties in Meshed, which would render it impossible for him to leave that city, independent of other recent circumstances connected with him, of which your Excellency is aware. The Prime Minister seems to forget that he sent me a message by Meerza Hossein Koolie, requesting me to dispatch the person who was to proceed from Meshed. Your Excellency was, I think, present.

Inclosure 2 in No. 160.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to the Sadr Azim.

February 13, 1853.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 12th February. I will enter into no discussion with this Government as to the selection of the person whom I shall send to Herat; for, as I said to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, I exercise an absolute discretion on the subject. The person I shall employ is Sultan Khan, whom I have already dispatched to Meshed. As for sending the English Agent at Meshed, as your Excellency suggests, it is wholly out of the question; he has his own avocations. Moreover, I cannot admit the interference of the Persian Ministers in the matter; and, besides this, the scandalous treatment of this person by the Prince Governor of Khorassan, for which I have still to obtain ample satisfaction from this Government, incapacitates him for such a duty.

As the Persian Government has taken upon itself the responsibility of the threat conveyed by the Minister for Foreign Affairs, that the arrangement and other documents will not be transmitted to Herat, I claim from the Persian Ministers a distinct announcement whether it is their purpose to adhere to their engagement, and dispatch those documents to Herat in company with my messenger, or whether I am to report to my Government that the Persian Ministers refuse to do so.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

No. 161.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, December* 16, 1856.

NOTHING will be added to the present ultimatum, provided that its conditions are complied with, but delay will give rise to more stringent demands. The Ambassador's request that our expedition to Persia may be delayed, cannot be listened to.

We must insist upon the dismissal of the Sadr Azim.

No. 162.

Sir G. Clerk to Mr. Hammond.—(Received December 17.)

India Board, December 17, 1856.

SIR GEORGE CLERK presents his compliments to Mr. Hammond, and transmits, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of three Proclamations issued by the Governor-General of India in Council, on the 1st of November, 1856, in consequence of the intention to commence hostile operations against Persia.

Inclosure in No. 162.

Proclamations.

Political Department,
Bombay Castle, November 10, 1856.

THE Right Honourable the Governor in Council is pleased to republish, for general information, the three following proclamations, issued by the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, under date the 1st instant.

By order of the Right Honourable the Governor in Council,
(Signed) H. L. ANDERSON,
Secretary to Government.

Proclamation.

Foreign Departmeet,
Fort William, November 1, 1856.

THE Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, having, under instructions from Her Majesty's Government, directed the assemblage of a British force at Bombay, for service in the Persian Gulf, deems it proper to make known the reasons which have rendered this measure necessary.

In the month of January 1853, certain Articles of Agreement were concluded between Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil, Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of the Shah of Persia, and his Highness the Sadr Azim, or Prime Minister of the Persian Government.

By those Articles the Persian Government engaged not to send troops to Herat, on any account, unless foreign troops—that is, troops from the direction of Cabul or Candahar, or other foreign country—should invade Herat. In the event of troops being sent, the Persian Government engaged that the said troops should not enter the city of Herat, and that, on the return of the foreign troops towards their own territory, the Persian troops should be immediately withdrawn from the neighbourhood of Herat to Persian soil.

The Persian Government also engaged to abstain from all interference whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, whether "in taking possession, or occupying, or assuming the sovereignty, or governing, except in so far as interference existed between the two parties during the lifetime of the late Yar Mahomed."

And, lastly, the Persian Government engaged to relinquish all pretension to and demand for the coinage, or the reading of the "khootbeh," or any other acknowledgment of allegiance or subjection, on the part of the people of Herat, to the Government of Persia.

It was at the same time stipulated, that so long as there should be no interference of any sort whatever on the part of the British Government in the affairs of Herat, the engagements contracted by the Persian Government, as aforesaid, should remain in full force and effect. On the other hand, it was agreed, in the name of the British Government, that "if any foreign Power, such as the Affghans or others," should wish to interfere with or to take possession of Herat, the British Government, on the requisition of the Persian Ministers, would not object to restrain such foreign Power by friendly advice, "so that Herat might remain in its own state of independence."

While the British Government has faithfully and constantly adhered to the obligations which it accepted under the Agreement of January 1853, the Government of Persia has manifested a deliberate and persevering disregard of the reciprocal engagements by which it at the same time became bound, and is now endeavouring to subvert by force the independence of Herat, which was the declared object of the Agreement in question.

So far back as December 1855, the Persian Government, by an article in the Tehran "Official Gazette," announced its intention of dispatching a force to Herat, alleging that the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Affghanistan, had been instigated by his "neighbours" to possess himself of Candahar; that having, with their assistance, succeeded in that enterprise, he meditated an advance upon Herat; and that an armed demonstration in the direction of Herat was required for the preservation of tranquillity in Khorassan.

This assertion that the Ruler of Affghanistan was instigated by his "neighbours" to occupy Candahar, or that he was assisted by them in possessing himself of that city, or that he received advice or encouragement from them to advance upon Herat, was—if by those "neighbours" the British Government is indicated—wholly untrue. No such instigation, or assistance, or encouragement (direct or indirect), had been given by the British Government; nor, so far as the British Government is informed, had there been, when the assertion was made, any act on the part of the Ameer Dost Mahomed Khan evincing a design to advance upon Herat.

Nevertheless, the Persian Government has executed its intention. Not only have Persian troops invaded the territory of Herat, although the contingency which alone could justify such an act has not come to pass, but they have laid siege to the city, and have interfered in its internal affairs; while the Government of Tehran has not only assumed the right to nominate the Ruler of Herat, but, in addressing the present chief of the city, has declared Herat to be Persian soil.

The siege of Herat has now been carried on by the Persian army for many months. Before its commencement, and during its progress, the unfriendly sentiments of Persia towards the British Government have been scarcely veiled; and recently, the movements of troops, in different parts of Persia, have indicated a determination to persist in an aggression which is as unprovoked as it is contrary to good faith.

The conduct of the Persian Government has been pronounced by Her Majesty's Government to constitute an act of open hostility against Great Britain. Reparation has been sought, but without success. The withdrawal of the Persian troops from the neighbourhood of Herat to Persian soil has been demanded, as a preliminary to the adjustment of differences to which the acts of Persia alone have given rise; but the demand has been evaded, and, according to the most recent accounts, a Persian army still invests Herat.

Friendly remonstrance having failed, and a reasonable requisition having been rejected or put aside, it becomes incumbent on the British Government to take measures by which the Persian Government shall be convinced that solemn engagements contracted with Great Britain may not be violated with impunity, and by which effectual guarantees against continuous breach of faith shall be secured.

To this end a force has been directed to assemble at Bombay, and will embark as soon as the necessary arrangements shall have been completed. The further operations of the force, after it shall have reached the Persian Gulf,

will be guided by such instructions as the progress of events, and the policy of the British Government, may demand.

By order of the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council.

(Signed) G. F. EDMONSTONE,
Secretary to the Government of India.

Proclamation.

Foreign Department,
Fort William, November 1, 1856.

THE Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council having, under instructions from Her Majesty's Government, directed that hostile operations against Persia shall forthwith be undertaken, is pleased to order, and it is hereby ordered, that Persian merchant vessels which, at the time of the publication of this order, shall be in any ports or places in Her Majesty's Indian territories under the government of the East India Company, shall be allowed thirty days, from the date of the publication of this order, for loading their cargoes and departing from such ports or places; and that such Persian merchant vessels, if met at sea by any of the ships of the Indian Navy, shall be permitted to continue their voyage if, on examination of their papers, it shall appear that their cargoes were taken on board before the expiration of the above term. Provided that nothing herein contained shall extend, or be taken to extend, to Persian vessels having on board any officer in the military service of the Persian Government, or any article prohibited or contraband of war, or any despatch or to the Persian Government.

And it is hereby further ordered by the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council, that any Persian merchant vessel which, prior to this 1st day of November, 1856, shall have sailed from any foreign port, bound for any port or place in any of Her Majesty's Indian territories, shall be permitted to enter such port or place, and to discharge her cargo, and afterwards forthwith to depart without molestation; and that any such vessel met at sea by any of the ships of the Indian Navy, shall be permitted to pursue her voyage.

The Right Honourable the Governors in Council of Madras and Bombay, the Honourable the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, the Governor of the Straits Settlements, the Commissioners of Pegu and of the Tenasserim and Martaban Provinces, and all Officers and Authorities whom it may concern, in Her Majesty's Indian territories under the government of the East India Company, are required to give the necessary directions herein as to them may respectively appertain.

By order of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

(Signed) G. F. EDMONSTONE,
Secretary to the Government of India.

Proclamation.

Foreign Department,
Fort William, November 1, 1856.

THE Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council being desirous that the hostile operations now about to be undertaken against Persia should be attended with as little injury as possible to individual interests, is pleased to notify that all subjects of the Shah of Persia residing within Her Majesty's Indian territories, under the government of the East India Company, and not being Consuls or Consular Agents in the service of the Persian Government, may continue to reside therein without molestation in respect to their persons, their property, or their lawful avocations, and that they will enjoy protection so long as they shall abstain from all acts hostile to the British Government, and shall observe due obedience to the laws under which they live, and to all resolutions or orders of the Governor-General of India in Council.

By order of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council.

(Signed) G. F. EDMONSTONE,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. 163.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, December* 18, 1856.

I HAVE to acquaint your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve your proceedings with the Persian Ambassador respecting our differences with Persia, as reported in your despatch of the 30th of November, and its inclosures.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 164.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 18.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, December* 7, 1856.

I FORWARD herewith, for the information of Her Majesty's Government, such further communications as have taken place, since I had last the honour of addressing your Lordship, between Ferokh Khan and myself.

Inclosure 1 in No. 164.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, December* 1, 1856.

THE Persian Ambassador, to whom Mr. Churchill and I communicated your Excellency's last instruction of the 30th ultimo, received the message with much apparent concern. However, he said that it required consideration, and that he could not return an answer immediately.

When I expressed a wish to know whether his answer would be of a satisfactory nature, he gave me to understand that he had not made up his mind regarding it.

I received to-day from Malcum Khan a letter addressed to me, which I have the honour to inclose herewith, returning the copy of the ultimatum given by your Excellency to the Persian Ambassador, on the ground that it differed from the original version. During my interview to-day with the Persian Ambassador, I prevailed upon his Excellency to take it back, but not without considerable hesitation on his part.

I have, &c.
(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

Inclosure 2 in No. 164.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, December* 4, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith Ferokh Khan's answer to your Excellency's last message, accompanied by a translation made by Mr. Churchill.

I have, &c.
(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

Inclosure 3 in No. 164.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.) 5 *Rebiul-Sani*, 1273. (*December* 4, 1856.)

THE Persian Ministers being disposed to maintain friendly relations with the English Government, and the Ministers of Great Britain having made the withdrawal of the Persian troops from Herat the condition of their friendship, I pledged myself to the evacuation of that town. Added to this, when your Excellency proposed to me the acceptance of the ultimatum which had been sent to Tehran through the medium of the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, and which had been returned by the Persian Ministers, in compliance with your wishes I accepted that ultimatum by a written Declaration, bearing the date of the 30th Rebi-ul-evel.

Thus far I have done everything in my power to do away with the pending difficulties, and, indeed, I have exceeded my instructions. Now, however, that my powers are exhausted, I beg to state to your Excellency that, if the engagements entered into relative to Herat, and the satisfaction tendered to the British Mission, are acceptable to the British Government, I am ready to fulfil those engagements; but if the British Government does not consider my engagements as sufficient for the re-establishment of friendly relations, not being furnished with the powers to make any others, my further stay at Constantinople will be of no avail; and as I am charged with a special mission, I beg your Excellency will be good enough to bring the nature of my engagements to the knowledge of the British Government, so that, if they be not accepted, I may be enabled to proceed with my business in the space of a week. But I here officially declare to your Excellency that, if the English Government do not consider my engagements sufficient, and take steps at variance with the existing Treaty of Friendship between the two Governments, or occasion any damage or injury on the Persian frontiers, then all the engagements entered into by me regarding Herat, and other matters, shall be considered void and null. The only point to which I shall still abide, will be that of communicating your Excellency's propositions to the Persian Government.

(L.S.) FEROKH KHAN.

Inclosure 4 in No. 164.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

(Extract.) *Therapia, December* 4, 1856.

I RETURN you herewith the note which you have sent me to-day from the Persian Ambassador.

It is so different from what I was led to expect, and so unsuited to our previous communications, that I must decline the honour of accepting it. I propose, however, to meet his Excellency's views in a different form.

You will place in his hands the accompanying paper, dated to-day, and bearing my signature. It is an exact transcript of the terms which were sent by me in June, through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires, to the Court of Tehran, with the omission of that part of it which relates to Herat. You will also submit to him the Declaration inclosed herewith, which I expect to receive from him, in return, when translated literally into Persian, and signed, as well as dated, by him. He is, of course, not to retain my paper without sending me his.

I send you, moreover, herewith, a Memorandum, stating in what position I understand Ferokh Khan and myself to be placed towards each other, with reference to the matters at issue, and to antecedent circumstances. You are at liberty to use its contents, if necessary, in communicating with his Excellency. His present inability to accept the whole of my terms being understood, I acquiesce in his proposal of referring the points which he has reserved to his Government, and his waiting here the return of the messenger.

Inclosure 5 in No. 164.

Draft of Declaration to be signed by Ferokh Khan.

I ACCEPT the paper which your Excellency has sent me under date of the 4th of December, 1856, as containing, with the exception of such parts of it as concerned Herat, the terms which I accepted by my Declaration of the 30th of Rebi-ul-evvel, the parts omitted being supplied by my previous Declaration thereon, dated the 23rd of the same month.

Inclosure 6 in No. 164.

Memorandum on Persian Affairs.

Therapia, December 4, 1856.

THE ultimatum sent to Tehran through the Persian Chargé d'Affaires in the month of June holds no longer. The British Government required an immediate and categorical answer. No such answer was given. A reference, never accepted by the British Government, was made to Ferokh Khan. Before the arrival of that Ambassador at Constantinople, greatly retarded as it was, other incidents affecting the relations of the two Governments took place, and the British authorities found it necessary to incur the expense of preparing an expedition for the enforcement of their claims.

Communications having in view satisfaction to the British Government, and final reconciliation on solid grounds, have, nevertheless, taken place between Ferokh Khan and the British Ambassador at Constantinople.

The latter, as soon as he was satisfied that Ferokh Khan had powers and instructions for the occasion, particularly in what related to Herat, gave in a statement of the conditions demanded by his Government under the new state of things.

The Persian Ambassador pledged his Government to the evacuation of Herat, town and territory; to the payment of an indemnity to their inhabitants; to the reception of Mr. Murray and his Mission, on their return to Persia, with the apologies and honourable formalities required; and, with respect to five points of the British conditions, which had not been foreseen by his instructions, he undertook to refer to his Government by an express messenger, and to await his return with the answer, expected in forty days.

Lord Stratford, on his side, brought under the notice of his Government the difficulties which Ferokh Khan, while prepared to recommend all the points in question to the favourable consideration of his Government at Tehran, anticipated as not unlikely to arise; and he drew attention in particular to the matter of the salute, to that of Meerza Hashem, and to the required dismissal of the present Sadr Azim. He regretted that Ferokh Khan was unprepared to take upon himself the responsibility of pledging his Government to the execution of all the conditions, the frank acceptance of which might have enabled him to suspend any hostile operations of the expedition against Persia; but he, nevertheless, acquiesced in the partial agreement and reference to Tehran already specified, and he endeavoured to prevent any chances of confusion or further discussion respecting the circumstances intended to accompany the return of Mr. Murray and his Mission to Tehran, and their arrival there, by specifying, in a separate memorandum, the particulars of what was required in that respect.

Ferokh Khan appears to be reluctant to give a declaration accepting, with reserve of any kind, the terms so specified, under an impression that new demands are comprised in it.

Lord Stratford denies the intention of any such change, whatever the appearance may be, and is willing to clear the matter up by a frank explanation, provided the Persian Ambassador declares his readiness to give a written acceptance of the terms when cleared of any uncertainty which occasions his present erroneous impressions.

Inclosure 7 in No. 164.

Messrs. Moore and Churchill to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Pera, December* 6, 1856.

IN compliance with your Excellency's instructions of the 4th instant, we waited upon Ferokh Khan, and read to him, in translation, your communication.

The Persian Ambassador began by refusing to withdraw his last letter, stating that he had expressed therein what he was prepared to accept, and expected an answer in return from your Excellency, which would enable him to decide as to his further conduct.

With reference to the Declaration inclosed in your instruction, also translated literally into Persian, for Ferokh Khan's information, he remarked that he could have no objection to accept once more what he had already acceded to previously, but he should not do so unless it were left with him until to-morrow, a request which we could not comply with, it being at variance with your Excellency's instructions.

Having communicated to Ferokh Khan the substance of the Memorandum, also inclosed in your Excellency's despatch under present acknowledgment, we begged him to favour us with a categorical answer respecting the proposal of referring the five points to his Government, and wait here the return of the messenger.

After a pause of a few minutes, his Excellency replied, in a peremptory tone, totally differing from that of any of his former verbal communications with us, that he had already been here fifty days to no purpose; that he had another important mission to fulfil; and that he did not see the advantage likely to accrue from his pledging himself to remain here another forty days, unless your Excellency were prepared to assure him that the British expedition for Persia should not land on the Shah's territory before the receipt of an answer from Tehran, or that Her Majesty's Government would not demand anything further than what is contained in the conditions referred to the Persian Ministers, such as the payment of expenses incurred in making this hostile demonstration.

Before taking our departure, we reiterated our request to be furnished with the Declaration required by your Excellency, and strongly recommended him to carry out his own former proposal of sending an express messenger to his Court, and wait here for the answer; but to these remarks he lent a deaf ear, and dismissed us by stating that he would reply as soon as your Lordship would answer the two questions respecting the landing of British troops on the Persian territory, and the reserve of Her Majesty's Government to make further demands.

No. 165.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, December* 19, 1856.

I HAVE to inform your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government approve your further proceedings in your negotiations with Ferokh Khan, respecting our differences with Persia, as reported in your despatch of the 7th of December.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 166.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 23.)

My Lord, *Bagdad, November* 21, 1856.

IN reply to your Lordship's despatch of the 10th of October, transmitting a letter to the address of the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, I have the honour to state that, agreeably to your Lordship's instruction, I lost no time in causing an accurate translation to be made, and the following morning I delivered the packet to the Persian Consul here, requesting him to transmit it to Tehran with all despatch, and taking from him at the same time a receipt, of which I have the honour to inclose a translation.

As Mr. Stevens had already quitted Tehran, and I felt no confidence that a courier of the Mission could undertake the journey to that city with safety or without interruption, I considered that it was safer to adopt this method of forwarding your Lordship's despatch to the Persian Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CH. A. MURRAY.

Inclosure in No. 166.

Receipt given by the Persian Consul in Bagdad for the Earl of Clarendon's Letter of October 10, 1856, *to the address of the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

(Translation.)

A PACKET sent to his Excellency the British Minister Plenipotentiary at Bagdad by his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the British Government, was, on the 18th day of Rebiul-evvel (18th of November), five and a-half hours after sunrise, brought to and delivered over at the Persian Consulate by Meerza Agha, the first Meerza of the British Mission, to be sent to Tehran to Meerza Syed Khan, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Persian Government. This has been written as a receipt for the above packet.

(L.S.) MEERZA IBRAHIM KHAN.

Translated by

(Signed) RONALD F. THOMSON.

No. 167.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 25.)

My Lord, *Tehran, October* 25, 1856.

I, THIS afternoon, had the honour to receive your Lordship's despatch dated September 22, acquainting me with the approaching despatch to the Persian Gulf of a naval and military force from India, and instructing me to set out for Bagdad with all possible dispatch, taking with me the public archives, and breaking up altogether Her Majesty's Consulate on my departure.

I shall be careful to attend to the instructions on the several points mentioned in your Lordship's despatch, and shall report later the means which I may have adopted for the preservation of the Mission premises, and the property they contain.

The only difficulty I may have in executing one portion of the instructions is that regarding the transfer to the French Mission of such British subjects and protégés as may remain in Tehran after my departure, there being just now not a single member of the French Mission in Tehran. The Chargé d'Affaires may arrive before I start; in case he should not do so, I shall request the Turkish Chargé d'Affaires to assume the charge until the Count de Gobineau's arrival.

I trust your Lordship will look indulgently on a decision which an unforeseen

and painful circumstance has compelled me to come to, viz., to go to Trebizond *viâ* Georgia, before joining the Mission at Bagdad.

I sent my family away six weeks ago for the Black Sea, not doubting I should myself soon be recalled, and wishing to be free to travel to Bagdad by post; but, my Lord, I learn to-day the distressing intelligence of Mrs. Stevens having been attacked by cholera on the 20th instant, at a village on the road to the Russian frontier, and from what Mr. Abbott writes to me, I fear she has fallen a victim to the scourge. In that case, I am bound to go to the assistance of my children, the eldest only five years old, and the youngest an infant at the breast; and after placing them in charge of my relatives at Trebizond, I should proceed, without loss of time, to Bagdad, *viâ* Samsoon.

The archives, Mission and Consular, form several horse-loads: these, with some effects belonging to Mr. Murray, I shall send by the direct road to Bagdad, in charge of my Persian scribe, and escorted by such of the Mission Gholaums as may be in Tehran when I leave.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 168.

Consul Stevens to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 25.)

My Lord, *Trebizond, December* 3, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that I reached Trebizond yesterday. Soon after the date of my despatch to your Lordship, in which I mentioned the painful circumstance which compelled me to visit Trebizond before going to Bagdad, I received intelligence of my wife's death. I prepared in consequence to leave Tehran as soon as possible, in the hope of overtaking my children in Georgia. The journey, however, proved much longer than I anticipated. The day after I quitted Tehran, it commenced blowing very hard, with occasional snow, hail, and constant heavy rain; and this weather, which accompanied me throughout the whole of my travels, as far almost as Trebizond, delayed me so much on the road, besides keeping me five days in Redout-Kaleh, three at Shef-Katil, and one at Batoum, that my family got to Trebizond long before me in Her Majesty's steamer "Vulture," kindly sent to their assistanee and that of Mr. Abbott by Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

The preparations for my journey were completed by the 30th October; my early departure had been necessarily known to the public for some days before; and it was also generally known that I had determined on following my children through Georgia, but I did not think it necessary to acquaint everybody either with the precise hour or with the route I intended taking; and I selected Ghilan, in consequence of the prevalence of cholera in the north of Persia. On the morning of the 30th, I formally announced my approaching departure to the Minister for Foreign Affairs in a letter, of which the inclosed is a copy. The next evening I went to the Russian camp to obtain passports for myself and servants; and thence started on my journey without re-entering the town.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RICH. W. STEVENS.

Inclosure in No. 168.

Consul Stevens to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Sir, *Tehran, October* 30, 1856.

HER Majesty's Government having instructed me to leave Tehran, in consequence of the course which the Persian Government persists in following in regard to Herat, and other subjects under discussion between Great Britain and Persia, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that I am making preparations for commencing my journey immediately; and also that the British and British-protected subjects in Persia are temporarily placed under the protection

of the French Mission; and, until the arrival in Tehran of the Chargé d'Affaires of France, the Ottoman Chargé d'Affaires will watch over their interests.

I trust I have only to remind the Persian Government that there are thousands of its subjects peaceably residing in British India, chiefly connected with the merchants of Fars, Ispahan, and Tehran, to secure equally good treatment for the subjects and dependents of the British Government who may remain in Persia.

I have, &c.
(Signé) RICH. W. STEVENS.

No. 169.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 25.)

(Extract.) *Therapia, December* 15, 1856.

MY present duty is almost entirely confined to such additional correspondence as circumstances have occasioned since the departure of the last messenger.

The communication which I was led by Mr. Moore's report to expect from Ferokh Khan in the course of yesterday, has not reached me.

Inclosure 1 in No. 169.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Extract.) *Pera, December* 8, 1856.

FEROKH KHAN requested me to inform you that he declines withdrawing his last written communication to your Excellency, and observed that he would either take back the whole of his written communications and declarations to you, or none at all. He therefore returned to me his last letter which I had delivered into his hands.

Inclosure 2 in No. 169.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Churchill.

(Extract.) *Therapia, December* 8, 1856.

I LEARN from Mr. Moore's report of this day's date, that in consequence of the Ambassador's persistence in forcing his note upon me, he received it a second time.

Such being the case, I beg you will wait on Ferokh Khan at an early hour to-morrow, and, taking with you his note to me, inform him that I again refuse to accept it, and that I hold it altogether as a thing having no value or diplomatic existence in my eyes. You will add, that whatever he may do, or omit to do, I hold him responsible for his declarations and proffered engagement, and that if I receive no satisfactory communication from him in the course of the day after to-morrow, I shall draw my conclusion, and report accordingly to Her Majesty's Government.

His note you will leave at his side, or at all events in his house, even if he should decline to receive you.

Inclosure 3 in No. 169.

Mr. Churchill to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, December* 9, 1856.

ON the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 8th instant, I immediately proceeded to the Persian Embassy, and taking with me Ferokh Khan's note to your Excellency, I informed the Persian Ambassador, as soon as I was

admitted into his presence, that you again refused to accept his note, and that you held it altogether as a thing having no value or diplomatic existence.

After having added, in explicit terms, in the Persian language, that whatever he might do, or omit to do, your Excellency held him responsible for his declaration and profferred engagement, and that if your Excellency did not receive a satisfactory communication from him by to-morrow, you would draw your conclusion, and report accordingly to Her Majesty's Government, I rose from my seat, and placed by his side the note in question.

Ferokh Khan refused to receive it, and threw it off the sofa on the ground at my feet; I let it lie there, without paying any further attention to it.

The Persian Ambassador had no verbal communication to make, and after reading your Excellency's message once more to him, to impress it more strongly on his mind, I took my departure, leaving his note on the floor.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY A. CHURCHILL.

Inclosure 4 in No. 169.

Mr. Churchill to Mr. Alison.

(Extract.) *Pera, December* 9, 1856.

MEERZA MALCUM, who followed me out of the Ambassador's room, said that he believed the Ambassador would give the Declaration, but that he was not inclined to remain here any longer.

Inclosure 5 in No. 169.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Pera, December* 10, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, in translation, a written communication sent to me this evening by Ferokh Khan, and which he has requested me to convey to your Excellency.

I have, &c.

(Signed) LIONEL MOORE.

Inclosure 6 in No. 169.

Communication from Ferokh Khan to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

(Translation.)

WITH respect to what his Excellency the Ambassador insists so much on my doing, namely, for me to remain at Constantinople, I have to state that I never pledged myself to remain fifty days here, without utility or advantage. What I said was, that if it were possible for me to have an interview with the Ambassador, and we were enabled to change and modify the former ultimatum and the present difficulties, then I should have no objection to remain here at Constantinople.

After, however, I perceived that an interview was not granted, and I found myself, to comply with his Excellency the Ambassador's wishes, obliged, at last, to accept the first ultimatum by a written Declaration, bearing the date of the 30th Rebi-ul-evvel, and his Excellency declared his absence of authority to obviate the pending difficulties, my further stay at Constantinople became useless.

Were the Ambassador to look upon the whole affair with impartiality, he would acknowledge that I have done everything in my power to re-establish friendly relations between the two Governments, and that I have even overstepped my instructions; for, to please the British Government, in compliance

with his Excellency's pressing request, I accepted the very ultimatum that was sent to the Persian Ministers, and had been returned by them.

Now that I am brought to a standstill, and that I have not witnessed that goodwill and countenance on the part of the Ambassador that I expected, I am obliged to bring to his Excellency's recollection the substance of my communication of the 5th of Rebi-ul-sani, and again to state that I shall act up to the terms of that communication, if I do not receive from his Excellency a notification of a nature calculated to make me change my plans.

Inclosure 7 in No. 169.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Sir, *Therapia, December* 11, 1856.

AS the Persian Ambassador's change of mind with respect to waiting at Constantinople for a return of his express to Tehran, appears to leave me no choice but that of acting on my last resolution, I wish to know, before reporting finally home, whether it is his intention to make the reference by express to Tehran, independently of his departure. Not being clear as to this point, and giving credit to his declared desire to prevent hostilities, I desire that you will wait on him once more, and request a distinct answer to the last sentence of the accompanying Memorandum.

Should he, after hearing the contents and understanding the purport of that paper, wish to take notes of it in Persian, he is at liberty to do so.

The question is thus reduced to so plain and narrow a point, that I trust his Excellency will give you his answer at once.

I have, &c.

(Signed) STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE.

Inclosure 8 in No. 169.

Memorandum inclosed in Lord Stratford's Instructions to Mr. Moore of December 11, 1856.

Therapia, December 11, 1856.

I EXPECT the performance of his Excellency's original offer, by the completion of his Declaration respecting the return of the British Mission, and the reference of the new points to Tehran. With respect to his departure, I might submit the conditions of his stay to my Government, if I could simultaneously state that the previous pledge had been fully redeemed. In that case his Excellency might wait for an answer to my telegraphic message, and go or stay accordingly.

Inclosure 9 in No. 169.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

December 11, 1856.

FEROKH KHAN will return an answer to your message to-morrow; but he wishes to know your Excellency's opinion, whether the conditions of his stay will be accepted by Her Majesty's Government. His answer will depend, in a great measure, on the nature of your Excellency's assurance. Ferokh Khan expressed a strong feeling of anxiety that the question between the two Governments should be settled amicably.

Inclosure 10 in No. 169.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

December 12, 1856.

TELL Ferokh Khan that as the answer would come from London in two or three days, I cannot take upon myself to anticipate its purport. If he is so well disposed, why does he still hesitate to take the proposed course, which agrees with his own declared ideas, and consults, moreover, his convenience? Ask once more for his definitive answer. I must write home to-night in the one sense or the other. You may read the whole of this to the Ambassador.

Inclosure 11 in No. 169.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

Pera, December 12, 1856.

FEROKH KHAN is willing to wait three or four days until your Excellency receives an answer from home to his question of yesterday. Should you not consent to refer home, but insist on his returning a definitive answer at once, he has it ready, and will communicate it without delay. I understand it would be the last communication to your Excellency.

Inclosure 12 in No. 169.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to Mr. Moore.

Therapia, December 12, 1856.

TELL Ferokh Khan that I have received his last message, through you, of this day's date, and have nothing to add to mine which preceded it.

Inclosure 13 in No. 169.

Mr. Moore to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

Pera, December 13, 1856.

I HAVE communicated your Excellency's message of yesterday's date to Ferokh Khan. He will send his definitive answer, in writing, to-morrow.

No. 170.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received January 2, 1857.)

(Extract.) *Constantinople, December* 19, 1856.

ON the receipt of your Lordship's instruction of the 16th instant, I could not fail to perceive that my communications with Ferokh Khan had reached their final term. This conclusion was the more evident as the latest newspapers received from India had published the Governor-General's formal declaration of hostilities against Persia, issued on the 1st of November, under instructions from Her Majesty's Government.

Scarcely had I learned the purport of your Lordship's message, when I was informed that the Persian Ambassador had sent a long written statement to the Embassy. The paper, directed to me, was opened under some erroneous impression, without my knowledge, and I was informed by Mr. Churchill that its contents presented the same objections as were contained in the note which I had returned to his Excellency on a former occasion. Reference was, moreover, made in it to that unaccepted paper; the written declarations which had been

given to me were retracted; and the Ambassador's intention of going away in a few days was announced.

Under these circumstances I directed Mr. Moore, in company with Mr. Consul Churchill, to convey the following message to Ferokh Khan:—The Persian Ambassador's letter to me was opened without my authority or knowledge; it must be returned to him. Past and present circumstances alike preclude me from receiving it. Were his Excellency to accept the whole of our terms, as at present known to him, I would engage that on their being immediately complied with, no further demands would be made. Such, I regret to say, are undoubtedly to be expected in case of any further delay, the more so, as the Indian papers have already published a declaration of war.

Mr. Moore and Mr. Churchill executed my commission to the letter, and left with Ferokh Khan the writing which I had refused to accept. His Excellency declared that he did not consent to its refusal, and took no further notice of my message, repeating, in conclusion, his previous assertions, that he had endeavoured, with all sincerity and zeal, to effect an accommodation of the existing differences. He added some expressions of personal courtesy, and an assurance that he had forwarded your Lordship's demands to his Government. The two gentlemen then came away.

No. 171.

Lord Stratford de Redcliffe to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received December* 22.)

(Extract.) *December* 21, 1856.

THE proclamation of war by the Governor-General of India being known, Ferokh Khan declared his engagements to me null and void. He is preparing to leave Constantinople the day after to-morrow.

No. 172.

Mr. Hammond to Consul Stevens.

Sir, *Foreign Office, December* 30, 1856.

I AM directed by the Earl of Clarendon to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 25th October, and I am to convey to you his Lordship's approval of your intention, on your departure from Tehran, and in consideration of there being no member of the French Mission at Tehran, to place British subjects and protégés under the protection of the Turkish Chargé d'Affaires.

Lord Clarendon also approves of your intention to proceed to Bagdad by way of Trebizond, and his Lordship directs me to express to you his concern at the calamity that has befallen you.

I am, &c.

(Signed) E. HAMMOND.

No. 173.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Stratford de Redcliffe.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, January* 7, 1857.

WITH reference to your Excellency's despatch of the 19th ultimo, I have to state to you that Her Majesty's Government approve of your proceedings on the occasion of the conclusion of your communications with Ferokh Khan.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 174.

Sir Justin Sheil to the Earl of Clarendon.

My Lord, *Chester Square, London, January* 20, 1857.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's communication, inquiring, with reference to one of the provisions in the agreement made by the Persian Government relative to Herat, what was the nature of the intercourse maintained between the Shah and the Ruler of that Principality during the life of Yar Mahomed Khan.

The Agreement in question was signed by the Persian Prime Minister, towards the end of January 1853, and I quitted Tehran on my return to England on the ensuing 1st of March. Extreme ill health disabled me, in this short interval, from offering to your Lordship's consideration any comments on the provisions of the document alluded to. It occurs to me there may be some advantage in doing so at the present moment.

In 1852 Persia had made internal commotion in Herat a pretext for interference in the affairs of that Principality. By the engagement contracted in the first stipulation in the Sadr Azim's letter, Persia is prevented from sending troops to Herat to control or repress internal commotion. As far as promises can secure them, a complete freedom is preserved to the Heratees in the management of their own concerns; consequently, when Syed Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of Herat, was murdered, and when his death was succeeded by civil disturbance, the interference of the Persian Government, and the dispatch of troops to Herat, was a breach of this engagement.

Unless in the one single case of invasion by a foreign army, Persia binds herself not to send troops to Herat. The suspicion or the apprehension of attack does not justify any movement, hostile or otherwise. Consequently, her plea of fear of an attack on Herat by Dost Mahomed Khan, when he occupied Candahar, does not save her from a violation of her obligations.

Moreover, the engagement contemplates her advance to Herat only as an ally to repress foreign invasion; whereas, Persia became the invader, and took possession of Herat, in defiance of an explicit promise to abstain from even entering that city, under any circumstances whatever.

In the second point of the Agreement, there is a promise not to interfere "in any manner whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat." This promise Persia has violated, openly, by overthrowing the existing Government.

With reference to the intercourse maintained between Persia and Yar Mahomed Khan, alluded to in this part of the Agreement, I beg leave to state that this intercourse was restricted to the interchange of presents—a small offering of coin, stamped like Persian coin, to mark the inferiority of the Ruler of Herat—and to the occasional dispatch of Diplomatic Agents, who, however, were not resident. Yar Mahomed Khan was a man of too great energy, and possessed of too much power, to tolerate any interference with his independence.

The letter to the Ruler of Herat, alluded to in the second paragraph, announcing the arrangement made with regard to the affairs of that Principality, was dispatched to Herat, in conjunction with a messenger on my part, in conformity with the specification of the Persian Prime Minister in the same paragraph.

In the third point, the Shah agrees to renounce the "khootbeh," and the issue of the coinage of Herat in his name. These are the great marks of sovereignty in the East. The "khootbeh" means a certain prayer read on Friday, in the Sovereign's name, in the chief mosque. As the Shah had publicly proclaimed, in the "Tehran Gazette," the annexation of Herat to the Persian dominions, this renunciation was desirable.

The interdiction in clause 4, of the permanent residence of a Persian Agent in Herat, was expedient in order to prevent, or at least diminish, the interference of the Persian Government in the internal affairs of that State, and also to weaken the power of the Persian faction in the city, where a considerable portion of the inhabitants is Persian, in blood and in religion.

The allusion to the military aid afforded by the Ruler of Herat to the Shah, has reference to an insurrection in Meshed, in 1851, on which occasion, "of his own free will," Yar Mahomed Khan sent a detachment of troops to aid in the

reduction of that city. By this clause, the Persian Government merely sought to preserve the means of obtaining similar assistance on a future occasion.

With reference to the clause in the fifth paragragh for the release of certain Affghan Khans imprisoned in Persia, I beg to bring to your Lordship's recollection that when the Persians established themselves in Herat in 1852, there was a large party of Affghans disaffected to Syed Mahomed Khan, the Ruler of that State. The chiefs of that party were seized and dispatched to Persia, where many among them were poisoned and otherwise murdered. The remainder were liberated according to this engagement.

In the sixth paragraph your Lordship will observe that the Sadr Azim makes use of these expressions: "The above engagements, with these conditions, have been contracted by Persia;" showing clearly that the obligations are incurred on the part of Persia alone, and that England is free from any promises or engagements.

The concluding part of the same clause contains an intimation that the Persian Government will consider these engagements binding only so long as there shall be no interference on the part of Great Britain. There is no indication by the Persian Prime Minister of the place where interference is to entail the penalty he threatens; still his intention was certainly to designate Herat, and such was understood both by him and by me. That the interference alluded to, means interference in the internal affairs of Herat only, is proved by my letter to the Sadr Azim of the 23rd of January, 1853 (inclosure No. 2 in my despatch of the 30th of January to the Earl of Malmesbury). I beg to quote the language of my letter to the Persian Minister: "What passed between your Excellency and me was this: you required me to engage in writing that Great Britain should not interfere in the internal government of Herat, but I declined to do so for the reasons already stated. I added that I would not reject a document though it should contain a declaration of your Excellency that Persia would not consider the engagement in force, if Great Britain usurped a control over the internal affairs of Herat. But I did not agree to, nor did you even hint at, such terms as your Excellency inserted, that Great Britain was to be excluded from holding any relations whatever, whether secretly or openly, directly or indirectly, with Herat. None of the great Powers of the world have ventured to tell Great Britain that she should hold no relations with an independent State."

The seventh clause of the Sadr Azim's Agreement has little practical signification, and, consequently, did not deserve any opposition from me. It consists of a simple affirmation by that Minister that should Herat be molested by the other Affghan States, and should Persia request England to invite them, by friendly means and advice, to desist, then the British Government "will not object to do so." There is no condition, nor have these words any bearing on the previous portions of the Sadr's promises on the part of his Government.

Finally, thus much is certain, that by this Agreement, and by the discussions which for several months preceded it, the complete independence of Herat; the total evacuation of Herat by every Persian soldier; the exclusion of Persian troops from that territory, except in one single contingency—the city itself, which was the main point, being closed against them under every circumstance; and the control of the Heratees over their own affairs, free from Persian interference, were secured, as far as words could confer security.

Before I conclude I may be allowed to offer a remark on a pretext said to have been alleged by the Persian Ministers, that Her Majesty's Mission having sent messages and letters to Herat, the Agreement was annulled. I am ignorant whether this latter allegation is true or not; but in any case it is impossible to sustain the argument, which may be regarded as one of the pretences usual in Persian negotiations. In the second clause of the Sadr's Agreement, Persia is precluded from interference in the internal affairs of Herat; still this did not, and was not, to prevent her from transmitting messages or letters, or even from sending a Minister occasionally to that Court. And again, in his letter to the Ruler of Herat (Inclosure No. 7 in my despatch of January 28, 1853), the Sadr Azim repeats, that "Persia will not interfere in any manner whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat." Consequently if the British Mission acted in the same manner, the Persian Government was not entitled to take umbrage. Thus, I dispatched a messenger to Herat, without encountering any opposition from the Persian Ministers, and even in conjunction with them, and with their concur-

rence. To the act itself they made no objection, although the person I selected excited their displeasure: indeed, it is inconceivable how the Persian Ministers can have made this matter a subject of expostulation, for by no means can ordinary intercourse with Herat, by letter, or by message, or by agent, be tortured into interference in the affairs, internal or otherwise, of that Government. It was on the choice of the individual only, that an altercation at the close of the correspondence arose between the Sadr and me. I appointed for this duty a Parseewan or Perso-Affghan, under English protection, and receiving a pension from the English Government. For obvious purposes of his own the Sadr Azim desired that I should dispatch to Herat a native of Persia, but I of course could not consent to any control being exercised over my selection. There never was, at any time, an intention of sending the English Agent at Meshed (a native Persian) to Herat, for, in the first place, he had his own special duties at Meshed to fulfil, and was quite unfit for the performance of the one contemplated at Herat. The allusion to Meshed in the Prime Minister's Agreement, simply meant that that city was to be the rendezvous from whence the two messengers were to proceed in company to Herat, which they accordingly did.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

P.S.—I beg to draw your Lordship's attention to the Sadr Azim's letter to Syed Mahomed Khan (Inclosure No. 7 in my despatch of January 30, 1853), where the nature of the intercourse which formerly subsisted between Persia and Herat is defined.

No. 175.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 25, 1857.)

(Extract.) *Bagdad, December* 9, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a copy of a late number of the Tehran official "Gazette."

The inclosure is a translation of the leading article on the subject of Herat. The siege and capture of Herat are here represented as mere measures of self-defence, rendered necessary by the aggression of Dost Mahomed Khan, in order to prevent that city from falling into his hands; whereas it is well known that the Dost never moved himself or a single regiment a day's journey on the road from Candahar to Herat, nor is there the slightest evidence that he threatened it. Indeed, if the reports that have reached me are correct, Candahar was by no means firmly in his grasp, and troubles of a serious nature had disquieted him in Cabul itself. That Essan Khan, finding his garrison daily growing weaker from symptoms of treachery, and from starvation, may have written to the Dost to entreat his assistance, is, indeed, highly probable, as a drowning man will catch at any straw with a hope to save his life, and the Dost may have written a reply containing encouraging promises; but there the connection between the two terminated; and the seizure of Herat remained what it had been from the first, a simple act of wanton aggression on the part of Persia.

Your Lordship will observe that, in this manifesto, Herat and other places in Affghanistan, taken by the Persians, are stated to be in the possession of the Shah, "the same as the districts of a Persian province." In a later paragraph, after stating that England has not the slightest ground for being offended at what has taken place, the Persian Minister proceeds to give the assurance that he will still give up Herat, if England will guarantee that the three States of Affghanistan will for ever remain independent of each other and of any foreign Power, and in complete obedience or subjection to Persia.

As to the fact that the Persian Commander-in-chief, after capturing Herat, took care that "no personal injury was done to the inhabitants, even to the value of a dinar," I have no certain means of ascertaining its accuracy; but I am

informed that 600 or 700 Soonnees were massacred; and other letters state that all of that faith were under process of expulsion from the city, to be replaced by a population devoted to Persia in religion and interest.

Inclosure in No. 175.

Extract from the Tehran "Gazette" of the 7th Rebbiul-evvel (November 6, 1856).

(Translation.)

AMEER DOST MAHOMED KHAN had recourse to many schemes, and used every exertion to obtain possession of Herat, and Colonel Essan Khan also did his utmost to hold out and defend himself in the besieged city of that Principality. These two persons have long been concerting measures together secretly, in the hope that, by some means or other, the hand of the victorious army of the Persian Government might fall short of Herat, and that country be delivered into the possession of Dost Mahomed Khan. So much so, that the last plan which occurred to Dost Mahomed Khan was to send Serdar Sultan Ahmud Khan (the son of Serdar Mahomed Azim Khan, and his own nephew), from Candahar to the camp at Herat, ostensibly to complain of the cruelty of his uncle, but in reality to allay suspicion, and then, aided by Essan Khan, to seize an opportunity of clandestinely effecting an entrance into the town of Herat, for the purpose of taking possession of that city in the name of Dost Mahomed Khan, his uncle. But none of these schemes were attended with success. His Royal Highness the Hesam-i-Sultaneh, Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, Ruler of the Province of Khorassan, and the commanders and officers of the conquering forces of the Shah-in-Shah, stood their ground with the firmest determination and intrepidity, until, thanks be to the Almighty, to the secret ascendancy of the Holy Faith and the manifest Creed of Islam, and to the imperishable good fortune of His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah (may God protect his dominions!), on the 26th of October the town and citadel of Herat fell into the possession of the victorious troops of the Persian Government. A courier from his Royal Highness reached the capital from Herat in eight days, and placed at the feet of His Majesty, and in the hands of his Highness the Sadr Azim (may his shadow never diminish!) the despatches reporting the victory of Herat. By Royal command, a salute was ordered, the trumpets were sounded, and 110 guns were fired as a triumphal salute.

From the report made by the Kenaum-ed-Dowleh, the Vizier of Khorassan, the particulars are as follows:—

The invincible (Persian) troops having prepared, on all sides of the city, in every respect, the means of assault and victory; the trenches having been carried completely up to the ditch all round the town; the ditch and glacis being entirely in their hands; the operations against the rampart having been commenced, and, in several places, the wall and breastwork having been destroyed by firing mines, and levelled with the ground, Essan Khan and the other chiefs in the city perceived for certain that the time for resistance and procrastination had passed, and that, if they did not voluntarily surrender, they would be defeated, and captured by force; they therefore deputed an intercessor, and implored mercy; and Essan Khan, Abdullah Khan, Jemshedee, Fathoollah, Feeroozkoohee (of the Hezareh tribe), Aman Nuaz Khan, Toorkoman, and Meer Abdul Azeem, all repaired to the Royal camp, and were presented to His Royal Highness. The town and citadel were made over by them to the victorious army, and guards were then placed at the bastions and at the gates.

Herat now is in possession of the Persian Government, the same as one of the districts of a Persian province. Several towns and fortified places, which the Persian Ministers did not consider worthy of mention, and which have not therefore been hitherto named in the "Gazette," such as Ghorian, Ferrah, Sebzar, Lash, Jowein, and others, all formerly the property of Persia, forcibly seized and retained by the Affghans, are now also in the possession of the Persian Government.

The Persian Ministers felt quite certain and positive that, if they had been neglectful, and had not sent their troops to besiege Herat, Essan Khan would immediately have delivered over the city to Dost Mahomed Khan. This was

the reason why they could not withdraw their attention from Herat, and why they were compelled to have their troops there, in order to preserve its territory from being occupied by others, and to maintain the independence of that Principality intact. But the Persian Ministers are at a loss to know on what grounds the British Government, overlooking this manifest and obvious point, seek a pretext (for quarrel) with the Persian Government regarding this rightful act, insinuate that the Persian Ministers have broken their engagement, and say that their intention is to possess themselves of Herat. Whereas, knowing for certain that Essan Khan and Dost Mahomed Khan were both watching for an opportunity, the former to deliver over Herat, and the latter to take possession of it, which is clearly and fully proved from the letters which Dost Mahomed Khan and his son had written to Essan Khan, and which were all made over by that person to the Hesam-i-Sultaneh; the conduct of the Persian Ministers, in besieging Herat, was precisely in accordance with the engagement regarding Herat. It was an observance, not a breach, of treaty. But notwithstanding this, the Persian Ministers are not heedless of the friendship of the British Government. Solely for its sake, they will not object to forego Herat, captured and occupied as it is, provided the British Government furnishes means of assurance in Candahar, Affghanistan, and in Herat itself, to the Persian Ministers, so that they may feel satisfied that each (of these Principalities) will for ever remain in its own state of independence, without being occupied or appropriated* by any other or foreign (Power); and that they will abide by these conditions, the important one of which is obedience to the commands of the Persian Government,† in consequence of her being a near neighbour, and for the (maintenance of the) tranquillity of the Provinces of Khorassan.

In truth, no stronger evidence than this can be adduced of their friendship for the British Government, and, of course, there are great and just Governments in this world who have made just and equitable arrangements for the peace of other Governments, and for all God's creatures, and have never refused to testify to what is just, and give their support to right and fair terms. But if this should be of no use, then let us put our trust in God, the best of guardians, the best of masters, and the best of champions.

Truly, Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, the Kenaum-ed-Dowleh, Sam Khan Elkhanee, the Brigadiers, Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, and each and every one of the other officers, the soldiers, artillerymen, horsemen, and matchlockmen, the Affghans, and Farsee Zehans, who were in attendance in the camp of his Royal Highness, according to their stations, did their utmost in performing service, in risking their lives, and in showing their bravery, loyalty, devotion and patriotism.

"Indication of the greatness of Persia has appeared."

After the victory of Herat, the Prince, agreeably to the instructions he held from the Persian Ministers, accorded such quarter and forgiveness of offences to all the inhabitants of the city, Affghans, and others, and even to those persons who had fired upon and fought against the Persian troops, as to prevent injury being done to any one, even to the value of a dinar, and that which had passed, whatever it was, was passed over by him in such a way as has inspired feelings of security and hope in the minds of all the inhabitants of Herat, and has induced them voluntarily to desire to serve (the Persian Government).

Translated by
(Signed) Ronald F. Thomson.

No. 176.

Mr. Murray to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received January* 22, 1857.)

(Extract.) *Bagdad, December* 22, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith, for your Lordship's information, a number of the Tehran "Gazette," which has at last reached this place, with

* The word used literally means to lay hands on, or "subjection;" the word has both meanings.
† Or, that they will remain so under conditions, the most important of which would be obedience to the commands of the Persian Government.

an abstract translation of such paragraphs as have any public or political interest.

The article commences with a recapitulation of circumstances already known concerning the capture of Herat, the only new feature being that the last Governor of that town had, in order to propitiate the Persian Court, jointly with Prince Sultan Moorad Meerza, sent to Tehran a certain number of coins bearing the name and legend of the Shah. As to the statements of the Persian Government in this paragraph, setting forth that the Heratees (who had freely shed their blood in defence of their town, and had lived for months on horseflesh and offal rather than surrender it) now regretted having been so long deprived of the benefits and blessing of Persian rule, I can only say that the Persian Government must have a very high opinion of the credulity of human beings, if they imagine that even the most blind and ignorant of their own countrymen can believe such manifest absurdity.

Inclosure in No. 176.

Substance of an Article in the Tehran "Gazette" of the 28th Rebbiul-evvel (November 27, 1856).

(Translation.)

HUSSEIN KHAN, who was some time since dispatched to Herat by the Persian Ministers, and who served during the siege of that place, as well as at its capture, arrived nine days ago at the capital, accompanied by Serdar Mejeed Khan and Ismail Beg, one of Sam Khan Elkhanee's people. He was the bearer of letters from the Prince Governor of Khorassan, Sultan Moorad Meerza, to the Shah, and was introduced to the Royal Presence by the Deputy Master of Ceremonies, when His Majesty was seated on the Peacock Throne in the Hall of Audience, holding a grand levée. After he had stated briefly the contents of the letters he had brought, Meerza Mahomed Tekee, the Lessan-el-Moolk, read them aloud, in the manner customary in Persia, to the Shah, and to all those assembled in His Majesty's presence. One thousand gold pieces of the value of five shillings each, which had been struck in the name of the Shah at Herat, were presented on the part of the Prince Governor of Khorassan, and six hundred of the same coins on the part of Essan Khan, as offerings to His Majesty. They were examined, and approved of by him.

From what the Prince wrote, it would appear that after Herat had surrendered, and a garrison of Persian soldiers had occupied the city, his Royal Highness established order in the town, and general rejoicings ensued. The Affghans of Herat perceiving the kindness and attention shown to them by the Prince, and finding that no one was allowed to molest them in the slightest degree, felt the greatest remorse at having permitted themselves to be led astray for such a length of time by interested parties, suffering thereby great loss and destruction of life and property, and at having deprived themselves of such blessings and benefits.

The Affghans believed that bigotry and ill-feeling still existed between the members of the Sheeah and Soonnee sects of Mahomedanism, and that on this account they would suffer severe wrongs at the hands of the besieging army; but they forgot that both Sheeahs and Soonnees are equally followers of the Mahomedan creed, and that although there are some trifling differences in their tenets, still they are not the less brothers in faith. As the order issued by His Majesty the Shah, and published some ago in this "Gazette," enjoining the people of both sects, on pain of punishment, to avoid religious disputes, and treat each other with perfect forbearance and toleration, seems not to have reached these places, the article in question is now republished as follows, the same, word for word, as it formerly appeared, so that people may not suppose that it applied to that particular period only, and that it does not continue in force at the present moment.

No. 177.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, January* 27, 1857.

IF overtures are made to your Excellency by the Persian Ambassador, you will express your readiness to transmit to London any written proposals coming direct to your Excellency from Ferokh Khan which may be likely to lead to the restoration of peace; and if Ferokh Khan expresses a desire to see you, you will grant him a private audience; but you will make him clearly understand that you have no powers or instructions to negotiate with him.

No. 178.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received January 29.)

(Extract.) *Paris, January* 28, 1857.

CAPTAIN LYNCH, of the Indian navy, called at the Embassy yesterday, and finding me out, made the following communication to Mr. Atlee. He had, he said, been invited by Ferokh Khan to call upon him, and having answered the summons had, in the course of conversation, been requested by the Ambassador to state to me that his Excellency was desirous of seeing me; that he greatly regretted the hostilities which had broken out between his country and Great Britain; and that he thought that the difference between the two Governments might be easily and satisfactorily arranged if I would grant him an interview.

I requested Captain Lynch to call upon me this morning. Before seeing Captain Lynch I received your Lordship's despatch of yesterday's date, in which your Lordship has laid down the rules I am to observe in case any overtures should be made to me by Ferokh Khan. I therefore requested Captain Lynch to see Ferokh Khan, and to state to him from me, that I had no instructions which would permit me to enter into communication with him, but that if he had any communication to make to Her Majesty's Government with a view of terminating hostilities between Great Britain and Persia, I would request him to put it in writing, when I would, if I considered it satisfactory, transmit it to London; but that I must fairly inform him that it would be useless to send, and, indeed, I could not be the channel of conveying, propositions at variance with the demands made by Her Majesty's Government and already known to him.

I authorized Captain Lynch to add that if it would be a satisfaction to Ferokh Khan to see me, and to hear from my own lips a repetition of my answer to his message, I would not object to receiving him in private, but in that case I must beg that he might be accompanied by Captain Lynch alone.

Captain Lynch said that such had been the proposition made by Ferokh Khan himself.

No. 179.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, January* 30, 1857.

HER Majesty's Government approve your Excellency's proceedings and language, as reported in your despatch of the 28th instant, on the subject of the request made by Ferokh Khan for an interview with your Excellency on the Persian question.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 180.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(*Received February* 3.)

(Extract.) *Paris, February* 1, 1857.

FEROKH KHAN having persisted in his desire to see me, and having reiterated, through Captain Lynch, his belief that an interview between us might lead to the renewal of friendly relations between Great Britain and Persia, I felt it my duty to receive him, and accordingly appointed 3 o'clock this afternoon for his visit. He came accompanied by his interpreter, and, at my request, by Captain Lynch.

After the exchange of compliments required by eastern etiquette, Ferokh Khan expressed in general terms his conviction that, although hostilities were waging between Great Britain and Persia, there was no intention on the part of Her Majesty's Government to inflict permanent injury on his country. He could not but hope, therefore, that he might be the means of restoring the amicable relations which had been so unhappily disturbed between the two Governments. He professed that the English alliance was, and always had been, the basis of his own policy, and he asserted that the maintenance of it was equally the policy of the Shah and of his Government.

I replied that Ferokh Khan was right in supposing that Her Majesty's Government had no wish to inflict permanent injury on Persia. Their desire was to see Persia strong, flourishing, and independent. They had been driven reluctantly into this war, in consequence of the conduct of the Persian Government. It was, therefore, in the power of the Persian Government to apply the remedy to the evil which they had themselves created.

When we had advanced thus far, Ferokh Khan did not appear inclined to continue the conversation. He thanked me for the kind way in which I had received him, and expressed the hope that I would permit him to return on some future day, when he would enter at large upon the questions in dispute between the British and Persian Governments, and offer such explanations as, he trusted, would lead to the restoration of peace.

I said to Ferokh Khan that I was ready either to listen to him at the moment, or to leave it to him to fix some other time. I begged him, however, to recollect that I had no instructions to treat with him, and that I could do no more than convey to Her Majesty's Government any message that he might like to entrust to me, provided I considered the terms of it to be of a satisfactory nature. I reminded him that negotiations had been broken off between Her Majesty's Ambassador and himself at Constantinople, in consequence of his not having sufficient powers to treat on all the points insisted on by the British Government; and I said that it would be useless to attempt to renew communications with Her Majesty's Government unless he was authorized and prepared to concede those points. Nor indeed, I continued, could I say that conditions which had been put forward before hostilities had commenced would now be considered sufficient, though it stood to reason that the sooner the terms asked for by Her Majesty's Government were conceded, the more likely it was that they would not be increased. If, after hearing this, Ferokh Khan determined on making any statement to Her Majesty's Government through me, I must beg him, I said, to be clear, frank, and straightforward in his dealings; that, as far as I was concerned, I should be so with him.

Ferokh Khan, upon this, entered at once upon the points on which he had refused to treat at Constantinople, in the order in which I have now the honour to bring them before your Lordship.

First, then, he said that the Persian Government were ready to retire from Herat, to engage never again to attack that city, or to commit any aggression on Affghanistan, and even to refer matters of dispute that might arise with the Affghans to the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, provided the latter promised their good offices to prevent the Affghans from attacking Persia. Subsequently, when I summed up the conversation which had passed between us, Ferokh Khan was less explicit on this latter point. He said that Persia never could forego the right of repelling and punishing any tribes which might violate or disturb the Persian frontier. When, however, I explained to him that

Her Majesty's Government, in desiring to be taken as mediators in all matters of dispute between Persia and Affghanistan, had no other object in view than the prevention of the renewal of the present state of things; that Her Majesty's Government had too great an interest in the welfare of Persia to encourage or countenance any attack on Persia, but that they were equally determined that Persia should not disturb the existing state of the tribes on her eastern frontier; and that to agree to British mediation would not only not be derogatory to the dignity of Persia, but would be essentially to her interests; Ferokh Khan intimated that he would reconsider the question.

I proceed now to the second point adverted to by Ferokh Khan, namely, the settlement of disputed claims on the Persian Government.

He said that his Government would undertake to settle immediately all claims of *bonâ fide* British subjects, or of others acknowledged by the Persian Government to be under the protection of Great Britain; but he added, that the conferring of protection had been so much abused by British Agents, that protection would cover so many false claims of Persian subjects, his Government must refuse to enter into any engagement not limited as I have stated above. While on this point, and again when treating of that regarding the Consuls, Ferokh Khan entered largely into the way in which, according to his opinion, the privilege of protection had been abused.

I observed, in reply, that I was quite certain that, if the case was as he represented, he would find Her Majesty's Government ready to meet, in a fair spirit, that of Persia, to remedy an abuse of which the latter had a right to complain. But we had, I said, now to deal with the past. It would be difficult now to withdraw protection from those who had enjoyed it, if not with the consent, at all events with the tacit acquiescence, of the Persian Government. I said, further, that I was convinced that Her Majesty's Government had no intention of insisting on the settlement of claims without examination; and that means might be found, by a Mixed Commission or otherwise, to come to a satisfactory conclusion of all these affairs.

Ferokh Khan passed, in the third place, to the question of Consuls. He said that the utmost to which his Government would consent was, that Her Majesty's Government should have leave to appoint a Consul wherever the Russian Government appointed one.

Her Majesty's Government, I said, would never consent to be placed, in Persia, on a less advantageous footing than Russia. Russia had the privilege of sending Consuls where she pleased, and the same privilege must be accorded to Her Majesty's Government. With regard to the proposal made by Ferokh Khan, that Her Majesty's Government should merely have the right of placing a Consul where Russia had one, I observed that Her Majesty's Government would never accept a proposal so derogatory to the dignity of Great Britain.

Ferokh Khan said, finally, that he would look again into his instructions, to ascertain whether he could make any further concession on this point.

With regard to the arrangement with the Imaum of Muscat, respecting Bender Abbas, to which Ferokh Khan next adverted, he said that the wishes of Her Majesty's Government had already been complied with, and that a perfect understanding now existed between the Shah and the Imaum.

The question of the dismissal of the Sadr Azim, Ferokh Khan had reserved to the last. He said that he supposed that the intention of the British Government, in asking for the Minister's dismissal, was to give a warning to other Ministers who might conduct themselves ill; but that in this case the Sadr Azim had acted entirely under the orders of the Shah. The Minister, therefore, ought not to be punished for obeying his Sovereign's order. He hoped that, under these circumstances, Her Majesty's Government would desist from their demand for the dismissal of the Sadr Azim. I asked Ferokh Khan whether I was to understand that he was speaking in the Shah's name, that is, whether the Shah made the retention of his Minister a personal request on Her Majesty's Government, or whether Ferokh Khan was simply expressing his own opinions. Ferokh Khan replied that he had spoken throughout in the name of his Sovereign.

Ferokh Khan having stated that he had nothing more to say, I went through the results of our conversation, asking him, however, beforehand, whether, in addition to the engagements into which he professed himself to be now ready to enter, he abided by the other conditions to which he had agreed at

Constantinople, and whether he was disposed to reduce the whole to writing. To both these questions he answered in the affirmative.

I put two other questions to Ferokh Khan: first, whether he had full powers to treat all the questions which we had passed in review; secondly, whether he did not think it a work of supererogation to commence negotiations at this distance from the seat of war, and whether it was not probable that Plenipotentiaries would have been sent from Tehran to Bushire to treat for peace.

To the first of these questions Ferokh Khan replied that his powers were unlimited, and that he was only guided by his instructions in the use of them. To the second he answered, that he had news from Tehran thirty-seven days old, written after the knowledge that Bushire had fallen, and that no hint was given of the intention to send Plenipotentiaries to treat at Bushire.

On taking leave of Ferokh Khan, I said that whenever I received your Lordship's answer to this communication, I would return his friendly visit.

I cannot conclude this despatch without recording the obligations under which Her Majesty's Government are to Captain Lynch, who acted as interpreter throughout the interview, and who seems thoroughly conversant with the Persian language. It would give me great pleasure to be allowed to convey to him your Lordship's thanks.

No. 181.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, February* 3, 1857.

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch of the 1st instant, giving an account of an interview which you had on that day with Ferokh Khan, the Persian Ambassador, and I have to express to your Excellency the entire approval of Her Majesty's Government of the language which you held, and of the course which you pursued, on that occasion.

Your Excellency will state to Ferokh Khan that you have reported to Her Majesty's Government what passed between you, and that you are authorized to say, that if Ferokh Khan is satisfied that the powers which he holds from the Shah, and the instructions under which he acts, are sufficiently ample to admit of his coming to an understanding with Her Majesty's Government on the bases with which he is already acquainted; and if he is prepared to take upon himself the responsibility of coming to England in order to communicate directly with the British Government, he will be courteously received, and his communications be attentively listened to; but you will not disguise from him that if the powers which he holds should prove to be insufficient, he must be prepared for the refusal of Her Majesty's Government to proceed further in the business.

Your Excellency will also make Ferokh Khan clearly comprehend that even should he succeed in coming to an understanding with Her Majesty's Government, he must not expect that the military operations of the British forces will be suspended until the Shah shall have ratified the engagement into which Ferokh Khan may have entered. You will, however, assure him that Great Britain is still animated by friendly feelings towards Persia, and will see with pleasure the restoration of the relations between the two Courts upon their former footing of cordiality.

Your Excellency will convey to Captain Lynch the thanks of Her Majesty's Government for the assistance which he has afforded in your communication with Ferokh Khan.

No. 182.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received February 7.)

(Extract.) *Paris, February* 5, 1857.

AFTER receiving your Lordship's despatch of the 3rd February, I sent to Ferokh Khan to say that, in fulfilment of the promise which I had made him, to return his visit, whenever I should be in possession of the answer of Her

Majesty's Government to the overture which he had made me, I requested him to appoint a time for receiving me; and he having named an hour in the afternoon of yesterday, I went to him, accompanied by Captain Lynch. Ferokh Khan's own interpreter, Meerza Malcum Khan, was likewise present at the interview.

In compliance with your Lordship's instructions, I stated to the Persian Ambassador that Her Majesty's Government considered his declaration to me so far satisfactory that if he felt that he had powers to negotiate a Treaty of Peace with Her Majesty's Government, upon the bases already known to him, and would take upon himself the responsibility of coming to England in order to communicate directly with the British Government, he would be courteously received, and his communications listened to.

Ferokh Khan inquired immediately what I meant by the bases already known to him. I replied that I considered them to be: first, the terms which had been agreed to between himself and Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, respecting the retreat of the Persian troops from Herat and Affghanistan, and the ceremonies to be observed on Mr. Murray's return to Tehran; and, secondly, the conditions which he had not been empowered to discuss at Constantinople, but which he had passed in review with me at our first interview.

Ferokh Khan then observed, that he regretted that Her Majesty's Government had not empowered me to discuss these matters with him. He asked whether it would not be possible to sign at Paris a document specifying the exact demands of Her Majesty's Government, if he could agree to them.

After some further conversation, he asked me to tell him as a friend what I recommended him to do. I replied that, without a better knowledge of the instructions under which he was acting, it was impossible for me to offer advice. If he would accept the terms on which Her Majesty's Government were determined to insist, I should strongly recommend him to undertake the journey to London. If, on the other hand, he merely meditated an escape from those conditions, in honesty I must tell him that he would fail, and would do better to remain where he was.

I then again inquired as to the nature of Ferokh Khan's powers, and he again assured me that they were ample, offering, at the same time, to show them to me. They were shortly afterwards produced, and, as a copy has since been furnished to me, I inclose it, together with a translation. Your Lordship will observe that the powers are dated before the departure of the Ambassador from Tehran; that they enable him to discuss the questions of Herat and Affghanistan, and the differences which have arisen between Persia and Great Britain. I inquired whether he should consider himself at liberty, under those powers, to conclude a Treaty of Commerce. He replied in the affirmative, and gave me to understand that he had other powers than those, both from the Shah himself and from the Sadr Azim, but he probably meant that he had instructions.

I explained likewise that military operations would be continued until any Treaty, signed by him, had received the ratification of the Shah.

A somewhat lengthened conversation terminated by Ferokh Khan thanking me for the communication which I had made him, expressing, at the same time, his sense of the kindness with which I had treated him. He said that he would reflect on my proposal, and that I should hear from him again in a day or two.

Inclosure in No. 182.

Full Powers from the Shah to Ferokh Khan.

(Translation.)

AS it has always been the earnest desire of our Gracious Majesty, the Shah-in-Shah, &c., of Persia, to increase and strengthen the bonds of friendship and alliance, as well as to remove every source of doubt connected with the British Government, which always has been, and is, the ancient friend of Persia; therefore, agreeably to the issue of this auspicious power to his Excellency Ferokh Khan, our Chief Keeper of the Robes, Ambassador Extraordinary of the Persian Government, decorated with the Royal Portrait ornamented with

diamonds, and also with the Cordon, we have given him special and full powers (that he should discuss*) with the Ministers of that Government (Great Britain) the circumstances connected with the rupture of relations by the Minister Plenipotentiary (Mr. Murray) of that Government (England), and also concerning the affair of Herat, and also an arrangement of the affairs of Affghanistan; every promise and agreement, and arrangement, that he shall make will be agreed to and ratified by our Majesty with the greatest satisfaction; and in the fulfilment of these (arrangements), in which will result contentment to the Ministers of both parties, whatever is necessary to friendship will be observed.

Written in the month of Shawal, 1272.

No. 183.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, February* 6, 1857.

HER Majesty's Government have fully considered your Excellency's report of your further communications with Ferokh Khan, contained in your despatch of the 5th instant, and they entirely approve the course which your Excellency has adopted in carrying out the instructions conveyed to you in my despatch of the 3rd instant.

The result of your communications with the Persian Ambassador inclines Her Majesty's Government to hope that an arrangement may be entered into with him by which friendly relations may be established between England and Persia.

Your Excellency will explain to Ferokh Khan that wherever the nature of the subject admits of their so doing, Her Majesty's Government are willing to undertake towards Persia engagements corresponding with those which they require Persia to undertake towards themselves; that Her Majesty's Government are prepared, if other Powers in amity with Persia agree to do so, to renounce the right of protecting Persian subjects, except such as may be actually in their service; and that Her Majesty's Government, although put to great expense by the disregard which the Persian Government has shown for its engagements in regard to Herat, asks no pecuniary indemnity of any kind.

No. 184.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received February 10.)

(Extract.) *Paris, February* 8, 1857.

I HAD the honour to receive, yesterday morning, your Lordship's despatch of the 6th instant.

Previously to receiving that despatch, Ferokh Khan had requested to see me again on the subject of the invitation which I had conveyed to him in the name of Her Majesty's Government, to proceed to London if his instructions permitted him to do so, and if his powers were sufficiently ample to allow him to conclude a Treaty on the basis already known to him, and I had fixed Saturday afternoon to receive him. He came at the appointed hour, unattended by any one of his own suite, but accompanied by Captain Lynch.

His Excellency expressed uncertainty as to his intentions. He said that his position was most embarrassing; that he was alone in a strange land, at a great distance from his own country, without any one to whom he could turn for advice; therefore he said that he had again come to apply form me. I told Ferokh Khan, in reply, that I could but repeat what I had said to him before; but that I was willing to enter with him at once into such further discussions as the present state of the questions at issue rendered necessary.

After some little hesitation, Ferokh Khan decided that he would remain at Paris for the present, reserving, however, to himself, the privilege of going to England hereafter, should he deem it advisable.

* These words are omitted in the Persian, though implied in the context.

I then proposed to put in writing, and to send to him, the conditions of Her Majesty's Government. I said that I should make them as complete as possible, so as to avoid all possibility of misunderstanding in future.

No. 185.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, February* 10, 1857.

HER Majesty's Government entirely approve the language held by your Excellency to Ferokh Khan, as reported in your despatch of the 8th instant, with regard to the negotiations for peace with Persia.

I am, &c.

(Signed) CLARENDON.

No. 186.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 5.)

(Extract.) *Paris, March* 4, 1857.

I HAVE the satisfaction to transmit herewith to your Lordship a Treaty of Peace between the Queen and the Shah of Persia, signed this day by the Persian Plenipotentiary and myself.

No. 187.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, March* 6, 1857.

I HAVE received your Excellency's despatch of the 4th instant, inclosing the Treaty of Peace between Her Majesty and the Shah of Persia, signed on that day by your Excellency and the Persian Ambassador.

It is my agreeable duty to convey to your Excellency the entire and cordial approval of Her Majesty's Government of the remarkable ability and judgment with which you have conducted the negotiation with the Persian Ambassador, which various circumstances combined to render difficult, and to the successful issue of which the patience, moderation, and firmness displayed by your Excellency so essentially contributed.

No. 188.

Lord Cowley to the Earl of Clarendon.—(Received March 12.)

(Extract.) *Paris, March* 4, 1856.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith the translation of a note which his Excellency addressed to me on the 2nd instant, together with a copy of my reply, dated the 3rd, relative to the abandonment by Her Majesty's Government of certain of the conditions which had been originally put forward as those on which peace with Persia might be restored.

The conclusions at which I have arrived with Ferokh Khan on these points are the result of much discussion; but I have thought it expedient, in order to avoid the possibility of future difficulties, that they should now be consigned to writing. Hence the exchange of notes to which this despatch refers.

The original note of Ferokh Khan is likewise inclosed.

Inclosure 1 in No. 188.

Ferokh Khan to Lord Cowley.

(Translation.) 5 *Rejeb*, A.H. 1273. (*March* 2, 1857.)

His Excellency, the abode of greatness, the support of friends, the kind, the revered.

FROM the communications which have hitherto taken place, it is evident that the British Ministry consider his Excellency, &c., the Grand Vizier of Persia to be an obstacle to the friendship of the two exalted States of Persia and England; whereas everything that he has hitherto done has been by the command of His Majesty the King, his benefactor. His Majesty, my benefactor, however, has not considered the incidents which have occurred as being contrary to the Treaty which is the basis of the friendship between the two States. For this reason His Majesty has specially commissioned me to explain the real state of this matter to the British Ministry, and to assure them that the continuation of his Excellency in the office of Grand Vizier will not be detrimental to the friendship of the two States, but that it will, on the contrary, be the very best means of preserving and confirming that friendship. I therefore feel certain that the British Ministry will no longer insist upon a change in the Grand Viziriate.

As regards any compensation to the inhabitants of Herat, it may be said that since the marching of the Persian army in that direction was solely caused by the obstinacy of those very inhabitants of Herat; and as the commissioning an army was not intended as an act of enmity against them, but simply for their protection, therefore no injury whatever happened to the inhabitants of Herat from the Persian troops, since each month remittances of cash have been made to Herat from the capital, and from Khorassan, for the wants of that army; and at no time, either before or after the conquest of Herat, did any molestation or injury happen to the inhabitants; on the contrary, they have been the objects of every sort of consideration and kindness. Besides this, it has been fully ascertained, since my departure from Constantinople, that His Majesty, my benefactor, after the conquest of Herat, exercised every species of favour and benevolence towards them, so much so that, in the view of encouraging the agriculture and cultivation of the country, he has sent considerable sums of money thither.

I am quite sure, that upon the representation of these my sincere explanations, perfect confidence will be felt that the inhabitants of Herat, instead of suffering injury and loss, have derived great benefit and advantage therefrom; and that, in consequence, the British Ministry will not renew the propositions and discussions entered upon at Constantinople.

In respect of Bender Abbas, as I have already often mentioned, the negotiations between the Persian Government and the Imaum of Muscat have been completely satisfactory to both parties. And for this reason, the renewal of said negotiations would lead to no other result than to be the source of fresh difficulties.

It is also evident that, according to the agreement made at Constantinople, and according to the paper given to the Persian Government by Meerza Hashem, in respect to his renouncing the asylum of the British Mission, he will hereafter have no connexion with the British Government, but will be, as formerly, in the service of the Persian Government.

Inclosure 2 in No. 188.

Lord Cowley to Ferokh Khan.

Paris, March 3, 1857.

THE Undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Ambassador at the Court of the Emperor Napoleon, has had the honour to receive the note which his Excellency Ferokh Khan, Ambassador from the King of Persia at the same Court, addressed him on the 2nd instant.

The object of Ferokh Khan is to induce Her Majesty's Government to

desist from certain of the conditions, which had been communicated to him at Constantinople, as those on which Her Majesty's Government would be ready to make peace.

The conditions he mentions are that respecting the dismissal of the Sadr Azim, that concerning an indemnity to be paid by the Persian Government to the Heratees, and that relating to the mediation of Her Majesty's Government for the settlement of the differences which had arisen between the King of Persia and the Imaum of Muscat, respecting the tenure by the latter of Bender Abbas.

The Undersigned comprehends from the note of his Excellency Ferokh Khan, coupled with the verbal explanations which the Undersigned has had the honour to receive from his Excellency, that the King of Persia makes it a personal request of the British Government, that the first of these conditions should not be insisted upon; that with regard to the second, his Excellency has learnt that since the engagement which he contracted at Constantinople, considerable sums of money had already been sent by the King of Persia to Herat, and that consequently more profit than loss has accrued to the inhabitants of that town from its occupation by Persian troops, and he hopes, therefore, that he may be released from the promises which he made on this point at Constantinople. With respect to the mediation of Great Britain in the matter of Bender Abbas, his Excellency Ferokh Khan observes, that the question is already satisfactorily settled between the parties interested, and that consequently no mediation is necessary.

The Undersigned cannot but regret that his Excellency Ferokh Khan should not have repeated in writing that which he has so often given the Undersigned to understand, while conversing on these matters, namely, that if these conditions were persisted in by Her Majesty's Government and agreed to by the Persian Government, the King of Persia's dignity and independence would be greatly compromised in the eyes of his subjects, because it is for this reason that Her Majesty's Government have determined on desisting from them, being most unwilling by insisting on obnoxious stipulations, not absolutely necessary to the attainment of peace, to do aught that would either influence the sentiments of the Persians towards their Sovereign, or injure the power and welfare of the Persian dominions. It is the desire, as it is the policy, of Her Majesty's Government, that Persia should be strong, prosperous, and independent, and they cannot give a greater proof of their sincerity in this respect than by the moderation of their demands, while in possession of a valuable portion of the Persian territory.

The Undersigned has, then, the pleasure to inform his Excellency Ferokh Khan that Her Majesty's Government will not insist on his acceptance of the three conditions to which his Excellency's note refers; and with regard to the future position of Meerza Hashem, which is likewise alluded to by his Excellency, the Undersigned has the honour to assure him that if Meerza Hashem has, as is reported, renounced the service of Her Majesty's Mission at Tehran, Her Majesty's Mission on its return to Tehran will not attempt to exercise any protection over him.

The Undersigned, &c. (Signed) COWLEY.

No. 189.

The Earl of Clarendon to Lord Cowley.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, March* 14, 1857.

IN reply to your Excellency's despatch of the 4th instant, forwarding copies of the correspondence which you had with Ferokh Khan relative to the withdrawal of certain conditions of peace by Her Majesty's Government, I have to state to your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve of your having committed to writing the discussion with the Persian Ambassador upon this subject.

I am, &c.
(Signed) CLARENDON.

303

TREATY OF PEACE

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY

AND

THE SHAH OF PERSIA.

Signed at Paris, March 4, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2218

Treaty of Peace between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia.

Signed, in the English and Persian Languages, at Paris, March 4, 1857.

[*Ratifications exchanged at Bagdad, May 2, 1857.*]

In the name of God the Almighty, the All-Merciful.

HER MAJESTY the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty, whose Standard is the Sun, the Sacred, the August, the Great Monarch, the absolute King of Kings of all the States of Persia, being both equally and sincerely animated by a desire to put a stop to the evils of a war which is contrary to their friendly wishes and dispositions, and to re-establish on a solid basis the relations of amity which had so long existed between the two exalted States, by means of a Peace calculated for their mutual advantage and benefit, have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries, for carrying into effect this desired object, the following, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Right Honourable Henry Richard Charles, Baron Cowley, a Peer of the United Kingdom, a Member of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of the French, &c., &c., &c.;

And His Majesty the Shah of Persia, His Excellency the Abode of Greatness, the Favourite of the King, Ferokh Khan, Ameen Oolmoolk, the Great Ambassador of the Mighty State of Persia, the Possessor of the Royal Portrait, and of the Blue Cordon, the Bearer of the Diamond-studded Girdle, &c., &c., &c.;

Who, having exhibited and exchanged their full powers, and found them to be in due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE I.

From the day of the exchange of the ratifications of the present Treaty, there shall be perpetual peace and friendship between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, on the one part, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia, on the other, as likewise between their respective successors, dominions, and subjects.

ARTICLE II.

Peace being happily concluded between Their said Majesties, it is hereby agreed that the forces of Her Majesty the Queen shall evacuate

the Persian territory, subject to conditions and stipulations hereafter specified.

ARTICLE III.

The High Contracting Parties stipulate that all prisoners taken during the war by either belligerent shall be immediately liberated.

ARTICLE IV.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia engages, immediately on the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, to publish a full and complete amnesty, absolving all Persian subjects who may have in any way been compromised by their intercourse with the British forces during the war, from any responsibility for their conduct in that respect, so that no persons, of whatever degree, shall be exposed to vexation, persecution, or punishment, on that account.

ARTICLE V.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia engages further to take immediate measures for withdrawing from the territory and city of Herat, and from every other part of Affghanistan, the Persian troops and authorities now stationed therein; such withdrawal to be effected within three months from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty.

ARTICLE VI.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia agrees to relinquish all claims to sovereignty over the territory and city of Herat and the countries of Affghanistan, and never to demand from the Chiefs of Herat, or of the countries of Affghanistan any marks of obedience, such as the coinage, or "khotbeh," or tribute.

His Majesty further engages to abstain hereafter from all interference with the internal affairs of Affghanistan. His Majesty promises to recognize the independence of Herat, and of the whole of Affghanistan, and never to attempt to interfere with the independence of those States.

In case of differences arising between the Government of Persia and the countries of Herat and Affghanistan, the Persian Government engages to refer them for adjustment to the friendly offices of the British Government, and not to take up arms unless those friendly offices fail of effect.

The British Government, on their part, engage at all times to exert their influence with the States of Affghanistan, to prevent any cause of umbrage being given by them, or by any of them, to the Persian Government; and the British Government, when appealed to by the Persian Government, in the event of difficulties arising, will use their best endeavours to compose such differences in a manner just and honourable to Persia.

ARTICLE VII.

In case of any violation of the Persian frontier by any of the States referred to above, the Persian Government shall have the right, if due satisfaction is not given, to undertake military operations for the repression and punishment of the aggressors; but it is distinctly understood and agreed to, that any military force of the Shah which may cross the frontier for the above-mentioned purpose, shall retire within its own territory as soon as its object is accomplished, and that the exercise of the above-mentioned right is not to be made a pretext for the permanent occupation by Persia, or for the annexation to the Persian dominions, of any town or portion of the said States.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Persian Government engages to set at liberty without ransom, immediately after the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, all prisoners taken during the operations of the Persian troops in Affghanistan, and all Affghans who may be detained either as hostages or as captives on political grounds in any part of the Persian dominions shall, in like manner, be set free; provided that the Affghans, on their part, set at liberty, without ransom, the Persian prisoners and captives who are in the power of the Affghans.

Commissioners on the part of the two Contracting Powers shall, if necessary, be named to carry out the provisions of this Article.

ARTICLE IX.

The High Contracting Parties engage that, in the establishment and recognition of Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, and Consular Agents, each shall be placed in the dominions of the other on the footing of the most favoured nation; and that the treatment of their respective subjects, and their trade, shall also, in every respect, be placed on the footing of the treatment of the subjects and commerce of the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE X.

Immediately after the ratifications of this Treaty have been exchanged, the British Mission shall return to Tehran, when the Persian Government agrees to receive it with the apologies and ceremonies specified in the separate Note signed this day by the Plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE XI.

The Persian Government engages, within three months after the return of the British Mission to Tehran, to appoint a Commissioner, who, in conjunction with a Commissioner to be appointed by the British Government, shall examine into and decide upon the pecuniary claims of all British subjects upon the Government of Persia, and shall pay such of those claims as may be pronounced just, either in one sum or by instalments, within a period not exceeding one year from the date of the award of the Commissioners. And the same Commissioners shall examine into and decide upon the claims on the Persian Government of all Persian subjects, or the subjects of other Powers, who, up to the period of the departure of the British Mission from Tehran, were under British protection, which they have not since renounced.

ARTICLE XII.

Saving the provisions in the latter part of the preceding Article, the British Government will renounce the right of protecting hereafter any Persian subject not actually in the employment of the British Mission, or of British Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, or Consular Agents, provided that no such right is accorded to, or exercised by, any other foreign Powers; but in this, as in all other respects, the British Government requires, and the Persian Government engages, that the same privileges and immunities shall in Persia be conferred upon, and shall be enjoyed by, the British Government, its servants and its subjects, and that the same respect and consideration shall be shown for them, and shall be enjoyed by them, as are conferred upon and enjoyed by, and shown to, the most favoured foreign Government, its servants and its subjects.

ARTICLE XIII.

The High Contracting Parties hereby renew the Agreement entered into by them in the month of August 1851 (Shawal 1267), for the suppression of the Slave Trade in the Persian Gulf, and engage further that the said Agreement shall continue in force after the date at which it expires, that is, after the month of August 1862, for the further space of ten years, and for so long afterwards as neither of the High Contracting Parties shall, by a formal declaration, annul it; such declaration not to take effect until one year after it is made.

ARTICLE XIV.

Immediately on the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, the British troops will desist from all acts of hostility against Persia; and the British Government engages, further, that, as soon as the stipulations in regard to the evacuation, by the Persian troops, of Herat and the Affghan territories, as well as in regard to the reception of the British Mission at Tehran, shall have been carried into full effect, the British troops shall, without delay, be withdrawn from all ports, places, and islands belonging to Persia; but the British Government engages that, during this interval, nothing shall be designedly done by the Commander of the British troops to weaken the allegiance of the Persian subjects towards the Shah, which allegiance it is, on the contrary, their earnest desire to confirm; and, further, the British Government engages that, as far as possible, the subjects of Persia shall be secured against inconvenience from the presence of the British troops, and that all supplies which may be required for the use of those troops, and which the Persian Government engages to direct its authorities to assist them in procuring, shall be paid for, at the fair market-price, by the British Commissariat, immediately on delivery.

ARTICLE XV.

The present Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Bagdad in the space of three months, or sooner if possible.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Paris, in quadruplicate, this fourth day of the month of March, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(Signed) COWLEY.
FEROKH (*in Persian*).

Separate Note referred to in Article X of the foregoing Treaty.

(Signed in the English and Persian Languages.)

THE Undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the Emperor of the French, and His Persian Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His said Imperial Majesty, being duly authorized by their respective Governments, hereby agree that the following ceremonial shall take place for the re-establishment of diplomatic and friendly relations between the Courts of Great Britain and Persia. This agreement to have the same force and value as if inserted in the Treaty of Peace concluded this day between the Undersigned:—

The Sadr Azim shall write, in the Shah's name, a letter to Mr. Murray, expressing his regret at having uttered and given currency to the offensive imputations upon the honour of Her Majesty's Minister, requesting to withdraw his own letter of the 19th of November, and the two letters of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the 26th of November, one of which contains a rescript from the Shah, respecting the imputation upon Mr. Murray, and declaring, in the same letter, that no such further rescript from the Shah as that inclosed herewith in copy was communicated, directly or indirectly, to any of the foreign Missions at Tehran.

A copy of this letter shall be communicated, officially, by the Sadr Azim to each of the foreign Missions at Tehran, and the substance of it shall be made public in that capital.

The original letter shall be conveyed to Mr. Murray, at Bagdad, by the hands of some high Persian officer, and shall be accompanied by an invitation to Mr. Murray, in the Shah's name, to return with the Mission to Tehran, on His Majesty's assurance that he will be received with all the honours and consideration due to the Representative of the British Government; another person of suitable rank being sent to conduct him, as Mehmandar, on his journey through Persia.

Mr. Murray, on approaching the capital, shall be received by persons of high rank deputed to escort him to his residence in the town. Immediately on his arrival there, the Sadr Azim shall go in state to the British Mission, and renew friendly relations with Mr. Murray, leaving the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to accompany him to the Royal Palace, the Sadr Azim receiving Mr. Murray, and conducting him to the presence of the Shah.

The Sadr Azim shall visit the Mission at noon on the following day, which visit Mr. Murray will return, at latest, on the following day, before noon.

Done at Paris, this fourth day of the month of March, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(Signed) COWLEY.
FEROKH (*in Persian*).

Annex to the preceding Note.

The Shah to the Sadr Azim.

(Translation.) *December*, 1855.

LAST night we read the paper written by the English Minister Plenipotentiary, and were much surprised at the rude, unmeaning, disgusting, and insolent tone and purport. The letter which he before

wrote was also impertinent. We have also heard that, in his own house, he is constantly speaking disrespectfully of us and of you, but we never believed; now, however, he has introduced it in an official letter. We are, therefore, convinced that this man, Mr. Murray, is stupid, ignorant, and insane, who has the audacity and impudence to insult even Kings! From the time of Shah Sultan Hossein (when Persia was in its most disorganised state, and during the last fourteen years of his life, when by serious illness he was incapacitated for business) up to the present time, no disrespect towards the Sovereign has been tolerated, either from the Government or its Agent. What has happened now, that this foolish Minister Plenipotentiary acts with such temerity? It appears that our friendly Missions are not acquainted with the wording of that document; give it now to Meerza Abbas and Meerza Malcum, that they may take and duly explain it to the French Minister and Hyder Effendi, that they may see how improperly he has written. Since last night till now our time has been passed in vexation. We now command you, in order that you may yourself know, and also acquaint the Missions, that until the Queen of England herself makes us a suitable apology for the insolence of her Envoy, we will never receive back this her foolish Minister, who is a simpleton, nor accept from her Government any other Minister.

PERSIA.

TREATY OF PEACE between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia.

Signed at Paris, March 4, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

673

REPORT

FROM

HER MAJESTY'S MINISTER

AT THE

COURT OF DENMARK,

ON THE

NEGOTIATION

FOR THE

REDEMPTION OF THE SOUND DUES.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2209

Report from Her Majesty's Minister at the Court of Denmark, on the Negotiation for the Redemption of the Sound Dues.

Mr. Buchanan to the Earl of Clarendon.

My Lord, *London, March* 22, 1857.

I HAD the honour, in my despatch of the 15th instant, to transmit to your Lordship the General Treaty concluded at Copenhagen on the previous day, for the redemption of the Sound dues; and in the hope that it may be useful to your Lordship, I shall now draw up, as briefly as I can, a narrative of the circumstances under which the negotiation for that object has been carried on, since the Government of the United States, in 1855, gave notice of their intention to terminate their Commercial Treaty with Denmark, and to resist the payment of Sound dues by American vessels after it shall have expired, there being no other Convention or Treaty between the two countries acknowledging the right of Denmark to levy these dues. In consequence of these proceedings on the part of the United States, the Danish Government invited Her Majesty's Government to authorize a Delegate from Great Britain to attend a Conference at Copenhagen, for the purpose of considering whether it might not be possible to abolish the Sound dues entirely, on the principle of a pecuniary compensation to be granted to Denmark by all maritime States; and your Lordship having been pleased to select me for this duty, and the Governments of Austria, Belgium, France, Holland, Oldenburg, Prussia, Russia, Spain, and of Sweden and Norway, having also named Delegates to take a part in the proposed negotiation, and the Governments of Hanover, Mecklenburgh, and the Hans Towns, having intimated an intention to do so, the first Conference was held at Copenhagen on the 4th January, 1856.

The Danish Commissioner on that occasion explained that the revenues of the Sound Custom-house were of two kinds, namely, the Sound dues which are levied on merchandize, according to the revised tariff of 1841, and the dues levied upon shipping, which are also of two classes, the one under the name of Light dues being set apart for the maintenance of the light-houses and buoys in the Sound and Belts, and the other, called "Expedition dues," being fees levied for the purpose of defraying the expenses of the Custom-house. For the abolition of the last of these sources of revenue, the Danish Commissioner stated that his Government could, of course, claim no compensation, as a Custom-house establishment would no longer be required if the object of the negotiation was obtained. With respect to the Light dues, he proposed that the charge for redeeming them should fall on each State, according to the average annual amount of Light dues which its vessels may have paid in the years 1851, 1852, and 1853; but with regard to the Sound dues levied on merchandize, he expressed an opinion that a more equitable arrangement would be, that each State should be assessed for a sum which would redeem one half of the average annual amount of the dues levied on its exports, and one half of those levied on its imports during the same period, on their passage through the Sound or Belts.

The Danish Commissioner having thus explained the general principles of the arrangement by which his Government were of opinion that the redemption of the Sound dues might be effected, he placed before the Conference several tables compiled from the books of the Custom-house, showing the average annual amount of dues levied on the exports and imports of each State in the years 1851, 1852, and 1853; and also the average annual amount which would be obtained by assigning to each the half of the dues levied on its exports, and the half of those levied on its imports in those years. From these tables it

appeared that the average annual amount levied on imports to Great Britain was 639,650 rigs-dollars, and upon exports from Great Britain, was 582,800 rigs-dollars; and that were the Danish proposal adopted of assessing each State according to one-half of the dues levied on its imports, and on one-half of those levied on its exports, the annual sum to be redeemed by Great Britain would amount to 611,225 rigs-dollars. From another table, it appeared that the average annual amount of the shipping dues, including those for fees, paid by British vessels in the years 1851, 1852, and 1853, was 70,493 rigs-dollars—thus making the total sum annually levied on the commerce of Great Britain amount to 681,718 rigs-dollars, or about 75,730*l.* ; and it was shown that if the dues were redeemed at 4 per cent., or 25 years' purchase, the capital to be received by Denmark would amount to 60,913,225 rigs-dollars; and the share of this compensation money chargeable to Great Britain for the dues levied on merchandise in the Sound alone, would amount to 15,280,625 rigs-dollars, and for those on shipping to 1,762,325 rigs-dollars, making together 17,042,950 rigs-dollars, or about 1,893,000*l.*

As these sums were declared to be exorbitant by some members of the Conference, who, from their instructions, felt themselves at liberty to express an opinion on the subject, the Danish Commissioner explained that in submitting to the Conference the tables which he had prepared for their use, he had made no proposal, but had merely placed before them information on the accuracy of which they might rely as the basis of an arrangement for the redemption of the Sound dues. He promised also to furnish other tables extending the annual average of the Sound revenues over a wider range of years; and before the Conference separated, he informed them that he would be able to make a specific statement, at their next meeting, as to the terms on which the Danish Government would consent to abolish the dues.

The Conference met again on the 2nd of February, 1856.

From the new tables which were submitted to them, it appeared that the average annual revenue from the Sound dues levied on merchandise in nine years, 1842 to 1847, and 1851 to 1853 (the intervening years having been omitted on account of the war with Prussia), amounted to 2,098,561 rigs-dollars, and the average annual sum levied during the same period on shipping, as Light dues, amounted to 150,018 rigs-dollars, or together to 2,248,579 rigs-dollars, or about 249,844*l.*, which sum, if redeemed at 4 per cent., or 25 years' purchase, would amount to 56,214,475 rigs-dollars.

The Danish Commissioner, however, announced the readiness of his Government to accept a sum of 35,000,000 rigs-dollars as a compensation for the total abolition of the Sound dues, and he proposed that each State represented in the Conference should become responsible to Denmark for the portion of that amount assigned to it in a table submitted to the Conference, and of which a copy is inclosed herewith.* He expressed at the same time a hope that the Conference would consider that the proportion for which each State ought to be assessed, had been ascertained with sufficient accuracy in the tables laid before them at their previous meeting, showing the actual annual amount of dues paid on the imports and exports of each State in the years 1851, 1852, and 1853.

According to this proposal of the Danish Government, the share of the compensation to be provided by Great Britain amounted to 10,126,855 rigs-dollars, or 1,125,206*l.*; and with regard to the correctness of the data on which this calculation was made, I may observe that I have been assured by the Danish Commissioner that he would willingly open the books of the Sound Custom-house for examination; and I have also ascertained that two Governments who called in question the fairness of the shares assigned to them, were subsequently satisfied with the explanations and statements furnished by the Danish Government in support of the accuracy of their statistics.

Some weeks after the Danish proposal had been submitted to the Conference, the Governments of Russia, Oldenburg, and of Sweden and Norway, notified their intention to accept it as a fair and equitable arrangement; and as it soon afterwards appeared probable that considerable delay might occur before any general arrangement could be entered into, the Delegates of these States signed a Protocol on the 9th of May, 1856, with the Danish Commissioner,

* See "Correspondence relative to the Sound Dues," presented to Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, 1856, page 36.

recording their acceptance of the proposal of his Government, subject to the condition that it should also be accepted by the other States represented in the Conference of the 2nd of February.

A new question had, however, arisen, in which Her Majesty's Government, and the Governments of Hanover, the Hans Towns, and Mecklenburgh, took a warm interest, as to whether the transit dues on routes between the North Sea or the Elbe and the Baltic ought not to be reduced or abolished simultaneously with the Sound dues; and in conformity with instructions from your Lordship, I informed the Danish Minister for Foreign Affairs that Her Majesty's Government would consider an important modification of the transit dues to be a necessary consequence of the redemption of those levied in the Sound. The assurances which I received in reply were satisfactory, although the Danish Government were not disposed to admit that the two questions were connected.

In the meanwhile, Her Majesty's Government were of opinion that serious objections might be made by Parliament to employing a large sum of money drawn from the general revenues of the country for a purpose which might appear, at first sight, merely intended to relieve the burthens incidental to a particular branch of trade; and they endeavoured to ascertain, before entering on the consideration of the Danish proposal, whether it might not be possible to remove some of the inconveniences incidental to the Sound dues, by arranging for their collection at the port of delivery or of shipment. It was shown, however, by the Danish Government, and acknowledged by that of Prussia, with whom a plan for the purpose had originated, that such an arrangement would be entirely impracticable.

Under these circumstances, Her Majesty's Government came to the conclusion that the only possible manner of meeting the question at issue, was either to consent that British vessels should continue to pay the Sound dues in the event of American vessels ceasing to do so, or, by accepting the Danish proposal, to arrange for the abolition of the dues on the principle of an indemnity to be granted to Denmark.

Therefore, after a favourable report had been made upon a part of the subject submitted to the examination of a Committee of the House of Commons, I informed the Danish Government confidentially, in conformity with instructions from your Lordship, that Her Majesty's Government were disposed to accede to the arrangement which their Commissioner had proposed at the Conference of the 2nd of February, and to conclude a Convention with Denmark for that purpose, subject to a future decision of the British Parliament, on condition that the entire freedom of the navigation of the Sound and the Belts should be granted to British vessels from and after the 1st day of April next, and that from and after that date, British vessels and their cargoes should not be subject to the payment of any dues or tolls whatever, or to any detention whatever in passing through the Sound and Belts; that the existing light-houses and buoys should be maintained without any charge to British vessels; that the pilot establishments should be kept up without its being compulsory on British vessels to take pilots, and that these establishments should hereafter be improved and increased as might be necessary, without any charge to British commerce; and it was also proposed by Her Majesty's Government that an arrangement should be made for the reduction of the transit dues on routes through Danish territory between the North Sea or the Elbe and the Baltic.

Her Majesty's Government, in submitting a proposal for this purpose to the Danish Government, considered that they could only justly require the abolition of such a proportion of the transit dues as could be fairly considered to have been intended to protect the Sound Custom-house; and it appeared to them that the arrangement which Denmark had concluded with Prussia respecting the Hamburgh and Berlin Railway afforded the means of arriving at a correct opinion upon this subject. On all the routes between the North Sea, or the Elbe, and the Baltic, a transit duty of 5 skillings Hamburgh currency, or 16 skillings Danish currency, was levied on every 100 lbs. of merchandise; but on the route from Hamburgh to Berlin the duty was fixed at 1 skilling Hamburgh currency on 100 lbs.; and it was evident that the 4 additional skillings levied on other routes were intended to protect the Sound Custom-house, because it is stated in the Convention with Prussia that the low duty of 1 skilling on 100 lbs. shall be maintained only while Prussia continues to levy a transit duty equal to the 4 additional skillings levied on other railways in Denmark, upon

all goods coming from Hamburgh to Berlin, and forwarded from thence for shipment at Stettin.

Her Majesty's Government, therefore, claimed that the transit duty on all routes of communication between the North Sea, or the Elbe, and the Baltic, through Danish territory, should be reduced to the rate of 1 skilling Hamburgh currency per 100 lbs., and that the exemptions existing on these routes should be maintained.

The only part of the conditions on which Her Majesty's Government were willing to accede to the arrangement for the redemption of the Sound dues to which the Danish Government objected, was that with reference to the transit trade, an influential portion of the Cabinet being of opinion that a Treaty stipulation restricting the future action of the Government upon this subject for ever, would be inconsistent with the dignity of the King and the independence of the country; but as Her Majesty's Government made the condition a *sine quâ non* of their consenting to redeem the Sound dues, a draft of Convention, embodying all their proposals, was eventually agreed to by the Danish Government at a Council of State held in October last. The question had, however, occasioned a serious ministerial crisis, which lasted for some days, and M. Andræ, the Minister of Finance, was not present at the Council which adhered to the draft of Convention, having placed his resignation in the hands of the King.

In addition to the transit duty on the routes between the North Sea, or the Elbe, and the Baltic, 6 per cent. on the amount of the duty had been hitherto levied as fees to meet the expense of its collection, a practice which is general in all Danish custom-houses; and the Danish Government, after explaining that an arrangement was about to be adopted for the general suppression of these fees, proposed that they should continue to be levied on the transit trade until the contemplated arrangement for their general abolition should be carried into effect.

In the month of October, therefore, of last year, the Danish Government announced that they were ready to sign a Convention with Her Majesty's Government, granting, on the terms above-described, the freedom of the Sound to British vessels, and the reduction of the transit dues on overland routes to 1 skilling Hamburgh currency, or 16 skillings Danish currency, per 500 lbs. of merchandize; and consenting that the proportion of the 35,000,000 rigs-dollars assigned to Great Britain should be converted into sterling money at 9 rigs-dollars to the 1*l.*, the exchange of the day being much less favourable to Her Majesty's Government.

A difference of opinion, however, existed as to the rate at which interest on the unpaid instalments of a terminable annuity should be calculated, if Her Majesty's Government should adopt that means of liquidating their debt to Denmark; and the Danish Government were able to show that they would be exposed to considerable loss and inconvenience if they accepted a lower rate than 4 per cent. However, while this point was under discussion, the Governments of France and Prussia, to whom the proposed Convention had been communicated, represented to Her Majesty's Government that so important an object as the opening of the Sound could not, in their opinion, be satisfactorily accomplished by the separate action of the maritime States, and that it ought rather to be effected by a General Treaty, to be concluded between a majority of these States and Denmark. Therefore, as they at the same time expressed a readiness to adopt the British draft of Convention as a basis for a General Treaty, they were requested to submit a draft of such a Treaty as they might deem desirable, to the consideration of Her Majesty's Government. A negotiation of some length having then taken place between Her Majesty's Government and the Cabinets of Paris and Berlin, a draft of the General Treaty which has just been concluded, was submitted by my French and Prussian colleagues, and myself, to the Danish Commissioner, at a Conference convoked for the purpose on the 3rd of February last, and the draft was received by him *ad referendum*. As it had been previously communicated to the different Governments which were represented at the Conference, several of the Delegates on this occasion intimated the readiness of their Governments to adhere to it, and the others expressed a belief that they would also shortly be authorized to do so. At this Conference, Delegates from Hanover, Mecklenburgh, and the Hans Towns were present, in addition to those of the States represented at the Conferences of 1856.

After the draft of the Treaty had been submitted to the consideration of the

Danish Government, various Conferences took place, at which it underwent amendments suggested by the Danish Commissioner and by other members of the Conference; and the Treaty, in its present form, was signed on the night of the 14th instant.

Having thus briefly recalled the various incidents of the long negotiation which has been at length happily concluded, it may not be inexpedient that I should make a few observations on the different Articles of the Treaty, which will, I think, be found to secure, in the clearest terms and to the fullest extent, every object which Her Majesty's Government considered themselves entitled to claim, when they first submitted a draft of Convention to the Danish Government in the autumn of last year.

The first clause of Article I stipulates an entire cessation of the right of Denmark to levy any dues whatever on vessels passing through the Sound and the Belts from the North Sea to the Baltic, or *vice versâ*, or to detain them on any pretext whatever. And although the King of Denmark's right to claim these dues from the vessels of States which are not parties to the Treaty is reserved, it is only on condition that some other manner of levying them may be adopted.

The Danish Government showed naturally great reluctance thus to grant the immediate and entire abolition of the Sound dues, by practically extending the concession to the vessels of States which were not parties to the Treaty; and several members of the Conference were of opinion that they would be justified in refusing it. But as Her Majesty's Government attached great importance to the question being set at rest for ever, and to the expediency of preventing the possibility of misunderstandings as to whether cargoes were liable to Sound dues or not, the Danish Government eventually, and principally from a deference to the wishes of Her Majesty's Government, decided to renounce entirely the right to levy dues on passing vessels in the Sound and Belts, and they therefore expressed a hope that they would be assisted by the good offices of the States represented in the Conference in establishing their claims for compensation against the maritime States which had not sent Delegates to the Conference, or, as in the case of Spain, whose Delegates had retired from the Conference before the signature of the Treaty.

The second clause of this Article may perhaps be considered unnecessary; but it was adopted with a view to render impossible the reimposition of the Sound dues indirectly, or in another form, upon vessels which might enter the harbours of Denmark after having passed the Sound or the Belts, or on their leaving Danish ports with that intention.

The 1st and 2nd sections of Article II secure the future maintenance of all the light-houses at present existing on the coasts of Denmark, and all the buoys and landmarks intended to facilitate the passage of the Sound and the Belts; and they also stipulate that the improvements and additions which the Danish Government promises to effect in them hereafter shall take place without any expense to foreign vessels.

The 3rd section of this Article provides for the maintenance of the pilot establishments, and secures the interests of foreign vessels, by stipulating that while the employment of pilots shall be optional, the pilots shall only receive for their services the same fees as are paid by Danish vessels.

The 4th section leaves open for ever to the private enterprise, whether of foreigners or of Danes, the towing service in the Sound, which had been hitherto practically a monopoly of the steam-vessels attached to the Sound Custom-house, in consequence, however, it is fair to add, of the lowness of the remuneration required for their services.

The 5th and 6th sections reduce the transit dues to 16 skillings Danish currency per 500 lbs. Danish weight, the former dues of 16 skillings per 100 lbs. having been levied on Hamburgh weight, which is 3 per cent. lighter. And while it is stipulated that no other tax whatever shall be claimed, thus abolishing the expedition dues, the exemptions existing on some routes are extended to all, thus establishing an uniform system of transit dues on all canals and railways passing through Danish territory; and it is also stipulated that any advantage or facility hereafter granted to one route shall be extended to all.

The 7th section of this Article is intended to secure the maintenance, in an efficient state, of certain lights on the coasts of Norway and Sweden, the Government of the latter country having received from Denmark a contribution

from the Sound light dues for this purpose, since the cession of Scania to Sweden, which contribution was considerably increased in 1842, in consequence of an engagement contracted by Denmark to Great Britain in 1841. The Danish Government being bound by their Treaties with Sweden to continue this subvention indefinitely, it has been arranged between them that Denmark shall redeem it on the same terms as it is intended that the Sound dues shall be redeemed; and as it was thought expedient by the Conference that some engagement should be taken on the subject towards the maritime Powers, the stipulation, as it stands in the Treaty, was adopted with the approval of the Swedish Delegate.

The remaining Articles in the Treaty explain themselves.

I may observe, however, that the Danish Commissioner was of opinion that an addition should have been made to the IIIrd Article, stipulating that the Treaty should take effect on the 1st of April, "or as soon afterwards as it shall have been ratified by all the Contracting Parties;" but I at once opposed this suggestion, and maintained that it would be a more equitable arrangement that the Treaty should take effect, as originally intended, for the vessels of all nations on the 1st of April next; and that those of States which had not ratified the Treaty on that date, might be called upon to give security for the dues to which they would be liable, should the Treaty not be eventually ratified by the States to which they belong.

The Danish Commissioner therefore submitted to the Conference a proposal that the dues should be paid in deposit by the vessels of States which had not ratified the Treaty on the 1st of April, and that the vessels of States which had done so should be obliged to verify their nationality, until all the States represented in the Conference shall have fulfilled that formality.

This proposal having been accepted by the Conference, on condition that security should alone be required for the dues, and that means should be devised for ascertaining the nationality of the vessels of States which had ratified the Treaty, without subjecting them to detention, it was recorded in a Protocol which was signed simultaneously with the Treaty, and transmitted to your Lordship in my despatch of the 15th instant. In the same Protocol it was also recorded that, inasmuch as the arrangement respecting security for dues to be adopted at the Sound, could not be applied to the transit trade, the Danish Government have consented that the stipulations of the Treaty with respect to the transit dues, shall take effect provisionally from the 1st of April, until the Treaty has been ratified by all the Contracting Parties.

In conformity also with instructions which I received from your Lordship, to take care that British vessels should be subjected to the least possible detention in affording to the Danish Custom-house security for the payment of the Sound dues for which they might become liable, should Her Majesty's Government not be enabled by Parliament to carry the engagements which they have contracted into effect, I entered into confidential communication with the Danish Commissioner upon this subject, and obtained from him, in writing, an engagement that the Danish Government would be satisfied if the masters of vessels sent their papers on shore, or to the guard-ship in the fairway, accompanied by a declaration that the said masters would be responsible for the dues to which their vessels and their cargoes might be eventually liable; and it was arranged that the papers so landed would be sent to the British Consulate, after examination at the Custom-house, to be forwarded after the ships, or dealt with according to the wishes of the parties interested.

I trust, therefore, your Lordship will consider that every possible precaution has been taken for practically securing to British commerce the advantages of the General Treaty from the 1st of April next; but it is, nevertheless, extremely desirable that Parliament should enable Her Majesty's Government to cause the Treaty to be carried into full effect with the least possible delay. That the ratifications of the other Governments who are parties to the Treaty will be soon forwarded to Copenhagen may be considered certain; and it is generally acknowledged that if Denmark, on the one hand, has every reason to be satisfied with the amount of compensation which she is about to obtain for a right, the existence of which has been already endangered by the attitude of the United States, and which could hardly survive a general European war, the maritime Powers, on the other hand, will pay a very moderate indemnity for the actual dues hitherto levied on their commerce by the Danish Government, while

it will be relieved, without any compensation to Denmark, from the imposts of expedition fees, fines, and poor money, and will escape hereafter the losses occasioned by the detention and expenses at Elsinore, incidental to the collection of the Sound dues, which it has been stated before a Committee of the House of Commons were more obnoxious, and were a greater burthen to trade, than the actual payments made to the Danish Treasury.

Before concluding this despatch, I may add that I have been assured by the Danish Commissioner that a Treaty between the United States and Denmark is ready for signature, in which the American Government engages to pay to Denmark the proportion of the general compensation money assigned to the United States in the table inclosed in this despatch.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ANDREW BUCHANAN.

SOUND DUES.

REPORT from Her Majesty's Minister at the Court of Denmark, on the Negotiation for the Redemption of the Sound Dues.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

523

TREATY,

PROTOCOL, AND CONVENTION,

FOR THE

REDEMPTION OF THE SOUND DUES.

Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2208

INDEX.

	Original.	Translation.
1. Treaty between Great Britain, Austria, Belgium, France, Hanover, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Oldenburg, the Netherlands, Prussia, Russia, Sweden and Norway, and the Hans Towns, on the one part, and Denmark, on the other part, for the Redemption of the Sound Dues .. .. (Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.)	1	8
2. Protocol, March 14, 1857	17	17
3. Convention between Her Majesty and the King of Denmark, to complete the Arrangements for the Redemption of the Sound Dues .. .. (Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.)	19	19

Treaty between Great Britain, Austria, Belgium, France, Hanover, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Oldenburg, the Netherlands, Prussia, Russia, Sweden and Norway, and the Hans Towns, on the one part, and Denmark, on the other part, for the Redemption of the Sound Dues.

Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.

[*Ratifications exchanged at Copenhagen, March* 31, 1857.]

SA Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, Roi de Hongrie et de Bohême, Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges, Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, Sa Majesté le Roi de Hannovre, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc de Mecklembourg-Schwerin, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc d'Oldenbourg, Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, Sa Majesté le Roi de Suède et de Norvège, et les Sénats des Villes Libres et Anséatiques de Lubeck, Brême, et Hambourg, d'une part; et Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, d'autre part; étant animés d'un égal désir de faciliter et d'accroître les relations commerciales et maritimes qui existent actuellement entre leurs Etats respectifs, ou par leur intermédiaire, tant au moyen de la suppression complète et à jamais de tout droit perçu sur les navires étrangers et leurs cargaisons à leur passage par le Sund et les Belts, qu'au moyen d'un dégrèvement sur les marchandises transitant par les routes qui relient la Mer du Nord et l'Elbe à la Mer Baltique, ont résolu de négocier, dans ce but, un Traité Spécial, et ont, à cet effet, muni de leurs pleins pouvoirs, savoir :—

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, le Sieur Andrew Buchanan, Esquire, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, Roi de Hongrie et de Bohême, le Sieur Charles Jaeger, Son Chargé d'Affaires près la Cour de Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges, le Sieur Alcindor Chevalier Beaulieu, Officier de son Ordre, &c., &c., Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté Danoise ;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, le Sieur Christian Albrecht Bluhme, Grand-Croix de Son Ordre du Danebrog, et décoré de la Croix d'Honneur du même Ordre, &c., &c., Son Conseiller Intime des Conférences, et Directeur des Douanes d'Oresund ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, le Sieur Adolphe Dotézac, Commandeur de l'Ordre Impérial de la Légion d'Honneur, Grand-Croix de l'Ordre du Danebrog, &c., &c., Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Hannovre, le Sieur Charles Hanbury, Commandeur de la Première Classe de l'Ordre des Guelphes, et décoré de la Médaille de Waterloo, &c., &c., Son Ministre Résident et Conseiller Intime de Légation ;

Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc de Mecklembourg-Schwerin, le Sieur Charles Frédéric Guillaume Prosch, Chevalier de l'Ordre de l'Aigle Rouge de Prusse de la seconde classe, &c., &c., Son Conseiller de Régence et Conseiller Intime de Légation ;

Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc d'Oldenbourg, le Sieur Albrecht Johannes

Theodor Erdmann, Capitulant de l'Ordre de Mérite Grand-Ducal, &c., &c., Son Conseiller de Régence ;

Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, le Sieur Henri Charles du Bois, Chevalier de l'Ordre du Lion Néerlandais et de la Couronne de Chêne du Luxembourg, &c., &c., Son Ministre Résident près Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, le Sieur Alphonse Henri Comte d'Oriolla, Chevalier de Son Ordre de l'Aigle Rouge, &c., &c., Son Chambellan, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, le Sieur Jules de Tegoborski, Chevalier de l'Ordre Impérial de Sainte Anne de la seconde classe avec les Glaives, &c., &c., Son Conseiller de Collége ;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Suède et de Norvège, le Sieur Nicolas Guillaume Baron de Wetterstedt, Son Chambellan, Chevalier de Son Ordre de l'Etoile Polaire, &c., &c., Son Chargé d'Affaires près la Cour de Sa Majesté Danoise ;

Et les Sénats des Villes Libres et Anséatiques de Lubeck, Brême, et Hambourg, le Sieur Friedrich Krüger, Dr. i. u., Ministre Résident des dites Villes près Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark ;

Lesquels, après avoir échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des Articles suivants :—

ARTICLE I.

Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark prend envers Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, Roi de Hongrie et de Bohême, Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges, Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, Sa Majesté le Roi de Hannovre, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc de Mecklembourg-Schwerin, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc d'Oldenbourg, Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, Sa Majesté le Roi de Suède et de Norvège, et les Sénats des Villes Libres et Anséatiques de Lubeck, Brême, et Hambourg, qui l'acceptent, l'engagement—

1. De ne prélever aucun droit de douane, de tonnage, de feu, de phare, de balisage ou autre charge quelconque, à raison de la coque ou des cargaisons, sur les navires qui se rendront de la Mer du Nord dans la Baltique, ou *vice versâ*, en passant par les Belts ou le Sund, soit qu'ils se bornent à traverser les eaux Danoises, soit que des circonstances de mer quelconques ou des opérations commerciales les obligent à y mouiller ou relâcher. Aucun navire quelconque ne pourra désormais, sous quelque prétexte que ce soit, être assujeti, au passage du Sund ou des Belts, à une détention ou entrave quelconque ; mais Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark se réserve expressément le droit de régler, par accords particuliers, n'impliquant ni visite ni détention, le traitement fiscal et douanier des navires appartenant aux Puissances qui n'ont point pris part au présent Traité ;

2. De ne prélever sur ceux de ces mêmes navires qui entreront dans les ports Danois ou qui en sortiront, soit avec chargement soit sur lest, qu'ils y aient ou non accompli des opérations de commerce, non plus que sur leurs cargaisons, aucune taxe quelconque dont ces navires ou leurs cargaisons auraient été passibles à raison du passage par le Sund et les Belts, et dont la suppression est stipulée par le paragraphe précédent ; et il est bien entendu que les taxes qui seront ainsi abolies, et qui ne pourront par conséquent être perçues, soit dans le Sund et les Belts soit dans les ports Danois, ne pourront non plus être rétablies indirectement par une augmentation dans ce but des taxes de port ou de douane actuellement existant, ou par l'introduction dans le même but de nouvelles taxes de navigation ou de douane, ni de toute autre manière quelconque.

ARTICLE II.

Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark s'engage, en outre, envers les susdites Hautes Parties Contractantes—

1. A conserver et maintenir dans le meilleur état d'entretien tous les feux et phares actuellement existant, soit à l'entrée ou aux approches de ses ports,

hâvres, rades, et rivières ou canaux, soit le long de ses côtes, ainsi que les bouées, balises, et amers actuellement existant, et servant à faciliter la navigation dans le Kattegat, le Sund, et les Belts;

2. A prendre, comme par le passé, en très sérieuse considération, dans l'intérêt général de la navigation, l'utilité ou l'opportunité, soit de modifier l'emplacement ou la forme de ces mêmes feux, phares, bouées, balises, et amers, soit d'en augmenter le nombre, le tout sans charge d'aucune sorte pour les marines étrangères;

3. A faire, comme par le passé, surveiller le service du pilotage, dont l'emploi dans le Kattegat, le Sund, et les Belts, sera, en tout tems, facultatif pour les capitaines et patrons de navires. Il est entendu que les droits de pilotage seront modérés; que leur taux devra être le même pour les navires Danois et pour les batiments étrangers; et que la taxe de pilotage ne pourra être exigée que des seuls navires qui auront volontairement fait usage de pilotes;

4. A permettre, sans restriction aucune, à tous entrepreneurs privés, Danois ou étrangers, d'établir et de faire stationner librement et aux mêmes conditions, quelle qu'en soit la nationalité, dans le Sund et les Belts, des bateaux servant exclusivement à la remorque des navires qui voudront en faire usage;

5. A étendre à toutes les routes ou canaux qui relient actuellement, ou qui viendraient à relier plus tard, la Mer du Nord et l'Elbe à la Mer Baltique, l'exemption de taxes dont jouissent en ce moment, sur quelques unes de ces routes, les marchandises nationales ou étrangères dont la nomenclature suit:

Agaric.
Amadou, non préparé.
Ambre jaune.
Animaux vivants de toute espèce.
Antimoine.
Arbres et arbrisseaux vifs.
Ardoise en tablettes et crayons d'ardoise.
Ardoise pour toiture.
Argent en barres et à refondre.
Arsenic.
Asphalte (bitume de Judée ou bitume glutineux).
Assa foetida.
Avelanèdes.

Baies ou graines de genièvre.
Balais et frottoirs (s'ils ne doivent pas être compris dans l'article "brosserie").
Bambou, roseaux ou cannes d'Inde, et autres roseaux bruts non manufacturés.
Beurre.
Blanc de baleine (spermacéti) et huile de spermacéti.
Blés: sarrasin, orge, avoine, maïs, seigle, froment, vesces.
Bois à l'usage des pharmaciens.
Bois de teinture.
Bois de toute sorte.
Bois flotté, bois servant au lieu de liège à tenir les filets de pêcher à flot.
Bol blanc et rouge et terra sigillata.
Borax brut ou raffiné.
Boyaux.
Briques.
Briques égrugées, ou poudre de brique.
Bronze ou airain.
Buisson.
Bulbes ou oignons de fleurs.

Cadmium.
Calamine.
Camphre.
Cantharides.
Carreaux.
Cartes géographiques et maritimes.
Castoréum.
Cendres: potasse, soude et autres sortes de cendres.
Cerceaux de bois.

Chanvre, sérancé ou non.
Charbons de bois.
Chardons à carder.
Charronnage.
Chaux.
Chiffons.
Ciment de toute sorte.
Cire.
Colle de poisson.
Coquilles.
Coraux.
Cordage.
Cornes de bœuf et de vache (ou de bêtes à cornes) ainsi que les bouts de cornes.
Coton.
Cuivre : cuivre rosette (Garkupfer) (non forgé et non préparé par rouleaux) et plaques de cuivre en carreaux à monnaies.

Déchets de blé : gruau, comme fourrage pour le bétail, son, fêtu, balle et autres déchets de blé.
Dents d'éléphant ou ivoire.
Dents de morse (de cheval marin ou de vache marine).
Dossiers de procédure ou d'administration.
Douvaines, merrains, et fonçailles.

Ecaille de tortue.
Echantillons sans valeur.
Eclisses pour relieurs, cordonniers, fourbisseurs, ainsi que ramilles fendues.
Ecume de mer.
Emballages, vieux ou usés : futailles, caisses, coffres, sacs et vieilles bouteilles clissées, vides.
Emeri.
Etain brut, non ouvré, et étain râpé.

Fanons, baleine en fanons, fanons non fendus.
Farine tirée des blés qui sont libres de droits de transit.
Feldspath, non pulvérisé.
Fer écru (brut).
Fer en barre de toute sorte.
(Le fer feuillard ou à cercles cependant est sujet aux droits.)
Fèves.
Figures et statues en plâtre.
Fleurs et plantes à fleurs.
Flores cassiæ (fleurs de canelle).
Foin.
Fumier et engrais artificiel, aussi par exemple engrais bréveté, noir animal, &c.
(Le salpêtre de Chili, l'ammoniac sulfaté, et les marchandises semblables ne sont pas exempts malgré leur emploi peut-être intentionné comme engrais. Le plâtre en poudre, pourtant, est exempt de droit de transit, quand il est certifié qu'il sera employé seulement comme engrais.)

Glace brute (naturelle).
Glands.
Globes.
Goudron et eau de goudron.
Graines : chènevis, graines de lin, de colza, et autres graines et semences de toute sorte, ainsi que les graines à l'usage des pharmaciens, par exemple graine de fenouil. (Le carvi et l'anis sont sujets aux droits.)

Hardes et bagage de voyageur, meubles et ustensiles de ménage, usés, s'ils sont transportés pour cause de déménagement, habillements ou vêtements supportés, transportés, d'après le jugement des employés de douane, comme bagage de voyageur, sans qu'il soit nécessaire que le propriétaire les accompagne.
Herbes potagères, fraîches, ainsi que les baies d'airelle ou myrtille, fraises,

framboises, groseilles, airelles rouges ou ponctuées, groseilles vertes, gratte-cul, et raisins frais, raifort sauvage, et oignons.

Houille ou charbons de terre de toute sorte, ainsi que cokes et cinders.

Huile de chènevis.

Huitres.

Jonc de chaumage.

Laine de toute sorte.

Lait.

Laiton, non ouvré (non forgé et non préparé par rouleaux,.

Lard, foie et crétons pour la fabrication de l'huile de poisson.

Lard frais.

Lentilles.

Lie de vin dans l'état sec (baissière).

Liège.

Lin, sérancé ou non.

Livres imprimés avec les gravures qui les accompagnent, reliés ou non.

Malt.

Manganèse.

Manne.

Médailles.

Métaux, non ouvrés (bronze et autres alliages de métaux semblables au laiton), non forgés et non préparés par rouleaux.

Mine de plomb.

Minérais, non fondus, de toute espèce.

Minéraux et objets d'histoire naturelle, tels que terres, pierres et minérais, plantes et fruits, coquillages, insectes, oiseaux et autres animaux, empaillés ou conservés dans l'esprit de vin pour les cabinets d'histoire naturelle et les collections scientifiques.

Modèles de toute sorte.

Monnaies de toute sorte.

Mousse pour emballer et empailler, et coton silvestre.

De la musique, écrite ou imprimée.

Musc.

Nacre de perles, brut ou en coquilles.

Nattes usées.

Noix de galle.

Objets d'art, tels que statues, bustes, bas-reliefs.

Opium.

Or en barres et à refondre.

Orge mondée, grain et gruau, tiré des blés, qui sont libres de droits de transit.

Os.

Osiers, pelés ou non.

Ouvrage de cordier, y compris les sangles de chanvre et les filets de pêcheur.

Paille et paille coupée ou hachée.

Peaux, corroyées ou non, sans exception, telles que peaux de pelleterie, cuirs de veau et basane, cordouan, maroquin, &c.

Peaux de morse (de cheval marin ou de vache marine).

Perches de genièvre.

Perles fines (véritables).

Pierre ponce.

Pierre sanguine ou hématite.

Pierres à chaux.

Pierres à craie et craie en poudre.

Pierres à plâtre.

Pierres précieuses.

Pierres de toutes sortes.

Plaques de bois.
Platine non ouvré.
Plomb en saumons, vieux plomb à refondre et vieux plomb laminé.
Plumes à lit et duvet.
Poils de toute sorte (y compris les soies de porc, les poils et la laine de porc). Le crin frisé ou crêpé est sujet aux droits.
Pois.
Poissons frais.
Poix.
Pommes de terre.
Pouzzolane.

Rognures de papier et déchets de papier de toute sorte.
Rouge brun.

Sang.
Sangsues.
Sel (excepté le sel officinal).
Stéatite.
Suif.
Sumac.

Tableaux, ainsi que gravures, lithographies et stanographies.
Tan brut ou tan.
Terre de Cologne blanche.
Terres, telles que terre à pipes, marne, terre d'Angleterre, terre de porcelaine, argile à foulon, argile pour affiner le sucre (ou terre à sucre) et autres espèces de terre, d'argile et de marne, à moins qu'elles ne soient du genre des couleurs.
Tortues.
Tourbe.
Tripoli.
Tuiles.
Tuyaux de plume.

Varech pour emballer et empailler.
Verre de Moscovie ou pierre spéculaire.
Viande fraîche et salée.
Vif argent.
Voitures ou chariots de toute sorte, ainsi que les wagons de chemin de fer et les tenders. (Les locomotives sont sujettes aux droits.)

Les pièces détachées des voitures et des wagons (et les voitures et les wagons démontés) sont sujettes aux droits, si elles ne peuvent pas être considérées comme ouvrage de charron.

Yeux d'ecrevisse.

Zinc brut, non ouvré, ou en tables.

Il est bien entendu que si, ultérieurement, d'autres produits venaient, sur une route quelconque, à jouir d'une franchise analogue, cette même exemption de taxes de transit serait étendue, de plein droit, à toutes les routes ci-dessus spécifiées ;

6. A abaisser, sur toutes ces mêmes routes ou canaux, au taux uniforme et proportionnel au poids de seize (16) skillings Danois au plus par cinq cents livres Danoises, le droit de transit sur les marchandises qui en sont actuellement passibles, sans que ce taux puisse être augmenté par toute autre taxe, sous quelque dénomination que ce soit.

En cas d'abaissement des taxes de transit au dessous du taux ci-dessus spécifié, Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark s'engage à placer toutes les routes ou canaux qui unissent ou uniront la Mer du Nord et l'Elbe à la Mer Baltique, ou à ses tributaires, sur un pied de parfaite égalité avec les routes les plus favorisées qui existent actuellement ou qui viendront à être établies sur son territoire.

7. Sa Majesté le Roi de Suède et de Norvège ayant, aux termes d'une Convention Spéciale conclue avec Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, pris envers

Sa dite Majesté l'engagement d'entretenir les fanaux sur les côtes de Suède et de Norvège servant à eclairer et à faciliter le passage du Sund et l'entrée du Kattegat, Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark s'engage à s'entendre définitivement avec Sa Majeste le Roi de Suède et de Norvége dans le but d'assurer pour l'avenir comme par le passé, le maintien et l'entretien de ces fanaux, sans qu'il en résulte aucune charge pour les navires passant par le Sund et le Kattegat.

ARTICLE III.

Les engagements contenus dans les deux Articles précédents produiront leur effet à partir du 1er Avril, 1857.

ARTICLE IV.

Comme dédommagement et compensation des sacrifices que les stipulations ci-dessus doivent imposer à Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, Roi de Hongrie et de Bohême, Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges, Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, Sa Majesté le Roi de Hannovre, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc le Mecklembourg-Schwerin, Son Altesse Royale le Grand Duc d'Oldenbourg, Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, Sa Majesté le Roi de Prusse, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, Sa Majesté le Roi de Suède et de Norvège, et les Sénats des Villes Libres et Anséatiques de Lubeck, Brême, et Hambourg, s'engagent, de leur côté, à payer à Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, qui l'accepte, une somme totale de 30,476,325 rigsdalers, à répartir de la manière suivante :

	Rd. R. M.
Sur la Grande Bretagne, pour	10,126,855
„ l'Autriche	29,434
„ la Belgique	301,455
„ Brême	218,585
„ la France	1,219,003
„ Hambourg	107,012
„ le Hannovre	123,387
„ Lubeck	102,996
„ le Mecklembourg	373,663
„ la Norvège	667,225
„ l'Oldenbourg	28,127
„ les Pays Bas	1,408,060
„ la Prusse	4,440,027
„ la Russie	9,739,993
„ la Suède	1,590,503

Il est bien entendu que les Hautes Parties Contractantes ne seront éventuellement responsables que pour la quotepart mise à la charge de chacune d'elles.

ARTICLE V.

Les sommes spécifiées dans l'Article précédent pourront, sous les réserves exprimées dans la section 3 de l'Article VI ci-après, être soldées en vingt ans, par quarante payements semestriels d'égale valeur, qui comprendront le capital et les intérêts décroissans des termes non échus.

ARTICLE VI.

Chacune des Hautes Puissances Contractantes s'engage à régler et déterminer avec Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, par Convention Séparée et Spéciale :

1. Le mode et le lieu de payement des quarante termes semestriels susénoncés pour la quotepart mise à sa charge par l'Article IV;

2. Le mode et le cours de conversion en argent étranger des monnaies Danoises énoncées dans le même Article ;

3. Les conditions et le mode de l'amortissement intégral ou partiel auquel elle se réserve expressément le droit de recourir en tout temps pour l'extinction anticipée de sa quotepart d'indemnité ci-dessus déterminée.

ARTICLE VII.

L'exécution des engagements réciproques contenus dans le présent Traité est expressément subordonnée à l'accomplissement des formalités et régles établies par les lois constitutionnelles de celles des Hautes Puissances Contractantes qui sont tenues d'en provoquer l'application, ce qu'elles s'obligent à faire dans le plus bref délai possible.

ARTICLE VIII.

Le présent Traité sera ratifié, et les ratifications en seront échangées à Copenhague, avant le 1er Avril, 1857, ou aussitôt que possible après l'expiration de ce terme.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Copenhague, le quatorzième jour du mois de Mars, de l'an mil huit cent cinquante-sept.

(L.S.) ANDREW BUCHANAN.	(L.S.) ERDMANN.	(L.S.) BLUHME.
(L.S.) CARL JAEGER.	(L.S.) DU BOIS.	
(L.S.) BEAULIEU.	(L.S.) ORIOLLA.	
(L.S.) DOTEZAC.	(L.S.) TEGOBORSKI.	
(L.S.) HANBURY.	(L.S.) WETTERSTEDT.	
(L.S.) PROSCH.	(L.S.) KRUGER.	

(Translation.)

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, His Majesty the King of the Belgians, His Majesty the Emperor of the French, His Majesty the King of Hanover, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Oldenburg, His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, His Majesty the King of Prussia, His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, and the Senates of the Free Hanseatic Cities of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, on the one part; and His Majesty the King of Denmark, on the other part; being equally animated with the desire to facilitate and enlarge the commercial and maritime relations which at present exist between or through the medium of their respective dominions, as well by means of the complete and perpetual abolition of all toll levied upon foreign vessels and their cargoes on passing through the Sound and the Belts, as by means of a reduction of charge upon goods passing in transit over the lines of communication which connect the North Sea and the Elbe with the Baltic, have resolved to conclude a special Treaty for that purpose, and have accordingly furnished with their full powers, that is to say :—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Andrew Buchanan, Esquire, Her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, the Sieur Charles Jaeger, His Chargé d'Affaires at the Court of His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the King of the Belgians, the Sieur Alcindor Chevalier

Beaulieu, Officer of His Order, &c., &c., His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Danish Majesty;

His Majesty the King of Denmark, the Sieur Christian Albert Bluhme, Grand Cross of His Order of Danebrog, and decorated with the Cross of Honour of the same Order, &c., &c., His Privy Councillor of Conferences, and Director of the Customs of Oresound;

His Majesty the Emperor of the French, the Sieur Adolphus Dotezac, Commander of the Imperial Order of the Legion of Honour, Grand Cross of the Order of Danebrog, &c., &c., His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the King of Hanover, the Sieur Charles Hanbury, Commander of the First Class of the Order of the Guelphs, and decorated with the Waterloo Medal, &c., &c., His Minister Resident and Privy Councillor of Legation;

His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, the Sieur Charles Frederick William Prosch, Knight of the Order of the Red Eagle of Prussia of the Second Class, &c., &c., His Councillor of Regency and Privy Councillor of Legation;

His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Oldenburg, the Sieur Albert John Theodore Erdmann, one of the Chapter of the Grand Ducal Order of Merit, &c., &c., His Councillor of Regency;

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, the Sieur Henry Charles du Bois, Knight of the Order of the Netherland Lion and of the Oaken Crown of Luxembourg, &c., &c., His Minister Resident to His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the King of Prussia, the Sieur Alphonse Henry, Count of Oriolla, Knight of His Order of the Red Eagle, &c., &c., His Chamberlain, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, the Sieur Jules de Tegoborski, Knight of the Imperial Order of St. Anne of the Second Class with the Swords, &c., &c., His Councillor of College;

His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, the Sieur Nicholas William Baron de Wetterstedt, His Chamberlain, Knight of His Order of the Polar Star, &c., &c., His Chargé d'Affaires at the Court of His Danish Majesty;

And the Senates of the Free Hanseatic Cities of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, the Sieur Frederick Krüger, Doctor of Laws, Minister Resident of the said cities to His Majesty the King of Denmark;

Who, after having exchanged their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:—

ARTICLE I.

His Majesty the King of Denmark engages to Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, His Majesty the King of the Belgians, His Majesty the Emperor of the French, His Majesty the King of Hanover, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Oldenburg, His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, His Majesty the King of Prussia, His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, and the Senates of the Free Hanseatic Cities of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, who accept such engagement—

1. Not to levy any duty of customs, tonnage, lights, light-houses, beacons, or any other charge whatever, either in regard to vessel or cargo, upon ships sailing from the North Sea to the Baltic, or *vice versâ*, on passing through the Belts or the Sound, whether they simply traverse the Danish waters, or whether they may be obliged by casualties or by commercial operations to anchor or lie to therein. No vessel whatever shall henceforward be subjected, under any pretext, to any detention or impediment whatever, in the passage of the Sound or of the Belts; but His Majesty the King of Denmark expressly reserves to himself the right of regulating, by special arrangements, not involving visit or detention, the treatment in regard to duties and customs, of vessels belonging to Powers which are not parties to the present Treaty;

2. Not to levy upon such of the said vessels as may enter or depart from Danish ports, whether with cargo or in ballast, and whether they have or have not performed any operation of commerce therein, nor upon their cargoes, any tax whatever to which such vessels or their cargoes would have been liable on account of the passage through the Sound and the Belts, and which is abolished by the stipulations of the preceding paragraph; and it is well understood that the taxes which shall be so abolished, and which consequently shall not be levied either in the Sound and the Belts or in Danish ports, shall never be reimposed indirectly by any augmentation, for that purpose, of the port and customs dues now existing, nor by the introduction, for that purpose, of fresh dues of navigation or customs; nor in any other manner whatever.

ARTICLE II.

His Majesty the King of Denmark engages, moreover, to the above-mentioned High Contracting Parties—

1. To preserve and maintain in the best state all the lights and lighthouses actually existing either at the entrance or in the approaches to his ports, harbours, roads, and rivers or canals, or along his coasts, as well as the buoys, beacons, and sea-marks actually existing, and serving to facilitate navigation in the Kattegat, the Sound, and the Belts;

2. To take into most serious consideration, as heretofore, in the general interest of navigation, the utility or expediency either of changing the position or the form of such lights, lighthouses, buoys, beacons, and sea-marks, or of increasing the number thereof; the whole without charge of any kind upon foreign vessels;

3. To superintend, as heretofore, the service of pilotage, the employment of which in the Kattegat, the Sound, and the Belts, shall at all times be at the option of captains and masters of vessels. It is understood that the charges for pilotage shall be moderate; that the rate thereof shall be the same for Danish vessels and for foreign vessels; and that the charge for pilotage shall be exacted from those vessels only which shall have voluntarily employed pilots.

4. To permit, without any restriction, any private individuals, Danes or foreigners, to establish and to station in the Sound and in the Belts, freely and on the same conditions, whatever nation they may belong to, tugs serving exclusively for the towing of vessels which may desire to employ them.

5. To extend to all the roads or canals which do now or may hereafter connect the North Sea and the Elbe with the Baltic, the exemption from dues which is at present accorded on some of those lines of communication, to the national or foreign goods enumerated in the following list:—

Agaric.
Amadou, not prepared.
Yellow amber.
Living animals of all kinds.
Antimony.
Live trees and shrubs.
Slates and slate-pencils.
Slate for roofing.
Silver in bars and for remelting.
Arsenic.
Asphaltum (bitumen Judaicum or glutinous bitumen).
Assafœtida.
Valonia.

Berries or seeds of juniper.
Brooms and rubbers (unless comprised under the article "brushes").
Bamboo, Indian reeds or canes, and other rough reeds not manufactured.
Butter.
Spermaceti, and oil of spermaceti.
Grain; buckwheat, barley, oats, maize, rye, wheat, vetches.
Wood for the use of apothecaries.
Dye-woods.

Wood of all kinds.
Float-wood, wood to be used instead of cork as floats for fishing-nets.
Bole, white and red, and terra sigillata.
Borax, crude or refined.
Gut.
Bricks.
Pounded brick, or brick-powder.
Bronze or bell-metal.
Brushwood (*buisson*).
Bulbs or roots of flowers.

Cadmium.
Calamine.
Camphor.
Cantharides.
Floorstones (*carreaux*).
Maps and charts.
Castoreum.
Ashes; potash, soda, and other kinds of ashes.
Wooden hoops.
Hemp, dressed or undressed.
Charcoal.
Teasles.
Wheelwright's work (*charronnage*).
Lime.
Rags.
Cement of all kinds.
Wax.
Isinglass.
Shells.
Corals.
Cordage.
Ox and cow horns (or horns of black cattle) as well as horn-tips.
Cotton.
Copper; rose-copper (Garkupfer) (not forged or prepared by rollers) and copper in sheets for coining.

Waste of grain; grits, as forage for cattle; bran, straw, chaff, and other waste of grain.
Elephants' teeth or ivory.
Teeth of the walrus (the sea-horse or sea-cow).
Law or business documents.
Staves, or stave wood.

Tortoiseshell.
Patterns of no value.
Soaleboards for binders, shoemakers, furbishers, as well as split twigs.
Meerschaum.
Packages, old or used; casks, cases, trunks, chests, bags or sacks, and old wicker flasks, empty.
Emery.
Tin, raw, unwrought, and rasped tin (*étain râpé*).

Whalebone, whalefins, whalebone not split.
Flour or meal made of grain which is free from transit duty.
Feldspar, not pulverized.
Pig iron, raw.
Bar-iron of all kinds.
(Hoop-iron, however, is liable to duty.)
Beans.
Figures and statues in plaster.
Flowers and flower plants.
Flores cassiæ (cassia buds).
Hay.

Dung and artificial manure; also, for example, patent manures, *noir animal*, &c.

(Chile saltpetre, sulphated ammoniac, and similar goods, are not exempt, notwithstanding they may be intended for manure. Plaster in powder is, however, exempt from transit duty, when certified as intended to be used only for manure.)

Rough ice (natural).
Acorns.
Globes.
Tar and tar-water.
Seeds: hemp, flax, colza, and other seeds of all kinds, as well as seeds for the use of apothecaries, as, for example, fennel-seed. (Carraway and aniseed are liable to duty.)

Clothes and baggage of travellers, household furniture, and implements which have been used, if they are transported in consequence of a change of residence; clothes or garments, which have been worn, transported, according to the judgment of the officers of customs, as travellers' baggage, without its being necessary for the owner to accompany them.

Fresh pot-herbs, as well as whortleberries or bilberries, strawberries, raspberries, gooseberries, red or spotted whortleberries (*airelles rouges ou ponctuées*), green gooseberries, hips, fresh grapes, horseradish, and onions.
Coal of all kinds, as well as coke and cinders.
Oil of hemp.
Oysters.

Reed for thatching.

Wool of all kinds.
Milk.
Brass, unwrought (not forged and not prepared by rollers).
Blubber, liver, and graves, for making train-oil.
Bacon.
Lentiles.
Lees of wine in a dry state (sediment of wine).
Cork.
Flax, dressed or undressed.
Printed books with the prints which belong to them, bound or unbound.

Malt.
Manganese.
Manna.
Medals.
Metals, unwrought (bronze and other alloys of metals similar to brass), not forged, and not prepared by rollers.
Black lead.
Ore, not melted, of all kinds.
Minerals, and objects of natural history, such as earths, stones, and ores, plants and fruits, shells, insects, birds, and other animals, stuffed or preserved in spirit of wine for cabinets of natural history or scientific collections.
Models of all kinds.
Coin of all kinds.
Moss for packing and stuffing, and *coton silvestre*.
Music, manuscript or printed.
Musk.

Mother-of-pearl, rough or in shells.
Mats, used.
Galls.

Objects of art, such as statues, busts, bas-reliefs.
Opium.

Gold in bars, and for remelting.

Peeled, shelled, or hulled barley, and groats made of grain which is free from transit duty.

Bones.

Osiers, peeled or unpeeled.

Ropemaker's work, including hemp-webs and fishing-nets.

Straw, and straw cut or chopped.

Skins, curried or not curried, without exception, such as fur-skins, calf or sheep-skins, cordovan, morocco, &c.

Walrus skins (of the sea-horse or sea-cow).

Juniper-poles.

Pearls (real).

Pumice-stone.

Blood-stone or hæmatites.

Lime-stone.

Chalk-stone, and chalk in powder.

Plaster-stone.

Precious stones.

Stones of all kinds.

Veneers.

Platina, unwrought.

Lead in pigs, blocks, and moulds, old lead for remelting, and old sheet-lead.

Feathers for beds, and down.

Hair of all kinds (including bristles, hair, and wool of pigs). Hair curled or crisped is liable to duty.

Peas.

Fresh fish.

Pitch.

Potatoes.

Pozzolana.

Paper-cuttings and shavings, and waste of paper of all kinds.

Brown-red, or Spanish brown (*rouge brun*).

Blood.

Leeches.

Salt (except medicinal salt).

Steatite.

Tallow.

Sumach.

Pictures, as well as engravings, lithographies, and stanographies.

Tanner's bark or tan.

Cologne earth, white.

Clay, such as pipe-clay, marl, English clay, china clay, fuller's earth, clay for refining sugar (or sugar-clay), and other kinds of clay, argil, and marl, unless they fall under the class of colours.

Turtles.

Turf.

Tripoli.

Tiles.

Quills.

Sea-weed for packing and stuffing.

Muscovy glass (*verre de Moscovie ou pierre spéculaire*).

Meat, fresh and salted.

Quicksilver.

Vehicles of all kinds, as well as railway carriages and tenders. (Locomotives are liable to duty.)

Detached parts of such vehicles and railway carriages (and dismounted vehicles and railway carriages) are liable to duty, unless they can be considered as wheelwright's work (*ouvrage de charron*).

Crab's eyes.

Zinc, raw, not wrought, or in cakes.

It is understood that if hereafter other articles should, on any line of communication whatever, be allowed a similar exemption, such exemption from transit duty shall be extended as a matter of right to all the lines of communication above specified.

6. To reduce on all the said roads or canals to a uniform rate, in proportion to weight, not exceeding sixteen (16) skillings Danish per five hundred pounds Danish, the transit duty on all goods which are now chargeable with duty, such charge not to be augmented by any other charge, under any denomination whatever.

In case the transit duties should be reduced below the rate above specified, His Majesty the King of Denmark engages to place all the roads or canals which do or may connect the North Sea and the Elbe with the Baltic or its tributaries, on a footing of perfect equality with the most favoured roads which now exist, or may hereafter be established, upon his territory.

7. His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway having, by a special Convention concluded with His Majesty the King of Denmark, contracted with His said Majesty the engagement to maintain the lighthouses upon the coasts of Sweden and Norway, which serve to light and facilitate the passage of the Sound and the entrance of the Kattegat; His Majesty the King of Denmark engages to make a definitive arrangement with His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, for ensuring for the future the maintenance and support of those lighthouses as hitherto, without any charge on that account upon vessels passing by the Sound and the Kattegat.

ARTICLE III.

The engagements contained in the two preceding Articles shall come into operation from and after the 1st of April, 1857.

ARTICLE IV.

As compensation for the sacrifices which the stipulations above-mentioned will impose upon His Majesty the King of Denmark, Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, His Majesty the King of the Belgians, His Majesty the Emperor of the French, His Majesty the King of Hanover, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Oldenburg, His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, His Majesty the King of Prussia, His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, and the Senates of the Free Hanseatic Cities of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg, engage, on their part, to pay to His Majesty the King of Denmark, who accepts the same, a total sum of 30,476,325 rigs-dollars, to be thus assessed:

	Rd. R. M.
Upon Great Britain	10,126,855
,, Austria	29,434
,, Belgium	301,455
,, Bremen	218,585
,, France..	1,219,003
,, Hamburg	107,012
,, Hanover	123,387
,, Lubeck	102,996
,, Mecklenburg	373,663
,, Norway	667,225
,, Oldenburg	28,127
,, Netherlands	1,408,060
,, Prussia	4,440,027
,, Russia..	9,739,993
,, Sweden	1,590,503

It is fully understood that each of the High Contracting Parties shall be eventually responsible only for the share placed to its own charge.

ARTICLE V.

The sums specified in the preceding Article may, subject to the reservations hereinafter set forth in Section 3 of Article VI, be paid in twenty years, by forty equal half-yearly payments, which shall cover both capital and the interest accruing on instalments not due.

ARTICLE VI.

Each of the High Contracting Powers engages to regulate and determine with His Majesty the King of Denmark, by a separate and special Convention:

1. The mode and the place of payment of the forty above-mentioned half-yearly instalments for the amount placed to its charge by Article IV;

2. The mode and the rate of conversion into foreign money of the amounts of Danish currency specified in the same Article;

3. The conditions and the mode of entire or partial redemption which each Power expressly reserves to itself the right to effect at any time, in order to anticipate the total discharge of its share of the indemnity hereinbefore stipulated.

ARTICLE VII.

The execution of the reciprocal engagements contained in the present Treaty, is expressly declared to be subject to the fulfilment of the formalities and rules prescribed by the constitutional laws of those of the High Contracting Parties for whom such a sanction is needful, and who engage to take measures for obtaining the same with the least possible delay.

ARTICLE VIII.

The present Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Copenhagen, before the 1st of April, 1857, or as soon as possible after that date.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

Done at Copenhagen, the fourteenth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(L.S.) ANDREW BUCHANAN.	(L.S.) ERDMANN.	(L.S.) BLUHME.
(L.S.) CARL JAEGER.	(L.S.) DU BOIS.	
(L.S.) BEAULIEU.	(L.S.) ORIOLLA.	
(L.S.) DOTEZAC.	(L.S.) TEGOBORSKI.	
(L.S.) HANBURY.	(L.S.) WETTERSTEDT.	
(L.S.) PROSCH.	(L.S.) KRUGER.	

Protocol of Conference held at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.

DANS le cas où l'exécution des engagements contenus dans les Articles VII et VIII du Traité de ce jour ne pourrait avoir lieu avant le 1er Avril, 1857, il demeure entendu que le Gouvernement Danois conservera le droit de maintenir après cette époque, à titre provisoire, par voie de cautionnement, les taxes qu'il s'est engagé à abolir ; mais au fur et à mesure qu'une des Puissances Contractantes aura rempli les susdits engagements, le Gouvernement Danois fera cesser, de son côté, les mesures provisoires de cautionnement, et en ordonnera la décharge à l'égard des navires de cette Puissance ainsi que de leurs cargaisons. Il pourra néanmoins, jusqu'à l'accomplissement définitif, par toutes les Puissances Contractantes, des engagements contenus dans les Articles VII et VIII, exiger des navires affranchis la justification de leur nationalité, sans qu'il puisse en résulter pour ces navires ni retard ni détention.

Pour ce qui concerne l'abaissement des droits de transit, le Gouvernement Danois, vû l'impossibilité pratique de lui appliquer le même régime provisoire qu'aux navires, consent à rendre provisoirement exécutoires sous tous les rapports, à partir du 1er Avril, 1857, les § 5 et 6 de l'Article II du Traité Général.

Il s'entend que cet état intérimaire prendra le caractère définitif dès le moment où le présent Protocole cessera ses effets dans le Sund et les Belts.

Fait à Copenhague, le quatorzième Mars, l'an de grace mil huit cent cinquante-sept.

ANDREW BUCHANAN. BLUHME.
JAEGER.
BEAULIEU.
DOTEZAC.
HANBURY.
PROSCH.
ERDMANN.
DU BOIS.
ORIOLLA.
TEGOBORSKI.
WETTERSTEDT.
KRUGER.

(Translation.)

IN case it should not be possible for the execution of the engagements contained in Articles VII and VIII of the Treaty of this date to take place before the 1st of April, 1857, it is understood that the Danish Government shall retain the right to maintain provisionally after that date, by taking security, the dues which it has engaged to abolish ; but as soon as any of the Contracting Powers shall have fulfilled the said engagements, the Danish Government shall, on its part, terminate the provisional measure of taking security, and shall direct the discharge of such securities with regard to the vessels of such Power and their cargoes. The Danish Government may, nevertheless, until all the Contracting Parties shall have definitively accomplished the engagements contained in Articles VII and VIII, require from exempted vessels the verification of their

nationality, without, however, thereby occasioning to such vessels any delay or detention.

In regard to the reduction of the transit duties, the Danish Government, considering that it is practically impossible to apply thereto the same provisional system as to vessels, consents to put provisionally into execution, in all respects, from and after the 1st of April, 1857, sections 5 and 6 of Article II of the General Treaty.

It is understood that such provisional arrangement shall assume a definitive character from the moment when the present Protocol shall cease to apply to the Sound and the Belts.

Done at Copenhagen, the fourteenth of March, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

ANDREW BUCHANAN. BLUHME.
JAEGER.
BEAULIEU.
DOTEZAC.
HANBURY.
PROSCH.
ERDMANN.
DU BOIS.
ORIOLLA.
TEGOBORSKI.
WETTERSTEDT.
KRUGER.

CONVENTION between Her Majesty and the King of Denmark, to complete the Arrangements for the Redemption of the Sound Dues.

Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.

[*Ratifications exchanged at Copenhagen, March* 31, 1857.]

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the King of Denmark, being desirous to complete the arrangements contained in the General Treaty of this date, to which Their Majesties are Contracting Parties, for the abolition of tolls levied on vessels and their cargoes passing the Sound and the Belts, and for the reduction of the duties on goods passing in transit by the various lines of communication which connect the North Sea and the Elbe with the Baltic, have resolved to conclude a Special Convention for that purpose, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Andrew Buchanan, Esquire, Her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Danish Majesty;

And His Majesty the King of Denmark, the Sieur Christian Albrecht Bluhme, Knight Grand-Cross of the Order of Danebrog, and decorated with the Cross of Honour of the same Order, &c., His Privy Councillor of Conferences, and Director of the Oresound Customs;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:—

SA Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, et Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, voulant compléter les arrangements contenus dans le Traité Général de ce jour, à la conclusion duquel Leurs Majestés ont concouru comme Parties Contractantes, et relatif à l'abolition des droits perçus sur les navires et sur leurs cargaisons au passage par le Sund et les Belts, ainsi qu'à la réduction des droits sur les marchandises passant en transit sur les différentes lignes de communication reliant la Mer du Nord et l'Elbe à la Baltique, ont résolu de conclure à cet effet une Convention Spéciale, et ont nommé leurs Plénipotentiaires, savoir:

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, le Sieur Andrew Buchanan, Esquire, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté Danoise;

Et Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, le Sieur Christian Albrecht Bluhme, Grand-Croix de Son Ordre du Danebrog, et décoré de la Croix d'Honneur du même Ordre, &c., Son Conseiller Intime des Conférences, et Directeur des Douanes d'Oresund;

Lesquels, après s'être communiqué leurs pleins pouvoirs respectifs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants:—

ARTICLE I.

Her Britannic Majesty engages to recommend to Her Parliament to enable Her to pay to His Majesty the King

ARTICLE I.

Sa Majesté Britannique s'engage à recommander à Son Parlement de la mettre à même de payer à Sa Majesté

of Denmark the sum of ten millions one hundred and twenty-six thousand eight hundred and fifty-five rigs-dollars, being the proportion falling to the charge of Great Britain, as stipulated by Article IV of the General Treaty of this date, of the total sum of thirty-five millions of rigs-dollars to be paid to and received by His Majesty the King of Denmark, in full compensation for the sacrifices which the arrangements of the said Treaty impose upon His Danish Majesty.

le Roi de Danemark la somme de dix millions cent vingt-six mille huit cent cinquante-cinq rigs-daler, faisant, d'après ce qui a été stipulé par l'Article IV du Traité Général de ce jour, la quotepart tombant à la charge de la Grande Bretagne dans la somme totale de trente-cinq millions de rigs-daler à payer à et à recevoir par Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark, en entière compensation des sacrifices imposés à Sa Majesté Danoise par les arrangements du dit Traité.

ARTICLE II.

The sum of ten millions one hundred and twenty-six thousand eight hundred and fifty-five rigs-dollars, mentioned in the preceding Article, shall be converted into sterling money at the rate of nine rigs-dollars to the pound sterling, and thus amounts to one million one hundred and twenty-five thousand two hundred and six pounds sterling. This sum shall be paid at London, to such person as may be authorized by His Majesty the King of Denmark to receive the same, within three months after the requisite Act shall have been passed by the Parliament of Her Britannic Majesty.

ARTICLE II.

La somme de dix millions cent vingt-six mille huit cent cinquante-cinq rigs-daler, mentionnée dans l'Article précédent, sera convertie en monnaie sterling, au taux de neuf rigs-daler la livre sterling, et se monte ainsi à un million cent vingt-cinq mille deux cent six livres sterling. Cette somme sera payée à Londres, à la personne qui aura été autorisée par Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark à la recevoir, dans le terme de trois mois à partir de l'époque où l'Acte réquis aura passé dans le Parlement de Sa Majesté Britannique.

ARTICLE III.

In case any favour, privilege, facility, or advantage whatever, in matters connected with the communications which connect the North Sea and the Elbe with the Baltic, beyond those specified in the General Treaty of this date, should be conceded by His Majesty the King of Denmark to any third Power, His Danish Majesty engages that the same shall be immediately extended to Her Britannic Majesty, gratuitously if the concession in favour of the third Power shall have been gratuitous, or in return for an equivalent compensation if the concession shall have been conditional.

ARTICLE III.

Dans le cas où quelque faveur, privilège, facilité, ou avantage quelconque, en des matières qui se rapportent aux communications reliant la Mer du Nord et l'Elbe à la Baltique, en sus de ce qui a été spécialement stipulé à cet égard dans le Traité Général de ce jour, seraient concédés par Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark à quelque Puissance tierce, Sa Majesté Danoise prend l'engagement que ces mêmes concessions seront immédiatement faites à Sa Majesté Britannique, gratuitement si la concession faite en faveur de la Puissance tierce a été gratuite, ou moyennant une compensation équivalente si elle a été conditionnelle.

ARTICLE IV.

The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Copenhagen at the same time with those of the General Treaty signed this day.

ARTICLE IV.

La présente Convention sera ratifiée, et les ratifications en seront échangées à Copenhague simultanément avec celles du Traité Général signé ce jour.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

Done at Copenhagen, the fourteenth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(L.S.) ANDREW BUCHANAN.
(L.S.) BLUHME.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Copenhague, le quatorze Mars, l'an de grace mil huit cent cinquante-sept.

(L.S.) ANDREW BUCHANAN.
(L.S.) BLUHME.

SOUND DUES.

TREATY, Protocol, and Convention, for the Redemption of the Sound Dues.

Signed at Copenhagen, March 14, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

547

CONVENTION

BETWEEN

HER MAJESTY

AND THE

EMPEROR OF THE FRENCH

RELATIVE TO

PORTENDIC AND ALBREDA.

Signed at London, March 7, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

2207

CONVENTION between Her Majesty and the Emperor of the French, relative to Portendic and Albreda.

Signed at London, March 7, 1857.

[*Ratifications exchanged at London, March 25, 1857.*]

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the Emperor of the French, being desirous to prevent all future cause of misunderstanding with regard to the right of trading at and near Portendic, on the west coast of Africa, and at Albreda in the River Gambia, asserted or assumed respectively by the Governments or subjects of Great Britain and France, have resolved to conclude a Convention for that purpose, and have named as their respective Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Right Honourable George William Frederick, Earl of Clarendon, Baron Hyde of Hindon, a Peer of the United Kingdom, a Member of Her Britannic Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; and the Right Honourable Henry Labouchere, a Member of Her Britannic Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, a Member of Parliament, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies;

And His Majesty the Emperor of the French, the Sieur John Gilbert Victor Fialin, Count of Persigny, Senator, Grand Cross of the Imperial Order of the Legion of Honour, Grand Cordon of the Imperial Order of the

SA Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, et Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, désirant faire cesser pour l'avenir toute cause de désaccord relativement au droit de commercer à et près de Portendic, sur la côte occidentale d'Afrique, de même qu'à Albreda, sur la Rivière de Gambie, droit auquel prétendent ou que s'attribuent respectivement les Gouvernements ou les sujets de la Grande Bretagne et de la France, ont résolu de conclure une Convention à cet effet, et ont nommé pour leurs Plénipotentiaires respectifs, savoir:

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, le Très Honorable George Guillaume Frédéric, Comte de Clarendon, Baron Hyde de Hindon, Pair du Royaume Uni, Conseiller de Sa Majesté Britannique en Son Conseil Privé, Chevalier du Très Noble Ordre de la Jarretière, Chevalier Grand-Croix du Très Honorable Ordre du Bain, Principal Secrétaire d'Etat de Sa Majesté Britannique pour les Affaires Etrangères; et le Très Honorable Henri Labouchere, Conseiller de Sa Majesté Britannique en Son Conseil Privé, Membre du Parlement, Principal Secrétaire d'Etat de Sa Majesté Britannique pour les Colonies;

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, le Sieur Jean Gilbert Victor Fialin, Comte de Persigny, Sénateur, Grand-Croix de l'Ordre Impérial de la Légion d'Honneur, Grand-Cordon de l'Ordre Impérial du Medjidié de Tur-

Medjidié of Turkey, Grand Cross of the Order of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus of Sardinia, Grand Cross of the Order of Danebrog of Denmark, His Ambassador to Her Britannic Majesty;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

quie, Grand-Croix de l'Ordre des Saints Maurice et Lazare de Sardaigne, Grand-Croix de l'Ordre du Danebrog de Danemark, Son Ambassadeur près Sa Majesté Britannique;

Lesquels, après s'être communiqué mutuellement leurs pleins pouvoirs respectifs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté et conclu les Articles suivants:—

ARTICLE I.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland relinquishes the right hitherto enjoyed, under Treaty, by the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, of trading from the mouth of the River St. John to the Bay and Fort of Portendic, inclusively.

ARTICLE I.

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande renonce au droit que les Traités ont jusqu'à présent donné aux sujets de Sa Majesté Britannique, de commercer depuis l'embouchure de la Rivière St. Jean, jusqu'à la Baie et au Fort de Portendic, inclusivement.

ARTICLE II.

His Majesty the Emperor of the French cedes to Her Britannic Majesty the French factory or *comptoir* at Albreda, on the north bank of the River Gambia, on the western coast of Africa, together with all possessory or other rights whatever appertaining to the said factory.

ARTICLE II.

Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français cède à Sa Majesté Britannique la factorerie Française, ou comptoir, d'Albreda, sur la rive septentrionale de la Rivière de Gambie (côte occidentale d'Afrique), de même que tous les droits de possession, ou autres, quels qu'ils soient, attachés à la dite factorerie.

ARTICLE III.

Her Britannic Majesty consents that French subjects shall have free access to the River Gambia for the purposes of their commerce. They shall be allowed to reside at the town of Bathurst, and at such other trading station or stations as may hereafter be appointed by Her Britannic Majesty in Council, but not elsewhere; except so far as regards Albreda, where such French subjects as are now resident, and may wish to remain, are authorized so to do by Article IV of the present Convention: conforming themselves, however, to the laws and local regulations which are or may be in force in the British Settlements in the Gambia.

French vessels in the River Gambia shall be subject to the same duties, tolls, and regulations, as British vessels; and every article imported or exported in French vessels, shall pay the same duty as is or may be imposed upon the like article when imported or exported in British vessels.

ARTICLE III.

Sa Majesté Britannique consent à ce que les sujets Français aient libre accès dans la Rivière de Gambie, pour s'y livrer à leur commerce. Ils pourront résider dans la ville de Bathurst, ou dans telles autres localités commerciales qui viendraient à être ultérieurement désignées en Conseil par Sa Majesté Britannique, mais point ailleurs; sauf en ce qui concerne Albreda, où les Français qui s'y trouvent actuellement, et qui désireraient y rester, y sont autorisés par l'Article IV de la présente Convention, et en se conformant d'ailleurs aux lois et réglements locaux qui sont ou peuvent être en vigueur dans les établissements Anglais de la Gambie.

Les bâtiments Français dans la Rivière de Gambie seront sujets aux mêmes droits, péages, et réglements que les navires Anglais; et tout article importé ou exporté par bâtiments Français paiera le même droit que celui qui est ou pourra être imposé sur le même article importé ou exporté par bâtiments Anglais.

The French Government shall be allowed to maintain a Consular Agent at Bathurst; it being clearly understood that such Consular Agent must first be approved and admitted in the usual manner by the Government of Her Britannic Majesty.

Le Gouvernement Français pourra entretenir à Bathurst un Agent Consulaire; étant bien entendu que le dit Agent Consulaire devra être préalablement agréé et admis en la forme ordinaire par le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique.

ARTICLE IV.

French subjects already settled at Albreda, and who may wish to remain there after the cession to Her Britannic Majesty of the French factory or *comptoir*, shall preserve their property, and the rights attached thereto, and shall be protected and treated in all respects in the same manner as all other French subjects in the Possessions of Her Britannic Majesty.

ARTICLE IV.

Les sujets Français déjà établis à Albreda, et qui voudront y rester après la cession à Sa Majesté Britannique de cette factorerie ou comptoir, y conserveront leurs propriétés et les droits en dérivant, et y seront protégés et traités, à tous égards, de la même manière que le sont tous autres sujets Français dans les possessions de Sa Majesté Britannique.

ARTICLE V.

The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at London as soon as possible, within three weeks from the date of its signature.

ARTICLE V.

La présente Convention sera ratifiée, et les ratifications en seront échangées aussitôt que faire se pourra à Londres, et dans les trois semaines qui suivront le jour de la signature de la dite Convention.

In witness whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signée, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Done at London, the seventh day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

Fait à Londres, le sept Mars, l'an de grace mil huit cent cinquante-sept.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) HENRY LABOUCHERE.
(L.S.) F. DE PERSIGNY.

(L.S.) CLARENDON.
(L.S.) HENRY LABOUCHERE.
(L.S.) F. DE PERSIGNY.

CONVENTION between Her Majesty and the Emperor of the French, relative to Portendic and Albreda.

Signed at London, March 7, 1857.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1857.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.